Coopers Chronicle

Contenynge the vvhole discourse of the hystories as well of thys realme, as all other countreis. with the succession of theyr kynges, the tyme of theyr raign, and what notable actes were done by the[m] wherby enlarged and augumented, no lesse in the first parte bvth diuers profitable hystories. as in the latter ende bvth the whole summe of those thynges that Iohn Iouius and Blondus haue written of late yeres that is now lately ouersene and with great diligence corrected and augmented vn to the .viij. yere of the raigne of our most gracious Quene Elizabeth that nowe is.

Anno. 1565. the first day of Auguste.

Thomas Cooper

Languet to 92
to 96
Cooper the next
I Period
or 751
to 747 Read 48
I believe the
Languet was Lane
& Thom Lydiat

An admonition to the reader.

I Had gathered longe sence (gentle reader) diuers profitable thinges out of most commendable hystories, thynkinge, when tyme serued, to adde them to this my chronicle: but vppon certayne occasions I deferred the matter vntill this laste yere. At that tyme entendynge to goe forwarde wyth my purpose, I vnderstode by reporte that certaine persons, for lukers sake contrarie to honestye, had caused my chronicle to be prynted wythout my knowledge, alterynge in my dooynge what they lysted, and annexynge an other mans addycions vnto my woorke. Wherfore I, not purposynge to leaue of that I entended, ouerlooked theyr edicion. Wherin as I sawe some thynges of myne lefte out, and manye thynges of others annexed: so did I finde almost fiue hundred faultes and errours eyther of the prynter, or eles of hym that vndertoke the correccyon: yea and manye of them in those thynges, that are in this woorke cheifely to be regarded. I cannot therfore doe otherwyse but greatlye blame theyr vnhoneste dealynge and openlye protest that the Edicion of this chronicle setforth by Parlhe and Ceres in the yere of Chriſt. 1559. is none of myne, but the attempt of certayne persones vtterlye vnlearned, Thys, Gentle reader, I thoughte good to aduertise thee, leste the faultes, by others mens lewdnes committed, should be fathered vpon me, to my reproch and sclaunder.

To the ryghte honorable Lorde Russell Earle of Bedforde, and one of the Queenes maiesties moste honorable counsell: Thomas Cooper wisheth long continuance of prosperous life & muche honoure.

AS all kynde of honeste knowledge and learnynge (righte honorable) bryngeth some singuler commoditye to suche as studiously trauaile therein: so in my iudgemente there is none that hath ioyned wyth it eyther more delectatyon or greater profyte then the dyligente readynge of hystories. Thys thinge the wyse oratoure and moste eloquente wyse manne Mar. Tullius Cicero. seemed well to perceiue: who in fewe woordes comprehended so greatte prayse hereof as it is not possible to be greater. Hystorye (sayeth he) is the witnes of tyme, the lighte of trueth, the lyfe of memorye, maisters of life, and messenger of antiquitee. For by readynge hystories fyrste wee knowe howe longe tyme mightye empires, greate kingedomes, famous common weales and citees haue florished: howe manye yeres noble princes, valiant capitaines, and wyse gouernours haue reigned: in what age they were, which was before other, and howe farre distante in tyme one from an other. By this also wee maye learne that nothynge in thys mutable worlde can be eyther so stronge and mightye, or so riche and welthye, or els so politike and wyse, but that in fewe yeres it muste of necessitye haue an ende. The myghtye empyre of Persia after. 231. yeres was banquished: The valiant conquerour Alexander, after. 32. yeres of age dyed. The famous citee of Rome after certayne yeres prosperitee decayed. More ouer by the benefyte of hystories as we vnderstande the course of tyme, and contynuance of

thynges: so doe wee knowe the truth of all affayres, that haue bene done in euery age, yea and that more certainely then if wee hadde lieued in those dayes when they were atchieued. For then perhapes either power of princes (yf trueth were vnpleasant) repressed it: or ill reporte of enuious men: yf it were good, depraued it: or the glosynge tounge of flatterers, if it were ill, commended it: But the faithfull historiographer (whose firste bonde is neyther to diminyshe for feare, nor to adde to for flatterye) dothe playnly reporte vnto posteritee the trueth of suche thinges as he vndertaketh to declare. The ambicion of Cæsar. the dronkennesse of Tyberius, the pryde of Galigula, the crueltye of Nero, the vicious life of Heliogabalus, was not so truelye reported amonge their subiectes when they lined, as it is nowe to be redde in the woorkes of learned men, that haue written their doynges. Furthermore by readynge of histories we kepe in liuely memorye those thynges that many hundred yeres paste otherwyse would haue bene buryed in obliuiousnes. We remember oure creatyon, and know from whence we fyrste came: we forget not the Examples of those that eyther for obedyence to godes holye wyll haue bene duely rewarded, or for murmuringe agaynste the same haue bene iustlye punished: we haue in mind the famous vertues of many noble men and the horrible vices of manye naughtye persons: and therby alway dooth remayne amonge vs as well the glorye and prayse of the good: as the ignominye and reproche of the ill. Wherfore wyth examples of both truelye sette foorth in histories, we learne, by folowynge the one, and eschewinge the other, to frame oure liues to vertue and honestye much better then by thenstruction of anye philosopher. What counsell of philosophie doth so well encorage a noble man valyantly to aduenture hys lyfe in defence of his countrey as the examples of Codrus, Curtius, and Scæuola? what philosopher teacheth so pythyly to eschewe gredy desyre of money and content oure selues wyth little as the examples of Cincinnatus, Curius and Fabricius? who can better admonishe the subiecte to obey his

prince

prince and magistrate, then the perpetuall obseruing in histories that rebellion hath alway brought much harme vnto the common weale, neuer any good to authours of it: The praise therefore that Cicero maketh of histories must nedes be iustlye reported. But my purpose is not (ryghte honorable) at this tyme to sette foorth the whole vse and commoditie of histories: for to that ende I haue annexed an other preface folowing, but my minde is onely to signifie vnto your honour, that as the desyre to bring these and such like commodities to my countreimen did at the firste time .12. yeres sens perswade me to trauaille in this chronicle: so now of late also it hath moued me much to encrease and augment the same. For when I considered the troublous and mutable state of theis dayes, and that time that hath bene within our remembraunce, it wel appered that the affayres of great princes and cõmon weales in no tyme this many hundred yeres hathe bene eyther more weightie or more diuers and changeable. Howe many times hath the Turkes power molested and vexed dyuers partes of Christendome: howe continuall warres haue bene betwene two the most mightie princes of Europe the Emperour and the Frenche kynge: howe many debates betwene England Fraunce and Scotlande: how great alteracion of religion: how many rebellions: howe dyuers warres: howe greate persecutions for the same in Germanie, Englande, Denmarke, Boheme, Spaine, Fraunce and Italy: what change of princes: what alteracion of common lawes: how manye enormities newly spronke vp among the people of all countreis: Wherfore that Englishe men may not be ignorant of these thinges, but vnderstand the troublous affaires as wel of other coũtreis as theyr owne, I haue drawen out of Paulus Iouius, Sleidane, and other the summe of al those things that haue ben done within our remẽbraunce somwhat before, that is, frõ the beginning of kinge Henry theights reigne, vnto the late death of quene Marie. This addicion haue I annexed vnto my chronicle declaring euery thing in this latter part somwhat more largely then I did before: & yet keping my selfe within ỹ forme of an Epitome or bridgmẽt.

And because in reporting those things that haue ben done of late tyme, I must of necessitie speake of alteracion in religyon, and mencyon those that haue bene mayntey-ners of contrarie doctrines, I doe without reprochefull woordes of eyther partie reherse the thing as it was done: addyng therto no odyous iudgement of myne owne, but leauyng indifferent to the reader to iudge of thinges as he shall thynke good. These my labours (right honorable, I haue bene so bolde to exhibite vnto you, and publyshe theym in youre name, as one whose honour, wysedome, and vertue is suche, as can not but fauourablie mainteine and further the studious indeuours of learned men. For all be it I am a person to your honour so vnknowen as ye maie well maruaile at my doynge, and thincke my attempte bothe rashe and impunent: yet the reporte of that gentlenesse and fauour, that ye haue alwaye shewed to theim that desyre in any wyse to further learnyng, doth throughly perswade me, that you wyll not onely not meruayle at me, but also take my dooyng in good parte, and gentilly interprete the same. In this perswasion I am muche confyrmed by diuers examples of learned men before tyme: which haue dedicated the fruites of theyr studies to prynces and noble personages, not vppon confydence of aquaintance and knowlege, but of persuasion that the state of nobilitye and honoure in common weales woulde alwayes be a saife protection & defence for knowlege and learnynge. I wyll not therefore in manye woordes excuse my boldnesse, lest I should seeme therin to mistrust your honour and gentlenesse.

Aaron. 18. 21. 22
Aaron of Perſia. 175
Aba. 195
Abakuc. 40
abagarus. 93.114
Abas. 23
abbas Aſper. 220
Abbayes ſuppreſſed. 307
abdaram. 187
Abdon. 27
abdimelech. 166
Abdus. 97
abel. 1. 310
abenetra. 208
Abeſſen. 26
abia. 106
Abiathar. 29
abias. 30
Abilius. 105
abimelech. 14.25
abine. 316
Abraham. 10.12.14
abreditti. 198
abrogaſtes. 132.133
Abſimarus. 166
abulazar. 176
abumalach. 176
Acabach. 168
academia. 59
accaron. 104
acca Lauentia. 34
Accius. 237
accurſius. 214
acenetis. 10
Aceſtozides. 46
achab. 31.32
achaia. 23.57. 104
Achaius. 174
achas. 35
acherres. 21
Acheus. 70
achilles. 25.26
acho. 225
Achoris. 20
actius Cornelius. 110
acilius. 72
Acrilius. 83.84
actoſa. 22
Acts. 2
adad. 30.31
adam. 1. 2. 3
Adamites. 257
adelbert. 189
adelſtane. 185
Adelphonſus. 175
adelwoldus. 183. 184
adeodatus. 163
Adherball. 79
adheler. 160
adiolde. 159. 160
Adonias 29
adolphus emp. 230.231
adolphus de Maſſow. 265
Adolph Schauenburgt. 335
adrastus. 25
adria. 192
Adrian biſ. 173. 182. 210. 211
adrian emp. 108.109
adrican. 40
Aegeſippus. 111
aegeus. 24
aegialeus. 9. 16
Aegipte conquered. 44
Aegidius. 243.244
aegipſa. 164
aegyptus. 21. 98
Aegiſtus. 26
aelion. 27
aemilianus. 118.119
Aemilius. 52.62.70.71
aeneas. 25.26
Aeneas Syluius. 28. 265
aepulo. 74
aeſculus. 35
Aeſimedes. 36
aeſopus. 42
aetius. 127. 136. 137. 138
140.141.
Aetna. 79
aſſerike recouered. 159. ſubiect
to Sarraſens. 165
agamemnon. 26

agamnestor. 34
agastus. 30
agatho. 147. 148. 164
agapitus. bis. 147. 184
agathocles. 63
agelas. 31
agesilaus. 31. 55. 56. 58. 59
aggal Elit. 67
aggeus. 45
agila. 150. 151
agiluiphus. 155. 156. 157
agis. 52. 53. 55. 63
agricola. 105
agrippa. 89. 92. 97. 98. 99 100.
agrippa Castor. 109
agrippa Mammius. 47
agrippina. 99. 100
ahazias. 32
ahenas. 30
aiar. 25. 26
aidan. 153. 155
aistulphus. 171. 172
alaph. 209
alaricus. 134
alba longa. 27
albanacte. albanact. 28
alba Pyluius. 30
albert of austrich Emperoure 260.
albertus emp. 231. 232. 233
albert. of Hung. 261
albertus Magnus. 224
albericus. 185. 187
albert of Brandeburg. 278 281. 284. 332. 240.
albert Cardynall 277. 327
albert of Mansfilde. 284
alexander Medices. 292. 303
albert of Bauier. 374
alphons Aiues. 342
alphons Lawyer. 330
aloise of Fraunce 285
alphons Danalus. 322
albion. 28. 37
albinus. 101. 113
alboine. 149. 153. 158
albrich. 251
alcaron. 159
alcamenon. 335
alcanes. 34
alcetas. 41
alciatus. 279
alchimus. 75
alcibiades. 51. 53. 54
alcmeon. 38
aldermen. 222
aldus. 268
aldroenus. 137
alectus. 116. 122
alene. Houthe. 226
alenes. 133
alenour. 207
alexander the greate. 62. 63 64.
alexander Martyr. 118
alexander. 59. 62. 66. 75. 84
alexander Zebenna. 78
alexander Balans. 75
alexander of Lozinth. 34
alexander sonne of Pyrrhus. 68
alexander. 46
alexander emperoure of Con. 183.
alexander Olympyas brother 62.
alexander Gallus. 224
alexander Benedictus. 271
alexander the first, Scot. 205 211.
alexander the .ii. Scot. 219 210
alexander the iii. Scot. 223 228. 229. 230.
alexander Seuerus emp. 116 117
alexander bis Hier. 114
alexander the first bis. of Rome 107.
alexander the secende. 197
alexander the thyrd. 212. 213 214

214.
Alexander the fourth. 214
alexander.v.bis. 254
Alexander vi. 270
alexander Raimlei. 240.246
Alexandza. 86
alexandzia builded. 63. besie-
ged 74. repayzed. 108. ta-
ken 122.158.
alexsndzia builded. 212
Alexius. 201. 202. 204. 214.
217
algarus. 196.197
Algelmundus. 132
algina. 185
Aliactes. 36.40
almaricus Carnotensis. 218
Almericus. 212
almaricus. 148
alpetragius. 210
alphons of Arrag. 259.261
262.
alphons of Naples. 263
alphons of Portugall. 267
alphons the chast. Hisp. 174
alhons Catholicus. 169
alphons the.vi. 177.178
alphons the. iiii. 182.183
alphons the.v. 189.192
alphons the.vi. 198
alphons the.vii. 204.211
alphons the.viii. 215
alphons.ix. 224.225
alphons. 196
alphons the.xi. 234
alpin. 177
alphzede. 190
altadas. 17
alteus. 18
alurede. 180 181.182
amadeus. 261.262
amalthea. 9
amalasiuntha. 147.148
amarthens. 53
aman. 50
amasia. 33
amatus. 154
amazons. 23.27.35
amberkeleth. 166
ambzose. 130.133
ambzose Erle. 182
amerinus Vesp. 270
amenophis. 17.18.24
amilinus Euilmerodach. 41
amilco. 48.49
amilcar. 48.69.70
ammadab 28
amilo. 176
amingo. 151.152
ammenophos. 25.31
ammon. 25.31.37
ammon. 29
amulis. 31
amnus Faunigena. 22
amodius. 260
amozteus. 169
ames Scyrach. 68
amos. 33.35
amesis. 179
amphion. 23
amphitrion. 21
amri. 31
amulius Sylvius. 34
amurates. 244.246.255
257.262
ampntas. 21.41.45.56 57
59.
Anabaptistes. 286.297.299
anacletus. 105
Anamasis. 42
ananias. 40
anancius. 88
ananus. 101.105
anastatius the firste bishop of
Rome.
anastatius the second, the pere
of the worlde. 4458
anastatius the third, the pere
of the worlde. 4874. bis it
peres.
anastatius the.4.bis. 210
anastatyus em. 144. 145.146
anara-

anaxagoras.
anaribios.
anaximander.
anaximines.
anberoch. 240
anchiale. 33
ancozanus. 450
ancus Martius. 39.40
andaricus. 76
andeca. 153
andone. 143
andouers. 152
andragatius. 134
andragozus. 69
andreas Oliander. 348
andrew Barton. 274
andrew. 348
andrew of Hung. 197. 219
andrew the iii. Hung. 230
andrew Trollop. 265
andrezgius. 77
andrezgeus. 80
andronicus. 214. 231. 234. 1246.
angli. 140
anguianus Vendomensis. 312
angus. 241
angusian. 128
anianus. 195
anitius. 74
anna. 89. 165
anna of Hungarie. 335
anne of Brit. 270
anne Bullene 289. 294. 295. 302.
anne of Cleue. 309. 310
anne alkew. 334
anselmus. 293. 294
antharis. 155
annibal. 54. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73.
anthyrus. 16
athemius. 142. 167
antiochus. 54. 71. 78
antiochus Gryphus. 79
antheuodozus. 116
antherus. 117
antirrous. 109
antiochus Lyzicenus. 78. 79
antiochus Theos. 68. 77
antiochus Soter. 67
antiochus the greate 70
antiochus Epyphanes. 74
antiochus Eupator. 75
antiochus Sedetes. 77. 78
antigonus. 64. 65. 66. 68. 70 87. 88.
antipater of Cilicie. 196 9
pere of the worlde.
antipater prouost of Jury. 85. 87.
antipater Herode. 91
antipater Idumeus 83
antipater of Maced. 63. 64. 66 67.
anteuodozus 89
antomenes. 35
antonius. 85. 87. 88
antonius Bolonius Pius. 109. 110.
antonius Commodus. 112
antonius the Heremite. 126
antonius de Butrio. 256
antonius Rosellanus. 264.
antonius Beneuentus. 271
antony parson priest. 319
antony of Lozaine. 183 323
antony Lana. 303
antinomi. 307
antoni Welcy. 287
anubius. 94
aper. 121
apher. 13
aphidas. 27
apyzicenus. 75. 116
apis 12. 15. 16
apolonius. 74
apollinaris. 117. 129
appian. 108 291
appie. 85
appius Claudius. 51. 67. 74
apzius. 40

aymonius. 194
apteras.
apuleus.
aquila.
aquitane. 265
aralius. 113
aram. 6.9
arbaces. 33
arcas. 21
arke of God. 28
archadius. 9. 132. 133. 134
archelaus. 31. 51. 55. 81. 91. 94.
archemalus. 80.
archestratides. 41
archeus. 36. 37
archestratus. 29
archidamas. 52
archidamus. 58. 61. 62
archiflammins. 56
archigallo. 66. 67
archilocus. 38
ardaricus. 148. 149
arden. 349
ardis. 38
arditus. 35
ardaburus. 136
aremulus Sylulus. 32
areta. 97
arethas. 81. 83
argadus. 110. 111
argeus. 37. 57. 60
argiropie. 264
argis. 29
argonautes. 24
argus. 17
ariarates. 70. 74. 78
arioaldus. 169
ariobarzanes. 81
arideus. 64
arion 40
aristeus. 67
raiphzon. 33
aristarchus. 50
aristocles. 58
aristotle. 52
aristobulus. 79. 81. 83.
aristides. 89. 101. 10
aristogiton. 48
aristonius. 67
aristemedes. 38
aristomenes. 30
arthbertus. 152. 163. 165. 166
aristorenus. 38
arius. 125
armatrites. 38
armenes. 70
armonius. 48
arneus. 21
arnefride. 163
arnolde de Villa nova. 232.
arnobius. 125
arnoiphus. 182. 183
arnolde Duke. 184. 186
arogilus. 29
arpharat. 6
arrians. 125. 131
arrius. 124. 125. 126
arundell rebell. 246
arses. 62
arsines. 65
artabanes. 150
arthaustus. 170
artabanus. 49. 94. 95. 99
artaxerres. 45. 49. 54. 57
artaxerres Ochus. 60. 61. 62.
arthur. 146. 148. 149. 216. 217.
arthure prince. 271. 289
arthure Duney. 287
arvtragus. 98. 99
arrippus. 30
arymbas. 61. 64
asa. 30. 31
asambeeus. 268
asaph. 29
ascanius. 26. 27
ascatades. 20
asclepiodatus. 116. 119. 12
ascrasapes. 32
asdruball 69. 71. 75

Aske. 304.
Asterechodias. 41.
Asper 142
Aspiande. 165.167
Assaradon 36
Assemble at Nunberge. 368
Astanus. 111
Astur 6.7
Assyrius. 8
Asterius. 22
Astiages. 40.41
Astybarus. 41
Ataulphus. 135
Athalia. 31
Athalaricus. 147
Athanagildus. 152.153
Athanasius. 125.126.129.130
Athanaricus. 130.131
Athelwolde. 164
Athimus. 169
Athletes. 28
Atherco. 117
Athonges. 91
atlas. 18
atossa. 45
atreus. 24
attalus. 70.71.78.134.135
attila. 139.140
attilius L. 70.95
attilius Calactinus. 69
attilius Regulus. 66
atys. 43
auentinus Hyginus. 33
auerrois. 208
aufidius Victorinus. 111
aufut. 201
auges. 25
augustinus Niphus. 272
augustus. 87.89.91.92.93
augustine. friers. 223
augustine. 133 137.156
augulde of Saronie. 332 336 368.
augustalus. 143
aulius Cassius. 110.111
aulecenna. 208
Aulicus. 141
Aulus. 79
Aumalie. 357
Aumalius. 343
Aurelianus. 120 121
Aurelius Ambrose. 143
Aurelius Conanus. 149
Aurelius of Spaine. 172
Aurelius. 65.145
Aurelius Scaurus. 80
Aureolus. 119.120
Aurogallus. 291
Aurunus. 13
Auscline. 191
Ayds. 177
Aymanus. 300
Azahel. 32.33
Azariahu. 31
Azarias. 34.40
Azo. 216

Baales pzieftes. 31
Baasa. 30.31
Babenberge. 193
Babell. 1
Babilas. 117.118
Babylon. 6.9.11.20.45
Babylons kingdome. 33
Bacchilus. 113
Bacchides. 74.75
Bacchus. 5
Bacis. 31
Banducar. 226
Bagelarde. 197
Balach. 206
Baladad. 36
Balans. 75
Balbinus 117
Baldala. 163
Baldequinus. 207
Baldwine of Const. 212
Baldwine. 197.202.203 204.205.206.209.213 214.217.220.225
Baleus. 14.16
Baliardus. 208.209
Balthasar. 43

Bamba 173.164
banus 172
Barake 24.
Barachias 43.
Barbaranes 136
Barchochabas 109
Bardaſanes 93.
Bardus 13.15
Bardolph 254.
Barnes 285.310
Barnet fielde 267.
Barnard Motmanne 294
Barbaroſſa. 309.319.323
Baburius 308
Baruch 39.
Barzizius 264.
Baſilides. 109.
Baſilius traitour. 180
Baſilius emp. 190.
Baſſian' Caracalla, 114.115
baſſas 104
Baſtard Heron. 282
Battaile of Creſſi. 241
Battaile at Poitiers 243.
Bath 33
Bebius 73.
Bebius Phamphilus 72
Becon 316
Beda 168.169.
Bela the firſt of Hung. 197.
Bela the ſeronde 205.
Bela the thirde 213.
Bela the fourth. 221.222
belgius 19
belinus 151.55
bellaye 319
bellizarius, 147.148.149.
150.151.152.
belethus 15.22
belopares 23.
belus 9.
beles vſed 181.
benadad 31.
bendaga 216.
benet the firſte the yere of the woꝛlde.4543.
benet the ſecond 164
benet the thirde the yere of the woꝛld.4818
benet the.iiii. fol.183
benet the v. fol 189
benet the.vi. fol.190.
benet the vii. the yeare of the woꝛlde 4937
benet the eight the yeare of the woꝛld 4970
benet the.ix. fol. 195 196.
benet the x. fol.197
benet the.xi. 232
benet the.xii. 238.239
benet the.xiii. 250.254
benet the munke. 162
bertha 297.
bertructus. 334.
bentamin 107
beoz 103.
benmerodach 37.
bertilus. 1176
bernarde. 176.186.206.
109.
bernabos. 244.249.
beringarius hevetike 200
beringarius 182.184.185.
186.187.188.
beroaldus 271.
beronice. 69.
berthulphus 174
bertram of Cleiqui. 244
beſſa 151.
beſſarion. 264.
beſſus. 63
betheron 75.
betica 15.
berthſaida 93.
bethſaba. 30.
betus. 15.98.
bil foꝛ tempoꝛall landes. 254.
bilhops altered. 360.
billicus. 328.
bladud. 33
bladunus. 79.

blaſius 249.
blanch Marie 271.
blaurer. 341.
bledgabredus 80
bletas 139.
blondus. 260
bocatius 244.
bochorus 35.36.
bochus 79.
bohemunde. 201.202.203. 204.
boecotia 27.
boizlaus 187.188.
bolus 80.
bonanis 32.
banauenture 214
bonifface of Aſtike 136. 137. 138.
bonifface Erle 136. 137. 138.
bonifface the firſte biſhop, the pere of the worlde 4381.
bonifface the ſeconde. fol. 147.
bonifface the fourth. 157.
bonifface the .v. biſ. 169
bonifface the vi. 183.
bonifface the vii. the pere of the worlde 4936.
bonifface the viii. 231.232.
boner biſhop 384.360
bouene 359.
bonifface the ix. 250.252
boſilianus 210
borichus 207
brambanſois fyrſt began 175
brachius 256.258
bradforde 360.370
braſidas 52.
brekus 103
brereton 302
brennus 51.55.57.67
brentius. 291.341.
brigus 13.
briſacke 368.
brokes 379.372
brulie 307
britannicus 99
brittanion 127.
britaine inhabited.28. conquered.84.85. ſubdued by Saxones. 165. Chriſtened 102.
brithricus 173.174.
brudus 177
brunichilde 156.159.160.
bruno 201.
brute. 28.31.
brutus Rom. 87
bubaganus 163.
bucephala 64
bucere 284.291.293.314. 318.328.341.349.
budeus 279
bulleine 324.332.346.
bulmer. 1305.
burcharde 84.185
burdine 206.
burgonions 135.
buſiris 16.22.
byogor 142.
byornon 196.
byzance, 38.

C

Cbades. 144.146.
Caballus 272.
Caboins. 173.
Cabrilaus. 32.
Cacannus 156.158.
Cacus 25.
Cadmus 22.23.24.
Cadwalla der. 164.165.
Cadwalline.
Cadwane 157.160.
Cahan 220.222
Cain 1.2.3
Cainan. 2.
Ca. Manlius 80
Ca Autonius 85.
Ca. Calithula 97.98.
Ca Caſſius 99.
Caianus 134.
Caionius Commodus. 109.

Calstinus. 66.
Caleis wonne 341
Calepine 271.
Caleto 277.
Caleis loste 376
Campegius 289.291.
Cardinalls made. 306.324.
Caiume 307.318
Cason 295
Casimire of Polelande. fol. 340.
Capito 284.
Caiphas 94.99.
Calippus 61
Caliph 166.
Calixte bi. of Rome 116.
Calixt the. ii. 206
Calixte the. iii. bis. 294.
Callimedes 60.
Callimachus 47
Calo Joannes 205.
calomanus 202
calphurnus 69.73.
calphurnus Agricola. 111.112
camber, 28.
cambia 56.
cambyces 41.44.
camillus 57.58
camhoblascon. 18,
camus 193
campsinus 158.
campegius. 276.
canterburie 32
candaces 96.
candaulus. 37.
cannas. 7,
cannabam 120.
canutus. 193.194.199.
capellianus, 117.
Capenus. 79
capetus Hyluine 31.
capis Hilnius 31.
capozus 82
capito 279
capua. 31
caranus 34
caratak. 96.99.100.
carausius 115.116.
carausius 122.
carbo 81.
cardyng inuented 2.
cardiceas 36.
careeticus 154.155.
carew 307.319
carinus 122
carleil 31.
carmingnois 258.
carolus Joannis emp 242
carops 36.
carpocrates 109.
carthage destroied. 76.
cartusians. 201.
carus 121
cassander 64.65
cassanus 267.
cassianus 110.203.
cassiuelan 82.84.85.
cassius 79.85.87.
castinus 136.
castrutius 236.237.
catellus 74.
cataculinus 242.
cathubeius 268.
catiline 83.
cato censorius 73.
cato Uticensis 75.79.81
24.86
catti 100.
catulus 80.81
cauarus. 70.
ceadwinus 153.154.
cekonnius Petus 104.
cecius 63.67.81.
cecinna 94.
cecrops 20.21.
celestine the firste. b. of Rome the yere of the world. 4387.
celestine the second bishop. f. 209.
celestine the. iii. bis. 215
celestine the. iiii. bis. 222.
celestine the. v. 231.

celius. 35.
celta 26.
cenſores 51.
centaures. 25.
creditus 149.
cereals 103.
cermiſonus 264.
ceſar 84.86.
ceſar Octauianus. 87.89
ceſar Fregoſa 311
ceſtius Flozus. 101.
chalcedon 37.
cham. 3.5.6.9
chanelenus 8.12
charles the greate. 172.173.
174. 175. 176.
charles the Balde Emp. 181.
charles the ſimple. 183.184.
charles the thrde of France
called of ſome the faire. 236.
237
charles the v. of Fran 244.
charles the vi. of Fran. 348
250.256.261.
charles the vii. of Fran. 261.
263.
charles the viii. of Fran. 269
270.271.
charles the iii. surnamed the
groſſe emp. 181. kinge of Fr.
ibidem
charles the iiii of Boh. emp.
241.242.245.247.
charles the v. emp. 277.278.
280.291.299.303.312.376.
charlemaine or carolomanus
170.172.173.181.
charles Martellus. 167. 168.
169.170.
charles 178.179.180.266.
267.
charles of Lozaine. 191
charles of Flaunders. 206.
charles of Sicile. 225.229.
230.249.
charles de Valoys. 231.232.
Charles of Hung. 234.
charles de bloys. 240.241
243.244
charles of Nauarre 242
charles de la pais. 248.
charles of cremona 254.
charles Dolphin. 258.
charles of Burgoyne. 267
charles of Auſtrich. 273
charles of Gelders. 273.176
charles of bourbone. 281.
287.
charles baſſet 310.
charles of Orliance. 315.317.
charles of Sauoy. 302.364.
charles Egmundane 306
308.
charles Gauaro. 346.
charles Guiſe 338.
cheeke 303.
chriſtine of meilaine 306.
chebzon. 17.
chencres 20.
chereas 98.
cherinthus 105.
cherres 22
cheſſe diuiſed. 39.
childerich, 141.142 152. 163.
164.171.
childebert 145.148.155.156
170.
chilperich 153.154.
chilon 43.
chirimus. 77
chloelia. 46.
chozar. 22
cozinthus. 20.
condomartus. 127
chriſte 29.91.26
chriſoſtomus. 133.194
chriſtierne 278.281.234.
chriſtophozus columbanus
270.
chriſolozas 314
chzummus 176.
chunzade emp. 208.199
chunrade

Chunrade of Puel. 223.
Chunrade. 184.194.
Chunradinus. 226.
Chus. 6.7.
Chusan. 22.
Cersop leptus. 62.
Cicero. 83.84.87.
Cimon. 49.
Cimbrians. 79.
Cindasuindus. 161.
Cincinnatus. 50.
Cinna. 81.
Cipzian 118.
Circumcision. 12.
Cissa 163.
Ciuile warres. 85.
Ciulis. 103.
Claslicus. 103.
Clacus Chius. 37.
Claudia. 42.
Claudius Pontius. 64.
Claudius. 74.77.
Claudius emp. 93.98.99. 100.120.
Cl. Animanus. 77.
Cleander. 113.
Clearidas. 52.
Clement the first bis. of Rome. 106.
Clement the.ii. bis. 195.
Clement the.iii bis. 201.
Clement the iiii. bis. 216.
Clement the.v. bis. 231.
Clement the. vi bis. 240.241. 242.
Clement the. vii. bis. 247.248.
Clement the. viii. 281.283.285.
Clement a seruant. 94.
Cleomenes. 45.70.
Cleombzotus. 58.
Cleomynus. 66.
Cleon. 52.
Cleopompus. 52.
Cleopatra. 73.75 77.79. 85.86.88.
Cleophilus. 174.
Clephis. 154.
Clicerius. 142.143.
Clifforde. 294.295.
Clinton. 274.
Clito. 273.
Clodius. 84.
Clodius of Fran. 137.
Clodomyze. 145 148.
Clodouei. 144.145.165.
Clodouei Lewes. 162,163.
Clothyaze. 145.156.160.163.165.
Cn Octauius. 81.
Cniperdingus. 298.
Cocles. 46
Codzus. 28.29.
Coeculus. 24.
Coelius Triptolemus. 23.
Coenus. 35.
Coilus. 65.75.108.119.
Colet. 274.
Coleine builded. 26.
Collatinus. 45.
Colsodus. 167.
Columne. 370.
Comissioners soz here. 368.
Commotion in Lincolne shyze and Yozke shire. 304.
Commotion in Nozth. 344.
Comerane 306.311.315.
Comerus Gallus. 6.7.
Comerus. 9.
Commodus. 112.113.
Commundus. 149.
Compostellanus. 224.
Commotion in Kent. 263.
Conarus. 110.
Cono. 164.
Conon. 54.55.56.
Conon Meriodoke. 131.132.
Confession. 132.
Condoundus. 117.
Congallus. 139.
Conraunus. 143.
Constans. 134.135.
Constans emp. 126.127.162. 163.

163.
Constantine Leos sonne. emp. Const. 187.
Constantine Romanus sonne, emp. Const. 187.
Constantine Empe. Const. 170. 172. 173. 184. 187. 190. 194. 198. 262.
Constantine Ducas Em. Gre. 198.
Constantine the great. 123. 124. 125.
Constantine son of greate Con. Emperour. 126.
Constantine sonne of Heracl. Emperour. 158. 161.
Constantine emperour. 164. 165.
Constantine the vi. Emperoure of Con. 174. 175
Constantine Monomachus. emperour of Constan. 195.
Constantine of Byz. 134. 135. 137. 139. 149. 220.
Constantine Scot. 139. 179. 183. 185. 192.
Constantine bishop. 166. 172.
Constantinople. 125.
Constantianus 148.
Constantius Clorus. 122. Caesar 122. emp. 123.
Constantius Caesar. 135. Emp. 126 127. 128.
Constatius Romaine capitaine 135.
Constantius of Byz. 139.
Consuls 46. 51. 60.
Conwall 152. 170.
Codroes 147. 148.
Copus 279.
Corbans 203.
Corbulo 101.
Corbeild 100. 103.
Cordeilla 34.
Coreyra 37
Cordus Euricius 278
Corinthus. 25.
Coriolanus 47.
Corilus 95.
Corinth destroyed. 76.
Cornarius 291.
Cornelianus 118.
Cornelius bishop. 108. 118.
Cornelius Tacitus 105.
Cornelius Gallus. 88. 89
Cornelius Scipio. 69. 71. 73.
Cornelius 69.
Corsini 61.
Corsinus 62.
Cossus 89.
Cosdroas 158.
Cosmus Medices. 305. 370.
Costa. 166.
Cotta 82.
Councill at Antioch 126.
Councill of Armine 128.
Councill of Orliance the yeare of the worlde. 4775.
Councill of Byzetum. fol. 201.
councill of Basile. 260.
councill of constanti. 180
councill of carthage. 136.
councill of constance. 255.
councill of claremount. 202. 211.
councill of Ferrare. 261.
councill of Laterane at Rome. 218. 261.
councill at Lions the yeare of the worlde. 5207. 5234.
councill of Mense the yeare of the worlde. 4775.
councill of Nice. 125.
councill of Nicomedie. 126.
councill of Pisa. 254
Councill of Paule 258.
councill of Rome. 162.
councill of Sardis. 127.
councill of Sirmium 127.
councill of Vienne 234.
councill of Ratisbone 310.
countaise of Salesbury. 312.
courtney. 363. 370.

Court of wardes erected. fol. 310.
Cunrade Erle of Deckelberge. 336.
Craithlint. 121.122.
Cramiris. 151.
Cranaus. 21.
Cranus. 10.13.
Craſſus. 18.78.82.88.
Cratinus. 50.
Cranmer biſhop. 295.344.362. 364.373.
Craſcentius. 350.
Criſtopherſon. 374.
Cres. 12.
Creſcens. 110.
Creſcentius. 191.192
Crinitus. 137.271.
Criſpus. 105.124.125.
Croeſus. 42.43.
Croſſe friers. 216.
Croton. 37.
Crothilde. 144.145.
Crouche friers. 234.
Crueltee. 52.61.
Crumwell. 295.310.
Culpeper. 313.
Culine. 119.
Cumanus. 100.
Cummynges. 224
Cunedagius. 34.
Cumbert. 156.
Curius. 68.
Curtius. 60.100.
Cuſanus. 264.
Cuthbert. 160.
Cutwalphus. 154.
Cyarares. 39.40.
Cydon. 19.
Cymbelynus. 89.
Cypſelus. 38.
Cyrenius. 90.
Cyrillus. 121.
Cyrus. 8.41.42.43.44.45. 62.

D

Dacres. 280.299 312.
Dagiſtreus. 152.
Dagobert. 160,161.
Dalila 27
Damaſcenus 242.
Damaſea 39.
Damaſcus 13.
Damaſus 196.
Damon 57.
Danaus 21.
Danes entred Britaine. 174. 175.177.178.191.
Daniel 7.39.48.50.
Daniell of Fran. 168.
Daniell Bzentley 368.
Dantes 734.
Dantye 274.305.
Darcylus 28.
Darcildes 55.
Dardania 21.
Dardanus 20.21.103.
Dares 26.
Darius 43
Darius Hytaſpis. 44.45.48.
Darius Nothus 52.
Darius the laſt 62.63.
Datuel Gathern. 306.
Datus 264.
David 29.
David of Scot. 206.207. 208.218.219.237. 238.240. 241.
David a Perſian 217
Daubeney 270.
Deabus 15.
Deade ſea. 13.
Dearth 261.
Deboza 24.
Decebalus 106.
Decemviri 50.
Decentius 127.
Decimius 74
Decius. 62.66.94
Decius Emperoure. 118.

Decius. 318.
Decree of August. 292.
Decrees of Nyce. 313.
Decree of Trident. 351.
Ordancius. 78.
Deluge. 20.290.
Demades. 62.
Demetrianus. 119.
Demetrius. 67.
Demetrius Phalerius. 65.
Demetrius Antigoni 65.66.
Demetrius. 35. Kinge of Maced. 69.
Demetrius of Illir. 70.
Demetrius Philippi. 73.
Demetrius Soter. 74.75.
Demetrius Nicanor. 75.76.
Demetrius. 16. kinge of Syrie. 78.
Demetrius of Alexandria. 113.
Demetrius bis. 117
Demetrius the Romaine. 150.
Demetrius of Ruscia. 199.
Democedes. 45.
Demophoon. 26.
Demosthenes. 52.53.
Denyse. 54.57.58.62.
Depensius. 317.
Dereham. 313.
Destruction of Hier. 103.
Desiderius. 127.
Desiderius Lumbarde. 172. 173.
Detonus. 78.
Deucalion. 20.
Deusdedit. 158.
Diadumenus. 115.
Dida. 73.
Dictator. 47.
Diethertus. 265.
Dinus Mugellanus. 231.
Dinellus. 82.
Diocletian. 121.122.124.
Diodotus, 77.
Diogenetus. 32.
Dion. 58.61.
Dionysius. 9.10.
Dionysius liber pater. 23.
Dionysius bis. 111.117.118.
Disputation at Ratisbone 311.
Disputation at Orkorde. 364.
Disputation at Berne. 288.
Doctor London. 320.
Doctor grauisende. 251.
Dolete. 391.
Dolitianus. 111.
Dolobella 67.87.95.
Dominicus Michaell. 206.
Dominicus maurocenus. 210.
Dominike. 217.
Domitian emp. 105.106.
Domitius. 81.86.
Donalde. 114. 121. 166.203.
Donalde the v. Scot. 179.
Donalde the vi. 183.
Donatus. 128.
Dongallus. 177.
Dongarde. 136.
Doristus. 30.
Dorotheus. 147
Dorquidilla. 69.
Douglas. 241.252.
Draco. 40.
Dragutus. 248.
Drusilla. 100.
Drusus. 79.80.89.93.95.
Dudley. 274.
Duffus 189.
Duillius. 69.
Dulcane. 195.
Dulcinus. 238.
Dulrandus. 238.
Dunbarre, 30.
Duncane. 203.
Dunianus. 112.
Dunwallo 47.
Duke of Bedforde. 257.260.
Duke of Yorke. 264.265.
Duke of Somerset. 263.340. 346.351.353.

Duke

Duke of Suffolke. 282.325. 362.
Duke of Albanie. 281.
Duke of Brunswike. 288.
Duke of Bauarie. 390.
Duke of Norfolke. 297.304. 324.334.
Duke of Glocester. 257.260.
Duke of Northumberl. 352.353. 360.
Duches of Suffolke. 364.
Duke of Burgonie. 259.260.
Duke of Buckinghame. 279.
Duumuiri fyrste ordeyned in Rome, the yere of the world. 3654.
Dynasties. 17.
Dynastia 26.
Dyndimus 134.
Dyrhathium builded 39.
wonne from the Venecians by the Turkes. 271. besieged of Peter Emperour of Constantinople. 19

E

Earth 5.
Earthquake 57.88. 107. 112. 126. 128. 130. 133. 150. 172 264. 273.
Eaulfridus 160.
Ebionites 105.
Eborine 163.164.165.
Ebranke 30.
Ebert 197.
Echireus 20.
Echius 227.278.285.291. 313.
Ecmundane 362.
Edeir 82.84.
Edessa taken of the Turkes. 207.
Edfine 169.
Edfryde 164.
Edgare 187.189.190.203.
Edinghorong 30.
Edissa 34.
Edmunde 180.187.193
Edmund Erle of Kent. 238,
Edmund Holland 254.
Edmund de la poole. 272.
Edricus 193.
Edward before the conquest 183. 184.190.195 197.198.
Edwarde the fyrste after the conquest. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231.233.
Edward the secõd. 233.234.235. 236.
Edwarde the third 237 238.239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 246.
Edwarde the fourth. 265. 266. 267.268.
Edwarde the fifth. 268.
Edward the fyrste. 304.335. 358.
Edward le Bruce 236.
Edwarde Baliol 238.240 242.
Edwarde Prince. 241.242. 243.244.246.
Edward of Bountney. 221.
Edwarde Erle of March .265.
Edwarde of Warwike. 272.
Edwarde Hawarde. 274.
Edwarde Poynynges. 274
Edwarde Nevel. 307.
Edwarde Duke of Somerset. 335.
Edwarde Seimour. 322.325.
Edwine 159.160.187.188.
Eferem 108.
Egbert 172.173.174
Egelrede 190.192.193.
Egemnon 33.
Egesippus 30.
Egerton 104.
Egidius 243.
Egnatius 279.
Egiptus Hyluius. 30.
Ehud 23.
Elona taken of Lacede. 54.

Ela the.4.kinge of Israel. 31.
Elanus. 64.
Eldrede 77.187.
Eldolus. 80.
Eleazarus. 94.103.
Eleazar. 22.31.67.68.74.
Electra. 18.
Electours of Germanye fyrste ordeined by Greg. 192.
Eleoneus 99.
Elenour. 221.
Elenour Cobham 261.
Elephants first seene in Rome. 68.
Eleutherius 111.159.
Elfleda 184.
Elfricus. 191.
Elfride 190.
Elgina 194.
Eliasib. 50.
Elidicus 36.
Elidurus 67.68.
Elizabeth 249.272
Elizabeth of Polonie. 272.
Elizabeth Barton. 297.
Elizabeth Queene. 296.369. 370.377.
Ella. 179.
Elphegus. 191.
Emanuel Emperour. 208.209.
Emanuel Emperour. 212.253.
Emanuel Chrysolorgas. 251.
Emerianus. 70.
Emericus. 216.
Emma. 192.194.196.
Empedocles. 50.
Empire of Rome decayed. 135.
Empson 274.
Enecus. 189.
Englande deuyded in seuen kingdomes 160. brought vnto one Monarche. 174. inuaded by Danes. 174.175. 178 190.192. conquered by Normans. 198
Eniochida. 40.
Enoch the Litle. 2.4.
Enoth. 3.
Enos 2.
Epaminondas. 57.58
Epaphus. 21.
Ephorus a magist. in Laced. first ordeined. 35.
Ephren 227.
Epidaurus builded. 19.
Epiphanius. 133.
Epopeus 22
Erasmus. 274.277.303.
Ercombert. 161.
Erichthonius. 21.27.
Erisistones 21.
Erippidas. 56.
Erle of Cambridge 248.
Erle of Warwike, 265.266. 272.325.332.
Erle of Surrey. 271.275.277. 280.281.335.
Erle of Kildare. 277.291. 304.
Erle of Hertforde. 321.322. 325.
Erle Albert 358.359.
Erle of Penbroke 374.
Ernest of Baden 235.
Erneit of manskilde 355.
Eroge 34.
Esaias 35.
Esau. 13.14
Esclepiades 114.
Eshras. 50.
Esimipheus 147
Essei 76
Etalus 34.
Ethelard 168.
ethelburga 174.
Ethelbert. 153.155.159 179.
Ethelbrede. 171.179. 180. 190.191.192 193.
ethelfride 155.158.
Ethelwaldus. 179
Ethelwolphus. 160.177.178.

ethel-

Ethelstane. 186
Ethodius 111. 116
Etheus 181
Eua 1
Euander 25.26
Euandzus 18
Euaristus. 106
Euar 103
Eucherius 135
Eudemus 32
Eudo 182
Eudocia 138. 199
Eudoria 134.141
Eudon 168. 169
Eudorus 129
Euerhard 184.187
Eugenius Scot. 129. 136. 146.
Eugenius the.vii. Scot. 157
Eugenius the.v. Scot. 154
Eugenius the.vi. Scot. 165.
Eugenius the.vii Scot. 166.
Eugenius the.viii. Scot. 172
Eugenius impe. 132 133
Eugenius the.i. bis. of Rome. 162.
Eugenius the.ii.bis. the yere of the wozlde 2882.
Eugenius the.iii.the yere of the wozlde. 3106.
Eugenius the.iiii.bis. fol. 259. 260 261. 262.
Eumenes 64.70.73.
Euodius 102.
Eupales 29
Eurypilus 29
Euristeus 24.28
Europs 14.40
Eusebius 121.126
Eusebius of Const. 126
Eustathius 124.125
Eustace 196.202.208
Eustace bis. 139.140
Eustices. 139.140
Eutius 123.
Expedition of the French men into Eng. 249
Ezechias. 35.36
Ezechiel. 39.40

F

Faber. 272 285
Fabian 117.118.
Fabius 48.61.
Fabius Max. 71.79
Fabius Rutilanus 65 66.
F. Celsus 116.
Fabzitius 67
faganus 112
Falco 291
Farnelius bishop of Rome. 298.
Farnelius Cardinal 326
Fauconbzidg. 267
Faustla. 164
faunus 22. 25
Fausta 123.125
Faustulus 34
Feciales. 37
Felix. 100
Felsinus 32.
Fenella. 190
Ferdinand son of Sanct.Hisp. 193.
Ferd the.ii. 211
ferdinand the.iii. Hisp. 222
Ferdinand the.iii. the yere of the wozlde. 5256
Ferdinand the.v. fol 267.
Ferdinand Hisp. 271
ferdinand of Austrich 280
Ferdinand of Hung. 286 289.
Ferdinand of Arrag. 210.
Ferdinand of flanders. 218.
ferdinand of Naples. 271
Feredech 177
Fergus. 41.65.136
Fergus the.iii.Scot. 172
Ferithias. 67
Ferlegus. 67
Feroaldus 135
Ferquard 160.162
Ferrand of Flan. 218.

Ferdinande kinge of Rome. 323. 333. 335. 338. 365.
Emperour Charles 276.
Feſſanus 344.
Fethelmak. 128.
Fincormak 123.127.
findolk. 119.
Filicirga 346.
Filmer. 319.
Firſt fruites and tenthes 299.
Firſt fruitus yelded againe. 371
Firſt fruites begun 253.
Fitnane. 78.
Fitz Gerards. 299.324.
Flaccus Patauinus. 105.
Flagellatours 292.
Flambert. 185.
Flamminius 71.
Fliſtane earle. 335.
Foente. 96.
Fonteius Capito 94.
Fonſeca biſhop 329.
Foxe by bullen builded 125.
Fox biſhop of Herforde. 301. 303.
Formoſus 182.183.
Fothadus. 192.
Fonkes de Gent. 220.
Fowages. 249.
France ſubdued by Cæſar. 84. 85.
Francis Friers 217.
Francis Carrarius. 249 253.
Francis Louel 270
Francis the firſt of F. 275. 277. 278.
Franchus. 331.
Francis Spire. 343.
Francis Garmient 308.
Francis Launder 315.317.
Francis of Lozaine 326.
Francis Mentre. 371.
Francis Sforcia. 261.291. 399.
Francis Bigot. 304.
Francis Petrarke 239.
Fraſſio. 155.
Francus. 27.
Fredegande 152.153
Fregoſus. 264.
French men named. 130. Chriſtned . 145 . ouercome at Sclufe. 218.239.in Aquitain. 210 . at Creſſi. 241 . by Potters.243. At Agincourt. 256. at Vernoyle.258.
French Dockes. 271.
Friderike Barb. 210. 211. 212. 213.215.
Friderike the.ii. emp. 218. 219. 221. 222. 223.
Friderike the.iii. emp. 261. 263. 266. 269.
Friderike of Spaine 226.
Friderike of Auſtrich. 234. 235.
Friderike of Sax. 244.278.
Friderike of Holſt. 281.284.
Friderike of Baua. 309.
Friderike Riferbege. 317.
Friderike Palſgrane. 284. 372
Frier Forreſt. 306.
Fuſcii. 95.
Frogmorton 374.
Fronto 112.
Froudes. 312.
Fuchſius 291.
Fulco. 197.207.
Fulgen. 77.
Fulgentius. 314.
Fulma. 95.
Fuluius. 72.73.
Furius. 50. 72. 94.
Furſtenberge. 320.324.327.

G

Gabinius 84.
Gabota. 357.
Gad. 29.
Gaguinus 271.
Gaiker. 171.

Galatas 23.
Galathes. 16.17.
Galba. 102.
Galbio 137
Galdus. 243.104.105.
Galene 12.
Galiatius. 249.250 253.
Galeas. 251.252.
Galerius Caesar. 122.123.124.
Galienus 119.120.
Gallimcus 156.166
Galles namen. 7. Invaded Rome. 57.
Gallia named France. 140
Gallus. 127.
Gambzinius. 15.
Gambo 346.
Ganges 8.
Ganymedes 23.
Garrade 310.
Garibald 155.
Garolus 145.
Garsias. 189.196.
Garsius 181.
Garrade. 287.
Gaueien. 173
Gatinaria. 272.
Gaza. 363.
Gazari. 218
Gazulus 260.
Gedeon 24
Gaker. 172.
Gargozis 26.
Gentius 74.
Geffrey Plantagenet. 207. 208. 209
Geffrey Lome. 287
George Poggeobzaicus. 262. 264.
George Dauid. 320.
George of Wegelberge. 347
George of Waronie. 296.298. 303. 309.
Georgius Castriotus. 264.
George of Clarence. 268.
George Galla. 268.
George of Wanarie 272.
Germaine Gardiner. 122.
Geisa. 209
Gelasius the. ii. 206.
Gellius. 81.102.
Gelon 47.
Genissa. 99.
Genfericus. 137.139.141. 142.
Genutius 68.
Gerdon. 106.
Germaine. 142.
Germanus. 114.149.151.152 156.
Germanicus Caesar 93.94.
Gerlon 250.
Geruntius 73.135.
Geta. 114.
Getulus. 8.
Gibelines. 222.223.224.225. 227.236.
Gilbert. 214.
Gilchrist 210.214.
Gildas 149
Gilbert de Clare. 226.
Gilford Dudley. 357.
Gilesby Ros 220.
Gilmer 147. 148.
Gillowham. 172.
Gillus 81.
Ginolan 222.
Gisbert. 184.187
Glarian 291.
Glastenburie 165
Glaucias. 65.
Gnauius. 135.
Gobazes. 151.
Godfrey. 174.182.192.197. 199.202.
Godfrey of Bitrourt. 241.
Godwine. 195.196.
Gog. 8.
Golsanda 152.153.
Gomor destroyed. 12
Gondamiris. 156.
Gonzaga 292.320

Gozbodug 43.
Gozdian 117
Gozdonius 232
Gozmo 170
Gozram 250
Goshaukes fight 261
Gosseline 181
Gotarzis 99
Gothes. 105. 129.131
Gracchus 73.78.79.
Graianus 34
Granuelane. 317.329.120.
gratian Emp. 130.132
Gratian of Bzit. 132
Gratian 209
Gratus 112
Gregorie Nazianzen 130
Gregorius Magnus. 155. 156
Gregorie the. ii. bis. of Rome. 167. 169.
Gregorie the iiii bis. 178
Gregorie the. v. bis. 131.192.
Gregorie the sixt. 125. 126
Gregorie the. vii. 199 200.
Gregorie the. viii. bis. 215
Gregorie the. ix. bis. 220.221
Gregorie the. x bis. 227
gregorie the leuenth bishop. 245. 246.
Gregorie the. xii. 254.
gregour of Scot. 181.
Greneshielde 31.
Gripa 148
grey friers 207.220.
Griffin 197
grime 192.193.
Grimoald. 163
grinetis 191. 313
Gropper 318
grossioni 223
Grykkon 170.171
grypphus 79
Gualter of Manny. 240
guanerius 250
Gualter of Athens. 241
Guendoleine 28.29
Guelphes. 212.221.224.225.227 236.
Guiderius. 93.
Guintheimus 61.
Guiscarde de Angle 245
Gultherus. 219.
Gundabald. 144
Gundesalus 186.
Guntherus. 217.
Gundebert 163
Gunnes inuented 247
Gunthramus. 133.154
Gureguintus 59.
Gurgenes. 146.
Gurginius 79
Gurgustius 37
Gurmundus 155
Gucecaldus 234
Gustanus 381
Guydo Bonatus 218
Guydo 212.
Guydo of Hier. 214
Guye of Lelingham 215
Guye of Florence 225
Guye of Flanders 251
Guilamour 145
Guynes yelded 242
Gyges 37.
Gyldo 133.
Gylippus 53.
Gysulphus. 158.196.

H

HAliabas 206
Haly aben Ragel. 217.
Hammon 9.
hamilcar. 48.
Hamo 98.
Hansnam. 31.
hanno 58.69.72.
Hales knight 358 360
Hamelton 320.
hadrianus 194.195
Harbon. 18.
Harman 187 310.
Harolde. 176. 188. 194.197. 198.

Har-

Harpagus 41.42.
hasdrubal 72.76
Heber 6.
herbert 160.185.
Hector 26
heath 371.
Hedecke 331.
hedio 317
Hegio 319.
heiwode. 321
Hela 31.
helchias. 39.
Helchesaitae 118.
heldus 305 308
Helena 25.26.
helene 20.
Helena of Brit. 122.124.
helena of Scruia 207.
Helias 27.28.31.32.
heliseus 31. 32. 33.
Helius 82.
heliogabalus 115
Heliodorus 73.
hella 143.
Hellistens 147.
helmelchildis 153.154.
Hemingus 176.
hengist 141.142.
Henrie Plan.? 356.
henrie Beningfield 369.
Henrie an Augustine Frier. 281.
henrie of Brunswike. 311. 315.317.327.395.
Henrie Kneuet 311.
Henrie Dudley 375.
henrie the first of England. 202.204.205.206.
henrie the. ii. of Eng. 210.211. 212. 213. 214.
Henrie the. iii. of England. 219. 220. 221. 222. 224. 225. 247.
henrie the. iiii. of Engl. 252. 253. 255.
Henrie the. v. 255 256.
Henrie the. vi. 257. 258. 259. 261. 262. 264. 265. 266. 267.
Henrie the. vii. of Eng. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273.
henrie. the. viii. 273. 274. 275. 281. 292. 305. 335.
Henrie the first emp. 184. 185. 186.
henrie the. ii emp. 192,193. 194.
Henrie the. iii. emp. 195.196. 197.
henrie the. iiii. emp. 197.198. 199. 200. 201.
Henrie the v emp. 204. 205.
henrie the. vi. emp. 215. 216.
Henrie the. vii. emp. 234.
Henrie the. i. Hisp. 222.
Henrie the. ii. Hisp. 244. 247.
Henrie the. iii. Hisp. 250.
Henrie the. iui. Hisp. 266.
Henrie duke 187.219.
Henrie of Burg. 192
Henrie of France 124.
Henrie of Nazin. 209.210.
Henrie of Flaund. emp. of Constantinople. 218.
Henricus de Gandauo. 232.
Henrie of Boheme. 233.
Henrie Spenser 248.
Henrie Bolingbroke. 25 .
Henrie Persie 253 254.
Henrie Chichley. 262.
Henrie Erle of Richmont. 269.
Heraclides 127.
Heraclianus. 135.158. 161. 162.
Heraclius emp. 158.161.
Heraclius of Hier. 214.
Heratus 17.
Hercules Lybius 11. 16.17.
Hercules Alemannus 18.
Hercules Delmas 21.
Hercules 24.25.65.
Herculius. 124.

Her-

Herenion. 55.
herdonius 50.
Herdmane. 303.317.335.
herminon 13
Hereuniamus 120.
hereminus. 87.
Hermogenes. 126.
herode Antipaters son. 87.
Herode. xii. kynge of Jewes. 88.89.
Herode Antipas ruler of Galiley. 93.
Herode Agrippais brother. 97.98.
herode. 120.
Herodiã was famous the yeare of the worlde. 4141.
Heros. 135.
Herule 143.145.
Herus 110.
Hesperus. 18.
Hesiodus 33.
Hester. 49.50.
Hiberus 11.
Hiarbas. 81.
Hiero. 68.
Hieremias. 39.
Hieronimus of Prage. 255.
Hieronimus Sauonarola. 270.271.
Hierom. 310.
Hieroboam 30.33.
Hiermon the doctor. 132.
Hierusalem taken 39. of Ptolome 64. of Antiochus. 74 of Pomp. 83. by Herode. 88. of the Turkes .192. of Persians. 158. repaired by Antip. 87. besieged of Titus and taken. 103.named Aelia. 109. besieged of Sarasins. 161. recouered of Christians. 203. taken by Saladine. 215.
Higinus. 109
Hildebrand 190.197.
Hiob 20.
Hippacis. 135.
Hipparinus 61.
Hippomenes 37.
Hircanus. 73.78.79.81.82.83. 87.88.
Hircius. 87.
Hyrene. 173.174.
Hirthacus. 103.
Hispalus. 16.
Hispaine subdued by Scipio. 71. Forsaketh the Rom. 141. vered by Wisigothes. 143. spoiled of Childebert. 148. subdued to Saracens. 197.
Histrus 38.
Hocota Can. 219.
Holiman 337.
Holofernes. 49.
Homere 31.37.
Homeuoius. 179.
Honoria 140.
Honoricus. 144.145.
Honorius. 133. 134.135. 136.
Honorius the firste bishop of Rome 160.
Honorius the.ii.bis. 206.
Honorius the.iii.bis. 217.219.
Honorius the.iiii bis. 218.
Honorius the.v.bis. 229.
Horace. 89
Horatius Cocles. 46.
Hormisda 146.160.
Hortentius. 89.
Hosey. 305.
Hosea. 35.
Hospitalers. 233.
Hostilius. 72.
Hubba 180.
Hugh kyng of Fr. 191.
Hugo or Hugh of Italie. 185. 186.187.
Hugh le graunde 188.202.
Hugh Capet. 191.
Hugh le Spenser,225 .226.235. 236.

Hugh Gressingham. 231.
Hugo Paris. 206.
Hugo de Mendosa. 287
Huguitio. 235.236.
Hugh bishop. 280.
Hulderike. 277.
Huldzich. 227.
Humfert Nor. 195.
Humfrey duke of Glou. 257. 262.
Humfrey Stafforde. 276
Hungar. 180.
Hungaries kinge began. 192. inuaded by Tartarians. 219. by Soliman. 286. named 139.
Hungerforde. 266. 310
Hunildis. 91 173.
Hunnes inuaded Hungari. 133. were vanquished. 175.
Hunnes. 131.133.138
Hurdibzas. 32.
Husse. 255.280.
Hutten. 279.
Hydzomancie. 36.
Hyempsall 79.
Hypodamia. 23.
Hypermnestra. 22.
Hyppatius, 147.
Hippias. 45.
Hyzpagus. 45.47.

I

Iacke Cade. 263.
Iacke Straw. 248
Iacke sheaperde, 248
Iacius. 20.21.
Iacob. 13.14.15.17.
Iacobus Faber. 272.
Iadan. 30.
Iaddus. 60.63.
Iago. 40.
Iahel. 24.
Iair. 26.
Iames apost. 96.98.
Iames the Iust. 101.
Iames of Arra. 222.223.232.
Iames Steward. 253.258.
Iames of Scotl. 258.270. 275.305.
Iames Mendoza. 339.
Iames Picenninus. 264.
Iames of Cypres. 267.
Iane Rochefozde. 313.
Iane Seimour. 304.
Ianneus. 79.
Ianus temple shutte. 70.
Octanius. 88. the thyzde time. 89.
Ianus. 8.9.10.12.
Iaphet. 3.6.
Iaques Dartuell. 239.241
Iared. 2.3.
Ialon. 74
Ida. 150.
Iddo. 30.
Iechonias. 39.
Iectan. 6.
Ichiel 31.
Ichoiachas. 32.
Ichozam. 31.32.
Iehu 31.32.
Ieroboam. 30.
Iepte. 26.
Iesabell. 31.32.
Iescha. 10.
Iesus. 43.74.88
Iesus Christe bozne. 90. dysputed. 91. suffered 96.
Iethzo. 19.
Iew. 165.168.
Iewes bzought in captiuitie. 39. dziuen out of Alexand. 135. out of Englande. 230. constreined to baptisme. 161.
Ignatius. 105.107
Ilandes founde. 270.
Ildericus. 146.147.
Ildouadus. 149.
Ilmomaline. 217.
Ilus. 23.
Illyzium wasted 62. of Hunnes. 133. of Ostrogothes. 124.

142. of Helauines. 149. 150.
Ill Maie daye. 176
Images burned. 168. sette vp by a counsell 169.
Inachus 14. 24.
Inclination of the Romaine empire 135.
Indulph 189.
Inger 186.
Ingenius 119.
Iu zellus 100.
Ingheuon 12.
Innocent the firste bishop of Rome the yere of the woxlde. 4364.
Innocent the.ii bi.kol. 207.
Innocent the.iii. 216.217
innocent the iiii. 222.
Innocent the.v. 228.
Innocent the.vi. 242.
innocent the vii. 253.
Innocent the viii. 269
inquiomerus 94.
Insurrection 259.
Io. 20.
Iohas 31.
Ioachas. 39.
Ioachim de Brand. 274.
ioachim magnus. 210.
Ioachim 39.41.
Ioachim 307
Ioanne of Sicilie or Naples. 241.247.248 255 257.
Ioanne of France 259.
Ioas 32.33.
Iob. 20.
Iorl 37.
Iodocke grunninge 336.
iohn Marbecke 319.
John Minerus 327.
iohn Maria Montanus. 327.
Iohannes Diazius 330.
iohn a Fryer 281.
John of Maronie 284. 337.342.348.
John Huglius 285.
John Illeby 307.
John Ilemburge. 372.
John Mathew. 297.
iohn Peter 368
John Frise 365.
Iohannes 56.
Iohannes Anachorita 133.
Johannes rebell of R. 136.
Johannes Tizocapos 167.
Iohannes Melue 210.
Johannes de columna. 217.
Johannes de linertis. 244.
Iohannes Ganus 249.
Johannes de sacro busto. 251.
Iohannes Paleologus. 259. 260.
Iohannes Witeleseus 259.
Johannes de imola. 260.
Johannes Huniades 262.
Johannes Faustus 263.
iohannes de monte Regio. 268.
John apostle, 106.
iohn baptist 90 95 96.
iohn bis.of Hier. 107.
John the first bys. of Ro. 146.
iohn the.ii. 152.
iohn the iiii. 161.
John the vi. 166.
John the.vii. 179.181.
iohn the. viii. the yere of the woxlde. 4834.
John the.ix. fo.183.
iohn the tenthe the yere of the woxlde. 4870.
John the. xi. 186.
iohn the xii. 188.
John the.xiii. 189.
John the. xiiii. the yere of the woxld.4925. iii. mouethes.
John the. xv. & Io. the.16. 191.
iohn the.xvii. fol.191.
John the. xviii. the yere of the woxld. 4962.4. monthes. and John the.19. fiue yeres.
John the. xx. the yere of the woxld.

woꝛlde. 498.
John the.xxi. fol.225.
John the.xxii. 235.237.
John the.xxiii. 255.
John pꝛouoſt of Akkrike. 150.
John emp of Conſtant. 190.
John kinge of Eng. 216.217.
John kinge of Hier. 220.
John kinge of Scot. 250.
John Pꝛochictus. 229.
John Bailol. 230.231.
John K. of Boheme. 234.238.
John Tanner. 235.
John of Heinault. 236.
John of Mountf. 240.244.
John of Bꝛitaine. 240.
John of Nꝛmandie. 240.
John kin. of Fra. 242.243.244.
John of Millaine. 242.255.
John Haucuth. 245.
John Galeatius of Mer̄. 249.
John Galeatius of Mil. 266.
John of Pꝛtugall. 249.
John of cumae. 251.
John Holland. 252.
John Oldecaſtle. 255.
John Bꝛen. 220.
John Patr. of Con. 156.177.
John Huſſe. 255.
John. ii. of Spaine. 255.
John Millars. 256.
John of Bedfoꝛd. 260.
John of Burgoine. 256.
John Moꝛtimer. 258.
John of Angew. 264.
John Wallop. 275.319.
John a leyd. 296.300.302.
John biſhop of Roch. 296.299.
Joiada. 32.33.
Jon. 23.
Jonathas. 75.77.
Jonathan. 69.
Jonas. 33.
Jones. 23.
Joram. 31.32.
Joſaphat. 31.
Joſine. 75.
Joſeph. 14.15.17.
Joſephus. 73.102.104.
Joſeph Caiphas. 94.
Joſephus Arſes. 69.
Joſephus ſun Canus. 99.
Joſeph biſhop of Hier. 109.
Joſias. 38.39.
Joſua. 22.
Jotham. 34.
Jonius. 135.291.
Irelande ſubdued. 213. rebelled 218. was inuaded of Scot. 235.
Ireneus. 111.114.
Iſaac patriarke. 11.13.16.
Iſaac oꝛ Iſacius. 214.217.266.
Iſaac of Italie. 259.
Iſabel of Pꝛt. 285.
Iſabel queene. 236.287
Iſacius Angelus emp. of Con. 214.
Iſacius Commenus emper. of Conſtan. 197.198.
Iſagrus. 46.
Izaites. 99.
Iſboſith. 29.
Iſis. 11.
Iſmaell. 12.
Iſmaell Sophie. 273.
Iſocrates. 58.
Iſraell. 14.20.22.
Iſraelis kingdome began. 29.
Italie inhabited fyrſte 7. ſpoyled of Gothes. 134. of Conſtance. 162. of Sarasens. 178 of Hungaries. 184. 186. inuaded of Lumbardes. 151.
Italus. 18.
Iuall. 70.
Iuba. 86.93.
Iuball. 2 7.10.
Iubalda. 12.
Iudas. 51.59.
Iudas Machabeus. 47.71.
Iudas Mathathias. 78.

Iudas

Judas Galileus. 91.99.
Judas Gaulonites. 91.
Judas bishop of Hier. 109.
Judith. 45.
Judith of Fran. 177.
Jugurth. 79.
Julian Emperour. 113.128.129
Julianus bishop of Hier. 110.
Julian martire the yere of the worlde. 4212.
Julian Cardinall. 262.
Julianus Cesar. 127. emper. and apostata. 128.
Julius. 26.
Julius Caeser. 81.84.85.
Julius Frontinus 104.
Julius Severus 109.
Julius the .i. bis. of Rome, 272.273.274.289.
Julius Agricola
Julius the second 347.348.
Julius Pflugius. 314.
Junius Brutus 46.64.
Junius Blesus 95.
Juno 9.11.
Jupiter Belus 9.
Justinian Emp. 147.148.150.
Justinian the .ii. Emp. 165.166. 167.
Justinius philosoph. 110.
Justine martyr. 112.
Justinus Emp. 146.147.
Justinus ii. emp. 152.153.
Justinus captaine. 152.
Justus. bis. 106.108.
Justus Jones 291.
Juuenale. 105.
Juuencus. 75.
Juuencus pryest. 125.
Jouian emp. 129.
Irion. 29.

K

Katherine of Fran. 256
Katherine queene. 294.295. 299.
Katherine Howarde. 310.333.
Katherine Medicer. 296.
Katherine Latimer. 316.
Kedwoldus. 160.
Kenewinus. 164.
Kenneth. 177.190.
Kenneth heir. 156.
Kenulphus. 170.173.
Kenwalcus. 161.162.
Kimarus 64.
Kingilphus. 158 161.
Kimhi. 216.
Kimmachus. 40.
Kinnatill. 153.
Knightes of the Rhodes. 310.
Kytim. 18.

L

Labam. 14.15.
Labas ardak. 43.
Labotes. 30.
Labienus. 85.
Labyrinth builded. 23.
Lacelles. 334.
Lacedemonia builded. 17.
Lacedemonians kingdome began. 28. failed. 25.36.
Lacedemon. 21.
Lachares. 82.
Lactantius Firmianus. 124.
Ladislaus of Hung. 200. 201.
Ladislaus the .iii. 217.
Ladislaus the .iiii. 228.230.
Ladislaus of Naples. 252.253. 254.255.
Ladislaus of Hungarie & Boheme. 261.262.264.
Laetus. 113.
Lago. 39.
Lamachus. 53.
Lambert. 270.
Lamech. 2.3.
Lampares. 23.
Lampeto. 25.
Lampzides. 23.
Lampertus de ramponibus. 236.

Lamfacus. 39
Lande. 318.323
Lankranke 199
Lanthbert. 183
Laodicea ouerthrowen by an earthquake 101
Lapidon. 23. 24. 25. 64
Lacstenes. 30
Lapithians. 25
Lapis. 22
Larke. 321
Latinus. 26
Latinus Syluius 28
Latine toung inuented. 26
corrected. ibid.
Latines kingdeme began 25
Latines warre. 38. 62
Latimer. 354. 371
Lauinium. 26
Laudzie. 154
Laudzicke. 187
Laurence Dubet. 229
Laurence Medices. 305
Lazarus of Heruia. 246
Learchus. 64
Leil. 31
Leicester. 33
Leir. 33
Lelius. 72
Lemigius. 157
Lena. 45
Lenoncourt 357
Lenthichides. 48
Lent ordeyned. 161
Lentulus. 72. 82
Leo the first bis. of Rome 140. 141.
Leo the ii. 164
Leo the iii. 175
Leo the .4. the yere of the worlde 4807.
Leo the .v. the yere of the worlde 4866.
Leo the .vi. fo. 185
Leo the vii. 180. 187
Leo the viii. 189
Leo the ix. 196
Leo the x. 275. 277. 279
Leo emp. of Const. 141. 143
Leo Isaurus emp 108
Leo a senatour made emp. of Constantinople. 166. 169
Leo the iiii. emp. 174
Leo the .v emp. of Const. 176
Leo sonne of Basile emp. 128
Leochrates. 37
Leonard Gray. 312
Leonarde Walsgraue. 282
Leonard Ceasar. 285
Leonides. 48. 114
Leonista 218
Leonigildus. 153. 155
Leopaly. 235
Leoschenes. 64
Leostratus. 38. 48
Lepidus 81
Lerudens. 153
Lesbius. 38
Lesbus. 19. 52
Lescon. 38
Lestrigon. 16
Leucippus. 15
Leut bis. 108
Leutinus. 67
Leuline. 224. 228. 229
Lewes Palsgraue 321
Lewes of Venice. 299
Lewes the son of Charles gret emp. and k. of Fr. 176. 177 178.
Lewes the seconde, son of Lothayre emp. 179 180. 181
Lewes stammarer Emp. and K. of Fra 181
Lewes the .iii. son of Arnolph emp. 183.
Lewes the .4. of Bauarie emp. 235. 237. 239. 240.
Lewes kynge of German. 178 179 181.
Lewes son of lewes stamarer. K. of Fran. 181.

Lewes the .vii. son of Charles simple K. of Fr. 185. 187
Lewes the. viii. of Fran. 191
Lewes the gross K. of Fr. 204
Lewes the yonger after some the. viii. of Fra. 207. 208 209. 210.
Lewes father to Saint Lewes. 213.
Lewes the .ix. after some the. x. of France. 220. 223. 224 227.
Lewes the .xi. son of Phillip le beau. 235. 236.
Lewes the. xii after some the. xi. 264. 265. 267. 268.
Lewes the. xiii. after some. xii. 271. 272. 273. 275.
Lewes of Flan. 238. 248
Lewes of Hun. 241. 247
Lewes of Hung and Boheme 276. 279. 285. 286.
Lewes Gonzaga. 244
Lewes of Angew. 248. 257
Lewes of Pise. 254
Lewes Dolphine. 260. 263
Lewes Patriarke of Aquileia. 261.
Libanius Rhet. 118
Liber pater. 22
Licence geuen by the Pope for receyuing the sacrament in both kindes. 344
Licinius. 59. 74
Licinius Crassus. 78
Licinius Mucinius. 102
Licinius emp. 123. 124. 125
Ligustis. 70
Linaker. 279
Lincus. 31
Linus bis. 103
Lion. 347
Listorius. 138. 139
Lucius. 89
Lucius Brutus. 79
Locrine. 28
Lodzike. 98. 103
Lollianus. 120
London founded. 28
Longho. 15
Longinus. 153 154
Lozaine spoiled of Hun. 184
Lorde Dakers. 299
Lorde Lile. 322. 325
Lorde Russell. 364
Loth. 9. 10. 12
Lothayre the son of Clodonet 146. 148. 151.
Lothayre the .x. kynge of Bohemens. 158
Lothayre sonne of Lewes the mild. 178. 179. 180.
Lothaire nephew to Charles simple. 187. 188. 190.
Lothair emp. 206. 207
Lothaire of Kent. 164
Lucane. 101. 102
Luc. Vitellius. 97
Lucius Tarquinius. 43
Lu. Apronius. 94
Lu. Pomponius. 100
Lu. Bassus. 111
Lu. Antonius. 107
Lu. Tarquinius. 44
Lu. Quietus. 108
Lu. Verus. 110
Lucilla. 111
Lucius bis. 119. 209. 214
Lucius Hibertus. 148
Luchinus. 239
Luztak. 107
Luctatius. 69
Lucullus. 81. 82
Lucus. 16
Lucis. 112. 155
Lud. 82
Lud Hurdibras. 32
Ludgate. 82
Ludwallus. 188
Ludouicus Pontanus. 264
Luzdus. 18
Lythbrand. 165. 167. 168 170

170.
Lutba. 155.
Lumbardes enter Italie. 153
Lupus. 163
Lupsius. 283
Lusus. 21
Lurborne. 294
Lya. 15
Lycomedes. 26
Lycurgus. 15.17.32
Lymba. 153
Lysbon. 26
Lysander. 54.33
Lysias. 55.56.75
Lysimachia builded. 95. ouerthrowen. 66. repayred. 72
Lysimachus. 49.64.66 67.
Lyndouphus. 188

M

Macedons kyngdom began 34 ended. 74
Macedonius. 126.128 131.
Macedon son of Osiris. 15
Macrianus. 119
Macrinus. 115
Madan. 29
Magdalen colege in Ox. 262
Magnentius. 127
Magnus of Norway. 195
Magnus of Denmarke. 225
Magog. 6.8
Mago. 72
Mahardates. 99
Mahomet. 159. 251.252 253.
Mahomet son of Amurates. 263.264.265. 266. 268
Matoztanus emp. 141.142
Makedowald. 195
Makbeth. 195
Malalchel. 2.3
Malatesta. 252
Malachias. 43
Malgo. 150.154
Malowine. 163
Malcolme. 187.192.193. 196 197. 202.
Malcolme the mayden. 210
Malchus. 87
Malet Tages. 13
Mamelus. 19
Mamercus Aemelius. 52
Manahen. 53. 34
Manasses. 63. 69
Manardus 279
Mancaleus. 18
Mancinus. 77.78
Mandanes. 40
Manes. 121
Mania. 130
Maniches. 121
Manlius. 30. 57. 58. 60. 74
Manlius Torquatus. 62
Mankrede. 223. 224. 225
Mango Can. 223
Manus. 12
Mantua 39
Mantill. 312
Marathius. 19
Maratus. 20
Marciall. 105
Marcellus. 70.71.72.75 85.
Marcia. 61
Marcomanni. 111
Mar. Tullius Cicero. 83
Mar. Crassus. 84.89
Mar. Antonius. 108
Mar. Aur. Anton. 110. 111. 112
Marcus bis. 109
Marcus emp. 18
Marcus rebell. 120
Marcurius bis. 147
Mardochius. 50
Mardonius. 47.48
Marke euang. 101
Marke Hincton. 302
Margaret quene. 264 265.

Wargaret. 269.270. 271 272.
Wargaret of Wauoie. 273
Wargaret quene of Ye. 276
Warie the Wirgin. 89
Warie Roſe. 315
Warie of Hung. 248.293
Warie of Burg. 268
Warie Quene. 275. 359 366. 368. 377.
Warignane. 169
Warius. 79.80.81
Warius ſonne of Aruer. Wzi. 103.
Warlyne. 143
Warques Dozſet. 243
Warques of Ere. 307
Warques of Suffolke. 261
Warpelia. 25
Wars Italie. 23
Warſellius. 99
Warſiles. 41
Warſius. 34
Warſus. 14.99
Warſilius Ficinus. 268
Wartianus emp. 140.141
Wartina. 161. 162
Wartine biſ. of Rome. 162
Wartine the. ii. biſ. 181
Wartine the iiii. biſ. 187
Wartine the. iiii. biſ. 218
Wartine the v biſ. 256. 257
Wartine biſ of Turon. 131
Wartine Swart. 270
Wartine Luthere. 276.280 284.285.330.394.
Wartine of Roſſeine. 314
Wartius. 37. 74.76
Wartinus captaine. 152
Waltine, Sipius brother of Fran. 165
Wartine Roſſen. 355
Wartinuſe. 351
Wartius Turbo. 108
marion College. 219
maſſiniſſa. 72.75.76
Waſcazil. 133
Waſlot Nahum 68
Waſſe. 342.346
Waſtinus Scalager. 238
Wathathias Silon. 69.73
Wathanias. 32
Wathias. 99
Wathew biſ. 276
Wathildis or Waude of Italie. 205
Wathias of Hun. 264. 266 267.268.270.
Wathuſalem. 2.3
Waude empzeſſe. 204. 207 208,210.
Wauoztius. 137
Wauregatus. 173
Wauſolus. 58
Wauritius. 148. 154. 156. 157
Waurice of Waronie. 318 339.343.
Warentius. 123
Warimilla. 112
Wariminus. 117. 123.124
Warimilian Hercul. 122,123
Warimus emp. 117. 141
Warimus the Romaine captaine. 129. of Wzit. 131. 132
Warimilian of Auſtrich. 268 emp. 269. 270. 271. 272 272.277.
Warwell. 316.323
Wapnus. 68
Weandzine. 45
Wecadis. 32
Wedidus. 35
Wedus 8 24
Wegapiſus 45
Wehardales. 99
Welancton. 277. 292.317
Welanthus 27
Welcha 9. 10
Welchella. 244
Welchiſadech. 5.11
Welengrus. 67
Welecuaſſer. 233

Meles. 36
Melga, 131.134.
Melito. 111.
Melitus. 156.
Mellitola. 26.
Melliticus. 274.
Memmozance. 307,311.337.
Memnon. 18.26.54.63.
Memphis 19 21.
Mempticius. 29.30.
Memmius 47
Manalles 36.
Menander. 64.
Menander heret 105.
Menophis. 23
Mentor 61
Mephres. 17.
Mercurius bil. 147.
Mercurius. 18.
Merodach 36.
Merianus 79.
Mermozoes. 151.
Meronius. 140.
Merres 37.
Meſſapius. 25.
Meſſana 36.
Meſſaliani. 130.
Meſſaraphus. 264.
Meſſalina. 99
Meſſentius 26.
Metailes found. 2.
Metellane. 89.
Metellus. 69.76.28.79.80. 82 83.
Metho 224.
Metius Sufſetius. 38.
Mezentius. 26
Micena 29
Micha. 31
Michaell of Conſtan. 176. an other. 231.
Michael Balbas of Conſtan. 177.
Michael ſon of Theophilus. of Conſt. 178.179.180.
Michael Paphlagon. 194.
Michael Calaphates. 195.
Michael the elder. 197.
Michael ſon of Duhas. 199. 200.
Michaell Stanope 355.
Michaell Hernetus. 363.
Michael Paleologus. 225 227.228 231.
Michael tonic 214.
Micheas 35.
Midas. 24.36.37.
Miletus. 24.
Millaine taken of Marcellus. 70. of Charles. 273. of the French men. 275. of Scotia 262. ſpoiled of Marcomäni 210, yelded to the Gothes. 149. to Friderike. 221. ſpoiled of Frid. Barb 212. taken of lewis. 272. recouered from Lewis. 279
Miles partriche. 353.
Milo Coulder. 84.185
Miltiades. 47.
Minos 23 24. 26.
Minotaure 23 26.
Minutia 63.
Minutius Fundan. 108.109
Miramonelinus 170
Miſael 40.
Micipſa 79.
Miſitheus. 117.
Millena. 39.
Miſpharmutoſis 18.
Miterus 25
Mithridates of Pont. 62
Mithridates Arſaces of Parthia. 70.71.
Mithridates of Parth. 77.
Mithridates of Pont. 78.81. 82 83.
Mithridates of Hiberia 99.
Mithridates of Armenie. 99.
Menestheus. 26.121.
Moab 13 31.
Modeſtus 111.

Modocke 230.
modon. 29.
mogallus 107.
mogus. 11.
moncucullanus 304.
manica 131.
monetarius 283
Money first coined 25. fyrste made of syluer in Rome the yere of the worlde. 3694.
montanus herest 112.
montpese 318
montaine Cardinal. 304.
mophis 63.
mopsus 26.
mordake 167
mordred 148.149.
mordo Steward 257.
morea 9.
morgan 34.69.23
morges 18.
morindus 65
morone Cardinall. 367.368.
morone bis. 314.
morby 349.
moscus 8.
moscliane 279
mounsire de Bees. 266.315
mountaeute. 307. 369.
moyses 16.18.19.20.22.
mulmutius Dunwallo. 51
mumbray 253.
mummue 76
mummerie 252.
mummolus 154.
Munzer hereticke. 283.284
murnerus 285.
mundus 95.148
munkers 291.
musanus 111
musike inuented 2.
museus 24
muster of londiners 308
muscleborough kesde 338
mustapha 361.
musculus 341
mutius scenola 46
muttrel besieged 324
myras 24.36
myrtillus 217

N

Nabis 72.
Nabuchodonoser. 38. 39.40
Nachor 9.
Nadab 30.
Nage 66.
Nagid 66
Nannes 244
Naulus 319.335.
Naples taken 148. of Eleuth 158. by Lewis of H. 247. of Alphons. 247. of Charles Fr. 271. recouered of Gothes. 150. of Ferdinand. 272. of Frenchmen. 271
Narcissus 114
Narces of Pers. 122
Narles eunuke. 147.151.152 153
Nartius 110.
Nasica 73.75
Nathalac 118.
Nathan 29
Nauarris kingd. began. 189
Nauclerus. 271.
Naum 35.37.
Naxus 36
Nechec 39.
Nechepsos 39.
Nechta pharao 12
Nectanebus 57.61
Nectarius 132.
Neemias 50
Nemroch 6.7.8
Nepher Cheres 31
Nepherites 154.57.
Neoptolemus 64.
Neopocianus 127.
Nepos 119.
Nepos emp. 143.
Nero. 72.

Nero em. 99.100.101
Nerua emp. 106.
Neſtor 26
Neſtorius 137.138.
Neuel 247.171.
New hauen 345.
Nicanor 74.117.
Nicea builded .64. ſhaken. 130. taken. 203.
Nicene counſaile 127
Nicephorus 175.189 200.
Nichepſos 38.
Nichomachus 59.
Nicias 53
Nicolaites 105.
Nicolas the firſt biſ. of Rome 180.
Nicolas the ii biſ. 197
Nicolas the iii biſ. 228.
Nicolas the iiii biſ. 229
Nicolas the v biſ. 262.
Nicol Mulgraue 304.
Nicolaus de Lira 236.
Nicolas rebell 241.
Nicolaus Florent 251.
Nicolaus picenninus 261.
Nicolas tower 263
Nicolas heremite 270
Nicolas Carew 307
Nicolaus Amſtorffe 314.
Nicolaus Furitus 295.
Nicomedes 68.75.78 81.82.
Nicoſtrata 25
Niger 113.
Nimias 12.
Ninine 7.9.
Ninus 8.
Noe 2.3.4.6.
Noema 2.
Noes flood 3.4
Norbanus 81.
Norandinus 209 210
Normandy poſſeſſed of Normaines. 182. ſubiecte to Henrie the firſte. 204. ſpoiled by Robert of Millaine 206. ſubiecte to Frenchmen. 225
Norris 302.
Northampton fielde 265.
Notus 182.
Nouacianus 118
Numa pampilius 36.37.
Numantia 77
Numerianus 121.
Numitor 34.
nycius Felilanus 29
nyſa 9.23

O

Obadia 51.
Obelericus. 177
Oberſtene Erle. 302
Oceanus 8.
Occham 236.237
Ochozias 31.32.
Ocozias called alſo Thazias. 32.
Oenus 27.
Octa. 143.
Octa nius Farneſius 349
Octania 99.101.
Octauianus Cæſar 87.88
Octauian biſ. 211.
Octauius 78.81.
Octauius of Brit. 125.
Odo biſhop of Baion 202
Odo of Burg 215
Odenatus 119.120
odilwaldus 162.
odocer 143.144.145.
odofredus 217.
oeolampadius 279.285. 194
offa 171.172
offedike 172.
ofricus 160.168.
ogiges 5.
olanus 193 194.
olbius 24
olda. 39.

Olimi

Olimbrias 142.
Olimpiades begin. 35
Olimpius. 145.
Olimpias. 60.64.65.
Olimpius lentenant of Italie. 162.
Olimpus 25
Oliuer 173
Omonima 93
Onager 142.
Oneale 308.314.
Onetus. 193.
Onias. 64.69.73.
Onomarcus 61
Ophiusa 15
Ophiaganeus 31.
Ophiateus 31.
Opimius 78
Oppian 112.
Optatus 271.
Oratius farnesius 338.
Orcades 138.252.
Ordades 99.
Ordonius 177.
Ordonius .ii. of Hispaine 181.
Ordonius the .iii. 184. 185.
Orestes. 26.44.45.54
Orestes emperours capi. 143.
Original beginning of man. 1
Origen 114.117.118
Orithia 22
Orma 14
Ormisda 124.
Orosius 133
Orontius 291
Orpewaldus 160.
Orphanis 260
Orpheus 24
Orthopolis 18
Orus 19.
Osgot 179
Oscus 24
Osea 35 36
Oslander 349.
Oslachor 31
Osmond 31.34
Osrike 180.
Ostorius 100
Ostrogothes 134
Oswald 161,162
Oswald bis.of Salesi 200
Oswie 162
Oseris 10.11.15 16
Otanes 45.46
Otho emp. 101
Otho emp of Germ 186, 187
188.189
Otho the yonger emp. 189
190.191
Otho the .iii. empe 190.191
Otho of Turing. 198
Otho 216.217
Otho the .v emp. 218
Otho of Nax 197
Otho Bauar. 197. 199
Otho bis of Colein. 197
Otto Frigensis 209.
Otto Henry. 315.318 372
Otho of Burg 231
Otho of Hung. 233.234.
Othocarus 227.28.
Othomanus 232.
Othoniell 22.
Ounde 89.
Ouintus 79.
Owen 246.
Owen of Gleander 252
Oxforde vniuersitee firste began. 179.
Oxyntes 27.

P

Pachetes 52.
Paccius 288.
Pacorus 87.103.
Paganus 172
Paget 365.
Palatuus 24.
Palantium 25
Palinurus. 69
Pallas. 10.

Pal-

Palmer 321 360.
Palmireni 120.
amy ilone destroi. 173.
Pandion 22.24
Panetius 40.
Pannias 24
Panta 87.
Pantenus 112.
pannonie wasted 741
Pantheon 107.
Papacie begunne 157.
Papias 106 216.
Papirus Cursor. 64.
Papirius Carbo 79.
Paradise 1.
Parker 296.
Paris 23
Paris Aleran. 26.
Paris subdued by Frenchemen. 137. beseged of Normans. 182. subdued by Englishmen. 259.
Parsiades 61
Parmenides 50
Parthamaspates 107.
Parthians 8.25.
Particiacus 177.
Pascal bis of Rome 176.
pascall the. ii. 203.204.205
pascalis 164.171.
pascentius. 145.
patarent 218
pates 32.
patrike Hepbourne 253.
patricius monk. 272.
patrocius 135
Paupe conque. by Lumberdes 153. beseged of pipin. 171. by Charles. 175. burnte of Hungarians. 85.
paule apost. 96. 97. imprisoned 100. 101. put to deathe. 101.
paule the i bis of Rom. 172
paule. ii. 265.
paulus the. iii. 298.303.346.
paule Demozius 286
paulina 35
paulinus Nucton 101.
paulinus bis. 141.
paulus Aemelius 74
paulus Samosatenus 120.
paulus vergerius 298.
palus Ursinus 254.
paulus Eupatius 258.
paulus Castrensis 264.
paulus Fagius 331.344 346.374.
paules steple fyred wyth lightnynge 261.
paulus chamberlaine 172.
paule deputie 169.
pauier 295
pausanias 56.62
palsurius 121
paphuncius 115.
pausanias 38 49.
pazaites 246.247.250. 351.
pazaites an other Turke. 268.
payne Tipost 229
pegasus 23
pelagius heret 135.138.
pelagius of Hp. 166 168
pelicane 279.
pelasgus 26.
pelagius 61. bisshop. 154
pelagius 58. bis. 151.
peloponesus warre 34.
peloponesus kyngdome beganne. 9. named Aegialea. ibidem
pelops 23.24.
penthiselea 26.
penisellus. 81.
pendragon 145
penda 160.162
perdica 56.59
perdicas 50.52.60 64.
perennius 112.

perken warbek. 271.272.
pericles 51
periander 39.
peredurus 68
Peripatetici. 59.
perosas 143.
peroitus 264.
perpena 78.82.
perseus of Maced. 73.74
perseus 22.23.24.
Persians ouercome by Alexan. Seuerus 116. of Galerius 122. of Belizar. 147. of the Rom. and Lazians 150. of Martine and Justine 152. chased by Tiberius. 154.
persuscennes 32.
perusins 39.
pertinax 113.
pertheres 163.
Pescenninus Niger 113.
peter 101
peter the .ii. k. of Hung. 195.
peter the heremite 202.
peter bis. of Rome. 207.
peter Leo. 207.
Peter emp. of Const. 219
Peter of Arragon. 228.229.
peter Spaldyng. 235
Peter Antipape 237.238.
peter the first of Spaine. 241.244.
peter Gambacurt of pise 250.
pechām 374.
pestilent feuers. 377.
peter Bzulie 326.
peter Aloise 318.339
peter Daneise 332.
Peter martir. 340.344 360.
peter Flistede. 290.
Peter Soto 370
peter Stroze 364.
Peter Carew 373.
Petrus maluenda. 318
peter pence 165.
petrarka 239.
petreius 86.
petronius 98.
petrus Comestor 209.
petrus Longobardus master of the senten. 209
petrus Blesensis 210.
Petrus de vineys 220.
petrus Hispan. 224
Petrus Bembus 272.
petubastes 33
petulius 104
petus. 101.104.
peurbachius 264.
peutingerus. 279
phaeton 13.20
phaces 35.
phasilla 169.
phalaris 38.
phaleth 6.
phaylus 61.
phaneas 75.76.
phacea sonne. 34
Phaoztes. 38.39.
Pharnabasus 54.55.56.
pharisees 76.81.
Pharnases 83.86
phaselis 87.
phaudrinus. 108.
pharamund 136.
pharao 15.16.18.20.21.
phelesteus 34
pheredus 33
Phemonoe 23.
phestus 25
Philephus 264.
Philem 56.
philip the .vi. kinge of Macedon 38
philip father of Alexander. 59.60.61
philip Tridens 64.
philip the .xxvii k. of Mace. 70.71.
philip of Syria 75.80.

philip 76
philip of Jury 93
philip apost. 96.99
philip emp. 117.118
Philip the first of Fr. 197.
Philip Dustuft son of Lewes of Fraū. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218.
Philip son of D. Lewes of Fraunce. 227. 229
Philip the fayre of Fr. 229 230. 232. 233.
philip of spaine. 317. 326. 365. 371. 374.
Philip of Baden 284.
Philer 284.
Philip Lantgraue 256. 298. 384.
phillip Scabote 310.
philpot 371.
Philip the v. surnamed Long 235
phylip of Valoys kyng of Fr. 238 242.
phillip brother of Henri 2m. 216 217.
Philip of Burg. 244. 145. 171.
Philippa quene of Englande 245.
Philip of Millaine. 256 257. 258. 259 260.
philip erle Palat. 272.
philip of Castile. 273.
philip Melancton 310
Philippus bp of Hire 107.
philippicus. 167. emperour eodem.
philo 97.
philopoemenes 73.
philotas 64.
philomelus 61
philocrates 56.
phocas 156. 158
phœnix 22.
phozhas 19. 31.
Phozoneus 15. 17.
phozinto 52.
photinus. 111. 127.
Phrahates 93. 99.
phroulis 171. 172. 182.
phulbelochus 33. 34.
phulastas 35.
phydon 34
Physcon. 6.
pithes 63. 99. 190.
pitentines warre 68.
pius Mirandula. 268. 276.
piers, Morgan 275.
piers of Gauiston. 233. 234.
pigius 272
pilate. 95. 96. 99.
pilgremage 307.
pistorius 317
pictauus 352.
pinarius 73
pipin 165. 166. 167.
pipin son of Charles Martel 170. 171. 172
pipin king Italie. 176
pipin king of Guian. 176
pirhannerus 279.
pisans ouercome. 223. of the Genow. 229. obteyned bertie. 237. subdued to Venice, 273.
pisanus 247.
pisistratus 43. 44
pismiers fought 260
piso 76. 89. 94
pittacus 40
pius the first bishop of Rome. 272.
pius the second. 265.
pius the iii. 272.
placidia 135. 136.
placilla 132.
placine 94.
platine 208.
plague 320.
plato 50. 58
plautus 77.

plecitude 167
plegra 22.
pleneus 17
pleuratus 71.
plinie the yonger 105
plinie the seconde 107
plotine 117
plutarke 108.
pogius 256
polemius 103.
polemon 100
policarpe. 106. 110. burnte 111.
policrates 43.113
polidore Virg. 279
politian. 268
polybius 68.
polibus 24.
polyphides 25
pomerane 277
pompeius. 77.81. 82.83.84. 85.86
pompeia 86
pompeius Strabo. 81.
pomp. Lætus 268
pontanus 264.271.
pontianus. 117
pontius 66
poole. 305 361.365.368
popilius. 61.74
poppea 101
poppeus Sabinus. 85
porter 47.77
porsenna 46.
portius Festus. 101.
porphirius 117
porus 63.
posthumius. 47.66.66. 81.
posthumius vigilensis 54
posthumius rebell 119.120
poinet 349
poline 350.
popes power restrained. 250.
praesto Joannes 272
praetius 23
preachers burned 367
protestantes 289
priamus 25.26.
priamus 107.
Printing inuented 261
prisca 112
probus 101.121.
procas Syluius 34.
procepius 129.
proculus. 121
prodiges 67.80.
prometheus 17. 18.
protagoras 61.
prusias 70.73.74
pyrminas 30
psammiticus 38.39.
psammenitus 44
psammites 57
psamnus. 34
pseudo 229
pseudsenses 30
ptolomeus Auletes. 59
ptolomeus Lagi. 64.65.66. 66.
ptolomeus Philadelphus. 67.
ptolomeus Ceraunus 67
ptolomeus Euerg. 69.77
ptolomeus philopater. 70
ptolomeus Epiphanes 72
ptolomeus philome. 73.74. 75. 75
ptolomeus physcon 79.
ptolomeus Alexander. 80.
ptolomeus Soter. 81.
ptolomeus Dionysius. 81.84
ptolomei Astronomer. 110
ptolomays 227
publ Decius 63 66
publ Ostrouius 99.100.
pulcheria 134.
pylemenes 78
pyriades 30.
pyrrhus 27.95.
pyrrhus of Epire. 66 67. 68.

Pyrrhus of Epita. 81
Pythagoras. 44
Pythias. 57
Pytholaus. 61

Q

Quadratus. 108. 112
Questores. 54
Quincellinus. 158. 160
Quintus. 49
Quintius Cincinnatus. 50
Quintius. 50. 72. 73
Quinque pagici. 290
Q. Pompeius. 77
Q. Serenius. 80
Q. Varus. 91. 94
Q. Vibius Serenus. 95
Quintilius emp. 120
Quintilian. 105
Quirites. 10

R

Raby Salomon. 208
Racharis. 171
Rachel. 14
Rachimir. 158
Rachisius. 170
Radamanthus. 22
Rafe Vane. 353
Rafe Clareback. 290
Ragafrede. 167. 168
Ragimbertus. 165
Ragoas. 91. 63
Raimiris. 177
Raimiris the ii. Hisp. 183
Raimiris the third. 186
Raimund. 202. 214
Raimund of Tolows 222
Raimundus Lullius. 236
Raymunde of Fran. 311
Rainerius 236
Rainold Poole. 305. 351
365. 368.
Rainsforth. 359
Raino. 213
Rainon. 208
Rainulph of Chest. 208 219
Rainulph bis. of Durh. 204
Rameses. 21
Ranses. 23
Raulf. 179
Rathudibras. 32
Ravenna buylded. 36. spoyled 136. taken of Veltz. 149. of Astulphus the yeare of the worlde. 4713. of frider. em. fol. 221. recouered by Julius bis. 274.
Raulfe Nele. 230
Raulfe a fanwike. 282
Rebecca. 11. 13
Rebelles. 248
Recisuindus 162
Red hatts to Cardinals. 222
Redargius. 81
Ries. 202. 230
Rees. 202
Regallar. 43
Regericus. 135
Regilleanus. 119
Reginstride. 176
Regulus. 65. 69
Reinold. 218
Remigius. 145
Remus. 25. 34
Renatus. 259. 261. 268
Renatus of Aurace. 313
Reu. 6. 8
Reucline. 273 288
Reutha. 73
Reuthar. 71
Rhachisius 172
Rhadagastus. 134
Rhadamistus. 100
Rhamsinitus. 27
Rhea. 9. 10. 14
Rhodes named Ophiusa. 15 subdued by Phoebas. 19. of Cassius. 87. spoyled of Mare. 162. of Venett. 206. recouered of Hospitalers 233 taken of the Turke. 280
Rhomus. 23
Ricius. 291

Richarde the .i. of Eng. 215 216. 220.
richarde the ii. of Eng. 246 248. 249. 251. 252.
Richarde the .iii. 269
richarde the second of Norm. 192.
Richardus de S. Victo. 208
richard of Corn. 220. 224 225. 227.
Richard Scrope. 253. 255
richard Simon. 270
Richarde bis. of Winch. 273
richard Hunne. 275
richard Pace. 279
richard Crumwell. 319
richaredus. 155. 158
richomir. 142
riciarius. 141
ridley bis. 341. 360. 364 371.
rimo. 72
ripa. 291
rise ap dee. 254
rituallo. 35. 37
robert of Guian. 185
robert K. of Fran. 192
robert Duke of Norm. 194
robert Guiscard. 197. 201
rob son of wil. con. 200. 202
robert Curthoyse. 202 204.
robert of Flaunders. 202
roberte erle of Shrewsbury. 204.
robert Jerningham. 282.
robert Boes. 314. 319
robert of Millaine. 205
Robert of Glouc. 208. 209
Robert emp. 219. 220
Robert Le Bruce. 230. 233 234. 235.
Robert of Calaber or Naples. 232. 233. 234.
Robert Baldock. 236
Robert kyng of Scot. 237 250. 254.
Robert of Arthoise. 238 240
Robert Steward. 240. 245
Robert Knoles. 245
Robert of Fiffe 250
Robert of Albanie. 250
Robert Ashe. 305
Robert Constable. 304
Roboam. 30
roderike. 166. 194
Rodianus. 81
rodoaldus. 163
Rodolph of Burg. 185
Rodulph Duke of Suane. 200.
rodolph of Habilburg. emp. 227. 228. 229. 330.
Rodulph of Boheme. 233
rodolphus Agricola. 271
Roger Erle of Hertford. 200
Roger of Puell or Sicilie. 201. 202. 206. 209.
Roger king of Italie. 208
Roger Clifford. 229
Roger Mortimer. 236, 238
roger Clarington. 252
Roke 239
Rollo. 184
Roma. 18. 19. 20
Romanessus. 19. 20
Romanus rebell. 142
Romanus lieuten. 156
Romanus Diogenes. 199
Romanus emp. 184. 185. 186 194.
Romaines vanquyshed of Claudius. Pont 64. at Depanus 69. at Ticinus. 71 at Cannas. 71. nere to Lacinius. 72 at Hyppons. 73. at Sicurium and Ascane. 74. of the Numantines. 77 of Cimbr. 79. of Parthians 84. of Germans. 91. of Fristians. 95. of Gothes. 105. of Hunnes. 133. of Tottas

Cotilas. 149. of sclauines. 150. of Persians. 155. of Rotharis. 162. of Grecians vnder Otho. 190.
Rome first builded. 18. 35. enlarged. 38. diched. 41. hart with fier. 57. 69. 102. 105. 113 taken of Go. 135. of vandales. 141. beseged of Vitigis. 148. taken of Cotilas. 150. the second time ibi. recouered of Narles. 151. beleged of Igtiulphus. 156. of Leutbrand. 170. of Aistulphus. 171. taken of Arnolph emp. 183. of Henr. the. iiii. 201. of the Duke of Burbones souldious. 287.
Romake 128
Romilda 158
Romulus 34.35.37
Romus 22
Rosimund 154
Rotharis 161. 162. 165
Reuland 173
Rowen. 141. 142
Roydon 312
Rubertus of Bauari emp. 252
Rudpert 106
Ruellius 191
Ruffinus 133. 134
Rutilius 81.

S

Sabachon 36
Sabatius Saga 9. 11
Sabellicus 268
Sabellius 119
Sabines peld. 14. be vanquished. 46
Sabinianus 117. 157.
Sabinus 135. 172
Sabus 8. 12
Sacre of Diep. 320
Sacronit 94
Sadducei 76
Sadducus 91
Sadolete 291
Sadiates 39
Sainct Albons field 265
Saincte Albons builded. 171
Saincturaries 94. 299
Sagitus 186
Salathiel 41
Saladine 213. 214
Salard 185
Sale 6
Sallum 34
Salii 37
Salicetus 254
Salmanasar 35. 36
Salomon 29. 30. 32
Salomon Nozm. 181.
Salomon of Hun. 158. 199
Salue regina ordeyned. 222
Saluius Julianus 112
Saluste 89
Samaria taken. 36. subdued 79
Samgar 24
Samnium destroyed 66
Samnites warre 64
Samos 30
Samothes 7. 9
Samnites outcome. 65. of Celar. 81. of Sill. ibid. of Lumbar. 154.
Samri 31
Samosatenus 120
sampson 28
samuell 27. 18
samulius 81
sanctius the grosse 184
sanctius the. ii 196. 198
sanctius the. iii 211
sanctius the iiii. 229
sandei 325
santes Pagninus 272
saphandinus 215
sapidus 291
sapor 116. 127. 128
sapores 117. 119
sappho 40
sara 9. 11. 12
Sardanapalus 33

Saracens .151. driuen out of Sicill .163 ouercome of Con. 164. made tributarie. 165 ouercome of Bulgares 168 driuen out of Fraunce. 169 vanquished of Turkes. 171 of Romains. 179 perced Italie 186. ouercome at Aquil. ibi by Veremund. 188. expulsed Italie. 189. slayne at Ancone .214. vanquished of Ment. 192.
Sarpedon. 22
Saruch. 8.9
Sarzinus. 291
Satrahel. 113
Satron. 12
Saturne. 9
Saturnius. 109
Saul 28. 36
Sauonarola. 264
Saxo. 217
Saxones ouercome of Valent. 130. came into Brit 140 co. uenanted with Brita. 141 entred. 142 144. ouercome of Brit. 142. slaine of Saxons. 154. of Charles. 158. 173 Subdued of Charlemayne. 170. yelded to Pepin 172 came to Rome .174. forsoke the fayth 175. subdued of Egbert 197. rebell. 199.
Scaliger 248
Scanderberg. 264
Scaurus 80.83
Scerdiletus. 71
Scherterline. 338. 342 349 355. 371.
Schemaia. 30
Schisme. 247
Scipio. 71. 72
Scipio Nasica. 72
Scipio Affricanus the yonger 73. 75. 76. 77. 78.
Scipio. 81. 86
Sclauines ouercome by Herules .150. of Vvetaris .163. of Lewis .179. receyued the fayth. ibi. subdued by Henri 185. of Otho. 188.
Scottes begin .65. 136. slayne 208. of Edwarde the fyrst, of Edward the .iii. &c.
Scot. 374
Scribonianus. 98
Scribonius. 82
Scythia 8
Sebastianus. 135. 139
Sebastian Vvettemul. 334
Sebastian Hulleftene. 327
Sedechias. 39. 40
Sedicion. 53
Segebert. 161
Seianus. 95
Seita. 170
Selchim. 12
Seleucus Nicanor. 65. 66
Seleucus Gallinicus. 69
Seleucus Ceraunus 70
Seleucus Philopater. 73
Seleucus Demetr. bro. 78
Seleutia. 111
Selimus. 274. 276
Sem. 3. 5. 6
Semiramis. 9. 11. 12
Sempronius. 71. 72. 74. 89
Sempronia 78
Seneca 100. 102
Senes bis. 107
Sennacherib. 36
Sensorius. 33
Sephora. 19
Sertorius. 82
Serapio 113
Seraph. 233
Sergius. 158. 164. 178. 183
Seruandus. 142
Seruius Tullius. 41. 42
Seruius Consull. 47
Seruilius Cepio. 80
Seruilius Galba. 80

Serullus 80.82.
Selach. 30
Seth. 2.3.
Seton. 312.
Seuerinus. 161.
Seuerus emp. 113. 114. 142.
Seuerus Hostianus. 118.
Seuerus 123.
Seward 196. 167.
Sering 59.
Ser. Pompeius 83.
Sforzia. 259. 261 263. 272.
Sforzia Cardinall 370.
Shaphetis 283.
Shaftsburie 32.
Sharton 334.
Shingleton 36.
Sibilla Erithrea 36
Sicanus. 15. 19.
Sicelcus. 20.
Sicorus. 18.
Sigibert of west. Saxa. 170.
Sigiferd. 176.
Sigisbert. 152.154.162.
Sigisbert 160.
Sigismund. 148.149.
Sigismund of Hung. 249
250. 252.
Sigismund emp. 255.256,
257 259.260.
Sigismund of Austrich. 270.
Sigismund of Polonie. 284.
317. 358.
Sigisuldus. 157.
Signinus. 55.
Silius. 79-99.
Silla. 173.
Silueanus 127.
Siluester the iii. 196.
Simeon son of Cleophas. 101.
Simon 73. 89.
Simonides. 38.
Simon Brech 37.
Simeon son of Onias. 73
Simon Jonathas bro. 77.78.
Simon Heroos seruant. 91.
Simon son of Camithus. 94.
Simon de Mountfort 226
Simons 326.
Simon son of Giora. 103.
Sinnaces 97.
Sirae 159.
Sisimus 166.
Sisillus. 37
Siskebuts 157.
Sithalcus 81.
Sirtus 267
Sleydaine 352.
Smaragdus 155.156.
Smerdes. 44.45.
Smendis. 30.
Smith 338.
Smyrna 30.112.
Socrall warre 80
Socrates 53.
Sodome. 12.
Sogdianus 52.
Soliman. 277.276.286.
Solon 41.42.
Soluasthius 172.
Solyman. 203.
Sophie 273.
Sophocles of Athenes 50.
Sophonias 39.
Soxus. 25.
Soiarmus. 24.34.
Socius 88.
Sosthenes 67.
Soter. 111.
Sozimus 71.2
Spaines kingdome begunne.
130 Ioke Hispaine.
Sparetus. 19.
Spartacus 61.
Spartus. 17.
Spenders 236.
Spherus 18.
Spinaces 31.
Spinell 334.
Spinning inuented. 2.
Stanslaw 224.
Statius Sucalus.. 101.

Statius Syllus. 110.
staurobates. 12.
Stelnus 21.
Stella 291.
Stephan apost. 69.
Stephane the second bis. of Rome. 167.
Stephane the iii. 171.
Stephane the vi. 183.
Stephane the. viii. 12. 6. correct the boke where it is written the second.
Stephane the viii. 187.
Stephane the ix. 197.
Stephane of Const. 187.
Stephane of Hung. 192.
Stephane the. second of Hun. 205.
Stephane the v. of Hun. 227.
Stephane Curtus 204.
Stephane of Eng. 207. 208. 209. 210.
Stephane the thirde of Hung. 212.
Stephane Edworth. 226.
Stephane de Columna. 237.
Stephanus Niger. 271.
Stephen Hamelton 305
Stephen Gardinar 324. 342 349. 365. 371.
Stephen Langhton. 217
Stesichorus. 40
Stewes put downe. 326.
Stilico 133. 134. 135.
Stephanis 38.
Stora. 188. 149.
Strapula 144.
Strato 56.
Strato. 33.
Sturmius 272.
Stura 272
Sturton 374.
Suetonius 180.
Suevus 16.
Suetonius Hister. 106.
Suletingus. 38.
Suitthis 158. 164.
Suinforde besieged. 365.
Sulpitius 72. 75. 81.
Supremacie geue to Kynge Henry the viii. 293.
Susana 39.
Swayne 192. 393.
Sweating sickenesse. 269. 288. 290. 351.
Swenon. 188. 193. 195.
Swordplayers 82
Sybilla Herophila 38.
Sicion
Sydo 105.
Sylla 80. 81. 82. 86.
Syllanus 79
Sylvaldus 151.
Sylvius 106.
Silvius Posthum. 27
Symeon bis. of Hier. 108.
Simon 66.
Symon Magus 96. 99
Symeon of Bulgarie 185.
Symmachus 145. 146.
Synode of Constan. against Mac. 131. 164.
Synode of Ephesus 138.
Synode of Chalcedo. 140
Synode generall at Constan. 150.
Synode at Marsburge. 290
Synode at Rome. 169. 189. 196 200. 208.
Sinode of Nicea. 174.
Synode at Frankeford. ibid.
Syphax 71. 72
Syracuse buylded. 56. vanquished of Athenians. 53.
Syrus 18.
Tarcarinas 54. 95.
Tachelotis. 33
Tacitus emp. 111.
Thadeus 228.
Tagus 14.
Talbot 259 261.
Tamberlanis 251
Tancretus

Tasterets 202.204.
Tantalus. 23.
Tantanes. 26.
Tanteus. 26.
Tarcon 24.
Tarpeia 36.
Tarquon Prisens 23.
Tarquinius Prisc. 39.40. 41.
Tarquinius superbus. 43.44. 46 47.
Tarquinius 61.
Tarochus 37.
Tassilo 356.171. 172.
Tatian 111.
Tatius. 35.
Taulerus 239.
Taunases 25.
Taris 188.
Telas 151.
Telephus 25
Telephozus 109.
Telcutas 56.57.58.
Temnes 61.
Tempest 305.
Temple begun 30. repaired. 31. newe founded 43. finished 45. purified 74 reedified. 89. destroyed 103.
Tendelilius. 150.
Tentes first inuented 2
Termuth 18.
Tertullian. 114.
Terwin 275.
Tespieus 34.
Testalibeus Triton 23
Tetricus 120.121.
Testwoode 319
Teuca 70.
Tudelina 175.
Teutesburie feild 267.
Thaamas 297.
Thabozites 257.250.
Thalestris 64.
Thales 35.
Thamis 254
Thare 9.10.
Tharsus 55.
Thebit 216.
Thelaius 12.
Thelechus 33.
Thetelius 172
Themistocles. 48 49.
Theo 59.
Theobald 211.
Theodas 99.
Theodobert 147.156
Theodobert of Fr. 158.159.
Theodobert of Spaine. 165.
Theodzich 140.145.146.
Thedozicus 144.145.
Theodozich of Fr. 156.159. 163 165.169.
Throdozich of Alsucia. 206.
Thredomir 142.
Theodotius 131.
Theodotius emp. 131.132.133.
Theodatius the ponger emp. 134.136. 140.
Theodotius capitatus. 156.
Theodotius the.iii. emp. 167.
Theodoza 178.179. 197.
Theodozus 116.
Theodozus bis of M. 161.
Theodozus the. ii. 183.
theodorus bis of Mau. 164.
theodozus Lieutenant. 161.
theodozus Calliopa. 163.
theodozus of Epire. 219.
theodotus 69.71.
theodotus the Goth. 147.
theodswalde 167.
theophilus. 111.113.
theophilus bis of Alex. 133.
theopompus. 117.
theophilacte luuetenant. 186.
theophilus emp. 177.
therens 73.74.75.
thersippus 30.
theseus 25 28
thessalus 15.
thessandzus. 25.56.
thetis 8.
thzomantius. 82.87.

Thendis 147.150.
Theutiones 18.
Thimbzon 55.
Thimeus 27.
Thiribie 369.
Thiemus 131.
Thola 25.
Thomas Aquine 224.
Thomas Perſie. 253.
Thomos Graie. 235.
Thomas Mountacute. 258.
Thomas Becket. 211.212. 213. 308.
Thomas Bargley 259.
Thomas Breughton. 270.
Thomas Gerardine 270
Thomas Hawarde. 274.302.
Thomas Kneuet. 275
Thomas wolſey 276.289. 292.
Thomas Fitzgarret. 299.304.
Thomas Wooze 279.294. 299.
Thomos Gilby .304
Thomas Perſy 305
Thomas warton 316.
Thomas Seimour. 319.343.
Thomas Audley. 294.322.
Thomas Trundell. 353.
Thomiris 42.44
Thruſton 208.
Thraſibulis 55.56.
Thraſila 141.
Thzale ſubdued of Philip the yere of the wozlde.3619. made a pzouince. 104. ouerridden of Gothes.130. ſpoiled .131. of Hunnes.139 againe. 152. inuaded of Theiſſus. 171. inuaded of Bulgares. 164.
Thzacians founded. 6.
Thuiſcon. 8.9.
Thuoris. 26
Thzurimacus 13.
Tuciſin 143 140.
Thuſcanes 21.
Thundes 175.
Thuſcus. 17.18.31.
Thyeſtes. 24
Thyzenus. 22.
Tiberinus 25.
Tiberius. 89. 90. emp. 91. 92 53 94.95.96.99.
Tiberius emp. 153.154.
tigranes 82. 83.
Tigur. 16.
timolaus 120.
timoleon 61.62.
tindall 290.300.
tirdeus 39.
tiſſamenus. 27
tiſſaphernes. 53.55.
titus Vindius.
titus.103. emp. 100.105.
tobias biſ. 107
tolwin. 312.
tomſet 143.
tongader. 228.
tonſtall 279.
tonos Tontoleros 33.
toxquatus 61
toſton 196.198.
tottilas 150. 151.
traiane emp. 106. 107. 108.
traherne 125.
traphezuntius 260.
tranſamundus 145.
tranſemunde of Lambardie 170.
trebellius. 105.113
trebellio 166.
trebonius. 81.
trenouant 58.
triptoleinus. 23
treuers 12.22.
tribunes. 50
triton. 8.9.
triphan 75.77.
troie 21.
troia 26.
troiphas 20.
troilus 26.
tros. 23.

trucculus. 284.
tubal 2.6.
tubalcayn. ibident.
tulcan 103.
tulga. 161.
tulla 42.
tullus Hoſtilyus. 38
tunipert. 164.
turney 275.
turpancus. 105.
turkes firſte inuaded Aſia, 171. ſlaine of Fulco. 207. of Baldwine. 209. inuaded of Lewis the Frenche kynge. 209. vaquuſhed of tamberlanis. 251. at taurinum 264. in walachie. 267. at Venis. 294. theyr kingedome begin. 232.
turnus 26.
tuthemoſis 18.
tiberius Silvius. 31.
typhon 12.16.
tyridates. 100. 101. 118.
ttrunas 35
tyrus 9
tyrum. 9.

U.

Vdemarus. 127.
Vadian 279.
Vagorus 59.
Valamir. 142.
Valens biſ. 111
Valens emp. 129.131.
Valentinian. 109.
Valentinian emp. 129.
Valentinian the ponder emp. 130.131.132.
Valentinian emp. 136. 138. 141.
Valentine biſh. 319.
Valerian. 119.120.
Valerius. 61.72.121.
Valerius gratus. 53 94.
Valla 260
Valua. 135.
Vandales. 133. 134
Vandalus 17.
Vaphres 40.
Varus 91 94.
Vaſchi. 49.
Vdall. 374.
Vectaris 163.
Venceſlaus 226.
Venceſlaus the ii. of Boheme 228 232.
Venceſlaus of Hung .232.233
Venceſlaus of Boheme. 245.
Venceſlaus of Boheme emp. 247. 252.
Venice builded 141.
Venecians vanquiſhed of Piſpine. 176. of Saraſens. 179. of Genowaics. 242. 247. of Sclauonia 262.
Venecians warre 273.
Ventidius 88.
Verbenus. 23.
Veremunde 172.174 188.
Vergerius. 291.296. 301. 303.343.
Verinianus. 134
Veron reſtored to the emp. 221. taken of the Venecians 253. of Nicolas Piſent. 261. recouered by Maximi. 274.
Verrina 143.
Veſpazes. 45.
Veſpaſian. 99.102. emp. 103. 104.
Veſta 5.
Veſuuius, 104.
Vettius, 77.
Vffa. 144.
Vgnerus 269.
Vlage into Aſrike 250.
Vlpianus Criſpus. 105
vlpius Galus. 118.119
vlpius 256
victorinus. 111.120.
victor. 113 114 196 201.

Victorinus Rhetor. 138
Vidas 291.
Vienna 291.
Vigenius. 68.
Vigilius. 148
Vinder 102.
Virgil 89.
Virginius 51.
Vincent 214.
Viriatus 77.
Vitalis Michaell 211
Vitellianus. 145.
Vitellius 99.102.
Vitigis 148.149.
Vitiza 165.
Vlmes 201
Vladislaus 212.261.262.
Vlisbone 294.
Vlisses 26
Vlriche of Wittemberg. 334
Vmfrey of Glo. 257.
Vulfdis 152.
Voada 201.
Vodicia 104
Volaterranus 271.
Vologeles. 99 110
Volumnius. 66.
Volusianus. 118.
Vonones 94
Vortiger. 139. 141. 142. 143.
Vortimer. 142
Vortipornus 150.
Vortumnus. 13.
Vrbanes. 121.
Vrbislaus. 201.204.
Vrbane the i. bis. 201.202
Vrbane the. ii. bis. 214.
Vrbane the. iii. 225.
Vrbane the v. 244 245
Vrbane the vi. 247.248.
Vrbanus Rhegius 291.301.
Vrbannus Hessus 291.
Vrbinia. 49
Vrceolus 192.
Vris. 55.
Vrsanus 77.
Vrsinus. 291.
Vrsula. 132.
Vscancelan. 268.
Vter. 139.143.145.

Vv

Vvalbenki. 312.327
Vvallia. 135.
Vvallop. 319.
Vvalter Cronberge. 284.
Vvattr tyler 248.
Vvapuoda. 286.288.
Vvalter of Vvanny 240
Vvardship first graunted 220.
Vvarres of Peloponese. 51.
Vvarres Syracus. 52
Vvarre Scotian 60.
Vvatson. bis. 374.
Vvelles. 165.
Vveston. 302
Vvelshmen. 165.
Vvelshmen subdued. 174
Vveston. 321.375.
Vvestminster Hal. 203
Vvhite sect. 252
Vvhite bis. 370
Vviatte 361 364.
Vvichcem. 172.
Vvilson 310
Vvisigothes 134.143.
Vvitclyffe 245.
Vvyntholley 322.
Vvido. 182.183.185.
Vvogelsperge 340
Vvoll first vsed 2.
Vvoulfe 297.
Vvoulfgange. 318 322. 340. 344 357.
Vvyllam. 185.
Vvyllam the. i. of Noy. 185.
Vvyllam bastarde of Norm. 194. 196. conque. Eng. 198 kynge of Eng. 198. 199. 200. 201.
Vvyllam Rufus. 201.202
Vvyllam son of Hen. Duke of

of Nozth 205 206.
Wyllyam sonne of Roberte Curteis 206.207.
Wylliam of Sicille. 210.211. 214.215.
Wylliam Scotte. 212. 213.
Wylliam Glouc 219.
Wylliam of Holland. 223.
Wylhelmus Placentt. 228.
Wylliam Wharton 229.
Wylliam walace. 231.233.
Wylliam Dugias 240. 241.
Wylliam walwozth. 248.
Wylliam waynflet 262.
Wylliam bis. of Lincol. 273.
Wylliam Bulmer. 275.
Wylliam Skeuington. 291. 299.
Wylliam trecy. 296. 300.
Wylliam tyndale 290. 300.
Wylliam Lumley. 305.
Wylliam Locke 295.
Wylliam bellate 301.
Wyllyam duke of Clieue. 308 310.
Wylliam poiette 315.
Wylliam Bzissonet 334.
Wylliam thomas. 365.
Wyledome. 316.

X

Xantippus. 63.
Xenophon. 58.
Xerxes. 14.48.49.52.
Xistus. 108.

Y

Yozke. 30.

Z

Zacharias. 32.33.45.
Zacharia. 34
Zacharias bis. 106. 170.171.
Zalucus. 38.
Zambaces. 144.
Zarah. 31.
Zaro. 25.
zasius 379.
zates. 152
zabenna. 110.
zenes. 22.
zenobis. 120.
zenon 94
zenon emp. 143.144.
zensa 241.
zepherinus 114.
zepherius 344.
zenxippus. 27.
zerus 23.24.
zieglerus. 291.
zisca 257.
zizimus 268.
zoen. 294.19.
zozobael. 43.49.
zopirus 45.
zozimus. 135.
zuinglius. 271. 281. 284. 293.370.
zulemon. 168.
zuuentebaldus. 182.

FINIS.

Thus endeth the table made for the spede findinge out of any name or other thinge that ye woulde seke for, in thys Epitome of Cronicles, by the number of the leafe and in as manye places wherre, as anye man is spoken of to the intent that ye shoulde not spende muche tyme in serchyng out of it that you desire to knowe.

Of the vse and profite of histories, and with what iudgemente they ought to be redde.

ALBEIT FOR MANY CAVSES (whiche we shal hereafter recyte) the reayonge of histories doth indifferently auaile al men, yet moste specially it perteyneth to kings and great princes whose boke it may be worthilye called because that the knowlege thereof is moste profitable and necessarye to all those, whyche haue the gouernance of common weales. For not onely the histories of the Gentils, but also of the holye scripture, doo in euery place make mencion of theym. The holy scriptures, besides that they make vs certaine of the wyll and woorde of god, and also of the spirituall kingdome of Christe, teache vs politicall administratyon, and set forth many notable examples, which in rulyng a publik weale be necessarye to be knowen, and whereby the myndes of princes maye be stiered to the study of true nobylitee and vertue, The hystories of the Gentiles declare the originall and begynnyng of greate empires, and for what causes there hath chaunsed in theym so great and so straunge alteracions and greuous commocions. In the same is also conteyned preceptes of offices and vertues, whereby the commune weales may moste prosperously be preserued. continued and aduansed. And for this cause histories are most worthy to bee called the bookes of good princis and noble men. Nowe, forasmuch as vnto euery prince there belongeth a double vertue, that is, a politicall or externall, and a faythe and feare towarde god: Exaumples of them both bee shewed vs out of histories. Therfore we wyll fyrst speake of ciuile vertues. Princis, yea and all other, that haue auctoritee in greate affaires and high matters, ought those examples and actes chiefly to consyder, wherby they may be admonisshed, by what meanes they may most prosperously exercise them selues in the gouernance of the weale publike. They muste sette before their eies the examples of good kinges and rulers; and of them

must

must they lerne the necessary duitie and the vpright trade of gouerning their empires, that in their reignes, besides the vtilitie & benefite of the publike weale, they regarded nothing, that iustice & equitie they only embraced, that al misdemeanours and offences they greuously punished, & againe, that towardes good men and pecible they were alwaies beneficiall & gentil, that for euery cause they would not raise vp warres, but by winkyng at iniuries, retayne peace, and yet in defence of their royalmes, were neuer the lesse of an inuincible courage and redie wyll, finally that by their wysedome, power, & strength, they defended their dominions from all outward hostilitie, & the same in true religion, welth, quietnes, and in all necessarie artes made to flourishe. In all whyche qualities our moste excellent & gracious prince Henry the eyght, hath excelled, and is an example to them all, which shal succede. For in him alone is conuersed and heaped all the sundry good qualities of the auncient kynges, by whiche they obteined in so great renome. Whych qualities he hath so practised in the gouernaunce of his realme, that I suppose there neuer was in any cõmon weale, any noble prince and gouernour which hath declared mo examples of wisedome, or shewed more benefites & pleasures to his countrey than his grace hath. But to the purpose. For the contrary part.

¶ In the examples of tyrannes they may obserue diuers thynges: as, the ende of them to be miserable, and that through their crueltie many mischiefes and daungerous commocions haue chaunced in their common weales. As it appereth how Pharao for tyranny perished, and for lyke cause the Romaine kynges were exiled. Princes haue oftentimes distroyed one the other, onely for pryde, disdaine and enuy, and that many times began vpon nothyng. Euen as it was the only cause of the cruel warres betwene Cesar and Pompei. The Romayne histories shewe, that the desyre of noueltie hath oft ben the stirre of most greuous warres. And the sect and reigne of Machomet had non other beginnynge but of heresie and dissention of the articles of the faith. It auaileth them muche that be in auctoritie, to marke these thinges in the redynge of histo-

ries, that they learne to beware, forsee, and auoyde lyke thynges in theyr gouernance. For the same chances daily happen, albeit the persones nowe and than be chaunged in the commone weales, neuertheleſſe as pertaynynge to the similitude of buſynes and trouble, the worlde remayneth the worlde, and lyke vnto it ſelfe. Therfore moſt truly Thucydides (who was a man excellent in the knowledge of warreſare, & alſo wrate the greate & long warre, & other ſundry thinges, which chanced among the Grekes) ſayeth: Hiſtories be a treaſure, whiche ought neuer to be out of our handes, that therby beyng ayded, we maye the more commodiouſly handle ſuche buſyneſſe & like chances in the common weale, for as muche as the cauſes often tymes chaunce almoſte lyke.

¶ Furthermore there be examples founde in hiſtories, conuenient for euery man priuately in his degree, as, magiſtrates ought to be obeyde, and that they neuer eſcaped vnpuniſhed, whiche haue rebelled againſt theim, euen as Dathan, Abſalom, Catiline, Brutus, Caſſius, and ſuche lyke for their ſedicion haue ben worthily puniſhed. Of the fidelitie of fryendes, as Jonathas ſaued the lyfe of kynge Dauid. Of the puniſhement for hompeide, adultery, and ſuche lyke offences, as it appeareth by the example of Dauid. But what ſhal nede many wordes. Euen as in euery arte paternes be gyuen to folowe: lykewyſe in hiſtories be painted before our eyes examples of all kyndes of vertues. But yet in examples and deedes it is more euidently perceyued, what the dignitye of vertue, and agayne, what the baſeneſſe of diſhoneſtye and vices be, than in bare preceptes, becauſe the examples, ſet as images before vs, do not onely openlye teache, but alſo both warne and ſtirre our myndes, ſo that therby wyth a certaine delite and deſire they be kyndled towardes vertue & honeſtie. For who in hert can be ſo ſtubborne and hard, that will not be moued, if he rede any thynge notable, that is eyther worthy praiſe, or els examples vtterly to be abhorred.

¶ I haue ſhewed briefly how in readynge of hiſtories examples of politicall vertues and ciuile affayres ought to bee obſerued. Nowe it pertayneth to a true chriſtian man,

(who

(whe aboue all thynges ought to esteeme godlynesse) to knowe, that he may gather also out of hystories, exāples of fayth and feare of God: For these be special vertues of good men, which in the syght of god be moste acceptable. Albeit that the hystories of the gentyles doo not teache, that god careth or hath ought to do with vs, yet a godly minde neuertheles shal cōsyder, that the publike weales in the worlde be conserued by the power of God, and that it is the worke of god to punish and reuenge al oppression and violence, yea and that vnto the heathen God gyueth excellent qualities. For princes can not preserue their empires against the assaultes of Sathan, without the syngular benefite of God, and the ayde of their owne vertues & wisedome. And so by this maner a good man may well suppose, that these actes and punishmentes be the workes of god, and therby may learne the feare of God. As that tyrannes haue ben greuously punished according to this sentence: He that taketh the swerde, that is, which without auctoritie vsurpeth the right of reuenge, he shal perishe by the swerde. Contrarywyse it is euident, that good princes be preserued and defended by God. And that also the Ethnikes did wel perceyue, in that their princes had great affiaunce in the helpe of their godes. For Homere the poete sayeth: God casteth his shyelde in the battayle, to defende the princis. He kepyneth also euery prince to be vnder the protectiō of his god, as it appeareth by the goddesse Pallas, whiche alwaies was present with Achilles. But this thynge is more plainly expressed in the hystories of the holy scriptures, as in Noe, Abraham, Moses, Dauid, Ezechias, & the other princes and kynges, whom god alwayes preserued. And their exāples be set before the eies of all other princis, that they may certainly knowe, that in lyke maner god wyll defende all good kynges. For this difference is betwene the holy and prophane hystories, that in theym be shewed the testimonies of the workes of god, and the which do not only entreate of ciuile matters, but chiefly doo represent vnto vs the kyngdome of God, that god geueth his worde, that of his mercy he wil saue vs, wherin the hystories of the gentiles be ignorant. Therfore principally

cipally the hystories of the holy scripture ought to be knowen to all christen men, that thereby they maye learne the doctrine and stablishent of faith.

¶ Firste how all thynges were created of god, what was the originall of synne, that against synne Christe instituted his kyngdome, gaue his woorde, and that he shoulde come to take away sinne, and saue vs. Also how god, whā he had geuen his woorde, preserued allwayes the reigne of Christe, and that the reigne of Christ, that is, the true beleuers from the begynnynge of the woorlde walked vnder the crosse, and neuertheless were preserued. That Sathā with all the power of the woorlde assaulted the woorde of god. Moreouer, that God meruaslously performed his promise aboue the opinion and capacitie of mans witte. Also that examples both of horrible vengeance, and also of grace and forgyuenes be shewed to vs of God. So vnto kyng Dauid and other chansed remission of sinnes, that by their examples we might be comforted and beleue, that God wyll forgeue. Neyther this is to be neglected, that for the confirmation of our myndes, God hath geuen vs all sortes of propheteyes of eternal kyngdomes, that by the fulfillyng of them, we maye haue a testimony, that our woorde is of god, neyther that any other faith than ours, is true. And that we may be admonished by them, whan Christ ought to come, & whan the consummacion of the woorlde shall be. Finally, for the right vnderstandynge the prophecies, it shall be very expedient to know the successe and alteracion of the monarchies and kyngdomes, with the computacion and noumbre of the yeres, whyche be in the hystories of the Gentiles exactly sette forth: the knowleage whereof, euen for this cause is necessary for christians, that they maye the better vnderstande the prophecies, and of them the more certainly iudge. Certes euery man may by these thynges esteeme, what pleasure and profite is gathered in readyng of hystories, & the fruteful commoditie therof ought worthily to stire and compell euery man to know them.

THE FYRST PART OF LANQVETTES CHRONICLE.

THE HOLY scriptures doo shewe, that when the heauen, the earth, and al the furnitures therof wer created, on the firt day Adam, the most excellent of all creatures, was by GOD Almighty made of the slime of the earth, who breathed into him the breth of life, and the soule, wherby he was made lyke vnto the image of God. Vnto this most perfect man, God gaue such grace that without any instructions, but only with the indowments of his originall righteousnesse, he was forthwith perfectly seen & learned in all the liberall artes: He was inspired also with the knowlege of the natures of al herbes, trees, mettals, stones, birdes, beastes, fishes, wormes, and all other creatures. Moreouer, vnto hym God gaue power ouer al thinges that were on the earth, and in the sea, so that vnto all beastes, foules, fishes, & wormes, Adam did geue a proper & a conueniēt name, according to ẏ natures of them, euen as they be called at this day. Than was he brought by the almighty Lord into ẏ pleasant place of Paradise, replenished with alpleasure. The felicitie of which place S. Augustine dothe in this wise describe: Man liued in Paradise as he would, how long he willed that which God cōmanded. he lyued hauyng the fruition of God, by whiche goodnesse he was good: he liued without any necessity, being in his power so al wais to haue liued. Meate was ready, that he shuld not hunger: drinke, that he shold not thirst: the wood of life, that age should not dissolue him. In his flesshe was perfect health, in his mynde no lesse tranquillitie. As in Paradise is neither heate ne colde, so in his inhabitātes is no offence of good will, nothing at all sorowfull, nothing vainly glad. The true ioy was continued by God, toward whom out of a pure hert issued charitie, cōcorde of mynd, watching of the body, & without any labor, the custodie of the cōmandement. There he myght occupie

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere before Christe.

1 3962

A hym

him selfe, not for any necessitie, but only for recreation. Where he receiued a cõmandement, that of al the trees in Paradise he might lawfully eate, so that he abstained frõ the tree of the knowlege of good & euill. Thã God perceiuing that as yet there was no creature made like vnto man, which might be an helper and companion vn to him, he forthwith cast Adam into a slumber, and toke a ryb out of his side, filling the place with flesh, wherof he made the woman, and brought her vnto him, whome when Adam sawe, he said: This is nowe bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh, she shalbe called woman, because she is taken out of the man, wherfore man shall forsake his father and mother, and shall cleaue vnto his wife, and they shall be two in one flesh. The LORD blessed them and said: Encrease and multiplie, and fyll the earthe, and subdue it, and bee ye lordes ouer the fishes in the sea, the foules of the ayre, and al beastes that moue on the earth. But man, when he was in this highe felicitie, coulde not perceiue it, for through the craft of the enuious serpent (which a litle before for his outragious pride was driuẽ out of heauẽ) & the prouocation of the womã, he transgressed the cõmandement geuen to him by God wherfore they were driuẽ out of Paradise, & made subiect to death, sinne, & all kinds of miserie. for ỹ earth was restreined, that it shold no more bryng forth fruites of it self, but by sweat & peinfull labors they shold leade their liues. Then came sickneesse vpon them, and heate & colde began to assail their tender bodies. For whã they began to sinne, God did opẽ the power of Sathan: and against him, of the seed of the woman, he promised that Christe shuld come and destroie the power of Sathan, & deliuer vs free from death & sinne. This was the first declaratiõ of the gospell, which began the kyngdom of Christ & the Church. And so Adam and Eua toke comfort of the promise of Christ, & of these two persons the church began. After that they were thus exiled out of Paradise, the holy scriptures do testify, that thei brought forth childrẽ, & that Cain was their first begotten, & after many other, Abell. These two brethren were the founders of two cõtrary cities, Babel and Hierusalem: by the one is vnder

stande.

ſtande confuſyon, and by the other the vyſion of peace. Their father taught theym to feare god, and worſhyp him with ſacrifices. Cain was of an vnhappie diſpoſicō geuen vnto all vyces, and was the fyrſt that tylled the earthe. he offered alwayes the moſte vyle thynges vnto god. Abell the yonger, was of contrary condicyons: he gaue him ſelfe to vertue, and in all thinges that he went about, he thought god to be preſent: his occupacion was in keping of beaſtes, & gaue vnto God the beſt of al thinges. For in their ſacrifices his offring, with fire deſcendyng from heauen, was foorthwith conſumed, but his brothers remained vntouched. Wherfore Cayn (perceiuing that his brother was of God preferred before hym) with malice and diſdeigne therat ſtirred, ſlewe him.

¶ In this hiſtorie is declared the anger and furye of the deuill, and alſo the infirmitie and weakenes of man, beſides the greuous and earneſt ſentences of the iudgemēt of God, & of the terrible vengeance of God for the effuſion of blood, which were to long to recite in this place.

¶ After that Cayn the firſt murtherer, fled frō his father he builded the firſt citie in the orient, & named it Enouch, after ỹ name of his firſt ſon: His childrē inuētd al kinds of crafts & ſciēces. Finalli he was puniſhed for ỹ murder that he cōmitted & periſhed by ſuche a kynde of death.

¶ Juball the ſonne of Lamech by Ada his wyfe, firſte made the portatiue tentes, for to feed his cattell, & ordered his flockes, diſſeuering the ſhepe from the gotes, and founde out the certaine time whan the rammes ſhould be put to the ewes, and taught it other.

¶ Tuball his brother, a man of a ſinguler wit, inuented the ſciēce of muſike, by the ſtrokes & noiſe of the hāmers of his brother Tubalcain, which was a ſmithe. For deliting in the ſoūd of the hāmers, by the weight of them, he perceiued the proporciōs and tunes, that the hāmers gaue, and thereby deuiſed the principles of muſike.

¶ Tubalcain their brother, and ſonne of Lamech by his other wife Sela, firſt inuented the findyng out of mettalles, and the worckyng thereof.

¶ Noema also founde out the vse of wooll, with the carding, spinnyng, and weauyng therof.

The yere of the worlde | The yere before Christe.

¶ After the death of Abel & exile of Cayn, Adam, whan he was an. 130. yeres of age, begat Seth, who gaue himselfe to vertue, and to encrease & set foorth the glorie of

131 | 3832. God. Of this Seth the holy fathers wer begotte, whose posteritie continued, but the posteritie of Cain was destroyed in the vniuersall flood. Iosephus writeth, that Adam & Seth made two columnes or pillors, one of braſſe the other of stone (for they forseyng an extermination of all things to be, one by the power of fire, the other by the violence and greatnesse of the waters) graued therin those things, which they had inuented, with the prophecies, by the which the word of God might be preserued, so that they should remayne as a perpetuall monument to their successors, to declare what had been doone. He writeth furthermore, that they diuided the yere into xii. moneths, and first obserued and taught the course of the celestiall bodies. For it is vnpossible, that mans witte could atteine to the vnderstãding of so high and difficile

236 | 3727 thinges, except God had shewed the knowlege therof.

¶ Seth in the. 105. yere of his life begat Enos. He began to call vpon the name of the Lorde. What of this? Did not his father and grandfather cal vpon the Lord? Was there euer any iust mã, that called not vpon him? Wherfore thã was that proprely attributed to hym only, whiche is cõmune to all good men? Because (after S. Augustine) there ought to be vnderstande in Enos the felowship of godly men, because he liued not after the power of the worldly felicitie, but according to the will of god.

526 | 3537 ¶ Cainan was borne in the. 91. yere of the life of his father Enos, he is the fourth in order of the fathers from Adam, in the genelogie of the righteous men, but begoten in the thyrde generation. For in the first generation Seth was borne: in the second Enos: in the thirde Cainan: in the fourth Malalehel: in the fifth Jared: in the sixt Enoch: in the seuenth Mathusalem: in the eight Lamech, and in the ninth was Noe borne, who is the tenth

to Adam

to Adam. For properly (according to the mind of S. Auguſtine) the beginning of Adam was no generatiō, but a formation: Neuertheleſſe the plaſmation of Adam is reckened among the generations, where he is accompted in the firſt. Seth in the ſecond, and ſo conſequently. Whiche maner is more vſed.

The yere of the worlde. | The yere before Chriſt.

¶ In the .70. yere of his life, Cainan begat Malalehel. That which Macrobius dothe onely attribute vnto the Egyptians ſhoulde haue bene more better attributed to the Hebrues. Among whom there was alwais a certain courſe of ỹ yere, which by the circuite of the ſun was obſerued. The yere was then of .xii. moneths as it is now: the moneth conteined that time as it doth now, the hole courſe of the moone, the day likewiſe of .xxiiii. howers. Wherby worthily is refuted the errors of them, whiche wold the yeres of that age to be .x. times ſhorter thā thei be nowe, which the holy ſcripture teſtifieth to be falſe. The flood began in the .vi. C. yere of the life of Noe, in the .xvii. day of the ſecond moneth, and ceſſed the .xx. day of the ſame month, in the yere folowing, in which place the .xi. moneth is read. Whereby it appereth, that there was no fewer moneths in a yere, thā there be now. And as they liued than much longer than we do now: ſo it is plaine, that they had farre greater bodies than we haue now. Sainct Auguſtin writeth, that he him ſelf ſawe in Utica, the cheke tooth of a mā of ſo exceding greatneſſe, that it mighte well haue made a hundred of our teethe. And there he alledgeth the ſentence of Plinie, that the lōger that time palleth, the leſſer bodies ſhalbe ingendred.

396 | 3567

¶ Malalehel, in the .lxv. yere of his life begat Jared. It hath ben of long time in queſtiō, whether the fathers of this anciēt time were ſo long without childre, vntil they were born which be named in the genelogie. Whā that the writer of this holy hiſtorie intēded to com to the birth & life of Noe, noting the time by ſucceſſiō of generatiōs, he only recited thoſe, frō whō Noe was linially deſcēded.

461 | 3502

¶ Jared, in the .262. yere of his age begat Enoch. There were two Enochs, one of ỹ firſt ſonnes of Cain, the o-

623 | 3340

The yere of the worlde. | The yere before Christe. | ther the seuenth in the line of the iust men. By ỹ name of the first, a citie was builded in the erth. The holinesse of the later doth apere in ỹ it is writē, that he hath walked with God, & that he hath prophecied of ỹ times to come.

688 | 3275 | ¶ In the. 65. yere of his lyfe Enoch begat Mathusalem, ye in order was the eight from Adam, of al men, whom the scripture doth recite, he was of longest life, prefigurating the eight time of resurrection, which shall begyn in the last date, and neuer after haue ende.

8

875 | 3088 | ¶ Mathusalem in the. 187. yere of his life begat Lamech after whose birth he liued. 782. yeres, & died in the yeare of the flood. Ye was borne in that time, whan that wickednes and malice began to abound vpon the earth, not onely amongest the children of Cayn, but also amonge those which were called the children of the godly. This Lamech was not only a iuste man, but also a prophete, when he said, he shall comfort vs.

930 | 3033 | ¶ Adā our first father decessed, at the age of. 930. yeres.

987 | 2976 | ¶ Enoch in this season was by God taken vp into heauen. which deed doth manifest vnto vs the immortalitie that remaineth after this life, that God wyll iudge the worlde, who will saue those that be rightuous, & damne them that be wicked.

1057 | 2906 | ¶ Lamech, whā he had liued. 182. yeres, begat Noe, saying, This shall comfort vs from the woorkes & labors of our handes in the earth, which the Lorde hath cursed.

1559 | 2404 | ¶ Noe, whan he was. 500. yeares of age, begate Sem, Cham & Japhet, not that they were borne al at one time but that before the fiue hundred yeare of his age he had begot none of them. After the recitall of the birth of the sonnes of Noe, forthwith the holy scripture declareth ỹ occasion of the flood, because the worlde began to ware wicked: & there is rehersed amōg the chief of their vices, the contempt of God, adulterie, & crueltie, in the which they exercised all kindes of voluptee & plesure. For thus the text hath: When that men began to multiplie vpon the earth, and brought forth daughters, the children of God, seyng the daughters of men to be faire, toke them to their wiues. The holy scripture

pture calleth the childzen of God, al those which descended from Seth: and the childzen of men those, which issued from Cain. For Adam cõmanded, that the childzen of Seth shuld in no wise couple with ỳ childzen of Cain: which long time was obserued, till that the zeale & loue of vertue decayed. God therby perceiuyng, that the wickednesse of man was greate vppon the earth, repented that he had made man, not that there is any such passion in God, but that ỳ scripture so speaketh to vs after a familiar and worldly maner: & therfore threatned a destruction to the world by a flood, and wolde therfore Noe to declare this. 120. yeres before it shold com. In the meantime he cõmanded him, that he shold build an arke, that shold contein in length. 300. cubites, which after the exposition of Hugo & S. Augustin, were. 300. perche, euery cubite geometrical being. vi. cõmon cubites: in wideneste it was. l. perches, & in depenesse, frõ the vpper deck to the bottom. xxx. perches, & the roofe ouer it in height one perche. This arke was not by mãs power brought into the sea, but by the course of the waters rising vp, it was borne away, & rather by the diuine prouidence, thã by mans policie, it was gouerned frõ renning to wreck. Noe began to build this in the. 523. yere of his life before the flood, as Berosus witnesseth. 78. yeres. In the vi. C. yere, the second moneth, the Lord said vnto Noe, that after seuen days this deluge shold fall, in which space he brought into the arke his stuffe, prouision, and all other things necessary for hym. Wherat euery man laughed, and toke him as one mad, that dreamed of suche a flood. But finally (as it is written in the gospel) they were eating and drinking, they maried & were maried, euẽ vnto the day ỳ Noe entred into ỳ arke, & wold not know it, vntil the deluge came, & destroyed them al. Not that it was vnknowen to them, but ỳ they despised to beleue it. For Noe shewed it to them aswell in word as in dede. Also ỳ building of the arke was a certain declaratiõ therof, but thei were without faith & feare of God. For which cause thei were worthily punished. Thus ỳ time passing, ỳ. 17

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christe.

daie of the second moneth. Noe with his wife, & thre sonnes, & their wiues entred the arke. And behold, sodeinly there came together vnto him beastes of all kindes, not brought thither by man, but euen by the myracle of god. Neither did Noe take them, but suffred the as they cam to entre, ne there came any more, then of vnclean beasts two, a male & female: of cleane beastes seuē, foure males & thre females, of ỹ which one male was reserued for sacrifice after ỹ flood, ỹ residue were kept for generatiō.

1656 2307 ¶ Thus they being entred, the Lord shut the dore of the arke, & incontinent the springes of the sea burst out, the windowes of heauē opened, the raine fell cōtinually. xl. dais and. xl. nightes, the waters swelled and rose aboue all mountaynes. xv. cubites. All lyuyng creatures died, except fishe, and such as myght endure in the bowels of the earth. The waters increased a. 150. daies, and on the xvii. daie of October the arke stacke vpon the mountaines of Armenie. The last day of Januarie Noe opened a window, & put forth a crow, which streight wayes returned. After seuen days he put foorth a dooue, whiche came againe at night, bringing a branche of oliue with grene leaues: Neuertheless he taried seuen other days, and put forth the dooue againe, which neuer returned. Yet wold he not issue out, but remained for the cōmandement of the Lord, who cōmanded him, not to go forth before the. xvii. day of the second moneth: wherby it appereth, that he remained a iust yere in the arke.

¶ Berosus the Chaldey maketh mentiō of this flood in this maner: Before the famous deluge of waters, wher by the whole world perished, there preceded many yeres which of our Caldeans were faithfully obserued. They write, that about Libanum was a great citie of giantes called Enoch, who were lordes of the world from the rising of the sunne till the sunne set. They trusting in the hugenesse & strength of their bodies, with armure that they had inuented, oppressed all men. They deuised tentes, musicall instrumentes, and all delicacies: they fedde with mans flesh, and companied commonly with their

mothers,

mothers, daughters, sisters, men, & beastes: ther was no wickednesse, which they omitted. Thā many prophecied and preached, that a destruction should come, which they did write in stones, but they scorned all thynges. There was one of these giantes wiser thā al the other in Siria, whose name was Noa: he with his thre sonnes Samo, Japeto, Chem, & their wiues Titea, Pandora, Noela, & Noegla, fearing this destruction, which he perceiued by the sterres, began to make a ship in facion of an arke. 78. yeres before the flood. In ỳ same yere that the shyp was finished, sodeinly the ocean swelled, and all the seas, floodes & springes rose aboue the mountayns, with continual rayne that fell from the heuens, wherby all mankind perished, except Noa with his family, who were saued in the shyp whiche the waters bore vp to ỳ tops of the moūtaine Cordiei, where in my time remained part therof. These be the woordes of Berosus, who with his Caldeans ar deceiued in this that they think Noe to fore see the flood by the sterres, & not by the diuine reuelatiō. ¶ Whān Noe had continued a yere in the arke, the waters being alluaged, and the earth dried, God cōmanded him to come forth: vnto whō incontinēt he builded an altar, & offred of beasts & birdes a delectable sacrifice. Thā God instituted as it were a newe worlde agayne. First of all he gaue his woord, by the which he promised, that he would no more destroie the world with water: & for ỳ cōfirmacion therof, he gaue the rayn bow for a sure toke betwene hym & man. For in that bow is expressed both the colors of water and fire, the one parte beyng blew, the other red, ỳ it might be a witnesse of both the iudgementes, the one past, the other to come. Also he graūted libertie to eate flesshe, whiche the holy fathers before the flood neuer vsed. Moreouer God gaue a new precept for the administracion of externall thinges, and cōmanded more plainly, that who soeuer shed mās blood, his blood should be spilt agayn of them, to whome it was lawfully cōmitted, that is by the magistrates & rulers, for man is made to the similitude of God. This Noe, faithful vnto

God, and an other father vnto mankynd, hauing in the space of .C. yeres his issue wonderfully increased, being also throughly lerned in the knowlege of diuine and humain things, in the reuolution of times, in the histories of the world passed, but most specially in iustice & religiõ deuided the world into three partes, which he himselfe in the residue of his life peragrated, leauyng in all places perpetuall monuments both of his vertue, & also of his empire. He inuẽted also the vse of wine, with which he was made dronke, so that he lay vnhonestly discouered. Who being seene of Cham, the father of Canaan, was of hym scorned, & in derision brought his two brethren to behold this sight: but they, moued with shamfastnesse and honestie, couered their fathers membres, & wold not se them. The which whẽ Noe perceiued, he blessed them but Cham he wold not curse, because ẏ lord blessed him: Therfore he cursed Canaan his nephewe, the sonne of Cham: who as some suppose) derided also his grandfather. He liued after the flood. 350. yeare, & for his sundry benefites, shewed vnto all nations, they gaue vnto him diuers names: among ẏ which these as the most famous be celebrated: Noe, Ogyges, Fenir, Uranos, Caelus, Sol, Protheus, Janus, Geminus, Junonius, Quirinus Patuleius, Bacchus, Vortumnus, Chaos, Iletõ, Sede of the world, & father of all gods & princes. The Italiãs after his decease dedicated to him by ẏ name of Vortumnus a temple, & worshipped him with diuine honors and ceremonies. And also his wife Vesta, for hir greate prudence & benefites, obteined these names: Erth, Opis, Aretia, Uesta, Cybeles the great mother of the gods, who taught the maidens to kepe the holy fire, wherof arose ẏ erro: & ceremonies of the virgins Vestales. The residue of their actes, shalbe declared in order, as thei wer done.

¶ After the vniuersal flood, the world by the children of Noe, was shortly replenished with people. For God, or nature, neuer yet failed the necessitie of thynges. Of them there arose many famous and mightie nations.

¶ Shem the prince of Asia called also Melchisedech, a iust

and

and peacible king, & priest of almighty God, from whom Christ lineally descended, possessed al Asia with his children. For of Elam cam first ỳ Persiãs: of Assur the Assyriãs: of Arpharat the Chaldeãs, & of Aram the Syrians.

¶ Cham the second sonne of Noe, prince of Aphrike, called also Jmmaus, Incubus, Syluanus, Pana, Saturne of Egypt, the raiser and spreader of the wickednesse punished with the flood, inhabited ỳ south part of ỳ world, with his famillie. Of Canaan, came the Cananees, of Phuth, the Libyãs, of Mezraim the Egyptiãs, of Chus the Ethiopians, and of Saba the Arabians.

¶ Japhet prince of Europa, called also Japetus Prisscus, Dyris, Mautus, Athlas, receiued of his father Noe for his porcion al the contreys of Europe, from the Gades, called at this time the streites of Marrock, vnto the great riuer Tanais. Of him ca[m] these princes & nations: Comerus Gallus, who firste reigned in Italy: Magog of whom came the Scithians, and of them the Turkes: Madaus, of whom sprang the Medes: of Jauan the Grecians, which were called Jones: of Tubal the Spaniardes: of Mosoch the Moscouites: and of Tyras the Thracians. I haue brefely declared, what parte of the world euery one of the sonnes of Noe inhabited, which to the vnderstanding of many histories shalbe necessary.

¶ Sem, the sonne of Noe, in the. C. yere of his lyfe begat Arpharat two yeare after the flood. He first builded the citie of Salem, called after Hierusalem. Of this Arpharat came the Chaldeans. 1659 2304

¶ Arpharat, when he was. xxxv. yeres of age, begat Sale, who was father of the Jndians. 1694 2269

¶ Sale, in the. xx. yere of his life, begat Heber, and lyued after that. 403. yeres. In the house of Heber, continued that language, that afore was commune to al men which after was called Hebrue. 1724 2239

¶ Heber, in the. xxxiiii. yere of his lyfe begat Phalech & Jectan, and liued after that. 430. yeres. Phalech is interpreted Diuision, because it chaunced him to be borne in the tyme of the confusion of the tungues. 1758 2205

Phalech

The yere of the worlde. | The yere before Christe.

1788 | 2175 Phalech, whan he was .xxx. yeare of age, begat Reu, and lyued after, 209. yeres. The first yeare of the lyfe of Reu was the first yere of the reigne of Nemroth in Babylon, where he reigned. lvi. yeres.

1757 | 2206 After the flood, mankynde beyng increased, the citee and towre of Babylon began to be builded amonge the Chaldeis. For Nemroth, after he had by force brought his borderers vnder subiectiō, exhorted to his enterprise Jectan, comen of the stocke of Sem, & Suphue, one of ỳ childzen of Japhet. For by these thre princis gouernance & fortune, ỳ hole posteritee of Noe was ruled. Nemroth was a man veray bold and eloquent in toung, and said: That the felicitee of man ought not to be ascribed vnto god, but that rather euery man obteyneth it by his own industrie. For whiche cause he persuaded the people to build an high towre, ouer the which the water shold not arise, and that the top therof shold reache euen to ỳ heauens. The multitude were ready to fulfil the cōmandemetes of Nemroth, estemynge ỳ obeysance of God to be a greuous bondage, and builded ỳ towre. But as soone as thei began, God forthwith (as ỳ holie scripture testifieth) by this meane dashed the pryde of ỳ builders. That where so many nacions gathered togither, which in numbre were .lxx. vsed but one language or speeche, god so confused their tunges, ỳ euery one of them spake in sundry speeches, ỳ the one might not vnderstand the other: wherby of necessitie the woorke was lefte vnfinished, and they scattered abrode through all the worlde.

After this varietie of tōges chaūced, diuers kyndes of mōstrous people wer brought forth in sundry places. S. Augustin in his boke intitled the citie of god, writeth in this maner: God knowing in what similitude or diuersitie of the mēbres of mans body, ỳ beautie therof is cōprehēded, wold also bring into ỳ world many monstrous peple, ỳ therby ỳ pride of mā might be abated. Therfore what soeuer maner mē be borne in any place, so ỳ thei be creatures resonable mortal & begotē of mā, ought not to be douted, albeit thei be deformid & cōtrari to our nature.

The

The fyrſt monarchie.

IT IS TO BE vnderſtand, that thoſe thynges which be done of magiſtrates and rulers, ought to be taken and honoꝛed as the wooꝛke of god. We haue warned afoꝛe in our pꝛeface that God would the woꝛld to be gouerned by foure Monarchies, that Policie, Juſtice, and Coꝛrection might be kept among men, therefoꝛe many thynges be ſpoken of them in ſcripture. God did ſet fooꝛth theſe Monarchies oꝛ empires to Daniell by two faſhions. The firſt vnder the ſimilitude of a man, whoſe heade was of golde, his bꝛeſt of ſiluer, his bealy of bꝛaſſe, his legges of yꝛon: his feet part of yꝛon, part of earth: and how Chꝛiſt the ſtone bꝛake the feet that the mā ſhold fall, and ſo the woꝛld to end. Daniel interpꝛeted this viſiō to ſignifie the. iiii. Monarchies. Foꝛ (ſaith he) the golden head ſignifieth ẏ firſt Monarchie, which was of the Aſſyꝛians: the ſiluer bꝛeſt, the kyngdom of the Perſians, ẏ bꝛaſen bealy, the reigne of the Macedons: the yꝛon legges, the empire of the Romayns: the earthen and yꝛon feet doo betoken this pꝛeſent ſtate of the empire of Rome, becauſe that at this ſeaſon it is of leſſe powꝛer & reputation, than it hath ben.

¶ The foure beaſtes that wer ſhewed vnto Daniel, ſignified the figure of theſe Monarchies. The lion declared the ſtrength of the Aſſyꝛians: the beare the powꝛer of the Perſians: the leopard the valiant coꝛage of Alexander: the fowerth beaſt the puiſſance of the Romains.

¶ There is moꝛeouer, that other cruell kingdoms ſhuld riſe, which ſhold oꝛdeyn hard and ſtraight lawes againſt the religion of Chꝛiſt: by whom is vnderſtād the reigne of Mahomettes and Turkes at theſe days. So faithfully God remembꝛeth vs, that the hiſtoꝛies of the woꝛlde knowen, we may conſider the ende therof to be at hand, and that by this meanes we may eſtabliſhe our faith.

¶ It appereth in the Bible, that the firſt kingdom was begun by Nemroth among the Babylonians, whom the ſcripture calleth a ſtrong hunter beſoꝛe the Loꝛd, that is a migh-

1 Monarchyes
Ende Babilon
2 Perſians
3 Greeks or Macedon
4 Romans

The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere before Christe.	
		a mightie prince, who by force brought people to his subiection. In that he was called a hunter, is signified, that he was a deceiuer of soules, an oppresser of men: and for that he withdrewe menne from the true religion of God, he was so called.
1788	2175	¶ This Nemroth, called also Nimrod, and Babylonicall Saturne, was the sonne of Chus, who was the son of Cham. He began the first empire, & reigned. lvi. yeres He builded the towre Babel, which he left vnfinished: & finally for his wickednesse was of the infernall spirites rapt into hell. From Nemroth, Berosus the Chaldete, & Metastenes the Persian, began their chronicles.
		¶ The first Monarchie began among the Chaldeys (as Xenophon testifieth) and the posteritie of Cham reigned first, of whome Nemroth had his begynnyng. All be it that Cham was cursed, yet God wonderfully deferred both the punishement and promise. Notwithstandynge the empire did not continue in the handes of the posteritie of Nemroth. For among the Assyrians rose vp a new kingdom by Assur, of whom Ninive was builded. who subdued the citie of Babylon, which Diodorus Siculus dothe write, and by this occasion the Monarchye was changed from the Chaldeis to the Assyriãs. Strabo and diuers other make mencion of the citie of Ninive, that standeth in Assyria, wherby it maye be easily gathered, that Babylon and Ninive were two sundry cities, and not one citie called by diuers names.
1797	2166	¶ Comerus Gallus, in the. 33. yere after the first arriual of Janus in Italy, and the. 1414. yeare before the buylding of Rome, broughte inhabitantes into the realme, called after Italy, and was made first kyng therof. He named the countrey after his owne name, and taught them bothe Lawes and Justice.
1799	2164	¶ Juball, in the. 142. yere after the Deluge, receyuyng Spain for his portion, builded a famous citie of his owne name, in that part, which is now called Granado.
		¶ In the same tyme the prudente Samothes came into France, and there first reigned.

Dceeanus

	The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere before Christe.
¶ Occeanus, the sonne of Cham, first reigned in Egipt. He by his sister Thetis had many children. Than came vpon him the corrupter of mankynde Cham his father, the Aegyptian Saturne, who for the corruption of his maners was surnamed Chamesenuus, where he taught magike, and was had in great renoume.	1802	2161,
¶ Gog with his father Sabus possessed Arabia, Triton Lybia, Chus Ethiopia, and Getulus Getulia.	1805	2158
¶ Thuyscon, one of the sonnes of Noe, borne after the floud, with the children of Istrus and Mesa, enhabited all the contreis frō the mountayn Adula to Ponthus, & from the greate riuer Tanais to the Ryne. He was the founder of the Sarmatiās & Germans, two mighty nations, & gaue vnto them lawes. After he had reigned Cl. yeres, he died, beyng of his people estemed to be a God.	1812	2151
¶ Reu in the .rrrii. yere of his lyfe begat Saruch.	1820	2143
¶ Janus in this tyme brought the inhabitātes into Hircania and Mesopotamia.	1825	2138
¶ Ganges, of his owne name founded hym an habitation in India. And certaine people came oute of Italye from Comerus, who inhabited Bactria.	1828	2135
¶ Nemroth, the Babylonicall Saturn, sent foorth these princis with inhabitantes: Assyrius, Medus, Moscus, and Magog, who inhabited the realmes of Assyria, Media, Moscouia, and Scythia.	1833	2130
¶ Nowe that we be come to the habitation of Scithia, we shal brefely declare their histories. The nation of the Scithians, both in their originall beginnynges and empires, were no lesse renoumed by their women, than by their men. They thrise obteined the empire of Asia, whi che they kept tributarie vnto them, vntil the time of Ninus, thei them selues remaining cōtinually without the subiection of other princes. They put to shamfull flight Darius king of Persia, they ouerthrew Zopyrona the capitain of Alexāder with his armie: in like maner they slew Cyrus with all his power. They rather herd of the Romans, than felt them. Of them arose the nations of the Parthians, people verie laborious and hardye in warres,		

warres. Amõg them no crime is so greuous as theft: for they, hauing their substance & cattall without houses or other defence, might haue nothyng in safegard, if theft were not sharply punished. As for gold & siluer they despise as much as other nations desire it. This continẽce hath taught them rightuousnesse, that they neuer desire other mennes goodes. For the desire of richesse is there, where the vse of it is. Which moderation & abstey ning from other mens goodes, I wishe vnto all men: for then truly so great warres shold not so lõg nor among so many be continued, neither shold the sworde destroy more men, then the naturall course of deth shold take away. Certes, this semeth wonderful, that nature shuld geue vnto them that, which the Christians by the godly wisedom of Christ, by the long preceptes and instructions of holy men, can not attaine vnto. Muche more prevaileth in them the ignorance of vices, than in vs the knowlege of vertues. Finally from them hath come people fearful & vengeable to all the world, as the Alanes, Hũnes, Gothes, Bulgarois, Slauanois, Turkes, & Tartarians. Moreouer the women of that nation, at the riuer Thermodoon reuenged the death of their husbands with the slaughter of their enemies: and lest that some shold seme more happier then other some, they slew al the men that remained, & forthwith abhorred the desire of matrimonie, calling it rather bondage than mariage. Neuertheless, when that by warre they had obteined peace, & by their valiant prowesse had conquered a great part bothe of Asia and Europe, stablishing them a kingdom by the name of Amazons: Than lest their nation shold decay through lacke of menne, they vsed the company of their borderers. If men children wer borne, they were either slain or sent to their fathers: the womẽ thei preserued, exercising them not in sowing, spinning, or idlenes, but in feates of armes, riding, and hũting. The right papps of their childrẽ they feared of, that it shold be no let to them in shoting. For which cause thei were called Amazons, that is, hauing but one pap. By this maner exercise thei becam

	The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.
became so strong and hardy, that they feared not to fight hand to hand with the most valiant princes, Hercules. Theseus, Achilles, & the great Alexãder. But how long time these womẽ cõtinued, or whẽ they cessed, we cãnot certainly finde: yet we rede, that Hinothea, one of their quenes, for the desire to haue issue by ỹ great Alexãder, came with. 30000. women. 25. daies iorney to him, & after thirtie days returned, being conceiued with childe.		
¶ Iupiter Belus, the sonne of Saturne, the second emperour of Babylon, reigned. 62. yeres. He founded and edified Babylon, more like a towne than a citie, and cõtinued in peace vntil it was toward ỹ end of his reigne.	1844	2119
¶ Comerus, after the maner of the Scithiãs, frõ whens he cam, taught his Italiãs to make townes with chariots & wagõs. Therfore in the Scithian tong they be called Veii, because they call cartes Veias. For long after ỹ Scithiãs vsed cartes & chariots in stede of houses, vnder which they made their stables, & aboue they lodginges.	1846	2117
¶ Tyrus, after he had founded Tyrum, with the chiefe of his people toke the sea, and inhabyted Thracia. Arcadeus thã possessed Arcadie, and Aemathius Macedonie.		
¶ Saruch, in the. rrr. yere of his life begat Nachor, whiche was the. rviii. in discent from Adam.	1850	2113
¶ In this season began the kingdom of the Sicyonians now called Morea, where Aegialeus first reigned. lii. yeres, and called it Aegialea.	1875	2088
¶ Nachor, whã he was. 29. yeres of age, begat Thare, who was the. rir. in descent frome Adam. This Thare in his youth begat Aram and Nachor, but after by an other wyfe he had Abram. The children of Aram were Lot, Sara, and Melcha.	1879	2084
¶ Janus brought inhabitantes into the fertile Arabia, who of his name were called Janneans.	1888	2075
¶ Cham came into Italy, & there, not finding Comerus begã to rule ỹ people, & with his wickednesse & vices corrupted them. Janus leauing inhabitãtes in Arabia, departed from thens, and came into Aphrike to Triton.	1893	2065
¶ Triton left Ham, non his sonne kyng of Libya, who	1903	2860

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christ.

toke to wife Rhea his sister, but neuertheleſſe vnknowyng to Rhea, he begat Dionyſius on Amalthea a young woman, whom he ſent to be norriſhed into Niſa a towne of Arabie.

¶ Belus began to be inflamed with the deſires of warre but beyng preuented by death, he cõmitted to his ſonne Ninus the charge, to dilate his empire. Hitherto ertendeth the golden worlde.

From this place all the Greke and Latin generall hiſtories take their beginnyng.

1906 2057 Ninus the third emperor of Babylon reigned. 52. yeres. He was the ſonne of Jupiter Belus, who firſt of all chãged the goldẽ world of Saturn into ỳ yron world, violating the law of nature, wherby euery realme was rather defẽded thã enlarged by their priuat princes, whoſe iudgement & will was in ſtede of lawes, & were therto not choſen by ambitiõ, but by vertue & wiſdom. But Ninus moued with a new deſire of augmẽting his empire, did firſt ſet vpon his borderers, rude & ignorãt in warres thã one victory bringing foorth an other, he ſubdued kinges. He put to death Farnus the kyng of Media, with his wife & vii. childrẽ. He droue Sabatius out of Scithia into Italy, & vanquiſhed thoſe fierce & wild people, & deliuered Aſia frõ their ſubiectiõ. Thã Aſia beyng ſubdued he ordeined a Monarchie, & builded Ninue his regal citie, tranſlating his empire from Babylon to Aſſyria. He firſt dedicated temples to Jupiter Belus, & Juno his parents. Of his lignage & yeres this epitaph he did write: Iupiter Belus is my father, Saturne of Babylon my grãdfather, Chus the Aethiope Saturne my greate grandfather. Saturne of Egypt my great grandfathers father: Coelus called alſo Phenix Ogyges, was my great grandfathers grandfather. From Ogyges to my grandfather the ſunne. 131. times compaſſed about his circle, from my grãdfather to my father, 65. tymes, from my father to me. 52. tymes. Finally when he had reigned. lii. yeres, by the ſtroke of an arrow, he finiſhed all his labors and warres with his life. After whom ſucceded his wife Semiramis.

¶ Thuyſcon, the firſt prince of the Germans, inſtituted lawes for his people. Likewiſe dide Juball among the

Spaniards

	The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.
Spaniardes, and Samothes among his Galles. But cõtrary did Cham, the Aegyptian Saturn, for he endeuored him to corrupt the Italians with his wickednelle.		
¶In Libya began ſtrife betweene Rhea and Hammon for the adulterie committed with Amalthea, and Rhea ſought for Dionyſius, that ſhe might deſtroye hym.		
¶Janus made his laſt voiage into Italy, where he foũd Cham the corrupter of mãkynd, whom thre yere he ſuffered, than appointing to hym certaine people, commanded him to departe thenſe, to whome came Rhea, and wedded hir ſelfe to hym. than they bothe warred vpon Hammon, and expelled him his royalme. whiles Cham reigned in Libya, he begat on his ſyſter Rhea, Oſyris, who ne he named Jupiter. Europs, the ſecond kyng of Sycionia reigned. xlvii. yeares.	1924	2039
¶Janus made his habitation in Janiculum, a towne of Tuſcain, which he builded, where he ordeined his ſonne Cranus the gouernor of his commune weale, whom the Romains called Quirites.	1927	2036
¶Dionyſius the ſonne of Hammon, with great power expelled Cham and Rhea out of his fathers roialme, & reteined with him Oſyris, whõ he adopted to his ſonne, calling him by the name of his father Jupiter Hammõ, and gaue vnto him the whole realme of Aegipte.		
¶At the ſame time was Pallas a maiden caſt out by the lake Triton, who of the ſame Dionyſius was adopted to his daughter. She ſyrſte taught the Libyans all the feates perteinyng to warre.		
¶Thare, in the. 70. yere of his life, begat Abraham, but he had before by an other wife Nachor and Aram. Aram begat Loth, Melcha, and Jeſcha, called alſo Sara. Nachor maried Melcha, and Abraham Jeſcha.	1949	2014
¶The ende of the ſyrſte parte.		

Prologue to the Seconde parte.

HItherto ertẽdeth the firſt age, wherin is cõprehended al ſuch things as chaunced betweene the times of Adam and Abraham. For theſe be the

fyrst two thousand yeres, during which time the worlde stoode without any prescript administration or certaine law by the woord of God. The seconde age begynneth here at the byrth of Abraham, and continueth to the cõming of Christ, albeit as touching the iust numbre of the yeares, this worlde is not complete: because as we haue warned afore, God hasteth to the consummation therof. Yet this is the verate and propre age of the worlde, in which circuncision and the lawe were geuen, with certaine policies, and the true veneration of God also instituted. Wherin also the mighty kingdoms and monarchies succeded one an other. For the world neuer declared at any tyme his myght and power, as he dyd in this age. At this place Eusebius began his chronicles, who folowing the verite of the hebrues might greatly haue profited his posterite: but because he ensued the greeke exemplars, he greatly erreth in computation of yeres.

The Seconde parte.

TO THE end that ye shall know in what place ỹ word & church of God was, we will shew somwhat of the spirituall kingdom. Abraham, the prince of Faith, was borne in Ur, a town of Chaldey, the. 292. yere after the vniuersal flood, the. 44. yere of the reigne of Ninus, and the. 1263. yeare before the buyldyng of Rome. whan the true honor & worde of God began to ceasse in the royalme of Chaldea, Thare went from thens into Mesopotamia, with his son Abraham, because he would not be defiled with the wicked superstitiõs & idolatrie of the Babyloniãs. The scripture calleth this idolatrie Vr Chaldeorum, that is, the fire of Chaldeie. For whan in the sacrifices of the godly the fire fallyng from heauen, burned their sacrifices, the vngodly folowyng an exãple of them, kendled their fire, & so instituted a newe honoryng of God, without the knowlege of the comming of Christ. This fyre is called Ori malda, that is to saye, the

holy

holy fyre, whiche kynges commaũded to be borne before them vpon horses: For the first occasion of idolatrie, by this fire began among men, before that ymages were in vse. Therefore Abraham the mightie and renoumed father of the elect nation, left his contrey and kinsfolkes, by the cõmandement of God, and taking with him Lot, went to soiorne in the lande of Canaan. From whense shortly after, through great famine, he was constrained to go into Egypt. Where he, fearing the foule lustes of the Egyptians, would not be knowen of Sara to be his wife, for to auoyde ỹ danger that might chance through the beautie of her. He there (as Iosephus writeth) declared God to be the creator of all thinges: teaching theim the sciences of Arithmetike & Astrologie. Finally he returned into Cananee, where he diuided the coũtrey, Lot chosyng Sodome, and Abraham Hebron. After this Lot was take, whom Abraham deliuered, & rescued the spoiles, which the princes of Assyria had taken, and receiued with blessing of Melchisedech, king of Salem and high priest of almightie God (called also Sem the son of Noe) bread & wine, to whõ Abrahã gaue the tenth of his pray. The apostle saieth, that this Melchisedech was without genealogie, because his progenie is not rehersed in the scripture. Thã Abrahã begat on Agar his maid Ismael, of whom came the Ismaelites, afterwards called Saracenes. Finally in the .99. yere of his age, beeyng thrise blessed of God, & his name increased, the promise of the euerlasting testament, by the circuncision of the flesh cõfirmed, he, according to the cõmandemẽt of God, begat on the old & bareyn Sara his worthy wife, the gentill Isaac, beyng bothe promised & blessed of God: whõ he circumcised, and wold haue offred in sacrifice, had not god, seyng his prompt obedience, letted him. At the last, whã this most holy patriarche had geuen Rebecca, the daughter of Nachor to Isaac, to be his wife, he died, beeyng a 175. yeres of age, whose holy body his sonnes Isaac and Ismael buried in the tumbe, where his wyfe Sara laie.

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christ.

Hiberius the son of Iubal, gouerned the Spaniards, 1954 2009

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.	
		of whom they were called Hiberi.
		¶ About this time Ninus of Assyria made warre vpon Zoroastres king of the Bactrians, which as the Grecians say, did first inuent magicall artes: and cõsidered the course of the starres and nature of planettes.
1956	2007	¶ Mogus the sonne of Samotes, reigned amonge the Gaules, who builded many townes.
1958	2005	¶ Ascolanita Semiramis, ỹ widow of Ninus, reigned 42. yeres. who excelled al other in chiualry, magnificẽce triũphes, victories & richesse. She at ỹ first fained hir self to be the son of Ninus. Thã she beyng takẽ for a mã, did so vanquish the contẽpt of her kind with the worthines of hir actes, that she confessed what she was, & what she had feined her self: neither did this diminish the dignity of hir empire, but greatly aduãced the renome therof, ỹ a woman shold not only excell al other women in manly prowesse, but also al mẽ. She strongly fortified Babylõ with sũptuous buildings, walles, & diches, ỹ it semed rather of hir builded thã enlarged. Furthermore being not cõtent only to defend the borders of hir kingdom, gottẽ by hir hus bãd, but also brought Ethiope vnder hir subiectiõ, yea & made warre into India, wherein neuer none durst enter but only she, & ỹ great Alexãder. Finally Semiramis burning in vnlauful desires, thirsting blood, & destroying al those, with whõ she had cõpanied, was for (ỹ same desire ỹ she had to hir own son) of him slain. She first inuẽted ỹ vse of bathes, & cõmanded all ỹ ladies of hir court to vse ỹ same, which vntil this time is obserued amõg ỹ Egiptiãs. Plutarch writeth, ỹ in hir life she caused hir tũbe to be made, a bout ỹ whiche this saying was grauẽ: vvhat soeuer king nedeth money, opening this tũbe, let him take asmuch as he list Therfore Darius opening it, founde therin no money but a certain letter, wherin was writẽ: except thou vver a riotous pson, & one that vvith monei couldst neuer be satisfied, thou vvoldst not haue opened the chest of a dead carkas
		¶ The Egyptiã Juno, otherwise called Isis, was borne of Rhea and Cham in Aegypt.
		¶ Sabatius Saga sayled out of Pontus into Italye to his father Janus, who gentilly receiuing him, after [illegible]

	The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.
yeres, made him gouernor ouer the Aborigines.		
¶ Iannus, the son of Thuyscon, reigned after his fa- among the Sarmatians and Germaines.	1963	2000
¶ Selchim the thirde king of Peloponessus, now called Morea, reigned. rr. yeres.	1969	1994
¶ Sabatius ordeyned Sabum ruler ouer the Sabines, and Aborigines, he himselfe inhabityng the countrey a- bout Janiculum, where he deceassed.	1979	1984
¶ Treuers, a citie of Germanye, was buylded in this time of Trebeta the brother of Ninus.		
¶ Apis the fourth kyng of Peloponessus, reigned. rrb. yeres, of whome that contrey was called Apia.	1989	1974
¶ Among the Spanyardes reygned Iubalda the sonne of Hibertus.	1990	1973
¶ In Crete nowe called Candie, reigned first Cres, of whom the Iland was named.	1995	1968
¶ Semiramis, with a mighty power indicted warre to Staurobates king of India, where she beyng ouercome and wounded, by flyght saued her selfe.	1996	1967
Ianus after ỳ deth of Sabatius, ordeined Cranus king of ỳ Italiãs, in the. rrn. yere before ỳ building of Rome.	2000	1963
¶ Zameis Ninias, the son of Ninus & Semiramis, the fift emperor of Assyria, reigned after the death of his mo ther. 38. yeres. he did nothing worthy of remẽbrance, for setting aside al desires of warres, he semed to haue chan- ged his kind with his mother, & being seldom sene of mẽ he spent his life in the cõpany of womẽ. Neuertheles he adorned the temples of the gods. Of this the kynges of Assyria toke exãple neuer to be sene abrode, but to make answer to all suters and ambassadors by messangers.	2000	1963
¶ Satron reigned among the Gaules, he instituted pu- blike scholes of letters, that therby the wildnesse of the people might be refrained & brought to a ciuil cõformitie	2007	1959
¶ Ingheuon, the third kyng of the Germans, succeded his father, as yet in vncertain habitations.		
¶ Noe called also Ianus, paid his debt to nature. ỳ. 50. yere after ỳ vniuersal deluge. The Italians after his de cesse dedicated to him by ỳ name of Vortũnus, a tẽple, & worshipped him with diuine honors and ceremonies.	Eodem	anno.

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.	
		¶ In this season Osyris with his wife Isis, findyng out the vse of corne, began to teache it in Palestine, and thã returnyng into Egypt, did there inuẽt the plough, with those thynges that appertain to tillage. Afterward they with Hercules Libyus trauailed through the world teachyng all people their inuentions, wherby they ruled all nations, except those that wer vnder the obeisance of the empire of Assyria, & destroied tirannes, whiche oppressed all nations. Finally, whan he returned into Egypt, he was by his brother Typhon slaine, and hewed in. 26. peces, according to the number of the conspirators: whose death his wife Isis and Hercules reuenged.
2014	1949	Thelassus, ỹ. v. king of Peloponessus, reigned 52. yeres
2024	1939	¶ Abraham by the commandement of God, forsoke his parentes, contrey, and kinsfolkes, and taking with him Lot, soiournéd in the lande of Canaan.
		¶ Nechia Pharao toke frome Abraham his wife Sara, for which deed he was by sundry plagues of God punished, and deliuered her againe vndefiled.
8032	1931	¶ A little before the death of Ninias, Chamesenuus in a maner driuẽ out of al places, got vnto ỹ Bactriãs, whõ by his magicall inchantments he had so boũd vnto him, that amõgest them he reigned with great power, where he gathered an armye, & inuaded the Assyrians. Against whom came Ninias, & slewe him, and shortly after died.
2036	1927	¶ Abraham begate Ismael on Agar the handmayde of Sara, of whom came the nation of the Ismaelites, whiche after were called Saracenes.
2038	1925	¶ Arius the first emperor of Assyria reigned 30. yeres, he added to his empire Bactria and the mountains Caspii.
2048	5915	¶ Circumcision was instituted for an euerlasting couenant to the posteritie of Abraham. The same time he receiued three angels, washed their feete, and standyng vnder a tree, serued them at the table, the tree endured vntill the reigne of Constantius the yonger.
		¶ In this yere God destroyed Sodome, Gomorre, Adama, & Semois: The cause Ezechiel writeth in this maner; This was the iniquitie of the Sodomites, pride, superfluitie of meate,

meate, abundance, and ydelnes, they reached not their handes vnto the poore, and did abhominations agaynst nature. The place is nowe called the dead sea, whose length & breadth conteineth certain miles, & at this day is full of pitche, whiche boyleth out with continuall vapors, and is a witnesse of the diuine indignation and punishmēt for so great wickednesse. Therfore in this wise God sheweth oftētimes to the world, that he will iudge and punish sinners, and also preserue ỳ righteous. Neuertheless Lot was saued with his daughters, but his wife, loking back, cōtrary to the cōmandement of God, was turned into a salt stone. Than Lot by the incest of his daughters, begat Ammō and Moab, the fathers of the Ammonites and Moabites. Damascus the most noble citie & principal sea of Jury was first founded by ỳ seruants of Abraham. This citie is distant from Hierusalem six days iorney. In ỳ whiche the holy apostle S. Paule was baptised, and was afterwards by him cōuerted. It was a certain while possessed of ỳ christē mē, but Saladin ỳ great souldā toke it frō vs. The yere of the vvorlde. The yere before Christe.

Isaac the sonne of Abraham by his wife Sara, was in this tyme born, a mā beloued of God, of whose lignage Christ descended. He represented ỳ figure of Christ, whē God cōmanded his father to offer him in sacrifice, wherby was signified, that Christ shold be an oblation, which shold satisfie for sinne and death. Whā he therfore shold haue ben sacrificed by his father, & was come both to the altar & to his death, he exhorted his father, that with a good heart he should fulfill in him the cōmandement of God: saying, My father, it were not iust, that any should be borne, if he wold refuse the iudgementes of God and his father, or would not shew himselfe obedient to they? willes. After, when he cam to ỳ age of .xl. yeres, he toke Rebecca to wife: who beyng long time barrain, at ỳ last by the fauor of God, brought forth two children, ỳ first Esau, prince of the Idumeis: & Jacob although ỳ yōger, yet by the pleasure of God both blessed of him, & also endued by his father with the right of the first borne, was father to ỳ .xii. patriarchs. Finally, after many troubles

2250 1913

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.	
		and temptations, with age also made blynd, he gaue his blessyng not to Esau, to whom he would, but to Jacob, to whom he would not. And so deceassed a man endued with all vertue, and of. 180. yeres.
2057	1906	¶ Brigus reigned among the Spanyardes.
2061	1902	¶ Aurunus, the sonne of Cranus, obteind the dominion of the Italyans.
		¶ Isaac, the sonne of Abraham, was sacrificed by his father in. ỹ. 13. yere of his life, as Aben Esra and Salo doo write. But Josephus affirmeth it to be don in. ỹ. 25. yere.
2066	1897	¶ Aegidius, the syxte kyng of Peloponessus, reygned xviii. yeres.
2068	1895	¶ Aralius, the seuenth emperor of Assyria, reigned. xl. yeres. he florished in witte and knowlage of warfare, and fyrst had in estimation pompes, precious stones, and suche womanly delicates.
		¶ Amongest the Germains reigned Herminon.
		¶ Bardus among the Gaules, by the inuention of songes and muske was had in great honor.
2806	1877	¶ Sara payd her debt to nature, and was buried in Hebron. After whose deth Abrahã maried an other wife called Cetura, by whom he had six sons. And gaue Rebecca ỹ daughter of Bathuell, to his sonne Isaac in mariage.
2090	1873	¶ Aurunus in Betulonia halowed a woode to Cranus, reckenynge him for a God. He also dedicated a temple and image to Janus Vortumnus, and builded a chapell to the god Razenuus.
		¶ Apher, one of the sonnes of Cetura, the wife of Abraham, inhabited Libya: whose posteritie called the contrey Aphrica.
2100	1863	¶ Thurimachus, the seuenth kynge of Poloponessu reigned xlb. yeares.
2102	1861	¶ Aurunus deceassed: after whom among the Italians succeded his sonne Valot Tages.
2106	1857	¶ Phaeton, with his people came into Italye to Valot Tages, where findyng all the east part and mountains enhabited with French men and Aborigines, the plaine contreys with Janigines, he possessed the weste parts,

and

and shortly after returned into Aethiope.

¶ The kyngdom of the Argiues began, where Inachus first reigned fifty yeares.

The yere of the worlde. 2108 Eodem

The yere before Christ. 1855 anno.

¶ Baleus, surnamed Xerres, the eight emperor of Assyria, reigned. 30. yeres, he was called Xerres, that is, a conquerour or triumpher, because he ruled double the nations that Aralius did. In warre he was hardy and fortunate, and enlarged his dominō euen vnto the Indees

¶ In the. 1ri. yere of Isaac, the barain Rebecca his wife by the will of God, brought forth two children, Esau and Jacob. Of Esau the Edomites had their beginning in Arabia. Esau was called Edom, that is red, because he solde his byrthe right, whiche God had blessed, for a meale of read porage, contemnyng the blessyng and benefite of God for the beelies sake.

2110 1853

¶ Jacob was surnamed Israel, ẏ is the prince of god, of whō the people of Israel had their beginning. Afterwardes, in ẏ. 7. yere of his life, whā Jacob had gottē ẏ blessing of his father, he wēt into Mesopotamia, ẏ he might auoide the displeasure of his brother, and to take a wife: where he serued. vii. yeres his vncle Laban for Rachael his daughter: which fulfilled, Lya ẏ elder was put in hir stede, alledging, ẏ it was not ẏ custom, ẏ the yōger shold be first maried. Thā he taried. vii. days, & toke Rachael to wife, vpon cōdition to serue other. vii. yeares for her. Upon these wiues, and their two handmaides, begat he the. xii. holy patriarches, from whom descended the. xii. tribes of the Jewes. Of whose lyfe might innumerable thinges be written, as of their fortitude, prudence, and godlinesse. Finally after many aduersities by him sustei ned, he descended into Aegypt to his son Joseph, where he dyyng, blessed his children and nephues, whose corps his sonne Joseph sent agayn into the lande of Canaan.

¶ They that be desirous to reade the stories of Jacob at length, may resort vnto the holy Bible where in theend of the booke of Genesis, it is abundantly set forth.

¶ Not long afore his death, he prophecied most plainely of Christ, & the vocation of the Gentiles, whose prophesie, as Vincentius Gallus reherseth, was this: Of the

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christ.

stocke of my sonne Juda shalbe borne a virgin, of whom the lambe immaculate shalbe borne, which is the lambe of God, ý by grace shall saue al mẽ, whose kingdom shal be euerlasting, and neuer corrupted. Therfore the great Lord shall appere in earth as a mã, & shal take vpon him a mortall body, & shal eate as a man. His sterre shal arise in heauen, & he shal shine in the earth as the sunne. The heauẽs shal open ouer him, & out of the tẽple no litle sanctification of glory shall come to him. He shall poure out the spirite of grace vpon vs, and you shalbe his childrẽ in the truthe. He shalbe from Leui a priest, & from Juda a kyng. He shalbe both God & mã: mediator betwene god and man: & shal take away all darknesse, which is vnder the heauen: & there shall be peace through the vniuersall world. The voice of the euill doers shalbe against him, not knowing his resurrection. But the bloud of his innocencie you shal receiue on your heads. And in his passion the stones shal cleaue a sunder, ý sunne shalbe darkned, & all other things shalbe troubled, the inuisible spirites shal tremble, & hell shalbe spoiled, he shall opẽ the gates of Paradise, & shall make ý thretning sword against Adam to stand, & shal geue vnto his saintes to eate of the wood of life. Belial shalbe bound by him. Thã shal ye se Enoch, Noe, Sem, Abraham, Isaac, & me your father, rising in ioy from the right hand of God, & shall geue power to his children to ouercome pernicious spirites: & as many as beleue in him on ý earth, shal also reioyce. Thã shal all men rise againe, the godly to glory and ioy: the vngodly to shame & perpetual damnatiõ: & most specially he shall iudge Israel which would not beleue in him &c.

nota

2114 2011 1849 ¶ Tagus, surnamed Ozma, reigned ouer the Spaniardes, by whom the contrey was called Taga.

¶ At the same tyme beganne Marsus his reigne ouer the Germaynes.

2124 2214 1839 ¶ Abraham, the moste holy patriarche in this tyme finished his last day. After whose decesse there arose a great famine in the lande of Canaan. for whiche Isaac wente to soiourne with Abimelech king of Palestine.

Apis

	The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.
¶ Apis was the first that was supposed to bee a God in Aegypt, whom some call Serapin.		
¶ Armatrites, the ninth emperor of Assyria, reigned 38. yeres, who beyng wholly geuen to voluptee and delicacies, did bothe inuent and amplifie those thynges, which appertained to pleasures.	2128 2138	1835 1825
¶ Sicanus, the son of Valot Tages, began to reigne ouer the Italians: of whom the countrey Vetulonia was named Sicania.	2141	1822
¶ In this tyme Longho reigned among the Gaules.	2143	1820
¶ Betus beganne his reigne ouer the Spaniardes, of whom the royalme was called Betica.		
¶ Leucippus, the eight king of Peloponesſus, reygned liii. yeares.	2145	1818
¶ In this season rose the ragious flood of Achaia, wherby the hole prouince was almost destroyed.	2151	1812
¶ Olyzis in Thracia destroyed the gyant Lycurgus.		
¶ Phoroneus the sonne of Inachus, the second king of Argiues, reigned. 60. yeres. He first gaue lawes & iudgementes vnto the Grecians. Not long after the begynning of his reigne Telchises and Carpathius kept greuous warre against him with doubtfull hope of victory. But they beyng vanquished by him in battail, were driuen out of their countrey, and ignorant of all thynges, supposyng them selues to haue ben vtterly excluded frō all mens company, tooke for a sure possession the Ile of Rhodes, before that tyme called Ophiusſa.	2158	1805
¶ Thessalus, the son of Grecus, first reigned in Thessalia, which before was called (as Plini testifieth) Emonia	2166	1797
¶ Deabus amōg the spaniards vsurped tirannously the kingdom. he was so called for the gold mynes & richesse, which he inuented and got, oppressyng his subiectes.		
¶ Bardus the yonger reigned among the Gaules.	2171	1792
¶ Belochus, the tenth emperor of Assyria, reigned. xxvb yeres. He had that name, because that with the rule of his empire he exercised the office of the highe priesse of Iupiter Belus, and alwayes was occupied aboute diuinations and prophecies.	2176	1787

Cambyſi-

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.	
		¶ Gambrinius, a valiant man in armes, reygned ouer the Germanes, and as their histories witnesse, was the fyrst that wore a crowne. He inuented the makynge of beere, and taught his people to brewe it.
2117	1786	¶ In Aemathia, nowe called Macedonia, Macedon the sonne of Osyris began to reigne, of whom the prouince receiued that name. And aboute this tyme Osyris suppressed gyantes, whiche began to vse tyrannie.
2180	1783	¶ Jacob fled from his brother Esau, & went to his vncle Laban, where after vii. yeres he maried Lya & Rachel, and by them & their handmaides had the. xii. patriarches
2198	1765	¶ Messapius, the. ir. kyng of Peloponesus, reygned xlvii. yeares.
2200	1763	¶ Joseph, the sonne of Jacob and Rachael, a man most chast and vertuous, was in this tyme borne. He in his youth, by his excellēt fauor, vertue & wisedome, excelled all his brethren, & was of his father aboue all the other beloued: for which cause & for his dreames, he was of his brethern had in great despite, & by them sold into Egipt where after long imprisonement, in the. 30. yere of his age, he expounded the dreames of Pharao, by whom he was made president of Egypt, & called the sauor of the world. For God wold ẏ by this meruailous occasion he should come into Egypt, that his power myght be there knowen, & that helpe might be ministred to Jacob & his familie in the time of famine. This Joseph taught the Aegyptians both religion & ciuile policies: which is most worthy to be obserued, that a mā inspired with the holie ghost, shold institute so hard and seuere maner of administration, & to draw together the whole roialme of Egypt, a contrey so large & wide, as it were the membres of one body. Wherby we mate learne, that seueritie is moste mete to kepe people in obedience, and that it is of God approued, for gentilnesse corrupteth the common people. But to returne to our purpose. ¶ After Joseph had gouerned the royalme of Aegypt by the space of. 80. yeres, he there deceased, being. 110. yeres of age, whose bones ẏ Hebrues caried with them into ẏ lād of Behest,

as Joseph

	The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.
as Joseph bounde them to doo, in his death bedde. The residue of his historie, who so is desyrous to reade, maie resort vnto the holy Bible: where in the end of Genesis, it is at large sette foorthe.		
¶ The Italyans beyng oppressed of tyrannous giantes in the tribe Palensan, called vnto theim Osyris.	2205	1758
¶ Lucus began to reigne among the Gaules, who gaue himselfe to huntyng.	2208	1755
¶ Osyris, subduyng all Italy, and vanquyshyng those gyantes, kept the possession therof ten yeres, and than lefte Lestrigon his nephew, the sonne of Neptune, to be kyng ouer the Janigenes.	2209	1754
¶ Baleus the second of that name, the. xi. Emperor of Assyria, most famously & triumphātly reigned. 52. yeres: to whom willingly the Indians submitted themselues.	2211	1752
¶ Joseph in this tyme was solde by his brethren to the Ismaelites.	2216	1747
¶ Apis, the thirde kyng of Argiues, reigned. 35. yeares. He left his brother Aegialeus kyng of Achaia, and went hymself into Aegypt, where he was had in great honor.	2217	1746
¶ Suenus began to reigne ouer ỹ Germans, a man verie frequent & prosperous in warres, of whom the Suisses, a people in Germanie, verie fierce & warlike, toke their name. He builded also a noble citie called Tigut.	2219	1744
¶ At the same tyme reigned in France Celta, of whom the people were called Celtes.		
¶ Lestrigo, the neuew of Osyris began to reigne ouer the Italyans.		
¶ Osyris returned into Egypt, and in a pyller, whiche shold remain for a perpetuall monument, he graued all his expeditiō of the world. who after. v. yeres was slaine of his brother Typhon with the cōsent of al the giātes.	2220	1743
¶ Busyris in Phenicia, the other Typhon in Phrigia, Anteus in Libya, the Lomnines in Spayne, the Lestrigons in Italye, and Minus in Candie, beganne to tyrannise the world.	2225	1738
¶ Isaac, beyng. 180. yeres of age, blessyng all his children, dyed, and was buried in Hebron.	2229	1734

Joseph,

The yere of the worlde. | The yere before Christ.

2270 | 1733 ¶ Ioseph, by diuine inspiration, expoũded the dreames of Pharao, declaryng the seuen plentifull yeares that were to come, and the seuen barain & hard yeres whiche should ensue, that should cleane consume the abundance of the yeres preceding, by whose politike prouysion Egypt was relieued frome famine, and Pharao greately enriched therby. for which cause he made him Regent of his rialme, and named him the sauior of the world.

¶ Of this Ioseph Trogus Pompeius, & also his abreuiator Iustine writeth in this maner. Ioseph was ỳ yongest amõgest the brethren, whose excellent wit they fearing, sold him vnto straũge merchantes, by whõ he was brought into Egypt. ¶ Whan he there with diligẽt studie had lerned magical sciẽces, in short time he grew in gret fauor with the kyng. For he was bothe experte in prodigies, & also first foũd out the vnderstãdyng of dreames, yea there was nothing neyther of Gods law or mans, ỳ semed to him vnknowẽ: in so much ỳ he foreseyng the barrennesse of the fieldes to come, gathered the cornes. And so great were his experiẽces, ỳ al his answers semed not to come of man, but frõ God. Moyses was the sonne of Ioseph, whose excellẽt fauor, besides ỳ inheritãce of his fathers knowlege, did cõmend him. But the Aegyptiãs whã thei were plaged with the said scabs & filthinesse of body were admonished ỳ thei shold expell him with all ỳ sicke people out of Egypt, lest that pestilẽce shold infect more. ¶ These be the wordes of Iustine. They that desire the truth of this history, let them read ỳ end of Genesis.

2231 | 1731 The fertile or plentifull yeres began nowe.

2232 | 1731 ¶ Hercules Lybius, the sonne of Osyris, and moste valyant capitain of his warres, for to bee reuenged of his fathers death, toke his armour, & slew both the Typhõs one in Egypt, the other in Phrygia, & also destroied Busyris in Phenicia, Antheus in Libia, Vulinus in Candie, Lestrigones in Italye, the Geryons in Spayne. After whiche victories he substituted Hispalus kyng of Spayne. And in Fraunce, vpon Galathea the doughter of Celta, he begat Galathes, which was kyng after his grandfa-

grandfather, & builded there the town of Aleria. In Italy he appoynted Thuscus king, of whom they were called Thuscans. Finally, after many notable acts by him doone, he deceased veraie aged among the Spaniards, nigh to the Gades, where he was buried in a temple dedicated to him with diuine honors.

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christ.

¶ The great famin or dearth beginneth. In the seconde yere therof Jacob, with his sonnes and nephues descended into Egypt. 2238 1725

¶ Lacedemonia, ỳ noble citie of Greece, was in this time builded by Spartus the son of Phoroneus, in ỳ region of Peloponesus, of whō it was called Sparta. This afterwards was ỳ most mightie & florishing citie of all the prouince of Grece. Which kept great & lōg warres with the Athenias, to the vtter destructiō of them both. Unto these Lacedemonians Lycurgus gaue lawes, & instructed them in those thinges, that pertained to humanitie. 2241 1712

¶ Amosis reigned in Aegypt. 25. yeres. In whiche tyme the Dynasties of Aegypt began to be called Pharaons.

¶ Theratus ỳ. x. king of Peloponesus, reigned 46. yeres 2245 1718

¶ Hercules Lybius in. x. yeres subdued the Lestrigons, and expelled them out of Italy. After which conquest he reigned peacibly. xx. yeres. 2251 1712

¶ Argus ỳ. xiii. king of Argiue, succeded his father Apis & reigned. 70. yeres, of whō his people wer called Argiues. In his reigne Grece began to haue ỳ vse of cornes. 2253 1710

¶ Jacob, beyng in yeares. 147. deceased in Aegypt, and was by his children sumptuously buried in Hebron. 2256 1707

¶ Altadas, the. xii. Emperor of Assyria, reigned. xxxii. yeres, he consumed his time in delicacies, estemyng it a vaine thyng to walk his life continually in labors & miseries, whiche should not be for the benefite and vtilitie of mankynde, but the destruction and seruitude therof. Therfore his purpose was, that as long as he lyued, he wold his lyfe to take fruition of richesse and glory. 2263 1700

¶ Vandalus, after the death of his father, gouerned the Germanes prosperously.

¶ Galathes, Hercules sonne, reigned ouer the Galles,

The ye of the vvorlde | The yere before Christ.

¶ Prometheus, after the opinion of diuers authors in this time liued: who as they doo write, made mē of clay. Where in very dede, being a wise mā, he reduced theim from their former state of wildnesse & ignorance, to humanitie and knowlege: He also firste stroke fyre out of the flint, as Plinie witnesseth. Furthermore he inuented the vse of ringes, but of yron, and appointed theim to be worne on the fourth finger, in honor and comforte of the hert veyne. Finally, vpon the mountayn Caucasus, he found out the occasion of lightnyng. Wherupon they fained, that he stole fyre out of heauen.

¶ Chebron, the second king of Egypt reigned. 13. yeres.

2266 | 1697 ¶ Amenophis ỳ third king of Aegypt reigned. 21. yeres.

2279 | 1684 ¶ Hercules created his son Thuscus prince ouer ỳ Itali ans, he him self beyng aged, returned into Spain, wher he deceased, to whom the Spaniards dedicated a temple at his Gades, & in his honor builded diuers cities.

2281 | 1682

2291 | 1672 ¶ Plenneus, the. xi. kyng of Peloponesſus, reygned xlviii. yeare.

2295 | 1668 ¶ Pamitus, ỳ. 13. emperor of Assyria, reigned. 30. yeres. he again exercised his souldiors in warres, & accustomed them to labors, setting aside all delicacies & pleasures, & was greatly feared of the Syrians and Aegyptians.

2300 | 1663 Pemphres, the fourth king of Egipt reigned. xii. yeres

2310 | 1653 ¶ Joseph, in the. 80. yere of his reigne, which was in the Cx. yere of his life, fynished his last daie, before his children, brethren, and nephues, and was buried in Egypt, he prophecied their goyng foorthe, requiryng that they shold cary his bones with them into the land of promission. Hitherto extendeth the first boke of the holy scripture called Genesis.

¶ After the death of Joseph the people of God meruaylously increased, and lyued quietely vntill they dyed, to whome Joseph was knowen. Than by reason of their great multitude, and abundāce of goodes, they were of the Egyptians greatly hated, and by them suppressed in miserable bondage, which they sustained. Crliii. yeres, till that by the power of God they were delinered.

Misphar.

	The yere of the vvorld	The yere before Christ.
¶ Pispharmutosis, the .v. king of Egipt, reigned .xxvi. yeres, he was somewhat fauorable to the Hebrues.	2312	1651
¶ Hesperus, the brother of Kytim, reigned among the Spaniardes.	2314	1649
¶ Harbon among the Gaules, and Theutones among the Germans, of whom they were so called, vnto hym they offered in sacrifice quicke men.		
¶ Alteus, the son of Thuscus, reigned ouer the Italiãs.	2316	1674
¶ Mercurius, the son of Maia, as certain authors do specifie, in this time florished. He inuẽted ẏ making & playeng on ẏ harp. Many other things be writtẽ of this Mercurie by the poetes, which I ddd omyt, because they bee but fained, and will falsifie the veritie of histories.		
Crassus, the fift kyng of Argiues, reigned .54. yeres.	2323	1640
¶ Pancaleus, the .xiiii. emperor of Assyria, reigned .xxx. yeres, without any glorie or renoume.	2325	1638
¶ Atlas, the brother of Prometheus, & father to ẏ noble woman Maia, a man of excellẽt wit & wonderfull cõtemplation, in this time florished. For whẽ he had by diligẽt study comprehended the course of the starres, he first presumed to declare astrologie to the Greciãs: wherupon it was fained, that he did beare heauen on his shoulders.		
¶ Kitym, expulsyng his brother Hesperus into Italye reigned in Spayne.		
¶ Hercules Alemannus reigned after his father king of the Germanes, a prince bothe iuste and puissant.		
¶ Lugdus reigned in France, of whome the prouince & people of Lyons were named.		
¶ Sicorus reigned ouer the Spaniardes.		
¶ Kytim, leauyng his sonne Sicorus kyng in Spayne, came into Italy, and there reigned, whom the Italians in their language, for the excellencie of his witte, called Italus: he gaue his daughter Electra in mariage to Cãboblascon, the prince of the Janigenes, and substituted his other doughter Roma queene ouer the Aborigines. his sonne Morges he created prince of the Italiãs. This Roma first builded Rome, a lyttle towne, after whose deth, because of the Marshes it was neglected, vntil the	2336	1627

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.	
		time of Euãdrus, who with the towne repaired ẏ name.
2338	1625	¶ Tuthemosis kyng of Aegypt, reigned. ix. yeres.
2339	1624	¶ Orthopolis, the. xii. kyng of Peloponesſus, reigned xiii. yeres.
		¶ In this tyme the royalme of Syria was ſo named of one Syrus, whiche there inhabited. And the Aethiopians came from the ryuer Indus, and placed them ſelues nere to the borders of Aegypt.
2347	1616	¶ Amenophis, kyng of Aegipt, reigned. xxxi. yeeres, he was ſurnamed Memnon ẏ ſpeaking ſtone, becauſe (as it is written) his image gaue a voice at ẏ ſonne riſyng, vntil the cõming of Chriſt, he was cruell to ẏ Hebrues, oppreſſyng them with ſcouryng of diches, and makinge of brycke, and then with ſleyng of their men chyldren.
2349	1614	¶ Morges, the ſonne of Italus, reigned in Italy.
2355	1608	¶ Spherus, the. xv. emperour of Aſſiria, reigned. xx. yeres. Who by his worthy actes and wiſdome was greatly renowmed in Babilon.
		¶ Morges made his couſin Camboblaſcõ king of Italy.
		¶ Aaron the ſon of Amram, nephew to Leui, ⁊ brother of Moyſes was borne. Incõtinẽt after whoſe birth Amenophis cõmanded all ẏ hebru childrẽ to be drowned. For Aarõ was borne wout any ieopardy, but ſo was not Moſes.
		¶ Whiles that the Hebrues were thus in myſerie and thraldom entangled, God in a viſion in ẏ nyght appered vnto Amram, promiſyng him a ſonne to be borne, who ſhold both deliuer his people frõ the Egyptiãs ſeruitude and alſo ouerthrow them, being plagued, ſpoiled, ⁊ finally drowned in ẏ ſea. Which viſiõ the chance of the thing declared to be true. Therfore as Moyſes was borne, his byrth by the will of God) was kept ſecrete, ⁊ thre monethes was he norriſhed at home. But his father, fearing ẏ crueltie of the Aegyptiãs, made a little veſſell of bulruſches, wel pitched within, wherin he put the child, ⁊ ſet it in the riuer. cõmending it to the tuition of ẏ Lorde, who before had promiſed him to bee borne. Than almightie God, ſhewing, that not by mãs prouidence, but by his, ẏ effect of al good things be obteined, ſaued this litle help

leſſe

lesse child. For he caused Termuth, ẏ daughter of Pharao, to walke to the riuer side to spoꝛt her, where she saw this vessel swimming on the water. Incontinent she cõmãded it to be brought to hir, & opening it, foũd therin a wõderful faire & goodly babe: for ẏ which she not a little reioyced, & accoꝛding to ẏ chance named it Moses, which signifieth, preserued from ẏ water. After this, for the fauoꝛ & towardnesse of ẏ child, she adopted him for hir son, & caused him to be instructed in al ẏ lernings of Egypt. It chaũced on a time, ẏ the king for his daughters sake, toke the child in his armes, & set the crown vpõ his head: which Moyses as it were childishly playing, hurled it to the ground, and with his fete spurned it. But the priest, the soothsayer, beholding this, cried out & said, that this was he, whom before he had prophecied shold be borne, whiche wold destroye the kingdom of Egypt, except he were by death preuented. But Termuth excused ẏ child alledgyng, that his age had yet no discretiõ, & for proofe therof, caused burning coles to be put to his mouth, whi che the child with his tong licked: wherby he euer after had impediment in his tong. By this meanes their fury at that tyme was appeised. In procesſe of time there arose cruell warres betwene the Ethiopians & the Aegyptians. The Ethiopiãs destroyed Egipt, toke their townes, ouerranne their contrey euen vnto Memphis, their principall citie. On the other part the Egyptiãs by this necessitie cõpelled, fled for coũcell vnto their oꝛacles and diuinations: where they receiued answer, that thei must elect an hebꝛue, capitaine of their army, by whose helpe they should not only expulse the Ethiopians from their boꝛders: but also bꝛing them vnder their subiectiõ. Moyses, both for his wisedom & personage, was chosen souerain capitaine of this army. he so politikely led his hoste that vnwares he set vpon them, & at the first battaile put them to flight, wherin he slew a great nũbꝛe. And whan they in no place were able to resist him, they fled to their strõg citie Saba. In which, whiles they suffred the siege & Moses often baliantly and politikely assaulting them,

The yere ohfte vvorld. The yere before Christ.

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christ.

he was of the kyngs daughter of Ethiope vehemently loued. Who not able to susteine the power of loue, by certain faithful ministers, required of Moyses mariage: he vpon condition to rendre to hym the citie, was cõtented. Which through the meanes of the maid was quickly fulfilled, & he maried vnto hir. By this occasion he subdued all Ethiope, returnyng to Egypt with greate triumph: which prosperitie to the Hebrues was hope of libertie, & to the Egyptians cause of great feare. Wherfore they sought daily occasion how to destroy him. Which Moyses perceyuyng diligently imagined to auoyde their deceites, & denied himself to be the son of the daughter of Pharao, chosing rather to be afflicted with ỳ people of God, than to enioy sinfull pleasure of the worlde. Wherfore he slue an Egyptian, which oppressed an hebrue, and fled into Madian, not far from the mount Sinai, where he was receiued into ỳ house of Jethro, priest of that citie, who gaue to hym in mariage his daughter Sephora. There he continued. xl. yeres, and kept shepe. ¶ This haue I drawen out of the historie of Josephus, the residue of Moyses lyfe shalbe declared after his returne into Aegypte.

2375 1588 Mamelus, ỳ. xvi. emperor of Assyria, reigned. 30. yeres.

2377 1586 ¶ Phorbas, the syxt kyng of Argiues, reigned, xvv. yeres, he subdued the Isle of Rhodes. A litteli before his reigne was the citie Epidaurus buylded in Epiro.

2378 1585 ¶ Oras, kynge of Egypte reigned. xxxviii. yeares: he drawned not the hebrue children.

2382 1581 ¶ Romanellus, the sonne of Roma, was created prince ouer the Aborigines. At whiche tyme Sicanus begaune to reigne in Spayne. And in France Belgius, of whom the people were called Belgi.

¶ Arogius, otherwise Prochytus, did first make cartes.

2391 1572 ¶ The citie Lesbus was buylded by Xanthus, and Tydon reigned in Candie.

2402 1561 ¶ Marathius, the xxx. kyng of Peloponessus, reigned xxx. yeares.

2405 1558 ¶ Spartus, the xvii. emperor of Assyria, reigned. xxty yeares.

yeres. In this tyme Babylon was sore bruised with an earthquake.

¶ Yiob, the sonne of Zareth by Bosra, a man most patient and holy, in this tyme florished. Philo maketh him to be before this tyme.

¶ Cecrops, the first kyng of Athenes, reigned fiftie yeres. He buylded Athenes, and instituted matrimonie among the Grekes.

¶ Jasius reigned in Italy, and Siceleus in Spayne. At whose mariage the Aegyptian Io was present.

Troyphas, the .vii. king of Argiues, reigned xlvi. yeres

¶ Moyses in age .xl. yeres, fled for feare of Pharao, whã he had slain an Egyptiã. Josephus saith, ẏ it was for displesure, because in ẏ warres of Ethiope, wherof he was capitain, he toke to wife ẏ kinges daughter of Aethiope.

¶ Acencris, kyng of Aegypt, reigned .xii. yeares.

¶ The Curettes and Coribantes buylded the citie Gnoson in Candie. And deuised the dauncyng in armors.

Io, returned out of Italy into Aegypt.

The first cruell warres rose betwene Dardanus and Jasius, for ẏ kyngdome of Italy, the Aborigines sauored the parte of Dardanus, and the Janigenes with the Sicilians, the part of Jasius.

Deucalion began to reigne among theym that dwelled about the mountayne Pernassus.

Achoris, kyng of Aegypt, reygned nine yeares.

Maratus ẏ .14. king of Peloponesꝰ, reigned .rr. yeres.

Cecrops in Euboëa, buylded the citie of Athenes, whiche he named also Diadas. This Cecrops was called double faced, because among the Grecians he fyrste ioyned man and wyfe in mariage.

The yere of the world	The yere before Christ.
2408	1557
2412	1551
2414	1549
2416	1547
2419	1544
2425	1538
2428	1535
2428	1535
2432	1531
2435	1528

¶ The kyngdom of Athens beginneth.

THe Athenias of all the Grecians do only glory of their beginning: because they cam not thither out of any other place, but were ther first born. Thei first shewed the Grecians the vse of wyne and oile, they taught the tillyng of grounde and sowynge of corne,

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.	
		where before they vsed moste, good letters, eloquence, and liberal sciences, had their temple as it were at Athenes, from whens beyng the most notable vniuersitie of the world, came all the great lerned philosophers, whose workes and name we haue at this day remainyng.
2437	1526	The deluge of Thessaly fel, which destroyed al Thessalia, sauing fewe which fledde to the mount Pernasus, where Deucalion reigned as kyng, who receiued theim gentilly, and norished them vpō the ridges of the hill of Pernasus, as many as fled to him in botes, or otherwise For which cause poetes fayned, that he and his wife repaired mankynd beyng vtterly destroied with water.
		In this tyme also the worlde was tormented with a plague of heate, whyche vaynely they attributed vnto the fables of Phaeton.
		¶ Chencres reigned in Egypte. xvi. yeares. Than Israell cryed vnto the Lorde.
2445	1518	¶ Ascatades, the. 18. emperor of Assyria, reigned. 41. yeres, which vtterly brought all Syria to his subiection.
		¶ Of Hellene the son of Deucalion & Pyrrha, the Grecians were called Hellenes.
2448	1515	Chorinthus builded, which before was called Ephyrus.
2442	1511	¶ Romanellus, the sonne of Roma, reigned among the Aborigines. He had first the name of Saturne consecrated to hym. From this Saturne, Eutropius, began his historie of the Romains.
		Echireus, ỳ. 15. king of Peloponesus, reigned lb. yeres.
2454	1509	¶ When that kyng Pharao without all measure vexed the children of Israel, God sente Moyses to delyuer his people out of Aegypt, who after diuers miracles by him done in the sight of Pharao, for confirmation of his authoritie, lead them toward the lande of promission. but then Pharao chāging his mynd, pursued the Israelites with moste eygre crueltie, entendyng to haue vtterly destroyed them: for so muche as they had at that tyme no place of refuge or succor. For on the one side they were inclosed with hilles, on the other with the sea, & he their moste infest enemy folowed at their backs. But here God declared

declared, that whā extreme necessitie hapneth, & all mās helpe faileth, he is ready, & heareth the voyce of his people. For at the prayer of Moses & wailyng of the Israelites, the water of the sea cōtrary to the naturall course therof went backe, & by the space of certaine miles gaue waie to ỹ people to passe without daunger, which thyng whā Pharao & his host assaied to folow, & wer in the depest, the sea kepyng againe his former course swalowed him with all his power. Where God shewed a new example, that he wold be reuenged of stubborn, impious, and cruell tirannes, which vexe & persecute his people.

¶ The fifty daie after ỹ the Israelites were thus departed out of Egipt, & were come to ỹ moūt of Sinai, ỹ law of the .x. cōmandements was to them geuē by almightie God with a great & terrible magnificēce. At which time also God gaue to them a certain politike gouernāce, & a special kingdom, in which nothing wanted, that appertained to the tru worshipping of God, priesthod, & ciuile iustice, to the intent that a certaine people should be notably knowen, among whom the word of God remained: & of whom Christ in time to come shold be born: So that amōg his people alway remained ỹ church, ỹ kingdom, & the true word of God, vntil after Christ had suffred. Wherby all men may know, that ỹ church hath alway ben: & that God from the beginnyng of the worlde, both reueled and preserued his word among his people.

¶ Lusus in Spayne, and Allobrox in France reigned.

Acherres, kyng of Egypt, reigned. viii. yeres.

Hercules surnamed Delinas, florished in Phenicia.

¶ Aaron was consecrate high priest. Amalek subdewed by the Hebrewes. 2455 1508

The temple of Apollo at Delos, was builded by Erisitones, sonne of Cecrops.

Dardanus slew his brother Iasius by deceite, wherfore he fledde into Samothracia, where he lurked long. 2457 1506

Coribanthus succeded his father Iasius.

Crothopus, ỹ viii. king of Argiues, reigned. xri. yeres

Cranaus the second king of Athenes, reigned. ix. yeres. 2458 1505

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere before Christe.

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.	
		of his daughter Athis, the citie was called Athens.
		In Candie than reigned Apteras.
2461	1502	Cherres king of Egypt reigned. xb. yeres.
2467	1496	Amphitrion, ỳ third king of Athenes reigned. x. yeres
		Iustine saith the deluge of Thessaly was in Amphitrions tyme.
1471	1492	Epaphus, the son of Io and Iupiter, builded Memphis in Egypte.
2476	1492	¶ Armeus, called also Danaus, reigned fiue yeres kyng of Aegypt.
2477	1486	Erichthonius, the fourthe kyng of Athenes, reigned fyftie yeres. He founde out the vse of syluer.
		¶ Lacedemon the citie was buylded by Lacedemon the sonne of Semeles.
2479	1484	Stelenus, the. ir. king of Argiues, reigned. ri. yeares.
2481	1482	Ramesses, surnamed Egyptus, of whome it was called Aegypt, which before was named Aeria, droue his brother Danaus out of his royalme, and ruled the same. lxviii. yeres. At this Ramesses, Manetho the Aegyptian priest began his chronicle. And the kyngs of Aegypt for honoure were called Pharaones.
		Arcas, the sonne of Iupiter and Calisto, subduyng the Pelasgians, named their countrey Arcadia.
2484	1479	¶ In the. xxvii. yere of the dukedome of Boyses, Atho, prince of Meonia, gaue vnto Dardanus part of his land who incontinent left al his right in Italy, and went vnto his newe possession, where he builded a citie, whiche after his own name he called Dardania, that after was called Troye. Unto this place Berosus continued his histore, and finished it.
2485	1478	¶ Here beginneth the kingdom of the Troyans, where Dardanus fyrst reigned. lviii. yeares.
		Amyntas, ỳ. xir. emperor of Assyria, reigned. xlb. yeres.
2490	1473	Danaus, the. r. king of Argiues, expulsing Stelenus, reigned ouer them. l. yeares. Orosius writeth, that betwene the children of Danaus & Egyptus in one night was committed. l. murders. After which, Danans, the author of all this mischief, was driuen out of his realme

and

fled to the Argiues: where he perswaded them to this lewdnesse, that by their help, he expelled Stelenus, that receiued him voyde of all helpe, and reigned there.

Dzithya was rauyshed of Bonatrar.

¶ Aaron deceassed. Eleasar was constitute high priest.

¶ Moyses ouercame the kynges of Amorrea & the Moabites, he deuided their landes, and died in the mount Nebo, beeyng of age. 120. yeares. Whose eies were neuer dymme, nor teeth lose. he was buried by angels, and his sepulchre was yet neuer knowen vnto man.

Triptolemus sayled to Eleusin, and there taughte them the vse of corne.

¶ After the death of Moyses the Israelites had princes and gouernors, whiche were created partely by the authoritie of wise men, partly set vp by the speciall calling of God, by which princis, many noble and famous thyngs were done. And so God declared, that he is present and dothe faithfully defende his people, although they may seme for a certaine spaces to be tossed in the waues of these worldly troubles and perils. These gouernors after the custome of the Hebrues were named Judges.

¶ After Moyses Josua was second Judge or duke of the Hebrues. And reigned .25. yeres, according to the Hebrues computation, he brought the children of Israel into the land of promission. The sunne prolonging y day, he ouerthrewe xxxi. kings, and diuided the lande of Chananee to the Tribes. He was godly, sapient, in warres mighty, in peace fortunate, & endued with all vertues, whan he was .110. yeres of age, he ended his lyfe.

Perseus slewe Gorgones, after whiche he sailed from Greece into Asia, and there with greuous & longe warre he vanquished those barbarous people, and at the laste, beyng conquerour, gaue the name to the people subdued. For of Perseus they were called Perseans.

¶ Thyrrenus reigned amonge the Aborigenes in Italye fiftie and one yeares.

¶ Busyris, the son of Neptune in Aegypt, exercised his tirranny in sacrificyng the bloud of his innocent gueastes.

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.
2491	1472
2492	1471
2493	1470
2497	1466
2498	1465
2500	1463

Lapis

The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere before Christe.	
		Lapis reigned in Cãdy: & Cyrene was builded in Lyba
		Phoenix and Cadmus went from Thebes in Egypte into Syria, and reigned at Tyrus in Sydon.
2503	1460	
2506	1457	Chorax, the. 16. kyng of Peloponell^{y}, reigned. 30. yeres
2507	1456	Liber Pater warred in India, in whose armie were
2508	1455	women called Bacchæ, rather for their furie, than for any vertue. Asterius reigned in Candie. The great temple of Apollo at Delphos was burned by Plegra.
2513	1450	Phoenix builded Bythinia, and gaue vnto the Phenitians certaine letters to write by.
2515	1448	Komus reigned in Fraunce.
2517	1446	Faunus Priscus possessed the empire among the Aborigines in Italy.
2521	1442	¶ Josua deceassed. The seniors of the children of Israel gouerned them. xvii. yeres. Israell serued the Lord all the days of Josua, and the seniors which liued long tyme after Josua, and knewe all the woorkes of the Lorde, whyche he had doone in Israell.
2523	1440	¶ Hypermnestra, the daughter of Danaus, occupied the office of high priest, among the Argiues.
2527	1436	¶ Pandion, the. v. kyng of Athenes reigned. xl. yeares.
		¶ Radamanthus and Sarpedon, kynges of Licia.
2530	1433	¶ Belochus, the yõger, the. xv. emperor of Assyria, reigned. 25. yeares. He was called of the Hebrues, as holye writte testifieth, Chusan Reschataim, of Josephus Chusartus. His daughter Actosa reigned with him. 7. yeres.
		¶ Cadmus reygned in Thebes.
2535	1428	The childrẽ of Israel fel frõ God, & he deliuered thẽ into ỹ hãds of Chusã Reschataim, whõ they serued. 8. yeres.
		Bellos, Paphus, Thalus, & Calista, cities wer builded
2537	1426	¶ Epopeus, the seuentene kyng of Peloponessus, reigned. xxv. yeres.
2538	1425	¶ Othoniel, the fyrste iudge of Israell, of the tribe of Juda, surnamed Zenes, gouerned theym. xl. yeares. He delyuered the chyldren of Israell out of the handes of the kyng of Assyria.
2540	1423	¶ Linceus, kyng of Argiues, reigned. xli. yeares.
2547	1416	Amn^{s} Faunigena reigned amõg ỹ Aborigines in Italy

Amphion,

	The yere of the worlde	The yere before Christ.
¶Amphion and Zetus reigned together in Thebes.		
¶Pharao Henophis, king of Aegypt, reigned. xl. yeres		
Tarquon Priscus reigned. xxxiiii. yeres among the Janigenes, which nowe be called Tyrrhenes and Thuschanes, for the knowlage of diuine thyngs, which they learned of Janus.	2549	1414
¶Erichthonius in Troy reigned. xlvi. yeres.	2550	1413
¶Paris in France, and Testalibius Triton in Spain, reygned.		
¶Henophis, of some called Haro, buylded the Labyrinth in Egypt, accordyng to whiche, Dedalus framed the like in Candie, where Minos reigned.	2554	1409
¶Belopares, the. xxi. emperor of Assyria, reigned. xxx. yeares. He conquered the Persians with the Arabies.	2555	1408
¶Armenia was taken by Cadmus.	2560	1403
¶Coeleus Triptolemon reigned in Eleusine.		
¶Achaia was builded by Achaio.		
¶Erichtheus, ỳ. vi. king of Athenes reigned. 50. yeres In whose time Triptolemus first soūd ỳ sowing of corn	2567	1396
¶Laomedon, the. xviii. king of Peloponessus, reigned xl. yeares.	2572	1391
¶Dionysius, called also Liber Pater, was borne of Semele.		
¶Ehud, otherwise Aod, of the tribe of Beniamyn, iudged Israel. 80. yeres. He deliuered them from the tyrannie of Eglon, kyng of Moabites, whom they serued. 18. yeares for the transgression of their lawe.	2578	1385
¶Abas kyng of Argiues reigned. xviii. yeares.	2581	1382
An other Abas reigned that tyme in Thuscain.		
Lamprides the. 22. emperor of Assyria, reigned. 32. yeres	2585	1378
¶Cadmus taught the rude Grekes their letters, & reigned in Thebes. After Zetus and Amphion droue hym from thens. Zetus reigned. lv. yeres in Aegypt.	2589	1374
Tros reigned in Dardania, of whō it was called Troy.	2596	1367
It is written, that in Pythia, the first prophetesse, was Phemonoe, who in herametrum verses sang such thynges as were to chaunce.	2598	1365
Tantalus ruled the Phrigians, who before were called Peones.	2602	1361

The yer. of the vvorlde	The yer. efore Christe.	Peones.
2604	1359	¶ Phoroetus kyng of Argiues reigned. xbii. yeres. For the rauishement of Ganimedes, the warres of Ganymedes and Tantalus beganne.
2612	1351	¶ Sycion the. xix. kyng of Peloponessus, reigned. xlv. yeares. He named the countrey Sycionia, which before was called Aegialea.
2617	1346	¶ Sozares, the. xviii. empero; of Assyria, reigned. xx. yeres. In his time ẏ moſt ſwift hoꝛſe Pegaſus was found. Perſeus kept warre againſte the Perſians.
		¶ Cecrops, the ſeconde of that name, king of Athenes, reigned foꝛty yeares.
		Pelops, tooke to wyfe Hypodamia.
		Mars Italus, ſurnamed the yonger Janus, reigned amongeſt the Aborigines.
2621	1342	Ueibenus of the kamylie of Uetulonia, ruled the Thuſcanes.
2623	1340	¶ Acriſius kyng of Argiues, reygned. xxxi. yeares.
		¶ Rhomus gouerned the Spanyardes. Jon, a valyant man, after his name called the Atheniens Jones.
2632	1331	Dionyſius, called alſo Liber Pater, warred agaynſte the Indians, where he buylded the citee Nyſa vppon the greate ryuer Indus.
2635	1327	¶ Amphion reigned at Thebes, who (as it is ſayd) with the excellent harmony of his harpe euen moued ẏ ſtones
2637	1326	¶ Lampares, the. xviii. Emperoure of Aſſyria, reygned thirtie yeares.
2642	1321	¶ Pelops, reygnyng in Peloponeſſus, and in Olympus, aſſembled his power agaynſte Troye, and was vanquiſhed by Dardanus.
2644	1319	Ranſes kyng of Egypt, reygned. lvi. yeres.
2652	1311	Here ended the kyngdome of the Argiues: frome whenſe it was tranſlated to the Micenes.
653	1310	¶ A moſt cruell warre was betwene the Cretenſes and Atheniens, to the deſtruction of them both. but the Cretenſes beyng conquero;s, vſed their victoꝛie extremely: foꝛ they decreed, that all the noble mennes chyldꝛen of

Athenes

	The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Chriſte.
Athenes ſhould be deuoured by the Minotaure.		
Palatuus reigned in Spayne, and Galatas the yonger in Fraunce, who ſubdewed the Sarmatians, and buylded Galata, where he alſo reigned.	2856	1307
Ilus reygned in Troy who buylded Ilium.		
Midas alſo in Phrygia.		
Polybius, kyng of Peloponeſſus, reygned. xxv. yeres	2657	1306
Pandion in Athenes reigned. xxv. yeares.		
Perſeus vnwillyngly ſleynge Acriſius, wente to Argos, and there reygned.		
Euriſteus, ỹ firſt king of Micenas, reigned. 40. yeres. Samgar, the. 3. iudge of Iſrael, with an ore gad ſlue 600 Philiſtins, & deliuered Iſrael, he reigned but one yere.	2658	1305
Debora, a woman, the. iiii. iudge, iudged Iſraell xl. yeres. She, with Barak the capitain of hir army, ouerthrue Jabin king of Cananees, who had oppreſſed Iſrael. xx. yeres. Jahell alſo the wife of Aber kylled Siſarai duke of the hoſte of Jabin fleyng from the battaile.	2659	1304
Coeculus, ſurnamed the yonger Saturnus, reygned amonge the Aborigines in Italy.	2666	1297
Pannias, the. 25. emperor of Aſſyria, reigned 40. yeres.	2667	1296
Oſcus, gouerned the Thuſchanes, whoſe armes was a Serpente.	2669	1294
Cadmus, toke to wyfe Harmonia, the ſiſter of Jaſius.		
Olbius, that tyme reigned in Fraunce.	2671	1292
Aegeus, the ſonne of Pandion, the ninth kyng of Athenes, reigned. xlviii. yeares. From whom Medea his wife wente into Colchos with his ſonne Medus.	2682	1281
Atreus and Thyeſtes, after the deathe of Pelops, diuided the royalme of Peloponeſſus.	2685	1278
Picus the yõger was made king ouer the Aborigines. Eutropius from Saturne to this Picus, did digreſſe.	2690	1273
Miletus buylded.		
Tarquon the ſeconde, reigned among the Thuſcans.	2694	1269
The nauigation of the Argonautes beganne.		
Inachus, ỹ. xxi. king of Sicyonia, reigned. xlii. yeres.	2697	1266
Orpheus, the Thracian, in this tyme floriſhed, whoſe ſcholar was Muſeus.		

Gedeon

2699 | 1264 | Gedeō called also Jerobaal, ỳ. d. iudge ruled Israel xl. yeres. He delinered thē frō the power of ỳ Madianites, vnder whom they were. vii. yeares, sleyng Oreb, Zeb, Zalmona, their princes, with. 120000. of ỳ Madianites & Arabies. Whā he decessed, he left. 70. sons behynd him.

2703 | 12 6 | Atreus and Thyestes reigned togither ouer the Mycenes. 65. yeres.

2709 | 1254 | Nannas reigned in France.

2710 | 1253 | Amenophis, ỳ. ii. kyng of Aegypt, reigned. xl. yeres.
Laomedon reigned in Troye.
Minos obteined the seas, and scoured them from Pyrates. He was the first lorde of the Isles Cyclades, and inhabited theim with people.

2712 | 1251 | Sosarmus, the. xxvi. Emperour of Assyria reigned xii. yeres.

About this time Hercules performed his great enterprises, and for his heroical & princely vertues was greatly commended: he was the sonne of Amphitrio and Alcmena. His father Amphitrio, forasmuche as he had for certaine displeasure slayne his owne brother, fled frome Tyrintho his naturall citee vnto Thebes, where it fortuned Hercules to be born, & there shewed the first profe of his vertue strength & nobleneſſe. For whā ỳ Mynia, which were at ỳ time of great power beseged the citie of Thebes, Hercules repelling their enemies, defeded the citie, & toke the towne Orchomenon. This victorie wan to him gret renoume. In somuch ỳ afterward other princes of Greece resorted to him gladly, amōg the which, he shewed him self alway a mainteiner & defender of peace & Justice, & helped such princes as were suppressed with iniuries, & chastised the vniuſt deds of other, & towarde them, which he dyd helpe, vsed great gentylneſſe, laying vpon them no greater burdeins, than they were able to sustein. These were the vertues, for the whiche he obteined so greate renoume as neuer prince had doone before his time. Furthermore he deliuered ỳ sea about Italy & Spayn from pyrates & robbers, & for a perpetual memorie therof, cōmanded two great rockes to be set vp in the

	The yere of the worlde	The yere before Christe.
the vttermost corners of Spayne and Affrike, which at this date are calle the columnes of Hercules.		
Cacus in Spayne florished.		
¶ The Lapithians and Thessalians contended togither with famous conflictes. The Thessalians were called Centaures of the Lapithians, because that their horsmē runnynge in the battaile, semed to haue but one body, bothe of a horse and man.	2722	1143
¶ Faunus the yonger reigned among the Aborigines. his mother Nicostrata is thought first to haue inuented the Latine letters.	2733	1140
¶ Euander, with his naute came into Italy. 60. yeares before the busyneste of Troy, where beyng receyued of Faunus, and landes geuen vnto hym, he chose the hyll, that now is in the middes of the citie of Rome, wherupon he builded a castell, and named it Palantium.		
¶ Hercules passyng into Asia, ouercame and slew Laomedon the kyng of Troy, but yet in this victorie he vsed a verate noble and princely moderation. for he saued the kyngdome, and would not destroye it, and deliuered the possession therof to Priamus, as to the true inheritour.	2725	1138
¶ Theseus the. x. kyng of Athenes reigned. xxx. yeres. After the death of Aegeus, he gathered togither al them that dwelled in Attica, and brought them into a citie and one people, that before dwelled scattered in diuers places. he coyned money, and strake therin an ore. Many other worthy actes he dyd, & was companion with Hercules in all his noble actes and dedes.	2730	1133
¶ Mitreus, x. 27. emperor of Assyria, reigned. 27. yeres.	2731	1132
¶ Uesores king of Aegypt hauing gathered a great armie, sent his defiance against the Scithians with condition of peace if they would obey and submit them selfs: which sent him word againe that he would not be so redy to come against them, as they would be redy to mete hym. and forthwith settyng on their iourney agaynste Uesores, put him to shamefull flight.		
The Scithiās in their return remaining. xv. yeres in̄ subduing of Asia, wer set for home by their wiues, which		

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christe.

said they wold haue children by their borderers, & not suffer the posteritie of ỹ Scithiãs to decay by their meanes.

Hercules retourned from Spayne into Italy, and in the. lv. yeare before the commyng of Aeneas, he slewe Cacus, and gaue lawes to the Italyans.

2734 1229 Launases made Soanus ỹ kyng of Media tributarie. At this place Joannades began his historie of the Getes

¶ Of the Gothes the Parthians toke their beginning. They driue the originall of the Amazons vnto this age, of them reade more in the tenthe leafe.

¶ Lampeto and Marpesia queenes of Amazonia.

2738 1225 ¶ Tiberinus, of the house of Ilea ruled the Thuscans.

2739 1224 ¶ Abimelech sonne of Gedeon, the. vi. Judge, tyrannously occupied that roome three yeres. He slewe his. lxx. brethren, the sonnes of Gedeon, and at the laste was hym selfe myserably slayne of a woman, castyng downe a piece of a mylstone on his head.

¶ Phestus kyng of Sycionia, reigned. viii. yeres.

2742 1221 ¶ Thola, the. vii. iudge, iudged Israel quietly. xxiii. yeres.

2745 1218 Carthago was builded by Zaro & Carthargo Tyriãs.

¶ Theseus, whan he was fifty yeares of age, rauyshed Helena. And was committed to prison by Aidoneus, because he with Perithous, wolde also haue rauyshed his daughter Proserpina.

¶ Adrastus, kyng of Sicyonia. reigned. viii. yeares.

2747 1216 ¶ Ammenophos, kyng of Egypt, reigned. xxvi. yeres.

2750 1213 Polyphides in Sicyonia, and Atreꝰ in Argos, reigned.

2772 1211 Hercules ordeined the plays and games of Olympus, wherof came the Olympiades, & the cõputation therof.

Remus reigned among the Celtes.

And Erythreus in Spayne.

The Amazons to be reuenged on Theseus for taking of Hypolite made warre vpon the Atheniens, of whom they were ouercome, because a companye of souldiours that Sagillus kyng of Scythia sente to ayde them, at theyr moste nede did forsake them.

¶ Aboute this tyme Telephus, the sonne of Hercules, by Auges the sister of Priamus, reigned ouer the Gothes,

	The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere before Christe.
thes in Troia. he warred vpon the Grekes, their captain Thessandrus he slew, and vanquished Aiax & Achilles, driuing the Grekes out of his borders, but he was wounded with a darte by Achilles.		
Lycomedes kyng of Syria reigned.		
¶ Tantanes, the. xxviii. emperour of Assyria, reigned xvii. yeres. he subdued the Aethiopes.	2758	1205
Theseus, leauyng Athenes, wandred abrode. After whō reigned Menestheus. 24. yeres. of hym Plutarch maketh mention in the life of Theseus. But Iustine saith, that Demophoon succeded Theseus, who ayded the Grekes against the Troians, wherby he optemed the kingdom.	2760	1203
¶ Minos, gathering his power in Sicilie against Dedalus, was slayn of the daughters of Cotalus.	2764	1199
¶ Latinus, of whome the Latines tooke their name, ruled the Aborigines.	2765	1198
¶ Iair the. viii. iudge of Israel, ruled the 22. yeres. Amā in all things prosperous. he had. 30. sonnes, who were ỳ princis of. 30. cities, which were called ỳ townes of Iair.		
¶ Paris Alexander rauished Helena, the daughter of Tyndarus. The Aegyptians called her Venus gurst, to whom they dedicated a temple at Memphis.	2768	1195
Agamemnon reigned ouer ỳ Mycenes 18. yeres: he was souerayne capitain of the Grekes in ỳ warres of Troy		
Pēthisilea quene of Amazons florished, & went to aide ỳ Troyās, where she was slain wō many of her companie.		
¶ Vezentius reigned among the Thuscanes.	2773	1190
¶ The great warres of Troy began for the rauishment of Helena, ỳ wife of Menelaus, whō Paris toke away with him into Phrygia: for which act the princis & cities of Grece were so sore displeased, ỳ by an vniuersal consent, they went vnto Troy, where. x. yeres they consumed in most cruell warres, vntil at the last wonne the citie, which they cleane destroyed, with the kyngdom therof.	2774	1189
¶ Rhuoris, kyng of Aegypt, reigned. vii. yeres.		
¶ Eurypilus, kyng of Gothes, the sonne of Telephus for the loue of Cassandra, came to the ayde of the Troyans, where he was slayne.	2776	1187

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.	
		¶ Memnon also and the Amazons brought succoures to kyng Priamus.
		Mopsus reigned in Cilicia.
2733	1180	The Egyptians wer now gouerned by a certain power called Dynastia Dyapolitana, which cõtinued. 177. yeres.
		¶ In the fyrst yere of this Dynastia, Troia was taken as Manetho saith, Latinus than reigned among the Latines, who corrected the Latine tong, & of his own name called them Latins. 428. yeares before the buyldynge of Rome. In these warres florished many noble and valiant men, as Priamus, Hector, Paris, Troylus, Agamemnon, Achilles, Ulisses, Aiax, Nestor, Dares, Patroclus, and the yll fauored Thersites.
		¶ Pelasgus, kyng of Sycionia, reigned. xx. yeares.
		¶ Gargoris, called also Mellicola, by reason he was cunning in making of hony, began to reigne in Spain. Thã the royalme of Spain was gouerned by sundry princes, the space of. 1071. yeres, vntill the empire of the Carthaginenses, which after. xxv. yeres was vnder the domunion of the Romains, vntill ỹ later reigne of the Gothes.
2784	1179	¶ Demophoon, the sonne of Theseus, reigned in Athenes. xviii. yeres.
		¶ Aegystus also in Mycoenas was kyng.
2876	1177	¶ Aeneas with. xx. shippes came into Italy to Latinus, and Euander. he vanquished Turnus, and wedded his wife Lauinia, he also buylded Lauinium.
		¶ Jepte the nynth iudge, iudged the Israelites. vi. yeares. he deliuered them from the Philistines, whome (for the sinne of idolatrie) they serued. xviii. yeres. he by an vnaduised vowe sacrificed his owne daughter.
790	1174	¶ Ascanius reigned ouer the Latines. 38. yeres. From his sonne Julius descẽded the house or family of Julius.
		¶ Orestes after the death of Egysthus, ruled ỹ Micenes
2789	1173	¶ Tanteus, ỹ. 29. emperor of Assyria, reigned. xl. yeres.
		¶ Coleyne vpon the Ryne, and Lysbone in Portugall, were buylded.
		¶ Mesentius, king of Etrusians, in this tyme lyued.
2993	1170	¶ After Jepte, Abessan the tenth iudge, ruled the Israelites

	The yere of the world.	The yere before Christ.
ltes seuen yeares.		
¶ Francus, the sonne of Hector, was receyued of the Frenchemen for their lorde. From this place, vnto the tyme of C. Cesar, euery sorte of people of this nation had their priuate princis.		
¶ The Scythiãs hauing ben abrode in warre ẏ space of vii. yeres in an other voyage, whã they cam home, were repelled by their seruãtes, which in the mean season had maried their wiues: At which time the Scythiãs perceiuing they could not ouercom them by dint of sworde and warre, chãged their fight, & went against thẽ with whips & scourges, at the sight wherof the seruants remẽbrynge their old cõdition, wer sore abashed and submitted them selues, takyng worthy punyshemen: for their offence.		
¶ Aelon, or Abialon, the. xi. iudge of Israell, gouerned them tenne yeares.	2800	1163
¶ The childzen of Hector toke againe Ilium or Troie, erpellyng the posteritie of Antenor.	2802	1161
¶ Rhampsinitus, the sonne of Proteus, tooke vpon him the gouernaunce of Aegypte.		
¶ Zeuxippus, kyng of Sycionia, reigned. xxxii. yeares.	2803	1160
¶ Pyrrhus was slain by Orestes in the temple of Apollo at Delphos.		
Tissamenus, the son of Orestes, reigned in Micoenas		
¶ Ascanius, leauyng his kyngdome to his stepmother, builded Alba longa, and vertuously brought vp his brother Syluius Posthumus, the son of Aeneas & Lauinia.	2809	1154
¶ Abdon the. xii. iudge gouerned the Iewes viii. yeres.	2810	1153
¶ Alba was builded. xxx. yeres after Lauinium.	2814	1149
¶ Oryntas in Athenes reigned. xii. yeres.	2817	1146
¶ Samson, ẏ. 13. iudge, was the son of Manue of ẏ tribe of Dan. He ruled ẏ Israelites. xx. yeres, & deliuered thẽ from ẏ subiection of the Philistins, vnto whõ they paid tribute. xl. yeres. he was a man most strong, which with his hand strangled a lyon, and with the cheke bone of an asse slue. 1000. Philistins, puttyng the residu to flight. Finally by the fraude of Dalila being deceiued, he was taken of his enemies, blynded, & playing before the prin-	2818	1145

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christ.

ces of Palestine, toke in his armes the pilliers, whereon the buyldyng stoode, he ouerthrewe the house, wherin were destroyed .iii. M. Philistines.

2824 1139 ¶ Amazons burned the temple of Diana in Ephesus.

2827 1136 ¶ Syluius Posthumus, the thirde kyng of the Latins, reigned .xxix. yeres. he was called Syluius, because he was brought vp in the countrey: and Posthumus, because he was borne after the death of his father: of him all the kynges of the Albanes were called Syluii.

¶ Oenus, ruled the Thuscanes. xlvi. yeares.

2829 1133 Aphidas in Athenes reigned one yeare, after whome succeded Timoetes. viii. yeres.

2830 1113 Thineus, the .xo. emperor of Assyria, reigned .xo. yeres

Here ended the kyngdome of the Sycionians.

¶ In the tyme of Syluius Homere the poete florished as Cassiodorus witnesseth.

¶ Hytherto the house of Erycteus reigned in Athenes, whiche beynge destroyed, Melanthus succeded in the kyngdom, and reigned .xxxvii. yeares.

2838 1125 ¶ Hely, the high preest, & .xiiii. iudge of Israel, reigned xl. yeres. after whō ỳ holy ark was possessed of strāgers.

The Boeotians beeyng dryuen oute of Arma, by the Thessalians, inhabited the lande, whiche nowe is called Boeotia, before named Cadmeia.

2842 1181 ¶ Samuell was about this tyme borne.

¶ The beginnyng of Britayne, and the fyrst kyng therof.

ALBEIT that this royalme of England may easily contende with any other nation, for the antiquitie therof, as being continually inhabited with people, frō that time that al other countreis receiued inhabitātes: yet by the often ciuile warres & inuasions of outward enemies, the monumentes and remembrances of the histories passed beyng destroyed, it hath caused no litle ambiguitie & darkenesse to the certaine knowlege of ỳ original beginning therof. Wherfore by this occasion cōpelled, I wyll briefely ouerrunne the actes and yeres

of

The yere of the world.	The yere before Christ.

The yere of the worlde	The yere before Christ.	
		of his enemies, and with a hoke of purpose hurte one of the souldiors wherby he was slayne, and the matter beyng opened and knowen, the warre was ended.
2877	1085	The arke of god was taken by the Philistins, in which warre perished the two sonnes of Hely, with. 3000. hebrues, and Hely hymself brake his necke. Sir monthes was the arke among the Philistins, and than sent to the house of Aminadab, where it continued. rr. yeres.
2878	1085	Samuell, the. xv. iudge, and high preest of the Israelites, gouerned them. xi. yeres, accordyng to the hebrues which we doo folow. Albeit Josephus saith, that he reigned. xii. yeres, & with Saul. xvii. yea and Eusebi⁹ doth affirme, that Samuel and Saule reigned. xl. yeares.
2879	1084	Ingerine, the sonne of Brute reigned. rr. yeres. he was slayne by his wyfe Guendoleyn, for so muche as for the loue of an harlot, he had forsaken her.
2880	1083	The Peloponenses warred against the Atheniens.
2887	1075	Latinus Sylui⁹, .v. king of Latins, reigned. i. yeres.
		The iudges or dukes of Israel wer not by heritage or natural succession: And therfore the souerain gouernãce emong them was vncertain, sauing only in the vouse of the hie preestes. But God added to them for helpe often tymes certaine wise princis, which he chose, now in one place, now in an other. Wherfore the Israelites finding themself greued with his vncertayne gouernance, desired of Samuel their high preest, to haue a kynge to rule them as other countreis had. Samuell wold not do any thing vnadui sedly in so great a matter, and therfore asked counsaile of God. Who shewed himself to be greatly displeased with the vnlefull request of his people, and thretned that they shuld be therfore greuously punished. Yet wheit he graunted their request, and ordeined Saul to be their king. Here the power of kinges & gouernãce of kingdoms was ordeined & established by God. Wherfore it is to be marked, that God was not therfore angry because he disalowed the power and auctorite of kings, but because he was displeased with the vnconstant mind and

and affection of the people, in chāging that kynd of gouernāce in the cōmon weale, that was by him ordeined. The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christe.

1024 ¶ Saul, the first king of the Hebrues, reigned. ii. yeres. 2889 1704
He from an alleherd was brought to ỳ maiestie of a king and whiles he folowed the admonitiōs of Samuel, he prospered & slue of the Ammonites & Palestines. 60000. But therwith beyng elated, neglecting the prophet, coūsaylyng with Phitones, sleyng the priests, & contemning God, he was both of God & mā forsaken: wherby he was ouercome with al his house, of the Palestins, & willingly killing himself, was vnto his ennmes a laughing stock.

The holy man Dauid by the commandement of God, was anointed king of Israell, of the prophet Samuell. Whom Saul (after ỳ spirite of God had forsakē him) partly for enuy that Dauid was so highly praised of the Israelites, & partly fearing ỳ he wold defeate him of his kingdom, vered with cōtinual persecutiō: during which time Dauid shewed many exāples, both of godly patiēce & also of loyal obediēce toward his prince. In so muche ỳ whan Saul (by the prouidence of God) fel in his hands: he onely cut a pece of the hem of his garmēt, in tokē that if he had listed at that present, he might haue slain him. & for that dede, afterward greatly repented, that he had ben so bold, as to cut the hēme of the garment of Saule his soueraigne lord & king, notwithstādyng that he was his most grenous enemy, & euery houre sought his deth.

1071. ¶ Dauid the sonne of Jesse, bothe kyng and prophete of 2891 1072
almyghty God, after the death of Saul, reigned vii. yeres ouer the tribe of Juda, and then was admitted king of all Israell. He dyd that was good and ryght in the syght of God, and put his trust & confidence in the lord, God of Israel, so that before nor after hym was not his lyke among the kynges of Juda: he cleaued to the lord, and went not from his steppes, he did the cōmandementes that the Lord had geuen to Moses. Wherfore of him God bare witnesse, that he was a man accordyng to his hert and desire: and to him renewed his promises of the health and saluation that was to be loked for in Christ,

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.		Before Britayne knowen
		so that for the certaintie therof, Christe of the prophets is called the son of Dauid. And furthermore Dauid himselfe by the inspiration of God, in his hymnes and psalmes, moste manifestely prophecieth of the conception, byrthe, lyfe, death, resurrection, ascension, and heauenly kyngdome of our Sauiour Christe. Wherfore amõg the Prophetes and other holy men, his writynges were had in greate estimation, and of lyke auctoritie, as it were the writynges of Moyses.	
2895	1068	¶ Isboseth the son of Saul, was made king ouer Israel	1810
		¶ Codrus in the Peloponessian warres, for the welth of his contrey gaue hym selfe to the deathe. After whome the Athenians had no more kynges but maiestrates, by whom they were ruled. Of whom Medon, the sonne of Codrus, was fyrst, who gouerned them. xx. yeres.	
		¶ Abiathar consecrated high priest of the Iewes.	
2898	1065	¶ Dauid was chosen and anointed kyng ouer al Israel, & reigned. xxx. yeres. He expulsed ỳ Iebuseis, & made Ierusalẽ his citie, he vanquished the Philistins, & brought the arke from the house of Aminadab to Hierusalem.	1015
2899	1064	Irion reygned in Corinth. xxviii. yeares.	1114
		Guendoleyne the wyfe of Locrine, gouerned this roialme of Britayne. xv. yeres, duryng the nonage of her sonne Madan.	
2900	1063	Eupales, the. xx. emperor of Assyria, reigned. xxviii. yeres.	1013
2901	1062	¶ Dauid committed homicide & adulterie, for whiche he was greuously punished. After this, Salomon was born vnto him, he made al his borderers tributaries according to the diuine promission, frõ Euphrates & the great sea, to Aegypt: than beyng in peace, he made the Psalmes.	1012
2903	1058	Argis gouerned the Lacedemons one yere, after whõ succeded Archestratus, he reigned. xxv. yeares.	1003
2910	1053	Picius Fesulanus, ruled the Thuscanes.	1003
		¶ Miceda, nowe called Cuma, was buylded in Italye.	
		Madan, son of Locrine and Guendoleyn, toke on him the gouernãce of Britayn, which quietly he ruled. In the. xl. yere of his reign, he finished his lyfe, leuing after him two sons, Mepricius & Manlius.	

Agastus

Agaſtus gouerned the Athenians. xxxvi. yeares.

997 Carthage, as many do write, was in this time builded by Carcedo a Tyrian: other say it was builded by Dido.

Absalon, Amnon, Adonias, with the other children of Dauid: Nathan, Gad, and Asaph prophetes, in this tyme flouryshed. 2916 1047

983 ¶ Dauid in ỹ xl. yere of his reigne assigned Salomon to be king, & gaue vnto him the description of the temple. 2930 1033

933 ¶ Salomon sonne of Dauid and Bethsaba, the thirde kyng of the Israelites, a man aboue all other most wyse and ryche, reigned. xl. yeares, and at length by women, was seduced to ydolatrie. 2931 1032

979 In the fourthe yeare of his reigne he began to buylde the temple of the Lord, and finished it in the leuẽth yere. 2934 1029

976 Agyalaus in Corinth reigned. xxxvii. yeares.

975 Alba Syluius, ỹ. vi. king of Latins, reigned. 39. yeres. 2937 1026

¶ Laosthenes, the. xxiii. Emperoure of Assyria, reigned. xlv. yeares. 2938 1025

Labotes in Lacedemonia ruled. xxxvii. yeares.

963 Piseus Thuscus in Italy reigned. lii. yeares. 2970 1013

961 Arrippus gouerned the Athenians. xix. yeares. 2952 1011

959 Empyricius, the sonne of Madan, reigned here in Britayn. xx. yeres. Betwene hym and his brother Manlius was great strife for the soueraigne dominion. But finally Empyricius slewe his brother by treason and after he had continued his reigne in tyrannye, and all vnlefull lustes the space of. xx. yeres, he was in huntyng by wylde beastes deuoured. 2954 1009

Salomõ walled Jerusalẽ, & builded many cities in Jury

The Thracians obteined the soueraintie of the sea.

953 In the. xxi. Dynasti of Egypte, Smendis, called also Helach reigned therin. xxvi yeres, vnto him Hieroboam fled, and there continued vntyll the death of Salomon. 2960 1003

¶ Salomon in his later age, decayed with the loue of strange women, worshipped their ydols, wherfore the kyngdome of ten tribes was taken from his posteritie, and Adad kyng of Syria warred vpon him.

942 Roboam, the sonne of Salomon, fourth kyng of Iu- 2971 992

da,

The yere of the vvoride	The yere before Christe.		Before Britayne knowen
		da, reigned. xvii. yeares, he neglectyng the counsaile of wise men, in releasyng the greuous burthens of his subiectes, but rather thretnyng more harder, caused tenne tribes to forsake him, and none folowed the hous of Dauid, but onely Juda. For Benianyn was geuen vnto Nathan, the brother of Salomõ: but neuertheleſſe they faythfully ayded Juda as often as they ned ed.	
		In this yere also began Hieroboam his dominiõ ouer Israell, and reigned. xxii. yeres. he made Israell to sinne in worshippyng of golden calues.	
		Thersippus, the fourth prince of Athenes, gouerned them. xli. yeares.	
2972	991	Pryminas in Corinth reigned. xxv. yeares.	941
2974	989	EBranke, the sonne of Hempricius reigned among the Britons. lx. yeres. he builded the citie of Yorke, and the castell of Dunbar and Edenborough.	939
2975	988	Sesach kyng of Egypt, inuaded Judea, tooke Hierusalem, and spoyled the temple.	938
2976	987	Egyptus Syluius, the sonne of Alba, the seuenthe kyng of Latines, reygned. xxiiii. yeares.	937
		Dorictus in Lacedemonia reigned. xxix. yeres.	
2978	985	Samos builded, & Smirna enlarged in ỳ maner of a city	935
2983	980	Pyriciades, called also Pyrithidias, the. xviii. Emperour of Assyria, reigned thirtye yeares, he with sundry incursions inuaded Byzanta.	930
		Ahinas, hye prieste in Judea, Schemaia, and Iddo prophetes, and also Rhameus and Jadan.	
2986	977	The Thracians possessed Bithynia.	927
		Pseusenses, kyng of Egypt reigned. xli. yeres.	
2988	975	Abias, the fourth kynge of the Iewes, reigned three yeares: he ouercame Hieroboam in battayle.	925
2990	973	Asa his sonne succeded hym in the kyngdom of the Iewes, and reigned. xli. yeres: he was a iust man, he pulled downe ydolatrie, and ten yeres had peace.	923
2992	971	Nadab, the seconde kyng of the Israelites, reygned not a yeare.	911
		Baasa the. iii. kyng of ỳ Israelites, reigned 24. yeres. A wicked prince, who destroied al the house of Hieroboam	

Capis

913 ¶ Capis Syluius, the. viii. kyng of Latines, was king xxviii. yeres. he buylded Capua in Campayne. 3000 963

¶ Thuscus the yonger, than rulyng the Aborigines.

¶ About this tyme, accordyng to the prophecie of Helye, halfe the yeres of the worlde were fulfylled.

¶ Zarah, kyng of Ethiope, with a mightie power, inuading Judea, was by Asa ouerthrowen. Afterwards Asa confederated himselfe with Benadad kyng of Syria.

907 ¶ In the. 36. yere after the diuision of the kyngdome of the Jewes, Baasa ascended into Juda, but by the Syrians he was driuen backe. 3006 957

906 ¶ Agesilaus (surnamed the great) the. vi. king of the Lacedemons, reigned 44. yeres: of whose excellēt wisedom and prowesse, remaineth yet many remembrances. 3007 656

901 ¶ Bacis in Corinth was kyng. xxxv. yeares. 3012 951

900 ¶ Phorbas gouerned the Atheniens. xxi. yeares. 3013 950

¶ Ophrateus, the. xxxv. Emperour of Assyria, reigned twenty yeares.

¶ Iehoram, Azariahu, the sonne of Obad, Hananan, Jehu, prophetes, Jehu was slayne of Ela.

893 ¶ Hela succeded his father ouer ẏ Israelites. In ẏ secōd yere of his reigne he was slaine by Samri his seruant. 3015 948

879 ¶ Samri destroyed all the lignage of Baasa, and reigned but seuen yeares. 3016 947

¶ Amri, the syrte kynge of the Israelites, reigned. xii. yeares, syre in Thersa, and syre in Samaria, whyche he buylded, and ordeyned the see of his kyngdome.

836 Achab, the seuenth kynge of the Israelites, reigned xxii. yeares, he passed all his auncestoures in wyckednesse, and tooke to wyfe Jezabell. In his tyme the Prophete Helias flouryshed. 3027 936

¶ Nepher Cheres in Aegypt reigned foure yeres.

885 Capetus Syluius, the brother of Capis, was kyng ouer the Latines. xiii. yeres. 3028 935

A famine in this time began, which endured. iii. yeres

882 Josaphat the. vii. kyng of ẏ Jewes, reigned. xv. yeres. 3031 932
a prince both iust and vertuous: he ordeyned iudges in euery citie of Juda, and cōmanded the Leuites to reade

the

The yere of the world.	The yere before Christ.		Before Britayne inowed
		the lawe vnto the people, that they myght therby learne to feare God.	
		¶ Ammenophis, kyng of Aegypt, reigned. ix. yeres.	
3033	930	Ophragane?, ỳ 36. emperor of Assyria, reigned. l. yeres.	880
3034	929	Brute, surnamed Grenesshield, as the vulgar history calleth him, reigned here in Britain. xii. yeres.	879
		¶ By the commandement of Helias the prophete, all the prestes and prophetes of Baal were slaine.	857
3038	925	Ammus in Corinth ruled. xxv. yeares.	
		¶ Joahas was high prest of the Jewes.	
		¶ Jehu, Obadia, Micha, Jehiel, and Eleazar prophetes, flouryshed.	
3040	923	¶ Osochor, in Egypte reygned syxe yeres	873
3041	922	¶ Tiberinus Silvius, ỳ. x. king of the Latins, reigned 9. yeres. Of him ỳ riuer of Tiber was named, which before was called Albula, because he was drowned therin.	872
3042	921	Agelas in Corinth reigned thirtie yeares.	871
		Decades gouerned the Atheniens thirtie yeares.	
3043	920	Achab ouercame Benedab, kyng of Syria twyse. In the second conflict he slue of the Syrians. 100000.	870
3046	917	¶ Leyl, the son of Brute succeded his father in this royalme of Britaine. He builded the citie of Caerleyll, and reigned. xxii. yeres.	867
		¶ Spinaces, kyng of Aegypte, reigned nine yeares.	
3048	915	¶ Achab in the last batalle against Benedab, was slain. After whome succeded his sonne Ochozias, an ydolater, who reigned two yeares.	865
3050	913	¶ Joram, the nynthe kyng of the Israelites, brother to Ochozias, reigned. xii. yeares. He was slayne by his seruant, that succeded hym.	863
		¶ Agrippa Silvius, the leuenth kyng of the Latines, reygned fortie yeares.	
		¶ In this tyme the Prophete Heliseus, and Homere the poete flouryshed.	
3050	912	¶ Archelaus, the seuenth kyng of Lacedemonia, ruled them thre score yeres continually.	862
		¶ The migotie armie of Moab and Ammon, which rose agaynst Josaphat, God brought to naught.	

Helias

		The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere before Christe.
	Helias, ỳ mightie prophete, after many miracles by him done, at legth in a firie chariot, was rapt into Paradise.		
860	¶ Iehozam by his father Iosaphat, was assigned to be kyng ouer Iuda: he reigned eyght yeares, and after he was stablyshed in his kyngdome, slewe al his brethern, and made the people to synne.	3053	910
	¶ Persusennes, kyng of Egypte, reigned. rrrb. yeres.	3055	908
851 853	Ochozias, called also Ahazias, the ninthe kyng of Iuda reigned one yere: who also for his idolatry was slain.	3060	903
	¶ Ioiada was hygh priest among the Iewes, who lyued. Crrr. yeares.		
852	Iehu, the. r. king of ỳ Israelites, reigned. 28. yeres, he being of Heliseus anointed king, destroied clean ỳ hous of Achab, slewe Iozam, brake ỳ neck of Iesabell, killed the priest of Baal, and burned the temple of ydolles.	3061	902
	Athalia, widow of Iehozam, after the deathe of her sonne Ochozias, cleane extermined all the lignage of Salomon, sauyng Ioas, a yong babe, who by Ioiada, the high priest, was saued: and whan she hadde tirannously reigned seuen yeares, was by the commaundement of the high priestе slayne.		
848	Felsinus gouerned the Thuscanes. rriii. yeares.	3065	898
846	Ioas the. ri. kyng of the Iewes, and fyrst of the house of Nathan, reigned. rl. yeares. In the seuenth yere of his age he was proclayned and annoynted kynge, and Athalia was slayn. As long as he folowed the good admonitions of Ioiada, he prospered: but after fallyng into ydolatrie and other wickednesse, he slewe Zacharias the prophete betweene the temple and the aultar, for whiche deede, God punished hym by the Syrians, and after was slayne in his bed by his owne seruantes.	3097	896
84	Lud Hurdibras, or Rathudibras, sonne of Leyl, began to reigne in Britayne. he buylded the cities of Canterbury, and Winchester, & the town of Shaftesbury, whan he had reigned. rrir. yeres, he deceased.	3071	892
841	Eudemus in Corinth reigned. rrb. yeares.	3072	851
840	Dioginetus, the seuenth prince of Athenes, gouerned theim. prbiii. yeares.	3073	990

Ascraza-

The yere of the world.	The yere before Christ.	
		Ascrazapes, ỳ. xy. emperor of Assyria, reigned. xlii. yeres.
3082	881	¶ Azahel, kyng of Syria, brought his army against Israell, and wasted all the countrey ouer Iordan.
3085	878	¶ Bonanis ruled the Thuscanes. xxbiii. yeares.
		¶ Joas repaired the temple.
3089	874	¶ Jehoiachas, the sonne of Jehu, the. xi. kyng of the Israelites reigned. xbii. yeres.
3090	873	¶ Aremulus Syluius, the. xii. kynge of Latines, reigned. xix. yeres. He ordeyned the garryson of the Albanes vpon those mountaines, where Rome is now, and for his wickednesse, was slayne with lyghtnyng.

¶ Licurgus, the lawemaker of the Lacedemons, in this tyme florysshed. He was a man so moderate and iuste, that when he might haue reigned after his brother Polidecta, wold not take it vpō hym, but gouerned the roialme to the vse of his yong Nephu Cariolaus, to whom beyng of age he restored the kyngdom, and in the meantyme garnished the citie with most honest lawes.

I thinke it good here brefely to reherse the Lacedemonian forme of gouernāce by Licurgus ordeyned. He stablished the people in the obediēce of their magistrates, & the magistrates to ỳ administration of iustice. Kings he appointed to haue power only in warre, the other magistrates in decidyng matters of iudgemēt, the Senate to maintein ỳ lawes, the people to chose coūsailors & other officers as they wold. He toke away the vse of gold & siluer as ỳ matter of al mischief, cōmaunding them to bye thyngs by exchāge. Lādes he equally diuided among all the citizēs: He willed them all poore & rich to sit at meate & meale togither, ỳ none might priuily vse excesse of fare. Yong men he cōmanded to vse but one garmēt al ỳ yere through, nor one to go more richly aparailed then other. Children were brought vp hardly in the countrey, in labor & exercise, hauing nothyng vnder them whā they did slepe, nor came not to the citie tyl they wer men. Maidēs wer maried without dowrie. Chief honor was geuē, not to ỳ richest & greatest of power, but to ỳ most reuerent in age &c. So lōg as Lacedemon kept this order, it was the

princesse

Before Britayne nowyca 831 823 824 823

Before Brytaine knowen

princesse and ladye of Grece, after they brake it, they soone beganne to decaie.

The seruãts among the Tyrãs slue al their maisters, except one Strato, who at length was made their king.

¶ Sensoris, kyng of Aegypte, began to reygne in the twentie Dynastie.

810 ¶ After the deathe of Ioiada, the hygh priest, kyng Joas fallyng into ydolatrie, commanded the prophet Zacharie, the sonne of Ioiada, to be stoned to deathe.

816 ¶ Aristemedes in Corinthe reygned. xxv. yeares.

813 BLadud the sonne of Lud, ruled Britain. xx. yeres. Hye (as our late historyes witnesse) builded the citie of Bathe, and made therin the hote bathes, and also by the vaine trust of the art of Nechromancie, wherin he was very studious, tooke vppon him to flie in the ayre, where he fell downe and brake his necke.

812 ¶ Pheredus, prince of Athenes, ruled them. xix. yeres.

¶ Azahel kyng of Jury, spoyled Judea.

803 ¶ Joas of Israelites the. xi. kyng, reigned. xvi. yeares.

870 ¶ The other Joas, kyng of the Jewes, was of his own seruants slaine in his bed. After whom succeded Amasia the. xii. king of the Jewes, who reigned. 29. yeares.

804 Auentinus Syluius, the xii. kyng of Latins, reigned 37. yeres. He by his burial in the hyll, whyche nowe is part of the citie of Rome, gaue ẏ name vnto it for euer.

¶ Helizeus the prophete about this tyme deceased, who beyng dead, raised a dead man.

¶ Amos and Amazia prophetes flourished.

802 Osorthon, kyng of Aegypte, reigned. xv. yeares.

Thelechus also in Lacedemonia reygned. xl. yeares.

¶ Amasia vanquished the Amalechites, Idumeis, and Gabaonites, in the battaile sleyng. 10000. of them, and also takyng as many, whereby beyng elated, he adored straunge goddes, and at length prouokyng Joas kynge of Israell to the warres, was of hym taken.

¶ Tharsus, and Anchiale, cities of Cilicia, were buylded in one daie.

Hesiod, a poet ẏ priest of ẏ Muses, florished in Helicon

The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere before Christe.
3093	870
3097	866
3100	863
3101	862
3105	858
3106	857
3109	854
3111	852

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.		Before Brytayne
3119	844	Leire succeded his father Bladud, and reigned. xl yeres. He builded Leicester, and lefte after him three daughters, of the whiche the yongest, for her wisedome was chosen to be gouernour.	794
3120	843	¶ Ariphron ruled the Atheniens. xx. yeres.	793
		¶ Joas toke Amazias kyng of Juda, and beate downe the walles of Jerusalē. In his place was Ozias his sone constituted kyng by the people, who reigned. xl. yeres in the lyke of his father, and. xli. yeres after. he presumyng contrary to the ordinance of god to minister sacrifices in the temple, was therefore striken with lepre.	
		Hieroboā ỳ. 2. & 12. king of ỳ Israelites reigned 41. yeres	
3123	840	¶ Tonos concoleros, called also Sarnadapalus, the. 38. and laste emperour of Assyria, reigned. xv. yeres, vsyng cōtinually to sit in cōpany of strumpettes and harlottes in womans appareil spinnyng purple, wyth toyng and rolling more corruptly & effeminately then any woman	790
		¶ Jonas the prophet about this time was cast out of the whales bealy.	
3126	837	¶ Tachelotis gouerned Aegypt. xiii. yeres.	787
3129	834	Hieroboam ouerthrue the Syrians, and recouered the cities, which they had taken.	784
3132	831	¶ Egemnon in Corinth reigned. xvi. yeres.	781
		¶ Phulbelochus, capitain of the Babilonical warres, & Arbaces, president of Media, disdaining to be subiect vnder him, who had rather be a woman than a mā, conspited together for ỳ diuisiō of ỳ empire, & by force of armes drone Sardanapal⁹ to that point, ỳ he bourned himselfe with al his delicacies which he esteemed more than al his empire in a great fire, onely in that shewing him self to be a man, wherby the monarchy was deuided. Phulbelochus reigning in Babylon, and Arbaces in Media.	755 / 752
		¶ The diuision of the empire of Assyria.	
3188	825	¶ Arbaces began his empire among the Medes, where he reigned. xxviii. yeres.	775
		¶ Phulbelochus also reigned in Babilon. 43. yeres. He made Manahen, kyng of Israel tributarie.	751
3139	824	¶ Petubastis, was kyng of Aegypt. xxv. yeres.	774

Nes.

		The yere of the vvorld	The yere before Christ.
	Tespieus, prince of Athenes, gouerned thē. xxvii. yeres		
	Marsius reigned among the Thuscanes. xviii. yeres.		
773	Procas Sylui ỳ. 14. king of Latines, reigned. 23. yeres.	3140	823
770	Alexander ruled the Corinthians. xxv. yeres.	3143	820
767	Ozias, in the beginning of his reygne being iust, subdued the Philistians, Arabies, and Ammonites, made	3146	817
765		3148	815
764	them tributaries, and repayred the citee of Hierusalem.	3149	814
	Finally by great abundance of welth and prosperitie falling in to pride, and willyng also to minister sacrifice vpon the golden altare, was striken with lepry, and by ỳ		
	priestes driuen also out of the holy place.		
	That tyme, in Judea chanced a great erthquake, wherby the mountayn Croge was clouen in sunder.		
762	Caranus, otherwise Gramaus fyrst king of Macedō, reigned. 28. yeres. This Caranus with a multitude of Grekes, being commanded by the Oracle of Apollo, to seke his habitatiō in Macedonie, folowing a flock of gotes in a great tēpest to the citie Edissa, before the inhabitantes were ware of it, and then remembryng that he was cōmanded by the oracle to seke his kingdom by leading of gotes, there began the firste fundamēt of the kingdome of Macedonie. He called ỳ city in remēbrance of this Aegea & the people Aegeades. for Aegos in greke is a gote.	3151	812
	Alcanes in Lacedemon ruled 27 yeres.		
755	Cordeilla, the yongest daughter of Leir, ruled Britaine fyue yeres. She by the rebellion of her twoo nephues, Morgan & Cunedagius, was taken and cast in prison: where for sorow she kylled hir selfe.	1358	805
752	Zacharia the. xii. kyng of Israelites, reigned syx monethes, and was slayne by Sallum, who also continued not a month, but was by Manahen besieged & destroied:	3161	802
	Manahen the. 14. king of Israelites, reigned. x. yeres. who tyrannously possessed the kingdome, and gaue vnto Phulbelochus great treasure to breake vp his warres		
	Etalus gouerned the Thuscanes. xxx. yeres.		
751	Cunedagius and Morgan iointly succeded Cordeilla, but they continued not long together, but there began strife for the souerain dominion, in whiche	3162	801

The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere before Christe.		Before Britayne knowe
		Morgan was slaine in a countie of Wales called nowe Glaumorgan. After whiche victorie Cunedagius gloriously ruled the hole isle. xxviii. yeares.	
3164	759	Osorthon was kyng of Egypt. ix. yeres, the Aegyptians called hym Hercules.	749
		¶ Azarias high priest.	
3166	797	¶ Sosarmus the seconde emperoure of Media reigned xxx. yeares. Metasthenes erreth muche, in that he writeth Mandanes to be seconde kyng.	747
3167	796	Agamnestor ruled the Athenians. xx. yeares.	
		¶ Procas kyng of Latines dying, bequeathed vnto Amulius his royalme, and to Numitor his treasure.	746
3169	794	Amulius Sylui ỳ. 15. king of Latins reigned. 43. yeres.	
3173	792	Phacea, the firste sonne of Manaheu, and. xv. king of the Israelites, reigned two yeares, and was traiterously slaine by Phacea.	744
		Psammus reygned in Aegypte tenne yeares.	740
		Phelesteus was the leuenth kynge of Corinthe, he reigned. xii. yeares.	
3175	789	¶ Phacea, sonne of Ramalia, the. xvi. kinge of Israell, reigned twentie yeares.	738
		¶ Numitor, the elder sonne of kyng Procas, beyng expelled from his kyngdome by his brother Amulius, lyued on his owne lande. his daughter, because she shuld haue no chylde, was made a Virgin Vestale: Notwithstandyng in the seuenth yeare of her vncles reigne, she brought foorth two children, Remus and Romulus, at one byrthe, wherefore accordyng to the lawe, she was buried quicke: but the yong babes, beyng cast foorth by the bankes of Tyber, were founde by Faustulus the kynges shepeherde, who brought them to his wife Acca Laurentia, whiche for hir rapacitie was called of her neighbors, a wolfe. The children when they ware towarde men, gatherynge a bande of shepeheardes and theeues, slewe Amulius at Alba, and restored their grandfather Numitor to his kyngedome.	
3176	787	¶ Jotham, the. xiiii. king of ỳ Jewes reigned. xvi. yeres a prince vertuous and inuincible. he subdued the Ammonites.	737

Before Brytaine inowen

nites, and builded the sumptuous gates of the temple.

Cœnus, kyng of Macedon, reigned. xii. yeares.

734 Bochorus reigned in Egypt. xliii. yeares, & gaue vnto them lawes: in this tyme a lambe spake in Aegypte.

739 The Amazõs & Cimeriãs made many sodein incursions into Asia, wher thei lõg time made gret wast & slaughter

Naum and Micheus prophecied among the Hebrues.

718 Antomenes, the laste kynge of Corinthe, reigned one yere. After whom they had no more kynges, but yerely magistrates were chosen.

727 The kyngdome of the Lydians in this tyme began, where Ardisus first reigned. xxvi. yeares.

Phulassar the second kyng of Babylon reigned. xv. yeares, he was called also Teglatphulassar. he wasted and toke all the region Galatides.

726 Here beginneth ỳ supputatiõ of ỳ Olympiades, ỳ most sure kalẽder of ỳ grekes. For ỳ games wer celebrated & kept at ỳ moũt Olymp⁹ euery fifte yere, in the kalendes of Maie, so ỳ euery Olympiade conteined foure yeres.

Aeschylus gouerned the Atheniens. xviii. yeares.

725 Here fayled the kyngdome of the Lacedemons.

722 Tyrimas in Macedonia reigned. xxviii. yeares.

721 Achas, the. xv. kyng of Juda, reigned. xvi. yeares, a wycked prince, who wylfully made hymself subiect to the kyng of Babylon.

Celius in Thuscain reigned. xxi. yeres.

Phacea and Rasim, kynge of Surie, besieged Achas the kyng of Juda.

718 Hosea deceitfully slew Phacea, and was the last king that reigned ouer Israell. xix. yeres.

Hytherto Manetho continued his chronicle.

717 Medidus, the kyng of Media, reigned. xl. yeres.

716 Ruallo succeded Cunedagius, a prince peacible & fortunate, he reigned. 46. yeares. In his tyme (as our chronicles say) it rayned blood, whereof ensued great mortalitie of people.

Uria, high priest, Oseas, Esaias, Amos, Micheas, and Abad prophetes flourished.

The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere before Christe.
3179	784
3183	780
3185	778
3186	777
3187	776
3188	775
3191	772
3192	771
3255	768
3196	767
3197	766

The yere of the worlde. | The yere before Christ. | Before Brytayne knowen

3261 | 752 | ¶ Salmanaser the third king of Babylon, reigned. xvii. yeres, he toke Osea, kyng of Israel, and destroyed their kingdom, leadyng them captiue into Assyria, by the vengeance of God, who suffered long their wickednesse. 712

¶ In Lacedemonia Ephorus was constituted their first magistrate.

3264 | 759 | Osea rebelled, denyng to paie tribute to ỳ. Assyrians. 707

3265 | 58 | Hosea of Israell desired aide of Sua kyng of Aegypt agaynst the Assyrians. 708

3268 | 755 | Ezechias ỳ. 16. king of Juda reigned. 29. yeres, a prince iust, vertuous, & religious: who cleȳsed his contrey frō idolatrie, & brake ỳ brasen serpēt, he brought agayne ỳ true honoring of God, & restored to the priests their tenthes. 705

Alcamenon gouerned the Athenens two yeares.

3270 | 753 | ¶ In the yere. 1554. after the vniuersall floode, and after 703

3271 | 752 | Comerus the first king of Italy. 1414. After the destruction of Troy. 432. And after Brute arriued in England 356. Rome was builded in Italy by Remus & Romulus. 702

¶ Romulus, the first kyng of Romaynes, the sonne of Rhea Ilia, the virgin Vestale, reigned. 37. yeres. In the xviii. yere of his age, he began to make a litle citie on the mount Palantine, afterwards he buylded a temple, and made therof a sainctuarie, for the tuition of al transgressors: he ordeined lawes, & specially, that no Romain should exercyse any handy craft: but only geue themselues to marciall feates of husbandrye. Women adulterers, or dronken, to be punished by deathe. he instituted their sacrifices. he vanquished in bataile Acron kyng of the Cecinenses, consecrating his armour vnto Jupiter: he ouerthrew the Antemnates, triumphed ouer the Sabines, receiued Tatius their king into the felowshyp of his kingdom, toke the Fidenes, ouercam ỳ Camerines, constituted the hundred Senators, ordeined the Cēturions, & apointed the twelue serieātes. Finally in the marish Capręa, strikon with lyghtning, he was neuer after sene, wherfore thei supposed he was taken vp to ỳ gods. 700

¶ This Romaine citie fyrste takyng hir originall from a traitour to his contrey, afterward founded with mur- 695

der 690

before Britayne howen.

		The yere of the world.	The yere before Christ.
	ver, mischief & violence, hath in the maintenance therof, spilte much more blood, than it hath spent money in the buildyng, and more men hath it destroyed, than there be stones in the walles, and hath ben to the whole world a continuall veration vntill this tyme, wherin her power is well abated, and is now of all people, for hir abhomination and wickednesse, hated and abhorred.		
701	¶ The Atheniens altered the forme of their commune weale, chosyng a magistrate, whose power shuld endure x. yeres, in whiche Carops fyrst gouerned them.	3212	751
	¶ Rome, not able to contein in her, two lordes, was the cause that Romulus slue his brother Remus.		
	¶ At that tyme also was Numa Pompilius borne.		
700	In ỳ ninth yere of the rebellio of Osea, was Samaria taken, & ỳ ten tribes led away captiue by Salman Assar.	3213	750
	Thales Milesius, one of the seuen wise men, florished in naturall philosophie among the Grecians.		
695	¶ Sennacherib, the fourth kyng of Babylon, reigned fiue yeres, he besieged Ezechias in Hierusalem, whose army the angell of God destroyed, to the number of. 18. thousand, and consumed their bodies into dulle, that the ayre should not by them be infected. The kyng fled with a fewe to Niniue, where after. xv. dayes, he was slaine in the Temple of his owne sonnes.	3218	745
	The Lacedemõs for rauishig of their maidẽs in a cõmõ sacrifice, kept war. x. yeres againſt ỳ Messenias, & swore they wold not returne before they had destroied the citie of the Messenians, whose capitayne Aristomenes, hauyng an heary heart, slue alone. 300. Lacedemons.		
692	¶ In this tyme Sibilla Erithrea lyued, who prophecied most plainely of Christe.	3221	742
691	¶ Ezechias, in his extreme sickenesse was healed by God, his lyfe was prolonged by. xv. yeares. The sunne, to the wonder of all the world, returned his course backwarde by tenne degrees.	3222	741
	Aesimedes magistrate of Athenes gouerned thẽ. x. yeres Mydas reigned in Phrigia, & Alactes in Lydia 14. yeres		
690	¶ Assaradon, the. v. king of Babylon, reigned. v. yeres.	3223	740

The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere before Christe.	
		The Lacedemonians long continuyng at the siege of Messana wer sent for home by their wiues, lest the citie shold decay for lacke of issue: Wherfore they sent home such yong mē as cam to warre after the solemne takyng of the othe not to returne, and gaue them licēce to haue free company with all their wiues. The children which were so gotten, called Parthnii, when they came to age went to seke their fortune, and expellyng the Tarentines in Italy out of their citie dwelled there euer after. Claros, Syracusa, Cathimo in Sicilie, and Rauenna in Italy were builded.
		The citie Messana was take by the Lacedemōs, & they brought in seruitude and bondage vnder Lacedemon.
2327	736	Merodach the fift kyng of Babylon, reigned. lii. yeares, surnamed Baladad. he sent vnto Ezechias ambassadors, to signifie to hym how glad and how ioyfull he was, for that he had recouered againe his health.
3229	734	Sabachon, an Ethiope, reigned in Aegypt. xvii. yeres. he ouercame Bochorus, that was their kyng.
		Perdica, kyng of Macedon, reigned. li. yeres. He shewed vnto his son Archeus the place where he would be buried, & said, that so lōg as his posteritie vsed ỳ place of buriall, the kyngdom should neuer go from his line and stocke, by which superstition they thought that Alexanders stocke perished because he was not buried there.
		Hydromancie, or diuination by waters was brought into Italy by the Persians.
3231	732	Tarpeia, in reward of hir treason, beyng oppressed with shieldes of the Sabines, gaue name vnto the hyll
3232	731	Tarpeius, on whiche the Capitole was builded.
3236	727	Elidicus gouerned the Atheniens ten yeares.
		Cardiceas, called also Anticarmin, the fourth kynge of the Medes reigned. xiii. yeres.
3237	726	Meles was kyng of Lydia. xii. yeares.
		Manasses, the. xvii. kyng of Juda, reigned. lv. yeres, a wicked prince, who raised vp idols, defiled the temple, sacrificed his children to the goddes, fylled Hierusalem with the blood of innocentes, despised the admonitions

of

of prophetes, and put to death the moſt holy prophet Eſias, cutting him in ꝯ middle with a ſaw. wherefore god being diſpleaſed, reiſed vp the king of Babilon, who wᵗ a mightie power inuaded Iury, toke the king by a train and brought him captiue to Babilon. Than in his captiuitie, acknowleging god, he confeſſed his ſinnes, & toke repentance, through which finding grace, he was reſtored to his kyngdome, where he aboliſhed all ydolatry, reſtored the true honouryng of God, commaunded that it ſhulde be obſerued, and iuſtly paſſed al the reſidue of his life in the feare of god. He alſo repaired the walles of the holy citie, and ordeined garriſons in all his cities.

671 Gurguſtius ſucceded Riuallo in this realm of Britaine, and reigned. xxxviii. yeres. 3242 721

Hippomenes gouerned the Atheniens x. yeres.

659 The Carenſes obteined the ſouereintie of the ſea. 3244 719

The warres that were kept betweno ꝯ Lacedemones and Argiues began in Tyria. 665 3248 715

Candaules reigned in Lidia xvii. yeres, who through the fonde loue that he had to his wyfe, for her excedynge fayrenelle, not contented in his mind therwith, but that he muſt alſo diſcloſe ꝯ ſecretes of matrimony, as thongh ſilence ſhoulde haue bene a preiudice to her beautie, ſhewed her naked to his frende Gyges, by which deede hys frende being enticed of his wife to adultery, became his mortall enemie, and his wife alſo alienated her loue frō hym to Gyges. And therfore afterwarde he was ſlayne by the ſame Gyges, who reigned after hym.

Romulꝰ being in ꝯ marſh caprea, was neuer after foūd

664 After whoſe death the ſenatours chooſe ten iudges, who reigned a whole yere. 3249 714

663 Deiocles the. v. kyng of Media. reigned. xlv. yeres. 3250 713

Numa Pompilius, the ſon of Pomponius the leuenth kyng of Romanes reigned. 42. yeres. A mā endued both with wit and vertue, he kept no war, he ruled the people in peace, he apointed both lawes and cuſtomes, ordeined the ſacrifices and prieſtes, erected many chapels and tēples, elected Martius high biſhop, creatꝯ the religion of

of the Feciales and Salios, consecrated the virgins vestals, deuided the yere into monethes, and to the ten moneths added January and Februarye. Finally in the 43. yere of his reigne he died.

3251 | 712 | ¶ Tarachus, an Aethiope, reigned in Egypt. 20. yeres. | 662
3252 | 711 | ¶ Leochrates ruled the Atheniens. x. yeres. | 661
3258 | 705 | ¶ Joel, Naum, prophetes among the Jewes.
 | | ¶ A pestilent disease inuaded Italy, for which cause Numa instituted the priestes Salios. | 655
 | | In this time, as many write, Homere ỹ prince of greke poetes feigned his warkes: he both amẽded & encresed ỹ greke letters, & fyrst set foorth the rules of grammer.
 | | ¶ Ablander gouerned the Atheniens. x. yeres.
3262 | 701 | ¶ Gyges, king of Lydia, reigned. 36. yeres, he by the cõmãdmẽt of the queene, slew Candaules, because he had shewed hir naked to Gyges, and so obteyned bothe hys wyfe and his realme. | 651
3265 | 698 | | 648
 | | ¶ Midas reignyng in Phrigia, wyth drynkyng bulles bloud was poysoned.
3269 | 694 | ¶ Two yeres was the realme of Egypt without a king | 644
3270 | 693 | ¶ Claucus Chius fyrst inuented souderyng of metalles | 643
3271 | 692 | ¶ The Scottes feigning their originall out of Spaine, write, that one Symon Brech, a Spaniard, was elected to their kyng, whiles they inhabited Irelãd, before they knew yet Scotlãd. And that by him & his successors they were guided by the space of. 113. yeres ere thei arriued in Albiõ. This Simon brought with him out of Spain the marble chayre, in which the kynges of Scots were wõt to be crowned. This chayre by Edwarde the firste, was taken from them, and broughte to Westmynster. | 642
 | | ¶ Nerres an Ethiope reigned in Egypt. xii. yeres.
3271 | 692 | ¶ Erirtas gouerned the Athenians. x yeres. | 642
3272 | 691 | | 641
3279 | 684 | Sisillus, brother to Gurgustius reigned in Brytaine xlix. yeres. | 1634
 | | ¶ Benmerodach, the seuenth kyng of Babylon, reigned. xvi. yeres.
 | | ¶ Croton, Corcyra, Chalcedon, Phaselis, Sybaris, Locris, and Tarentum cities, in this season were builded.

¶ Arche-

¶ Archeus, otherwise called Argeus, was kynge of Macedon. xxxviii. yeres, with great loue of his subiectes. 3280 683

633 ¶ Here the Athenians altered agayne the state of their
631 citie, for abolyshyng the power of princes, they yerely elected nine of the nobilitie to gouerne them. 3282 681

630 Stephinatis was king of Egipt. vii. yeres. After whom succeded Nicheplos, a prince singular in astronomy, who reigned. vii. yeres. 3283 680

621 ¶ Ammon the. xviii. kyng of Juda, reigned thre yeres, A wicked prince, wherefore he perished by the swoorde of his owne seruauntes. 3292 671

¶ Tullus Hostilius ỳ third kyng of Romains, reygned 32. yeres. He fyrst of the Romans vsed purple, & ares or maces to be borne before him. Who supposing ỳ citie to ware feble & weake with ease & idelnesse, prepared war, ouercame the Albanes, vanquished the Veiētes & Fidenates, beate downe Alba to ỳ groūd: of ỳ Romains & Albanes were one people made. In ỳ mean while ỳ Sabines gathered an army, betwene whom a cruell conflict was made at the woode Malitusa, the araye of the Sabines was broken, Tullus triumphed, enlarged the citie, addyng therevnto the mounte Coelius. In Rome that time it rained stones, and was vexed with the pestilence. The king taken also with sickenesse, gaue himself to the institution of sacrifices. But finally he with his hole house beyng striken with lightnyng, perished, whā he had with great glory of warres reigned. xxxii. yeres. The barefoot ceremonies were first made in Lacedemō

618 ¶ Josias ỳ. 19. king of Juda reigned. 31. yeres. A vertuous & iust prince, for in his very childhode he began to seke ỳ god of his father Dauid. He purged his lād frō al ydols, images, & woods, burned ỳ bones of the priests of Baal, & clēsed all wickednes out of ỳ cities of Manasse, Ephraim, Simeō, & euē vnto Nephtalim: he repaired the tēple ỳ the holy things might be couered. The boke of the law of Moses which had ben lost a long time, was founde again, which he red vnto the people. Finally vpō to much presumpcion he made warre vpon the king of Egypt, in 3295 668

whiche

The yere of the vvorld | The yere before Christ. | Before Britayne knowen

whiche he was wounded, and died therof.
¶ Leostratus was cappytayne of the Atheniens.

3296 | 667 | ¶ Sybilla Herophila in Samos was greatly estemed. | 617

3298 | 665 | Psammetic⁹ was king of Egipt 44. yeres. He receiued into amitie ỳ Jones ⁊ Cares, which against their willes arriued in Egipt, graũting thẽ a place to inhabite, he increased his hoste wᵭ outward retinues, he subdued al Egipt, ⁊ 29. yeres besieged Azot⁹, which at length he toke. | 615

¶ Archilochus, Simonides, and Aristorenus, the musician, in this tyme greatly were estemed.

3300 | 663 | ¶ Nabuchodonosor, the fyrst and. vii. kynge of Babylon reigned. xxix. yeres. | 613

¶ Metius Suffetus, capitayn of the Albanes, for breaking his league, was with horses drawen in pieces.

3301 | 662 | ¶ Ardis kyng of Lydia reygned. xxvii. yeres. | 612

¶ In this tyme Zaleucus the most seuere lawyer of the Locrenses flouryshed, who commanded the eyes of hys onely sonne, whiche was condemned for adulterie, to be put out, lest that the generall lawe should be frustrate in him. At length by the prayer of the people gaynsaying it he in such wise moderated his sentence, that he cõmaunded one of his owne eyes, and an other of his sonnes to be put out, that the law might be fulfilled.

3303 | 660 | ¶ Phaortes the. vi. kyng of Media, reygned. xii. yeres. | 610

¶ Cypselus playd the tyrant in Corynth. xxx. yeres.

3307 | 656 | ¶ Alba destroyed, and Byzance, called nowe Constantinople, was builded by Pausanias, kyng of Spartanes. | 606

¶ Alcmeõ, Leschõ, ⁊ Lesbius were had in great renome

3311 | 652 | Hystr⁹ in Põto, Chãt⁹ ⁊ Stagera in Asia were builded ¶ Phalaris, tyranne of Agrigentine flouryshed, vnder whome the cunnyng artificer Perillus suffered in hys owne inuention. | 602

3318 | 645 | ¶ Philippus the. vi. king of Macedõ, reigned. 38. yeres | 595

¶ Tullus kept fiue yeres warre with the Latines.

About this tyme the citie Messana oppressed of the Lacedemonians with greuous bondage, rebelled. The Lacedemoniãs wer willed by the Oracle of Apollo to take to capitain of the Atheniens, which in disdain sent them

Tirdæus

Tirdæus the poete, who in thre great battailes, was ouerthrowen by the Messenians, but at the fourthe tyme he with certaine verses that he made and recited, so inflamed the Lacedemonians, that in a great battaile thei ouerthrue and conquered the Messenians.

¶ Lamsacus, Abdera, Selinis, and Peristenes, noble cities, in this tyme were buylded.

590 ¶ Grece in this season fyrste enterprised to vse the oracles of Apollo at Dodoneus. 3323 640

¶ Damasia ruled the Athenicns.

3324 639

589 ¶ Ancus Martius fourth kyng of Romans reigned 24. yeres. He was nephieu to Numa by his daughter. He kept warres with the Latines, toke Politorium the seconde tyme, beate it downe to the grounde, brought the people to Rome, encreased the citye, addyng therevnto the moût Auentine, and Janiculum, he made the bridge Sublitius vpon Tyber, and buylded the citie Hostia, the hauen or port of Rome. In this same tyme L. Tarquinius Priscus came to Rome with his wyfe Tanaquil.

588 ¶ Phaortes, in a conflict made agayuſt the Assyrians, perished. After whome succeded Cyarares, the seuenth kyng of Media fortie yeares. 3325 638

Psammitichus the kyng of Egypte, ioynynge with the Syrians in battayle, obteyned the victorie.

¶ Helchias, high prieste, Hieremias, Sophonias, Baruch, & Olda prophetes florished among the Iewes.

¶ Josias prouokyng the kyng of Aegypte to battayle, was therin wounded, and died. Of whose death Hieremie the Prophete made his lamentations.

602

587 ¶ Joachas, ỳ. rr. king of Iewes reigned. 3. monethes, & was taken and brought captiue into Egypte. In whose place his brother Joachim was cõstitute ỳ. 11. king of Iewes, & was king ouer thẽ 11. yeres. An insolẽt price, who not regarding ỳ prophecies of Jeremie, but burning ỳ bokes therof, was finally slain, & left vnburied as a beast 3326 637

586 Jago, called also Lago, gouerned this royalyne of Britayne. rrv. yeares. 3327 636

Missena fell from the Lacedemons. 3329 634

Nabu-

3329 | 934 | ¶ Nabuchodonosor the great, ỳ. ix. king of Babylon, called of the Iewes Nabucadnazer, reigned. 44. yeres. He subdued the Syrians, Egyptians, Libyans, Yberiãs, & brought ỳ Iewes into captiuitie. Fynally he rebelling as it were against almighty God, by the cõpany of beastes, with whom (by ỳ stroke of God) he was cõpelled to liue, was made humble, & acknowleged the godhead, to whom he gaue ỳ prayse & glorie, as all whose wayes be iudgementes, & worckes rightuous, who also can hũble the proude, & geue & take kingdoms as pleaseth him. | 584

¶ The Scithians entred as farre as Palestine, possessed all Asia, and molested Egypt with warres.

¶ Joachim burned the boke of Hieremies prophecie. After which dede Nabuchodonosor made him tributarie.

3336 | 627 | ¶ Hierusalem was taken, the kyng slayne, and cast out of the citie vnburied, according to ỳ prophecie of Jeremie | 577

3337 | 626 | ¶ Joachin, called also Jechonias, ỳ. xx. king of Iewes, reigned. iii. moneths & x. dais. he yelded himselfe willingly vnto Nabuchodonosor, by ỳ coũcel of Hieremie: who sent him to Babylon, with al the noble men & ornamentes & iewels: amõg whom also was the prophet Ezechiel | 576

¶ In his stede Nabuchodonosor cõstituted Mathanias ỳ kolwerth son of Josias, whom he caused to sweare by the name of the Lord, ỳ faithfully he shulde serue the Chaldeis, in tokẽ wherof he named him Sedechias, ỳ xx. & last king of the Iewes. who was king. xi. yeares. he finally for his arrogãcy & vntruth both to God & man, was take blynded, imprisonned, and miserably finished his lyfe.

3338 | 625 | Periander, the tyran of Corinthe, in this time liued. | 575

Sadyates was kyng of Lydia. xv. yeares.

¶ Perusina, Mantua, and Dyrachium buylded.

3339 | 624 | The game of Chesse about this season was deuised by wise men, to mitigate the myndes or heartes of tyrans. | 574

¶ Sulanna, the most chast matron of ỳ Hebrues, by two false prests was accused of adulterie, but by ỳ policie of yõg Daniel she was purged & ỳ prests cõmitted to ỳ fire.

3342 | 621 | ¶ Nechar, called also Nechepsos, king of Egypt, reigned syre yeares. | 572

Abra-

The yere of the vvorlde. | The yere before Christe.

CAbacuk and Ezechiell beganne to prophecie amonge the Hebrues.

CDraco gaue to the Atheniens, suche cruell lawes, that all offences were punished by deathe: wherfore he was sayd to haue written his lawes with bloode.

CSedechias brake his amitie with the kyng of Babylon, & entred in league with the Aegyptians. For which cause Nabuchodonosor returned & besieged Hierusalem which he continued one yere, vi. moneths & v. days. After which the holy citie with the most sacred temple, miserably with pestilence, famine, sword, and fyre was destroyed. The king him selfe with all his nobilitie taken, his children slaine before his face, his eyes pulled oute, & sent into captiuitie to Babylon. Thus was the whole nation of Iewes without respecte of age or kynde eyther slaine or brought into Babylons bondage, for their obstinacie against God & his prophetes, and for the sinne and preuaricatio of their kynges, priestes, and all the people: the yere after the vniuersall floudde. 1690. after the arriuall of Brute. 492. after the begynnyng of the kyngdom of the Iewes. 458. after the buildyng of the temple. 414. and after the buildyng of Rome. 137.

569 576 577

CTarquinius Priscus, v. kyng of Romans, reigned 37. yeres. he doubled the nũber of the Senators, builded the circute, wherin the playes and pastimes were kept, ouercam the Sabines, encreased the bandes of horsmen subdued the olde Latines, firste entred Rome with triumph, made the walles, and synkes to conuey the fylthe of the citie, and began the capitol. Finally he was slaine by the sonnes of Ancus Martius, whom he succeded.

3344 | 619

3347 | 616

565 575

CPanetius fyrst tirannised Sicilie.

562 574

KInimachus succeded Iago in this royalme of Britayne, wherin he reigned. liiii. yeares.

CEniochida, capitayne of the Atheniens.

CStesichorus an excellent poete, in this tyme florished.

560 572

CAliactes reigned in Lydia. xlix. yeares.

CArion, the excellent harper, by a Dolphin (as it is writen) was borne through the sea.

3348 | 615

3351 | 612

3353 | 610

Daniel,

¶ Danell, the most notable prophet, florished in Babylon, he in his youth by his wisedom deliuered the innocent Susanna from deathe, expounded the dreames of Nabuthodonoser, and fynally cast into a denne among hungry lyons, was by the power of God preserued from harme. Afterwarde he prophecied bothe of the comyng of Christ, and also of the empires of Babylon, Media, Persia, Grecia, and the Romaines.

¶ Nabuchodonoser erected a golde statue or idol, which he commanded to be adored, by which occasion the holy me Ananias, Azarias, & Misael triumphed in the fier. After this, he saw ỹ vision of the fallyng tree, wherby he was warned of his fall. For shortly after he was turned into a beastly fury, liuing in ỹ wooddes as a beast. vii. yeres. Finally he was restored agayn to his helth & kingdome. 557

3356 | 607 | Ciros kyng of Macedon, reigned. xxvi. yeares.

Pittacus Mitelenus, one of the seuen wyse menne of Grece, in this tyme excelled bothe in learnynge and marciall feates.

3360 | 603 | ¶ Daphres, was kyng of Egypt. xxx. yeares. 553

The Illyrians warred agaynst the Macedonians, and in a great battaile ouerthrewe them, at which tyme the Macedonians sent for the king into the field, which was a very childe, at whose sight they toke so great courage, that shortly after they ouercame their ennemies.

Cyarares ouercame the Scithians, & recouered Asia.

3361 | 602 | ¶ Sappho a poetesse and prophetesse, in this season was greatly renoumed.

3364 | 599 | ¶ Adrican, kyng of Penians yelded himselfe and his to Apry, who brought his armie into Cirenetica, where by thē, at Isara his army was ouerthrowen, put to flight, & slain, except a few, who by flight saued themselues. 549

3365 | 598 | ¶ Astyages, the. viii. and laste kyng of Medes, reigned 38. yeres. This Astiages dreamyng that he sawe a vyne spryng out of the woombe of hys onely daughter Mandanes, asked the soothsaiers what it shoulde meane: and when they aunswered that her sonne commyng to age, should put his graundfather from the kyngdome of Asia he, 548

he, to auoyde that, did not onely geue her in mariage to Cambyzes a Perſian of lowe byrthe, but when ſhe was readie to be deliuered of hir firſt chylde, cauſed hir to bee ſent for, and takyng the childe (that was after called Cyrus) gaue it to Harpagus, one of his truſtie ſeruauntes to be kylled: who, fearyng for diſpleaſure of the mother ſo to do, gaue it to the kinges ſhepard, to be ſet out to aduentures: The childe being laid in the wood (a meruaylous thing to here) was fed by a bitche geuyng it ſucke. Which thing the ſhepheard after perceiuyng, being alſo moued with pitie, brought it home, and by the incitement of his wife, that was moued with the beautee and pleaſantneſſe of the childe, layed his owne childe in the ſteede of that, and brought vp the kyngs nephew as his owne: which proued as you may after reade.

557 Marſiles, a citie and fayre hauen of Fraunce, in thys tyme was builded vpon the Lumbarde ſea.

544 Solon, (who for his wiſedom is called one of the ſeuen wiſe men of Grece) gaue lawes to the Athenians, amõg 3369 594
553 the which this is one: that euery man yerely ſhuld ſhew to the magiſtrates, his ſubſtance and kynde of occupacion, wherby he honeſtly liued; And that ſuch children as were not by their parentes inſtructed in ſome honeſt facultee, ſhuld not be bound in tyme of nede to fynde them neceſſaries. He ordeined alſo ſharpe puniſhment for ſclãderers, and them whiche ſpake yll of deade men, and aboliſhed the cruel and blouddie lawes of Draco, whiche were tempered wyth no equitie, but commaunded all tranſgreſſours egally lyke to be puniſhed with death.

549 540 Amilinus Euilmerodach the tenth king of Babylon, 3373 590
reigned .xi. yeres, he in the beginning of his reigne toke out of priſon Joachin kynge of Iewes, & honoured hym aboue al the princes of Babylon, and his ſonne Aſir Jerhonias was alſo deliuered, who begate Salathiell, the
548 father of Zorababel.

The Eclips of the ſunne whiche Thales dyd prognoſtique, chanced nowe.

535 Cyrus, among the ſhepardes children in their plaies, 3378 585

was called their king. Who in his playe vsing him selfe as a king in dede, in correcting and beating theim wyth whips: was complained vpon vnto Astiages, by the parentes of the other children. The kynge examinyng the matter, by the countenaunce of the chylde, his readines of wit, and other talke, perceiued him to be hys nephew that he had geuen to Harpagus to be killed. 446

Astyages, to be reuenged on Harpagus, for the sauing of Cyrus, gaue him his sonne to eate.

¶ The Hetruscians adorned Tarquinius with a golde crowne, a scepter, an yuory seate, and a purple vesture.

Fiue yeres war betwene ỹ Sabines & Romans began. 534

3379 584 ¶ Astiages warred against the Lydians.

¶ Astybarus, with his sonne Apanda, reigned in Media xx. yeres, as Metasthenes writeth. 532

3382 581 ¶ The plaies of Apollo called Istmia and Pythia, were in this tyme first kepte.

¶ Alcetes was king of Macedon. xxix. yeres. 531

3382 581 ¶ The Scottes, as their chronicles shewe, in this time 530

83. 580 began to inhabit Scotland, where they liued long time vnder sundry capitaynes as they called them, vntill the time of Fergus, sonne of Ferquard, kinge of Irelande, who aided the Scottes against the Pichtes, and was the first king of Scottes, as they say.

¶ The Sabines yelded them to the Romaines.

¶ Anaximander a renowmed philosopher and phisicion in this tyme florished. He taught the course of the celesti all bodies, and first made the horoscope or ascendent, & also described the circuite of the lande and sea.

¶ Archelstratides was king of Athenes.

¶ Seruius Tullius the first king of Romaines, reigned 527

3386 577 44. yeres. He ouercame the Veientes and Hetruscians, subdued the Sabines, added the thre hilles Quirinalis, Viminalis and Aesquilinus to the citye, he dide calle a dyche about the walles, and fyrst of all ordeined the valuacion and nombring of the people, which yet to al the world was vnknowē. Vnder whō Rome being brought to a valuacion, had. °4. thousand heades of citisens. Finally.

nally he was slaine by L. Tarquinius the proude, who (Seruius yet lyuing) affected the kyngdome, by the enticement of his wife Tulla, the daughter of Seruius.

The yere of the vvorld. | The yere before Christ.

Claudia a virgin vestale, accused of incest, for her purgacion went to the shalowes of Tyber, where fastening hir girdle to a ship there stickyng, spake these woordes: If I be a vyrgin, folowe me: Incontinent she drewe the shyp out of the shalowes to Rome.

Anamasis king of Egypt, reigned. 42. yeres.

323 War betwene the Megarenses and Atheniens for the Ile Salamine. 3390 373

534 The plaies exercised naked, were kept at Athenes.

532 Aesop, a Phrigiã, by fortune bõd, but in wit free & excellẽt, in this time florished by feigning his pleasaunt fables

Harpagus to be reuenged on Astiages his crueltie by a seruant of his conueighed letters into Persia to Cyr, priuily sowed in an hares bely. In which letters he opened to Cyr, how his grandfather wold haue had him kylled being a child, how by his benefit he was preserued, & exhorted him to prepare an armie, to inuade Astiages, saieng that he would cause the Medians to turne vnto him

531 Crœsus, the last king of Lydia, reigned. xiiii. yeres. In the beginning of his reigne fortune fauored him: wherby he gathered exceding richesse, by which he was so elated, that he entreprised warres against Cyrus kynge of Persia, by whome he was taken, and set vpon a greate pile of wood to be burned. Than Croesus, remembring the woordes of Solon, who had tolde him before, That no man could be counted blessed or in all partes happye, before the last day of his life, with a great exclamatiõ cried out, Solon, Solon, Solon. Which woordes Cyrus hearyng, caused of him to be demaunded, what he was whom he called vpon: then Croesus declared the whole circumstance of the matter. Which thyng Cyrus perceyuing, acknowledged himselfe to be also a man, and sore repented, that he went about to burne hym, who was equal to him in honour and richesse, and hastily commanded him to be deliuered from the fier: whom alwaies af-

3402 562

527

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christe.

ter he had in great honour, and vsed much his counsaile Herodotus at this Crœsus began to write his historie.

¶ Cyrus, by the counsayle of Harpagus, brought his army against Astiages into Media, and ouercame him in battaile. In which battaile this was notable: that Astiages when his men gaue backe, toke a part of his army & setting it behind, badde them kill such as fledde, euen as thei were enemies: wherby they foughte so sore against the Persians that thei began to flee. Thē, the mothers & wyues of the Persians cōming against them, first desyred their husbandes and childrē to returne into battaile, and when they would not, they helde vp their clothes, & asked whether they wold flee into their mothers wōbes wherwith the Persiās were so much abashed, that they returned into battail, & vanquished & slew their enemies ¶ Here the historyes do somwhat vary, for Metasthenes writeth, that Cyrus and Darius together vāquished Apanda whom I suppose to be Astyages, and that thei reigned also together. But I wil folowe the certaine computation and agreement of most historyes.

¶ Here endeth the empire of Media, and beginneth the empire of Persia.

340 560

Cyrus, the first emperour of Persia reigned 30. yeres. he ouercame the Medes & Chaldeis, & reunited the monarchy, bringing it into Persia, wan the strōg city of Babilon, subdued al Asia, toke Cresus kyng of Lydia prisoner, deliuered the Iewes frō the captiuity of Babylō. Finally by ỹ ouermuch desire of dominiō, warring in Scithia, was by Thomyris, quene therof (whose soonne and armye he hadde ouerthrowen) slaine, and with him. 200000. Persiāns, whose heade she caused to be cutte of, and put into a vessell of blood as a meete to gyue for it, with these wordes: Satisfie thy selfe with blood, which thou hast alway thirsted: He excelled al men in his time in goodly personage, wisedome, prowesse,

510

Before Britayne knowne

The yere of the vvorlde. | The yere before Christe.

welle, and specially in memory, which was so excellēt, ỳ he knew all the men in his army, & called them by their sundry names, when they came to him. he also gloried in the gardeins & orchardes, which with his own hands he made, & the comely order of the trees that he had plāted.

Cyrus after he had ouercom ỳ Persians, with greate moderatiō, shewed himself rather a nephew then an ennemie to Astiages, takyng only from him the chief empire, and making him gouernor ouer the greate people of Hyrcania because he would not returne into Media.

Cyrus made Sybaris his great frend, ruler of Persia, and gaue hym his sister in mariage.

¶ Chilon and Anarimenes philosophers in this tyme flourished.

509 Orbodug succeded his father Kynimacus in this royalme of Britayne, as our Chronicters write, lviii. yeares. 3404 559

The Tributarie cities of Media rebelled and were cause of great warres to Cyrus.

¶ Regassar, the. xi. kyng of Babylon reigned. iii. yeres.

507 ¶ Scruius kept warres with the Hetruscians xx. yeres. after which they yelded. 3466 517

Pisistratus after that he had with crafte ouercome the Megarenses: with like crafte vsurped tiranny ouer his countrey of Athens. For cuttynge and disfiguryng his owne bodye, he went abroade amonge the people, and said that for their sake he was so cruelly handled of ỳ noble men. And when the people hadde assigned to hym a bande of mē for his defence, he with the same tooke their chiefe castell, and reigned as tiranne. xxviii. yeares.

510

Labas Ardach, the. xii. king of Babylō, reigned. 6. yeres. 3497 526

506 Atis, the sonne of Cresus, in huntyng by chance was slayne with a darte, not withstandyng the greate prouision and carefulnesse of his father, whiche before tyme dreamed, that his sonne shoulde perishe with yron.

Xenophanes Colophonis, a philosopher, i this time liued

Amyntas, kyng of Macedon, reigned fifty yeres. 3411 552

502 ¶ Cresus raised warre agaynst Cyrus, & aided the Babyloni-

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.		Before Brytayne nowre.
		bylonians agaynst hym.	
3413	550	¶ Balthasar last kyng of Babylon, reigned .v. yeres. A prince geuen to voluptee, who abusyng the holy vessels of the Iewes in his vicious bāketes, was for that cause slayne by Cyrus and Darius in the taking of Babylon. After this ỹ whole monarchi was reduced to the Persiās	500
		¶ Daniell sawe the mistery of the foure empyres of the Chaldeis, Persians, Grekes, and Romaynes.	
3415	548	¶ Cresus a king of Lidia was taken by Cyrus in battail toward whome Cyrus shewed great gentlenes, graunting him both his life & a noble liuing in the city Baree.	498
3417	546	¶ Cyrus and Darius, according to the prophecy of Daniel, toke Babylon, and slewe kyng Balthasar.	496
		¶ Daniel, by the enuy of the princes, was cast into a den of lions, wher by the power of god, he remained vnhurt	
		The same time, perceuing ỹ end of ỹ captiuity to draw nere, he praied god in fasting, sack cloth, & ashes, to witsafe to brig his peple to their lād, whose praier was herd.	
3418	545	¶ Barachias, called also Zorobabel, nepheu to Joachim & Jesus the high preest, vā. 42370. Iewes were deliuered free frō Babilon by Cyrus, and returned into their own land: where they repaired again their city, cast the foundacion of ỹ temple renued their lawes, & sacrifices, all be it they were sometime letted by their borderers.	495
		The Lidians rebelling against Cyrus wer brought in subiection, and commanded to haue the vse of tauernes, brothel houses, & other light and wanton exercises, wher by the people, that was before strong & hardy, became licentious, sensuall, effeminate and weake.	
3421	542	¶ Pisistratus the seconde time reigned in Athenes.	491
3424	539	¶ Policrates, the fortunate tyran of Samos, ouercame the Lesbians, and entred in league with Amasis, at the laste by a traine he was hanged by Dzetes.	489
		¶ Malachias, Aggeus, and Zacharias prophetes liued.	485
3430	533	¶ L. Tarquinius the proud, the vii. kyng of Romains, reigned .xxv. yeres. he first brought into the city the vse of bondes, whippes, staues, dōgeons, prisons, fetters, chaines, banishmentes, and other punisshementes, he ouercame	

came the Volscians, and Sabians, he subdued Fucilla, and Pometia, he mede peace with the Thuscanes, and builded a temple to Iupiter in the capitoll. Finally, besiegyng Ardea, he lost his kyngdome. For whan his eldest sonne Ser. Tarquinius, had rauished the noble and chaste matrone Lucrece, wife of Collatine, and she complaining this iniury to her husbād, father, & other frēdes in al their sightes with a knife had finished hir life: Thā Brutus and Collatinus, taking thereof occasion, moued the people to a more libertye, and so expelled Tarquine frō his kingdome, he forsaken also of his armie, came vn to Rome, where the gates were closed against him.

48ᶦ Cyrus entryng into Scithia left his campe ful of wine and other vitayles, and made as though he had fledde. 3432 531

Which thing the quene perceiuing, sent hir son a yong man, to pursue him with the third part of hir army: who coming to the camp, and suffering his souldiours to ouer charge thē selues with wine & delicious meat, was slain by Cyrus, sodenly returning vpon them. But the quene both toke that heauye chance with a valiant stomacke, & shortly after wt like polici feining her self to flee, brought Cyrus into such a straight, that both he and his army of 20000. men were vtterly slaine, and not one left alue.

48ᶦ Cambyses his sonne, the. vi. emperour of Persia, reigned. 7. yeres. i. d. monethes. He added to his monarchye Egipt, ouercomming Psammenitus the king therof: he subdued the Aethiopians. He was a prince cruell and erious, he slue his brother, and sister. Amonge other hys cruel dedes, as it was seuere, so was it righteous, for he caused a false iudge to be slain quicke, whose skin he hanged ouer the iudgement seat, to be had alwaies in remēbraunce of those that possessed that place. He prohibited the Iewes from building their citye, pulled downe the temples of the Egyptiās gods, where with a tempest in the sandes, he was destroyed receiuyng for hys wickednes condigne punishment. 3433 530

The Samians builded Cydonia in Candy.

479 Psammenitus, the laste kyng of Egypt, reygned one 3434 529

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christe.

yere, and was slayne by Cambyses: after whom the roialme of Aegypte was broughte vnder the monarchye of the Persians.

The ende of the Aegyptians kyngdome.

Pythagoras, the famous philosopher in this time florished. whose schoole was not occupied in naturals and astronomie, as other, but in arithmetik, geometrie, and musike, whiche he reduced first into sciences, and albeit that in his time none was cõparable to him in wisedom, yet wold he not be called a wise man, but a philosopher, that is, a louer of wisedome. his doctrine was diuine & commodious, the which he teachyng to other, enioyned them to kepe silence fiue yeres, and here him diligently, ere they demanded of him any question. He neuer wold do sacrifice with any blood. He wold eate nothyng that had lyfe. Finally he continued his lyfe in wonderfull abstinencie and continencie to his immortall name.

Cambyses cõmanded a certayn magitian that he trusted, to kill his brother Smerdes, lest he should take his kingdom frõ him. But in the meane season, he thrustyng himself into the leg by chance, died therof. The magitiã neuertheleste killed Smerdes, & fally made his own brother kyng, that was in fauor very lyke vnto Smerdes.

3450 525 Smerdes, the magitian, the .iii. emperour of Persia, reigned .vii. monethes. He beyng spied by his eares that were cut of, not to bee the right Smerdes, by the pieres of Persia, with his brother was slaine. After whose deth they consulted for the gouernãce of the empire. Where Darius, the sonne of Hytaspis, through the admonition of his frende Zorobabel, made a vowe vnto almightye God, that he would repaire his temple, if he myghte be kyng, neither was his hope frustrate, for by neighing of his horse, vpon which token the princes had agreed, & by sodeyn lightnyng therwith, he was saluted kyng.

Orestes, the president of Sardis, hanged Polycrates the tyranne of Samos.

Diocles sonne of Pisistratus for rauyshyng of a maid was slayne by hir brother: and when Diocles brother

Hippias

Before Britayne inowen

473

Hippias to reuenge his deth, had caused the maides bro
ther to be racked that he might tel the other cõspiratours
he named al the tyranes nigheſt frendes (which by com-
mandemẽt being put to death) the tyran asked whether
there were any more, ẏ yong man answered none, but
onely thy ſelf, whome I would wiſhe nert to be hanged.
whereby it was perceiued how abundantly he had reuẽ-
ged his Sisters chaſtitie, by whoſe notable ſtomack all ẏ
Athenieus being put in remẽbrãce of their liberty erpel
led their tyran Hippias, who fled to king Darius of Per
ſia, whome he cauſed to war vpon the Grecians.

¶ Hyrpagus and Hyppias exerciſed their tyrannie in A-
thenes.

¶ Smerdes to get the peoples fauour and confirme hys
kyngedome gotten by fraude, graunted a releace of tri-
bute and warfare for. iii. yeres.

47[2] ¶ Darius, the ſonne of Hytaſpis, the. iiii. Emperour of 3447 522
Perſia reigned. xxvi. yeres. He by the neighyng of hys
horſe, as it were a certain oracle, was declared kynge.
Esdras and Nehemias call him Artaxerres. He gaue li-
cencee againe to the Jewes to builde their temple, he cõ
ſtituted. xx. prouinces, and through the perſuaſion of his
wife Atoſſa, enterpriſed to war vpon Grecia.

473 Darius maried the daughter of king Cyrus.

Democedes, a notable phiſition, in this tyme flouriſ-
hed, who being captiue to Darij healed him of his foote
being wrenched, which before coulde not bee remedied
by all his phiſicions.

Orettes, by his owne gard, through the meanes of Mar
geus, and commaundement of Darius, was slayne.

¶ Aggeus began to prophetie amõg the Jewes, who re
447[1] buked thẽ, for that they were slack in the worke of ẏ lord. 3424 521

¶ Zacharias alſo prophecied the ſame time among thẽ.

¶ Armonius and Ariſtogiton slue Hipparchus the tyran
and Lena an harlot, their concubine, whã with greuous
tormentes ſhe was forced to bewray them, ſhe bit in sun
der hir tongue, and ſpit it foorth.

¶ Cleomenes, the kyng of Sparta lyued.

Yean

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.		Before Britayne knowen
		Meandrius by craft obteined Samos, expulsing Syloso.	
3446	517	¶ The temple of the Jewes was finished, & with greate ioye dedicated to the lorde, wherin they offered theyr sacrifices, and celebrated their Phase, in gratulacion that god had turned the harte of Darius to them.	467
3449	514	¶ Babilon rebelled against Darius, and after long siege by the counsayle and helpe of Zopyrus, he recouered it. For Zopyrus cuttyng and disfiguryng hys face wente vnto Babylon, & there complainyng of Darius, who he said did vse that crueltie towarde them, he came in great estimatiõ amõg thẽ: so that he bcing made their capitain against Darij yelded the whole army & city into his hãdes. wherfore Darius was wõt to say he had liefer haue one Zopirj thẽ a great nũbre of such cyties as Babilon.	464
		¶ That time by his capitain Otanes, he restored Syloson to his realme.	
		¶ Megapizus, sonne of Zopyrus, president of Aegypte, kepte warres against the Athenicns.	461
3451	512	Darius, for the reuengement of Cyrus, & because king Lanthinus woulde not geue hys daughter in mariage, made a viage against the Scithians, he subdued the Getes, the Thracians yelded them selues, but the Scithiãs put him to shamefull flyght, and losse of. 50000. men.	
		¶ Aboute this time chaunced the historie of Judith, as Philo writeth. But some suppose that it was don before the monarchie of the Persians. for whan the empire was in their handes, nether the Medes ne Assyrians, had any kyng of their owne. Therfore this will I leaue vnto the iudgement of the readers. This moste chaste matron Judith stroke of the head of Holophernes, the moste terrible capitayne of the Assyrians, and deliuered hir countreye from greuous affliction.	460
3453	510	¶ Megapizus was constituted generall capitayn of Darius armye in Europa, he toke Perinthus, subdued all Thracia, vanquished the Peones, & sent ambassadours to Amintas kynge of Macedonia, to submitte hym selfe, whiche ambassadours for their incontinencie and drunkennesse, were by Alexander the kynges sonne slayne.	
		At this time when Tarquinius Collatinj, lieng at the	

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christe

siege of the citee Ardea, supped with the kinges sonnes kinsmen, there arose amonge them talke of their wiues. When euery man praised his owne, nay, saieth Collatinus, to his cosens: this matter needeth not many wordes. We may in an houre or two easily trie ẏ my Lucrece far passeth al your wifes. With ẏ word the yong gentilmen toke their horses & wt al spede in ẏ night gallop to Rome being. x. miles of. Al ẏ other ladies & noble women they foũd daũsing & bãketting after their old maner: but whẽ thei cam to Collatiũ wher Lucrece was, although it wer late in ẏ night, thei foũd hir sitting in ẏ mids of hir house amõg hir maidẽs busely occupied in spinning & carding. Wherfore the chief praise was geuen to hir: & while the yong princes & noble men were there interteined, Sext' Tarquin' ẏ kinges son cõceiued a wicked lust to rauish Lucrece his cosẽs wife. But hiding at this time his purpose, he returned wt his company to ẏ campe: & after two or three daies, returning in ẏ night to Collatin' place, by force & threatning fulfilled his naughtie purpose. Which thing the moste chaste matrone taking heuely, the nexte day sente for her father and husbande, and after she had pitifully declared ẏ violẽce of ẏ kinges son, & most earnestly desired thẽ to reuẽge ẏ vilany: wt a knife for ẏ purpose prepared she kild hir self. this wicked act of Tarqui was cause ẏ immediatly kings wer expelled out of Rome, & ẏ maner of their gouernãce chãged to Cõsuls yerely chosẽ

455 Tarquinius Superb', the last king of Romanes, with al his family, were expulsed the city, for the rauishment of Lucrece. 244. yere, after the buildyng of Rome. 3454 509

457 The kynges being thus driuen out of the city, the state of the commune weale was changed, for the soueraigne dominion was in the gouernance of the Senate, among whome there were yerely chosen two Consules, whose authoritie in that office continued but one yere. 3455 508

L. Junius Brutus, & L. Tarquinius Collatinus were created the first consules of Rome. Brutus for the feruẽt loue to his countrey, commaunded his own sonnes & nephues to be beheded, for that they had conspired to bring

in

in Tarquin again. after in a battail fought against Tarquine he was slayne. Collatinus was deposed from hys consulship, in whose place P. Valerius was substituted

¶ The Atheniens likewise elected yerely magistrates.

¶ Isagrus capitain of the Atheniens.

¶ Tarquinius, with the aide of Porsenna, kyng of Hetrusci-
3475 | 506 ans besieged Rome, and had taken it, had not the valiaunte Horatius Cocles resisted theim on the bridge Sublitius, whiles it was hewen in sunder behind him, wherby a great number of their enemies wer drowned, and he leaping into the water, armed as he was, swam to his company. 456

The same time Mutius Scevola, a senatour of Rome wēt into ẏ camp of Porsēna, to haue slain him, therby to haue deliuered the city frō ẏ greuous siege, but he stroke an other in stede of the king. wherfore whā he was takē & brought before the king, & thretned, that he shold for ẏ dede be put to deth, he lokd aside & saw a great fire, wher into he put his arme, & there held it stil, til it was burned of. which sterne dede, & ẏ wordes, that he said, how that thre hundred in Rome had sworne as well as he, to slee the kinge caused Porsenna, to make peace with the Romaines, and so brake vp his army, and went his way.

The same time Thlœlia a virgin, being in hostage with Porsēna deceued hir kepers, & swā ouer Tiber to Rome where she excited ẏ people to defēd their city & for ẏ cause was honored with an image set vp for her remēbrance.

3458 | 505 ¶ Otanes successor to Megabizus, capitain of Darius, toke Byzance, with diuers other cities. 455

3459 | 504 ¶ Acestor des, capitain of the Atheniens. 454

4360 | 503 ¶ The Romaines & Sabines fought together, in which battail the Romanes were victours, there were slain of the Sabines. 13000. and were taken. 4200. 453

3461 | 502 ¶ Alexander, the. x. kynge of Macedon, reigned. 43. yeares. This Alexander was of notable vertue, for in his fathers life time, when ẏ Persian embassadours, at a gorgeous banket wherwith they were receiued, did behaue thē selues vnhonestly toward the Macedonians wifes & 452

raugh-

daughters: This Alexander beyng then present, caused the women to be conueyed out of their company vnder pretence that they should be more gallantly arayed and trimmed: and in their steede sent in fayre yong men in womans apparaile, which, when the Persians beganne lewdly to dalye, slewe them all with weapons that they had vnder their apparaile: So greuously this noble yōg prince toke the vilanie that was offered by the Persians vnto his countrey women. Notwithstandyng this act, Bubaris a noble mā of Persia maried Amyntas daughter, and by that meanes Alexander all his lyfe tyme had peace with the Persians.

Kyng Darius subdued Asia and Macedonia.

¶ P. Valerius Publicola, the contempner of ryches, after he had ben fower tymes consull, died so poore, that he was buried by the common expenses of the citie.

¶ The same yere a conflicte was foughte betweene the Romans and Auruncians, wherin the Romanes as victours triumphed.

The Jones and Atheniens toke Sardis, and burnt it.

450 ¶ In the ninth yeare after the expulsion of the kynges, 3463 500
a newe dignitie was created in Rome, called the Dictatorshyp, which was of more power, than eyther the Consulshyp or mayster of the horsemenne. for they all were obediente to the Dictatour, and he was not chosen but in daungerous warres, ne continued longer in that office than syx monethes.

The Persians ouercam the Jones, and toke Miletum.

449 ¶ Mardonius, receyuyng of Darius a myghtie nauie, 3464 499
subdewed the Thasios, and broughte the Macedons in subiection. Here vnto Athenes, by tempest of the sea, he suffred a great wrecke, wherin there perished. 20000. menne. He brought, to his no lyttell damage and hurt, Brygis vnder his power.

¶ A conspiracie in Rome to bryng in Tarquine, but by the industrie of the Cōsul Seruius, thei wer apprehended & put to death. A. Postumius the Dictator fought with the Latines, where he ouercame and triumphed.

Ferrer

The yere of the worlde. | The yere before Christe. | Before Britayne knowen

3467 | 495 | FErrer, with his brother Porrer, ruled this lande of Britain. v. yeres, but it was not lōg ere they fel at 446
ciuile discord for ỹ soueraine dominiō, in which Ferrer was slayne. And Porrer afterwardes by his mother was killed in his bed. Thus cruelly was the blood and house of Brute destroyed, whan that this realme by the space of. 616. yeres had ben gouerned by that lignage.

The feastes Saturnales were instituted in Rome.

3469 | 494 | ¶ Tarquine dyed at Cume. In Rome were constituted 444
one and thirtie tribes.

3470 | 493 | ¶ The cōmon people rose vp agaynst the Senators for 443
defece of their libertie, but by the wisedome of Menius Agrippa, they were pacified, & had graūted vnto them ỹ tribunesship, that is protectors of the communaltie.

3471 | 492 | ¶ The Atheniens, by their capitain Callimachus, with 441
the councell of Milciades, at Maratho ouerthrue the armye of the Persians, in whyche battayle there felle of the Persians. 200000. Darius made this warre vppon Greece by the excitynge of Hippias that fledde before into Persia, and in this battaile was slaine. At this time when the Persiās fled, a Grecian named Cynegyrus, stayed one of their shippes with his right hand, and when that was cut of, staide it with his lefte hande, and that beyng also striken of, helde it with his teeth, therin declaryng a meruailous stomacke.

¶ The Volsces were vanquished, and peace made.

3472 | 491 | ¶ After the death of the two brethren Ferrer and Porrer, this royalme was rent in pieces with ciuile warres for lacke of one soueraygne gouernor, which continued 441
the space of .li. yeares, vntill that the noble Dunwallo reduced the same into one monarchie.

¶ Gelon, tyran of Sicilie, reigned.

¶ Darius receyuyng the knowlege of the ouerthrowe of his armye at Maratho, prepared warre in thre yere agaynst the Grecians.

¶ A great famyne and pestilence in Rome.

3473 | 490 | ¶ Marcus Coriolanus, by the protectors of the commu 440
naltie was exiled, the Volscians receyued hym for their capy-

capitain, thei proclaimed warre againſt ẏ Romans, thei toke many cities of ẏ Latins, & beſieged Rome. Finally at the hũble praiers of his mother & wife, he reiſed vp his ſiege, for which cauſe ẏ kyng of the Volſcians ſlue him.

438 ¶ The Aegyptians rebelled againſt the Perſians. 3475 488

¶ Darius in the preparation of his warres dyed.

Artobazanes ẏ eldeſt ſon of Darius had controuerſie for ſucceſſion in the kingdome with his brother Xerres: which made claim therto becauſe he was firſt born after his father was kyng, and had a quene to his mother: at which tyme the two brethren vſed ſo great moderation, that in the myddes of their contention they did neyther auoide others company, but quietly talked together: the matter was ended by the iudgement of their vncle Artaphernes, who preferred Xerres.

436 ¶ Xerres the fifte emperor of Perſia reigned. xx. yeres. He ſucceded his father, in the will to ſerue and honour God, and did all thinges folowyng him, that perteined to religion, and vſed the Iewes liberally. He exceded all his predeceſſors in rycheſſe, and raiſed vp all his power againſt the Grecians. He alſo ſubdued the Egyptians, conſtituted his brother preſident ouer them. 3477 486

¶ Hamilcar, capitayne of the Carthaginenſes.

¶ Leoſtratus of the Atheniens.

435 The lawe Agraria in Rome was made. 3478 485

431 Demaratus kyng of Lacedemõ ẏ was in baniſhmẽt in Perſia, hering of ẏ great prouiſion ẏ Xerres made, moued with loue of his contrey, ſent word therof writtẽ in tables of wood, & couered ouer with ſmothe war, which tables being brought to Lacedemon, & all the wyſe men cõſulting what thei ſhuld mean: ẏ ſiſter of the kyng Leonidas bad them raſe away the ware, and loke what was writtẽ vnderneth: wherby ẏ matter was perceiued, and they warned of ẏ warre ẏ was prepared againſt them. 3482 481

¶ Xerres with an army of. 1000000. men, and a nauy of 1208. ſhippes, made his expedition into Greece. At his ſetting forth vpon the coaſt Sapiades, in a calme date, by a ſodeyn pyrry. 400. of his ſhippes were loſt: he made a

bridge

bridge ouer the streictes of Helespontus with his shippes, wherupon his army passed ouer.

3487 | 480 | ¶The battayle fought at the streights of Thermopyle, where Leonides, capitayne of the Lacedemones, with 600. mẽ put to slight ẏ gret army of Xerres, & there with very werinesse of fighting, died in defẽce of their cõtrey. 430

Xerros sent foure thousande men to spoyle the temple of Apollo in Delphos, whiche were all destroyed with hayle, thunder, and lyghtnyng.

¶The Athenians, beynge admonished by an oracle, agaynst Xerres his commyng, forsooke their citie, conueighed their aged men, wyues, children, and chiefe substance into certayn Ilandes safe from daunger: and the residue went to battayle agaynste Xerxes.

¶Xerres bourned the citie Thespias, Plateas and Athens, whiche were all voyde of people.

¶Discorde rose among the Grecians, so that they purposed all to departe home: At whiche tyme Themistocles of Athens vnder pretence of frendeshyppe by a seruant, sente woorde therof to Xerres: who gredily settynge vppon them, thynkynge at ones to conquere all Grece, was put to shamefull flighte.

That day that ẏ Grecias ouerthrew the Persiãs at Salamin, Gelon & Theron vanquished Amilcar in Sicilie.

¶Amilco succeded his father Amylcar in Carthage. 419

3484 | 479 | ¶Fabius foughte a sore battaile with the Hetrusians, in which he was victor: he would not triumph, because of the great numbre that was slayne.

The familie of Fabius, at their owne charge, for the 418
3485 | 478 | publike weale, warred agaynst the Veientes, in which they were all slayne, excepte one: who by his prowesse and wysedome, reuiued that name agayne.

¶Mardonius tooke Athenes, and receyued of Xerres 425
3488 | 475 | 300000. men, and caused the kyng to retourne into his royalme. They fought at Plateas, where they were put to flyght, and Mardonius with great daunger skaped. The same daye vpon the sea Lenthichides ouercamme them also. Ionia forsoke the Persians.

Pau-

Before Brytaine knowen | The yere of the worlde. | The yere before Christe.

¶ Pausanias of Lacedemō affecting a kingdom by ẏ benefit of Xerxes, traiterously stered him vp ones again to inuade Greece, agreyng with him to betray the army of Greece into his hāds, which treson being spied out by Aristides of Athens, Pausanias was condemned to dye.

422 ¶ Xerxes a freshly prepared warre against the Grecians, Cimon, the sonne of Milciades, capitayne of the Atheniens ouercame him both on lande and sea, and compelled him to flee away in a little fysher bote, where before scarse the land and sea were able to receyue his power. In this poynt beyng a notable exaumple of varietie in mens affaires. For these warres thus vnfortunately atcheued, he began to be contemned of his people, and at the last was murthered by Artabanus his president.

3491 | 471

¶ A sedition in Rome for the law of distribution of landes to the commons.

423 ¶ Themistocles destroying and dryuyng away the Barbariens, reedified and walled Athenes. At the last for all his benefites, by his vnnaturall countrey men, he was banyshed, and of force driuē to go vnto Xerxes his vtter ennemie, who receiued him honorably, and wolde haue sent hym with an army agaynst the Atheniens: but he, chosyng rather to dye, than to be vnfaithfull to Xerxes, or els to destroye his countrey, poysoned himselfe.

3492 | 471

429 ¶ Sedition & pestilence in the citie of Rome. Urbinia, a virgin vestale, for losing hir chastitie, was buried quick.

428 ¶ Aristides of Athenes, for his wysedom, iustice, & temperance was right noble and famous. Ye notwithstanding that ẏ Atheniēs had exiled him without any cause, but onely for that he was counted to excell in iustice, yet at his departyng he praide to god, that whatsoeuer they desired, it might come to good effecte & conclusion. And when he was called agayn from banishement, he neuer remembred any olde displeasure: in so muche that he alway honored Themistocles, with whome he had perpetual contencion in the weale publike. Of his temperāce this was a great token, that not withstandyng, he had bēn in the greatest dignitie and offices in the common

weale of Athenes, yet died he poore, that he left not sufficient to burie him woorshypfully. And his daughters wer maried at the cõmon charge of the citie. And to his son Lycimacus was geuẽ by the peple one hũdred Mine which is of our money. 232. pound. ri. s. viii. pence.

¶ Unto this tyme Herodotus wrote his historie. 419

3494 | 469 | ¶ Amilco, capitaine of Cartage, about this tyme, after many victories bothe on lande and sea, lost all his army by pestilence in Sicilie.

3496 | 467 | ¶ Artabanus, in hope to obteine the empire of Persia slew Xerres: and then, persuading Artaxerres, that his elder brother Darius, to haue the kyngdome the soner, had slaine his father: moued hym to be reuenged on his fathers death: who, with Artabanus slew Darius being aslepe. Thã, ẏ traitor, perceiuing ther was no more but Artaxerres betwene him & the crown, entending also to kill him, opened his counsell to Baccabassus whiche bewrayed him. Artaxerres vnder pretence of a muster, gathering men together sodeinly slue Artabanus and his seuen sonnes that were part takers of his treason. 417

treason nd

3497 | 466 | ¶ Artaxerres ẏ. vii. emperor of Persia, surnamed Long hand, reigned. xl. yeres. his dominion was frõ ẏ furthest part of Inde, vnto Aethiope, ouer an. 127. prouinces. He embraced peace, & therfore was beloued of his subiects. 416

3499 | 464 | ¶ Artaxerres made a great feast vnto his lords, he putaway frõ him ẏ quene Vaschi, because she refused to come to him, and caused many maydens to be brought before him: among whom in stede of Vaschi, he chose Hester. 414

¶ Sicilie was gouerned by the people.

Numẽ bilded in Rome ẏ brothelhouses. The Romãs mustred, in which ther wer foũd. 124214. heads of citises.

3501 | 462 | ¶ A pestilence in Rome, wherein the Consulles dyed. 412

The Volscians besieged Rome.

3502 | 461 | ¶ The Romaines triumphed ouer the Volscians with their alies. In this bataile the name of Volscians was almost destroied. For there fell of them in discomfiture 10470. taken prisoners with xiii. ensignes. 1210. 411

3503 | 460 | ¶ Esdras, by the licence of Artaxerres, came from Babylon 410

bylon to Hierusalem with. 1775. Iewes, to repaire the lawe and citie of God, and to teache the people. For he gathered and brought in order the bokes of holye scripture, before scattered and destroyed, and inuēted the hebrue charectes, which be vsed at this daye.

The yere of the world | The yere before Christ.

This yere also Hester begamne to reigne as queene.

409 Perdicas, kyng of Macedon, reigned. xvbiii. yeares.

¶ The seruants in Rome rebelled, they toke the capitol by their capitain Herdonius, and slue Valerius ỳ consul 3504 459

408 The consules triumphed ouer the Volscians, the citie mustered, in which there were. 132419. citezens. 3505 455

407 ¶ Quintus Cincinatus was chosen Dictatour from the plough, who wiping away the dust and sweate from his face, entred the citie, and receiued that high authorite: in which by his prowesse and wisedome, he not onely deliuered the citie from the assault of their enemies, but also vanquished theim. After whiche victorie he surrendred his office and dignitie, and repaired agayne to his husbandrye, which he diligently applied. 3506 457

406 Asedition. The ten Tribunes or protectoures of the comminaltie were created. 3507 456

405 Aman perswaded Artarexres to cōmaunde all the Iewes to be slaine, because Mardocheus wolde not doo reuerence vnto him. The king graunted, and the cōmandement was sent foorth, and whan it shold be executed. In the mean while Hester declared his kinred, and deliuered the whole nation from that mischiefe. Aman was hanged vppon the galowes, whiche he had prepared for Mardocheus, and the other was exalted into the kynges fauour, who (as Philo witnesseth, liued. 198. yeres. 3508 458

Empedocles and Parmenides philosophers of Athenes in this tyme florished. The first in musike was notable, the other sequestryng himselfe from all company, on the moūtain Caucasus, deuised the science of logike.

Cratinus, and Plato, comedie writers, and Aristarchus, maker of tragedies, liued.

Adissencion in Rome for the law Agraria.

403 ¶ Neemias obteyned lycence of the kyng and queene 3510 453

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.		Before Britayne knowen
		Hester, to finish Hierusalem. At this day begynneth the computation of the. 70. wekes of Daniel, euery wecke conteinyng seuen yere, which finisheth at the deathe of Tiberius: after whom Gaius caused his image to be set in the temple, vnder the name of great Iupiter.	
		¶ Neemias, with the help of Eliasib, high priest, sonne of Ioachim & Resa Mosolla, sonne of Zorobabell, with other princes of the people, in. lii. daies finished theyr worke. And for feare of the inuasions of their enemies, they held their weapons in one hand, & wrought with ỳ other. The walles being builded, Neemias cõmãded ỳ people to assemble, & recited vnto them ỳ law, & celebrated the feast of that moneth. he gouerned ỳ people .xii. yeres, & after returned vnto the king, as he promised. Not long after he repaired again into Iurie. wher he wrate the boke of his owne gestes, & quietly finished his lyfe.	
		¶ The Romains had hitherto no certaine lawe to preserue cõmon concorde and peace in their publike weale, wherby controuersies & dissencions rose amongest them. For which cause thei elected ten men, whom thei sent into Greece, to write out the lawes of Solon, and to lerne the customes also of other great cities, vsyng moreouer the counsel of the wise philosophers. The .x. tables wer drawen out, whiche were hãged openly in the courte of Rome. This is the original of ỳ Romain lawes, which thei borowed of ỳ Grecias, called now the law Ciuile.	
3511	452	¶ Famine & pestilence inuaded the citie, ỳ Consul Quintilius died, in whose place was substituted Sp. Furius.	403
3512	451	¶ The ambassadors retourned frome Greece with Solons lawes.	401
3513	450	¶ The people of Rome altered the state of their cõmon weale for in place of the Consules, thei created ten mẽ, who had power geuen them to stablishe lawes.	400
		The lawe of the ten tables was confirmed in Rome.	
		¶ Anaragoras, a notable philosopher, maister of Pericles, in this time lyued.	
		¶ Sophocles, a poete of Athenes, and writer of tragedies, florished.	

Before Brytaine knowen

The yere of the worlde.

The yere before Christe.

¶Pericles, the valiant capitain of the Atheniẽs, in this tyme was renoumed for his wisedom & prowesse. In all his time he nothing encreased his reuenues, but alwais enriched the common weale. Finally beyng sicke vnto death, the noble men of the citie cõmyng to cõfort him, talked among thẽselues, how by his marcial prowesse he was victor in nine great batailes. Which wordes Pericles heryng, said vnto them: That he much meruailed, that thei extolled so much that thyng, whereof the more part was in fortune, & had hapned to other as well as to hym: and that which was most to be praised, they spake nothing of it. For neuer man (saide he) in this citie, by myne occasiõ, had cause to mourne. This Pericles (whẽ the Lacedemonians spoilyng the contrey about Athẽs, of purpose left Pericles landes vntouched) to auoide al suspicion told the people before hand that they would so do, & gaue his landes vp vnto the citie, that he might not be thought to haue cõspired priuily with their enemies.

398 Appius Claudius, & his felowes, by force obteined ỳ soueraine dominiõ. To ỳ first .x. tables .ii. more were added. 3515 448

¶The .x. men were deposed for their tiranny and lasciuiousnes, specially for the death of Sicius, and rauishment of the daughter of Virginius, whom her father, to kepe hir vndefiled, with his owne handes slue.

¶The Consules were created againe, and Appius cast in prison, and after exiled.

394 ¶Pericles capitaine of the Atheniens made truce with the Lacedemons for .xv. yeres. 3519 444

Hytherto writeth Dionysius Halicarnasseus.

391 Mulmutius Dunwallo the son of Cloten, duke of Cornewal reduced this royalme into one monarchy, beyng before by ciuile warres and dissencion, lacerated and brought into diuers dominions. He was the first that was crowned kyng, and constituted good lawes, which long after were called Mulmutius lawes, he gaue priuileges vnto temples and ploughes, and began to make the four notable waies in Britayn. In Lõdon, called than Trenouant, he builded a great temple, 3522 441

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christ.		Before Brytayne knowen.
		which som suppose to be S. Paules, som Blackwel hal. Finally whā he had brought this realm to welth & quietnesse, reigning herein .xl. yeres, he died honorably, leauyng after him .ii. valiāt & noble sons Belin⁹ & Brenn⁹. ¶ The office of Censores instituted in Rome.	
3525	433	¶ A famin in Rome, by whiche many for lacke wer forced to throw themselfe into Tyber. An erthquake chanced also. The Fidenates rebelled against the Romains.	388
3527	436	¶ Columnius, kyng of Ueientes, commanded the Romaine ambassadors to be slaine.	386
3528	435	The Romains in reuenging the death of their ambassadors, warred against the Fidenates and Ueientes, Columnius was slaine, and the Romains triumphed.	385
3530	433	¶ Judas, the son of Eliasib, was constitute high priestе of the Jewes.	383
		¶ About this tyme the Atheniens confederated themselues with the Corcyrens. The Corinthians kepte greuous sea war with the Corcyrens, in which, bothe parties gloried to be victors. ¶ The warres of Peloponessus. About this tyme there were warres of Peloponessus. For the cities of Grece, after they had expulsed the Persians, beyng of greater strength & power, waxed proude and insolent, and therby fell at discorde and variance among themselues, and for light and small causes vexed eche other with cruell deadly and continuall warres. in so muche that by them Grece was vtterly destroied, and lastly lost their libertee, and wer brought in seruage vnder kyng Philip of Macedon: and for their honest and commendable lawes and forme of gouernance, whiche thei had vsed before time, succeded a dissolute order of all thinges, & great corruption of maners. The first occasiō of this warre beganne betwene Corcyra and Corinth, with whom the other cities toke part, so that all Grecia was diuided. And the chief leaders of one part were the Atheniens, and of the other the Lacedemonians. These warres (as Xenophon witnesseth) continued .28. yeares, with great varietie & change of fortune. For somtymes the Atheniens by the manhode and policie of their capi-	

taines

taines had the vpper hand, sometime the Lacedemones. But in the ende, the Athenians were vanquished, their contrey destroied, & the walles of the citie beaten to the ground, and they put vnder the seruage of .xxx. tyranes. The yere of the world / The yere before Christ.

¶ An eclipse of the Sunne.

381 ¶ Archelaus, the kyng of Macedon, reigned .24. yeres. 3532 431

¶ Archidamas kyng of Lacedemon.

¶ The Atheniēses in battaile on horsbacke ouerthrew the Peloponenses in Phrygia.

Cleopōpus, capitain of ẏ Atheniēs, toke Thronīū, vāquished ẏ Locreans, droue the Aeginetes out of their cōtrey, to whom ẏ Lacedemōs gaue lands to inhabit vpō.

A sore pestilence tooke the Atheniens. The Lacede- 3533 430
380 mones ambassadours, taken by Sadocus, were slayne of the Atheniens.

¶ Sitalces, kyng of Thrace, warred vppon Perdicas, 3534 429
379 and wasted the countrey of Macedone, but by the counsayle of Setheus, to whome Perdiceas had promysed his syster Stratenices in mariage: Sitalces returned agayne into his countrey.

¶ The Lacedemonians besieged Platea in Grece, whiche was confederate with the Atheniens.

Lesbus forsooke the frendshyppe of the Atheniens.

The Chalcidenses ouerthrew and slew the Atheniēs.

The Atheniens by their capitain Phormio ouercame the Corinthians.

378 Pachetes, capitayn of the Atheniens, toke agayn Mytilene and Lesbus. Platea was taken by the Lacedemons, & beaten down. And Athenes shaken with diuers earthquakes; likewise the Iles Euboea and Atalanta. 3535 433

A greuous sedition and rumblyng in Corcyra, where many of the noble men were slaine, and diuers of the commons fearyng to come into the handes of their aduersaries, murdered themselues in the temples.

The Syracusianes warres with the Leontines in Sicilie beganne.

Agis kyng of Lacedemons. Demosthenes inuaded 3536 427
377 the Aetolians, he was vanquished and putte to flighte.

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.		Before Britayne knowen
		¶ Demosthenes vanquished and slewe the Peloponenses, and Ambracians nie to Argos.	
		The Atheniens toke Pylus, and put the Lacedemonians to great hurt and damage.	
3538	425	¶ Xerres, the seconde, and eight emperor of Persia, reigned two monethes.	375
		Sogdianus ỹ. ir. emperor of Persia reigned. 8. moneths	
		¶ A great drought in Rome.	
		¶ The Atheniens toke Scandia, and Cythera, spoyled and bourned Thyrea.	
		¶ An eclipse of the sunne, and an earthquake in certain places of Greece.	
3539	424	¶ Darius, surnamed Nothus, the tenthe emperour of Persia, reigned. xir. yeres. he did muche domage to the Atheniens, for the olde rancour betwene them.	374
		¶ Brasidas, the Lacedemonian capitain, got Amphipolis, tooke Torona, receiued by dedition diuers cities of the Atheniens, and besieged Lecythus.	
		The Boeotiãs vãquished ỹ Atheniẽs at Delos, ỹ toke it	
3540	423	Truce taken betwene the Atheniẽs and Lacedemons.	373
		¶ The Veientes ouerthrue ỹ Romains, for which cause Mamercus Aemilius was elected Dictator, who vanquished the Veientes and Fidenates.	
		¶ Cleon, the capitain of Atheniens recouered Sicionia and Torona, whiche had geuen vp to the Lacedemonians. At Amphipolis Brasidas vanquished and slewe Cleon, himselfe beeyng also wounded to deathe, after whom succeded Clearidas.	
		¶ The Lacedemonians made truce with the Atheniens for. l. yeares, & builded Heraclea, but this truce shortely after was broke.	
		¶ The Atheniens, by the meanes of Alcibiades, entred in league with the Argiues, and other, for. lxx. yeares.	
		¶ The citezens of Rhegium in Sicilie being at variace betwene them selfe, The one parte sent for aide to Himera, which cõmyng to Rhegium did not onely kyll the partie that they were called against, but also with moste shameful crueltie, murdering all them that they came to	

ayde

ayde, possessed the citie and gooddes them selfe.
The Catanenses also in Sicile being ouerset by the Syracusans desired help of the Athenies: which sent thither Lachetes & Lariades two captains with an army of mē but then the Syracusans made peace with Catanenses.

370 ¶ Vulturnum was taken by the Sammites, whiche by theyr capitaine Capy was after named Capua. 3543 420

368 The Lacedemons, by their captain Agis, ouerthrew & vāquished ỳ Argiues, with whom also thei made league 3545 418

366 ¶ A commotion of seruantes in Rome who conspired to destroy the citie with fier. 3547 416
¶ The Athenies tooke Pelos by dedition, and killed al the youth, bringing the residue to bondage.
¶ Because the Syracusans kepte not their league, the Catanenses, ones again with humble petition desyred aide of the Athenians, which after long consultation by the counsayle of Alcibiades, sent into Sicile Nicias, Lamachus, and Alcibiades with an armie of men.
¶ And the saied Alcibiades was incontinente sente for home, and should for certain offences, haue beene banished. But he, hauing knowledge thereof, fledde to the Lacedemons, whom he stirred to warre vpon his owne contrey, and by his auctority withdrew many cities of Asia from the obedience of the Athenians. Afterward he was called from banishment, and atchieued many great victories in the quarel of his countrey men, as shal after be touched.

365 ¶ Warres of Sicile were renewed. 3548 415

394 ¶ The Syracusanes were besieged, & vanquished of the Athenians. The Lacedemons sent them succours with their captain Gylippus. 3549 414

363 Egipt left the Persians, and chose Amartheus to their king, who reigned. vi. yeres. 3550 413
¶ The Thebaigns tooke Micalessum, and put al the people to the sword, without respect of age. Who likewyse by the Thebans were al slain.
¶ Gylippus at the firste encountryng wyth Nicias and Lamachus was ouerthrowē in two battels, in the third

be

he killed Lamachus, put his ennemies to flight, and deliuered the Syracusans which were besieged.

¶ The Lacedemons sente a naue of shippes to succour Gylippus ỹ capitain in Sicily, likewise did ỹ Atheniens with two new capitaines Demosthenes and Eurymedon.

¶ Socrates, the famous Philosopher, at this time flourished in Athenes, he fyrst inuented moral philosophye, and so diligently ensued it, that he was counted the most wyse and vertuous man than liuyng. But at the last he beyng enuied of them, whiche than did beare chiefe rule in Athenes, was accused of Anytus Melissus the poete, and Lycon the oratour, that he spake agaynst theyr goddes, and corrupted their children with peruerse doctrine. At whiche time he so contemned deathe, that he would suffer no man to speake for him: and therfore (as the facion was) whan he should drinke poyson, with a ioyous countenance, he saied to Anitus: I bryng the good luck, and incontinent died. But soone after the Atheniens repented their rashenesse, and were so sore for hys deathe, that of his accusers, some they slewe, and some they banished, and dyd sette vppe openly the ymage of Socrates, made of copper, for a perpetuall memorye of his benefites and wisedome.

¶ Al the cities of Peloponesus with full consent did sede aide into Sicily against the Atheniens, so that the Grecians war was not ended by their truce, but transferred into Sicilie, with the mortall hatred of the Atheniens.

The Atheniens were ouercome in Sicily both by sea & by lande, wherfore Demosthenes slew his selfe, Nicias was taken, and Eurimedon slain of his enemies. 362

3551 412 ¶ The Lacedemons made amitie with Darius.

¶ Hytherto writeth Thucydides. 361

3552 411 ¶ The Medes forsoke Darius, and were again subdued.

¶ About Abydus the Atheniens triumphed vppon the Lacedemons and Syracusanes.

¶ Alcibiades, perceiuynge that the Lacedemonians, to whom he fled, enuiyng his glory, did endeuour by priuy meanes to kyll him: fled to Tyssaphernes kyng Darius

capitain

captain, whose minde he alienated fro the Lacedemõs & made him more fauorable to ỹ Athenians: & gathering a company of mẽ did many notable thinges against ỹ Lacedemonias for his contreymẽ, so that ỹ Lacedemonias were sore vexed: And desiring peace could not obteine it.

¶ Alcibiades, at Calcedon obteined a great victorye, he tooke Byzance by treason ouercam the Lacedemons, vãquished Pharnabazus, and in his absẽce was elected capitain of Athenes, whether he returned with greate triumphe, he was a man of goodlye personage, actiue, eloquent, and of witte quicke and excellente: and yet there wythall lacked not diuers vices, as dissolute lyuyng in lecherye and vyot, detelte and inconstancie, whych caused men to meruayle, that in one man might be suche diuers natures. Finally by the meanes of Lisãder, he was exiled, who beyng in Phrygia the house wherein he lay, purposely was set on fire, which he escaped, and half naked, valiantly defended him selfe agaynst his enemies, among whome he was slayne, and his head brought to Pharnabazus capitayne of the Persians.

¶ Posthumius Vigillensis, the Romain capitayn, after his victorie ouer the Eques and Voles, for his arrogãcie was slayne of the souldiours. 3553 410

360 ¶ The temple of Pallas at Athenes was burned. 3554 409

359 ¶ Lysander the Lacedemonian capitain, ouerthrew Antiochus, the Athenien, and tooke Delphiniũ and Ciona.

¶ The Carthaginenses, with their capitain Annibal inuaded Sicilie by sea.

¶ Kyng Cirus in the stede of Tissaphernes made Cyrus his sonne gouernour of Lidia and Jonia, who fauored and aided the Lacedemonians against the Athenies And Alcibiades in Asia was ouercom with great losse of ỹ Athenians power, wherfore he was again banished.

¶ Conon that succeded Alcibiades beyng ouercome, for feare of his contreymen fled to Cypres.

¶ A famine and pestilence in Rome.

358 After the Athenians had expulsed their capitayn Alcibiades, the seconde time: they were ouerthrowen and slain 3555 408

by

by Lysander the Lacedemonian captayne, nere to the citie Aegus, which by force of armes tooke also Cerdrias and Lampsacus, and after girt the citie of Athens with a stronge siege: at whiche time manye of them perished with hunger and famine, and yet wer they so stubburne in their sentence, that they not only refused al condicios of peace, but also published, that who so euer exhorted them to take peace, should be slayn. But in fine, after .v. monthes, they were constreigned with hunger, to yelde them selfe: at which tyme the Corinthes and Thebans would haue had their citie vtterly destroyed, but the Lacedemons would not vse such extreme crueltie towarde that citie, which was alwaye counted one of the eyes of Grece, and by whom thei had receiued so great benefits in expulsing the Medes and Perses. Therfore it was decreed, that onely their walles and towers should be rasse to the erth, and to them prescribed a certain forme of gouernance: according to the which they should liue.

3556 | 407 | ¶ Nepherites, kyng of Egipt, reigned .vi. yeres. | 357
Orestes in Macedon reigned .3. yeres.

3557 | 406 | ¶ Thirty men were elected of the Atheniens to gouern their common weale, which oppressed the citizens wyth greate tyrannie, at the beginning they chose .3000. men of armes for their gard, whereas there were scant so many lefte in the citie, for they fledde as banyshed men into al partes of Grece: vntil the Lacedemonians of great crueltie forbadde that any city of Grece should receyue the banished men of Athens. To this pitefull case was the florishing citie of Athens brought, which before was the chiefe power of Grece. | 356
¶ Lysander by dedition tooke Samos.
Dyonyse the elder by tyranny possessed Sicile.
¶ The Carthagineses vāquished Gella and Camerina.

3558 | 405 | ¶ In Rome ỳ Questores wer elected of ỳ cōmon people
Artarerres, the .xi. emperor of Persia, surnamed Mennon, reigned .xl. yeres, vnto Cyrus his brother by inheritaunce fell Ionia and Lydia, ouer which Tissaphernes was president. For which cause, and being desyrous of | 355

dominí-

dominion, priuily he wrought treason agaynst the king his brother: which being knowē vnto Artaxerres caused him to be taken. whom he cast in prison with goldē fetters. But at length by the praiers of his mother beynge deliuered, he made open warre, gettyng on his part the Lacedemons: and so fyghtyng in battayle, Artaxerres, was wounded, but Cyrus was there slayne.

Amonge the banished men of Athens was one Thrasibulus of noble courage: who conspyryng with diuers other toke a castle by Athēs, and after fighting manfully against the thirty tyrannes, caused them to depart to Eleusina. At this time Thrasibulus had great aide of Lisias an orator banished out of Syracusa, who pitiyng to se Athenes the mother of learning to be oppressed by Tirannes, of his owne charges armed. 300. souldiours. The popular gouernāce of Athenes was again restored

354 Archelaus, kinge of Macedon, reigned. iiii. yeres. 3359 404

Thimbron the Lacedemō receiued certain cities of Asia vnder his rule and gouernaunce.

353 The Lacedemonians, the greater power they had, the more they desired: wherfore, not content with the dominion of Greece, and the richesse of the Atheniens, they affected ỹ empire of Asia. To this purpose they chose their captaine Dercillides, who, seyng that he had agaynste him two capitayns of Persia, that is, Pharnabasus and Tyssaphernes, conspired wyth Tyssaphernes in amitie and after toke Larissa, Antarion, and Colonas, receiued the Rhyanos by submission, restored the Scepseos to lyberty, subdued Gergitha, possessed Acarnea, and walled the. vi. cities of Isthmus. 3360 403

Wages was first graunted to the Romain souldiours of the common coffe.

352 Agis with fier and sworde walked the prouince of Elia, and restored the Greeke cities vnto their libertie. After his deathe, Agesilaus was constituted kynge of Lacedemonia. 3361 402

Pharnabasus the Persian captaine, complayned to Artaxerres that Tissaphernes cōspired with the Lacedemonians

3446

monians, and suffered them to spoyle Asia: whereat the kyng beyng moued, sent for him home, and in his place apoynted Conon the Athenien, which remained as banished in Cypres: by the manhode of this Conon the Lacedemonians were sore vexed.

3562 401 ¶ This Agesilaus was of excellent vertue euen frō hys childehode, as in trouth, iustice, temperance, noble courage, liberalitye, and continence. Wherfore he was so much honoured, and prospered so well, that he subdued to the Lacedemones innumerable cities and countreys in Asia and Grece. whan one demaunded a thing of him whiche was vniuste, saiyng that he had promised it: He aunswered: If it were iuste, I promised it, but if it were vniuste, I spake, but I promised it not: He neuer spake with any woman, sauing his wyfe, but eyther in the temple, or afore al mē, thinking these two places to be void of suspicion. Whan he was demaunded, why he laye no more richly thā a priuate person, he aunswered: That a prince ought to excel other mē, not in delicacy, but in temperance & moderate liuing. Truely the life of thys man was wōderful, & worthy to be an exāple to other princis as it appereth in Plutarke, which writeth it at large. ¶ The Lacedemonians desired ayde of the king of Aegipt: who sent them his capitain Hercymon with a hundred shippes, and. 600. busshelles of corne.

351

Belinus and Brennus, sonnes of Mulmutius, deuided this whole Ile of Britayne, betweene theim: vnto Beline, as elder, was appoynted Englande, Wales, and Cornewal: vnto the other ỹ north part beyonde Humber. But Brennus, a yong man, desirous of glory and dominion, thynkyng him selfe equal with his brother in marcial prowesse, was not therwith content. Wherfore he raised war against Beline: but in conclusion, by the meanes of their mother, thei were accorded, and Brennus geuen wholy to the studie of warres, leauing his countrey to the gouernance of his brother, wēt into France among the Galles: wher in the prouince of Lyons, for his excellent qualities, he was greatly esteemed

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christe

med of Siguinus kyng of that contrey, whose daughter he maried, and of the Galles was made soueraigne captaine, whan they made their expedition to Rome: of whiche I shall hereafter more largely declare. Beline in the meane time both in ciuile iustice & also religiõ, as at that time was vsed, encresed his realm, cõstituting three Archflamins, whose seas wer at London, York, & Carleõ, he finished the foure great waies begun by his father, subdued & made tributarie vnto him Denmark: In Lõdon he made the hauen which at this day reteineth the name of him, called Belines gate: and as master Leland writeth (whose labour & industrie, in most diligent serchyng out the antiquities of this realm, is greatly to be commended) builded ỳ tower of Londõ: he maried his daughter Cambra vnto a prince of Almain called Antenor, of whõ those people were called Cimbri & Sycambri. Finally after he had reigned, with his brother, & alone. 26. yeres he died, & after the pagan maner wt great põpe was burned

350 ¶ Pausanias was kyng of Macedon one yere. 3563 400

Conon, which, with the power of the Persians had alwaies respect to help his contrey of Athens, inuaded the dominion of the Lacedemons, besieged their cities, & as a horrible tempest ouerthroweth al thinges before him. He ouercame Lysander the Lacedemonian capitain in a battayle on the sea.

The warres betweene the Lacedemons & Thebanes began, the Thebanes were aided of the Athenians.

49 ¶ Amyntas reygned in Macedon. vi. yeres. 3564 399

Otys, king of Paphlagonia, toke parte with Agesilaus

¶ Erippidas ouerthrue and put to flight Pharnabasus.

Lisander led his army into Phocea, wher in a skirmish at ỳ gate of a city he was slaine: The Thebans erected a token of ỳ notable victory gotten vpon the Lacedemonians

¶ Pausanias, the other kyng of Lacedemonia, for al the victories that he had atcheued for his countrey, was condemned to die, for which cause he fled into Tegea, wher he finished his life with sickenes.

¶ The Thebans turned their power to besiege the city

of

of Lacedemon thinking they might eaſily obteyne it, ſeing wel nere al their cõfederates had forſaken thẽ. The Atheniẽs going againſt thẽ at Coronea were put to flight wherfore in al haſt they ſent for Ageſilaus out of Aſia.

¶ The Lacedemons were vanquiſhed by the partakers of the Athenienſes, Ageſilaus being called out of Aſia to ſuccor his contrey, vãquiſhed the Theſſaliãs, ouerthrew ẏ Thebanes, waſted ẏ land of Argiues, toke Pyreum, & in aide of ẏ Acheis, with fire & ſwoorde deſtroied ẏ lãde of Acarnanes. For which cauſe the Acarnanes made peace with the Acheiãs, & entred in amitie with ẏ Lacedemõs.

3568 | 395 ¶ Joannes, ſonne of Judas, and brother of Jeſu, was high prieſt of the Jewes. 345

Conon hearing of Ageſilaus victorie, returned out of Aſia, ſpoyled the countrey of Lacedemon, and wrought much ſcath. The Atheniens likewiſe with their frendes made great proviſion.

¶ The two brethren Philent, for the dilatyng of the dominion of Carthage, ſuffered theim ſelues to bee buried quicke of the Cyrenenſes.

In this time manye cities in Grece fell vnto the parte of Pharnabaſus, who wyth Conon, prepared a nauye, did great domage to the bauẽ towne of Laconia: Conon repaired Pireum, & the great walles of Athenes. In the fieldes of Meandrus Strutas the Perſian ſlew Thimbrus and Theſſandrus, put to flight & deſtroied the Lacedemons. Teleutias toke Philochrates with xii. ſhyppes. Thraſibulus ſubdued al Leſbus, whom the Aſpendians by night killed. Iphierates, in the ſtreictes of Abydos, metyng with the Lacedemons, obteined a great victorie, in whiche Anaribios was ſlayne.

¶ Here is to be marked the variette and fortune in the Lacedemons, and the chance of the Atheniẽs which had their citie repaired with the ſpoile of the Lacedemoniãs by whom it was deſtroyed, like as it was, after the Perſians warre, newe builded with the richeſſe and praye that they gott of the Perſians. And agayn, as they had before, the Perſians their enemies, and the Lacedemo-

nians

Before Brytaine inovven

nians their great frendes, so had they now the Persians their frendes, and the Lacedemoniãs extreme enemies.

¶ Dionyse tyran of Sicilie, about this tyme ouercame the Locrenses, and shortly after he hymself was vanquished by the Crotoniens.

¶ Damon and Pythias, an example of moste sure and rare frendshyp, in this tyme lyued.

343 ¶ Argeus was king of Macedone one yere, after whom succeded Amyntas, who reigned. xii. yeares.

The citie Veie, after. x. yeres siege, was take by Furi⁹ Camill⁹ ỳ Romã capitain, for which victory he triũphed

341 ¶ The Falisciens yelded to the Romains being prouoked with the great faith and iustice of their capitain Camillus, which restored agayn to them the childrẽ of their noble meme, when thei were geuen into his handes by the treason of their instructer or schole maister.

339 ¶ Psammites, kyng of Aegypt reigned one yere, after whom reigned Nepherites. xii. monethes.

¶ The Athenians besieged Aeginetas by land and sea, and obteyned the soueraintie of the sea.

Nectanebus reigned in Aegypt. xviii. yeares.

338 Achaia by an horrible earthquake was so shaken, that two cities Hebra and Helice sanke, and were cleane deuoured of the earthe.

¶ Epaminondas, a Thebane borne, in sundry qualities bothe of the body and mynd was renoumed. In all kyndes of musike he was perfectly instructed, and danced therwith exceedyngly wel. There was no vertue, that in hym was lacking. he oftentimes refused great summes of money and ryche presentes sent to him by princis, although he were poore, saying: If the thing were honest which he were required to doo, he would doo it, because it was good without any reward: if it were yll and not honest, all the goodes of the worlde shold not make him to do it: If it were profitable vnto his countrey, he was boun den and redy to do it frely: if it were otherwise, no riches mought countreuaile the loue that he bare to his cõmune weale. In battail he ouercam the Lacedemons

The yere of the vvorlde. 3570 3572 3574 3575

The yere before Christe. 393 391 389 388

and in one daie had ỳ victorie of all Greece. Finally, in a cõflict at Mantinea, betwene the Thebans and Lacedemons, he was woũded vnto death with a long spere, the head remainyng stil in his body: yet retained he life, vntyll his host had ỳ victory, & than said: I haue liued long enough, for I die vnuanquished. He was so poore, that he was buried at the charges of the citie, with his death the power of the Thebãs decaied, which neither before his tyme, nor after his death, did any thyng worthy memorie, but were notably ouercome and conquered.

¶ Teleucias in the hauen of Athenes, tooke many of their shippes and menne.

¶ M. Furius Camillus, after many benefites by hym donne to the citie, was by them most vnkindly exiled.

3579 | 387 | 337

BRennus, the most valiãt capitain of ỳ Galles, son of Walmutius, & brother to Beline, in this yere, wt the French men inuaded Rome. he first builded & repaired beyõd ỳ mountains, Millan, Pauy, Bergomũ Comũ, Bixia, Uerona, Tridentũ, Uincentia, with diuers other cities, vanquished the Clusines, ouerthru the great army of the Romans, toke & burned Rome, slue ỳ Senators in their seates, besieged the capitoll, & had taken it, had it not ben valiãtly defended by Manli⁹, who was wakened, with his company, by the noise of geese, and yet by famine wer sore constreigned, wherfore they vsed this policie: they cast out pieces of bread in steede of stones, at their enemies: by which meanes the frenchmẽ supposing them to be wel vitailed, & cõsidering ỳ munitiõ of ỳ place, receiued of ỳ Romans. 1000. li. weight of gold, & brake vp their siege. But Furius Camill⁹ remoued frõ his exile, & made dictator proclaimed, ỳ not with gold, but with yron he wold deliuer his contrey, & with ỳ blood of ỳ Galles quenche the fire of the citie, & therfore bad them prepare to battaile, in which ỳ Frenchmẽ, minding more ỳ gold than ỳ fight: were by Camillus soone vãquished, & the citie again repaired in lesse then a yere. But of ỳ death of Brennus, there is no certaintie, whether he was there slain, or returned home. for som of our chroni-

Beline was in that viage, but be that as it was, I wyll leaue it to the iudgement of the readers. he toke Rome the 72. yere after the arriuall of Brute in Brytayn.

¶ Artaxerxes made peace in Grece commaunded them to leaue the warres, who so would do otherwise, to take him for his enmy, and restored the cities to their liberty.

336 ¶ The warres in Olinthius began, in which Teleutias was slain, the Olynthians triumphed. 3577 386

¶ The Thebans warred with the Lacedemons with sundry fortune. In Leuctis the Lacedemons were vanquished, and Cleombrotus their capitayn slayne. The Thebanes erected Tropheum, that is, a token of victory.

¶ The Galles desired amitie with Dionisius.

¶ Rome was reedified.

335 The tounes of ỹ Hetruscias destroied, ỹ capitole builded wt square stones, a sedicō for ỹ landes of the Pometians 3578 385

¶ The Carthaginenses, with their capitaine Hanno, inuaded Sicily.

334 ¶ Thebanes with fier and sword inuaded the landes of Epidaures. 3579 384

¶ Dionysius sent succours to the Lacedemones, who ouercame the Sicyonians, and toke Geras: whiche done, they returned home.

¶ Archidamus, a Lacedemonian capitain, ouercame the Arcadians and Argiues, and toke Cronum.

¶ The Arcadians to reuenge that iniurye, being aided with ỹ Thebans, ouercame Archidamus, & slew many of ỹ Lacedemonias: Shortly after while ỹ Lacedemonias were occupied in other warrs, the Thebanes hauyng to their captain Epaminōdas entēded to take their city, but ỹ aged mē of Lacedemō hering of their comyng mākully kept them backe, vntill Agesilaus came to ỹ rescue who fought with ỹ Thebans a sore battail at Mātinea, wher

333 Epaminōdas was slain, but ỹ Thebanes had ỹ victory.

¶ Camillus toke Satricum, and banquyshed the Hetruscians & Volscias, and rescued again Sutrium & Nepete 3580 383

¶ The Athenens made a league with the Arcadians.

The Aetians ouercame the Arcadians, and gotte their mountain cities.

The yere of the worlde. | The yere before Christe. | Before Britayne knowen

3358 | 382 | 332

Dionysius, the elder, by the deceytes of his subiectes, was slayne.

Manlius moued sedition in Rome against Camillus: and other nobles, for whiche cause he was condemned, and cast headlong from the rocke Tarpeius.

Dionisius the yonger, tiran of Sicilie, began to reigne. 330

3583 | 380 | To this place Xenophon writeth of ỹ actes of ỹ Greciās 327

3587 | 377 | Mausol, king of Caria reigned, whose wife Artemisia builded for hym a wōderful sepulchre, which was takē for one of the goodly workes of ỹ world, of which all goodly monumentes of dead men wer called Mausolea.

The Athenians in this tyme were princis of Grecia.

Isocrates, the famous Oratour in this tyme flourysshed, out of whose schoole proceded the moste excellent Oratours of Grece.

Xenophon, a philosopher of Athenes, disciple to Socrates, and folower of Plato, in this tyme was renoumed. he was an excellent capitaine. For he brought an armie out of the extreme partes of Babylon, home to their countrey in safegarde: and for his dilectable stile in writyng, he was named the muse of Athens. he made moste excellent warkes of marciall feates, of huntyng, and keppyng of horses. he lyued eightie and nine yeres.

Plato, the prince of philosophers, in wisedom, knowlege, vertue, and eloquence farre ereding all other Gētiles, was borne in Athenes. Lyeng in his cradle, bees were founden to bryng honye into his mouthe, without hurtyng the chylde: whiche the diuinours dyd interprete, that from hym should flowe eloquence moste swete and dilectable. he first lerned letters with Dion the grāmarian, and exercised his youth in wrastlyng and feates of actiuitie. his name was first Aristocles, and after for the byg and brode stature of his body, he was surnamed Plato. vntill he was. xx. yere olde, he gaue hymselfe to make amorous verses: which after he came to here Socrates, he burned, and than most attentiuely he folowed Socrates as long as he lyued. And after that, he dyd not only here the famous philosophers and Gcometricians

in

Before Brytaine knowen

The yere of the worlde.

The yere before Christe.

in Grecia, but also went into Italy, Affrike, and Egypt to learne the mysticall sciences. he sayled thrise into Sicilie, where escapyng the daunger of death, he was solde as a bondman. he deuided philosophie into three partes. that is, morall, naturall, and racionall. And by Athenes chose a place called Academia, wherin he taught. wherof his disciples were called Academici, and nowe all places wher lernyng is exercised, be called Academia. Further more he is called Diuinus Plato, for his excellēt doctrine, which cōteineth many thinges (as saint Augustin saith) that doth accorde with holy scripture: in so much as therin is perceiued the fyrst part of Genesis, vnto Spiritus domini ferebatur super aquas, and the gospel of S. Iohn, vnto, Et tenebræ eum non comprehenderūt, with the misterie of three persons in diuinitie therin expressed. he died, as he was writyng, beyng of the age of lxxi. yeres.

Euridice wife of Amyntas kynge of Macedonie endeuoured to haue slayne hir husbande: but the matter was opened by his daughter, and Euridice pardoned at the intreatie of their children.

Iudas, the high priest, slue his brother Iesu in the temple at Hierusalem.

325 Arguintus, sonne of Beline, succeded his father and reigned in this realme. xii. yeres. he subduced Denmarke, compelling them to cōtinue their tribute, and in his returne home, met with a fleete of Spaniards, which were seking for habitations, because their countrey was to populous, and not able to susteyn them to whō the king granted the isle of Irelād to inhabit in, and to hold the same of him as their soueraign lord. But the Scottes write, that the Spaniardes arriued before this time in Irelande, which I haue before declared.

3588 375

324 Amintas, king of Macedon, banquished by the Illyrians was forced to paye their charges, and to laye Philip in hostage, who beyng sent to Thebes, & committed to the custodie of Epaminondas, was by him instructed in all maner disciplines.

3589 374

The Romans fought prosperously with the Volscians,

and Latines, the Antiates submitted the to the Romains

3590 | 372 | Alexander was kyng of Macedon one yere, which was by his vnnatural mother Euridice slayn. | 323

The city of Rome was .v. yeres wout magistrates, by meanes of a great discord & variãce ỹ was moued for ỹ promulgatiõ of certain lawes, in ỹ which was desired first, ỹ one of ỹ consules shold be chosen among ỹ cõmons: nert ỹ dets should be diminished: thirdly ỹ none of the nobles shold possesse ouer a certain stint of landes. which lawes the noble men wold not in any wise suffer to take effect. And therfore the tribunes, Licinius & Sextus which deuised those lawes, letted & forbad any other magistrates to be chosen, the space of .5. yeres, and than were thei cõstreigned by external warre for that time, to breake vp their contention, which shortly after they renewed.

3591 | 372 | Ptolomeus Alorites craftily deprined Alexander both of his realme and life, and reigned .4. yeres. | 322

3593 | 370 | Nagorus capitain to Artabarres, violated the temple of Hierusalem, reuengyng the death of Jesu. | 320

3594 | 369 | Theo reigned in Egipt two yeres. | 319

3595 | 368 | Perdica slew Ptolomeus, and reigned in Macedon .8. yeres. This Perdica was also slaine by his mother Euridice, which before had killed Alexander his brother. | 318

Agesilaus, king of Lacedemonia, in his return out of Egipt, by a sodain tempest beyng driuen vpon the coost of Libya, died, whan he was .84. yeres of age.

Aristotle, the renoumed philosophier, sonne of Nicomacus the phisicion, borne in Stagera in Grece, consumed his youth riottously: after warde he was scholar to the noble Plato .xx. yeres continually. he excelled al men in sharpnesse of witte and knowlage in diuers sciences. Wherfore kyng Philip of Macedony sent his sonne Alexander to him to bee taughte, saying, that he thanked god, that he had a sonne borne in his time. This man began a sect, the folowers wherof were called Peripatetici, and taught after the deathe of Plato, xxiii. yeres. he was banished out of Athenes, because it was supposed, that he deemed not well of their goddes: It is written, that

		The yere of the world	The yere before Christ.
	¶ he died by this occasiõ: As he wet by the sea side, he perceiued fisshermen sitting & doing of somwhat & whã he asked what thei did, thei told hi a riddle, which whã by lõg study he coulde not assoyle, for shame and sorow he died. ¶ The Romaines instituted agayne their magistrates.		
315	Artaxerres Ochus the .xii. emperour of Persia, reigned xxvi. yeres. he was a blouddye prince, who, besides other tyrannies that he exercised, murdred his owne brethern He reduced the Egyptians vnder the monarchie of the Persians, and at length was slaine of one of his officers	3598	365
313	¶ The Galles brake into Italy again, and by Camillus they were vanquished.	3599	364
314	¶ Consules were again created in Rome, one of the nobility, the other of the communaltie. In this yere also the nobility tooke vpon them the offices of Prietor and Edilis, for graunting to the commons the other consulshyp.	3600	363
312	¶ Jaddus, the sonne of Joannes, and brother of Manasses, was high priest of the Jewes. ¶ A pestilence in Rome. Camillus the second Romulus and father to his vnkind city, finished his last day.	3601	362
311	¶ Perdicas foughte with the Illyrians, he was taken & brought to extreme misery. ¶ Artaxerres of Persie, fought vnfortunately agaynste the Egiptians, and lost many of his men.	3602	361
310	Philipp', father to great Alexãder, obteined ỹ kingdom of Macedõ, Pausanias & Argeus making also title to it. ¶ This Philip was of wit excellente, of nature subtyll, crafty & gilefull, more redy to promise then to performe: thinking all meanes honeste, by the whyche he mighte gayne. He would shew him selfe pleasant, and when he list counterfait displeasure: he measured frendshippe by profitte, and not by faithfull dealyng: to sette hatred betweene friendes, and to seeke fauoure at bothe parties, was his commen practise: In talke eloquent, but cloked and deceitfull: more desirous of riches, then diligent to kepe theim: and although he atchieued many greate enterprises, and conquered diuers countreys, yet in all his doynges appeared more vntrueth and crafty dealynge,	3603	350

The yere of the worlde. | The yere before Christe. | Before Britayne inouven

then stoute and valiant manhode. He hadde mired with these things no smal vertues, as pacience, moderation of victory, much mercy, &c. which caused him to be the more estemed. They had great confidence in hym, because the oracle had said that by one of Amyntas sonnes Macedon should be most flourishynge.

¶ Philip, by crafte ouercame the Athenians, and sente home their capitaines without ransome. After he warred vpon the Illirians, & slue many thousands of them. He toke Larisa, and inuaded Thessaly, which suspected nothing lesse then warre. After which thynges atchieued he maried Olympias sister in law of Arisba kyng of Molessa, whiche Arisba was after by Philippus depriued of his kyngdome, and so died in banishment.

¶ Callimedes capitain of Athenians.

3604 | 359 | In Rome, by an erthquake in the market place the erth opened, which made an horrible gulfe or pit, out of whiche issued such a vapour, ꝑ it infected all the city ẅ pestilẽce. The diuinours declared, that this hole could not be closed, til some noble man would caste him selfe into it. 309

¶ Than Marcus Curtius, a worthy knight of Rome, for the sauegarde of the people, armed at all pieces, ridyng on a great courser, richely trapped, lepte into the gulfe, and incontinente the earthe closed. The place was after called Curtius lake.

¶ Whã L. Manlius was accused of Pompeius the Tribune for banishing of his owne naturall sonne L. Manlius, without gilte or trespalle, and was therefore likely to be condemned: the yong man him selfe, whose banishment was obiected agaynste his father, founde meanes to come into the chamber of the Tribune, and with hys sword drawne, forced him to sweare, that he would not continue in the accusation of his father. Wherby he deliuered him out of daunger.

3605 | 358 | ¶ In Grece, the warre, called Hociall, beganne among the cities. 308

¶ Philip besieging the city Methona had one of his eies striken out, & toward the same city he vsed much gentlenesse.

In

In the frenche warres T. Manlius vanquished and ouerthrue a frenche man of exceding greatnes, and toke from him a chaine of golde: for whiche he and all his lignage were surnamed Torquati.

307 Dion obteined Syracusas, and ouercame Dionysius. 3606 317

The Romains fought with the Vibuctines and Gaules, in which they triumphed double.

306 Guinthelinus, after the deathe of hys Father, was croumed king of Britayn. A prince sober and quiet who had to wife a noble woman named Martia, of excellent learnyng & knowlage. She deuised certaine lawes which long time among the Britons were greatly esteemed, and named Martians lawes. Finally, whan this vertuous prince had reigned .16. yeres, he died. 3607 356

The Phenices and Ciprians forsoke the empire of ỹ Persians.

Dion ouercam ỹ Dionisiās, which possessed Syracusa, & deliuered his countrey: he was elected their capitain. 3608 355

305 Archidamus king of Sparta.

Philomelus, capitain of the Phocenses, got the temple of Delphos.

The Tarquiniens vanquished Fabius vnaduisedlye fighting and sacrificed .307. Romaines.

Spartanus kyng of Bosphorus. 3609

394 In Sicily Dion was slayne by his hired souldiours. 354

Calippus, who was the causer of it, tooke on him the administration of the yle.

Philip besieged and destroied the city Methenes.

The Locrenses, metyng in battail with Philomelus, were ouercome, taken, and slain: Upon this began a sedition through al Greece.

303 Artemisia queene of Caria.

Hippartmus, son of Dion, expulsing Calippus, recouered his fathers realme. 3610 353

The warres of the Argiues and Lacedemons.

Philip being aided wt a bād of Thessalians, ouercam ỹ Phocēses, subdued Lycophrones, & hāged Onomarchꝰ.

302 Fabius vanquished the Tarquiniens and Falisctans Phaylus. 3611 352

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.		Before Britayne inowen
		then stoute and valiant manhode. He hadde mixed with these thinges no smal vertues, as pacience, moderation of victory, much mercy. &c. which caused him to be the more esteemed. They had great confidence in hym, because the oracle had said that by one of Amyntas sonnes Macedon should be most flourishynge.	
		¶ Philip, by crafte ouercame the Athenians, and sente home their capitaines without ransome. After he warred vpon the Illirians, & slue many thousands of them. He toke Larissa, and inuaded Thessaly, which suspected nothing lesse then warre. After which thynges atchieued he maried Olympias sister in law of Arisba kyng of Molessa, whiche Arisba was after by Philippus depriued of his kyngdome, and so died in banishment.	
		¶ Callimedes capitain of Athenians.	
3604	359	In Rome, by an erthquake in the market place the erth opened, which made an horrible gulfe or pit, out of whiche issued such a vapour, ꝑ it infected all the city wᵗ pestilence. The diuinours declared, that this hole could not be closed, til some noble man would caste him selfe into it.	309
		¶ Than Marcus Curtius, a worthy knight of Rome, for the sauegarde of the people, armed at all pieces, ridyng on a great courser, richely trapped, lepte into the gulfe, and incontinente the earthe closed. The place was after called Curtius lake.	
		¶ Whã L. Manlius was accused of Pompeius the Tribune for banishing of his owne naturall sonne L. Manlius, without gilte or trespasse, and was therefore likely to be condemned: the yong man him selfe, whose banishment was obiected agaynste his father, founde meanes to come into the chamber of the Tribune, and with hys sword drawne, forced him to sweare, that he would not continue in the accusation of his father. Wherby he deliuered him out of daunger.	
3605	358	¶ In Greece, the warre, called Social, beganne among the cities.	308
		¶ Philip besieging the city Methona had one of his eies striken out, & toward the same city he vsed much gentlenesse.	

In

¶ In the frenche warres T. Manlius vanquished and ouerthrue a frenche man of exceding greatnes, and toke from him a chaine of golde: for whiche he and all his lignage were surnamed Torquati.

¶ Dion obteined Syracusas, and ouercame Dionysius. 3606 317

307 ¶ The Romains fought with the Tiburtines and Gaules, in which they triumphed double.

306 Guinthelinus, after the deathe of hys Father, was crouned king of Britayn. A prince sober and quiet who had to wife a noble woman named Marcia, of excellent learnyng & knowlage. She deuised certaine lawes which long time among the Britons were greatly estemed, and named Marcians lawes. Finally, whan this vertuous prince had reigned. 16. yeres, he died. 3607 316

¶ The Phenices and Ciprians forsoke the empire of ỳ Persians.

Dion ouercam ỳ Dionisiās, which possessed Syracusa, & deliuered his countrey: he was elected their capitain. 3608 315

305 ¶ Archidamus king of Sparta.

¶ Philomelus, capitain of the Phocenses, got the temple of Delphos.

¶ The Tarquiniens vanquished Fabius vnaduisedlye fighting and sacrificed. 307. Romaines.

Spartanus kyng of Bosphorus. 3609

304 ¶ In Sicily Dion was slayne by his hired souldiours. Calippus, who was the causer of it, tooke on him the administration of the yle.

¶ Philip besieged and destroied the city Methenes.

The Locrenses, metyng in battail with Philomelus, were ouercome, taken, and slain: Upon this began a sedition through al Grece. 3610 313

303 Artemisia queene of Caria.

¶ Hippartinus, son of Dion, expulsing Calippus, recouered his fathers realme.

¶ The warres of the Argiues and Lacedemons.

Philip being aided wt a bād of Thessalians, ouercam ỳ Phocēses, subdued Lycophrones, & hāged Onomarch⁹. 3611 312

302 ¶ Fabius vanquished the Tarquiniens and Falisciens

Phaylus.

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.		Before Britayne knowen
		¶ Phaylus, capitaine of the Phocenses, recouerynge a newe power, went into Boeotia, where fyghtyng, he was agayne ouerthrowen and putte to flyghte.	
		The warres of the Lacedemons and Megapolitans, in whyche the Lacedemonies obteyned the victorie by theyr capitayne Archidamus.	
		¶ Contencion in Rome for the election of Consulles, in whyche the Senatours obteyned.	
3612	351	¶ Artarerres wt great industrie recouered Egypt, Phenicia, and Cypres: he toke Sydona by treason, and caused Tennes the king, who betraied the citie, to be slaine.	301
		¶ Arymbas kyng of Molossi.	
		The Romans fought prosperously with ye Tiburtins & Tarquiniēses: but cruelly thei raged on the: for scurging 148. of ye thefest, thei also trānously put thē to deth	
3613	350	¶ Protagoras, kynge of Salamine, submytted hym to the Persians.	300
		¶ Artarerres subdewed Aegypte, and draue Nectanebus into Aethiope.	
3614	349	¶ Themistocles, the presidente of the sea coaste of Asia, by craft and force gotte all the cities and regions therabouts vnder the dominion of Artarerres.	299
		¶ Spartacus, kyng of Pontus, died, in whose place his brother Parisades was chosen who reigned. 38. yeares.	
		¶ Philip inuaded the Chalcidenses, by assault toke the castell Gerra, compelled certaine townes to be vnder his obeysance, and expelled Pytholaus out of Thessaly.	
3615	348	Peace geuen to the Tarquiniēses & other for xl. yeres.	298
3616	347	¶ The temple of Apollo at Delphos, with theim that fledde thyther, were all burned.	297
		Popilius triumphed ouer the Galles, the pristinat possession of the Consulshyps was restored to the fathers.	
3617	346	¶ The Phocenses submitted them to Philip, for his beneficence, of all Grece he was called Emperour.	296
		The warres of France renued. M. Valerius, by ye help of a crow, did vanquish & kill a mighty frenche mā. For which cause he and his posteritie were called Coruini.	
3618	345	¶ Timoleon, a Corynthian sailed into Sicilie, he arriued	295

ued at Tauromentum, and got Syracusa.
¶ A pestylence in Rome, the Carthaginenses made
league with the Romaynes.

294 ¶ Philyp with fyre & swoorde walked Illyria, delyuered Thessaly from tyrannes, with his beneficence wan the cities of Grecia, with whome they entred into amitie. 3619 344

293 Dionysius yelded him to Timoleō, he forsaketh Sicilie, saileth into Corinthe, and miserably led a priuat life Timoleon restored the Syracusanes to their libertie. Cersoleptus kyng of Thracia. 3620 343

Coruinus warred vppon the Volscians, vanquished them, and in his triumph solde. 4000. of them in Rome.

292 Alexander, brother of Olympias, reigned in Molosso. 3621 342

A temple buylded in Rome to Juno Moneta.

291 In Rome it rained stones, & the day appered as night. 3622 341

About this time the Scenicall plais or comedies were instituted in Rome, to appaise the wrath of the goddes.

290 Ragoas poysoned Artaxerres, and murdered all the kynges children, except Aries. 3623 340

Philip, leauing the siege of Byzance and Perintheus made a league with ỹ Athenies, & other cities of Grece.
The Cartagineses encreasing their power w a new armi sailed into Sicily, wher by Timoleō thei wer ouercom.
The Romaines triumphed in a battail fought with ỹ Samnites by the manhoode of p. Decius the tribune.
¶ The Carthaginenses came to Rome to congratulate their victorie.

289 Aries son of Ochus, the xiii. emperor of Persia, reigned. viii. yeres, being but yet a childe. but whā he waxed greatter, Ragaos fearyng that he would take vengeance on hym for the death of his father, slewe hym also with all ỹ kyngs blood. Here ended the house of Cyrus.
Out of Grece came new inhabitāts to habit Sicily whō Timoleō gētly receiued, & gaue lawes to ỹ Syracusans
¶ In Rome a conspiracie of fouldiours beganne, the citizens were reconciled, the lawe of armes instituted, and the legions of fouldiours ordeined, euery of which contained. 6000. footemen, and. 731. horsemen. 3624 339

Philip

The yere of the world	The yere before Christ		Before Britayne gouerned
3521	338	¶ Philip vanquished at Theronea the Boeotians and Athenienses, such as were taken, moued with the wordes of Demades the oratour, he deliuered freely, and entred in amitie with the Atheniens.	288
		The same houre in Italy a battel was fought betwene the Lucans & Tarentines, in which Archidamus, king of Lacedemon, fightyng for the Tarentines was slain.	
		¶ Mithridates kyng of Ponthus, reigned .xvb. yeres.	
3526	337	¶ Philyp by all the cities was called emperor of Grece agaynst the Persians.	287
		¶ Timoleon very aged payed his debte to nature.	
		¶ The warres of the Romaynes agaynst the Latines, in the which Manlius Torquatus, and P. Decius were consuls, Manlius caused his owne son, a valyant yong man to be beheaded, because he brake his aray to fyghte with his enemye, who had chalenged hym. Decius auowed hymselfe to deathe for the Romaines armye, by whose meanes they obteyned the victorie. For the oracle had geuen answer, that on the one part the capitaine shoulde be slayne, on the other the whole hoste.	
3627	336	¶ Ragoas murthered Arses with al the kynges bloode, and procured Darius to be kyng.	286
		¶ Pausanias slewe kyng Philip in the Theater.	
		¶ The Latines submitted them to Aemilius.	
3628	335	¶ Alexander, surnamed þ great, son of Philip, kyng of Macedonie, reigned .xii. yeres. In his youth he was instructed by Aristotle in lernyng, & according to his desires had like fortune. for being but xx. yeres of age, he vndertoke the enterprise to conquere all the worlde, with an armie prepared by his father Philip, whiche was of 30000. footemen, and 4500. horsmen, hauyng no capitain vnder the age of .60. yeres, that not in their legges, but in their armes they should put the hope of victory: & so with most valiant corage did set vpon þ whole world, and had alwayes victorie of his ennemies. In his firste yere he was saluted emperor of Grece, but beyng contemned of the Thebanes, he vanquished them, and taking their citie by force, he destroied it, & sold the people.	285

Darius

¶Darius the.xiiii. and last emperour of Persia, reigned 6. yeres. He was fyrst made prince of Armeny by Ochus for his singular knowlage in warfare, and for the same cause was elected kyng by them that slue Arses. But after beyng with pryde and vaynglory elated, was by the great Alexander ouercomme, and loste with his lyfe the monarchy of the Persians.

¶The Romaynes subdued Latium, and triumphed.

284 Alexander with his army passed ouer into Asia, at Granicus he ouercame the Persians, tooke Sardis, Miletum, and Halicarnassus, subduynge all the landes vnto Phrygia, and obteined al the regions as farre as Cilicia 3629 334

¶Minutia, a virgin Vestal for incest was buried quicke.

283 Manasses, brother of Jadd' the preest of ỹ Jewes, cõtrary to the law, builded a tẽple vpon the mounte Garisim. 3630 333

¶Agathocles, the tyran of Sicily, with a nauy sailed into Affrica, which he sore wasted.

¶Ragoas, the murderer, with the poyson which he prepared for to slea Darius, perished hym selfe, and so was worthily punished for his mischiefe.

¶Memnon, capitayn to Darius got Chion, and Antissa with other cities.

Darius, with a mighty army, met Alexander at Issus in Cilicia, where he was ourrome, and put to flight his mother, wife, and two daughters were taken, whom Alexander honourably and with great humanity entreated. In this battail there fel of the Persians. 20000. fote men, and of horsemen. 1500.

¶Alexander came to Hierusalem, he was receiued of ỹ high preest Jadd', by whose admonicion he did sacrifice. He afterwards besieged Tyrus, & tooke it, & also Gaza. 3631 332

Agis kyng of Lacedemon.

281 Alexander, without any great labour, obteyned Egipt & builded the city Alexandria. In the temple of Hammõ by the preestes he was called god and sonne of God. Frõ thens he returned into Syria: where, passyng his armye ouer the riuer Tygris, he fought again with Darius, in which he obteyned a bloudie victorie. 3632 331

Cecilius,

The yere of the worlde. | The yere before Christe. | Before Britayne knowen

Cerilius, the son of Gustheline and Percia reigned 7. yeres of hym there remaneth nothing notable but that (as the Scottes write) in the first yere of his reign, a people of Almain, called Pichtes arriued here in Britain and possessed thoe partes, whiche nowe be the Marches of bothe realmes Englande and Scotlande.

¶ Alexãder toke Babylon and Susa, spoyled and burnt Persepolis the regall citie of Persia. Bessus, president of Bactria wounded his lorde Darius to death, whome Alexander apprehendyng, for his vnfaithfulnes, caused to be tyed to two trees, the tops being bowed & brought togither, and so loused, wherby he was torne in pieces.

¶ Here endeth the monarchy or empire of the Persians in the yere after the arriual of Brute. 778. Whan it had continued among thẽ. 231. yeres. And thus was the empire brought out of Asia into Europe amõg the Grekes vntil the tyme that the Romaines reduced it vnto them

¶ Alexander subdued Hyrcania, and fell into the riot of the Persians, with drunkennes & fury, whereby he slue diuers of his frẽdes. He toke Cedrosios and Euergetas and subdued Arachosia.

Alexãder, king of Epirus, ouercam ẏ Samnites & Lucans in Italy. A muster in Rome & new citezẽs ordeined

¶ The Thracians by their capitain Memnon fell from Alexander, against whome wente Antipater, who ouercame theim, & settled the mattiers and state of Thracia.

¶ In the meane time also the Lacedemons with an host foughte for their libertye, but they were vainquished by Antipater, and their kyng Agis slayn.

3634 | 329 | ¶ In Rome 170. women were apprehended and condẽned, bycause they had prepared poyson to destroye their neighbours, which were constreined to drinke that they had prepared for the destruction of others. | 279

3935 | 328 | ¶ Alexander obteined Paropamissa, he builded an other Alexandria vpponthe mountayne Caucasus. Mephis a kyng of India, did submit hym selfe to Alexander. | 278 | 273

¶ The Lucanes yelded them to the Romaines. | 277

3636 | 327 | ¶ Alexander warred in India, fought with Porus king therof,

therof who came w. 60 princes & .400. Elephantes with toures: & yet was he take by Alexãder & restored again to his realme. Alexãder builded Nicea & Bucephala in memory of his good horse, and toke by assaulte Agalassis.

276 Arimbas kyng of Epirus. 3637 326

The warres in Grece began, wherin Leoschenes the Athenien was capitayn.

Alexander subdued the Cosseans.

275 Zopyrion, by the commaundement of Alexander warred in Scithia, where he, with, 30000, was slaine. 3638 325

274 Thalestris queene of Amazons, for the desyre to haue yssue by Alexander, came. 35. daies iourney to hym, and after returned, beyng conceiued with childe. 3639 324

When Alexander, in. xii. yeres, both to the great perill of hys, and destruction of many nacions, had gotten an empyre scarse sufficient, for being vnuanquished of ỹ east, in his mynd also had vanquished the west: through which beyng blowen vp with pryde, he caused hym selfe to be named & honored for king of al landes, & lord of the whole worlde, and sent forth his nauy into the east occeã to serch, if there were any other world to conquere. But in his returne homeward, beyng in his moste glory at ỹ city of Babylon, abidyng for the ambassadours of all nacions, was there poysoned by his owne men: whom for his outragious cruelty & dronkennes they begã to detest And thus Alexander with an inuincible courage, ended his lyfe, and by Ptholomeus, was buried in his city Alexandria: where the space of seuen foote of ground held him, to whom before the whole worlde was to littell.

The Lucanes & Apulians cam into the societye of the people of Rome.

A lawe stablyshed in Rome, that no man for det should were yrons.

273 Kimarus succeded Cecilius, & reigned thre yeres in Britayne. 3640 323

After the deth of Alexander, as the empire was soone gotten, so likewise was it quickly deuided among his capitains: euen as a pray ouerthrowen by the greate Lyon,

The yeres of the world	The yer before Christ	
		Lyon, is gredily deuoured by the yong whelpes, & they also fel togither by the eares, in partyng of it. Antipater for his part had Macedonye and Grece: Ptolomeus, Egipt, Aphrica, & part of Araby: Laomedon Syria, Philotas with his sonne Cilicia, & Illyria. Agrepatos the greater Media: Antigonus Phrigia: Learchus Litia & Pamphilia: Callander Caria: Penander Lidia: Lysimachus Thracia and Pontus: Eumenes obteined Cappadocia & Paphlagonia: These princes for the soueraigne dominō warred one on the other til thei wer almost destroied
		¶ Ptholomeus, sonne of Lagus, was king of Egipt. xl. yeres. he was firste by the horsemen, and after wyth the common assent chosen king.
		¶ Philip, called Arideus, brother to Alexander, reigned vii. yeres in Macedony.
		¶ Warre indicted to the Uestines whō Junius Brutus vanquished. The Samnites warre, wherein there wer 20009. slayne, and the Romaynes triumphed.
		¶ Eumenes slue Neoptelemus.
3641	312	¶ Perdicas brought an army into Egipt against Ptholome. 272
		¶ The wars betwene the Athenians & Aeolians began
3642	311	¶ Onias soonne of Laddus, was high priest among the Jewes. 274
		Elanius, called also Danius, was kynge of Britain nyne yeres.
3643	310	Claudius Pōtius, captain of the Samnites, ouerthrue & vanquished the Romains, to their great shame. 270
3644	309	Papyrius Curso ouercam the Ferētanes, beat down the Samnites, tooke Lucerias wyth. 7000 Samnites whom he brought in bondage. 260
3645	308	¶ The kyngdome of Asia began, where Antigonus reigned firste. 18. yere. who caused Eumenes, taken and betraied by Alexanders souldiours, to be cast in prison. 268
3646	417	¶ Olympias, mother of Alexander, caused Euridices, and Arideus the kyng to be slayne. 207
		¶ All Syria in this tyme was much vexed by Ptholome, who toke Hierusalē also by fraude on the Sabboth day,

and

Before Brytaine knowen

The yere of the worlde.

The yere before Christe.

and led away captiue a great numbre of Iewes.

Cassander obteined the realm of Macedony, & reigned xix. yeres. he cõmanded the queene Olympias to be put to death, who with a stout mynde, not fearing death, offred hir head to to the hangman, & in the very pange of death mynded hir honestie: for with her handes she kept down her clothes, that no part of her body shold be sene.

¶ Peace was made thorough all Apulia, and the Romaynes gaue lawes vnto their alies.

265 ¶ Glautias kyng of Illyria, brought vp Pyrrhus. xii. yeres, and than restored him to his fathers kyngdome. 3648 315

¶ The warres of the Hannites were renued, and they put to flight, in reuengement wherof, thei besieged Postia and Plistia, cities confederate with Rome.

264 Satricula was taken, and Aurelius, maister of the Romayne horsemen slayne. 3949 314

293 Cassander assigned landes to the Abderites in the extreme partes of Macedonie. 3650 313

261 Morindus, a cruell prince, began to reigne in Britain, he (as our chronicles saie) fought with a king who came out of Germany, and arriued here, and slue him with al his power. Moreouer as thei write, out of ỹ Irishe seas came foorth a wonderful monster, which destroyed much people, wherof the king hearing, would of his valiant corage nedes fight with it: by whom he was cleane deuoured, whan he had reigned. viii. yeres. 3652 311

¶ Here beginneth the kyngdome of Syria, where Seleucus Nicanor first reigned. xxxi. yeares.

¶ Pestilence inuaded Rome, Nola with other cities was taken.

¶ In this place the Scottes began their Chronicles at Fergus, son of Ferquhard, king of Irelande: who (as they write) came with a great power out of Irelande to their aide, in the dissencion betwene them and the Pichtes: where, by his wisedom and prowesse, he so behaued himselfe, that he agreed those people, and obteined such fauour, that thei elected him to be their kyng. he reigned among them. xv. yeres, and finally in passynge the seas

betwene Irelande and Scotlande, he was drowned.

These historyes of the Scots (as thei set them forth) be full of errors, & agree with no other historiens. for they say ỳ Fergus slue Coil king of Britain, whã there was no suche of ỳ name, nor many yeares after: as it may in this boke plainly appere. But I will take ỳ yeares of ỳ reignes of their kinges, as they write thé, whiche were frõ this time, vnto the cõming of Cesar. 260. yeares. for which cause I haue here, for ỳ better agreement of ỳ historye, & cõputation of ỳ yeres, begun to write of them.

3653 | 310 | Lysimachia in Thracia buylded. | 260

3654 | 309 | Cassander caused Arsines, the wife of greate Alexander, with her sonne Hercules to be put to deathe. | 259.

¶ Ptholomee inuaded Cyprus.

In Rome the tribunes of the souldiours, that shulde gouerne the Legions, were ordeined with the two admyralles of their naule.

3655 | 308 | Ptolome & Cassander, confederates with Lysimach? & Seleucus, warred against Antigonus, whose son Demetri? fought with them, & was ouercome by Ptolome. | 258

Fabius Rutilanus vanquished the Hetruscians, and gaue them peace for. rrr. yeres. The Romaines triumphed bothe of the Samnites and Hetruscians.

3656 | 307 | Demetrius Phalareus obteined of Ptolomee, that ỳ Athenians might be restored to their popular gouernãce | 257

3657 | 306 | Antigonus, and all the other princes, named them selues kynges. | 256

Demetrius, the sonne of Antigonus deliuered Grece from tyranny, and ouercame and put to flight Ptholome in a battaile on the sea.

Fabius made proconsul, ouercam and brought in subiection the Samnites, and sold 4000. of their complices.

3658 | 305 | The Romains triumphed againe ouer the Samnites, they renued their league with the Carthaginenses. | 255

¶ Seleucus builded dyuers cities in Syria.

3659 | 304 | 254

3660 | 303 | Gdrbomannus, eldest sonne of Mozindus, reigned xi. yeres. A prince iust and religious, he renued the temples of his goddes, and gouerned his people in | 253

peace

peace and wealthe.

¶ Symon sonne of Onias, surnamed the iust, was high prieste of the Jewes.

The ancient league was geuen to ỳ Samites. ỳ. xx. towns of ỳ Equias wer take: ỳ Marrucines w other, cõfederated them with ỳ Romains. In a certain caue in Umbria 2000. armed men were destroyed with smoke and fyre.

¶ Seleucus obteyned Babylon, and builded Antioche, Ptholome, Callander, Lysimachus, and Seleuchus ouercame and slue in battaile Antigonus, kyng of Asia.

Cleominus, a Lacedemon, with a nauy of Greekes, arriued on the costes of Italy.

Demetrius, sonne of Antigonus, succeded in the kingdome of Asia, and reigned. xviii. yeares.

¶ About this tyme the Romains began to vse barbers: for before they neuer shaued their beardes.

The lawes Valeria and Portia were made, and the bysshops and diuinours were consecrated.

A great famine in Athenes.

Antipater and Alexander, sonnes of Callander, reigned in Macedonie. iiii. yeres. But Iustine writeth, that Philip succeded Alexander.

¶ The Samnites, beyng driuen backe by Decius, entred into Hetruria, where they toke Ferentinũ, & other townes, but by the consuls they were slaine and taken.

Fabius Rutilanus triumphed vpon the Hetruscians and Gaules. P. Decius auowed himselfe to die for the Romains. There were slaine of the Hetruscians & Galles. 24000. and of the Samnites by Volumnius. 1630

Attilius Regulus subdued the Sabines, Posthumus the Hetruscians: peace was geuen to the Volscians and other for. xl. yeares.

Demetrius king of Asia, obteined the royalm of Macedon, which 6. yeres he kept. Antipater, son of Callander, slue his mother. Demetrie by fraud put to deth Alexander & Philip: wherby he possessed ỳ realme of Macedõ

¶ The Samnites and Hetruscians, were vanquished by the Romaynes.

	The yere of the world.	The yere before Christ.
252	3661.	302
251	3662	301
250	3663	300
248	3665	298
247	3666	297
246	3667	296
245	3668	295
244	3669	294
343	3670	293

The yere of the world.

The yere before Christe.

Before Britayne knowen

3671 292 242

Archigallo, brother to Gorbamannus, was crowned kyng of Britayne, he was in conditions vnlike to his brother, for he deposed the noble men, and exalted the vnnoble: he extorted from menne, their goodes to enriche his treasurie, for whiche cause, by the estates of the royalme he was deprined of hys royall dignitie, whan he had reigned .v. yeres.

Magid, called also Nage, succeeded his father in the principalitie of the Iewes .x. yeares.

The Boeotians forsooke Demetrius, whome he subdued and toke Thebes.

A pestilence, for whiche cause the image of Aesculapius was brought from Epidaurus to Rome.

Fabius ouercome of the Saunnites, was rescued by his father, he triumphed ouer theim, and put their capitaine Pontius to deathe.

3673 290 240

Pyrrhus vanquished Pantauchus.

This Pyrrhus king of Epire was a valiãt and fierce warrior, sterne of countenance and terrible to beholde, and semed to be framed of nature to marciall prowesse. By a doubtfull aunswere of Apollo he was enduced to ayde the Tarentines against the Romaines, whom he ouerthrue in .ii. great battails: but with such losse of his owne capitaines, frendes, and souldiours, that he said: if we ouercome the Romains ones againe, we shall be vtterly vndoon. Wherfore merualyng at the manhode and vertue of the Romains, he sayd with a lowde voyce to his frendes: Oh, howe easy were it for me to subdue the whole world, either to my self by the aid of Romaine souldiors: or to the Romaines, if I were their kyng.

Samnii was clean destroied by ỹ Romains, & the warres, which endured 49. yeres, betwene thẽ was finished, and all Italy pacified and subdued vnto the Romaines.

3675 288 238

Ptolomeus, Selencus, Lysimachus & Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, warred agaynst Demetrius, whome they ouercam, & Pyrrhus possessed the realme of Macedonie.

The citie Lysimachia, with an earthequake, was ouerthrowen.

Eldurus

Before Brytaine knowen | The yere of the vvorlde. | The yere before Christe.

237 ELidurus, the third son of Mozindus, & brother to Archigallo, was elected king of Britain: A vertuous & gētill prince, who gouerned his people iustly. Whan he reigned. v. yeres, as he was hūting in a forest, by chaūce he met with his brother Archigallo, whom most louyngly he imbraced, & found the means to recōcile him to his lordes, and than resigned to him his royall dignitie. 3676 287

¶ The Macedones receyued Pyrrhus for their kynge seuen monethes.

Lysimachus by fraude kylled Antipater, his sonne in lawe, and possessed the kingdom of Macedon. vii. yeres.

236 Demetrius in Cilicia vanquished Seleucus. 3677 286

235 ¶ Ferithias, brother to Fergus, was chosen kyng of Scottes, duryng the nonage of his bretherns children, who by Ferlegus his neuewe, for the desire to reigne, was slaine, when he had reigned. xb. yeres, and Ferlegus, for that acte, fled Scotlande. 3678 285

234 Demetrius submitted him to Seleucus. 3679 284

233 ¶ Ptholomeus Philadelphus, king of Egypt, reigned 38. yeres. A prince aboue all other geuen to study & learning. he made a librarie in Alexandria, which he furnished with innumerable bokes of al sciēces, amōg which as chief was the volume of Moyses lawe. For the kyng heryng that the diuine law was in Hierusalē beyng very desirous to haue it translated, first discharged oute of bōdage, al ỳ Iewes in his realm, who wer aboue 100000 Then sent he Demetrius & Aristeus to Eleazar the high priest with great giftes to the temple of God, desiring that the lawe myght be sent with learned men to translate it into Greeke. Incontinent Eleazar, sente. lxxii. interpreters, who cōmōly be called Septuaginta interpretes, These ỳ king honorably receiued & sent them to Demetrius, clerke of his librarie in Alexādrie, who prouided a place for them, where they assembled daily to interprete the holy scripture: and in. 72. daies finished it. Whiche being done, ỳ king with great gifts demissed thē home. 3680 283

The Lucans, Brutians, Samnites, and Hetruscians being confederate with the Galles, made a viage towar

des Rome: But by Dolobella they were driuen backe.
¶The Galles slue the Romaine Ambassadors, Cecilius the Pretor, and. 13000. souldiors.

3681 | 282 | Archigallo thus restored to his royall estate, ruled the people quietly and iustly. x. yeres, & than changed his lyfe with deathe. 232

Aggal Elly receiued the principalitie of the Iewes and gouerned them. viii. yeares.

3682 | 281 | The Tarentines spoyled the Romaine naupe, and woulde not receiue the ambassadors of Rome. 231

3683 | 280 | Ptolomeus Ceraunus reigned one yere in Macedon, and was vanquished by the Galles. 230

Lysimachus beyng ouercome in battaile of Seleucus died. Seuen monethes after, Seleucus, by the falsehode of Ptolome, loste his lyfe.

The warres of the Grekes agaynst the Aetolians.

Warre indicted to the Tarētins, they sent to Pyrrho for aide, he cōmeth, & with the helpe of his elephants, ouercometh Leuinus the consull, Pyrrhus wōdring at ỹ continencie of Fabritius, in refusyng his riche giftes, which he sēt to him, did send Cynea to Rome for peace. Blynd Appius Claudius perswaded them to ỹ contrary

3684 | 279 | Antiochus Soter the seconde kynge of Asia and Syria, reigned. xix. yeares. 229

Aboute these daies bloude was sene to spryng oute of a well, and mylke to fall from the clowdes.

Meleagrus was kyng of Macedone. ii. monethes. After whome Antipater reigned. 45. dayes.

Sostenes reigned in Macedone. ii. yeres. he ouercame the Galles in Macedon.

Pyrrhus was vanquished by the consuls: by flight he saued himselfe, and returned to Tarentum.

3685 | 278 | ¶The Sicilians after the death of Agathocles, because they were continuallye vexed with the warres of the Carthaginenses, sent for Pyrrhus, and gaue to him the dominion of the wholle Isle. 228

¶An other Brennus, capitain of the Galles, which inuaded Greece, after many spoyles there doon, robbed the temple

temple of Apollo at Delphos: and to excuse his sacrilege said: that the gods neded nothing, but they being riche, ought to part their goodes to poore men. But he beyng ouerthrowen by the power of God, for pine killed himselfe. his armie beyng destitute of a capitayn with lightnyng, haile, hunger, and pestilence was vexed, & for desperation killed their wiues and children, and so were scatered through Asia & Grece. But at last thei gathered again togither, and aidyng Nicomedes, the king of Bithinia, whan they had gotten ỹ victorie, deuided the contrey with him, which was after called Gallogrecia. The yere of the world / The yere before Christ.

227 Antigonus Gonates reigned in Macedō. xxxvi. yeres. he ouercame the Galles. 3686 277

225 Polybius the historiographer flourished. 3688 275
Hiero kyng of Sicilie reigned.
Pyrrhus expulsing Antigonus possessed Macedony.
The Tarentins called Pyrrhus out of Sicilie to help them, whom Curius the Consull vanquished. he triumphed, at which tyme in Rome the elephantes were fyrst sene. Pyrrhus left Italy and Sicilie.

224 Hasiot Nahum, prince of the Iewes, succeded his father, and reigned. vii. yeres. 3689 274
The Peloponēses by treson wer deliuered to Antigon⁹
The warres of Pyrrh⁹ against ỹ Lacedemōs. After many greuous batails by him fought in Grece, at ỹ assault of Argos, wt a stone cast down of a womā, he was slaine.

223 Alexāder, ỹ son of Pyrrhus, was king of the Epyrotes. 3690 273
The Tarentines hearyng of the deathe of Pyrrhus, sollicited the Carthaginenses to take their part, whome the Romains ouercame and vanquished.

222 Elidurus, afore named, after ỹ death of his brother Archigallo, for his pietie & iustice, by the generall consent of the Britons, was againe chosen kyng. 3691 272
But he reigned not passing two yere, ere that his yōger brethren, Migenius & Peredurus, raised warre against him, and toke him prisoner, where he remained (as they write) in the tower of London, duryng their reigne.

221 Eleazar the high priest of the Iewes. 3692 271

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.		Before Britayne inowen
		¶ Alexander, king of Epyrus, got ỳ realme of Macedō. ¶ Genutius the consul toke Rhegiū, and sent the eight Legion, which had forsaken the Romains in the warres of Pyrrhus, to Rome: who by the commaundement of the people were whipped, and after put to death.	221
3692	271		
3693	270	Vigenius and Peredurus, after the taking of their brother, reigned togither. vii. yeres. Vigenius thā died, and Peredurus reigned after alone. ii. yeres	220
		Demetrius, son of Antigonus recouered the royalme of Macedon, and depriued Alexander of his kingdome, who fledde to the Arcadians.	
		Maynus, yongest sonne of Fergus, after the death of his vncle was kyng of Scottes, he deuised many superstitious ceremonies to be vsed in his pagan law, & whan he had reigned. xxix. yeres, he died.	
3694	269	The Alexandrines sent by Ptholome to Rome, obteined the amitie whiche they desired.	219
		In this yere the Romaines firste coigned siluer. The Picentes firste moued warre.	
3695	268	The Picentes were ouercome, the Romayns triumphed ouer them, they buylded Ariminium in Fraunce, and Beneuentum in Italy.	211
3696	267	Amos Schyrach, prince of the Iewes, gouerned them viii. yeares.	217
		Warre indicted to the Salentines, Brundusc taken, and monstruous prodigies seene. In Rome they mustered, there were founde. 271224. heades.	
3969	264	The firste warres betwene the Romains and Carthaginenses began in Sicilie, in the whiche Ap. Claudius triumphed vpon Hiero and the Affricans.	214
3701	262	Peace beyng made with Hiero and the Syracusans, he gaue vnto the Romains. 200. talentes of syluer, and the Affricanes were vanquished in Sicilie.	212
3702	261	Eldure, the third time was made king of Britaine, who continued his later reigne honorably & iustely: but being sore brused with age and troubles, he finished his life, whā he had nowe lately reigned. iiii. yeres.	211
3703	260	Antiochus, surnamed Theos, the third king of Syria reigned	210

reigned, xb. yeres.

Hanno, duke of Carthage, in a battayle vppon the sea was vanquished by Diuillius the consul: Cornelius hys felowe was taken by the Carthaginenses.

209 ¶L. Cornelius Scipio wasted the Iles Corsica & Sardinia. Hanno duke of Carthage was slayne. 3704 259

208 ¶Dorbonian reigned in Britayne. x. yeres. 3705 258

¶Attilius Calatinus, going to Camerina, fel into the hoste of the Poenians or Carthaginenses and by ỹ help of Calphurni⁹ was rescued. Annibal ỹ elder being vãquished by ỹ Romans, of his own mẽ was hanged ¶Xantippus kyng of Lacedemonia. 3706 257

207 ¶The Parthians refused ỹ dominion of the Syrians.

M. Attil⁹ Regulus wt his cõpanion vãquished the Carthaginẽses on ỹ sea, & warred in Affrica wher they were victors. Regul⁹ kild a serpẽt of wõderful gretnes. by Xãtipp⁹, ỹ Lacedemon, he was ouercome & taken prisoner.

Arsaces inuaded the realm of Parthia, suppressing Andragorus the president thereof. Of him al the kynges of Parthia were called Arsaces.

Theodotus the president of Bactria, commanded him selfe to be called kyng.

205 ¶Upon the sea the Carthaginenses were agayne ouercome by the Romans, and they also by the cost of Sicily with tempest were destroied. 3708 255

204 ¶Mathathias Siloa, receiued the principalitie of the Iewes, and gouerned them. x. yeres. 3709 254

The consules destroied the sea costes of Affrica, and returning victors into Sicily, aboute Palinurus they suffered shipwrecke.

201 Metellus in Sicily ouerthrue Asdrubal, and brought 120. elephantes with great pompe to Rome. 3712 251

200 ¶Manalles was made high prest of the Iewes. 3713 250

¶Regulus being fiue yeres kept in prison was sent by the Carthaginenses to Rome on his fidelitee, to obteyn peace, which if he could not, to returne agayn, and yeld him self prisoner. But he dissuaded the senate frõ makig peace or exchangyng prisoners, and so retourned to Carthage,

thage, to prison, where with most valiant minde he vanquished fortune.

¶ The consules besieged Lilybeus: by Anniball the son of Amilcar, they were vanquished, and lost most part of their army.

3714 | 249 | At the haue Drepanus ỹ Romayns fought vnluckyly. | 199

3715 | 248 | Morgan was crowned kyng of Britayne, who guided the realme peacibly 14. yeres. | 198

¶ The naue of Carthage wasted sore the sea partes of Italy.

3718 | 245 | ¶ Seleucus Gallinicius the fourth kyng of Syria, reigned. rr. yeres. He put to death his stepmother Beronice, with hir yong childe. For which cruelty many of hys cities forsoke him, and receiued Ptolome. | 195

¶ Ptolomeus Euergetes the thirde kyng of Egipt, reigned. 26. yeres. He subdued Gallinicius, and obteyned Syria, Judea, Cilicia, and other countreis.

1720 | 243 | Josephus Arses, prince of the Jewes, reigned. 60. yeres he was cõstituted also gouernor of ỹ tribes of Samaria. | 183

Gallinicius suffered shipwrecke, and was again restored to his realme.

¶ In this time continual warre was betweene the Romans and Poenians.

3721 | 242 | Lutatius ouercame and vanquished the Carthaginenses at the Iles Aegates. In a short time after the whole nauy of Carthage, betwene Sicily and Sardinia, was almost destroied with tempest. whereby Amilcar desired peace, which was granted. Here endeth the first warres of Carthage. | 192

3722 | 241 | ¶ Dorsidilla, the sonne of Maynus, was made kyng of the Scottes, who reigned. 28. yeres. he gaue all his studie & desire to huntyng, in so muche that therof he made lawes, and continued all his life in peace. | 191

¶ Demetrius, the. 35. kynge of Macedon, reygned. 10. yeres.

¶ By the erundacion of Tiber, & fyre, Rome was sore wasted.

3723 | 240 | ¶ Onias, the son of iust Simon in this time flouri shed. | 190

¶ Ar-

		The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe
	Arsaces builded Dara.		
188	The Romans warred ẅ the Phalisciens, & slue 15000. of them. they fought also prosperously with the Galles.	3725	238
187	Eumenes, king of Bithynia, in this time inuaded Asia. The wars in Ligustia, now called Lũbardy wher ẏ Romans triũphed, and passed ouer the great ryuer of Poo.	3726	237
185	The Sardinies rebelled by the menes of Carthage, but by the Romans they were subdued, peace was renued with the Poenians, and in al other places, the temple of Janus was shut, which was not closed before, sens the time of Numa.	3728	235
184	Eperianus, brother to Morgan, succeded in the royalme of Britain. whan he had tyrannously reigned 7. yeres. he was deposed.	3729	134
183	Amilcar, with an army was sent into Spayne, where he dilated the empire of Carthage.	3730	233
181	Antigonus, the. 36. king of Macedon reigned. 12. yeres Teuca quene of Illiria slue the Romain ambassadors.	3732	231
179	Armenes kyng of Cappadocia. Teuca queene of Illiria flourished.	3734	229
178	The warres of Illiria, the consules toke manye cities, and subdued both the realme and the queene.	3735	228
177	Ital was chosen kynge of Britaine for his iustice and temperaunce, which he gouerned. 20. yeres peacibly.	3736	227
175	Seleucus Ceraunus, the. 5. kyng of Syria, reigned 3. yeres, and was slain by the capitaines of Ptholome. The Romaynes made a league with Amilcar. The warres of Fraunce began. The bishops contaminated the citye with sacrifices: they buried quicke in the ore market a frenche man and frenche woman, wyth a Greke woman.	3738	225
174	Mithridates Arsaces king of Parthia. At the first encountre betwene the Romains and Galles, the Romaines were shamefully put backe: than. C. Attilus comyng to the rescue, was there slayne: but yet the Galles were ouercome.	3739	224
172	Antiochus the greate the. 6. kynge of Syria, reigned 36. yeres.	3741	222

The

The yere of the world	The yere before Christ		Before Britayne knowen
		The Romans, at the riuer Adua, vãquished the Galles	
		Prusias of Bithinia.	
3742	221	Acheus of Taurus } kynge.	171
		Cauarus of Fraunce. }	
		Attalus of Asia. }	
		Marcellus subdued the Galles that inhabited Lombardy, and toke Millan by force, the frenchmen put thẽ selfes & theyrs vnder the power of the people of Rome.	
3743	220	Demetrius kinge of Illyria, and Ariarates kynge of Cappadocia reigned.	170
		Antigonus vanquished Cleomenes, and spoyled hym of his realme, obteined Sparta, toke Tegeta, and was receiued of the Argiues.	
		The Istrians were subdued by the Romaines.	
3744	219	Ptolomeus Philopater the .4. king of Egipt, reigned 17. yeres. he slue his parentes and his brother, and so inuaded the realme.	169
		Philip. 37. king of Macedon gouerned them 24. yeres	
		The wars social betwene the Acheans and Aetolians	
		Annibal, ẏ son of Amilcar, was ordeined capitaine of Carthage, like as he was of noble & valiant courage, so was he wise, gileful, & of wonderful policie, whereby he wrought much scath to ẏ Romans, against whõ he cõceiued such enmity & wrath in his youth, ẏ being a childe of 8. yeres of age, he swore to his father, ẏ his life shoulde fail him, before he would leaue ẏ hatred ẏ he had conceiued in his hart toward thẽ. Wherfore in his childehode being demanded, whã the wars of Carthage and Rome should haue ende, stering the dust of the ground with his foote, answered: They shall then be finished, whan one of the partes is brought into this forme.	
3745	218	The beginning of Annibali his warres, he toke Saguntum, the people of which cite were so faithfull to the Romans, that after great famine by them susteyned, rather than thei would yelde them to Annibal, burned thẽ selues, their wiues, children, and gooddes.	168
		Aemili⁹ toke Dimalis, a city of Illyria: ẏ residue submitted thẽ to ẏ Romans: Demetrius fled into Macedonie.	

¶ Philip

¶ Philip ouercame the Illyrians, and droue them out of Macedonie.

¶ The Rhodians moued warre against the Byzantians.

¶ Theodotus by treason deliuered Ptolemaida and Tyrus to Antigonus.

167 ¶ The warres of Syria, betweene Antiochus and Ptolomeus, in which Antiochus was banquished. 3746 217

Annibal subdued the Galles as far as Pyreus, he ouercame them at the riuer Rhodanus: at Ticinus he ouerthrue the Romaines, and at Trebeia banquished Sempronius with his armye. he first perced the mountaynes making his way with fire & vineger, where he broughte ouer his army into Italy, beynge of. 80000. fotemen 10000. horsemen and. rr. Elephantes.

166 ¶ The warre in Candy betweene the Gnotians & Litiās 3747 216
Cozn. Scipio subdued a great part of Spain. A battail at the lake Trasimenus, where Flamminius the consule was slain, and the Romaines put to flight.

165 ¶ Annibal obteined the noble victory at Cannas, where Aemilius the consul was slaine, with two Questors. 21. Tribunes 80, Senators. 300 of ỹ nobility. 4500. fote mē & 2700 horsemē, & came within three myles of Rome. 3748 215

¶ Mithridates warred vpon the Sinopenses. 3749 214

194 Antiochus indicted warre to Scheus.

¶ Philip kyng of Macedony tooke Thebes, and entred in league with Annibal.

¶ Posthumius by the deceit of the Frenchmen was slain.

Marcellus ouercame Annibal, and the Scipions banquished Asdrubal in Spain.

¶ Fabius Maximus was created Dictator of Rome.

¶ This man in his youth exercised bothe eloquence and prowesse, and therfore after became as well in armes as counsaile a capitain most excellent, and subduyng many contreis to the Romains triumphed fyue times. At this time being made Dictatour against Annibal, he so tempered prudence with manhode, that by detractinge of battail, and trainting Annibal from place to place, and at sūdrye aduantages skyrmishyng wyth him: he mynyshed his

his puissance, and preserued the publike weale of his cõtrey. In so much ẏ Annibal (whã he had ouerthrowẽ Minutius ẏ consul & was constreigned by Fabius whyche came to ẏ rescue, to retire w̃ losse of his mẽ) said, Did not I tel you, ẏ this cloude wold at ẏ last bring vs a storme: Calling Fabius a cloude, because he houered vpõ ẏ hils

3750 | 213 | ¶ Nathak, brother of Dorsuidilla, was made kynge of Scottes, who for his tyranny, in the seconde yere of his reigne, was slayne by his owne lordes. | 163

The Poenias were ouerthrowen by Fabius at Benuentum.

3751 | 212 | Pleuratus king of Thracia, Scerdiletus king of Illiria | 162

¶ Hytherto writeth Polybius.

¶ Syphar kynge of Numidia, entred in amitie with the Romaines.

3752 | 211 | ¶ Reuthar, son of Dorsuidilla, a yong childe contrary to the lawes of Scotland was made king: for which cause Scotlande was vexed with ciuill warres, in a maner to the desolacion thereof, and the Britons entred and subdued it, which they kepte (as the Scottes write, .xx. yeres vnder their subiection, their king Reuthar beyng expelled out of his realme, and liuing in Irelande: but afterward by entreaty, vpõ certain condicions, he was again restored to his kingdome, and reigned in all. xxvi. yeres | 161

¶ Annibal tooke Tarentum, and the Scipions were slaine in Spain.

3753 | 210 | ¶ The Romaynes were in such feare, by the cõming of Annibal towardes Rome, that they determined to haue forsaken the city, and to flee into Grece. But by the prowes and wisedom of the yong Scipio, they were persuaded to the defence of their countrey, who whan al other feared to be capitaynes, in so daungerous warres) tooke vpon him to delyuer Italy from the power of Annibal, beyng but .xx. yeres of age, for whiche cause he was first sent into Spayne with an army. | 160

¶ This Scipio was of wonderful towardnes euen frõ his childehode. for beyng but .xvii. yeres olde, in a great battayle by Pauia in Lumbardye, he rescued his father,

whan

whan he was enuyronned with enemies, and in danger to be slayne. After he had prosperously finished the wars that he had taken in hand, he was so greatly renoumed, that men came out of al countreis onely to see and honor him. And as he was famous in marcial prowesse so was he excellētly wel lerned, & fauoured lerned mē exceding ly: in so much as he refused to here ỹ ambassadors of Carthage, making ētreatie for peace, vntil thei had brought to him Terēce the latin poet: in whom he after so gretly delited, ỹ it is said, he holpe him to make his comedies.

159 ¶ Attalus of Asia, Pleuratus of Thracia, Scerdiletus of Illyria were kynges.

¶ The Aetolians confederated theim selues with the Romayns, and indicted warre to Philyppe.

¶ Scipio tooke newe Carthage in Spayne, and sente Mago prisoner to Rome.

158 ¶ Fulvius the consull recouered Tarentum. Scipio ouerca me and vanquished Hasdrubal. 3754 209

157 RInno gouerned this realme of Britain. xvi. yeres. 3755 208

Philyp, kyng of Macedon, fought prosperously agaynst the Aetolians. 3756 207

Nere vnto Lacini' Annibal ouerthrue the Romans, in whiche conflict Marcellus the consull was slayne.

Valerius wasted Aphrica, and vanquished the Carthaginenses on the sea.

155 In Spayne Hanno was taken, and the Carthaginenses that were with hym slayne. 3757 206

P. Sulpitius Proconsull of Grece.

Hostilius put Annibal to flight. At Sena Asdrubal, w̄ his army was ouerthrowē & vāquished bi ỹ cōsuls, whos head Nero caused to be cast into the campe of Annibal.

155 Spayne was subdued to the Romaynes. 3758 205

154 The warre betwene Syphar and Masinissa began, in whyche Syphar droue Masinissa oute of his royalme. 3759 204

153 Scipio vanquished the Poenians, and Sempronius ouercame Annibal. 3760 203

152 Ptholome' Epiphanes, the. v. kyng of Egipt, reigned 24. yeres. he passed not the age of foure yeres, whan his 3761 202

father

The yere of the world	The yere before Christ		Before Britayne enuyron
		father dyed. Wherfore he was committed to the gouernance of the Romains, which was the occasion of great warres betwene Antiochus and the Romains.	
		¶ Scipio destroied the campe of Syphar and Asdrubal. Syphar was taken by Lelius, and brought to Rome. Annibal was compelled to return to Carthage to the defēce therof, the .xvii. yere after he first entred into Italy	
3752	201	¶ Scipio and Annibal met together in battail, in which Annibal was put to flight. The Carthaginenses desired peace, whiche was graunted to theim, but .500. of theyr shippes were drowned in the sight of the city.	151
		¶ Here endeth the second warres of Carthage.	
3773	180	¶ Peace was giuen to Carthage, Masinilla was also restored to his royalme. Scipio retourned to Rome wyth great triumph, after whose chariot Terence the comicall poete folowed as prysoner.	150
3764	189	¶ The warres of Macedon began because that Philyp sente succoures to the Carthaginenses. Ser. Sulpitius went into Macedōn, where he toke mony townes. The frenche warres arose, in which Furius triumphed	149
3765	198	¶ Bebius Pamphilus, entring into the lādes of the Pillaners, with all his army was enclosed.	148
3766	197	¶ Quintius the consule ouerthrue king Philip. The Acheians stablished peace with the Romaines.	147
		¶ A rebellion of seruantes in Rome, which by Com. Lētulus were subdued and slayn.	
3767	195	Antiochus in Coelosyria subdued all the cities belongyng to Ptolomeus.	146
		Nabis the tyran of Lacedemon, receiuinge the citye of Argiues, fell to the parte of the Romaines.	
		¶ Quintius in Thessaly put Philip also to flight.	
		¶ The Lumbardes submitted them to the Romans: the Pillaners were vanquished and slayn. Sempronius in Spain was killed.	
3768	194	Antiochus repayred the citie Lysimachia.	145
		Peace made betwene Philip and the Romaines. The cities of Grece were restored to their liberty.	
		A sedicion of seruantes began in Thuscain: M. Acilius subdued and hanged theim.	

Annibal, because he wold not come in the Romaines daunger, fled vnto Antiochus.

¶ Quintius made war vpon Nabis prince of Lacedemõ.

¶ Cato subdued the Spaniardes, and triumphed.

143 ¶ Antiochus, perceiuynge that he coulde not get the royalme of Egypte, made his power against Asia, and toke Rhodes and Samos, and than by the prouocation of Anniball, he prepared warre againste the Romaines. 1770 193

¶ Peace was geuen to Nabis. And Quintius triumphed thre dayes in Rome.

¶ Cruntius reigned here in Brytayne. 20. yeres. 3771 192

142 ¶ Josephus, the son of Thobias, deliuered the Iewes from the furye of Ptolome.

¶ Tozn. Scipio subdued the Lusitanes.

141 ¶ Antiochus gaue vnto Ptolome in mariage his daughter Cleopatra. 1322 191

¶ Philopoemenes, capitaine of the Acheans, ouerthrewe the souldiours of Nabis, slue moste parte of the armye, and spoyled the countrey of Lacedemon.

140 ¶ Antiochus was put to flight, and dryuen out of Grecia by Attilius Glabrio. 3773 190

¶ Scipio Nasica vanquished the Galles, and triumphed ouer theim.

139 ¶ Anniball in a battail on the sea was vanquished of Eumenes. at Thiatira Scipio Nasica subdued Antiochus, and graunted him peace vpon condicion, that his dominion shulde onely extende no further, than the mountaine Taurus. Anniball fled vnto Prusias kyng of Bythinia. 3774 189

138 ¶ Philopoemenes ouercame the Lacedemones, brake down their walles, & abrogated the lawes of Licurgus. 3775 188

¶ L. Webius, by the Ligurians was inuironed wyth all his army and slayne. Scipio triumphed ouer Asia.

136 Seleucus, called also Philopater the. vii. kyng of Syria, reigned. xii. yeres. he by the instigation of one Simon, that was gouernour of the temple of Hierusalem, sente Heliodorus to haue taken away the treasure of the tẽple: but by the angels of God he was lette, & hardely escaped. 3777 186

¶ Scipio Africanus, after his manifolde benefytes done for the citye of Rome, was banished to Linternum. Gracchus defended the cause of Scipio, and maryed his youn-

geste daughter. A daye also was appointed to Scipio Asiaticus, to aunswere his accusers.

3778 | 185 | ¶ Reutha, cousin german to Reuther, was made gouernour of Scotland, duryng the nonage of Thereus the son of Reuthar, who ruled quietly the royalme. xvii. yeres, and than resigned the gouernaunce therof to Thereus. 135

¶ The wantonnes or delicacy of the Asians began to take place in the citie of Rome, & cookes to be had in estimatiō.

3779 | 184 | Simon, sonne of Onias high priest of the Jewes. 134

¶ The Romaines at Hippones were ouerthrowen. Calphurnius and Quintius subdued the Spaniardes.

3780 | 183 | Hircanus, the sonne of Josephus, was made prince of Judea, where he ruled. xvi. yeres. He, accordyng to Philo, was the last Prince of the house of Dauid. For after his decease the Machabeis obteined both the principalitie and office of high priest. 133

Calphurnius and Quintius consules triumphed ouer the Lusitanes and Celtiberians.

Cato the noble Censor in this tyme flourished, who was verie olde er he learned the Latine and greeke letters.

3781 | 182 | Onias, the son of Simon the iust, was made bygh byshop of the Jewes. 132

Philopoemenus, taken by the Messenians, drynkynge poyson, finished his lyfe.

M. Quintius was sent to Prusias, to requyre Annibal to be delyuered to the Romaines, but Annibal because he wolde not come in their handes, poysoned hym selfe.

Scipio Africanus died at Linternū, vpon whose tombe was was written: [O ingrate countrey, whiche haste not so muche as my bones.]

3783 | 181 | A sedition dyd ryse amonge the Jewes for the children of Joseph. 131

Demetrius, the sonne of Philip being accused by his brother Perseus, was poysoned by Dida presidēt of Boeotia.

3783 | 180 | A pestilence in Rome. Pinarius subdued the Isle Corsica to the Romaines. 130

3784 | 179 | ¶ Fuluius Flaccus ouercame again the Spaniardes. 129

3758 | 178 | Ptolomeus Philometor, the. vi. kyng of Egypt, reigned xxvi. yeres, and fynally dyed by excedynge ioye that he 128.

tooke

tooke of a victorie.

Gracchus vanquished the Celtiberians, and Fulvius triumphed ouer the Ligurians.

127 Perseus, the.xxviii. and last kynge of Macedon, reigned.xi. yeres. he warred agaynste the Romaines, and at the last was taken by Paulus Aemilius the consul, and brought prisoner in a triumphe to Rome. His yongest son of necessitie to susteyne his lyfe, was dryuen to occupie a smithes craft. So vncertain is the state of fortune. 3786 177

The Histrians put to flight the Romains, & ouercame M. Licinius, with his men of warre. Manlius the consul subdued theim again, & vanquished their drunken kynge.

126 Sempronius Gracchus ouerthrewe the Illienses and Balarians in Sardinia. 3787 176

Aepulo, prince of the Histrians was taken, and all his countrey submitted them to the Romaines.

125 Jesus, called also Jason, brother to Onias, was highe priest of the Jewes. 3788 175

124 Antiochus Epiphanes the.viii. kyng of Syria, reigned xi. yeres. A prince geuen to falsehoode and mischiefe. 3789 174

A schisme amonge the Jewes for the office of the highe priestc.

123 Catellus reigned here in Britayn.x.yeres. 3790 173

Claudius ouercame the Celtiberians, and vtterly vanquished them, after whiche tyme they obeyed vnto the empire.

122 Popilius the consul receiued to his rule and gouernance the Ligurians. 3791 172

121 The seconde warres of Macedon began. 3792 171

Ariaratres kynge of Thracia, desired amitie with the Romaines, whiche was graunted to hym.

120 Perseus, kyng of Macedone, ouercame the Romaines at Sycurium. Ap. Claudius sent into Illyria with an army, was beaten backe, and put to flight at Uscana. 3793 170

118 Thereus, the son of Reuther, kynge of Scottes, reigned. xii. yeres. he for his tyranny and vicious liuynge, by his lordes, was depriued of his kyngdome, and exyled out of his royalme. 3795 168

Antiochus toke Hierusalem, spoyled the temple, forced

the Jewes to forsake their lawes, and defyled the temple with an ydol. He also ouercame Ptolome at Pelusium, and besieged Alexandria.

Eleazar, a Jew of.90. yeres of age, was slayn, because he wolde not (contrary to his lawes) eate swynes flesshe. At the same time.vij. young men, with their mother, were put to terrible death, because they wold not offēd their law

Mathathias with his fiue sonnes, defended the cause of 117
the Jewes, and slue Apollonius.

Perseus toke many cities of Illyria, and Martius the consul prosperously entred into Macedon with his army.

3796 | 167 Mathathias dyed, by an othe he bound his sonnes to preferre the lawes and wealthe their countreys before their lyues.

Judas Machabeus gouerned the Jewes.vii. yeres. In short time he deliuered them from their ennemies, and restored the lawes and sacrifices again. He obteined the amitie of the Romains, wherby the Jewes preserued their libertie. Then for the defence of his countrey, with prayeng and fyghtyng he slue. 35000. of his ennemies, with Nicanor the capitayne of Demetrius, whose head he did set vpon the castell of Hierusalem, his thretning hand he hanged against the temple, and his blasphemous tongue he gaue vnto byrdes to be deuoured. Finally, after many battails prosperously by him foughte, he was slayne by Bacchides 116
a capitaine of Demetrius.

C. Popilius, and C. Decimius ambassadours of the Romaines restored Egypte vnto Ptolome, Antiochus at theyr commaundement returned into his royalme.

L. Anicius subdued Illyria, and Gentius kyng therof submitted hym to the Romaines.

Aemilius Paulus the Consulle vainquished Perseus, & conquered all Macedone. Cn. Octauius arriued at Samothracia, whyther Perseus was fled, who beyng destitute of any succour, yelded hymselfe.

2797 | 166 Here endeth the kyngdome of the Macedones.

The moste pompous and royall triumphe of Aemilius was shewed in Rome.

3798 | 165 Judas purified the temple from Idols, and dedicated 115
a tem-

a temple vnto the lorde.

Prusias, king of Bithinia, commended his sonne Nicomedes to the tuicion of the Romaines.

¶ Marcellus subdued the Galles of the mountaines, and Sulpitius the Ligurians.

Antiochus, hearynge of the prosperous successe of the Iewes, in a fury purposed to destroy them all. but god, the beholder of all thynges, strake him with suche an incurable disease, that wourmes issued oute of his bodie, which so putrified the flesshe, that the sauour therof no mã might abide, and so moste miserably died.

113 Dilus succeded Cattellus in the ryalme of Brytaine who quietly reigned.xx.yeres. 3800 163

¶ Antiochus Eupator, the. ix. kyng of Siria, reigned ii. yeres, he besieged, toke, and destroyed Bethsura, made peace with Judas, and after brake his promise, & spoyled the temple.

132 Alchimꝰ by Lysias was cõstituted high priest of ỳ Iewes. 3801 162

Antiochus slew Philip, whom his father had lefte to be gouernour of his royalme.

111 Demetrius Soter, brother to Antiochus Epiphanes, was the.x. kynge of Siria, and reigned.xi. yeres. he lyinge in hostage at Rome fled from thens, and slue both Antiochus and Lysias, but Alexander the sonne of Eupator fled away. 3802 161

108 Judas metynge in battaile with Betheron, slue him, and ouerthrewe all his army. 3805 158

Judas by the people was apointed to the office of highe priest, he also entred in league with the Romaines.

106 Jasine, brother to Thereus, was made kyng of Scottes, a prince geuen to peace and quiet. he reigned. 24. yeres. 3807 156

¶ Judas committynge battayle with Bachides at Barzithon, was slayne.

105 ¶ Jonathas, the. xi. capitain of the Iewes, brother vnto Judas, gouerned them. xb. yeres. He banquished Bachides at the riuer Jordan: and fynally was slaine wyth a 1000. of his men, at Ptolomais, by the crafte of Triphon. 3808 155

104. Nasica banquished the Dalmatians. 3812 154

103 ¶ Alexander, the sonne of Antiochus, tooke Ptolomais. 3810 153

The yere of the worlde	The yere before Christ.		Before Britain knowen
		¶ Alexander entred in amitie with Jonathas. Demetrius, ioynyng batail with Alexander, was slain.	
3812	151		101
3813	150	¶ Alexander, called also Balans, the .xj. kynge of Syria, reigned .v. yeres. He maried the daughter of Ptolome kyng of Egypte.	100
		¶ The warre beganne betwene the Carthaginenses and Masinissa, kyng of Numidia. Scipio, called after Africanus, of his owne good will toke vpon him the warres of Spain: in whiche he fought prosperously against them.	
3814	149	¶ Corn. Nasica prohibited the busoynge of the Theater, as a thyng vnprofitable and hurteful to good maners.	99
3815	148	¶ Jonathas banquished Apollonius, surnamed Titus, toke Azotum, subdued Ascalon, and with greate victorie retourned to Hierusalem. Ptolomeus, for treason wrought against him, forsoke the aliaunce of Alexander, and gaue his daughter Cleopatra vnto Demetrius.	98
		The third warres of Carthage begã, in which they chose the two Asdruballes capitaines of their fotemen, & Phaneas capitain of theyr horsemen. Cato persuaded the Romains vtterly to destroy Carthage, consyderynge (as he saied) the Romaines to degenerate littel & littel from the prowes & vertue of theyr auncestours. Wherfore if that mighty citie should persist in that state, knowing ỹ ignauynicitie, and sluggyshenes of the Romaynes, nothyng were more certayne, but that they would agayne contende for the empyre, & oppresse the Romains, subduynge them vnder their power, but Scipio Nasica was of contrary opinio: he would not haue Carthage to be destroied. Fyrste, because it were an vnhoneste thyng, that the Romains should shew so greate tyranny, & so cruelly to slea suche a people. Moreouer, it were vnprofitable: for without that towne, Africa coulde not be kept in due obedience, except they would tourne all into a wildernesse. Thyrdly, it was very necessarie, that the Romains should haue such a citie aduersarie vnto them, wherby their people might be incited to prowes & actiuitie, otherwise it should chance, that they should contende togither in ciuile warres, if they had not	

abroode

97 abode an enneny, whome they should feare, but in conclusion Cato obteined, and Piso was sent to besiege Carthage. Phaneas with certain of his men, fel vnto the part of the Romaines.

¶ Masinissa dying, committed his sonne to the custodie of Scipio.

96 ¶ Andriscus, a man of a base state, whiche counterfaited him selfe to be Philip, inuaded Macedony, ouercame and put to flight Juuencus the prætor. 3817 146

¶ Scipio besieged Carthage.

¶ The Asians chose Ptolomeus for their kynge, but he gaue it vnto Demetrius.

¶ Demetrius, called also Nicanor, the. xij. kynge of Syria, reigned. v. yeres.

95 ¶ Scipio, after the continuall assaulte of syr dayes, tooke Carthage, vnto whome Hyldrubal yelded hym selfe. And all be it that Scipio permitted fre flight to all, yet in the spoils of the citie was committed greate slaughter. After whan by the cõmaundemẽt of Scipio, the citie was fyred, the wife of Haldrubal, with a stoute courage, lept into the fire, finishing hir life with that death, which the first quene suffered. The citie burned cõtinually. 17. daies, shewyng a miserable spectacle to hyr beholders. It is saied, that after Carthage was thus destroied. Scipio wente to beholde the place, where some time that fayre & beautiful citie stode: & there seynge the miserable ruine & desolation therof, with muche weppynge sayed: That he did forsee Rome in time to come, to lie in suche maner, ouerthrowen and destroyed. The destructiõ of this citie was done. 679. yeres after the buildynge therof. 608. yeres after the buyldyng of Rome. & 963. yeres after the arrinal of Brute here in Britayne. 3818 145

The same yere Corinth, a noble citie of Grece, was destroied with fyre by Mummius the consull.

Metellus, fyrst in the streictes of Thermopyle, and after in Phocea, ouercame the Macedones, brought Andriscus in his subiection, and recouered Macedony.

¶ Mummius tooke Corinth, and destroyed it wyth fyre, whereof came the mettalles of Corinth.

¶ In this time three notable triumphes were at Rome.

Scipio

Scipio, triumphed ouer Aphrica, before whose chariot Hasdrubal was led. Metellus ouer Macedonie, before whome wente Andariscus the counterfeite Philip. And Mummius ouer Corinth, before whome was borne the metalles and fayre tables of Corinth.

¶ About this time, thorough the warres and dissentions of the Iues, there arose amonge theym sundry sectes and opiniõs in their religions, of which there where thre sortes

The first were called Pharisei, that is, segregate or chosen. They vsed certayne constitutions of men, beside the lawe of Moyses, by which they were segregate from the residue of the people. They reputed them selfes better than all other, they obserued feigned fastes, prayed commonly in the stretes, that they might be sene and called maisters. Their learnyng was somewhat better than the others. For they taught the immortalitie after this lyfe, and that God would punishe synne: they beleued also Messias to come to saue such as beleued, and to iudge such as sinned.

The second sect were Sadducels, they cloked their wickednes vnder a glorious name. For Sadducei is as muche, as iuste or holy. They taught, that there was neither angell, spirite, nor life after death: that god gaue the lawe onely for this, that honestly and quietely we shoulde lyue, receiuing of god here in this life the rewarder of iustice. They interpretated the scriptures according to the iudgement of mans reason: neither any other thyng would they here, as concernyng that whiche pertained to the maner of their lyuing, they were plain Epicures. A wounderfull thing to be heard, that such ethnicke opinions shoulde crepe in amonge the peculiar people of God, and that so farre, that openly they were not afraid to teache, and constantlie to affyrme, that after this life, there remayned none other lyfe.

Essei were the thirde, who considerynge bothe the Phariseis and Sadduceis, vnder all honest pretence of name, to folowe their lustes and desyres, neither almost to doos any thynge that was worthy for their profession: therfore thought they to declare the seueritie of their life in dedes, and woulde be called Essei, that is, labourers. Euen as in

our

our time the Anabaptistes condemned bothe the Lutherianes and papistes: and studied to be seene holier than they bothe: so the Esseans despised both the other sortes, and for the moste parte ledde and Anabaptisticall lyfe, abstaynyng from matrimony, and willyng all thynges to be common amonge theym, they delited in cleane apparell, and prayed before the sunne rysyng.

94 Viriatus, a Lusitane, reised the Spaniardes against the Romains. he ouerthrue Uetilius: & destroyed al his armie. 3819 344

Demetrius entred into amitie with Jonathas.

63 POxer, a bertuous and gentil prince, reigned in Brytaine fyue yeres. 3820 543

Ptolomeus Euergetes, the. viij. kynge of Egypte, reigned. 29. yeres, a man very cruell and wicked, whiche delited in effusion of bloud. for he slue his sisters sonne in hyr armes: and many other abhominable actes he committed, whiche be not conuenient to be written.

Jonathas renewed amitie wyth the Romaynes and Lacedemones.

Plautius, joynynge battayle with Viriatus, was putte to flighte.

92 ¶ Demetrius was taken by Arsaces kynge of Parthia, and put to death. 3821 142

¶ Mithridates, the. vj. kyng of Parthia, after he had subdued Demetrius, inuaded Babylon, with all the regions betwene the riuers Idaspes and Indus.

Claudius the consul at the fyrst conflict was put backe by the Galles, but at the seconde tyme he obteined the victory, and slue. v. M. of them.

Cl. Unimanus was shamfully beaten and put to flight by the Lusitanes.

91 ¶ Antiochus Theos, the. xiij. kynge of Syria, reygned foure yeres. 3822 141

¶ Jonathas betraied by Triphon, was slayne

90 ¶ Simon his brother was made the third capitayne of the Jewes, and reigned. viij. yeres. he ouercame Antiochus Griphus, and lastely by the treason of his sonne in lowe was slayne. 3823 140

M. Pompeius subdued the Vermellins: but by the Vn-

manis

mantians he was vanquished and forced to make an vnprofitable peace. Viriatus was slain by his owne men.

3825 138 CHirimus, kynge of Britaine, through his drunkennes (as our Chronicles write) reigned but one yere. 88

Tryphon, murderynge his prince Antiochus, inuaded the kyngdome of Syria.

3826 137 FUlgen, son to Chirimus, reigned. 2. yere in Britaine. 87

Tryphon, called also Diodotus, the. 14. kyng of Syria, reigned. iii. yeres.

CSimon confyrmed his league with the Romaines.

3827 136 Mancinus beyng ouerthrowen of the Numantines, and driuen oute of his campe, was forced to conclude a peace greatly to his dishonour. 86

3828 135 ELdred, reigned in Britaine one yere. 85

Antiochus Sedetes the. xb. kyng of Syria, reigned ix. yeres. He was inuited both to the mariage and kyngdome by Cleopatra, and after by the healpe of Simon he slew Tryphon.

CIn Rome a childe was borne with foure feete, foure handes, foure eyes, as many eares, and hauyng both natures. In the lande of Bonony corne grue out of trees.

3829 134 ANdrogius likewise reigned one yere in Britain. 84

CIn Sicily a rebellion of. 70000. seruauntes began, whiche moued a cruell sedicion.

3830 133 VRianus the sonne of Androgius succeded his father in the royalme of Britaine, and reigned. iij. yeres, he wholy gaue him selfe to the desires of the flesh. 83

CNumãtia, a noble citie of Spaine, by the assault of Scipio was destroyed. This citie by the space of. 14. yeres, wt 4000. of their owne souldiours, not only withstod. 40000. Romains, but also vainquished thẽ oftẽ times. For which cause Scipio the younger, who destroyed Carthage, was sente thither. He enclosed ẏ citie about with a great trẽche. whan ẏ Numantianes by longe siege were sore famished, they determined to finishe their misery with death: than with a sodaine eruption they brake forth vpon their enemies: And (if Scipio had not ben there present) ẏ Romains had fled away, so egerly they assayled thẽ: but by the great multitude of the Romaines, they were driued backe, and many

many of them slayne: than the residue in good order retired into the towne, and closed their gates, where, with the swoorde, poyson, and fyer, they consumed them selfes, their goodes, and their citie, leuyng neither man nor goodes for a spoil to the Romaines.

82 ¶ Finnane the son of Iosine was made kyng of Scottes, a iust and vertuous prince (as they write) whiche gouerned them .30. yeres. 3831 132

The sect or religion of the prieste Druides, in this time was instituted in the isle of Man.

¶ Simon, walkynge through the cities of Iudea, wente to Hiericho with his two sonnes Iudas and Mathathias, where by Ptolome, his son in lawe, they were traiterously slaine.

¶ Hitherto extendeth the boke of Machabeis.

Hircanus, called also Ioannes, son of Simon, and .4. capitayne of the Iues, gouerned them .26. yeres

Antiochus, in the feaste of tabernacles besieged Hierusalem, by gentelnes he subdued the Iewes and graunted them to liue accordyng to their fathers lawes.

¶ Not long after that Carthage & Numantia were thus destroyed, ỹ Romains fel at dissentiõ. For Gracchus, protectour of the cõminaltee (beyng displeased with the nobilitie, because they noted him to be an authour of the Numantine league made by Mancinus,) to wyn the fauour of the people, decreed to diuide certaine lãdes amõg them. For whiche cause the Senat was increased to anger, and the people to pride. Wherevpon a daye of session was appointed, wherat the cõmons beyng also gathered, by the senat they were driuen alway, & Gracchus with .200. slaine.

81 ¶ Attalus, kynge of Asia, by his testament bequethed his royalme to the people of Rome. 3832 131

80 Eliud, kyng of Britaine, reigned .6. yeres. 3833 130

Aristonicus, the son of Attalus, inuaded Asia, and slue Licinius, Crassus, with all his army.

79 ¶ Nicomedes of Bithinia, Mithridates of Pontus, Ariarates of Cappadocia, Pylemenes of Paphlagonie kynges, ayded the Romaines against Aristonicus. 3834 129

¶ Par. Perpenna consul sent against Aristonicus, ouercame

came and tooke hym.

¶ Metellus made a law in Rome, that all men shoulde be forced to be maried.

3835 | 128 | Scipio Africanus the yonger, who destroyed Carthage and Numantia, beyng accused of his ennemies, made answere therto, and in the morynge after was founde dead in his bedde strangled, as som affirmed by his wife Sempronia, who was of the house of Gracchus. | 78

3836 | 127 | Hircanus did first among the Jewes nourish straungers. | 77

¶ Antiochus encoūtryng with Arsaces kynge of Parthia in battaile, was slayne.

3837 | 126 | ¶ Demetrius the.xvi. kyng of Syria, brother vnto Antiochus, reigned.iij.yeres. | 76

3838 | 125 | ¶ Dedancius kyng of Brytaine reigned here.v. yeres. | 75

3839 | 124 | ¶ In Africke there swarmed such huge multitudes of locustes, that they deuoured not only al the fruites, herbes, & rootes, but also did gnawe euen the better barkes, whiche after with a sodeine wind beyng driuē together on heapes were lōg tossed in the ayre, fel at the laste into the Africā sea, & by violence of the water were cast here and there on lande, wherupon insued such infection of the ayre, and pestilent sauour, that it caused great murrain of beastes and birdes: the putrifactiō of whose carcases did also the more augment the forsaied plague: through whiche there died in Numidie. 800000. men, and aboute the partes of Carthage and Utica died also aboue.ij.hundred thousande. | 74

L. Opimius first of al other, by warre subdued the Liguriens on the further syde of the mountayns.

1841 | 122 | Alexander Zebenna, the.xvij. kynge of Syria, banquished Demetrius, and reigned.ij.yeres. | 72

¶ The Romaines repaired againe Carthage, and stored it with newe inhabitantes.

¶ Selcucus, brother to Demetrius, was put to death, because he, without the consent of his mother, tooke upon him the crowne.

¶ Detonus reigned in Britayn.ij.yeres. | 70

3843 | 120 | Antiochus Gryphus the.x. kynge of Syria, reigned.x. yeres. betwene him and Antiochus Cyzicenus was continuall warre for the roialme of Syria.

¶ C. Grac-

¶C. Gracchus, and Ful. Flaccus, for stiering a new sedition in the citie, were slain, with diuers of their faction.

¶M. Fabius the consul went forthe againste Bituitus, a prince of the Galles, who with 180000. warriours inuaded the dominiõs of the Romaines, & seyng the smal noumbre of theim, saied in derysion, that the Romaines were not meate enough for his dogges, but at the firste conflyct he turned his backe, & lost in that iourney all his men: who by the swoorde, and in the water of Rhodianus, perished.

The hyll Aetna bourned more than it was wonte, in so muche that in fyred the towne Catina: to the reparation wherof the Romaines forgaue them .x. yeres tribute.

68 ¶Gurgineus reigned .3. yeres in Brytaine. 3845 118

67 M. Martius the consul inuaded the Galles, that dwell vnder the mountaynes, who perceyuyng them selues, not able to matche wyth the Romaines: fyrste slue their wyfes and childzen: and after bourned theim selues, that none of theim shulde be vnder the Romaines subiection. 3846 117

Micipsa, kynge of Numidia died, who lefte Adherball and Hyempsall his sons to succede, and Jugurth, whom he had adopted.

65 MErianus was kyng of Brytayne .ii. yeres 3848 115

64 Ptolomeus called also Physcon and Soter, the viii. kynge of Egypt, reigned .xvii. yere. he was by his mother Cleopatra expelled oute of his royalme, and after returned agayne. 3849 114

63 BLadunus gouerned Brytayne .ii. yeres. 3850 113

Cleopatra, drinkynge the poyson, whiche she prepared for Antiochus Gryphus, finished hyr lyfe.

Cato in Thracia fought vnfortunatlye agaynste the Scordiscians.

A muster in Rome, in whiche there was found .394336. heades of citesens.

62 The Cimbrians, a people, whiche inhabited that part that nowe is called Denmarke, came with the Germans to possesse Italy and Fraunce, beynge in noumbre aboue 300000. Agaynst whom Papyrius Carbo was sent, who by them was soone ouerthrowen and slayne. 3851 112

The two bretherne of Metellus in one daye triumphed the

the one from Thracia, the other from Sardinia.

CApenus reigned kyng of Britayn. iii. yeres.

CIugurth, nere vnto Cirtha, dyd putte adherball vnto flight, slue him, and toke Cirtha by dedicion. 61

CLiuius Drusus vanquished and subdued the Scordisci-ans, a nation rysen of the Galles.

3853 110 CAntiochus Cyzicenus the. xix. kyng of Syria, reigned xiiii. yeres in battail he ouercame his brother Gryphus, and dzoue hym out of his royalme. 60

CThe warres of Jugurth began, whiche Salust beraye eloquently hath set foozth. With cattal, money and gyf-tes he cozrupted the consul, and many of the Romaynes, foz whiche, whan he departed from Rome, he saied: O saluble citie, whiche soone would be lost, if thou mightest finde a chapman.

3845 109 Aulus, the brother of Albinus the consull, made peace with Jugurth to the great dishonour of the Romaines. 59

3855 108 OTinus ruled Brytaine. ii. yeres. 58

CHircanus vtterly subuerted Samaria.

CSyllanus fought vnluckily wyth the Cimbzians.

CMetellus ouerrame Jugurth, and tooke many cities & townes in Numidia.

3857 106 SIlius reigned in Britaine. ii. yeres. 56

CHircanus died, after whom his sonne Aristobulus succeded: who not content wyth the dignitie of his fa-ther, toke vpon hym a crowne, and was the fyzste kynge of the Jewes, after the captiuitie of Babylon. He incõtinent imprisoned his mother and bzetherne, and slue Antiochus his brother, his mother with hunger perished in pzyson. After this, the tyzan, his bowels beynge tozne in his body, and vomitynge bloud out of his mouth, died, when he had reigned but one yere.

L. Cassius with his army in Sauoy was ouerthzowen and slayne by the Tygurynes.

CMarius bãquished Jugurth & Bochus kyng of Maurita nie. Boch⁹ deliuered Jugurth pzisoner vnto ỹ Romains.

3873 105 CJanneus, called also Alexander, brother vnto Aristo-bulus, reigned. 27. yeres. Verye cruelly he put to death his owne brother, & slue of people in the space of. vi. yeres. 55

50000. and destroyed many of his townes. Finally by ouer muche ease he fell into a quartane feuer, of whiche he died; leauyng after hym two sonnes.

The warres continued against the Cimbrians, Germanes, Tygurines, and Ambrones.

C Aurelius Scaurus was taken by the Cimbrians, and put to death by Bolus theyr kyng.

Bledgabredus was. xx. yeres kynge of Britayne. He 3895 104
54 delited muche in musike, and gaue hym selfe to the studie therof.

C Marius triumphed, haunge Jugurth wyth his chyldren led before his chariote.

C Seruilius Cepio, and. C. Manlius, with. 80000. Romaines were destroyed by the Cimbrians, who were so cruell, that they hanged vp all suche as were taken, and drowned the cattall in Rhodanus, the golde, syluer, apparel, and armour beyng broken in peces, they hurled away. So that neyther the vanquishers had any praye, nor the vanquished any mercie.

53 C Marius was chosen capitaine against the Cimbrians, 3860 103
for whiche he continued in the consulshyp.

52 Durstus, kynge of Scottes, reigued. ix. yeres. A tyran- 3861 102
nous and vnfaithfull prince, through whiche dealyng his people rebelled and slue him.

51 Marius in two battayles at the water Sertie, vanqui- 3862 101
shed the Teutones and Ambrones, sleyng aboue. 200000. of theim, whose wyues with no lesse valiauntnesse than the men, defended theim selues, & that with so great furye, that they did cast their children in the faces of the Romaines and after beyng taken, because they myght not be in the temples of Venus and Ceres, they hanged theim selues.

50 The residue of the Cimbrians, with the Teutones, pas- 3863 100
sed the Alpes, and wasted Italy: against whom Marius and Catulus fought againe, and subdued theym. In recompence of Marius noblenesse, he was the syxte tyme made consull.

49 Metellus was sent in exile to Rhodes. Marius behea- 3864 99
ded diuers of the nobilitie in Rome.

48 Metellus, by the consente of all the people was reuo- 3895 98
ked

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.		Before Brytaine knowen.
		ked from eryle.	
3866	97	¶Ptolomeus, called also Alerāder, the.ix. kyng of Egipt, reigned.x. yeres, his brother Philcon being expelled out of his realme.	47
3867	96	¶Philippus, the last kynge of Syria, reygned. ii. yeres. After his reigne the kyngdome of the Syrians felle into the handes of the Romaines	46
3869	94	Archemalus was kyng of Brytaine two yeres.	
3870	93	¶Elwyn the first, Durstus brother sonne, was chosen kyng of Scottes, he buylded the castell of Donstafage, and in a battayle made on the parte of the Picthes against the Brytons, he was put to flighte. he was the first that caused his subiectes to be sworne, and ruled theim. xix. yeres.	44 45
3871	92	Eldolus reigned kyng of Britayne foure yeres. ¶In this time diuers prodigies wer seen, as globes of fyre burstyng out of the ayre wyth great noyse. Amōg the Aretines also at a feast, bloude distilled oute of breade, as oute of a wounde. It hayled continually stones seuen dayes. In the partes of Samnia, out of a great rift of the earth, issued flames of fyre, whiche seemed to touche the heauens. Then also all kyndes of tame beastes left theyr stables and pastures, and wyth impiteous rorynge and cryynge fledde vnto the woodes and mountaines: yea and dogges, which can not liue without the company of man, wandred about houlyng, after the maner of wolues. Not longe after these wonderfull tokens thus seene, folowed the ciuile warres betwene Marius and Sylla: in whyche perished 150000. citesens. 2600. of knightes. 90. senatours, 15. consulles.	42
3872	91	¶Drusus raised the people of Italy agaynst the Romaines, promisynge them the citie: but he was slayne in the meane tyme.	41
3873	90	¶The socialll warres of Italy began, in whiche the Picentes, Uestines, Marsians, Pelignians, Marrucines, Samnites and Lucanes, who many yeres had den vnder the Romaines, fell from them. ¶M. Serulius was slayn in Asculo, and Serullius Galba beyng taken by the Lucanes, escaped by the helpe of a woman.	40

Nola

Before Brytaine knowen | The yere of the worlde | The yere before Christe.

Nola was taken by the Samnites, Posthumius the Pretor, with Rutilius ẏ cõsul, wer both slain in battaile | 3874 | 89
39 ¶ Marius ouerthruc the Marsians. Iul. Cesar vanquished the Samnites, and Cecilius ouercam the Saluiãs.

ROdianus was kyng of Britaine two yeares. | 3875 | 88
38 ¶ Nicomedes and Ariobarzanes were restored to their royalmes of Bythinia and Cappadocia.
¶ Pompeius Strabo brought in subiectiõ the Picentes, Vestines, and Marcians. Sylla ouercam the Samnites, and subdued the Hirpines. Cato vanquished the Marsians, and in winnyng their campe was slaine.

Arethas after Antiochus, was king of the lower Syria | 3876 | 87
37 Ptolome⁹ Sother ẏ.x. king of Egypt, reigned. 8. yeres.
¶ Ariobarzanes, and Nicomedes, were dryuen oute of their realmes by Mithridates kyng of Pontus.
¶ The sociall warres of Italy, beyng scarcely pacified, incontinent there began two warres more daungerous and cruell: For when Sylla was elected capitain of the warre against Mithridates, who inuaded Asia & Achaia. Marius was greuously displeased, that Sylla, a young man shoulde bee preferred before hym. Wherefore he brought to passe, by the help of the Tribunes, that Sylla should be called home agayn, and he to bee chosen capitain of that warre. As soone as Sylla had knowlege therof, he came with his armie before the citie, and there slue the ambassadors of Marius, and incontinent after brake into the towne, where fightyng agaynst Marius and Sulpitius, he put Marius to flight, and slew Sulpitius, and so appointyng Cn. Octauius, and Corn. Cinna to be Consuls, he departed to Asia.

36 REdargius reigned kyng of Britaine. iii. yeres. | 3877 | 86
¶ Sylla vanquished Archelaus, toke Athens, and put Mithridates with his armie to flight.
¶ Mithridates inuaded Asia, & by an open proclamation cõmanded, al the Romains that were in Asia in one day to be slaine, whithe were aboue the numbre of. lxx. M.
¶ Cinna beyng expelled out of the citie by Octau⁹, ioyned himself with Marius, they entred the citie, slue Octauius.

The yere of the worlde.	The yer before Christ.		Before Brytayne knowen.
		taulus and many other, outlawed diuers of the citizens, and destroyed the house of Sylla, whose frendes that remained, fled into Grece to him.	
3878	85	¶ Marius, beyng the seuenth tyme made consul, died in the first moneth of his consulshyp: whose sonne, called also Marius continued the ciuile warres.	35
3879	84	War was prepared against Sylla, he made a league wt Mithridates, & cõmitted all his affaires there to Lucull?	34
3880	83	Amulius reigned in Britayne two yeres.	
		¶ Sylla by the senate was called home. and Cinna was slayne of his owne army.	33
		At this place Suetoni? began his histor?e of the Cesars.	
3881	82	Sylla entred Italy, ouercame Marbanus, Scipio yelded himselfe, and Pompeius toke the part of Sylla.	32
3882	81	Penisellus was made king of Britain, who gouerned it. iii. yeres.	31
		Sylla fought many battailes agaynste Marius, and at the laste slewe hym.	
		Põpeius whã he had slain Carbo, recouered Sicilie, subdued Aphrike, & destroied Domitius & Hiarbas kyng of Mauritane, he triũphed being but of ẏ age of 24. yeres.	2
3883	80	¶ The Gothes with their kynge Sithalcus, walled the landes of the Germains.	30
		¶ Sylla was made continuall dictato?, who as soone as he entred the citie, contrary to his p?omise, caused 3000. men to be slaine. he p?scribed o? put out of his p?tection, many citezens, and exercised great tyranny: to whõ Q. Catulus said, With whom shall we liue, if in warre we kill the armed, and in peace the vnarmed.	
3884	79	¶ Ptolomeus Dionysius, the. xi. kyng of Egypte, reigned. xxx. yeares.	29
3885	78	P?rhus ruled Britayne. iii. yeares.	28
		¶ Alexand?a, called also Salina, wido? of Alexãder Janneus, gouerned the Iewes. ir. yeares. She had by her hus bande two sonnes, Hircanus the eldest, whom she made high p?est, and Aristobulus, who after hir death contended fo? the dominion of the Iewes.	22
		¶ The Pharasei, vnder this Alexand?a, gouerned the	

commune

Before Britayne knowen

communs weale of the Iewes, as the bysshops and prie-
stes doo nowe.

Sylla gaue vp & forsoke all offices, & lined a priuat life. he wrate his cõmẽtaries, & dedicated them to Lucullus.

The yere of the world. The yere before Christ.

¶ Sertorius, a noble and valiant man of Rome, beyng 3886 77
27 of the faction of Marius, fled from Sylla into Spayne: where he was receiued of the Lusitans, and made their capitain, he made greuous warre against the Romains.

¶ Sylla died, and was buried in the fielde of Mars.

Lepidus, the consull, would haue moued a newe sedi-
tion, but Catulus his felowe prohibited hym. 3887 76

26 CAporus was kyng of Britayne two yeres.

Seruilius subdued Cilicia, and broughte the Isaures in subiection.

Metellus was sent into Spayne agaynste Sertorius, where fortune was variable betwene theim. Perpenna ioyned hymselfe with Sertorius.

25 Pompeius was sent into Spayne to aide Metellus a- 3888 75
gainst Sertorius, where fortune was contrary to hym.

24 DInellus, the sonne of Caporus, a iust & vertuous 3889 74
prince, gouerned this realm of Britain. 4. yeres.

Gillus, bastard son of Ewin, after the death of his father, toke vpõ him the gouernãce of Scotland: but he cõtinued not long. for through his falsehod & crueltie he was driuẽ out of his realme: & at the last, when he had not reigned fully. iii. yeres, he was slaine in Irelande.

¶ Scribonius ouercame the Dardanoies, and entred as farre as the riuer Danubie.

23 Nicomedes, king of Bythinia, bequeathed his realme 3890 73
vnto the Romaines, whiche Mithridates inuaded, and ouercame Cotta the Romain capitaine at Chalcedonia. Lucullus ouercame and put to flyght Mithridates both on lande and sea.

22 Tigranes, king of Armenia, toke Ptolomais in Egipt. 2891 72

Mithridates entred in league with Sertorius.

¶ Certain swordplaiers, which taught in Capua, went from their schole, and gathered a great numbre of com-
panions, who with murder, rauishements, rapines, and

The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere before Christe.		Before Britayne knowen
		burnynges kylled all Italy.	
3892	71	¶ Elwin, the. ii. Nephew to king Finnane, was chosen kyng of Scottes: he reigned. 17. yeres, and thā resigned his regal power vnto Edeir the third nepheu of Durst. ¶ The warres of Macedone began, in which M. Lucullus triumphed. ¶ Lentulus and Gellius consuls were sent agaynst the sword players and fugitiues, of whom they were ouerthrowen. Wherefore that warre was committed to the charge of Crassus, who quickely vanquished them. Sertor' was traiterously slaine in Spain by Perpēna.	21
3893	70	HElius, the sonne of Dinellus, reigned not full one yeare kyng of Britayn. Of this prince the Ile of Ely tooke the name. Crassus vāquished ẏ swordplaiers. Pōpeiusouerthrue Serpenna, and brought the Spaniardes in subiection.	20
3894	69	LUD, the son of Hely, succeded his father, and reigned. xi. yeres in Britayn. As sone as he was made kyng, he reformed the state of his common weale, for he amended his lawes, and toke away al vsages that were naught. moreouer he repaired the citie of London than called Troynouant, with faire buyldinges & walles, and builded on the west parte therof a strong gate, which vnto this time reteineth the name of him, & is called Ludgate. Finally he died, leauyng after him. ii. sonnes, Androgeus, and Theomantius, who beyng not of age to gouern their vncle Cassiuelan obteined ẏ crown. Our chronicles write, ẏ Lōdō toke ẏ name of this Lud ¶ Hircanus the. viii. kyng of Iewes, reigned one yere, betwene hym and his brother Aristobulus began ciuile warres. M. Lucullus subdued Macedonie, & L. Lucull' Armeny	19
3895	68	¶ Aristobulus the. ix. king of Iewes, reigned. 6. yeres. He ouercame his brother Hircanus at Hiericho, where an agreement was made, that Aristobulus shold reigne kyng, and the other to leade a priuate lyfe. ¶ Lucullus vanquished Tigranes, & put hym to flight. Lachares kyng of Bosphorus, one of the sonnes of Mithridates	18

Before Brytaine knowen

The yere of the worlde. The yere before Christe.

thridates, was receiued in amitie with Lucullus.

¶ Cn. Pompeius in. 40. daies scoured the Mediterrane seas from pyrates.

17 The warres of Candy began, which Iland, Metellus in thre yeres subdued. 3896 67

Libya, by the bequest, of Appia kyng therof, came to the handes of the Romaines.

16 Cn. Pompeius was assigned generall capitayne agaynste Mithridates. 3897 66

15 Hircanus, by ỹ coũsel of Antipater, fled vnto Aretha, king of Araby, & than denoũced war against Aristobul⁹. 3898 65

13 Põpeius, by his capitain Afran⁹, ouerthrue ỹ Arabiãs. 3900 63

12 ¶ Hircanus was agayne kyng of the Iewes, and reygned. xviii. yeares. 3901 62

Pompeius vãquished Aristobul⁹, toke Hierusalẽ, spoiled ỹ tẽple, entred into ỹ holy sainctuary, made ỹ Iewes tributarie, & gaue ỹ office of high priest vnto Hircanus.

¶ Scaurus, president of the lower Syria, made peace with Aretha kyng of Arabia.

¶ Pompeius receiued Tigranes kyng of Armeny vnder his subiection, and in battaile ouercame the Iberians and Albans.

¶ Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates, made warre vpon his father, and besieged him in a castel: who beyng destitute of all helpe, nor findyng any mercy in his son, firste poysoned his wife, concubines and daughters, and than hym selfe. Thus ended Mithridates his lyfe, a prince of great wysedome and meruailous industrie, whiche perfectly coulde speake. xxii. languages. he liued. 72. yeres, reigned. xl. & kept warre. xxx. yeres continually againste the Romaines, hauyng alwayes in his company philosophers and cunnyng men.

¶ Marcus Tullius Cicero was consule of Rome, with C. Antonius, whose diuine eloquence, abundãt lerning sharpnesse of witte, dexteritee in actes, and most ardent loue towarde the common weale of his contrey, cannot be sufficiently expressed by no mortall mans tungue or penne. His ancestours were named Ciceriones, because

that Tullius Appius, a noble king of Volsciis, & one of that progenie, had on his nose a mark like a chiche, whiche is a kynd of pulse called Cicer. He so profited in the eloquence of Greke and latine, that not only his companiõs wer in a meruailous admiration of hym, but also Apollonius, the most excellent orator at that tyme, in hearyng him, was greately abashed, and kepyng silence a long space, sayd at the last: Truly, Cicero, I praise thee and meruaile at thee, but I lament greately the fortune of Grece, whan I consyder, that not only noblenesse in dedes of armes and martiall affaires, is taken frome vs by the valiantnesse and puissance of the Romaines, but also that the great praise and glorie of learnyng, whiche was only left vnto vs, is now by thee trãslated to Rome. Which saying was founden afterwarde very true. For loke what subtilitie is in Logike, what commoditie and secrete knowlege in philosophie morall & naturall: he knew and declared the same in latin in most perfect eloquence. And (which is to be wondred at, not withstandyng, that he beynge a very yong man came to practise in Rome, and had studied abundantly the ciuile lawes, and was meruailously occupied in great & weighty causes, and after that he was senator, was continually (as it semed) most busy about the weale publike: yet he that dothe reade his warkes (although we haue not the third part of them, which he wrate) shal thinke, that he neuer did any other thing but reade greate authors, and write bookes. And yet did he exploite by his wyse wonte and diligence many great enterprises, for the cõmoditie and safegard of his countrey, as well in warre as in peace. For the which the Senate and people gaue to him firste before any other, the name of Father of his countrey.

¶ Catiline enterprised his conspiracie, whyche by the great wisedom and diligence of Cicero was suppressed, and Catiline slaine in battaile by Antonius. who list to reade this historie at lengthe, lette hym resorte to a boke intituled the conspiracie of Catiline translated into Englishe by Thomas Paynell, where it is abundantely

and

Before Britayne knowen

and eloquently sette foorthe.

11 ¶Pompei, after he had subdued Armenia, Cappadocia, Paphlagonia, Media, Cholcis, Iberia, Albania, Syria, Cilicia, Mesopotamia, Judea, and Arabia triumphed, when he hadde twise before triumphed for wynnyng of Spaine and Affrike. At this time he brought into the cõmon treasure of gold and siluer, in money and plate: rr. thousand talentes, which (if they were cõmon talentes) amounted to. rr. hundred thousand poũdes, if they were the great talentes. 27. hundred, and. 26. thousand. 641. poundes. 13. s. 4. d. besydes that was geuen to the souldiors, which had serued in his warres, wherof may bee gathered, the wonderfull richesse of the Romaines.

The yere of the world	The yere before Christ.
3902	61

8 ¶Aluelan, the son of Heli, as our vulgar historiographers write, after the deth of his brother Lud, was made gouernor of Britaine: whiche he ruled 19. yeres. In the. 8. yere of his reign Julius Cesar, who warred long time in France, made the first viage of any stranger into this realme, & after subdued it: where vnto this tyme it remained vnknowen to the Romaines.

3905 58

¶France was apoynted to Cesar for his prouince: whither he was sent with. r. legiõs, there to remayn for fiue yeres. he in nine yeres reduced into the forme of a prouince al that part, which is included within ỹ moũtains Pyrenes, Alpes, and Gebenna, and the riuers of Rine and Rhone, and the occean sea. he warred also vpon the Germains on the other side of Rine, & ouercam the Britaines. In all his warres fortune was but thrise cõtrary to him. for in Britain by force of tempest his nauy was destroied: in Frãce a legiõ was vãquished at Gergonia, & in ỹ coastes of Germany his ambassadors were slaine.

7 ¶Ptolomeus kyng of Egypt, driuen oute of his royalme, came to Rome.

3906 57

¶Cato beyng compelled, toke Cypres for his prouince, and subdued it.

¶Clodius, protectour of the communaltie, appoynted a day to Cicero to be exiled.

6 Alexander, the son of Aristobulus, escaped frõ the Ro-

3907 56

The yere of the worlde.	The yere before Christe.		Before Britayne knowen
		maines, and inuaded Iurie: but by Gabinius he was vanquished and taken.	
		¶Cicero, in the. xvi. moneth of his exile, by the consente of all the people, was called home with great honour.	5
3908	55	¶Gabinius by the persuasion of Antonius, restored Ptolome to his royalme.	4
3909	54	¶Edeir, after the death of Elwin, toke on hym the gouernance of Scotlande, and ruled it. 38. yeares. In the tyme of his reigne Britain was subdued to the Romaines, and Scotland also troubled with sundry seditions.	
		¶M. Crassus, in his viage toward Parthia, entred Hierusalem, and spoiled the temple of all the treasure, whiche Pompeius left vntouched. And than passyng the riuer Euphrates, fightyng with the Parthians, was slain with all his army.	
3910	53	A fire chãced in Rome, by which. 14. stretes wer burned	3
3911	52	Clodi⁹ was slain by Milo, who moued a seditiõ in Rome	2

The preface of Thomas Lanquet to the second part of the histories of Englande.

I Haue hitherto briefly runne ouer the lyues of 72. kinges, which reigned here in Britain, frõ the arriuall of Brute vnto ẏ coming of Cesar: the historie wherof (as I said before) is very vncertaine & obscure. Yet neuertheles I haue not varied from the vulgar opiniõ therof, but haue brought ẏ same into a more certaine order, conferrig them with the other histories & gestes of the world, wherby they haue a better apparance of truth. But now, that I am come to this tyme, in which ẏ Britons began to be knowẽ to the Romains, and other nations of the worlde, hauing also the helpe of credible historiens, whiche before I lacked, I shall the more veritably and in better order set foorthe our histories. And for the better declaration of this chronicle, you shall vnderstande, that the numbres set in the inner side of the page, signifie the yeres of the reignes of the kings of Britain, wherby may be perceiued in what

yeare

yere of the reign of a king, any notable thing in ỹ worlde was done. As for the historie of Cesar I haue gathered it out of his cõmentaries, and out of the worshipfull Beda whom I thynke more credible than our new historiens.

7 VHan C. Julius Cesar had warred seuen yeres in France and Germany comming vnto that parte, where Calais and Bolaine now stand, he determined to make war into Britain: which vntil that time remained vnfrequented and vnknowen of the Romains. His quarel was because that in the wars of France he perceiued the Frenchmen to haue much succor and aid from these Wherfore preparing. lxxx. ships he sailed into Britain. Where at ỹ first being wered with an hard & sharpe batail, & after with sodein tẽpest his nauy almost destroied he returned again into France, there to winter his men 3911 52

8 The next spring, his nauy being new rigged and encreased, he passed the seas againe with a greater armye, but whiles he went toward his enemies on lande, his ships lyyng at ankor, were again by tempest almost lost. for either they wer driuẽ on the sandes, where they stack fast, or els being driuen one vpon another were destroied: so that. xl. perished, the other with muche laboure were saued. Vpon lande also his horsemen at the first encounter were vanquished, and Labienus the Tribune slaine. At the seconde conflict, not without greate daunger of hys men, he put the Britons to flighte, and pursued them to the riuer Thamis: on the further side wherof Cassiuclã with a great multitude of people was keepyng the bankes, but they not hable to resiste the violence and force of the Romains, hid themselues in wooddes, & with sodein eruptions oftentimes inuaded theim. But in the meane time their strongest city Troinouant submitted it selfe to Cesar, deliuering vnto him hostages: which exãple also ỹ other cities folowed. Wherby Cassiuelan, after many losses, was constreigned to geue pledges, and to agree that Britain should be tributary to the people of Rome Than Cesar, lyke a conquerour, with great numbre of prisoners, sailed into France. Thus ended the warres, 3912 51

which he made in Britain, whereby he rather opened a way for his successours to come to the same, than ý he deliuered to thē the dominion therof. This conquest was made. 2255. yeres after the vniuersal flood. 1057. after ȳ arrival of Brute. 702. after the building of Rome, in the second yere of the. 182. Olympiade, the. 1116. yere before the conquest made by William of Normandy, and. 1595. yeres before this p̄sēt yere of our lord. 1544.

Calli⁹, p̄sidēt of Syria, droue the Parthians frō thens

3914 49 Cleopatra, quene of Egipt, reigned. 22. yeres. she was the last of the house of Lagus, and by the Alexandrines was chosen quene, al be it she had a yonger brother whō Pompeius receiued into his tuitiō, and by him was driuen out of hir realme: yet Cesar restored hir again to her realm: & vsed hir company familiarly. And after Cesars deth, Antonius wedded her, who warred against Augustꝰ: of whō he was ouerthrowē, for sorow wherof, she rosled her self in a tombe, being on liue, and hauing two adders sucking on her brestes, so died. She was a womā excelling in pleasantnes, quicknes of wit, and sumptuous riot, in so much that at one banket (cōtending with Antonius in excesse of fare) she drank a perle resolued in vinegar, which was estemed at. 100. Sestertium, which after Budei amounteth to the value of 2500. crounes, of our money to fifty thousand poundes.

Cleopatra 50000 li.

¶ The ciuile warres betwene Pompeius and Cesar began, in which. CCC. M. men perished. Cesar in hys absence required the seconde time to be consul. Marcellus the consul withstode it, and the senate also decreed, that Cesar should not enter the city, without he dimissed hys army. For which cause Cesar being displeased, came frō Rauenna, passing ouer Rubicon, to Arminium. In the mean while Pompeius, with the consuls, fled to Dyrachiū in Grece, and Cesar entred Rome, spoiled the treasury, and besieged Marsiles.

¶ Aristobulus, being deliuered by Cesar, went into Iudea, where he was poysoned, and Alexander his son put to death by Scipio.

¶ Cesar

Cesar in Corfinio, by submission receiued the army of Domitius, and suffred him to go freely away. In Spain he vanquished Petreius and Afranius, he returned to Marsiles, and tooke the town. From thens he wente to Dyrachium, where he was ouercom and put to flight by Pompeius and. 24000. of his mẽ slain. In Thessaly thei met in the fieldes Pharsalia, where a cruel and doubtful batail was fought: but at lẽgth Põpei was put to flight, and losse. 15000. of his souldiours. 3916 47

13 Pompeius, flyng to Alexandria in Egipt, was slain by the tutors of the youg Ptolome, and his heads sent vnto Cesar. Who seing it, wept. Thus ended the noble Põpei his life, who for his sundry & incomparable victories was surnamed the great: he was induced with many noble and princely vertues, both of body and minde, he had so good a grace in his visage, that from his childehode he moued the people of Rome most entierly to fauour him, & also for his singular benevolence, continence of liuing martial experience, pleasantnes of speach, fidelity of maners, and easines in speakyng to, was mervailously estemed, he neuer required any thing without shamefastnes or graunted any thing but with a glad countinance. In his visage apered alway both nobility and gentlenes, so that, when he was in his flourishing youth, there shined in him maners both princely & reuerent. When he was sent into Sicilie by Sylla, perceiuing that the souldiors which were vnder his guiding scattered and robbed the contreis as he went, he commanded euery one of theyr swordes to be signed with the seale of his ring, that they shold do no wrong to any man by the way, wherin he declared him selfe to be not onely a valiant, but also a iuste and rightuous capitaine. 3917 46

Cesar entred Alexandria and being prouoked to batail he vanquished them, and set on fyre the naue the Egiptians, the flame wherof inuaded the library of Philadelphus, wherin were burned 400000. bokes. The kyng rebelling again, was slain with al his army, and Cleopatra his sister restored to the realme.

Than

The yere of the world	The yere before Christ.		Anni regum Britanni.
		Than went he into Pontus against Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates, whom at the first encoũter he ouerthrue	
3918	45	C. Julius Cesar, of whom the Romain princes were called Cesares, was the first among the Romaines that toke on him the name of emperor, and reigned not fully thre yeres, he brought the Monarchy of the world vnder the Romaines. In this pere he warred against the Pompeians in Aphrike and vanquished them at Thapsy, wher he toke their campe, and. 60. elephantes.	41
		Cato, for griefe and sorow of heart that he had, that his countrey should by Cesar be brought in seruage & thraldom, slue him self in Utica. Juba, ỹ king of Mauritanie hired one to rid him of his life. Petreius & Scipio killed thẽ selues. And Cesar cõmanded ỹ nephicus of the great Pompei and his daughter Pompeia to be put to death.	
3919	44	Cesar entred Rome with foure triumphes, & was created the fowerth time consul, & continual dictator, taking on him to be monarch of the whole empire, which thigs brought to passe, he prepared to make warre against the sonnes of Pompei in Spain, where fortune was diuers betwene them. And in the last batail which was at Munda, a town in Spain, they fought so sore & hard togither and such slaughter was made, ỹ the old & assured souldiers of Cesar wer not ashamed to geue back: wherby Cesar dispairing to won that field, wold haue killed himself lest after the renoume of so many cõquests & victories, he shold haue falle into the power of those yong mẽ, whose father he had vanquished. But finally succoring his mẽ the armie of the Pompeis was put to flight, ỹ one of the brethren being slain, the other fleing away. After which battaile, Cesar finished those ciuile warres, whiche during the space of. v. yeres, troubled the whole worlde. Antipater by Cesar was cõstituted procurator of Judea. Cesar returned to Rome, he reformed the state of the common weale, amended the calender, reducyng the order of the yere to the course of the sonne, found out the cause of the leape yeare, and in his honor and memorie, the people attributed to him the month Quintilis, whi-	15
			che

che after his name was called Julius. But he continued not passing .6. monthes in reste, for waryng insolent agaynst the Senatours, and takyng theyr lybertye from them, there conspired against him to the numbre of .260 senators and gentilmen, among whom Brutus & Cassius were chiefe. Whiche in the Ides of Marche, whan Cesar came into the senate house, wyth 23. woundes he was slain among the senatours. Thus Cesar lost al that which wt the bloud of .lx. M. citizens, & .1192000. his enemies, he had gotte. And as he had filled al ỹ worlde wt ciuile bloud: like wise now he filled the senate wt his owne bloud. After this sort Cesar finished his life, a mā in feates of war excelling al other, he wrote no man swifter, & red no man faster. at one time he could endite foure letters at ones. he was furthermore of such clemency, that those whom he had subdued by warre, with hys greate gentilnes, wonne them to be hys very frendes.

¶ About this tyme there were sene in the element, three sons in one cercle. And in the suburbes of Rome an ore spake vnto his plowman: that in vaine he droue him, for shortly not all onely corne, but also men should faile.

¶ Dolobella was substituted in the place of Cesar. hys souldiours at Smirna killed Trebonius one of the murtherers of Cesar.

¶ Antipater redified the walles of Hierusalem. he ordeined Herode presydent of Galilee.

1 THeomantius, the sonne of Lud, & neuew to Cassiuelan, succeded in the realme of Britain, and reigned quietly .23. yeres. 3921 42

¶ Cesar Octauianus Augustus, the second emperour of Rome, reigned in all .56. yeres, that is to say, twelue with Antonius and Lepidus, and .44. alone. As soone as he hearde of the deathe of his vncle Julius, he hasted from Apollonia to Rome, to possesse his inheritance and to reuenge the death of Cesar. here the ciuile wars were again renued. for the Senate fauoured the killers of Cesar, but Antonius wold haue suppressed them with ciuil warre. for whiche cause he was iudged by the senate to

be

be an enemy to Rome, and the consules, Hyrcius & Pansa, with Octauianus, wer sent against him: by whom he was vāquished, but the consules were slain. Than Antony fled vnto Lepidus, maister of ỹ horse men, by w hose meanes he was recōciled to Octauian⁹, & they thre ioyntly toke vpon them the gouernance of the publike weale.

3922 41 Malichus poysoned Antipater, president of Judea.

A great number of the nobilitie in Rome were outlawed by these thre men: amōg whom also. M. Cicero, the eloquent oratour was one, who, for so muche as he had driuen Antonius out of Rome, and by his sharpe orations caused him to be proclamed enemie to the weale publike, made the said Antonye so muche his foe, that in the treatie of peace betwene him and Octauius, he demaunded Cicero, to do with him at his pleasure: whiche was graunted of the vnkynde Octauius, whome Cicero had brought vp, and caused to be made the chiefe gouernor of the Romans. Wherfore Antonius sent one Perennius (whom Cicero had saued from deth by his eloquence) to slea him, who pursued him as he fledde out of the cytye: which thyng Cicero perceyuyng, abode his coming, lying in a horse litter for weakenes, & prepared his throte to Perennius, who strake of his head, and his right hād, and brought them to Antony: who caused them to be set ouer the place of ciuile iudgementes in Rome. 2

Cesar and Antonius, committing the charge of the cityе to Lepidus, went with their power against Brutus and Cassius: who had take Laodicea, pursued Dolobella to deth, vered the Tharsenses, tooke & spoiled Rhodes, but in Philippo, by Cesar & Antonius, they were vāquished and slue theymselues. After whiche battail they deuided thempire betwene thē, Cesar taking for his part Spain Fraunce, and Italy, and Antonius al the orient.

3923 40 Paco⁹us, king of Parthia, indicted warre against the Jues: Antigonus, by his aid, was constituted king, and toke Phaselus and Hircanus. Phaselus sought his own death, with knockyng his heade agaynst the stones, hys handes beyng not at liberty: and Hircanus eares were cut of by Antigonus. 3

L. Anto-

L. Antoni⁹, brother to. M. Antoni⁹ moued a new sediciō in Italy against Cesar but at Perusia he was vāquished & by the entreatye of the senate, was reconciled to hym.

¶ Cleopatra poisoned hir brother, caused hir sister Arsinoes to be slain in the temple at Ephesus, & than wēt to Antonius in Cilicia, whom she followed.

4 Antigonus the. xi. king of Jewes, reigned. 3. yeres, he was the last of the Jewes, that was kyng ouer them. 3924 39

¶ In this yere Herode, by the senate of Rome, was also appointed to be kyng of the Jewes.

5 Ventidius danquished the Parthians, and droue them out of Siria, he slue Orodes the kinges son the same day that he before had slain Crassus. 3925 38

6 Sex. Pompeius, the son of greate Pompei, reised war in Sicily, Cesar and Antonius went againste hym: but finally a peace was made betwene them. 3926 37

7 ¶ Herodes the. xii. king of Jewes, and first of any stranger, reigned 37. yeres. he besieged Hierusalem, & tooke it by the helpe of Sosius president of Syria. Antigonus was take and sent vnto Antonius, who put him to deth. 3927 36

Ananelus was constituted high priest by Herode, and streight deprined.

8 Hircanus being deliuered out of prison, cam to Hierusalem to Herode. 3928 35

9 ¶ Herode slue Aristobulus the high priest, and restored Ananelus againe to that office. 3929 34

10 Pompeius brake the peace made with Cesar, he was driuen out of Sicily, and fleing towardes Asia was slayne. 3930 33

Hitherto extendeth the history of Appianus of the ciuil warres of Rome.

11 Antonius by treason toke Arrabanes kyng of Armeny whom he bounde in syluer chaines, to make hym to confesse, where his treasure layer which whan he had gotte, was therwith elated: and moued warre against Octauianus, and put away his wife Octauia, the sister of Octauian, and maried Cleopatra, the quene of Egypte. 3931 32

¶ Octauianus Cesar subdued the Japides, Dalmacias, and Hungarians.

12 ¶ About this tyme, on the further syde of Tiber: in a cō- 3932 31

mon tauern, there sprang forth a fountain of oyle out of the ground, which for the space of a daye ran abundantly abrode.

3933 | 30 | The wars betwene Cesar and Antony began, in whi che Antony was ouercome and put to flight. 13

3934 | 29 | Thei met again at Pharus vpō the sea, where betwen thē was fought a cruel & doubtful battail, tyl Cleopatra with lx. ships fled, after whom folowed Antony: wherby his men were discomfite, and he for sorowe, thrust him selfe through with a sword, and halfe alive was brought to the tombe, which Cleopatra made for hir self. Cleopatra, perceiuing that she was kept for the triumph of Cesar, escaped from hir kepers to the tombe where Antony lay, and there arayed in gorgeous apparel, setting to hir breastes two adders, dyed in that maner. 14

Cesar in the remembrance of hys victorie, buylded the city Nicopolis at Accium.

An erthquake in Jury, wherby .xxx. M. people perished.

Herode tooke parte with Cesar, and discomfyted the Arabikes.

Jesus the son of Sabetes, was high priest of ỹ Jewes.

Here endeth ỹ kingdom of the Egipttans, which after this time, was gouerned by a president of the Romans.

3935 | 28 | Cesar returned from the orient, and entred Rome with three triumphes, and in token of peace, shut vp the tēple of Janus, which in .200. yeres before was neuer shutte. In his honour, by the consente of the senate and people the name of Augustus was geuen to him and the month Sertilis, in the remembrance of his byrth and victories was called August. 15

3936 | 27 | Herode put to death his wife Mariamnes, and other his nere frendes. 16

Corn. Gallus president of Egypt.

Cesar opened the temple of Janus, and made war against the Cantabrians and Asturians, two mischeuous people of Spaine, whom he vanquyshed. Thyther came vnto him the ambassadours of India and Scithia, desyryng the amitie of the Romayns.

M. Cras-

Anni regum Britanni.		The yere of the worlde	The yere of Christ.
18	M. Crassus subdued the Thracians, and Com. Gall⁹ p̄sident of Egypt, killed him self, in whose Rome succeded Sempronius.	3938	25
20	All Spayne, by Cesar was subdued, and the temple of Janus shut, but it was opened agayne through the commocions of the Germaynes and other nacions.	3940	23
	Herode deposed Jesu the high priestе, and constituted Simon, whose daughter he maried.		
	In this time Greece by Tiberius & Drusus was subdued	3941	22
21	Drusus, the sonne in law of Augustus, brought in subiection the Germains, with other people bordryng about them. Cossus in Affrike ouercam the Musolones, & Getulanes, and Piso subdued the Vindelicos.		
	Peace was made with the Parthiās, who restored to ȳ Romans their baners taken frō Crassus and Antonius.		
	Cesar added to the dominion of Herode, Samaria, Gaza, and diuers other regions.		
	Vergil and Horace, most famous poetes, in thys tyme flourished.		
23	Cesar sailed into Syria, he granted to Herode ȳ prouice Auramitides, & wrate him amōg ȳ numbre of his frēdes.		
	Cymbelinus, the soonne of Theomantius, reigned	3943	20
1	kyng of Britain. xxxb. yeres. Of him there is no notable thing written, but that in hys reigne oure sauiour Jesu Christ, the very light of the worlde was born of the virgin Mary.	3944	19
	Herode pulled cleane down the temple, builded by Zorobabel and Esra, after the captiuitee of Babylon, and with most sumptuous building, reedified an other, according to the figure of Salomons.		
3	Ewyn the thirde soonne of Edeir, succeded his father in the realm of Scotland, and reigned. 7. yeres. A prince geuen all to vice & lechery, for being not content (as they write) with an 100. concubines, with whome he myghte fulfil his lust, but he made lawes, that it should be lauful for his subiectes, to haue as many wyues as they might kepe, that the wiues of his commons should be common to the nobles: and that the lorde should haue the maiden	3946	17

The yere of the worlde.	The yer of Christ		
		heade of all virgines dwellyng in his lordeship: whiche last lawe endured vntil the time of Malcolm Cammore, and from thens vntill this time they pay a fine for the redempcion of their maydenheade. Whan he hadde thus continued .7. yeres, in exercising his tyranny and filthy lust, he fel in hatred of his lordes, and by them was deposed and slain in prison.	Anni regni Cannu.
3948	15	¶ The most blessed & pure virgin sainct Marye, mother of our sauiour Jesu Christe, was borne of the holye matrone sainct Anna.	5
3951	12	¶ Herode finished the tẽple, & the people with great ioy dyd celebrate a feast.	8
3952	11	¶ Herode gaue wiues vnto his sonnes, for he maried Aristobulus and Beronices, the daughter of his sister Salome, and Alexander to Glaphira, the daughter of Archelaus kyng of Cappadocia.	9
3953	10	Metellane, nephew to Edeir, was chose king of Scots, a vertuous & quiet prince, who peacibly reigned .39. yeres	10
		¶ M. Agrippa subdued Bosphorus, in which expedicion Herod was slaine.	
3954	9	¶ A domestical sedicion begã in the house of Herode. for Salome his sister accused Aristobulus & Alexander of paricide, for which cause their father cast them in prison.	11
		¶ About this time Herode presumed to open the tombe of Dauid, trusting to haue there some great tresure: but whan he had founde a precious vessell and wouldе haue entred further, a fier yssued out of the darke, and destroied two of his men, wherby he was let from his purpose.	
3956	7	Warre betwene Herode and the Arabians, in whiche Herode was victour.	13
3959	4	¶ Herode caused his sonnes, Aristobulus and Alexãder to be hanged.	16
		¶ There flourished at this time in Rome many learned men as Virgil, Horace, Ouide, Salust, Liuius, Horatius, Antenodorus, with many other.	18
3961	2	¶ Cesar the third tyme closed the temple of Ianus: vniuersal peace was throughout the whole world, he stablished his publike weale with good lawes.	

Cyrenius,

Anni regum Britanni. 19

¶ Cyrenius president of Syria, dyd fyrste describe and numbre the people in Judea.

The yere of the world 3962 1

The yere of Christ. 1

The preface of Tho. Lanquet to the third part of his chronicle.

In my former bokes I haue declared those things (according to my power) which haue chaunced during the time that the lawes of Nature and Moyses were in their force, taking my beginning frō the creation of the first man Adā. And continuing ye same through the thick mistes and darkenes of the olde worldes, I am now at length come vnto the byrth of the new man, our sauiour Jesu Christ, where I purpose with the Legales, ceremonies, shadowes, and errours of the ancient time to finish those partes: and now with the bright beames of that euerlasting sun, whose rising hath lightned all the worlde to begyn this my last boke.

¶ Whan Cesar Augustus, by the wyll of god had stablished most sure peace through the worlde, our redemer Jesu Christe, very god and man, vpon whome peace waited, was borne in the. 42. yere of the reign of Augustus after the vniuersal floude. 2305. yeres, frō the birth of Abrahā. 2012. yeres. After the departure of the Israelites out of Egypt. 1509. yeres. From the Arriual of Brute in England. 1107. yeres: from the building of the temple by Salomon. 1029. yeres: from the building of Rome. 752. yeres. After the captiuity of Babylon 614. yeres, and in the last of the 194. Olympiade. But here is to be noted, that the fyrste yere of our Lorde hath but. 7. daies, after some computation, for he was borne the. 25. of December, and the first of Januarye folowing, began the secōd yere.

M. 2 Jesus

The yere of the vvorlde. | The yere of Christ. | Anni regum Britanni.

3962 | 1 | 19

IESVS OF NAZARETH KYNG of Iewes, and onely head of Christians, wyth the father and the holy ghost, one eternal god, and almyghty lorde of al thynges, begotten by his father god in euerlastingnes, & in the fulnesse of time takyng flesh of the pure virgin Mary, by the worke of the holy ghost, and being very god and man, accordyng to the holy oracles of the prophetes, to redeme with his bloode ỹ straying shepe and lost grote, was borne in Bethlehem a city of Iuda, where incontinent, by the glorification of the angelles, the agnicion of the sheperdes, the veneracion of the wyse mẽ, the prophecy of the holy Symeon, and the admiracion of the doctours, he was had in honoure. And than from the. 12. yere of his lyfe, in age, wisedom, and fauour, both wyth god and man, encreased: he was in the. 15. yere of Tiberius reign baptised in Iordane by John, to the example of his, and so executed all thinges, subduyng his flesshe with fastyng, the diuel with prayer, and the worlde with humilitee. At which tyme the weekes of Daniell beeyng fulfilled, he taught euery where moste constantly euen to the crosse, partly with his mighty worde, and partely with his effectuall workes, the kyngdome of god, that is, the true knowlage of god the father, and his exceedyng charitie towardes mankynde, with the sure confidence in him, the son of god: declaring also the way of health, and the mutual loue with the rewardes of the faithfull, & punishments of the vnfaithful. Than for the confirmacion of his doctrine and faith, eus with a litel beeke, he commaunded calmenesse to the elementes, healthe to all diseases, lyfe vnto the dead, obedience vnto the quicke, detection vnto thoughtes, abolicion vnto sinnes, and flight vnto the diuel. For all this, after all the passions and labours of mans miserie, whiche he suffered (synne onely excepte) whereby he witnessed him selfe to be a very man, and after the innumerable documentes and beneficiall deedes (passyng mans power) openly shewed vnto his vnkynd people the Iewes, by whiche he declared him selfe to be true god, as it was before

written

writen in the prophetes: he was by the elders of the Jewes, and people (his disciple Judas Scarioth betraiyng him) taken, accused, endited, scorned, scourged, crouned with thornes, crucified betwene theeues, and euen thā, all thynges fulfilled, with the quaiyng of the earth, and darkenes of the sun, he died. After which being buried he losed hel, and the third day folowing like a conqueror of sin, deth, and hel, he rose againe, from which time beyng xl. daies conuersant with his, in the 33. yere of his life, wō glorious triumph he ascended to the heauens vnto his father, from whens he came. Where being the only mediatour, intercessor, and aduocate of his, sitting on the right hand of god his father, shal in the ende of the worlde, be iudge ouer al the liuing and the dead, rendryng to euery mā, according to his deseruing, to the faithful certainly life, but to the vnfaithful euerlasting deth. Than good & euil segregated, with the whole world purged and pacified, our lord Jesu Christ, the only and very almighty emperour of the worlde, as he hath from the beginning, so doth he now, and for euer shall reigne, to whom euery knee of celestial, terrestriall, and infernal creatures shal bow, and euery tongue shal confesse, that Jesus Christe is the lorde, to the glory of god the father: to whome bee al glory worlde without ende, Amen.

20 ¶ Eusebius Cesarensis began his ecclesiasticall history at this place. Christ in the eight day of his natiuity was circumcised, on the. 13. worshipped of the wise men. The second of Februarye he was presented in the tēple, & the night folowing, Joseph being warned by an angel, fled with Jesu & his mother into Egipte, from the danger of Herode: who coueting to destroy Christ, cōmanded all ỹ childrē within Bethleē & the borders, being vnder ỹ age of 2. yeres, to be slayn. Whiche slaughter done, he would haue killed him self, but being let by his seruant, he died within fiue daies: whan he had reigned. 37. yeres. 3963 2

21 ¶ Archelaus the. 13. kyng of Jewes, reigned. 11. yeres, and finally was banished into Fraunce. In the first yere of his reign a sedicion was moued against him, in which 3964 3

three thousand were put to death.

3969 | 5 | An other sedicion began, kyndled by Judas Galileus, and after by Simon the seruant of Herods, who taking vpō him a crowne, was vanquished and slayne by Gratus. The last was rayled by Athonges a shepherd: For which there were hanged by Varus. 2000. men. 23

3969 | 8 | A great famine invaded Rome, so that Augustus expelled all strangers out of the citie, and a great number of seruantes. The cause Orosius doeth ascribe, that Cesar praised his nephew Caius, in despysyng to worshyp the god of heauen, whan he was thereto warned by the prestes at Hierusalē, at what time he passed into Syria 26

3970 | 9 | Tiberius in. 3. yere subdued al Illyria, which lieth within Italy, Noricum, Thrace, Macedony, the riuer of Donow, and the Adriaticall sea. This warre next vnto the warres of Carthage, was moste greuous. 27

39721 | 11 | Quintilianus Varus, with three legions, was slain by the Germains, whose ouerthrow was as greuous to the Romans, as was the viage of the Cimbrians into Italy 29

Archelaus toke to wife Glaphra, his brother Alexāders widow, contrary to the law. And after through his insolency, he was by Augustus banished to Vienna in Fraūce.

3973 | 12 | Here ended the kingdome of the Iewes: and Jury after this time was reduced into the forme of a prouince, and ioyned to Syria. 30

Judas Gaulonites, associatynge to him Sadducus a Pharisei, and the chiefe of the sect of the Essens, moued a sedicion for paying of tribute: wherupon ensued much theft, slaughter, and burnyng of the temple.

Tiberius, with an army passed the Ryne, to warre vpon the Germaynes.

3974. | 13 | Jesu Christ our lord, being but 12. yeres of age, and. 3. monthes, was found at the feast of Easter, disputing wt the doctors in the temple: and was brought home by his parentes to Nazareth. what other thing he did vnto the 30. yere of his life, the Euangelistes make no mencion. 31

Augustus and Tiberius, musterynge the people of Rome found. 6370000. men.

Ger-

Anni regum Britanni.

¶ Germany beyng subdued, Tiberius triumphed ouer the Illyrians. The yere of the world 3975 The yere of Christ. 14.

32

33 Augustus Cesar finished his lyfe at Nola, and was buried at Rome in ỳ field Martius, whose death the senate so lamented that they saide: that they wouldе eyther he had not ben born, or els being born, that he had not died

26 34 Tiberius prtuily caused Agrippa to be slayn. 3976 15

¶ Claudius Tiberius Nero Cesar, the. iii. emperour of Rome, son both by mariage and adoption to Augustus, reigned. 23. yeres. he was metely politike & fortunate in warre, well learned, and endued with much eloquence: but with a very mischeuous, cruel, couetous and disceitful wit, feigning to do that thyng which he would not, and not to do that, whiche he would. In sodein answers he was better, than in those whiche he studied for. At the first he feigned, that vnwillingly he tooke vpon him the greuous & troublous charge of the empyre. And where as certain of his counsayl moued him to leuy exactions of the people, he answered: that it was ỳ office of a good shepherd to shere his shepe, & not to pil the. It is written ỳ he put to deth a smith, who had inuented to make glas flexible, latyng to his charge, that if he shold liue & teach other, that gold and siluer shuld nothing be esteemed. He suppressed the Getulias, and craftily circumuented Marboduus the king of the Sueuias. he poisoned also Drusus and Germanicus the sonnes of his brother Drusus. 3977 16

¶ The Printer.

¶ Hitherto the saide yong man Thomas Lanquet continued this historie, called the Epitome of Chronicles, and was than attached with a greuous sickenesse, wherof he died, whan he was of age. xxiiii. yeres: on whose soule god haue mercie. and the same followed and finished, by Thomas Couper, who after instant requeste to him made, was at length content, to take vpon hym the peine, for he well considered what labor and trauaile it was, according to the first inuention, to searche & reade ouer so many and diuers histories and chronicles, to accomplishe the saide purpose.

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ. Anni re. gun. Britanni.

¶ An Epistle to the Reader.

FRom the beginning of the world, to this time of the birth of our sauiour Christ, the studious young man Thomas Lanquet, not without great labour and diligence, brought his chronicle. Whose enterprise, & the honest affection that he ther in declared toward his cuntrey, I thinke worthy memorye. For if he might haue gon through as he began, and well brought forwarde the same: vndoubtedly it would greatly haue delighted the, that take pleasure to read the notable and famous thinges done long before our time. For he hath briefly set forth the gestes and actes of forain and strange countreies, and therwith ioyned the history of this realm of England, after the opinion of most writers, euen from the first ariuing of Brutus, in such wise that a diligent reader may gather, the variable state and condicion of all countreis and nacions at al times. But deth (which spareth no man, ne can bee eschewed) brake his course, and (as it were) tripped him in the middes of his race, that he could not attain to the mark, wherat he ran. Wherfore, lest they that desire the profitable knowlage of histories, should be destituted of so great a commodity: and lest the fruites of so diligēt a labor should lie hid, and turne to the profit of no man: At the instance of certain of my nighest friendes, whose requestes (the matter so standing) I could not wel deny: I haue taken vpō me to finish this cronicle, although in dede, I greatly dispaired, that I should be able to accōplish the same. But whē I considered fyrste, though it were an harde matter, yet might it be ouercomen with labour: thā, how profitable the exercise should be for me, to reade and peruse so many good auctours, as were necessary for the performāce of the same: Thirdely howe honest a labour it was, so to employ the vacant time that I had from other necessary businesses, I shoke frō me vnprofitable bashefulnes, and haue enterprised, not onely to finishe this warke, but also (after the ouersight and correction of other men) haue

suffred

suffred the same to be published. Wherfore you (gentill reader) shall take wel in worth this my boldnesse, & perswade your self (as ỳ trouth is) that I was meued to this exercise, rather of good will, to profite my naturall cõtrey, & to do pleasure to other men, than for any fame or aduãcement, that I hoped might com to me therby. And if I see, ye take it wel in gree, vndoubtedly you shal encorage me hereafter, to goe in hand, with some exercise, that shall perchance turne to more profite, & pleasure, of them which be desirous of honest knowlege. Vale.

AFTER the death of Octauius Augustus, the second Cesar, that thyngs happened in Rome, that somtime doeth in al cõmon weales, at the deceasse of great princes and rulers, that is sedition, vnquietnesse, and trouble. For the souldiors beyng as than in Pãnonie, raised a great seditiõ, & in their rage beatte & murdered diuers of their tribunes & other officers, which cõmotion after muche peines was lastely quieted by Drusus the son of Tiberius. In like maner & for like causes, was great trouble and vnquietnes in ỳ host that lay in Germanie. At which time, whan Germanicus their capitain, exhorted them to quietnes, the souldiors obstinately refused the empire of Tiberius, and profered to make him their emperour, but Germanicus wold rather haue slaine himselfe with his own weapon, then by suche vnlaufull meanes to obteyne the imperial auctorite. And moreouer, the commons of the citie of Rome, and diuers of the nobles also, hauynge in their hertes (as it were) a natural hatred toward the monarchie, or high power of Cesars: deuised & imagined with themselues, diuerly, howe to extinguishe the imperiall authorite, & bring the citie to hir pristinate forme & gouernance of consules. which thing thei more ernestly desired, for so muche as they had as yet, freshe in memorie, the sweetenesse of their ancient liberties, and the fame of many noble men, whiche by Julius and Augustus, had ben outlawed and put to deathe. And also, because they feared

feared the proude and cruell nature of Tyberius, who was named to succede Augustus in the empire. But all this notwithstanding, Tyberius, with suche crafte and dissimulation handled the matter, that he not onely obteined the imperiall auctoritie, but also semed to take it vpon him against his will.

There was at this time no notable warre, sauing that the Romains made fierce warre vpon the Germaines, rather to reuenge the infamie that M. Varus had receiued at their handes, than to enlarge their empire, which at this time had spread it self well nere ouer all ỹ world.

¶ In Iudea Herode and Philyp, builded and repaired certaine cities and townes in the honor of Cesar, which made them rulers. Herode, which was also called Antipas, walled the citie called Sephoris, and named it Anthocradoxida, and in like maner the citie Betharanta, whiche he called Julia.

¶ Philip builded Paniada aboute the well of Jordane, and named it Cesaria. He erected also Bethsaida, nie to the riuer Genazar, & gaue it to name Julia Omonima.

Germanicꝰ Cesar, the Romain capitain, ny to ỹ wood Cesia, vanquished & slewe the Germaines, called Marsi.

Juba, a man of excellent lerning, king of the Moores, Agarus of Mesopotamia, and Bardasanes of Babylō.

3978 17 Tiberius, the first sonne of Cymbaline, began his reigne ouer the Britons, & reigned about. 18. yeares. This mā was valiāt, hardy, welthy, & trusted much in his strēgth. And for he thought ỹ Romains had their tribute wrongfully, he therefore of great corage, denied to pay tribute, for which cause Claudius the fifth emperor, cam into Britain with a great power to claime againe the paiment therof, as shall after be shewed.

¶ Valerius Gratus was president of Judea, he first began to sell the roome and office of the high priest, which example other, beyng after in his authoritie followed.

¶ Busines began among the Parthians, thorough the death of their kyng Phraates, which was murdered of his bastard sonne by the counsaile of his own concubine

Ther-

Anni regum Britanni.

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

Thermusa, to the entent that hir son myght succede in the kingdom. But the Parthians deposed the bastarde, and obteined of the Romans, Monones the legittimate sonne of Phraates, & made him their king, whom shortly after vnconstantly they agayne deposed.

Germanicus, nie to the riuer Gisurgis, ouercame and put to flight the Germains called Cherusci.

¶ The ryuer Tyberis ouerflowed the Citie of Rome, wherof great ruine and decaye of building, and mortalitie of people ensued.

¶ A lawe was published, wherby all inchanters, soothsaiers, and they which had knowlage in mathematicall and magicall sciences, were banished out of Italy. And also that the Romains at their table, shold not be serued with so riche and sumptuous plate.

¶ Cecinna, an vnder capitain of the Romaines, ouerthrewe the Germains, with their two capitains Arminius and Inquiomerus.

¶ A great cõmocion was lyke to haue ben in Italy, thorough the insolent boldnesse of one Clement, the seruãt of Agrippa (which Agrippa was priuily put to death by Tyberius.) For this seruant a good space after his maisters death, came abrode, & named himselfe Agrippa, to whom both in age & person he was not much vnlike, by which means he gathered to him great cõpanies, & came toward Rome: but shortly after his cõpanies were disparcled, and he taken and put to death by Tyberius.

1 ¶ Germanicus Cesar triumphed for his great victories 3979 18
in Germanie. In the which he semed to bring again the glorie & renoume, that M. Marus lost before: forsomuch as he brought in his triumph the same insignes, and stãderdes, which were taken in the discomfiture of Marus.

Tyberius for enuy condemned Archelaus king of Capadocia, and made his kyngdom a prouince.

In Asia. xii. cities wer ouerthrowẽ with an erthquake.

¶ Valerius made Ismaell, the son of Jabus, hie priestе in Judea, and deposed Amianus.

2 Rebellion & warr began in Affrik, by one Tacfarinas, 3980 19
which

which was vanquished and chased by Furius Camillus proconsul of Affrike, but not so, that he cealled to rebell.

¶ Piso was made president of Surry.

3981 | 20 ¶ Germanicus beyng enuied of Tyberius the emperor for the prosperous succesſe of his warres in Germanie, was remoued from that prouince, & sent into Armenia, 4
where he ordeined Zenon king of Armentās, and made peace with Artabanus and the Parthians. And shortely after, through the counsaile of Tyberius, he was poisoned by Piso and his wife Placine, whose death brought great sorow and heuinesse to the whole citie, for somuch as they loued him entierly for his swete and gentill behauior. In so muche that oftentymes when he came to Rome, he was in great dāger to be smothered with the thrang of people, that preaced about, only to behold him

A law published, ỹ no woman, whose grandfather, father, or husband had bē a gentlemā of Rome, shold opēly game by the filthie misusing of her body. which thing was before time permitted, so that ỹ womā dyd profesſe & acknowlege the matter before ỹ officers called Ediles.

Eleazar, son of Anna, was made bishop of Jerusalem

3982 | 21 ¶ Piso, after his returne from Asia, being appeached of certaine Romains, for poysoning of Germanicus, fearing to be condemned, murdered hymselfe. 5

Tacfarinas, renewyng war in Affrike, was ouerthrowen the second time by Dectus the Romaine capitaine.

Fonteius Capito, proconsule of Asia.

Simon the son of Camithus, was ordeined high priest in Judea by Valerius. Lu. Apronius preter of Affrike.

3983 | 22 ¶ Certaine cities rebelled in France by the inticement 6
of Sacrouir, and Florus. Florus, lest he shold be take of the souldiors of his aduersaries, slewe himselfe.

¶ Joseph, called also Cayphas, succeded Simon in the bishoprike of Rome.

¶ There reigned so great flattery in Rome, that Tyberius goyng out of the senate, vsed to say, O men, ready to seruitude and bondage.

3984 | 23 ¶ By the occasion of many sainctuaries was muche se- 7
dition

dicion in the cities of Grece. For so much as theues, detours, bondmen, and all suspecte and misrulye persons, gathered thither, as to a sure defence & garrison. For whiche cause the senat of Rome ordeined fewer sanctuaries and a meane to be set in the liberties of theim, which remained, that the largenes of their priuileges might not thens forth be cause of so great busynesse.

¶ Artabanus kyng of Parthia.

¶ Tackarinas was ones agayne discomfited by Junius Blesus proconsull of Affrike.

8 Selanus, whom Tiberius had aduanced to hie dignity in the city of Rome, by auoutry corrupted Iunia, ỹ wife of Drusus, Tiberius sonne, and caused her to poison hir husband: hoping by that meanes at length to obtain the imperial auctoritie, to which the said Drusus was nerte and rightful heire. But this Selanus beyng cast oute of the emperours fauour, for sorow therof slewe him selfe. 3985 24

¶ Stage plaiers were banished out of Italy.

9 ¶ Tackarinas kyng of Numidie, whiche oftentimes had rebelled in Affrike, was vtterlye subdued and slayne by Dolobella. 3986 25

¶ M. Tibius Serenus was appethed of treson in Rome by his owne sonne, and for the same banished.

11 ¶ Pilate, beyng ordeyned president of Judea, at his first entre to flatter Tyberius, caused the images of Cesar to be brought into the temple of Hierusalem, whereby rose a great sedicion. For so muche as the Iewes being therwith greuously offended, offred them self rather to the death: thā they wold suffre any images in their temple. 3988 27

Pilate in like maner vsed the treasure, called Corbona contrary to the custome and lawe of the Iewes, and bycause diuers of the Iewes shewed thē selfes greued therwith, he beat and slewe a great numbre of them.

¶ Cozillus kyng of Gothes.

Mundus, a yong gentilmā of Rome, rauished the chast matrone named Paulina, whom for so much as he could not corrupt by none other meanes: he brought his vngracious purpose to passe by the false treacherie & vntruth of the

the prieſtes of Iſis, whiche feigned, that they were monished by an oracle, that Anubius, the God of Egypt, would haue the companie of the ſaid Paulina. To whō the chaſt woman gaue light credence, becauſe it was thā counted a great renoume, to haue to doo with the gods. And by this meane was Paulina, in the night ſeaſon, abuſed by Mundus in the temple of Iſis, vnder the name of Annubus: which thing being after diſcloſed by Mundus himſelfe, the prieſtes were put to death, the temple beaten downe to the grounde, the image of Iſis throwē into Tyberis, and the yong man baniſhed.

¶ Poppeus Sabinus, ſubdued the Thracians.

¶ In Rome. 50. thouſand menne were hurt and ſlayne with the fall of a theatre, as they were beholdyng the games of the ſwordplayers. For which miſfortune Atilius, which ſet foorth thoſe playes, was baniſhed.

3990 | 29 | There were in the city of Rome .4. Iewes, which had 17
conuerted to their religion, a noble womā named Fuluia: and her enticed to geue purple, and other riche treaſure, to the tēple of Hieruſalē: which they vſed only to ẏ maintenāce of their owne pleaſure, wherof when the ſenate had knowlage, thei ſharply puniſhed ẏ doers: & for that cauſe expelled all the other Iewes out of Rome.

Certaine of the Germains, called Friſci, rebelled by meane of a great folwage or eraction that was of them leuied, for paiment wherof, they were firſt conſtreigned to ſell their cattell, than their goodes and landes, and laſtly their wife and children. In this rebellion they put the Romains to the worſe, wherby the name of the Friſcians was famous in Germany.

¶ Tyberius Ceſar ware ſo negligent, ẏ he permitted the prouinces of Spain and Sury to be without legates and gouernors, and ſuffered Armenia, to be poſſeſſed of the Parthiens, and Peſia to be inuaded of the Danes & Sarmatians, and France of the Germaines: by meane wherof, the power of the empire ſomewhat decayed.

3991 | 30 | ¶ The holy mā Iohn the Baptiſt, being ſent of God as 14
a meſſanger or tidinges bringer of our helth & ſaluation began

The yere of the worlde. | The yere of Chri

began to prepare the waie against the cõming of Christ.

¶ Our sauiour and redemer Jesus Christ, after he was baptised of John, began to preache and spreade abrode the kyngdom of God.

¶ Caratak, king of Scottes, reigned. 21. yeres, a prince more valiant then fortunate, and gaue his wholle mynd and corage, to defende his realme and subiectes frome the seruage of the Romaines, with whom he kept long warre, and aided the northe Britaynes.

15 ¶ Tiberius Cesar, vnto this tyme dissimuling his cruel and naughtie nature, declared hymselfe openly to the worlde, fallyng to pleasure and filthy liuyng: in so muche that he vsed to banket two wholle dayes and a night togither: wherfore of his owne souldiors, for Claudius Tyberius Nero, he was called Caldi⁹ Biberius Nero. 3092 31

16 ¶ Saint John, because he iustly rebuked Herode for kepyng of his brothers wife, was cast in prison, and after beheaded, at the castell named Macherunta. 2992 32½

17 ¶ Our sauior Christ whē he had finished ẏ legacy of god the Father, & opened ẏ doctrine of eternal life, to his vnkind people the Jewes, offered himself willyngly to the most cruell death for our redẽption, paying ẏ ransom of ẏ bõdage, to the which we were thrall, & in daunger. At which time of his passiõ was a great earthquake, & at 6. a clock of ẏ day, so terrible a clipse of the sunne, cõtrary to al natural course, ẏ for gret darknes it semed to be very night. The. iii. folowing he rose again frõ deth to life cõquering ones. 3. mightie aduersaries, to whose tirãny we wer subiect, ẏ is death, syn, & Satã. On ẏ. xl. day declaring himself to be a mighty puissant cõqueror, he ascẽded to the right hãd of the Father, where he remaineth as the only & perpetuall defendor & mediator of his people, frõ whẽs according to his blessed promise, the. l. day he sent his heuẽly spirite, & quailing in this point ẏ promulgatiõ of his law in the mõt of Oreb, for euen as ẏ childrẽ of Israel. l. dais after their deliuerie frõ the captiuitie of Egipt, & bõdage of king Pharao, receiued ẏ law writtẽ w̃ the finger of God: so in like maner his blessed a-

3994 33

postles,

postles, the very childzen of god, the fifty day after oure delyueraunce from the spirituall Egypt and seruage of Pharo the diuell, receiued his heauenly spirite the true comfozter, which shulde leade them into all truth, and wzite the eternal law of god in their hertes.

¶ The Jewes began to persecute the apostles, and martyzed Stephen, stonyng hym to death.

3995 | 34 | ¶ Saint Paule the elect vessell of god beyng called by a vision, was made of an open aduersarye and cruell persecutour of the churche of Chzist, the most faithful apostle and true doctour of the gentiles. Emonge whom he taught the wozde of God with so great fruite, and encreased so largely ẏ chzisten faith, that he was after wozthily named the chefe of the Apostles. 18

Symon Magus, which had seduced the people of Samaria, with magical artes and witchcraft, was by Philip conuict of his errour, and baptised.

Candaces also ẏ Eunuke of ẏ quene of Moozens was couuerted to the faith of Chzist, & baptised of Philyp.

Pylate, after the death of Chzist (as witnesseth Tertulian) wzate to Tyberius the empezor of the death, vertue, and miracles of Chzist. Who after that he had published the same in the senate, wolde haue had Chzist to be ascribed and numbzed among the goddes of the Romains: but the senatozs wold not consent therto in any wyse, because that Pylate wzote to the empezor of that matter, and not to thē. But Tyberius continued in his sentence, and defended on payne of death, that no man shoulde persecute the Chzistian people.

James, called the bzother of Chzist, was ozdeined bishop of Hierusalem.

Tyberius the empezor, because he wold not be disquieted with the businesses of the common weale, but only lye at rest and ydelnes, departed from Rome to the Isle of Capzes, where he gaue himself only to riot & plesure.

¶ Sainct Paule went to pzeache the gospell in Arabia, and retourned to Damascus.

3996 | 35 | The bird called Fenix, about this time cam into Egipt. 19

Philo,

¶Philo a Jewe of Alexandria, a mā very eloquent and wel learned, was famous. He wrote against Appiane, & defended the Jues both gravely & wiselye: he wrote also diuers things in praise of Christian religiō. wherfore of Hierome he is nūbred among the ecclesiastical writers.

20 Areta, king of Arabia, made fierce warre vpō Herode, 3997 36
because that after he had maried his daughter, and liued with hir certain yeres, he lastly forsoke hir, & kept Herodiades the wife of his natural brother being than liuing
Sinnaces and Abdus, vnknowing to Artabanus, king of Parthia, cam in ambassade to Rome, desiring to haue Phrahates to their kyng. Phrahates shortly after sickened & died in Surrei, and than was Mithridates of Hiberia ordeined in his place, wherof ensued deadly warre betwene the Parthians, Armenians, and Hiberians.

¶Paule returned to Hierusalem. 3998 37
21
22 ¶Agrippa, a Jue beyng accused for speaking of certain wordes against Tyberius, was ledde to prison, at whiche tyme it was his fortune to meete with a soothsaier, which tolde hym before of his deliuerance, and wonderful prosperitye, to the which he was after aduaunced by Caligula and Claudius. 3999 38

Pilate was cōmanded by Vitellius, prouost of Surrei to go vnto Rome: there to answer to certain complaints which shold be laid to his charge by the Jues, for whiche accusations he was after deposed, and banished to Liōs in France, where (as Eusebius sayeth) he slue him selfe.
¶Marsellius was made president of Judea.
¶L. Vitellius president of Surrei.
¶Tyberius, after longe sickenes. the. xvii. day of the kalendes of April paide his dette to nature.

23 Caius Caligula, the son of Germanicus and. 4. Cesar 4000 39
was admitted to the empire with so greate reioysing of the hole citie, that within lesse then three monthes there were. 150000. sacrifices offered in thankes geuing to the goddes, that he beyng of the stocke of Germanicus, happened to be their emperour. This man at the first beginning, was of maners right pleasant and commendable:

Annū regum &c. canni.

But after he became so detestable in pride, incontinency & beastly cruelty, that he semed rather a monster of a mā, & filthy of al vice, thā a prince or gouernour of a publike weale. He vsed to sit in the temple among the gods sumptuously araied in purple and gold, offring him self to be worshipped of the people, he defloured thre of hys owne sisters, and toke other mens wiues violently from them Oftentimes he bewailed the condicion & state of his age that it was not made famous with any notable or great calamities of the common weale. for certain displeasure that he conceiued toward the Romans, he wished ernestly, that al the people of Rome had but one necke, that he for his pleasure might destroy suche a multitude. Thorough this great mutation of maners in Caligula, happened this prouerbe to rise: Ther was neuer a better prince at the beginning, nor a worse tyran at the ending.

¶ Caligula deliuered Agrippa out of prison, and in the stede of his fetters and irons, gaue to hym a crown, and a chayne of gold of the same weight as his irons were, and made him king ouer that part of Iudea that Philip gouerned before tyme. And not long after added therto the dominion of Herode, and condemned Herode to perpetual banishment, where he died miserably.

¶ In Iudea Vitellius deposed Caiphas out of the high priestes roome, & ordeined an nother in hys place called

4601 4c Ionathan, the son of Anna.

Caligula commanded diuine honors to be geuē to him 24
and temples to be erected in his name. Also that his images shuld be set vp in al temples within the empire, whiche caused great discēcion in Alexandria a citie of Egipt for so much as the Iewes there being, would not consēt in any wise to the worshipping of the Images of Cesar.

4602 41 ¶ Caligula, returnyng oute of Germany where he had 25
atcheeued nothing worthy memory, caused his army to be sette in good order vpon the sea bankes, and his spryngalles and other abilementes and engines of war to be disposed against the occian sea, as though he wold conquere the sea: and than commanded his souldiors to gather

Annī regum Britanni.

Shucle shels, saieng, ỹ they wer ỹ spoile of ỹ sea, whithe for his conquest & victorie was due to ỹ tẽple of Jupiter. The yere of the world / The yere of Christ.

¶ Petronius, the president of Surrei was commaunded by Caligula to enforce and compell the Jewes to suffre his images in theyr temple of Hierusalem, which thyng the Jewes very ernestly withstode, and desired Petronius, that he would put them all to present deathe, rather then they shulde lyue to see their lawes broken.

Great persecution of the Jues in Babilon, & also in a cite of Grece named Seleucia, ỹ causes wherof Josephus writeth abũdãtly ī his last boke of ỹ ãtiquities of ỹ Jues.

26 ¶ The. 9. daye of the kalendes of February, Caligula was slain by Chereas the tribune and other gentlemẽ of Rome, after whose death was found in his closet two litle bokes, one called a sword an other the dagger. In thẽ both were intitled the names of those senators, and noble men of Rome, which he purposed to putte to death. There was found also a coffer, wherein were diuers kindes of poison, with the which he entẽded to destroy a wõderful multitude of people. 4003 42

¶ About this tyme, Aegyptus was kynge of the Aethiopes, Suirtingus of the Saxones, Lodrike of the Pectes

27 ¶ Claudius vncle to Caligula, was made emperour by the foolishe rashenesse of the souldiours, contrary to the wyl of the Senate, and reigned. 13. yeres. He was in his youth so sore vsed wyth painfull sicknes, that both his body and witte was dulled, and therby made vnmete to all assayres, as well politike as martiall. In so muche that his mother Antonia, perceiuing his vntowardnesse said, that he was a monster or vnperfite work of nature. And if she did note any mã of extrem folishnes, she wold say, that he was more foole thã hir sonne Claudius. Of nature he was angry, feareful, suspicious, and somwhat inclined to cruelty, in eatyng and drinking very vntemperat, more giuen to dice play thanne was comely: of the whiche (as some wryte) he made a boke. He was also verye forgetfull, in so muche that whan he had geuen sentence of condemnacion vppon certain persons, and com- 4004 43

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. Annis regum Britanni.

mãded thẽ to be put to deth, ỹ next day folowing he wold aske for the same men, to playe with him at dice: and because they came not in seasõ, called them sluggardes. At his first entre he wan the fauor of the people, but after he fel into so great contempt, that a Grecian said to him openly, Thou art an aged man and a foole: he was poisoned of his wife Agrippina, to the entent hir sonne Nero might succede in the empyre.

¶ Scribonianus, capitain of the Romanes in Delmitia rebelled, and named him selfe emperour. At which time the host which fauored Scribonianus, could not by anye meanes spred the baners, nor remoue the standerds out of their places, with which miracle the souldiours beyng moued slew Scribonianus.

¶ Betus the sonne of Simon, bishop of Hierusalem.

¶ Claudius the emperor, confirmed the kingdome of Agrippa, & added therto the hole dominion of Judea & Samaria, as Herode his grãdfather had before him, by whiche occasiõ Judea was again wholly subiect to one kyng

4005 44 ¶ James, the brother of John, was put to death by this Agrippa, which had also to name Herode. 8

¶ Claudius the emperour led an army into Britaine to claime again the tribute, that was denied by king Guyderius, whiche he recouered without great war or bloud shed, as say the latin cronicles: but the englishe historyes affirmen, that he had geuen to him strong batail: In the which a Roman capitain name Hamo, chãged his shield and armur, and put on him the armur of a Britõ, and so mingled with the Britons entred there as the king was and slue him. at whiche time Aruiragus, the kinges brother, seing the sodain mischiefe, armed him with the cognisance of the kynge, and so for king continued the fight with such manhode, that the Romans at that tyme were put to the worse.

4006 45 ARuiragus, the yongest sonne of Cymbeline, and brother of Guyderius, was ordeined kyng of Britain. Claudius the emperour after diuers happes of battail, toke kyng Aruiragus to hys grace: and for so

much

much as he perceyued him to be a valiant prince, in token of frendshyp (as the englishe chroniclers testify) gaue to him his daughter in mariage named Genilla.

¶ Claudius returning from Britain subdued to the empire the Ilandes called Orcades.

¶ Marsus succeded Petronius in the prouince of Surry who for enuye of Agrippa, deposed Pathias, and made Eleonus hie priest in his roome.

2 ¶ Agrippa, who was also called Herode, as he was celebrating a solemn feast in honor of Cesar, for ỹ pleasantnes of his spech, was named of ỹ common people a god. And for so much as he did not refuse ỹ name of god, ỹ diuine honors geuẽ to him, he was immediatly strikẽ with wormy sicknes, wherof he died miserably within ỹ space of 5. daies, paying worthy punishmẽt for depriuing god of his honour, and persecuting Christ in his apostles. 4007 46

¶ A great derth and famine in Judea, which was greatlye holpen by the liberalitye of the queene of the Adhiabens. Sainct Paule also gathered among the gentiles, whiche were conuerted to the faithe, for the relief of the christians being in Hierusalem.

¶ The Britons (because their king Aruiragus (as saith the Scottishe historie (had repudiated his wyfe Uoada, to mary the Romayne lady Genilla, hauyng aide of her brother Caratake kynge of Scottes, rebelled as well against him as against the Romaines, and were brought in subiection by Uespacian the Roman capitaine.

3 ¶ Herode, brother to the fore named Agrippa, kynge of Chalcis, obteined of Claudius the ordinance of the temple and hie priestes of Hierusalem. 4008 47

¶ Joseph, son of Canus, was made hie priest by Herode

4 ¶ Warre began in Parthia, betwene Artabanus their king, and Gotarzis his brother, during which warre Artabanus was chased out of his kingdome, ỹ restored agayne by Izaites king of the Adhiabens. 4009 48

¶ Mithridates kyng of Armenie.

5 ¶ Certain frenchmen, named Hedui, were admitted to beare office and dignitie in the citie of Rome. 4010 49

Messalina, the wife of Claudius the emperour, a wo-
mā of so notable incōtinencie, ý she would cōtende with
the cōmon harlottes in filthy plesure, was enamored v-
pō a faire yonge gentlemā in Rome, called Silius, & for
to obtein more cōmodiously her vnlaufull lust, she caused
his wife Syllana to be diuorsed, & shortly after, notwith
standing she was wife to the emperor Claudius than li-
uing, she was openly maried to the said gentlemā Sili-
us, & vsed him as her husbād. for which cause, after gret
cōplaint made to the emperor by the nobles, she was put
to death. At which time, except the officers had hastened
her execution, the emperour Claudius, through his for-
getfulnes, would haue granted her pardon.

Caius Gallus president of Surrey.

Phahardates kyng of the Assyriens. Arbarus kynge of
the Arrabies.

4011 | 59 About this time Theodas and Judas of Galilei were 6
famous, which seduced the people, saieng, that thei wer
great prophetes sent of God.

In like maner Simon Magus was of so great estima-
cio̅ in Rome, ý Images were erected to him as to a god.
But he was cōfunded by certain of ý Apostles, which at
that time by the prouidēce of god wer present in Rome.

Herode king of Chalcis ended his life, whose kingdom
Claudi' gaue to the yonger Agrippa, son of Herode A-
grippa, whom we spake of a litle before.

The Parthians, being wery of the cruel dominion of
Gotarzis, which had by force and tyranny aduanced him-
self to that kingdome, desired of the Romaines to haue
Mahardates the sonne of Monones to be their king. who
not long after was ouercome in battaile of the said Go-
tarzis, with great reproche driuen out of his kingdome.

Vologeses, emperour of the Parthes.

Claudius, after the death of his wyfe Messalina, ma-
ried Agrippina, throughe whome beganne muche busy-
nesse and trouble in Rome, for she endeuored to marye
hir sonne Nero to Octauia, daughter of Claudius, and
sought diuers occasions to calle Britannicus the empe-
rours

The yere of the world | The yere of Christ.

rours son out of fauour, to thentēt that Nero her son might succede in the empire: which thing she brought to passe.

7 The great and wyse philosophier Seneca flourished. Cumanus was made prouost of Judea. In his time was a sedicion betwene the Jewes and the Romains in Hierusalem, so that. 20. thousand Jues were murdered onelye by preasse and thrusting at gates and narrow stretes as they fledde from the Romain souldiours. 4012 51

The people of Britain, called Sylurres, which vnder the leading of the king Caratacus, had made sharp war vpō the Romans, the space of. xi. yeres, were banquished by P. Ostorius, and Caratacus, with his wife & children sent to Rome as prisoners: where, for his manly corage and noblenes, he was gentilly intertained of the emperour.

Claudius tooke by adopcion Domitius Nero the son of Agrippina to be his here.

The people called Catti, inuading and spoiling the vpper Germany, were driuen backe by L. Pomponius.

Claudius expelled the Jewes out of Rome.

8 L. Vinidius Quadratus, president of Surrie. 4013 52

Rhadamistus, sonne of Pharasmanis, king of Hiberians, inuaded Armeny, and expelled his vncle Pithiadates frome his kyngdome. Whom Artabanus at that tyme kyng of Parthians, by force of armes chased oute of the countrey of Armeny, and aduaunced his brother Tyridates to that kyngdome.

After the decease of Caratake: his yonger brother Corbreid was ordeined king of Scottes, and reigned 18. yeres. He was of fierce and valiant courage, and being cōfederate with the Pictes, made often time war against the Romaines in Britaine.

So great dearth in Rome, that they wer not prouided of vitails necessary for the citie for lōger space than. v. daies.

9 A sedition betwene the Jewes and Samaritanes, in the which that one spoiled and robbed that other with great crueltie, vntill the prouoste of Surrey punished and put to death the auctours of that commotion. 4014 53

The Pictes rebelled against the Romains in Britain

The yere of the vvorlde. | The yere of Christ. | Annite. gum. Britanni.

and made warre vpon their liuetenant Ostorius.

¶ The Celicians began to make war to their borderers thei wer quieted by the helpe of Curtius a Roman, whi che was sente with ayde out of Surie.

4015 | 54. ¶ Claudius, the emperour, by the exciting of his wyfe Agrippina, vsed much cruelty in Rome. 9

¶ Nero maried Octauia the daughter of Claudius hys father in lawe.

Claudius toke frō ẏ yōger Agrippa ẏ kingdom of Chalcis ⁊ gaue to him a greater dominiō, that is ẏ rule of Bethania, Troconites, ⁊ Gaulonites, ẇ a part of Galilye.

¶ Felix, presidente of Judea, by vnlaufull meanes tooke to his wife Drusilla, the sister of Agrippa, whiche before was maried to Aziazus king of Amasius.

¶ A certaine Egiptian, naming him selfe to be a prophet, disturbed ẏ people about Hierusalē, ⁊ excited thē against the Romans, but his company was scattered, and many of thē taken and slayne by Felix the president of Judea.

4016 | 55 ¶ S. Paule was taken and imprisoned by the Jewes at Hierusalem. 10

¶ Polemon king of Licia.

¶ Agrippina, whan she had poysoned Claudius hir husbande, kepte his deathe secrete, vntill that her son Nero was confirmed in the empire by the souldiours, and thā caused it to be published.

4017 | 56 ¶ Nero the son of Domitius, beyng adopted to be emperoure by Claudius, whiche maried his mother, reigned 14. yeres. This man all thoughe he were brought vp by the reuerēt and wise Seneca, yet by the incuitable corruption of his nature became horrible in al kynde of mistiuing, and so detestable in dissolute wantonnes prodigalitie, monstruous lecheries, beastly cruelty, ⁊ couetousnes, that he seemed to bee borne to the destruction of the hole worlde: he was so greately delited in syngynge and playyng with the harp, in sword playyng and driuing of cartes or wagons, that he did not only these exercises priuately without al mesure, but also, wearing the garmentes of minstrels, sworde players, ⁊ other vile personages wan- 11

wandred ouer all Italy & Grece, to seke & haunt cõmon games, where he might trie maisteries & shewe his cunning in those feates: and at his returne triumphed in the citie of Rome, and sent into all countreis letters of cõmandement, to make supplications & reioysinges for his victories. In vncleane lust of the body he so furiously raged, that he abstained not from mother, sister, ne any degree of affinitie & kinred, he toke in open mariage a boy of excellẽt fauor, named Spor⁹, & vsed him as his wife, he abandoned him self to filthy imbrasyngs of his owne seruantes: and in riotous spending of his treasure he exceded: for he vsed to fishe with golden nets, which should be drawen with cordes of purple: he neuer wore one garment twise: he caused to be put to death his mother, his brother in law, his two wiues, and his instructor Seneca, hauing therto no iust cause, nor honest pretence. He cõmanded the citie of Rome to be set on fire, & hymselfe in the meane season with al semblant of ioy sitting in an high towre to behold the same, plaied vpon the harpe, & sang the destruction of Troye. The other exaumples of this mans crueltie & naughtie life can not be numbred.

¶ Ananus was ordeined the firste priest in Alexandria, after saint Marke the Euangelist.

Portius Festus president of Judea.

12 ¶ S. Paule, which before tyme was cast in prison, was sent to Rome, because he appealed to Cesar. 4018 57

¶ Nero committed the rule & dominion of the lesse Armenie to Aristobulus, the sonne of Herode, whyche before was kyng of Chalces.

¶ There were in the time of Nero, many famous learned men, as Probus an excellent grammarian, Statius Surculus, which taught rhetorike in France, Lucane a famous poete, and other.

13 James for his sincere life, surnamed ỳ iust, was martired by Ananus ỳ hie bishop, & other priests of Hierusalẽ. 4019 58

¶ S. Marke suffred his martirdom at Alexandria: after whom Anianus was made their bishop.

14 ¶ Albinus succeded Festus in ỳ prouince of Judea, who 4020 59

exercised great tyrannie towarde the Iewes.

The cõmotion, which in the first yere of Nero begã betwene the Parthiãs & the Romains, for the possession of Armenie, at this time encreased, wherein Corbulo proconsul of Surry, by force of armes chased Tyridates out of Armenie, & burned their chiefe citie called Artarata.

¶ Nero the emperor after this time gaue himself openly to such naughty and wanton liuing, that in the night season he wold haunt brothell hawses, and other suspect places, and often times breake vp mens houses, doores, and either robbe & beate them, orels rauish their wiues.

4021 | 60 | Nero, after that he had cõmitted incest with his owne mother, commanded her to be put to death. 16

4032 | 61 | In the countrey of Asia, the cities Hieropolis, Calope, & Laodicea were ouerthrowen with an erthequake. 17

4023 | 62 | Paulinus Suetonius, which kept the garisons of the Romains in Britain, went with a companye of souldiours to subdue the Ile of Man: in whiche meane season the Britons, vnder the leadyng of the queene Uoada, which had in her armie. 5000. ladies, rebelled and slewe of the Romains (which were lefte behynde to the number of. 70. thousande. but Paulinus at his returne subdued again the Britons, and slue of them in one battail aboute. 80. thousand. Uoada, that she myght not come aliue into the handes of hir aduersaries, slue her selfe. 18

After the death of James, Simeon sonne of Cleopas was ordeined byshop of Hierusalem.

4024 | 63 | Nero forsoke his wife Octauia, and caused her to be beheaded, and than maried Poppea, a woman of notable incontinencie. 19

The kyng of Parthians renewed warre again in Armenie, and with great reproche vanquished Petus the Romaine capitaine, and slue many of his souldiors.

4025 | 64 | Corbulo, at his returne into Armenie, cõcluded atonement betwene the Romains and Parthians, on the condition that their kyng wolde go to Rome, and be confirmed of the emperor in the kingdome of Armenia. 20

Cestius Flor was made presidẽt of Iudea after Albinus,

nus,, by occasiõ of whose tyrannie and couetousnesse, ỹ Iewes first rebelled openly against ỹ Romaine empire.

21 Rome was set on fire by cõmandement of Nero, and continued burnyng the space of vi. daies. 4026 65

Nero to auoide the infamie therof, laid the fault vpõ ỹ Christiãmen: & vnder that pretence, he first began most cruelly to persecute the professors of Christes religion.

22 By the beastly crueltie of Nero many noble men wer put to most shamefull deathe, among the whiche were Seneca and Lucan men of excellent learnyng. 4027 66

Licinus Mutinus president of Surrey.

Campaine was well nere destroyde with wonderfull tempest of winde, by the which, corne, fruite, and trees were greately hurt: at the same tyme raged a wonderfull pestilence in Rome.

A blasyng sterre of meruailous greatnesse, appeared and continued the space of. vi. monethes.

23 The famous rebellion of the Iewes agaynst the Romaines began in this yere: whereby ensued the laste destruction of the citie of Hierusalem. 4028 67

There was meruaylous sedition and trouble not only in Iudea, but also in the cities of Egypte, Scithia, Surry, and all other places, where as the Iewes were, in the which the frowarde people suffered vnspeakable miseries, euery citie well nere was filled with dead mẽ, and flowed with bloode.

24 Uespatian, a noble capitaine of the Romaines, was sent by Nero to quicte and subdue the Iewes, which rebelled in all partes agaynst the empire. 4029 68

Uespatian went first against the part of Iudea, called Galilee, where after he had conquered and subdued certain cities, he toke prisoner a noble man of ỹ Iewes, called Josephꝰ, who was gently entertained of ỹ Romains because he prophecied, ỹ Uespatian their capitiane shold be emperor & lorde of the worlde. This was that Josephus, whose woorkes remaine at these dayes.

Peter, by the tirãny of Nero, was crucified at Rome.

Paule also, after he had constantly preached the word

of

of God. xxxiiii. yeares, was put to death.
Euodꝰ was made bishop of Antioch next after S. Peter

4030 | 69 | Vitellius and Galba, detesting the cruell tyrannie and filthie life of Nero, rose against him with a greate companie of Spaniardes and Frenchemen. 24

¶ Nero was proclaimed by the Senate to be an enemie of the weale publike, and iudged to be drawen through the citie, and whipped to death: Wherfore he fearyng to come into the handes of his enemies, fledde vnto a manour of his seruantes in the contreye, where at laste he was forced to slea himselfe.

¶ Great trouble folowed ẏ death of Nero in the whole empire: for so much as .iii. princes contended for the imperiall auctoritie, three ciuile batailes were foughten almost in one yere. beside that, there was greate vnquietnesse in all other prouinces of the empire.

4031 | 70 | ¶ Galba, a senator, descending of a noble and ancient famille, was elected emperor by the frenchemē & Spaniardes. His priuate lyfe was excellent & famous: but after he obteined the imperiall auctoritie, his couetousnesse alienated the hertes of men frō him. Wherfore ẏ seuēth monthe of his reigne he was slaine in the middes of the citie by the souldiors of Otho: who immediatly did succede him in the empire. Not longe after Vitellius was named emperor of the souldiors, being as than in Germanie. This Vitellius was a very extreme & cruell tyran, & therwithall a foule glutton, and so immoderatly geuen to excessiue feedyng, ẏ he was serued at one meale with .ii. thousand kind of fishes, & .vii. thousand fowles. This Vitellius sent an armie into Italy against Otho: with the which Otho fought .iiii. batailes. thrise he put them to the worse: the fourth time, hering that his souldiors were discomfited, for sorow therof he slew himself at Bedriacum, when he had reigned .iii. moneths. 25

¶ In this palle time Vespacian was saluted emperor in the east partes, of Lycinius president of Surie, and the host lying in Judea. Wherfore he set an armie into Italy, of the which the souldiors of Vitellius were discomfited,

sted, nere to Cremona: shortly after, Vitellius was taken, and drawen through the citie, and so tormented to death, and the deade carkasse cast into Tyber.

¶ The place in Rome named Capitolium was burnte by the souldiors of Vitellius.

¶ Linus the first bishop of Rome after Peter.

¶ Cremona, a famous towne in Italy, was spoiled and destroied with fire by the souldiors of Antonius.

¶ Sydo and Italicus kynges of Sueuia.

26 ¶ Vespacian, leauyng his son Titus with the greatter part of his armi in Judea, returned to Rome to establish the empire. This man cam but of a base stocke & family, but in valiãt prowesse & knightly corage he was to be cõpared euen wt the best. for his wisedom & honestie he was highly commended: he neuer bare grudge ne malice toward any man, were he neuer so great an ennemie. For the only vice of auarice he was euill spoken of amõg his subiectes. it is said, that he aduãced them to high offices, whiche were moste notable in couetousnesse, that whan they had gathered great treasures, he might for some pretensed cause depose them, and haue their goodes. But he vsed that treasure well which he obteined by such hard & vnlaufull meanes. For he fauored good letters meruailously, & gaue great salaries & stipendes to learned men.

¶ Guar, the philosophier, prince of Arabius, Polemius of India, Pacorus of the Medes, Hirthacus of the Aethiopes, Besor of the Egyptians. 4032 71

¶ Corbreid king of Scottes died, and left after him. iii. yong sonnes, called Galdus, Tulcan, and Brelus.

27 ¶ Titus, the son of Vespasian remeued his hoste to the siege of Hierusalem: before whose cõming, ỹ citie was deuided by discencion into. iii. partes: wherof ỹ one kept the tẽple, of which sort Eleazar was capitain: an other cõpanie held ỹ nether part of the citie, and among them one Johãnes was chief ruler: The third faction had the vpper part of ỹ citie, ouer them ruled Symon ỹ sonne of Giora, by which diuision & often skirmishes, that were betwene them, muche of their vytaile and puruiaunce 4033 72

was

was destroied. In so much that shortly after ỳ siege began, ỳ citie was in so hard case, ỳ a bushell of corne was sold for a talẽt: & the poore people forced to eate ỳ lether of their buckles & old shoes, dore dung, & that filthinesse (lying in ỳ cõmon sinkes) ỳ vneth any mã could beholde without great annoyãces. A noble womã by intollerable hũger was constreigned to eate hir owne natural child.

¶ At the same tyme Cerealis ouercame Ciuilis & Classicus, which rebelled with the frenchmen & Germains.

¶ The Scottes, because Corbreid Galdus, the eldest sonne of king Corbreid, was not of sufficient age, made Dardannus (the nephew of Metellane) their king, who for his seemely personage was greately beloued of his people. At the beginning of his empire he vsed the coũsaile of his nobles: but after. iii. yeres, he left all iustice & honestie, and slidde into moste vncleane vice & cruell tyranny, and lastly endeuored to haue murdered Galdus with his brethren. Wherfore the Scottes deposed him, and put him to death, whan he had reigned. iiii. yeres.

4024 | 73 | Marius the son of Aruiragus, an excellent wise mã was ordeined king of Britaine: In his time Lodrike, kyng of the Pictes (which were a people of Scithia) accompanied with the Scottes, inuaded Britain: & spoiled ỳ countrey with sword & fire, against whom Marius, with his knightes, assembled in all haste, & gaue to them sharpe batail: wherin Lodrike, capitain of the Pictes, was slayn: with a great numbre of his souldiors: to them, which remained, Marius gaue inhabitance in the further part of Scotlãd. And forasmuch as the Britõs disdeined to gette their daughters to thẽ in mariage thei acqueinted them w̃ the Irishe mẽ, and maried their daughters, & grew in procesſe of tyme to a great people.

¶ The cite and temple of Hierusalem was taken & conquered by Titus, and in such wise destroied by the souldiours, that vneth one woulde haue iudged it ones to haue ben inhabited, whiche thing chanced. 1101. yere after the temple was first builded of Salomon: the same daie of the monthe that it was first destroied by Nabugad-

gadnazar kyng of Babylon.

¶In the tyme of the siege were slayne of the Iewes, 1100000. ouer and beside them which Uespasian slew in subduyng the countrey of Galilee. 17. thousand Titus sent into Alexandria, there to be kepte in most vile and painefull bondage: 2000. he brought in his triumph to Rome, of the which, part he gaue to be deuoured of the wylde beastes, parte otherwise most cruelly wer slaine: at which time appered the most terrible example of the wrathe and vengeance of God, for the contempt of his word & veritie. For what hert is so stonie or harde, that will not tremble for feare, when it considereth, that god toke so sharpe punishement vpon his owne people, whō before he loued most entierly, & among all other natiōs of the worlde chose for his peculiar flock & vineyarde:

2 ¶Uespasian, the emperor, and Titus his sonne, triumphed for their victorie and conquest in Judea. 4035 74

Lucius Gallus was ordeined legate or graūd capitain into Judea: where he brought in subiection certaine of the Iewes, which rebelled in the towne named Macherus. Uespacian endeuored with honest lawes to restore the citie of Rome to hir pristinate forme, beautie, & plea
8 santnesse: which was greatly corrupted by the vncleane
9 lyfe of that monstruous emperor Nero.

3 ¶The temple of Jupiter in the Capitall was repaired by Uespasian. 4036 75

Cestennius Petus, presidēt of Surie, discomfited, put to flight, and toke prisoner Antiochus, king of Comagine, and sent him to Rome to the emperour.

4 ¶Here endeth the histories of Joseph and Egesippus De bello Iudaico 4037 78

Achaia, Lycia, Rhod', Byzātiū, Samus, Thracia, Cilicia, Trachea, Comagine wer made prouices of ỹ ēpire

¶Galdus, after the death of Dardānus, was ordeined kyng of Scottes, the most valiant and noble prince that euer raigned among theim, and endued with many excellent and princely qualities. At the first entree he punished the wicked counsailours of Dardānus, and after

called.

called a parliament of his lords, wherin many noble actes were deuised. The naughty law of kyng Ewyn (by the which ỹ wiues of the cõmons were free to ỹ nobles) was abiogated & foredoon. Of him the Scots made many goodly remẽbrances, in the honor of his noblenesse & great victories, ỹ he atchieued. About this time Petuli⁹ Cerealis was sent of ỹ Romains as lieutenant to Britain, where he discõfited Galdus king of Scottes, vanquished the Pictes and Sylurians, subdued to the Romains the countrey of Brigantes, ouerthrew and chased Uodicia, the daughter of the womanne Uoada, and quieted the Kentyshe men and certaine other Britones, which rebelled. After this Petulius, a Romain named Julius Frontinus, was lieutenant in Britaine, who warred also against the Scottes and Pictes.

4040 | 79 | Uespasian made enquirie of all the noble and valiant men among the Jewes, which were lineally descended from Dauid. Wherof ensued a sore and greuous persecution among the Jewes.

Thre cities of Cypres wer ouerthrowẽ w̃ an erthquake
A sore pestilence at Rome.

4041 | 80 | Uespasian dyed of the flixe. 8

4042 | 81 | Titus the sonne of Uespacian, reigned. ii. yeres. He was excellently well learned, and of so plesant, sweete, & gentle behauior, that he meruailously deserued the fauor of all men. In so much that he was therfore named cõmonly, the loue and delite of mankinde. He neuer dimissed any man from hym, without hope to obteine his request: saying, that no man ought to goe sad from the speache of a prince. Whan he remembred, that in a hole daie he had done no benefite to any man, he saide to his familiars: Frendes, I haue lost a day: reputing that day lost, that he had not done some benefite in. beyng admitted high priest, he aduanted, that he toke that office vpon hym onely to the entent to kepe his handes cleane from bloodshed: and affirmed, that himselfe would rather die, than he would suffre any man to perishe. 9

4043 | 82 | The hyll in Campayn, named Uesuuius, raged more vehe- 10

vehemētly w̄ fire than it was wont, & casting out greate flames, did much hurt to the contreis lyng there about.

¶ A great parte of the citie of Rome was destroied with sodein mischaunce of fire, which continued burning the space of .iii. dayes.

¶ Turpaneus about this tyme was kynge of Danes.

¶ Titus the emperour, being sodeinly taken with an ague, and perceiuing that death wold nedes ensue, greatly bewailed, that his life should be taken from him causelesse, for so muche as he neuer didde any thynge in al his life, wherof he did repente him, sauynge one: but what that thyng was, he shewed not.

Anacletus was made the .ii. byshoppe of Rome after sayncte Peter. 2

11 Domician, by nature brother vnto Tytus, but verye vnlyke in maners, reigned .15. yeres, whan he was fyrst admitted to the empire, he vsed much to be in his secrete oratorie alone, and there dyd nothing but take flies, and prick them through with a nedle, wherfore whan it was demanded of A. Chrispus, who was with the emperour he wittily answered, Not so much as a flie. At the beginning this Domitian shewed him selfe to abhorre so much frō murther, ẏ vneth he woulde suffre oxen to be killed for their sacrifice: & beig ordeined Cēsor of maners, was very diligēt in his office, but in ẏ end folowing ẏ steps of Nero & Caligula: he became a detestable & cruell tyran. 4044 83

In the tyme of this Domician, a valiaunt capitayn of the Romains, called Julius Agricola, made warre nyne yeres continually vpon certaine of the Brytains, Scots & Pictes, and discomfyted them in many great battails, vntill that Domician enuieng his succesſe, remoued him from that prouince. he subdued to the Romains, Annandale, the Ile of Man, Carrike, Kyle, & Cunigham, with many other regions.

13 Domician ordeyned, that no men shoulde be gelded or made Eunukes. 4046 85

14 Anianus, byshop of Alexandria, ended his lyfe: after whom succeded Abilius. 4047 86

4049 | 88 | The empero⁹ Domicia outlawed & put to deth a great numbre of the noble men & ancient senatours of Rome.

Quintilia was famous, & taught Rhetorike in Rome, receiuing hys salarie out of the emperours escheker. In his time were many other great learned men, as Cornelius Tacitus, the yonger Plinie, Sueton, Valerius Flaccus Patauinus, Iuuenall, Marciall. 16

Domician passed the riuer Dounce or Dunaw with an army against Darnopeus king of Gothes.

The Gothes vanquyshed and putte to flighte the Romaines, and slue their capitain Fuscus.

Menader, a notable heretike, & disciple of Simon Magus, was famous in these daies: teaching yt no man could bee saued, onelesse he were baptized in his name, and by hys magical artes wrought wonderfull strange thinges.

In the same time was Cherinthus an other heretike: who taught, that Christe shoulde come and reigne in the worlde the space of a thousande yeres after the resurrection: and than shuld ascende into heauen with his people where they shulde liue alwais in pleasures of Gluttony and lecherie.

A kynde of heretikes, called Ebionites, affyrmed, that Christ was only man, begotten of man and woman, and not god. they receiued onely the gospell of S. Mathewe, and taught, that all partes of the olde lawe ought to bee kept with the newe.

At the same time sprang the heresie of the Nycolaites which beleued, that euery man might lawfully vse euery woman that he lusted: which heresie was immediately condemned, but god graunte that it be not risen agayne in these our daies.

The holy man Ignatius gouerned the congregatiō of Christians at Antioche.

About this time the power of the Romaines began to decay in Britain, for their capitaine Trebellius lost all the countreys that Agricola had conquered, and by Galdus kyng of the Scottes, wyth the aide of the Picres (as their chronicles write) was chased out of the bondes of

Scot-

Scotlande, and glad to desyre peace of king Galdus. The yere of the world / The yere of Christ.

¶ Policarpe ruled the churche at Smirna, and Papias at Hieropolis.

10 ¶ Domician the emperor outraging in pryde, gaue commaundement, that he wolde be called lorde and god. 4053 92

11 ¶ Domician triumphed for his victorie ouer the Danes and Germayns. 4054 93

Clement succeded Anacletus in the bishoprike of Rome and liued. ix. yeres.

Abia king of Arabia, Helge of Norwai, Ingell⁹ of ÿ Danes

12 ¶ The emperour perceiuyng to be plentye of wine, and very great scarcitie and dearth of corne & other grayne, thought that by ouermuch diligence geuen to the vyneyardes, men dyd neglecte the tyllage of the earthe: and therfore commanded, that in Italy, no man shulde sette newe vines, and in other prouynces, that the one half of their vines should be cut downe to the ground. 4055 94

13 ¶ Domitian, folowing the example of Nero, as well in cruelty as other vyces, reised the seconde persecution agaynst the Christians: at which tyme. S. John the Apostle was banished into Pathmos. he put to deth also the nephues of Juda. called frater Domini, as well for that they were of the linage of Christ, as because they descended from the house of kyng Dauyd. 4057 96

15 ¶ Simeon, bishoppe of Hierusalem, after diuerse other tourmentes, was crucified to deathe, whom one named Justus dyd succede in that bishoprycke. 4058 97

Domician expelled out of Italy philosophiers, & mē hauing knowlage of the Mathematicall sciences. Domicia for his cruelty being odible to al mē, was by a cōspiracie murdered in his chambre, his owne wife cōsēting therto

¶ Hitherto Suetonius continued his historie.

16 Nerua, an aged and wise Senatour folowed Domician in the empyre, and reigned one yere. ii. monthes and viii. dates. He caused by decree of the Senate, that what so euer was enacted by Domicia, shuld be of none effect: and gaue a generall commandment, that all exiled persons should returne home, wherfore S. John retourned 4059 98

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ.		Annles. gum. Britanni.
		frō Pathmos, to ỳ Ephesiās: where he wrote his gospel.	
		¶ Nerua commaunded, that all children, whose parentes were nedy, shulde be founde of the common coste.	
		Traiane, a Spaniard borne, after Nerua was admitted to the imperiall auctoritie, and reigned. 19. yeres.	
4060	99	This man, if you consider in him, the profit of the Romayne empire, which was greatly enlarged, or politike and ciuile gouernāce, vndoubtedly he was a right good and commendable prince, but toward Christian religiō impious and cruell. For he caused the third persecution of the church. Whan he was by certayne of his counsail reprehended for ouer much familiaritie with inferiors, he answered, that a ruler ought to be of suche behauiour toward his subiectes, as he wold haue the prince to hym if he were priuate. when he ordeined any prefect, geuing to him the sword, he wold say in this wise: vse the sword against my enemies in iust causes, and if I my selfe doo otherwise than iustice, vse thy power vpon me also.	27
		Gerdon was ordeined the third byshop of Alexandria.	29
4062	101	¶ Zacharias the fourth byshop of Hierusalem.	
		¶ Frō the death of Symeon, to the reign of Adrian, we rede of no sure successiōs of ỳ bishops of Hierusalē. for by the crueltie of the emperors & their subiectes, they were put to death well nere as fast they were ordeined.	
4063	102	¶ Euaristus the fourth byshop of Rome. viii. yeres.	30
		¶ Traiane ouercame the Danes, and made league with their king Decebalus. he triumphed for his victorie ouer the Danes and Scithians.	
4064	103	¶ Traiane subdued diuers nations to the Romain empire, as the Hiberians, Sauromatans, and the people of Arabie and Colchis. He brought vnder his possession many cities, as Seleucia, Babylon, Ctesiphō. he made a bridge also ouer the riuer of Danubie, which had. xx. arches of square stone, euery arche. 150. foote in height, in breadth. 60. foote, and betwene euery arche. 170. fote the bridge was in length. xx. hundred paces and one. Decebal⁹, king of ỳ Danes brake his leage, & was again banquished by Traian, & his kingdom made a prouince.	31

Tobias

¶Tobias the .v. bishop of Hierusalem.

32 ¶Traiane set a naute of shippes in the redde sea, to the entent to inuade the borders of India. 4065 104

¶In Scotlande, after the death of Galdus, succeded his son Lugtak, an odious and mischeuous tyran, and was as muche hated of the Scottes for his vice, as his father was loued for his vertue. He slew many of the rich men onely to confiscate their goodes, and committed the gouernance of the realme to most vniust and couetous persons, and with their company was most delited. He deflowred his owne auntes, systers, and daughters, and scorned his wyse and graue counsaylours, calling theim olde doting fooles: wherfore in the .iii. yere of his reigne he was slayne of his nobles.

33 ¶Beniamin, the .vi. bishop of Hierusalem. 4066 105

The sumptuous house that Nero builded in Rome called the golden house, was sodenly destroied wyth fyre.

Fower cities in Asia ouerthrowen with an erthquake as Elea, Myrrina, Pytanae, Cymae, and in like maner two in Grece, and three in Galatia.

The temple in Rome called Pantheon) which was dedicated to all the goddes) was destroied with fyre.

34 ¶John the .vii. bishop of Hierusalem. 4067 106

¶Mogallus, beyng ordeyned kyng of the Scottes after Lugtake, at the beginning gaue him selfe to folow ỹ wisedom & maners of his vncle Galdus, and obteined diuers gret victories against Lucius Antonius the Romain capitain: but in his age he became odible in al kind of vices & chiefly in auarice, lechery, and cruelty. He gaue licence to theues and robbers to take the goodes of their neighbours without punishment. He fyrst ordeined the goods of condemned persons to be confiscate to the kinges vse, without respect of wiues, childzen, or dettours: for whiche naughtines he was slayn of his nobles.

¶Matheas, the .viii. bishop of Hierusalem.

37 ¶The blessed Marty Ignatius, by the commandemẽt of Traian, was brought to Rome to be deuoured of wild beastes, at which time whan he was led towarde Rome 4070 109

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ.	
		by r. men of warre. whom for their cruelty he called leopardes, by the way he confirmed al Christian men in the faith, as wel by prayers as letters, saiyng i this wise: So that I may finde Christ and imbrace him, I would there shold come to me fire, gibbets, beastes, crashing of bones renting of al the body, and al the tormentes of the diuel. And whā he herd the roring of the lions, which should deuour him, he ioyously said: I am the wheat of Christ, let me be ground with the beastes teeth, that I may be foūd to be pure and fyne manchet.
4071	110	¶ Alexander, the 5. bishop of Rome. ri. yeres. 38
		¶ Primus the. 4. bishop of Alexandria.
		¶ Plinie the second was famous. He wrate to Traiane of the persecution of the Christians, certifiing him, that there were many thousandes of them daily put to deth: of the which none did any thing contrary to the Romain lawes, worthy persecution, sauing that they vsed to gather together in the morning before day, and sing hymnes to a certain god, whō they worshipped, called Christ In all their ordinaunces, godly and honest. Wherefore the persecution, by commandement of the emperor was greatly diminished.
3074	112	¶ Philippus the 9. bishop of Hierusalem. 40
4074	113	¶ Traiane ordeined Parthamaspates king of Parthia. Armenia, Assiria, & Mesopotamia, wer made prouinces. 41
4075	114	¶ Antioche was wel nere destroied, and vtterly subuerted with an earthequake: at which time the emperoure Traian being in those parties, escaped hardly the dāger 42
4076	115	¶ Seneca the. 5. bishop of Hierusalem.
		¶ The Iewes of the citye of Cyrene (saiyng that their Messias was come) rebelled against the Romaines: and slue of them and of the Grecians dwellynge in the citye and countrey nere about, well nere .200000. thousande, and being not contented with that shameful murther of men, vsed therin more beastly cruelties, for they did eate the flesh of the dead men, and gyrded them selfes with the bowelles, and anointed their bowes with the bloud & couered their heads with ye skins of the dead carkases. 43
		¶ The

Annius Gui. Britanni.

¶ The Jewes of Alexandria and Cirenes, beyng moued with the example hereof, slue in those partes 240000. hauing to their capitain one named Armenio.

44 ¶ L. Quietus a capitain of the Romaines, expelled all the Jewes out of Mesopotamia, and slue of theim many thousandes. For which cause he was of Traiane made president of Judea. 4077 116

¶ In Aegypte and Cyrene were slain an vnnumerable multitude of the Jewes, by a Romaine capitaine named Martius Turbo.

45 ¶ The Parthiens deposed Parthnaspates, which was ordeined their king by Traiane, and vsed agayne theyr former liberties. 4078 117

Justus the seconde bysshop of Hierusalem.

46 The emperor Traiane gaue place to nature. Some say he was poysoned: other affyrme that he died of the bloud dy flixe. 4079 118

47 Adriane reigned after Traian in the empire. 21. yeres This emperor was of wit so prompte and ready, that he semed to be prepared for al matters, wherin he communed. In maners he was diuers, solein of behauior, meruailous in learning, & especially in the Mathematicals: also in phisike, musike, caruing, painting, & grauing very excellēt, in deades of armes expert valiāt and hardy, a great fauorer of lerned men, and toward them bounteful and liberal. he neuer sawe poore man, whome he did not relieue and help out of his necessity, and accustomed to visit sick men twise or thrise in a day: his nature much enclined to emulation and vain glorye, and wolde seme most excellent in al things. he was more delited with hūting than was comely for an emperor. In somuch that he erected sepulchers and tombes for his greyhoundes and dogs. At the beginning he was euill spoken of, because he put diuers of the noble men to death. 4080 119

Quadratus and Aristides, deuout and wel lerned men wrote certain bokes to Adrian in defence of Christian religion: by meanes wherof the emperour was moued to write to Minutius Fundan⁹, proconsul of Asia, that no

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ.		Annius gun. Britanni.
		man should persecute the Christian people.	
		¶ Adrian repaired the city of Alexandria, which was before destroied and pilled by the commocion of the Jewes	
4081	120	¶ The emperour Adrian remitted the tribute to dyuers cities, and forgaue all maner dettes, whether they perteined to him selfe, or to the common treasure.	48 49
4082	121	¶ Xistus, the xirte byshop of Rome. xii. yeres.	
		Plutarke the philosopher, Phauorinus, Apuleus, Au. Gellius, Appian, & many other lerned men were famous.	
		¶ Adrian, hauing knowlege, that the Romains in Britain wer ouerset by ỳ Scots & Pictes went thetherward wt a strong army, & without any notable battail (as saith the Scottish history) made a walle. 80. miles of length, which some of our cronicles attribute to Seuerus.	
4083	122	¶ Justus the. v. bishop of Alexandria.	50
		¶ M. Antonius, for his studiousnes and grauitie surnamed the philosopher, a man of meruaylous learning & excellent wisedom, was born at this time. He was geuē to the study of good letters euen frō his infancie, & by his parentes brought vp therin very diligently, so ỳ he had prepared for him scholemaisters and instructours moste excellent in al sciences. he was after, by the commaundemēt of Adrian, adopted to the empire by Antonius pius.	
4085	124	¶ Adrian the emperour, to the entent he would retayne his empire in quietnesse, trauailed through al prouinces pertaynyng to the Romains, as well in Europe as Asia and by the maiestie of his presence and great wisedome, quieted dyuers commocions without war or bloudshed.	51
		¶ Cornelius the. 4. bishop of Antioche.	
		¶ Leui the. xii. byshoppe of Hierusalem.	
4086	125	Adrian repaired Carthage, and gaue it to name. Adrianopolis.	53
		Elerem the. xiii. bishop of Hierusalem.	
4087	126	Cdilus the sonne of Marius, was ordeyned kynge of the Britains: he was brought vp euen from his yong age in Italie among the Romains, and therfore fauoured them greatly, and paied the tribute truly. Some write, that he builded the towne of Colchester.	1

Joseph,

		The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere of Christ.
	¶ Joseph, the. xliii. bysshop of Hierusalem.		
4	Judas, the. xv. bisshop of Hierusalem, to this tyme all	4090	129
6	the bysshops of that citie descended of some familie of the	4092	131
	Jewes, and were circumcised.		
	Minutius Fundanus proconsull of Asia.		
	Barchocabas, being of great power & estimatiō amōg		
	the Jewes, vered with most cruell tormētes as many of		
	the Christiās as wold not denie Christ and his religion.		
	Antinous, a child of wonderfull beautie and fauour,		
	died in Aegypte, while Adrian was there in progresse,		
	whom he loued so excedyngly, that he erected temples &		
	images in his name, and buylded a towne in those par-		
	ties, called Antinous: he affirmed also, that he sawe a		
	sterre in the firmament, which should be called Antino-		
	us sterre, accordyng to the name of the childe.		
8	Telesphorus, the. vii. bysshop of Rome. vii. yeres.	4094	133
9	¶ Eumanes, the. ix. bysshop of Alexandria.	4095	134
	Satan, the infest enemy of al truth, which leaueth no-		
	thing vndon, wherby he may hinder ỳ religion of Christ		
	which at this time was greately augmented and spread		
	largely in the worlde: sowed by his ministers certain he-		
	resies in the churche, and firste stirred vp Saturninus,		
	which in all poynts taught as Menander dyd, ỳ Christ		
	had not a true body, but a phantasticall. He denied the		
	resurrection: and affirmed, that seuen angels made the		
	worlde, contrary to the conscience of God the Father.		
	The Jewes rebelled agayne, and spoyled the contrey		
	of Palestine: Against whome the emperor sent Julius		
	Severus, who ouerthrue in Judea. xv. castels, & burnte		
	and destroied. 985. villages and townes, and slewe of		
	the Jewes. xv. thousand: so that with famine, sickneſſe,		
	sworde and fyre, Judea was almost desolate.		
10	Adrian erected a sumptuous librarie in Athēnes.	4096	135
	Marcus ỳ first bishop of Hierusalē that was a gentile.		
11	¶ Adrian repaired the citie of Hierusalem, and named	4097	136
	it Aelia Capitolina. He graunted inhabitaunce therein		
	onely to Christian men, and defended the Jewes to		
	enter into the citie.		

Celonius Commodus was adopted to the empire by Adrian, he was a very delicate and nice person, greately delityng in straūge pleasures, for he made hym a bed of rose leaues, and a couerlede of the floures of lylies: his footemen he caused to weare whynges like to Cupido, and gaue them the names of the foure wyndes. he died before he toke fruition of the empire. 12

4098 | 137

4099 | 138

¶ The notable heretike Basilides was famous: who amōg other things taught, that Christ was not crucified, but Simon Cireneus, which was constreigned to beare the crosse, when Christ waxed faint. he affirmed also, ỹ it was no offence to forsake Christ in time of persecutiō: he denied the resurrection. Against whose heresies a lerned mā, named Agrippa Castor, wrote certen bokes which were after in great price among the christians. 13

¶ Adrian the emperor died with bleding at the nose. 14

4100 | 139

4101 | 140

¶ Antonius Botonius, who for his clemēcie and gentle behauior, was surnamed Pius, succeded Adrian, & reigned. 22. yeres. This man was of pleasant nature, gentil in maners, honorable in countenance, quicke of wit, of excellent eloquence, famous in lerning, sobre, diligēt pacient, curteise, liberal, much geuen to husbandry and tillage of the earth: and all these thynges in measure, without boastyng & vainglorie. he vsed often this princely sentence of Affrican: I had lieffer saue one citizen, thā destroie. 100. aduersaries. he vsed his frendes being emperor, as he did when he was a priuate person. 15

¶ Higinus the. viii. bysshop of Rome.

4102 | 141

Carpocrates, the famous heretike, was in these dais: which denied, ỹ Christ was god: & said, that he was not borne of the virgin Mary: but only gotten of the sede of Ioseph, and that he suffered among the Iewes, and his soule ascended into heauen. He affirmed also that the world was made by angels & not by God. He reiected ỹ olde Testament and denied the generall resurrection. 16

Valentinian and Cerdon, notable heretikes, came to Rome. Valentinian denied that Christe had a naturall body, but rather a phantasticall.

Cerdon

Cerdon taught, that Christ was neuer born of a womã and that he had no flesh, nor suffred any passion, but feigned only to suffer: He affirmed that god, which is declared in the lawes & prophetes to be god, was not ỳ father of our sauior Christ: for so much as he was knowen, the other vnknowen, the one was iust, the other was good. It was his doctrine also, that som creatures were of thẽ selues yl, and that they were not made of that god, that was the chief goodnes, but of an other god of al naughtines, whom he called the chiefe or principal mischiefe. He said also that the old testament was naught.

Iustine the philosopher wrate a boke to the emperor and Senate, in defence of christian religion.

Cassianus the .2. bishop of Hierusalem of the Gentiles. 4105 144

19 About this time was gret famin in Rome. 300. houses also were destroid with fire. Tyber ouerflowed the city. In Asia diuers tounes were ouerthrowen with erthquakes. A child was borne with two heades. A womã at one birth was deliuered of. v. children. In Messia 4. meke lions offred them selues to euery man to be taken: at thys time what so euer misfortune hapned in any part of the worlde, it was wholly imputed to christian religion.

¶ Conarus, whiche was chiefe causer of his fathers death, was made kyng of Scottes, who dissimuled the vices, wherto he was naturally inclined: but as sone as he was established in the kingdom, he wasted al the rentes perteinyng to the croune in his lewde lustes, & gaue landes & richesse to most vile and naughtie persons, because they fauored his corrupt liuing. He inuented new exactions vpon his people: and therfore was of his nobles cast in prison, and his wyched counsailors hanged. In his place Argad[2] guided the realm about. 14. yeres.

27 ¶ Herus the .v. bishop of Antioche. 4113 152

¶ Cresceus a philosopher caused Iustine, a great lerned man and defendor of Christian religion, to be persecuted, because he rebuked the philosophers. In which persecution Iustine with his death glorified Christ, & confirmed his religion.

Poli-

The yere of the world	The yere of Christ		Anni re g um Britanni.
		¶ Policarpe byshop of Smirna came to Rome.	
		Anacletus the tenth byshop of Rome. vi. yeares.	
10 4120	159	¶ Atidius Cornelianus ruler of Syria.	34
4121	160	Julianus, the. vii. byshop of Hierusalem.	35
4122	161	¶ Antonius Pius the emperor, gaue place to nature.	
4123	162	Marcus Aurelius Antonius succeded Pius, and reigned. xix. yeres. He made Lucius Uerus his kynsman, of equall power with hym in the empire. This Lucy was muche geuen to wanton and dissolute lyuing, and was of nature fierce and cruell: but Marcus was of excellent vertue, wisedom and learnyng, and semed to be prouided of God against the troubles & miseries, which happned to the common weale in his tyme. For vndoubtedly the state of the empire had ben greatly appaired, ne had ben the great wisedome of this Emperor: which by his foresyght and counsaile gouerned the same, and kept it from muche daunger: he made many goodly lawes, whiche at this day remaine in the Pandectes.	36 37
4124	163	Vologesus, king of the Parthians sent his defiãce to ỹ emperor, made war vpõ the Romains, & discomfited Atidius Cornelius president of Surie, against whõ Lucius Uerus was sent with an army: who whã he cam to Antioche & Daphnis in Surry, gaue him selfe to pleasure & banketting, and made warres by his capitains.	38
		Statius Priscus fought prosperously in Armenie, and tooke their chiefe towne Artaxatae.	
		Auidius Cassius & Martius ỹ Romayn capitains, perced the contrey with their host euẽ to Babylon & Media, subduing alwais their aduersaries before thẽ, for which prosperous successe, Lucius Uerus, though he wer not present, was named Parthicus, Armenicꝰ, and Medicꝰ.	
		In this tyme florished the famous astronomer Ptolomei, by whose benefite remain at this day in the world, the noble sciences called Mathematicall: the knowlege wherof the Aegyptians had kept among them, euen frõ the time of Joseph, to this Ptolomei, whiche is aboute 2000. yeres. For fyrst the great Alexander, & afterward the Romains for that cause had Aegypt always in high estima-	

estimation: & least that goodly knowlages shold decay, with great costs mainteined ỳ Egiptians schole: whiche thã at ỳ last perished, whã that cuntrey becam subiect to Macomet & the Sarracens, wherin ỳ cursed people most of al other things declared their rude barbarikneſſe, suffring ỳ noble schole, which had cõtinued aboue thoulãds of yeres, & ben preserued by so many great princes, in which florished all kindes of honest disciplines, through their vile ignorance and crueltie vtterly to perishe.

40 Selcutia, a noble citie of Assyria was taken, and .500. thousand men therin. 4126 165

A great dearth and pestilence in Rome, so that they caried out men that were dead in cartes and wagons.

Marcus the emperour published very straight lawes concernyng buryeng of the dead men.

Ethodius, neuewe to Hogallus, was ordeined kyng of Scotts, and reigned .33. yeres. This man was greatly delited with huntyng, and made many lawes therof: he rewarded Argadus for his good administration of iustice. he quieted the Iles, and beyng accompanied with Pictes, vanquished Victorine the Romain capitain, and brake downe the wall of Adrian.

41 The emperor loked for warre of the Britons: against whom he sent Calphurnius Agricola. 4137 156

Aufidius Victorinus went with an armie against the Catteans, which had broken into Germanie & Rhetia, and spoyled those partees.

42 The two emperors, Marcus and Lucius, triumphed for the victories in Parthia. 4128 167

43 Themperors of Rome made preparatiõ for a leopardes war against ỳ people of Germanie named Marcomãni. 4129 168

44 A greuous persecution of the Christen people in Asia, and in France: where a great numbre of theim, whiche truely professed Christe, suffered most cruell tormentes and peines. At Lyons in France were many Christians martired, among the which was Photinus their byshop whom Ireneus succeded: whose workes remain at these dayes, to the great profite of christian religion. 4130 169

Soter

Soter, the .xi. bysshop of Rome. viii. yeares.
The holy mā Policarp⁹, bishop of Smirna, was burnt.

4131 | 170 | Atanus, bishop of Hardis, wrote a boke to Antonius the emperor, in defence of christen religion. 45
Theophilus, the firt bishop of Antioche.
Ualens, the ninth bishop of Hierusalem.

4132 | 171 | ¶ When bothe the emperors came with their puissance to the citie Aquileia, the Germains, which were causers of the forsaid commocion, repented theim, and desyred peace: which beyng to them graunted, the emperors returned into Italy. By the way it fortuned Lucius to die 46

4134 | 173 | ¶ After that Marcus was returned into Italy, not only Marcomanni, but also diuers other people of Germanie rebelled: against whom the emperor sped him in all hast. which warre he finished, and subdued his enemies, with as great wisedome, fortune, and successe as euer did any prince that man can remembre. 48

4135 | 174 | Whē that ẏ emperors souldiors wer inclosed by his enemies, & in great distresse of water: by ẏ prayer of certain christiās, which were asthan in ẏ hoste, it rained so plentuously, that not only they wer relieued with abundāce of water, but also a gret nūbre of their aduersaries slain & destroted with the tempest of rain and lightning. 49
Dolician⁹, ẏ .x. bishop of Hierusalē, that was a gētile.

4136 | 175 | ¶ Auidius Cassius, who was sent to quiete the east partes, traiterously named himselfe emperor: but not long after he was slaine of his owne souldiors, and his head brought to the emperour. 50

4137 | 176 | ¶ In this tyme diuers deuoute and great learned men, bothe in writynge and open disputations, defended the Christian veritie against the vain opinions of many heretikes, that were spread in the churche, as Egesippus, Dionisius, bysshoppe of Corinthe, Pynithus of Crete, Theophilus of Antioche, Melito of Hardi, Ireneus of Lyons, Appollinaris of Hieropolis, Podetus, Philippus, Musanus, and other. 51
Tatian, an horrible heretike, was famos, which before time was a christiā, & disciple of Justin ẏ martir, this mā taught

taught, that matrimonie was no better than hozedome oz aduoutrie. He forbade also diuers kindes of meates.

¶ Aboute this time Calphurnius Agricola was sent frō Rome into Britayne, where he repaired the wall of Adrian, that was broken downe by the Pictes and Scots, he subdued the Welshemen and other Britons that rebelled, and quieted the Ile of Wight.

52 ¶ Antonine and his sonne Commodus, triumphed foz his victozie in Germanie. 4138 177

¶ Eleutherius the.xii. bishop of Rome.xiii.yeares.

53 The noble and famous phisician Galene, Saluius Julianus the lawyer, Fronto the famous ozatoz, Oppian, a poete, were in great estimation. 4139 178

¶ Montanus, an heretike, taught mariage to be dissolued, and first prescribed lawes of fastyng.

Prisca and Maximilla, women, whom Montanus affirmed to haue the spirite of prophecie.

¶ Gratus proconsull of Asia.

1 LUcie, the sonne of Coilus, was ordeined kynge of Britones, who in all his actes and deedes folowed the steppes of his forefathers, in suche wise, that he was of al men loued and dread. This Lucie in the eight yere of his reigne, that was about the yere of our lorde 187. sent louyng letters to Eleutherius bishop of Rome desiring hym to sende some deuoute and lerned men, by whose instruction bothe he & his people might be taught the faith and religiō of Christ. Wherof Eleutherius beyng verie glad, sent into Britaine two famous clerkes, Faganus and Dumianus, by whose diligēce Lucie and his people of Britaine were instructed & baptised in the faith of Christ. 1294. yeres after the arriuall of Brute. 4141 180

¶ The citie of Smirna was ouerthrowen with an erthquake, foz the restauration wherof, the empero remitted tenne yeares tribute.

¶ Marcus Aurelius Antoninus ended his lyfe.

2 Antoninus Commodus, the.18. Empero, reigned after his father.13. yeres. This man, although he were of nature mischeuous, wicked, cruel, and euen from his infancie 4142 181

faucie imbrasyng filthie pleasure, gluttony, riot with other vices: yet by the counsail of certain wise men, whiche appertayned to his father, at the begynnyng of his reigne his dissolute lyfe was muche restreigned, but at length through the importune sute of flatterers, he shut vp his eares agaynst all good reason and counsaile, and alwaie sought occasions to dispatche out of the way the moste wise and graue Senators, whyche were as brydels to his naughtinesse. He vsed often times to play naked at weapons with the swoorde players, not onely in the common schooles, but also openly in the Theatre: wherby he greatly defaced the imperiall maiestie.

Cõmodus triũphed for his victories ouer ỹ Germans.

¶ Pantenus, a man of great deuotion & learnyng, was in high estimation at Alexandria, and taughte in open schole diuine letters: of whiche occasion the custome remained there alwayes, that certaine most excellent in all kynd of learnyng, should be chosen to instructe the people in godly knowlege.

4144 | 183 | ¶ Lucilla, the emperors syster, for so muche as she was by hir brother depriued of certaine imperiall honours, which were geuen to her by her father: by mean of adulterie, enticed a noble yong mã, named Quadrat⁹, to cõspire againste the emperor: who by counsaile of the more part of the Senate, committed the whole matter to one Quintianus, which watchyng his tyme shoulde slea the emperour. but he by his rashenesse was detected, taken and straightly examined, and vttered the whole conspiracie. For which cause Commodus kendled a greuous hatred towarde the Senators. 4

4148 | 187 | ¶ Perennius, whome Cõmodus had made gouernor of the empire vnder him, for so muche as by priuie meanes he aspired to ỹ imperial auctoritie, was put to deathe. 8

4149 | 188 | ¶ In these days was great quietnesse in the church, and many noble men of Rome were conuerted to the faith: among which was Appolonius, who readyng openly in the Senate a boke that he had made in defence of christian religion, was after beheaded. 9

The

The Capitol & a librarie were burned with lightning. The yere of the world. The yere of Christ.

¶ Paternus, a souldior, conspired to slea Commodus: but he was disclosed by one of the same cõiuration, and so preuented. 4151 190

¶ Cleander whom the emperor had aduaunced from a seruant to high dignitie in Rome, vsed greate cruelitee and eraction towarde the people, for whiche cause they reised a great commotion. The emperor to satisfie the people, commaunded Cleander to be put to deathe, and his head to be caried aboute the citie.

¶ Victor the. 13. byshop of Rome. 1. yeres.

A great dearth and scarcitie in Rome.

¶ Commodus published, that he wold be called Hercules, and the sonne of Iupiter.

The Scottes & Pictes not long frõ this time ouerthrue Trebellius the Romain capitain in Britain. The Britons, through ỳ couetosunes of Trebelli⁹ rebelled, and were bãquished. shortly after Pertinax was sent by Cõmodus into Britaine, & warred against ỳ Scottes: and with gentlenesse and wise counsell quieted the Britõs.

¶ Cõmodus, in shotyng or casting the darte, had so stedie a hande, that he wouldе hitt what soeuer he appointed. Wherfore to shewe his cunnyng in these feates, in the open sightes he killed a great multitude of beastes. 12 4152 191

In this time were in ỳ church many byshops of excellent learnyng & Sanctimonie, as, Serapion of Antioch, Demetri⁹ of Alerãdria, Theophil⁹ at Cesaria, Bacchilus of Corinthe, and Policrates among the Ephesians.

Lucius, kynge of Britaine, deceassed: after whose deathe, for so much as of hym remained no heire, ỳ Britons betwene them selues fell at great distance and warre, which continued to the great disturbance of the realme, about. xv. yeares. 1 4153 192

The temple of peace, with many other sumptuous places in Rome, were destroyed with fire.

Sterres appered in the date tyme: of the which some beyng drawen in length, semed to hang in the ayre.

¶ Commodus the emperor was strangled to deathe, by 2 4154 193

Laetus, Electus, and his own concubine Martia.

4155 | 194 | Pertinax was constreigned by the Senate to take on him ỳ gouernãce of ỳ empire, who endeuoring to reduce ỳ cõmõ weale to a good order was cruelly slain of ỳ souldiors, whã he had reigned onely two mõthes & 25. daies. 5

When Pertinax was slayn, the souldiours published, that they wold aduance him to the imperiall auctority, which woulde moste liberally reward them. Of whome Julian, a lawier, bought the Empire, promising theym great giftes: for which deds he was abhorred of the hole city, and not longe after hated also of the souldiours: because he was slacke in fulfilling his promises.

This disauour of the people toward Julian, was occasion, that Pescennius Niger was named emperor of the souldiors in Surie. But he lingered at Antioch, & made not toward Rome against Julian.

Wherfore in the meane time Seuerus was pronounced emperour of his souldiours in Illyria.

4156 | 195 | This mã, wt al spede possible, went wt an army into Italye, & caused Julia to be slain. Whã he came to Rome, & had ỳ emperial auctority stablished by ỳ Senate, incõtinẽt he augmẽted his army & wẽt against Niger: but fearing that Albinus, being as then of great power in Britain wold in his absece conspire against him, vnder fair pretẽce caused him to be proclaimed partaker of ỳ ẽpire. 4

4157 | 196 | At Cizinum, a citye of Asia, Seuerus discomfited Emilius, the capitain of Nigers host. Agayn, in Bithinia the souldiours of Niger wer ouerthrowen, and lastly in Cilicia Niger him selfe was vanquished and slain. 5

The Moores spoiled Laodicea, and brent Tyrus.

Satrahell, the Brother of Ethodius because his sons were not of sufficient age to guyde the realme, was ordeined king of Scottes, he was of false and subtile wyt, and geuen to such cruelty, that forfeigned causes he slue al the frendes of Ethodius, to the entent to defraude his heires of the croune. wherfore he was murdered of hys familiers, whan he had reigned. 4. yeres.

4159 | 198 | Seuerus, after his returne from Surie, fearyng that 7

Albinus

The yere of the world. The yere of Christ.

Albinus (whom before he had made partaker of the empire) woulde endeuour by some priuie meane to deseate him and his posterity of ỹ imperial succession, caused him to be proclaimed his enemie, & wēt against hym with all his power into France: where he vāquished & slue hym, and in despite of the senate, sent his heade to Rome.

¶ A great controuersie rose in the churche betweene the bysshoppes of Asia and Europe, concerninge the feaste of Easter. Victor, beynge than bysshop of Rome, by his sentence wolde haue excōmunicated al the churches of Asia because they kept their Easter the. 14. day of the first moneth, according to the vse of the Apostles, for which cause he was sharply rebuked, both of Ireneus bysshop of Lyons, and many other, as not sufficiently considering the vnity of the church.

3 ¶ Seuerus retourning to Rome, outlawed and putte to death many of the senatours and noble men of Spayne, France, and Italy. 4160 199

Donalde an humble and gentle prince, was chose king of Scots, and reigned, 21. yeres. He was the firste kynge that coyned any money of golde or syluer. for the Scots vsed before enterchanging of Mercimonies, and had no money of their own, but of the Britons, and Romaines and other external nacions. About the yere of our Lorde 203. this Donalde procured certain wise and lerned mē, to instruct him, and his wyfe, children, and subiectes, in the faith of Christ, which happened. 533. yeres after the beginning of the realme of Scotland.

¶ Zepherinus, the. 14. bisshop of Rome. 20. yeres.

10 ¶ The emperour Seuerus, passing into the east partes, spoiled Arabia, made league with the king of Armenye, put to flight Artaban⁹, king of the Partheans, and toke their city Ctesiphon, & vanquished also the Adhiabens. 4162 201

¶ Abagarus king of Persee.

12 ¶ Laetus, procosmull of Egypte, in his tyme was a greuous persecutiō of the Christians in Alexandria: in whiche Leonides, Origines father was beheaded, and Origene him selfe beynge than but a childe, desyred martyr-

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ.		Anni regum Britanni.
		dome with his father.	
4166	205	¶ Aquila, prouost of Egypt, vnder whome the persecution continued.	14
		¶ Narcissus, bishop of Hierusalem, fled into the deserte for feare of persecutiõ, in his place was ordeined Dius.	
4169	208	TO this tyme continued the forsaid discord among the Britons, which thing meued Seuer⁹ to make haste vnto that contrey, aswel to quiete the realme, as to kepe back the Pictes & Scots, which vexed them w warre. He caused a wall of turues & great stakes to bee made of ẏ length of. 132. miles (or after some) repaired ẏ wall of Adrian. It began at Tyne, & reched to the Scottishe sea. This Seuerus gouerned Britayn. 6. yeares.	1
		Germanus succeded Dius in the byshoprike of Hierusalem, and after him Bordis, the. xxix. bishop.	
4170	209	Narcissus came abroade againe out of the desert, and was desired of the people of Hierusalem to take againe the byshoprike.	2
4171	210	Tertullian, a great lerned man of Carthage, was in this tyme very excellent in diuine scriptures. He wrate many noble workes in defece of christendom: But being in his midle age made a priest, he was vexed with sũdry wronges and displeasures by the enuie of the clergie of Rome: & therfore at the last, fell into the heresie of Montan⁹, which he enterlaced with his bokes that he wrate.	3
4172	211	Origene, after Clement & Pantenus, was admitted to the office of a doctor, or open teacher of diuine scripture and christian faith in Alexandria.	4
4173	212	The Pictes and Scottes with their leader Fulgeni⁹, perced Britaine, and destroied muche of the contrey beyonde Durham: with whom Seuerus mette, nere vnto Yorke, and gaue them battaile: in the ende whereof he was slaine, and was buried at Yorke. the Latin chronicles testifie, that he died of the goute.	5
4174	213	BAssianus Caracalla succeded his father in the Empire, and reigned 6. yeres. Of nature he was cruel and fierce, very tolerant of all peines and labors, & especially in warfare, whereto he semed to bee framed	1

of na-

Anni regum Britanni.

The yere of the worlde.

The yere of Christ.

of nature. There was alwaye moste infelt enemitie betwene him & his brother Geta, whiche their father being in life, could neuer extinguish. wherfore this man began his reigne with domesticall murther, sleing his brother, whom his father had made partaker of the Empire.

¶ Alexander, the .30. bishop of Hierusalem.

¶ Esclepiades bishop of Antioch.

2 ¶ The emperour put to death all them, whiche were of any acquaintance or familiaritie with his brother Geta. 4175 214.

4 ¶ Bassianus maried his fathers wyfe Julia, beinge entised thereto with her excellent fauour and beautie. He made hot bathes in Rome. 4177 216

5 ¶ At the citye Alexandria he commaunded all the valiant yonge men to be slayne, for displeasure that he has conceiued towarde the citye, for ouer liberall bourding and gesting at him and his father Seuerus. 4178 217

6 Bassianus Caracalla, vnder pretence of mariage, passed the riuer Euphrates, and entred into Parthia where he was receiued of the king & his nobles with great honour as cõming to marry his daughter. But Bassian' sodenly gaue cõmandement to his army, to compasse the Parthians, & slea the al without mercy: which thing they did in such wise, that the king him self hardly escaped the danger. And so, whom the emperour could not ouercome by manhode, he banquished by falsehoode and vntrouth. 4179 218

IN Britain was as yet no king but the emperour was accounted as kynge, wherfore (as some write) Carausius, a Briton of lowe byrth, but valiaunt and hardye in martial dedes, purchased of the emperor the keping of ye coostes of Britain: by meanes wherof he drew to him many knights of his contrey, & arreared deadly war against the Romans, hauing the better hope, for that he hard of the death of Bassianus the emperor, which aboute thys time was slain by one of his seruantes, betwene Edilla, and Carras, cities of Mesopotamia.

¶ But Polidore affirmeth, that this Carausius tooke on him the gouernance of Britain in the tyme of Diocletian: and saith, that this lande was in good quietnesse the

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ.	
4180	219	space of. 76. yeares. With whome the Latine histories seme to agree. Annales gum. Britanni.
		Macrinus, & his son Diadumenus, wer named emperors by ỹ souldiors, and reigned one yere &. ii. monthes, he was cruell, couetous, and muche geuen to pleasures.
		¶ Artabanus, king of Parthie, for the great iniurie and reproche done to him by Bassianus, warred vppon the Romains. Against whom went Macrinus the emperor, and fought prosperously, after whiche battaile, a peace betwene them was concluded.
		¶ Macrinus, for his auarice and tyrannie, was betraied and slaine of his owen people, with his son Diadumenus.
4181	220	Marius Heliogabalus was made emperor by the souldiors. This beastly monster left no memorie but of his glotonie, lechery, mischeuousnes, & ribaudry, I willingly let passe, how filthily he deformed his proper kind. He was neuer. ii. days serued with one kind of meat, he neuer wore one garmẽt twise, neuer cõpanyed twise with one womã, sauing his wife. In his lampes he vsed balme and filled fishepondes with rose water, he wore in his shoes most costly precious stones finely engraued, & vsed no vesture but of gold or sumptuous silk, called Holoserich. Som days his cõpanie was serued at meale with the braines of Ostriges & a strange foule named Phenocopterie: an other day with ỹ tonges of Popingais, & other swete singyng birdes. Whã he soiorned in places nie to ỹ sea, he neuer vsed fishe: in places far distant frõ the sea, al his house was serued with most delicate fishes. At one supper he was serued with, 7000. fishes, & 5000. foules. Often, whã he remeued in progresse, there followed him 600. chariots laden only with baudes, cõmon harlots, & ribaudes. He sacrificed with yong children, & promoted to moste highe dignitie in the common weale cartars, minstrels, baudes, and most vncleane personages. In fine, to al honestie & good order he was a deadly enemy. Whan he was warned of Astronomers, that he should die a violent death, he prouided ropes of silke to hange himselfe, swordes of golde to kille himselfe, and strong poison

poyson in Jacinctes & emeraudes to poison himselfe, if he were forced therto. moreouer, he made a high towre, hauing the flooze of bordes couered w̄ gold plate bordered w̄ precious stones, frō which toure he wold throw him selfe downe, whan he was pursued of enemies, but notwithstāding all his prouision, he was slain of the souldiors, drawen through the citie, and cast into Tyber.

7 ¶ Calistus the .xv. bishop of Rome. v. yeres.

¶ Aurelius Alexander Seuer⁹, the son of Mamea, reigned 13. yeres. he was vertuous, wise, gētle, liberall, sincere, & to no mā hurtful. by the diligēce of his mother, he was euer from his infancie brought vp in studie of good letters, & al maner of honest learning, aswel marcial as ciuile. he reuerēced learned mē greatly, & did nothing in the comon weale without the assistence of wise & lerned counsellors. It is writen, that he bare such a stomack toward corrupt iudges, that whā he chanced to mete with any of them, by the commocion of his mynd, he wold cast vp choler, beyng so mened, that he could not speake, and was redy with his .ii. fingers to put out their eies.

¶ Philetus byshop of Antioche.

¶ Alexander dimissed from his court al superfluous seruantes, saying, that he was no good pupill, which fedde idle seruantes with the bowels of his common weale.

¶ Ethodius was ordeined king of Scotland, and reigned. 16. yeres. he was dull of wit, geuen to auarice and gatheryng of richesse, and nothing mete to gouerne the roialme. Wherfore his nobles toke on them the charge, and so continued all the time of his reigne.

4187 226

Alectus, a Duke of Rome, was sent to subdue Carausius, which vnlefully usurped regally in Britain to whiche Alectus, fortune was so fauourable, that he chased Carausius, and lastely slue hym, whan he hadde reigned. viii. yeares.

Alexander the Emperor forbade, that greate officers should haue substitutes or vicegerentes, and commaunded euery man to doo his owne office diligently.

4188 227

¶ Artaxerxes, the Persian, slue Artabanus kyng of the

Annius gun. Britanni.

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ.	
4190	229	Parthians, and restored that kingdome to his sygnorie of Persee, chalenging also of the Romains all Asia, and a part of Europe, as due to his dominion. 4
		Theodorus, called also Gregory, & Anthenodorus disciples of Origene, & bishops of Ponte, were famous.
		Aphricanus, a man excellent in the knowlage of diuine scriptures, flourished.
		¶ Alectus the Romain, whiche gouerned the Britones, after he had subdued the lande agayne to the Romanes, vsed among them much cruelty and tiranny. Wherfore thei entēding vtterly to expel the Romans, moued a noble man, called Asclepiodatus, to take on him the kingedom: who gathered a great power, and made sharp war vpon the Romans, and chased them from contrey to contrey, vntil at length Alectus kept him at London for his most surety: whither Asclepiodatus pursued him, & neere to that city gaue to him batail, in which Alect⁹ was slain whan he had gouerned Britain. 6. yeres.
4193	232	Asclepiodatus, after Alectus was thus slain, girte the city of London with a stronge siege, and therin Liuius Gallus the Romain capitain, & ere it were long, by knightly force and violence, entred the city, and slue the forenamed Gallus, nere vnto a brooke there at that day running, into which broke he threw him by reason wherof it was called Gallus or Wallus broke, and at this day the streat, where sometime that broke ranne, is called Walbroke. After which victory Asclepiodatus gouerned Britaine. 19. yeres.
		Fermilian⁹ is bishop of ỳ city of Cæsaria in Cappadocia.
		¶ Alexander the emperour (as sayth Lampridius) ouercame the Persians. But Herodian affirmeth, that partely through his owne slackneſſe, partly by the great multitude of the Persians, he was put to the worse.
		¶ The Romayne capitain F. Celsus hadde prosperous succesſe in the warres in Mauritania, likewyse Marus Macrinus in Illiria, and Julius Palmatus in Armenia
4194	233	¶ Origene fledde to Cesaria, leauyng Heraclas in hys roome at Alexandria.

¶ Pon-

¶ Pontianus, the. 17. bishop of Rome. 6. yeres.

4 About this time the emperour Alexander, by the counsail of his mother Mämea, sét for Origene to Rome being meued w̄ the fame of his excellent learning & godly life. 4196 235

5 At Mense in Germanye, Alexander wyth hys mother Mammea was slain by Mariminus, whom he of a muletour had aduanced to high dignities. 4197 236

Demetrius bishop of Alexandria died whan he had ben bishop. 43. yeres. after whom folowed Heraclas.

6 Mariminus was emperour after Alexander, and reigned. 3. yeres. This man in his youth had ben a muletto in Thracia. After he came to Rome, and there practised feates of armes, wherin for the wonderful bygnesse and strength of his body, which he had ioyned with excellent boldnes of mind, he so profited, that in chiualry he passed al men of his time. Wherfore he was set vp of the souldiours against Alexander. After whose death he exercised great tiranny toward his frendes. Of him it is writen, that he did eate euery day. 40. pound of flesh, and dranke 5. galons of wyne. 4198 237

¶ Mariminus vanquished the Germains: and in his returne shewed great cruelty to the Romains.

¶ Dionisius the disciple of Origene, succeded Heraclas in the schole at Alexandria.

¶ Mariminus persecuted the Christians.

8 ¶ Berillus, bishop of a towne in Arabia, named Bostrena, taught that Christ nether was before his carnal natiuitee, nor had any proper diuinitie: but onelye the deitie of god the father dwelling in him: whom Origene conuted and brought agayne to the vnitee of the church. 4200 239

¶ The people of Affrike, not sufferynyng the cruelty of Mariminus, chose Gordian, an auncient Senatour, to be Emperour: wherof the people of Rome were verye glad. But Capellianus, prouoste of Mauritania, for displeasure that he bare towarde Gordian, went agaynst him with a strong armye, and in battail slue his son, and discomfited hys hoste. Wherfore Gordian, fearynge to come into his enemies handes, hanged him selfe.

¶ Anthe-

18 19

4201 | 240

¶ Antherus bishop of Rome one month. and after hym Fabian. 12. yeres.

¶ Varimus, Balbinus, and Gordian a childe, were named emperours of the senate against Variminus, who not long after was slaine at Aquileia of his souldiours. 9

¶ Babilas bishop of Antioch.

Atherco, after the slaughter of Ethodi⁹ his father was chosen king of Scots, & reigned. 12. yeres. At the beginning he shewed some tokens of honest towardnesse: but after he was so inuolued in al vncleane vice & effeminat lust, that he was not ashamed to goe in the sight of ỹ people playyng vpõ a flute, & reioised more to be a fidlar thã a prince: finally being pursued for rauishyng the daughters of Nathalas, a noble mã of Argile, he slue him self.

4203 | 241

¶ Varimus and Balbinus, for that they were not fauorable to the souldiours, were slaine at Rome: by whiche occasion Gordian the childe reigned alone. This Gordiã accustomed to say, that he was a wretched prince, from whom by flattery the truthe of matters is hid. 10

¶ Sapores king of Persians. 31. yeres.

¶ Sabinianus reised a sedicion in Affrike against Gordian, which was quieted by the prouost of Mauritania. 11

4203 | 242

¶ Gordian toke to wife the daughter of a wise and well learned man, called Misitheus, by whose counsayle also he gouerned the empyre with greate fauours of the senate and people of Rome.

Porphirius, the disciple of Plotine, and deadly enemy of christian religion, flourished in Rome. Theopompus the philosopher at Cherona, Nicanor the sophister at Anes, Affricanus also a man of excellent learning, which wrote to Origene, were famous.

4204 | 243

¶ Gordian went into the East against the Persians. In his iourney he vãquished his ennies in Thracia. In Surie by the counsail of Misithe⁹, he ouercame Sapor king of Perse, and by force droue him out of Surie: He recouered Antioche, & subdued agayne Carras and Nicibis. 12

¶ Misitheus died, in whose place the emperoure made Philip prefecte of the pretorie.

¶ Gordian

Gordian was slaine by Philip in the borders of Perse

13 Whan the Senate had knowlage of the death of Gordian, they named Marcus to be Emperour: who died in 4205 244

14 fewe daies after. In his place they chose Seuerus Hostilianus, which shortly after in like manner, by the negligence of physicians, in cutting of a veine, finished his life 4206 245

15 Philip, which slue Gordian, was made emperor by the souldiors, & reigned 5. yeres. He was ỳ first emperor that professed Christ, & was baptized with his wife & childrē, for enuy wherof he was slaine of his successour Decius. 4207 246

¶ Origene wrate certain epistles to Philip, concerning Christian religion.

16 A new heresie begā, teaching ỳ the soule shuld die wyth the body, & both rise together at the generall iudgement. 4208 247

This heresie was confuted by Origene.

At ỳ same time wer other heretikes named Helchesaits, which denied certain scriptures, & reiected al Paules epistles, which heretikes wer in like maner confounded by Dionisius bishop of Alexandria. (Origen.

18 The 4. yere of the reigne of Philip was the 1000. yere of the city of Rome, which was solempnised wyth great preparation of sightes and plaies. 4210 249

19 Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, a man of passing deuotion, learning, and wisedome, was famous. 4211 250

Philip the emperour was slain by Decius at Verone, and his sonne at Rome.

20 Decius toke on him the imperiall auctoritie, & reigned ii. yeres, he was valiant in armes: but impious toward christen religion. As sone as he was admitted, forthwith he published a persecution against the christians. 4212 251

After the martirdom of Fabian bishop of Rome, succeded Cornelius, and lyued. iii. yeares.

In Alexandria Dionysius their bishoppe was cruelly tormented, and many other martired and put to death. All kyndes of peines were inuented, to constreine them to forsake their religion: by which meanes diuers for feare denied Christ, some before their peynes, and some in ye mi of their tormentes: of which, many repentyng

were

were after by the counsail of Cyprian, receiued into the Church. Of thys occasion sprang the heresie of Nouacia, which taught, that they, whiche had ones forsaken theyr faith, should not be receiued againe to penance.

4215 252

¶ Alexander, bishop of Hierusalem, was martired, after whom succeded Mazabanes. 12

¶ In Antioch Babilas was martyred, and Fabian was made bishop after him.

¶ Origene suffered great persecutions and troubles for the faith of Christe, on whom Satan lefte nothynge vndone, wherby he might hinder Christian religion.

Nathalake toke on him the kingdome of Scotland, by force murther and tyranny, and trusting to the counsaile of witches and inchauntors, was slain of hys owne seruant Murrey, whom of al men he vsed most familiarly, whan he had reigned .xi. yeres.

Decius quisted the commocion in Fraunce, and after made warre against the Gothes, in which he was put to flyght, and drowned in a riuer of Thracia, named Abrytius and his sonne slaine in battayle. Suche is the ende of tyrannes and murderers.

4214 253 Vibius Gallus was made emperour of the souldiours and his son Volusianus named Cesar. 22

The Scithes spoiled the prouinces of the Empire, and slew .100000. men within the wals of one citye of Thracia, called Hadrianopolis. Gallus bought peace of them with vnnumerable money, and paied to them tribute, to the great reproche of the Roman empire.

The Parthians cõquered Armeny, expelling the king Tridates, whose children yelded them to the Parthians

The Justice of god reuenged the persecutiõ of the christians, sending a daungerous pestilence, which so raged throughout the empire, that vneth any prouynce, citye, or house escaped this general plague.

A controuersie rose in the churche, whether heretikes returning to the faith, should be rebaptised or no. This question was chefely in controuersie betwene Cyprian bishop of Carthage, and Cornelius bishop of Rome. Cyprian,

prian affirmed, that they should be rebaptised, and Cornelius the contrary.

Aemilianus, in the prouince of Mesia by treason affected the empyre: agaynste whom Gallus and his sonne went forth with an army, & in battayle were both slaine.

23 ¶ Aemilianus toke on him the Empyre, who beyng obscurely borne, reigned more obscurely. For in the thirde month he was slaine. 4215 254

¶ Lucius, the. 21. bishop of Rome. viii. monthes, and after him Stephane. 2. yeres. 21

¶ Demetrianus bishop of Antioche. 22

24 ¶ Valerianus, and his son Galienus, were aduanced to the empire: This Valerianus (as Trebellius saith) was a wyse and valiaunt prince, and a right good Emperor, onely in that, vnfortunate that he had a naughty sonne partaker of the Empyre: But Eutropius saithe, that he was vnwyse & vnmete for the gouernāce of the empire. Thys is notable, that all the noble men, which he made capitains ouer the souldiours in diuers prouinces, were after in seditious comocions named Emperours of the souldiours, whom they gouerned. 4216 255

26 ¶ Sabellius the heretike, denied Christe to be the son of god, & said that he was not the first begotten of al creatures. He denied also the vnderstanding of the holy ghost. 4218 257

¶ Valerianus persecuted the christen people.

27 ¶ Valerianus, making war in Mesopotamia, was vanquished and taken prisoner of Sapores king of Perse, & there led ỳ residue of his life in moste vile seruage. In so much ỳ Sapores vsed him for a stoole to leap on his hors 4219 258

¶ Whan Valerian was thus taken, his sonne Galien reigned alone: who neuer ones profered to reuenge the ignominie of his father. This Galienus, for his cruelty and filthy liuing, riote, and vnhoneſt pleasure, was odious vnto al men, and abhorred of al the prouynces of the empire. So that in his tyme were more rebelles, which toke on them the names of emperors, than had ben true emperours from the time of Julius Cæsar to that day.

28 In France the souldiers, in despite of Galienus, chose 4220 259

a noble

a noble man to be emperour, called Posthumius.

4221 | 260 | ¶ Ingenius was named emperour in Pannonie. 29

Odenatus, a baltaunt capitaine of the Romains, and chiefe ruler of the contrey of Surie, called Palmirena, takyng on him the name of an emperour, by force of armes recouered to the Romaynes the city Nisibis, al Mesopotamia, and entred with his hoste into Ctesiphon: he ouerthrew Sapores in batail, and put him to flight.

The empeour Galienus vanquished and slew Ingenius, which rebelled Pannonie, and vsed extreme cruelties towarde the souldiours and other inhabitantes.

Regilleanus was chosen Emperour in Mesia neere to Pont. This mã, after he had ouercome the Sarmacians was slayne of the people called Rorolani.

In Illiria, now called Sclauonie, Aureolus obteyned the imperiall dignitie.

4222 | 261 | ¶ Galienus quieted the persecution that was moued against the Christians. 30

4223 | 262 | At this time hapned a great discencion in Britaine betwene Asclepiodatus their kinge, and one Coil Duke of Coilchester: wherby was arrered a greuous war in which Asclepiodatus was slaine. 1

¶ Coil, toke on him the kingdome of Britain, and gouerned the realme the space of 27. yeres of him is no notable thing in writing.

¶ Aemilianus affecting the empyre in Aegypte, was taken by Theodotus, whom Galienus sente agaynst him.

¶ The Almaines spoiled France.

¶ Macrinus, being chosen emperour in Sclauonie, was slaine of Aureolus, who before hadde obteined the Empire in those partes.

4224 | 263 | ¶ A certaine bishoppe of Aegypte, called Nepos, taught that the kingdom of Christ should be a. 1000. yeres here in erth, wher ẏ elect shuld reign in al volupte & pleasure 2

Findok, the eldest sonne of Athirco, was made king of Scots, he kept peace wt the Romans & Britons, & quieted the rebellio of Donalde, a noble mã of ẏ Iles, by whose coũsail, through ẏ consent of his own brother Caräce he was

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

was afterward slain, when he had reigned .x. yeres.
¶ Grece, Macedonie, Ponte, and Asia were vered and spoiled by often invasions of the Scithes and Gothes.
¶ Merualous earthquakes in Asia and Italye. A greate darkenes of the ayre continued many dayes together: A great pestilence also reigned in diuers countreis.

4 Odenatus, hauing prosperous successe against the Persians obteined the empire of al the east parts. This Odenatus profited so muche the empire, ẏ if he had not ruled in the east, the power of the Romans had gretly decaied, and the empire had ben subdued by forein enmies, seing it was deuided into so many partes within it selfe. 4226 265

Galienus proclaimed Odenatus to be partaker of ẏ empire and calling him August⁹ coined money in his name.

5 Odenatus, with his sonne Herode, was slaine of Meoneus his cosen germain, who called him selfe emperour. 4227 296

Posthumius was slayne in Fraunce by the treason of Lollianus, which reigned after him. 4228 267

6 Paulus Samosatenus, an horrible heretike, taughte, that Christe toke his begynnyng of our ladie, and was a man only of our common nature. Which heresie was cõdemned by a generall counsayle, and Paulus excommunicated.

Zebenna, wyfe of Odenatus, a woman of lustie courage, and of great policie in warre, with her .2. yong sonnes, Herennianus and Timolaus, in despyte of Galienus (who consumed his lyfe in lechery and banketting) toke on her the gouernaunce of the eastle, and was called Empresse.

7 Victorinus, which ruled in Fraunce with Posthumius, slue Lollianus and reteined the dominion of France alone. But for his horedome and aduoutrie he was slain of the people. Than Pareus reigned there only 3. daies, and after him Tetricus. 4229 268

8 Tetricus was vanquished of Aureolus emperoure of Sclauonie, whiche aided Galienus in diuers battailes against theim, whiche rebelled in France. Not long after, variance happened betwene Galienus, and Aureolus 4230 269

ius for the imperiall auctoritie, so that deadlye war was arreared: in the ende whereof Aureolus slue Galienus and his brother Valerian, nere to Millayne.

4121 | 270 | ¶ Claudius obteined the empyre of Rome, and was named of the souldiours, chosen and confyrmed of the Senate, and reigned one yere and .9. monthes, for his valiant prowes, excellent and princely vertues, he deserued great prayse of the Romaynes. For he restored the empire, which by dyuers commocions was greuously shaken in the reigne of Galienus. 9

¶ The emperour Claudius ouercame Aureolus, which in the countreye of Pannonie had vsurped the empire a lōg space. he vāquished also ẏ terrible hostes of ẏ Scithes & Gothes. In which 320000. of diuers contreis of ẏ Barbarous people had take armes against the Romans and had also on the sea 2000. ships, which army a wonderful multitude were taken and slain by Claudius and his capitains, both on the water and on the lande.

4232 | 271 | Claudius subdued the Samaritanes and Germaynes. 10

The people of Sury, named Palmireni, warred vpon the Egiptians: but Claudius recouered Egipt to the empire, and shortly therupon finished his life.

Quintilius, a noble yong man, and brother of Claudius, reigned onely 17. daies, and was slain of the souldiours at Aquileia.

4233 | 272 | ¶ Aurelianus, for his valiant prowes and expertnes in 11
marcial policy, was made emperour. He of nature was seuere & rigorous, but a diligent & sharp corrector of dissolute maners. The people said, ẏ he was a good phisicion sauing ẏ he gaue to bitter medicins. This mā, being sick neuer set for phisitiō, but cured him self with abstinence he ouercame the Sarmacians, & the people of Germany called Marcomanni, which spoiled the city of Millain.

4234 | 273 | In Thracia and Illiria, the emperour vanquished the 12
Gothes, and slue their Duke Cānabam. He conquered Bithunia, & recouered Theana nere to Emessa he ouercame Zebennia, or Zenobia, which named hir selfe empresse of the east, and besiegyng the cytye Palmirena,

toke

toke and brought her prisoner in triumph to Rome. The yere of the world | The yere of Christ.

Donalde king of Scottes one yere, he was taken in batail by Donalde of the Iles, and shortly after died.

13 Valerius subdued a Roman Duke called Firmus, whiche by treason affected the empire in Egipt. 4235 | 274

¶ After the death of kynge Donalde great trouble was in Scotlande. for Donalde of the Iles toke on hym the crowne, and used muche tyrannie the space of. 12. yeres. he neuer loughe but when he harde of the discorde and slaughter of his nobles, and therefore in the ende for his crueltie was slaine of Craithlint the sonne of Findoke, with. 200. of his naughtie counsailours.

¶ Eusebius, bysshop of Laodicea was famous.

¶ Tetricus, whiche was named emperoure in France, yelded him and his hoste to Aurelianus.

14 ¶ The emperor Aurelianus fortified the wals of Rome & so augmēted the city, that it was in compasse 50. miles he published a persecutiō against ỳ Christiās. And shortly after, going wᵗ an army against the Persiās, betwene Heraclea & Byzance, was slain of his secretary Mnestes 4235 | 275

16 ¶ Tacitus was emperour. 6. monethes, and after him Florinus his brother. ii. monethes: whiche both beynge chosen of the Senate, were slaine of of the souldiors, the one at Ponte, the other at Tarsis. 4238 | 277

¶ Araranes kynge of Perse.

17 ¶ Probus the emperoute reigned. 6. yeres and 4. monthes. he is nūbred amōg ỳ most renoumed princes. And was famous in marcial affaires as wel whan he was priuate, as after he had obteined ỳ imperial autority, he quieted Frāce, subdued ỳ Germains, & slue of thē 400000. 4239 | 278

18 ¶ Manes, auctour of the sect of Maniches, was in these days. He was a Persian borne, in maners rude and barbarous, and of a fierce and a cruel nature, and without al modestie, he endeuoured to perswade the people, that he represented the fourme of Christe. sometymes he sayed, that he was Paracletus, that is the true comforter, that was promised by Christe. His folowers denyed Christe to haue taken verraye flesshe. They reiected also the olde 4240 | 279

testament, and part of the newe.

4241 | 280 | ¶ Probus the emperor in Illyria subdued the Sarmatians: In Thrace the Gothes by cõposition, yelded to him. Passing into Asia he slewe the notable robber Palsurius, and ouercam the monstrous people called Blemiz, whiche haue no heades, but their eies and mouthes in their breastes. He restored Joppe and Ptolomais to the empire, and made peace with Narseus king of Parthie. He vanquished also Saturninus, which traiterously rebelled in Alexandria. 19

4242 | 281 | ¶ Cyrillus bishop of Antioch was famous, whose workes we haue at this day. 20

¶ Proculus & Bonosus named themselues emperors at Agrippina in France, but they wer quickly subdued by Probus, which in al hast led against them a strõg armie.

4244 | 283 | Probus, by the labor of his souldiors, caused ẏ gret hill in Syrmia, called Almus, & the mõt Aureus in Pelia, to be set with vines: Not long after he was slaine of his souldiors, because he made them to labor so sore, & not so much as in winter suffred them to be at rest. It was his saying also, ẏ souldiors ought not to spend corne and vitaile, except they labored to profite the common weale. 22

4245 | 284 | ¶ Carus was made emperor of the souldiors: he, with his son Numerianus, a yong man of great towardnesse, toke in hand the warres that Probus had prepared for, against the Persians, and when he had obteined all the lande lyeng betwene Euphrates and Tigris, without resistẽce of any aduersarie, purposing to extend further the boundes of the Romain empire (as some write) was slaine with lightning. Numerianus his son (whose eies were sore with weping for his fathers death) was murdered by Aper his wyues father. 23

4747 | 285 | ¶ Diocletian succeded Carus in thempire, and reigned 22. yeres. He descended but of a base and vnknowen familie: in so muche that he was supposed to be the son of a notarie. Of witte he was sharpe, quicke, and subtile, of nature geuen to crueltie: In politike affaires, studious and diligente, towardes christen religion impious and 25

cruell

cruell. At his first entree with his owne handes he slewe Aper, the murderer of Numerianus: and not long after in a leopardous battail, banquished and slew Carinus, the yonger sonne of Carus, whiche for his cruelte and filthie life was detested of all men.

The yere of the world. The yere of Christ.

Craithlint, the son of Findoke, after ỳ deth of Donald the tyran, was made king of Scotts, & reigned. 24. yeres, with great wisedome & iustice. In his tyme hapned great variance betwene the Picts & Scottes (which cõtinued frendes from the tranny of Fegus the first king of Scots to these dais) for steling of a greyhoũd, wherof ensued great murder & slaughter of men on both parts.

29 After that Dioclecian was aduãced to ỳ gouernãce of ỳ empire, there hapned diuers cõmotions in sundry prouinces: wherfore fearing ỳ he alone shold not be able to sustein ỳ trauaile of so many leopardies, he made Marimiã, surnamed Hercules partaker of the empire, & sente him in to Gallia, to quiete ỳ cõmociõ, which was meued by Amandus & Aelianus: whom he easilye vanquished, and for that tyme brought France into a quietnesse. 4248 287

Polidore, and the latine historiographers, referre the storie of Carausius, Alectus, and Asclepiodatus, to this time. And the Scottishe historie saith, that he was a nobleman of the Scottes & vncle to kyng Craithlint. but let the reader folow his owne iudgement, and that shall seeme to him moste veritable.

1 Constantius, a Duke of Rome, was sent into Britaine to recouer the tribute, shortly after whose arriuall Coil, whiche than was kyng, died. wherfore the Britons, to haue more suretie of peace, willed this duke to take to wife Helena, the daughter of Coil, whiche was a wonderfull faire maiden, and therwith wel learned. This Constantius, when he had recouered the tribute, returned with his wife Helena to Rome, as chief ruler of Britaine. 4250 289

3 Because of diuers wars that rose in many prouinces the two emperors chose to them .ii. other noble mẽ, Galerius, & Constantius (which was before sent into Britaine) 4252 27

The yer. of the worlde. | The yere of Christ | Anni regum Britanni.

taine) to helpe theim in their affaires, whom they called Cæsars. Galerius was sent into the east partes agaynst the Persians. Constantius had the tuicion of Fraunce.

4253 | 292 | 4

Diocletian, after he had subdued Achilleus, that rebelled in Egipt, conquered & vtterly destroied two noble & riche cities, called Busiris & Copon. he subdued also the city of Alexãdria, & put many of the noble men to death.

4259 | 298 | 10

Narses king of Perse, troubled the contreis of Armeny & Mesopotamia with deadlye war: This Narses had a son so beastly & cruell, that whan his father gaue vnto him a pauilion of camels skinnes, sumptuously wrought betwene with gold, and demaunded, whether it pleased him, he answered that it would please him much better, if he might be kyng, that he might make a more gorgeous pauilion of mens skinnes.

Constantius in France proued Fortune in one day to be both froward and fauourable. For at the first he was chased, and so egrely pursued of ỹ Almans, that vneth he him selfe might be drawen by a corde ouer the walles of the city Lyngona: And within lesse than .v. houres his hoste was augmented, and he slew of the Almains well nere .xl. thousand: whereby their power was greately decayed, and France in more quiete.

4260 | 299 | 11

Galerius, which was sent against the Persiãs, being vanquished in battaile, fled to Diocletian: of whome he was so vngently receiued, that whan he met hym in his iorney, ỹ space of a mile that he ran by his chariote, he had not of him a woord. But Galerius, being nothyng therwith discõforted, repaired his armie, & in Armenia the greater, ouerthrewe the Persians, conquered al Assiria, brought in subiectiõ the .v. prouinces beyõd the riuer Tigris, & returned to the emperor with great spoile.

4264 | 303 | 15

Diocletian and Maximinian triumphed for their great victories, after whiche triumphe Diocletian gaue commandement, that he would be worshypped as god, sayeng, that he was brother to the sonne and the moone: and adornyng his shoes with gold and pretious stones, commaunded the people to kisse his feete.

By

Anni regum Britanni. 16

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

¶By the iust iudgement of God for certain enormities vsed in the church, the greatest and most greuous persecution of the Christians was moued by Diocletian: who in the moneth of Marche, whan the feast of Easter was nigh at hand, commaunded all the churches of the christians to be spoiled and cast to the earth, and the bokes of holy scripture to be burned: and that all christian men, that were of any authoritie shold be (as it were) disgraded, & remaine as persons infamous. And furthermore that no seruant, remaynyng in the faith, should be made free, that all prelates and chief ministers of the church, should be with all tormentes constreigned to worshippe ydoles. This persecution continued .x. yeares. 4265 304

19 ¶Dioclecian, and (by his counsaile) Parimintan, gaue vp the impertall auctoritie, and led the residue of their lyfe as priuate persons. 4268 307

20 ¶Constantius and Galerius, which before wer named Cesars, succeded in the empire: betwene whom the gouernance therof was thus diuided, that Galerius shold rule in Illyria, Asia, and all the east partes: and Constãtius in Italy, Spayne Fraunce, and Britaine & Afrike. But he as a moderate and wise prince refused Afrike & Italy, and reteined only Spaine, France and Britain. This Constãtius was a mã of great affabilitie, clemẽcy and gentlenesse, and therwith very liberall, indeuoring alway to enriche his subiectes, litle regarding his owne treasure, thinkyng that to be his, that the cõmons had. Wherfore he sayd, that it was better that priuate persons had the cõmon treasure, to the vse of the weale publike, than to be locked vp in princis coffers. In feastfal days, whã he bad his nobles to any banket, he borowed plate of his frendes to furnishe his cupbordes. 4268 308

Galerius, the other emperor, was of maners right cõmendable, sauyng that he was cruell towarde christian people. For whiche cause he was striken of God with extreme and vile sickenesse, as after shall appeare.

Galeri⁹ chose by adoptiõ .ii. noble me, of which Parimintã he made gouernor of ꝑ east, & Seuer⁹ of Italy & Afrike.

4270 | 309 | ¶ While this Seuerus was absent frō Rome, the souldiors chose one Marentius, the sonne of Maximinian, to be emperour: agaynst whom whā Seuerus came with an armie, beyng forsaken of his souldiors, he was constreigned to flee, and nere to Rauenna was taken and slaine. This Marentius was a cruell tyran. Of his incontinence and other vices be many examples in the historie named Tripartita, I

4271 | 310 | ¶ Constantius died in Yorke, after whom Cōstantine succeded, as well in the kingdome of Britaine, as in the gouernance of other realmes, that were subiecte before to his father. This Constantine was a right noble and valiant prince, and sonne of Helena, a womā of great sanctimonie, and borne in Britayne. He was so myghtie in martial prowesse, that he was surnamed the great Constantine. And had the faithe of Christ in such reuerence, that alway moste studiously he endeuored to augment the same. In witnesse of his beleefe he caused a booke of the gospels to be caried before him: And made the Bible to be copied out, and sent into all partes of the empire. Of this man the kynges of Britayn had fyrste the priuilege to weare close crounes or Diademes.

¶ Galerius, emperor of the east, whē he herd of ẏ death of his capitain Seuerus, made Licinius partaker of the empire. This Licinius in feates of armes was expert & cunning: but he hated lerning so extremely, that he said, it was a pestilence and poison in the common weale.

¶ Fincormake, after ẏ death of his consen Cairthquint, was ordeined king of Scots, and reigned. xlvii. yeares. 2

4272 | 311 | ¶ Maximinian Herculius, desiryng to bee emperour agayne, came to Rome, and by priuie meanes endeuored to deceate his owne son Marentius of the empire. But he was reiected of the souldiors, & dryuen from Rome. Wherfore he fled into France to Constantine his sonne in law, whom also he layd in waight traiterously, openyng his pretended malice to Fausta his daughter, the wife of Constantine. But she abhorryng the impious mynde of hir father, disclosed the matter to her husbande

Anni regum Britanni. 4

band: who commanded Herculius to be taken & slayne. The yere of the world 4274 The yere of Christ. 313

In the 10. yere of the persecution, Galerius the chiefe minister therof, fell into a wonderful sickenesse, hauing a sore risen in the nether part of his bealy, which consumed his priuie membres: from whense swarmed greate plenty of wormes, which were engendred of the putrifaction. This disease coulde not be holpen with any surgery or phisike. Wherfore he cõfessed, that it hapned for his cruelty toward the christiãs, and called in his proclamations, which he had published against them. But not withstanding he died miserably, and (as some write) not sustaining the stenche of his owne sore, slue him selfe.

Mariminus, whiche a litle before hadde taken on him the name of an emperour in the east, kept secret the commaundementes of Galerius: wherin he forbade the persecution of the christians: and after his death most cruelly tourmented them in euery place. And to the intente to corrupte the youthe, he feigned actes of Pylate and Christ, whiche he caused openly to be read to children in theyr scholes.

Ormisda, the sonne of Narses, king of Persians, kept warre with his brother for the kyngdom, and beyng put to the worse, fledde to the Romains.

6 ¶ Constantine came with a parte of his armye agaynst Marentius, whiche vexed the Romaines with greuous exaction and tribute. Whan he was in his iorney, by a vision in the nyght, he sawe the signe of the crosse in the element, shinyng like fyre, and an angell therby, saying in this wise: Constantine, in this signe thou shalt ouercome. Wherewith beyng greately comforted, shortely after vanquished the army of Marentius: who fleeyng out of the battaile, was drowned in Tyber. 4276 315

¶ Mariminus, which did persecute the christians in the east parties, warred agaynst Licinius: of whom he was ouerthrowē, & as he was prepared for an other battaile, ended his life miserably, of a payn in the guts, whereby the empire was only vnder the dominion of Constãtine and Licinius, which was before diuided in foure partes.

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ.		Anni regum Britanni.
		Licinius, obteining the dominion of Asia, restored the Christians from banishement.	
4277	316	Diocletian finished his laste daye here to Solome. before his death whā he was entised by Herculeus to take on him againe the imperiall auctoritie, he answered in this wise: If you did see the herbes which I haue planted and sette here with myne owne handes, you woulde neuer desyre to be emperor againe.	7
4278	317	Crispus, and Constantius, the sonne of Constantine, and Licinius his nephew, were made Cesars.	8
4279	318	Lactantius was famous and wrate his worke, De diuinis institutionibus to Constantine the emperor.	9
4280	319	Constantine forbade al persecution of the christians.	10
4281	320	Licinius, emperor of the east, persecuted the christians, and expelled them out of his palaice, pretendyng this cause, that they praied more for the prosperous successe of Constantine, than for him.	11
4282	321	Basilius bishop of Amasia in Ponte, was martyred.	12
4283	322	Constantine ordeined the Sonday to be kept: and that men vacant from other occupations, shold employ themselfe onely to praier.	13
4284	323	Eustathius bishop of Antioche.	14
		Arrius, priest in the church of Alexandria, began first this heresie, that the sonne in deitie was not equall with the Father, nor of the same substance, but onely a mere creature. Unto this error he induced a great part of the worlde, beyng than christened, and many famous clerkes and great learned men.	
		Arrius was excommunicated by Alexander, whiche was than bishop of Alexandria.	
		A noble mā, called Alexāder, in a cōmotiō at Carthage was named emperor, and shortly after was subdued by a cōpany of souldiors that Constantine sent against him.	
4286	325	Ciuile warre betwene the emperors Constantine and Licinius. The first battayle was fought in Hungarie, where Licinius was ouerthrowē: than he fled into Macedonie: and repayring his army was agayne discomfited. Finally, beyng vanquished bothe by sea and lande, he	16

he lastly at Nicomedia yelded him selfe to Constantine, and was commanded to liue a priuate life in Thessaly, where he was slain of the souldiours.

Helena, the mother of Constantine at Jerusalē found the crosse, on ẏ which Christ suffered his passion, & the .3. nailes, wherwith his feete and handes were perced.

18 At Nicena was called a general counsail, in the which the emperor Constantine was present, with 318. bishops by whome was determined against Arrius, that the son was equal with the father, which decree was confirmed by the emperour: and Arrius with .vi. other bishops, banished. In this counsaile whan certaine bishops woulde haue ordeined, that priestes shoulde not thens forth company with their owne wyfes, Paphnutius, a manne of great vertue and learning, vehemently withstode their mindes, saiyng: that it would be cause of hooredom and aduoutrie. 4288 127

Octauius, Duke of Jesses, or weast Sarones, whom Constantine made lieutenant in Britain, rebelled, & endeuoured to erpel ẏ Romans out of ẏ land, wherof whā Constantine had knowlage, he sent against him a Duke named Trahern, with certain legiōs of souldiors, after whose arrual in britain was fought a fierce batail nere to Winchester, in which Trahern was put to the worse and constreigned to flee toward Scotland: whom Octauius folowed, and in Westmerland gaue to him the seconde battail, in which Octauius was chased, and Trahern was victor, who pursued him so egrely, that Octauius forsoke the lande, and sayled to Norway. 4290 329

1 Octauius, repairing his armye, came agayne into Britaine: but in the meane tyme an Erle, whiche fauoured his partie, by treason murdered the forenamed Traherne, and than Octauius (called in the englishe cronicles Octauian) reigned in this lande, at the least .54. yeares. In which time (as saieth the Scottishe historie, he was troubled with often warres by the Romaynes. Polidore sayeth that this realme was in good quiete al the time of Constātine and his successours, vntill

till the .v. yeare of Gratian, and maketh no mention of this Octauius. Whiche thyng I speake not for any reproche to Polidore (whom I knowe right well to haue folowed moste certaine and commendable authors) but onely to shew to the reader the diuersitie of histories.

Crispus, the sonne of Constantine, and the yonger Licinius his nephew, with many other noble men, by the enuious suggestion of Fausta, the emperors wife, were vniustly put to death.

¶ Constantine, according to the custome of the Romains solemnised the .xx. yere of his reigne with great bankets and feastes: at the whiche were all the bishops and priestes that assembled in the counsail of Nicene.

4291 | 330 | ¶ Arnobius, the Rhetorician, flourished in Affrike, and wrate diuers bookes of Christian religion. 2

¶ Constantine repaired Drebena, a citye of Bithinia, & called it Helenopoles after his mothers name.

4292 | 331 | At Antioch ẏ Arrians wer of such power, that thei had ẏ rule of al ẏ church, & banished their bishop Eustathius. Constantine, perceuing ẏ his wife Fausta had caused hī for false pretended causes, to put to deth his son Crispus wt̄ other of the nobility, commanded her to be beheaded. 3

4293 | 332 | ¶ Iuuencus, a priest of Spayne, wrate the gospels in heroycall verses. 4

4294 | 333 | ¶ Athanasius was ordeined bishop of Alexandria, a man in holinesse of life and great learnynge, very excellent: and for the faith of Christ sustained many and great persecutions of the Arrians. For whan, in the counsail holden at Laodicea, and other places, with most puisant argumentes he confounded their heresie, he steered almost the whole worlde against him, whiche at that time was infected with that diuelishe errour. 5

The emperour repaired and augmented Byzance, a citye of Thrace, & named it Constantinople. He conueied from al partes of the worlde the most notable and fayre imagerie, tables, paintynges, caruynges, to adourne and garnishe the same.

Constātine gaue large giftes and yerely reuenewes to the

the maintenance of the clergy & p̄achers: wherupon the bishop of Rome fathereth ẏ fond donacion of Cōstātine.

6 ¶Sapor, kynge of the Persians, persecuted the p̄fessours of Chr̄istes religion: at whyche tyme were. 16000. Chr̄istians martyr̄ed. Constantine wr̄ate to the kyng of Persee, willing hī no mor̄e to persecute ẏ chr̄istiā people ¶Antonius the heremite was famous. 4295 334

7 ¶The temples of the Gentils wer destroied, by the commaundement of the emperour Constantine. 4296 335

8 ¶The Romains ouercame the Gothes in Sarmatia. 4297 336

¶A wonderful pestilence & famine, wher with an vnnumerable multitude miserably perished in Sury, Cilicia, and other places, which was iustly sent of god, for the extreme cruelty that was (not long afor̄e) exercised against the chr̄istians among al nations.

11 Constantine was baptized of Eusebius bishop of Nicomedia: and shortly after ended his life in the same city and was buried at Constantinople. 4300 339

After his deathe the empyr̄e was deuided agayne into iii. partes, betwene his. iii. sonnes.

12 Constantius reigned with his br̄ethr̄en, and after their decease. 24. yeres. In maners he was indifferent of nature vnapt to generacion, very temperate in liuing. He made a law, that pheasantes, & other like delicate meates, should not be vsed in feastes. it is said, he did neuer spet. In iudgementes he was iust and rightuous, but he fauoured the secte of Arrians, and therfor̄e was alway cruell toward the catholike bishops. 4301 340

13 Athanasius, whiche bef or̄e was banished: by the help of the yonger Constantine, that ruled Fraunce, was restor̄ed agayne to his bishopr̄ike. But he taried not longe therin quiet. For the Arrians had infected Constantius emperour of the east, and caused him to expell Athanasius againe from Alexandr̄ia. 4302 341

The churche at this tyme was in myserable state and condicion. For in euery city were men of diuers sectes, opinions and doctrines, whiche moste infestly did persecute eche other: and specially the Arrīās so furiously raged

god, that manye commocions and frayes were made by them euen in the churches and houses of prayer, and not a fewe men slayne. Whiche ruffling and busynesse alienated many of the gentylles from the fayth, and caused them to returne to their idolatry.

4303 | 342 | Sapor, king of Persee, wasted & spoiled Mesopotamia.

¶ Many cities in Asia, and the East partes, were ouerthrowen with earthquakes. 14

4304 | 343 | Constans fought against the Danes and Sarmacias, 15

¶ Constantine, which ruled in Fraunce and Spain, being not contented with his portion of the empyre, but desyryng to be lorde ouer all, made warre against his brother Constans in Italye, and was slayne of the souldiours, that his brother sent to appease his malice, nere to the citie Aquileia: wherby Constans alone obteyned the dominion of the weall.

Arrius (whose mischeuous hereste hadde caused much ruflyng in the churche) about this time finished his life miserably, auoyding his guttes at his fundament, as he was doing the nedes of nature, a little before he should haue disputed openly with the deuoute and great clerke Alexander bishop of Constantinople.

4305 | 344 | Macedoneus, a priest of Constantinople, taught, that 16

4307 | 346 | ỳ holy ghost was a creature, & no god. Betwene this mã 18
& one Paulus was great strife, whether of them should succede Alexander in the bishoprike of Constantinople: so that Hermogenes maister of the chiualry was slain of the people, whan he came with the emperours auctority to stablish Macedone, whome the Arrians fauoured.

Sapor king of Persee, vexed the Christian people with a greuous persecution.

Eusebius, being ordeyned bishoppe of Constantinople by Constantius the emperour, fauoured the Arrians exceedyngly: and caused a counsail to be holden at Antioch, where for so much as the more part were Arrians, their doctrine was alowed, and vniuſt sentẽce geuen against Athanasius, for false accusacions.

An

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

An earthquake in diuers places, and specially in Antioche, where it continued the space of a whole yeare.

¶ Athanasius fled to Constans emperor of the weast: of whom he was gently receiued, and by his helpe restored to his bysshoprike of Alexandria.

21 ¶ A counsail was holden at Sardis: where. 300. bishops approued the actes of Nicene counsaile. But the bishops of the east refused to be in their company, and assembled them at Philopolis: where they cursed the sentence of the forsayd counsaile of Nicene. 4310 349

22 Constantius had euill fortune in his warres against the Persians. For he encoūtred them in eight great battailes, in the which he was alway put to the worse: and in this yere, whan he had almost obteyned the victorie, and had them at a great vantage, by the foolish rashenes of his souldiors, he was put to flight, and constreigned to make a dishonorable peace, with losse of many great cities, as Singara, Bizadda, Amida, and Nicibis. 4311 350

24 ¶ Constans, geuyng him to voluptie and pleasure, was slaine in a citie named Helena, of his owne Duke Magnentius: whiche tooke on him imperiall auctorite at Augusta in Fraunce. 4313 352

25 ¶ Constantius in the east hearing of the death of his brother, prepared for warre against Magnentius, and ordeyned Gallus his kynseman lieutenant in the east partes, where he practised great crueltie.

¶ Constantius yet ones agayne, by the ercityng of the Arians, did persecute Athanasius, and droue hym from Alexandria. 4314 353

¶ Britannion, an auncient capitaine, was named emperor in a commocion of the people of Illiria.

¶ In like maner Nepotianus was chosen emperor at Rome in a seditious conspiracie of ꝯ souldiors: and was slain by the treason of Heraclides, who fauored Magnētius, which vsurped imperiall auctorite in Fraunce.

26 ¶ Britannion, leauing of his purple and other imperial insignes, submitted himselfe to Constantius the emperour, and desyred pardon: which he easyly obteined, and 4315 354

was

was receiued with great fauour and gentlenes.

¶ Magnencius, going with an armye against Constancius, committed the tuicion of France to his brother Decentius: and at Mursa was vanquished and put to flight In ỹ batail were slain 54000. fighting men: wherby the puisance of the Roman empire was sore appaired.

4316 | 355 | ¶ Magnentius was discomfited and ouerthrowen the second time: & therfore in a furious rage or madnes wounded his brother Desiderius, slue many of his frēdes, and lastly killed him selfe with his owne weapon. His other brother Decentius did hang him selfe at Senonæ. | 27

Photinus denied the diuinitie of Christe, and taughte that he was not before the carnal cōception of our lady.

A counsail was assembled at Sirmium: where the said hereste of Photine was condemned.

4317 | 356 | Gallus, with great tyrannie oppressed the Jewes and slue of them many thousandes. He burned also Diocęsaria, Tyberiadis, & Diospolis, with diuers other tounes. Wherfore Constancius the emperour depriued hym of al auctority, and after he had banished him, commanded his head to be striken of. | 28

Condoundus and Vademarus, kynges of Almayne, walked the borders of Fraunce. The Romaynes made peace with the Almaynes.

4318 | 357. | Sapor, kyng of Persee, calenged Armonye, and besieged the city Nicibis. | 29

Constancius toke Julianus by adopcion, and gaue his syster to hym in mariage: he made him Cæsar, and committed to his tuicion the countrey of France.

Chondomarius, Vestralpus, Urius, Urticinus, Serapeon, and Orator kynges of Almayne.

4315 | 358 | ¶ Siluanus, being made Cęsar in France, by a rebellion of the souldiours was slaine, before he had reigned. 3. monthes. | 30

Aetius, a sophister, endeuoured by sophisticall Syllogismes to proue and confyrme the Arrians doctrine.

After the death of Fincormake kynge of Scottes, because hys heyres were but thyldren, fierce warre was reared

reared betwene two noble men called Angusiane & Romak, for ỳ gouernance of ỳ realm. Wherof ensued much trouble and ruffling in the realm of Scotland: And gret displeasure therby was engendred betwene the Scottes & Pictes. For so much as Romak by their aide, toke on him the kingdome, and vsed great cruelty. 3. yeres.

31 Julian ouercame the Almaines in France, & by knightly force droue them beyond the Rhine. He recouered Agrippina, & deliuered. 1100. Romans, which by law of armes serued the Almains. Here to Argentine he vtterlye vanquished the whole power of the Almains: and after ỳ great victory, was of the souldiors called emperor and Augustus: wherwith Cõstantius was greuously displeased, & commãded him by ambassadors to refuse those names, which were profered to him by the souldiours. 4320 359

Victorinus, the Rhetorician, and Donatus the Grammarian, were famous.

32 Through out Asia and Pont was a great continuall earthquake. The emperour vanquished the Sarmaciãs, and the people called Quadi. 4321 360

33 A counsail was assembled at Arminium, in the which 200. bishops of the well established the coũsail of Nicene But the Arrians would not agree thereto. The bishops of the east, by the comuandement of Constantius held a counsail at Nicomedia, and from thens wer transferred to Seleucia, and there endeuoured to cõfirme the hereste of the Arrians. 4322 361

Sapor, king of the Persians, with a great army besieged and toke Amida, and slew many of the Romaynes.

Julianus the Cæsar, ledde an army against the Almaines, which by force had taken & possessed certaine cities, wherin he had reserued corne and vitailes: & chased thẽ in such wise, that their kinges were fain to desire peace, which after entreatie was to them graunted.

The emperour ouercame the Sarmacians, yet ones agayne rebelling.

34 Singara and Bambica, noble and great cities, were taken, and certayne legions of the Romaine souldiours 4323 362

slaine

slaine, by Sapor king of the Persians.

¶ Whan the nobles of Scotlande had slayne the tyran Romak, Angusiane was ordeined king: betwene whom & the Pictes was greate warre for the death of Romak, in the ende wherof both Angusiane and Nectanus, king of Pictes were slaine. Than was Fethelmak crowned king, which vanquished the Pictes, and was after slaine in his bedde by .ii. Pictes, which were his seruantes.

Macedō, bishop of Cōstātinople, practised extreme crueltie in the church, cōstraining ỳ christen men to receyue the cōmunion with ỳ Arrians, in suche wise, that if women or childzen refused to do ỳ same, he did either cut of their papps, or by such other cruel torments, force them therto. He caused muche tumulte & busines in ỳ churche.

¶ Julian, being constreined of the souldiors at Paris in France, toke on him the name of Augustus and imperiall auctorite.

4324 | 353 | Constantius departed out of this life: in a citie called Mopsocris, betwene Cilicia and Cappadocia. 35

4325 | 364 | ¶ Julian succeded Constantius in the empire, & reigned .ii. yeres, he was but of small stature, of wyt apt to learning, eloquence & knowlege of sciences. In many pointes he was estemed like to Titus: in succesle of warre & martiall prowesse he was cōpared to Traian: in clemēcie & gētlenesse to Antonine, in moderation & temperate sobernesse to Aurelius: & in studie of good letters euē to ỳ chief philosophers. Whā he was yong, he so profited in christen lerning, that he read openly holy scripture in Nicomedia. But after, by the counsaile & cōpany of Libanus the Rhetorician, he fell againe to the idolatrie of the Pagans, and is therfore called Apostata, ỳ is, one ỳ forsaketh his profession. He did not persecute ỳ christiās with so open crueltie as other princes had done, but absteined from bloodshed, & endeuored by craftie means to withdraw them from their belefe: aduaunсing theim to honour and dignitie, whiche dyd forsake Christ: and leauyng them as vile and abiect slaues, that continued in their religion. In his tyme were many godly and well learned

learned men, whiche withstode bothe his crafty assautes and painted philosophie: amonge the whiche was Apollinaris, that wrate a boke to Julian.

Julian gaue commandement, that Christiã men shuld not be traded and brought vp in the knowlage of good letters, saiyng, that he and his adherentes philosophiers were wounded with their owne feathers. He opened againe the temples of idolles.

¶ Athanasius, whiche was returned from banishment to Alexandria, by the intercession of southsaiers and Nicromantiars, was by Julian expelled again frõ the city.

¶ Julian, And the Jewes, endeuoured to builde againe the temple of Hierusalem in dispite of the christians: but they were prohibited, and letted of god with tempestes, wyndes, lyghtnynges and earthquakes: by the whiche many of them were slaine, and their woorke destroied.

¶ Julian, goyng against the Persians, spoyled Assyria, and conquered many tounes and cities. And at lengthe prealyng rashely into battail among his enemies, was slaine. At whiche tyme (as it is written) whan he had receiued his deathes wounde, he taking hys hande full of bloude, and castynge it into the ayre, sayed in this wise: Vicisti Galilee, that is, O thou man of Galilei, thou hast the vpper hande, meanyng of Christ, whom he called alway Galileus.

38 ¶ Iouian (a godly man, which had suffered gret reproch for the faith of Christ in the tyme of Julian, was chosen emperour of the souldiours in their extreme necessitye, who refused that auctoritie a good space, saiyng, that he being a christian coulde not be gouernour of Paganes and infidelles, at which time the whole hoste with one voyce cried, we be christians, and forsake vtterly our idolatry. This Iouian being put to the woorse in a battaile or twain against the Persians, of necessity was constreined to make a dishonorable peace, for beside the losse of v. prouinces beyond the riuer Tygris, he was bounden not to aide the king of Armonie their sworne freinde, to which thing the Romaines were neuer constreigned before that daye. 4327 366

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

¶ Iulian called from banishement the bysshops, whiche were exiled in the tyme of Constantius and Iulian, and shortly after fynished his lyfe of an ague, whan he had reigned .viii. monethes. Annal. gum. Britanni.

About this time one Eugenius was made king of Scottes. Here the Scottish history maketh a long processe of the fierce and cruel war that he kepte against Maximus the Romaine capitaine, and the Pictes and Britaines, which I thinke to be of no more credite than the residue of their history, ỹ they haue reigned from the beginning For vndoubtedly if they had put the Romans to somuch trouble, as their chronicles shew, both in the time of the conquest & after: Cæsar, Tacitus, Ptolomei, Plinie, & other wold haue made some mẽcion of the Scots, as they did of the Trinobantes, Cenimagnes, Segontiaces, Bibroces, Brigantes, Silures, Icenes, and diuers other.

4328 367 Valentinian folowed in the empire, & reigned .11. yeres 39
He was a very good emperor, comely in visage & countinance, of a goodly personage, & had a sharp & fine witte, in maners most like to Aurelij, of nature seuere & graue inset against vice, and specially couetousnes. In his cõmunication he was cleane & peked, and of customs spake but seldome. In al his actes he obserued opportunitye of tyme and place, with great discretion: and was very cunning in painting, caruyng, and making images of ware or clay. He fauoured much christian religion, and was a great maintainour therof. He made his brother Valens partaker of the empyre, and committed to him the east.

¶ Procopius by treason, vsurped imperiall auctority in Bythinia.

4329 368 ¶ In Phrigia the souldiours of Procopius forsoke him, 40
and went to Valens: by which meanes Procopius was taken, bounden, deliuered to the emperour, and by hys commaundement beheaded.

¶ Valens was baptised of Eudorus, a bysshop of the Arians, whiche beynge in great fauour in the emperours courte, wrought much trouble to the catholike bishops.

Valens went with an army against the Gothes, which pas-

passing ỳ riuer Danubie, ouerrode ỳ contrey of Thrace.
¶At Constantinople fell hayleſtones of woderfull bigneſſe, with which many men were ſlaine.
In France wol deſcended frō the ayre mixed wᵗ raine.
¶Valentinian made Gratian his ſonne Auguſtus.
¶The Frenchmen, about this time, firſt obteined their name of Valentinian, to be called Franci, that is, fierce and valiaunt, becauſe they chaſed the Alains out of the marſhes and fennes of Meotides: and for that dede he forgaue them ten yeares tribute. They were called before Sicambri, and had their beginning of the Troiās.
¶A very greate earthquake in Bithynia, whiche ouerthrue the citie Nicea. 4311 370
¶The doctrine of the heretikes, named Meſſaliani, beganne, whiche denied the grace of baptiſme, and ſaied, the holy ghoſte came onely by prayer. 4332 371
¶The folowers of this hereſie gaue them to ſleape and idelneſſe, and called their dreames prophecies.
¶Baſilius was famous, a man of incomparable vertue and learning, borne in Cappadocia. He was taught of his father as well grammer as other learnynges called Quadriualles. Afterwarde he went to Athenes: where whiles he eractely ſtudied in Philoſophie, Gregorius called Nazianzen, being than wholly dedicate to the ſtudie of ſcripture, and louyng Baſile entierly, came into the ſchole, where he read in a chaire, and takyng him by the hand, brought him into a monaſterie, where laying apart all bokes of philoſophie, they onely entended to readyng of ſcripture: at length diuidyng them ſelues, Baſile wente about Pont, teachyng the people the true faith, and at this tyme was made byſhop of Ceſaria.
¶Valentinian the emperor maryed an other wife, and therfore publiſhed a law, that who ſo wolde, might take two wyues. 4333 372
¶The kyngdome of Spayne tooke his beginnyng of one Athanaricus.
¶Athanaricus, otherwiſe called Alaricus, kyng of Gothes, perſecuted the Chriſtians, & with extreme crueltie

The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere of Christ.	
		doue them out of his realme to the Romans. Annire. gum. Britanni.
		¶ Athanasius, some what before this tyme, fled from Alexandria, and lay hyd. vi. yeres continually in a drie cesterne: where he neuer saw the sun shine. But than was he discouered by a maiden, and fled eftsoones by the help of god, and wandred abroad the world, notwithstanding that princes, the people & their hostes, did persecute him: bringing also a common harlot, which affirmed, that he had accompanied with her: but he, sustayning all thinges with a wonderful pacience about this time died, after he had bene bishop of Alexandria 46. yeres. 45
4334	373	
4337	379	¶ Eunomius, a gret heretike of the sect of Arrius, wher to he added also of his owne malice, that the son was in al pointes vnlike god the father: and that the holy ghost had no medling with the father nor with the son. Moreouer, he affirmed, that al thei which kept the faith, that he taught, shuld be saued, had they committed neuer so gret a synne, and continued therein. 48
		Mania, Quene of the Sarracenes, a womā of valiant courage (which in dyuers battailes hadde ouerthrowen the power of the Romaynes in Palestine) made peace with the emperours.
		The Sarones, and Burgounions, vexing the people of France, were chased & subdued of Valētiniā ỹ emperor.
4338	377	¶ Ambrose, bishop of Milleine, was famous. He was of such holines, such gentlenes, suche excellent wisedome, that not onely in his life time, but also after his deathe, he was had throughout the world in honoure and reuerence. He was a Roman borne, of a noble and auncient house, & had bene consul there. Whan he was on a time sent of Valentinian to Milleine, to quiet a sedicion, whiche was among the people for election of a bishop: after he had exhorted them to concorde, sodenly they all with one voyce chose him to be their bishop, moued with the voyce of an infante, whiche cried: Ambrose is worthy to be bishop. 49
		The Frenchmē denied to pay any more tribute, wher fore the emperour made fierce warre against them.

Ma-

Valentinian preparing warre against the Sarmatians, whiche brake into Hungarie, ended his life with a sodeyne bledyng, at a towne called Brygon. 4339 378

50 Valens reigned after his brother 3. yeres. He fauored ouermuch the Arrians, & therfore was cruel toward the true christians. He commanded, that monkes and solitarie persons, which (both for meditation and for feare of persecution) had fled into wildernes, or other secret places, shold be sent in warfare: And them which repined, either he put to death, or caused to be extremely punished. 4340 379

51 Gratian, emperor of the east, made his yonger brother Valentinian equall with him in the empire, by whiche meanes there were together .iii. emperours.

Apollinaris, of Laodicea, taught that the diuinity and humanitie of Christ were bothe of one nature.

The people called Hunni (as it were) steered oute of their caues, with outragious fury, made war vppon the Gothes, and droue them oute of their countrey: whiche fled to the emperour Valens. Who receyued them, and gaue them licence to inhabite in Pannonia.

Gratian ouercame the Almaines, and slewe of theim well nere .30000.

The Scottes saye, that aboute this tyme, after longe and cruell warre they were vtterly extermined and driuen out of their realm into Ireland and other countreis by Maximus the Romaine, the Pictes and Britaines.

The Gothes desired Valens to send them certain learned men, to instruct them in the religion of Christ: who set to thē Arrians, by whom al ỹ Gothes wer infected wᵭ that heresie, in the which they continued a longe tyme.

52 Theodosius, father of that Theodosius, whiche was after aduanced to the empyre, beyng sente into Afrike, with an army, vanquished Thirmus, who by treason aspyred to the imperiall crowne. In reward wherof Valens, for enuy, and fearing his succesle, commanded him to be beheaded. 4341 380

The Gothes whiche before fled to Valens, not sufferynge the auarice of a Romayne Duke, named Maximus,

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

mus, rebelled and slue a great numbre of men in Thracia, and ouercame Walens also in battayle: who beynge chased, fled into a cottage, whiche, the Gothes, that pursued, compassed and set on fyre. And there was Walens burned of them, whome he caused to be corrupted wyth the heresie of Arrius.

¶ Gratian, and his brother Valentinian, reigned after Valens, vi. yeres, he perceiuing the empire to be in gret danger of the Gothes, and other barbarous people whiche than were in armes, made Theodotius felowe with hym in the empyre, and committed to hys manhode the east partes. This Gratian was indifferently well learned, eloquent, and muche practised in the arte of Rhetorike. He had a gret delite to cast the dart. In marcial & ciuile policy not so wel instructed as becomed an emperor

¶ Theodotius banquished the Gothes, & by force droue them out of Thracia, and after made league with Athanaricus their king.

The Lumbardes ouercame the people called Vandali.

¶ Theodotius ordeined by open decree, that the christiã faieth shoulde be purely taughte, and that all Christian men shold beleue, that the diuinity of god the father, the sonne, and the holy ghost, was one, contrary to the opinion of Arrius and his adherentes.

MAximus, sonne of Leonine, and cosin Germayn to Constantine the gret, was made king of Britayn. This man was mighty of his hands: but for that he was cruel, and pursued somedeale the christians, he was called Maximus the tyran. Betwene him & one Conon Meriodok a Britain, was strife and debate, in whiche they both sped diuerslye. But at length they wer made frēdes.

¶ A synode was assembled at Constantinople of 180. bishops against Macedoneus: who denied the holy ghost to be god. This synode ordeined first Patriarkes.

¶ The Arrians were constreigned to forsake the churches that they helde by force the space of 40. yeres.

¶ Martine, byshop of Turon, was famous.

¶ Theodotius, beyng taken with a grenous sickenesse, was

53

54

Anni regum Britanni.		The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere of Christ.
	was baptised and shortly after recouered.		
2	Athanaricus, king of Gothes came to Constantinople to visite Theodotius, and within fewe daies died there, and was buried honourably.	4345	384
	¶ Maximus, kynge of Britaine, made warre vppon the Galles, & sailed into Armorica, now called litle Britain: & subduing that contrey to his lordship, gaue it to Conō Meriodok, to hold for euer of the kings of great Britain.		
3	Arcadius, the son of Theodotius, was made Augustꝰ. Theodotius laboured much for the vnitie of the church, in the which had ben a schisme of long time.	4346	385
4	¶ Maximus, kynge of Britayn was constreigned of the souldiours to take on him the imperial croune, and therfore being in Fraunce passed further into the landes of the empyre, and subdued a great part of France, and all Germanye. Gratian the emperour, of him was putte to flight at Paris and slayne at Lyons.	4347	386
	Valentinian, the brother of Gratian, being driuen out of Italy, fledde into the east to Theodotius: of whom he was with all gentilnesse enterteined.		
	While Maximꝰ was occupied in ꝑ wars in Italy, Melga king of Pictes, & Gnauius, leader of the Hunnes, vexed the Britains: whereof whan Maximus had witting, he sent a capitain, named Gratian, to resist their malice.		
5	¶ Sainct Vrsula, with the .11000. virgins, which were send into littell Britayne, to bee maried to the forsayde Conon and his knightes: were slayne of the Barbarous people beyng on the sea.	4348	387
	Hierome, the famous doctour and interpretour of holy scripture, flourished at Bethlem: and for his excellent learnyng was renowmed in all the worlde.		
8	¶ Theodotius, hearyng of the death of Gratian, sendde him with an army against Maximus (which warred against the empire) and at a city of Italy, called Aquileia banquished the said Maximus, and him beheaded.	4351	389
	Andragatius, the chiefe capitaine of Maximus, drowned him selfe.		
	Victour his sonne was slain of Abrogastes in France.		

Forth-

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ.	
4352	391	

FOrthwith the forsaide Gratian, that was sente into Britaine of Maximus to defende the lande from Barbariens, toke on him the kingdome of britain, & exercised al tyrannie and exaction vpon the people. For whiche cause he was abhorred of the Britaines.

In a sedicion in Thessalia, there hapned certain iustices and noble men to be slayne of the people: wherwith Theodotius the emperour beynge greatly meued, commaunded. vii. thousande of them to be slaine, punishing the giltlesse together with the offenders. Of which acte whan Ambrose bysshop of Milleine had knowlage, he excommunicated the emperor, and forbade him to enter into the churche, vntill he hadde dooen open penance. To whom Theodotius gentilly obeyed, & for that deede had Ambrose euer after in most high estimation & reuerence.

4353	392	Algelmundus, the first kyng of Lumbardy. 2
4354	393	A fyre signe hanged in the ayre, like to a rulver by the space of. xxx. daies. 3
4355	394	The Britains, abhorrynge the cruelty of their kynge Gratian, by one assent set on him, and killed him, after he had reigned. iiii. yeres. Than was the realme of Britaine a good space without head or gouernour: in which time they were nowe and than vexed with the forsayde Barbarous people, and other externall enemyes. 4
4356	395	In this time were ordeined in the church certaine priestes, whiche shoulde examine and confesse them, that after their offences did openly repent, before that receiued the communion: vnder pretence of this confession, a deacon in Constantinople did committ fornicatiō with a noble woman. For which cause Nectarius their bysshop bidde abrogate confession, committing euery man to his conscience in receiuing the sacrament. 5

A Duke, named Arbogastes, by treason slew Valentinian the emperour of the weast, and aduanced Eugenius to the imperiall crowne.

Placilla, the wyfe of Theodotius, died, a woman of great sanctimonie. She accustomed to viset the hospitalles and places of poore people, ministryng to them all thynges necessary with her two handes.

Ar-

Anni regum Britanni.

	The yere of the world:	The yere of Christ.
Arcadius, the elder son of Theodotius, reigned wyth his father in the east, and Honorius the yonger was proclaimed emperour of Italy and the weast partes.	4357	396
In the time of Theodotius, a child was born in Palestine, being deuided from ỹ nauel vpward as it wer into two bodies, euery part hauing al senses & perfect membres of a man. Whan the one did eate, the other did not, somtimes the one plaied with the other, as it were two childzen: The one part liued foure daies after the other.		
Theodotius vanquished and toke Eugenius the traitour, and commanded him to be put to death.	4358	397
Abzogastes kylled him selfe with his owne weapon.		
Joannes Anachozita was famous. He hadde the gifte of prophecie.		
Augustine the most famous and lerned doctoz of Christes churche was bishop of Hippone a city in Afrike.		
This man was of such excellent wit, that in his childehode he learned al the liberall sciences, without any instructoz: & in all partes of philosophie was wonderfully learned. At the beginning he fauored the opinions of the which be called Manichees. but by the continual praier of his good mother, Monica: & the persuasion of holy saint Ambrose he was conuerted to the true faith. They both being replenished with the holye ghost, sang the psalme Te Deū: answering mutually one to the other. After, in praier, writing & preaching, he so much profited the churche, ỹ his name is worthily had in reuerence of all men.		
Theodotius the emperour died at Milleine.	4359	398
Arcadius obteined the imperial dignitie, and reigned with his brother Honorius. xiii. yeres. but for that they were yet but childzen, Theodotius before his death ordeyned. iii. noble men, to be gouernours ouer the iii. partes of the empyre, that is to say, Gylde in Afrike, Rufinus in the east (as tutour of Arcadius) & Stilico in Italie and the west, as gouernour of Honorius, the yonger sonne: Whiche. iii. Dukes after by treason fiersliuelye attempted the imperiall crowne.	4360	399
An earthquake continued many daies. The elemente		

shinyng

shinyng lyke fyre, seemed to burne.

4361 | 400 ¶ Orosius, the historiographer was famous.

Chrysostomus, the noble clerke, who for his excellent eloquence is named the golden mouthed doctor, was ordeyned bysshop of Constantinople.

Gyldo, gouernor of Affrike, toke on hym kyngly auctoritie in Mauritania, and cruelly put to death the sonnes of his brother Mascazell, who therfore fled into Italy, and obteyned ayde of Honorius the emperour, and shortly after, with 5000. men of warre, vanquished his brothers armie (in the whiche were 70000. fyghtyng men) and commaunded hym to be strangled to death.

The same Mascazel beyng proude with the succesle of that battaile, named hym self emperor, and within few dayes was slayne of the souldiors.

4362 | 401 About this tyme, as witnesseth Volateran, ỳ Hũnes brake into Pãnonia, & in bataile ouercam ỳ Romains.

¶ A controuersie was in the church, whether God were corporate, and had a body, and all membres thereof, to the likenesse of men: whiche opinion was obstinately affirmed of certaine simple and vnlearned monkes, or solitarie persons of Egypte.

This opiniõ caused so much trouble in the church, that Theophilus bisshop of Alexandria, & Epiphani⁹ of Cypres, endeuored to haue disanulled & burned ỳ bokes of Origene, for ỳ they semed to teache the contrary. They hered also Chrisostom⁹, because he wold not cõsẽt therto

4363 | 402 ¶ The Gothes, which sens the reigne of Theodotius had ben frendes with the Romains, and in wages vnder their capitaines, rebelled and brake into Italy, by the meanes of Stilico: for he traiterously caused the emperor Honorius to put them out of wages, to the entẽt that they for displeasure should rebelle against the empire: that he in the meane tyme myght more cõmodiously by treason, transferre the imperiall crown to his son. He entised also the Alemes and Vandales to take armes agaynst the Romains.

4364 | 403 Chrysostomus, bisshop of Cõstantinople, was exiled in

to

Anni regum Britanni.

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

to Pont, by meanes of Theophilus of Alexandria.

¶ At Pelentia the Romains fought a dãgerous battail against the Gothes: not without losse of many men on both partes. Stillico, the Romain capitain feigned him to fly: But yet the Gothes at that time were driuẽ back. 4365 404

¶ The frenchmen, passyng the ryuer Rhyne, inhabited Treuerris in Gallia, and the contrey lyyng there about. 4366 405

¶ Chrysostome died in exile.

Britain about this tune was vexed with the irrupciõs of Pelga kyng of Pictes and other barbarous people.

¶ There fel a great haile in Constantinople and the suburbes thereof. 4367 406

Two terrible nacions of the Gothes were in armes against thempire: the Ostrogothes, being Paganes, whiche had a mighty and valiant capitaine, named Rhadagastus: and the weast Gothes, whiche were Christined, and had to their leader Alaricus.

Rhadagastus, king of the Ostrogothes, inuaded Italy with a terrible armye of. 200000. men: at whyche tyme the Romaines were in suche feare, that many of them blaspheming Christ, laid the faute of so greuous daunger vpon christian religion. But that great army shortly after being inclosed and compassed with the hostes of the Romains in certain mountaines of Thuscane, was slayne and taken well nere al together. 4368 407

Ruffin' gouernor of the east, intised Alaricus, king of the wisigothes, to make war vpon the emperor Arcadi', to the entẽt that in time of the tumulty, he might (by hys cõspirators) be aduanced to ỹ imperial auctoritie: whose treason beyng disclosed, he was slaine of the souldiors, and his head set vp at Cõstãtinople with his right hand.

Caianus also trusting to the aide of the Gothes, raised ciuile warre, & was vanquished, put to flight, & slaine. 4369 463

Stillicon prolonged the warre with the Wisigothes: and therefore was he commanded of Honorius to make peace with theim. Honorius also granted to the Gothes to inhabite in France, whiche at that tyme was possessed of the Frenchmen, Alienes, & other barbarous people,

ple, that were stered vp by the counsayle of Stilico.

4370 | 406 | Constantius, a man of no estimation or dignitye, nor hauing any vertue woorthy a noble man, for the onelye hope of his name, was made emperour of the souldiours in Britaine. This man passed into Gallia to quiete the Barbarous people, that walked that contrey: but he preuayled nothing against them.

Constantine, sent his sonne Constans into Spaine, against two noble men Dindimus & Verinianus, whiche kept the streightes of the moũtains called Pyrenei, both against him and the Barbarous people.

4371 | 410 | Arcadius, emperour of the easte, departed out of thys life at Constantinople. He before his death ordeined Isdericus kyng of Persians to be gouernour of his yonge sonne, and defendour of the empyre.

4372 | 411 | Theodotius, surnamed the yonger, being yet a chyld, was made emperour after his father and reigned in the east. Of maners he was indifferent, but very negligent in things perteining to the common weale. In so muche that he would subscribe, and signe bils of request, which he neuer saw, nor knew what was conteined in thẽ, whi che negligẽce his sister Pulcheria rebuked in this maner causing him after his facion to subscribe to a byll, in the which was desyred the perpetuall bondage of his wyfe Eudoria, whom he loued entierly: wherwith he being abashed, and shewing a paire of redde chekes, ceased to be so negligent in matters perteining to ỹ weale publike.

The Vandales beyng chased of the Gothes went out of France into Spayne.

Attalus affecting the empire in Rome, was immediatly brought in subiection.

4373 | 412 | Stillico, contrarye to the league whyche was made with the Gothes, vpon easter day, whã for religion they abstained from all labour, and fearynge no enemies, had cast of theyr armour: sente agaynst theim a Jew named Saul, with a company of souldiours. Who comynge sodeinly vpon the said Gothes, slue of them a great numbre: with which iniurie their king Alaricus beyng irritated

tated, after he had reuenged him on the souldiors of Stilico, in his fury turned his whole power against the city of Rome which shortly after he toke. And whan he had spoiled it, by the space of .3. dais, departed: and toke with him Placidia the emperours syster, whom after he gaue in mariage to Ataulphus his kinsman.

Nowe was the treason of Stillico detected, whiche he had of longe time dissimuled and kept close: and he therfore was beheaded, with his sonne Eucherius.

At this time the Roman empyre, the fourth Monarchy of the worlde, which had of long time flourished beganne first to decline, which hapned from the beginning of the city. 1163. after the kinges were expelled 919. yeres.

Honorius the emperour sent a noble man of Rome, named Constantius, with an armye against Constantine, which was chosen emperour in Britaine, and was now in France: whom he easily vanquished, and caused to be slayne. 4374 413

Constans, the sonne of Constantine, who was sente into Spaine, was murdered of his owne duke Gerontius: wherby Honorius recouered to his dominion both ỹ lande of Britayne, and the souldiours, whiche fauoured Constantyne.

Heros a holy man, was by the furye of the people put from his bishoprike of Orliaunce, and Patroclus ordeined in his place. Whiche thing caused great discention among the bishops. 4375 414

Ataulphus was ordeined king of the wisigothes: who entended the vtter destruction of the city of Rome, and to haue builded an other citye in the same place, whiche shoulde be called Gothia, and the emperours therof Ataulphi. But he was mitigated by the gentill intercession and prayer of his wife Placidia, the emperours sister.

Two bretherne, called Jonius and Sebastianus, whiche in France toke on them princely auctority, were subdued and slaine.

Pelagius, an horrible heretike lyued in Britayne. He taught that men wer not saued and iustified by the mere mercy

The yere of the world | The yere of Christ. | Anni regum Britanni.

mercy of god, for ẏ deth & merite of Jesu Christ: but ẏ by their own good workes & natural operatiõs mẽ obteined before god perfect iustificatiõ, & remissiõ of sins, this error sainct Augustine cõfoundeth in many of his workes.

4376 | 415

4377 | 416

Attalus, by the helpe of the Gothes, vsurped imperial auctority in France, and passed from thens into Spaine and from Spayne into Afrike.

Heraclianus, a Roman Duke, being sent into Afrike against the fautors of Attalus, traiterously tooke on him imperiall auctoritie.

The Burgonnions obteined the part of France nere to the riuer of Rhine.

Heraclianus, by the counsail of his companion Sabinus, prepared a wonderfull nauie, in the whiche were 4000. shippes: and with theim made towarde Rome against the emperour. Shortly after his arriuall, he was discomfited, and shamefully put to flight, in suche wyse, that he was constreigned to flye to Carthage in a small shippe, where he was slayne shortly after.

4378 | 417

The Iewes, whiche from the tyme of Alexander the greate, to this day, inhabited the city of Alexandria, for a sedicion, whiche they caused, were nowe driuen out of the city, and all their goodes taken from them.

A woman, named Hippacia (so excellentlye learned, that she passed al the philosophers of that time) did reade openly in the philosophy schole at Alexandria.

Attalus, the traitor, being forsaken of his adherents, was taken in Afrike, and sent to the emperour.

The Gothes slue their king Ataulphus, for that he desired peace with the Romans & chose him Regeric⁹: whõ for like cause they also murdered, & lastly aduanced to be their kyng a noble manne, called Wallia: who after certain misfortune on the sea, contrary to their expectatiõ, made league with Constantius the Romain, whiche at that time had subdued the Barbarous people in Spain.

Zozimus, bishoppe of Rome, ordeined, that no priest should drinke in common tauernes.

4379 | 418

Wallia, king of the Gothes, restored to the emperour his

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

his sister Placidia, wife of Ataulphus: whiche was after maried to the renoumed Duke Constantius, who hadde subdued diuers rebellious traitors, and quieted the Gothes and other Brabarous people, which than were in armes agaynst the Empyre, as the Vandales, Sueues, Burgonnions, and other.

¶ A counsaile of. 207. byshoppes was assembled at Carthage against the heresie of Pellagian and other, where sainct Augustine was present. 4380 419

¶ The emperour Honorius triumphed for the victories atchieued by ỹ marcial knighthood of Cõstãs his Duke.

¶ Pharamunde the sonne of Marcomirus, a man garnished with all knightly vertue, was ordeyned the firste king of Frenchmen. 1556. yeres, after Brute began his dominion in this ile of Britayne. 4381 420

Constãtius confirmed the league made with the Wisigothes, and gaue inhabitance to them in Aquitania, and certain cities nere about. 4382 421

Honor̃ made Cõstantius felow w̃ him in the empire. 4383 422

¶ Constantius dyed. 4384 423

¶ The Scottes (according to their histories) vnder their king Fergus returned out of Ireland into Albion, & cõtinuing the reign of. 3. kings (that is) Fergus, Eugeni & Dongarde, pursued the Britains w̃ most cruell warres. but here thei discent from the english chronicles, as wel in the computacion of the time, as in the relacion of the whole story. For after Beda, Gildas, & other auncient & credible writers, ỹ Scots came first about this time out of Ireland into that contrey, which of thẽ was after called Scotlãd. But how so euer these histories agre, truth it is, that the Scots being confederate w̃ the Pictes not long from this time, by consent of al writers, inuaded & spoiled the land of Britain so cruelly, that the Britains wer constreined to send for aid to the Romains: promising that thei wold be perpetually subiect to the empire. Which request was harde, and a capitayne sent, with a legion of knights: who within few daies chased their enemies out of the lande; and teaching they m to make a

walle

wal of turues and stakes from the water of Humbre to ꝑ Scotish sea (wherwith their enemies might be kept back out of the land) toke leaue of the Britains and departed.

4385 | 424 | ¶ Barbaranes, king of the Persians, did persecute the christians: For which cause deadly war was arrered betwene the Persians and Romans. Ardaburus ꝑ Roman capitain, spoiled the contrey called Azazena: After which misfortune the Persians beganne to intreat for peace.

¶ Castinus, a duke of the Romaines, was sent againste the Vandales, whiche walted the landes of the Empire in Spaine. Against whom he somwhat preuayled by the healpe of a valiaunt knight named Bonifacius, whyche came out of Afrike to ayde him in the businesses of thempire. But Bonifacius shortly after not sufferyng the enuious tiranny of his capitaine Castinus, retourned into Afrike, after whiche tyme Castinus atchieued nothing worthy memory.

4386 | 425 | ¶ Placidia, the wyfe of Constantius, after the death of her husband, for certayne displeasure was driuen from her brother Honorius, with her two sonnes, and fled to Theodotius emperor of the east, and was of him gentilly interteyned.

4387 | 426 | ¶ Honorius emperour of the weast, departed out of this life at Rome.

¶ A certaine Romain, named Joannes, by the aide and maintenance of Castinus, inuaded the imperial crown. This Joannes made into Afrike, entendynge bothe to vanquish the fore named Bonifface enemie of Castinus, and also to subdue that countrey to his dominion.

In the meane time Theodotius made Valentinian, the sonne of Placida, Cæsar and sent them with ayde into Italy, to recouer the imperial auctorite. Who not long after conquered the city Rauenna, whithe shutte the gates at his commyng, vanquished Joannes the tyrranne, sent in banishmēt Castinus, and pardoned Aetius, a noble mā, for by his meanes he quieted the Hunnes, which had armed them against the Romaines.

4388 | 427 | ¶ Valentinian by the ordinaunce of Theodotius, was proclai-

proclaimed Augustus, and emperour of the west partes.

Here about this time the Britains were inuaded again by the Pictes and Scottes: which notwithstanding the foresaied walle, that was made by the Romaynes: spoiled the contrey very sore. So that thei were driuē to seke for new help of the Romans, who sent to the a cōpany of souldiors: which again chased the Picts, & made a wall of stone of the thicknesse of 8. foote, & in height. 12. foote Which thing whan they had done cōforting ỹ Britains & admonishing them hereafter to trust to their own manhode and strength, they returned agayne to Rome.

Bonifacius, before mentioned, was famous & in gret auctoritie in Afrike, so that his power was suspected of Valentinian the emperour. Who therfore sent agaynst hym two Romaine capitaines, Mauortius and Galbio, which both wer of Bonifacius vanquished. Than was that war committed to a Duke, named Sigisuldus, whiche somwhat preuailed, & abated the power of Bonifacе who mistrusting his own strēgth, entised the Vandales out of Spain, into Afrike: which at their comming spoyled the countrey of Mauritania & Afrike with great cruelty, of which tyrannie sainct Augustine complaineth. 4390 429

Nestorius, byshop of Constantinople, endeuoured to bringe into the churche a new heresie: teaching, that the onely manhode of Christe was borne of the virgine, and his deitie geuen to him after for his merite. 4391 430

Aetius, the Romayn, recouered the part of Gallia, liing about the riuer Rhine.

The frenchmen subdued Orliaunce and Paris, with muche of the countrey annered therto.

Clodius, the sonne of Pharamunde, was made kinge of France, which was also named Crinitus. This man, to enlarge his kingdome, made warre vpon the Turynges and Germaines, inhabityng the countrey beyonde Rhine, & them subdued. Whan he had ruled the frenchmen xix. yeres, after many victorious deedes, he dyed. 4392 431

Genericus, kinge of the Aleines and Vandales in Afrike, besieged the city Hippone, where saint Augustine

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

beyng bysshop, in the thyrde moneth of that siege ended his life. Annius gum. Fa rat. in.

¶ The Scots & Piets yet ones again entred the land of Britaine, and spoiled the countrey, and chased the commons so cruelly, that thei were altogether comfortelesse, and brought to suche misery, that eche robbed and spoyled other. & ouer this, the ground was vntilled: whereof ensued great scarcity and hunger and after hunger deth. In this necessity thei sent for aid to Aetius the Romain capitain, being than occupied in wars in a part of Frãce

4394 433 But they had no comfort at his hand. And therfore were forced to send ambassade to Aldroenus king of little Britain, to desire aide and comfort: which they obteyned, on condition, that if they atchiued the victory, Constantine his brother should be ordeined king of gret Britain, for to that day they had no gouernour. Which thyng of the ambassadours being granted, the saide Constantine gathered a company of souldiors, and went forth with thẽ. whan he had manfullye vanquished their enemies, and obteined the victory: according to promise made, he was ordeined their king, and guided thys land. x. yeres, with such manhode and polici, that he kept it in quietnes, and from danger of strange enemies.

¶ Here endeth finallye the dominion and tribute of the Romaines ouer this lande of Britaine, which had continued the space of, 483. yeres, from that time that Brutus began to rule this land 1541. and after the city of Rome was builded a thousand fiue hundred eighty and fiue.

¶ The ende of the firste boke.

¶ The prologue to the seconde booke.

HItherto haue we compendiouslye noted the gestes and actes of Brytons, and their princes, while the lande was subiecte and tributary to the Romains. For the more credite, annering alwaies the histories of the Romains and other external realmes, in which was done

Agni regem Britanni.

The yere of the vvorlde.

The yere of Christ.

done any thynge woorthye memorie. Mengling also the most notable thinges, perteining to Christes church and our faith. In which (as nere as my simple wit and learning could compasse) I haue diligently obserued the cõtinual course & order of ỹ histories of euery contrey, whose actes be in this worke touched, that according to my first promise, the diligent reader may behold as in a mirrour or glas, the state & condicio at al times, not only of England, but also of Italy, France, Spain & other partes of the world. After which sort (god willing) I purpose to go forward, in the part folowing: concerning this realm of England, is chiefly to be marked, how the Saxones, after they first entred this land, by crafty meanes augmented their rule and dominion vntil at length thei chased ỹ Britons, & by force of armies droue them al together out of their contrey, and for ỹ thei were named Angli, called this Iland after them Anglia, which was deuided a certain of time into 7. kingdoms, & after reduced to one monarchy by Aluredus, king of west Saxones. here also ye may note, the increase of the kingdom of France: & therby the power of the bishop of Rome: and the gret ruine & decay of that most flourishing and victorious empyre of Rome. Whiche in puisaunce so farre surmounted all other Monarchies and kyngdomes: as the fierce Lyon in myghte and courage dothe passe the other common beastes: whiche (notwithstandyng) was so ouerronne of the Barbarous people in these latter daies, that the citye of Rome, whiche. 700. yeres hadde continued as ladye and empresse of the world, within the space of. 100. yere was foure tymes taken and most cruelly spoiled, with all the contrey of Italy: to the manifest example, that nothing in this worlde is of suche strength and power, that it maye, alwaye continue and endure. But let vs returne to our purpose.

The yere of the vvorlde. | The yere of Christ.

The seconde boke.

4394 | 433 THEN IT FOLOVVETH: whan Constantine, brother of Aldroenus had chased & ouercome the Picts & Scots (as is before said) he was crouned king of great Britain, and guided the land the space of .x. yeres in quietnes. 1

In the time of this Constantine of Britain, reigned among Scots one of the same name, which was a wicked prince, geuen wholy to fylthy lust & pleasure, and wythout al vertue of policy or noblenes. Wherfore in theend he was slaine for rauishing a noble mans daughter.

¶ A synode of .200. bishops was assembled at Ephesus, in the which Nestorius and Pelagian were condemned

4395 | 434 ¶ Bonifacius, retourning from Afrike to Rome, ouercame Aetius in battayle, and was aduaunced to be maister of the chiualry. Within short space after he died, and Aetius was than restored to his former estate and dignitie, by the helpe of the people called Hunni. 2

4398 | 437 The dominion of the frenchmen was encreased so muche, that the Romaines had no more of the land of Gallia in their rule, than that whiche lieth from the riuer of Leyr vnto Rhyne, which is called Gallia Lugdunensis: their king also ouercam ỹ Turinges, & the Germaynes. 5

¶ The Vandales were made frendes with the Romaines, and had inhabitance geuen to them in Afrike.

¶ Aetius, the Romaine, ouercame Gundicarus king of Burgoyne, and at his instant prayer made peace.

4399 | 438 ¶ The Gothes brake their league with the Romains, & spoiled certaine townes in France, and besieged the citie Narbonense, whiche was deliuered from their assautes by Litorius a Romain capitain. 6

4400 | 439 ¶ Valentinian went toward Constantinople, to the entent to take in mariage Eudocia, the daughter of Theodotius. 7

Gense-

Anni regum Britanni.

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ.

Gēsericus king of the Vandales & Alcines endeuoring to sowe ẏ heresye of Arrius in Afrike, did persecute ẏ catholike bishops, & most cruelly put many of thē to death.

8 ¶Certain pyrates with great tiranny robbed and spoyled the Ile of Sicilie. 4401 440

¶The Romaines, by the helpe of the Hunnes, foughte luckyly against the Gothes in Fraunce.

9 ¶Litorius the Romain, trusting to witchcraft & answeres of idols, fought a batail wᵭ the Gothes, & was of them wᵭ great dishworshipp put to flight. After which time peace was taken betwene the Romaines and the Gothes. 4402 441

¶Gensericus, king of the Vandales, by deceit toke and spoyled Carthage, and subdued it to his dominion. 585. yeres after it was conquered of the Romains, and made a parte or prouince of the empyre. And thus beganne Afrike to be subiect to the Vandales.

10 ¶The same Gensericus warred cruelly on the ile of Sicilia: For whiche cause Sebastianus a Romaine, comming out of Spayn, inuaded Afrike, and caused Gensericus to returne and leaue Sicilia. 4403 442

¶In the court of Constantine, kyng of Britaine, was a certaine Picte, in so great fauoure and auctoritye wyth the kyng, that he might at al times come to his presence who watching his tyme, by secrete meane traiterously slew the king in his chambre.

1 THan Constantius his eldest sonne, whiche for hys dulle and simple wit, was made monke in Wynchester, by the meanes of Vortiger Duke of Cornwalle, was taken out of the cloyster and made kyng, vnder whose name the forsaid Vortiger ruled all the land, and vsed great tyranny. 4404 443

6 ¶Peace was made betwene the Vandales in Afrike, & the Romaynes, and certayne limittes and bondes prescribed for the marches of both their lordshippes.

7 ¶The Hunnes, falling at diſſance with the Romains, spoiled and ouerronne Thracia and Illiria, and by force subdued all the countreys, euen to the mountaynes of Grece, called Thermopile.

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ		Annales gum Britanni.
4407	446	¶ Attila, king of the Hunnes, slewe his brother Bletas, and inforced the people to be subiecte vnto him: wherby he obteyned the kingdome alone, that before was deuided into two partes. This Attila was a cruell and fierce tyranne, and at this time terrible to the whole worlde. For within few yeres he had subdued to his lordeship al the Barbarous people of Scithia, and the north partes, as the Ostrogothes, Suenes, Marcomannis, Herulis, Turcilingis, Turinges, Ruges, and other.	4
		Congallus ỳ son of king Dõgaro, was ordeined king of Scotlãd after ỳ deth of Cõstãtine. He was geuẽ to peace quietnesse, & iustice, & was a good and moderate prince.	
4408	447	¶ Eutices, the heretike, and Abbote of a monastery in Constantinople was famous.	5
		Constans king of Britain was slain of certain Picts or Scots, whom Vortiger had ordeined for the kings body Wherof whã Vortiger had knowlage, he wept & made semblant of great sorow and heauinesse, and caused the said Scots or Picts to be put to death, though he in dede was the chiefe causer of their treason and murder.	
		Aurelius and Uter, the kinges yonger bretherne, fled into litle Britayne.	
4408	448	¶ Vortiger was by force ordeined king of Britaine, and gouerned the realme. xvi. yeres, not without trouble. For the nobles of Britain suspected, that Constans was not murdered without his consent: and therfore alienated their mindes from him.	1
plenty. 4410	449	¶ In Britaine, was so great plentie of corne and fruite that the lyke had not bene sene many yeres before: whiche plentie was cause of idlenesse, glotonie, lechery, and other vices: so that throughe their incontinente and riotous lyuynge, ensued so great pestilence and mortalitie, that the liuing, scantly sufficed to bury the dead.	2
4411	450	¶ The Picts and Scottes also hauing knowlage of the death of their knightes, whiche were slain by Vortiger, for murdering of the kynge, inuaded, and in moste cruel wyse spoyled the lande of Britaine.	3
		¶ Than Vortiger, being sore abashed, for so much as he knew	

knew ỳ myndes of his people to be alienated frō him (after some mēs opimō) sent for ỳ Saxones named Angli, which had no place to dwel in & gaue to thē inhabitāce in Kent. By their help & manhode, in many batails he banquished & droue back the Pictes and other enemies: and therfore had them euer after in great loue and fauour.

Meroneus was ordeined king of Frāce, the which was strong & marcial in al his deedes, & there vnto right profitable to the realme. He was preſēt in the batail against Attila ỳ Hūne, wher he wᵗ his knightes fought mākully. Of this Meroneus descended al the kings of the frenchmen, til the time of Pipin, father vnto Charles the gret In his time Gallia was first called Fraunce.

¶ The Synode Chalcedonense was assembled, where were present. vi. hundred bishops, whiche condemned Eutices and Dyoscorus, notable and famous heretikes

5 ¶ Theodotius the emperour departed out of this life at Constantinople, in whose place Martianus was made emperour of the east, and reigned. vii. yeres. This man loued so much quietnesse, that he was wont to saye: that a prince ought not to arme him, if he coulde by any meanes obtayn peace. In his time was the terrible viage of Attila agaynst the Romains, of the which I wyll nowe speake. Fyrst the Gothes, than the Vandales brake into Pannonia, and lastlye the Hunnes, which reteined the dominion therof, and of them was that countrey after a certaine space of time, called Hungary. Thys cruel people caused great slaughter in al Europe. For their tiran Attila, gathering a mighty armye of. 300000. men inuaded Germany: where in most cruel maner he spoiled many cities: And from thens sped him toward France: and toke prisoner the kyng of Burgoyne. 4413 452

¶ At that tyme Aetius, maister of the Romain chiualry, was still in a parte of France, and had made peace with the Gothes, the frenchemenne, and other: to the entente that they ioygnynge together their puisance, myght resist the power of the tyran. Attila, who in this passyme, had sente to Theodorich, kynge of the Gothes, wylyng

The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere of Christ		Annitegum Brit anni.
		him to forsake the Romayns, and fauour his partye. but Theodorich would in no wyse be confederate with that Pagane, and Barbarous tyran.	
4414	453	¶ Wherfore in fine, in the fieldes of France named Catulyntes (which conteined. 100. leagues in lengthe, and 70. in breadthe) both the hostes mette (that is to say) Attila with al his puisance, and the Romaines, with theyr whole strength and power.	6
		¶ Histories do testify that there was neuer so gret a multitude gathered in the west partes: with the Romaynes were the frenchmen, Burgonnions, Gothes, and al the west parts: with Attila the Sueues, Herules, Turings, al the people of Scithia, and the north parts. The batail continued from the son risyng to the euentide: and than was Attila of his enemies put to the worse, and lost of his men. 180000. and was brought into such a streyghte, that he would haue slain him selfe.	
		¶ Theodorich, kyng of the wisigothes, in this conflicte was slaine. Wherfore Turismunde his son, to reuenge his fathers deathe, woulde haue pursued Attila, and vterly vanquished his whole power. Whiche thynge vndoubtedly he had brought to passe, hadde not Aetius the Romain chaunged his minde. who feared, if he had subdued Attila, that he with his Gothes being inflate wyth so gret a victory, would haue broken league, and turned his power vpon the Romain empire.	
4415	454	¶ But this counsaile of Aetius was euil. For Attila, by this meanes hauing leasure returned into Hungary, repaired his army, and immedaitly wt great cruelty, murder of men, & spoiling of the contreis, brake into Italye, & after long siege toke the city Aquileia. Than was Leo bishop of Rome sente to desyre of him peace: which, contrary to the expectation of all men, he obteined, on thys condicion, that Rome shoulde be to him tributary.	7
4416	455	¶ Attila, after league made with the Romans, required Honoria, the emperours syster to wife. In his mariage geuing him self to banketting and dronkennesse, he ouercharged his stomacke with wine, and sodainly ended his life	8

life in the middes of his festinges, whereby it chaunced, that whom the power of the whole empire could not resyst, a cuppe of wyne vtterly banquished.

¶ From that time that the Romain empyre began firſt to decay, to this yere the Romains had loſte all Germany, Dacia, Sarmatia, & other prouinces lyyng nere to ỹ riuer Dunake and Rhyne: alſo a great parte of Spayne, and moſt part of Fraunce, with Britayne, of the whyche none were after recouered to the Romaines.

9 Hengiſt, one of the leaders of the Sarones, found meanes, ỹ Vortiger, king of Britain, did mary his daughter Rowen, a maiden of wonderful beauty and pleaſantnes but a miſcreant and Pagane. For hir ſake the king repudiated his lauful wife, by the which he had receiued 3. ſonnes. For which dede wel nere al the britains forſoke him. And the Sarones daily encreaſed bothe in fauour, multitude, and auctority, and from this time ſought alway occaſions to extinguiſhe vtterlye the power of the Britaines, and ſubdue the land to them ſelfe. 4417 456

Uenece ỹ famous city, was firſt foũded of thẽ, whiche fearing the cruelty of Attila, fled frõ the contrey about Aquileia into thoſe Ilãdes, where now Uenece ſtãdeth.

Ualentinian, the emperour, enuyng, or rather fearing the proſperity of Aetius his Duke, commaunded hym to be put to death: and after demaunded of his familiares, whether it wer not well done. To whom they ſayd, that the deede woulde ſhortlye declare it ſelfe: but yet in the meane time, that he hadde with his lefte hand cut of his right: meaning that Aetius had bene of longe tyme the ſtaye of the empyre.

There hapned contention betwene the ſonnes of Attila, for the ſucceſſion of the kingdom: whereby they ſhortly had loſt al that their father had left them. For the Gepides, with their king Ardaricus, making ſodein warre vpon them, diſcomfited their hoſt: and ſcatered thẽ with their people into diuers contreys. After whiche example many other nacions forſoke their dominion, and refuſed to be ſubiecte vnto them.

Rici

Ricimerus, kyng of Suitzers, inuading Spaine, was chased and driuen backe. 10

4412 457 Valentinian the emperor, was slain of Thrasila, one of the souldiours of Aetius, whom before he had wrongfully put to death.

Maximus after him inuaded the imperial croune, and whan he had reigned two monthes, was slain.

Gēsericus, king of Vādales in Afrike, by ỳ entisemēt of Eudoria ỳ empresse, wō a mighty army inuaded Rome, & toke ỳ city. But by ỳ intercessiō of Leo, being than bysshop, he abstained frō slaughter: and taking wō him all ỳ riches of Italy, returned againe into Afrike. This happened. 43. yeres after the city was first take by ỳ Gothes.

After this time the maiesty of the Romain emperours was vtterly decayed. For most vyle and vnworthy personnes, of no nobleneſſe or vertue, inuaded the imperial croune, and vsurped the same at their wil and pleasures

Paulinus, bisshoppe of Nola, a citye in Italy, gaue all his substance for the redempcion of hys citizens, whyche were ledde away as prisoners of the barbarous people. And finally committed his owne body to prison, for the deliuerance of one poore widowes sonne.

4419 458 Auitus toke on him imperial auctority in France, and at Placentia within few daies was agayne deposed. 11

4420 459 Martianus, emperor of the east, ended his life at Constantinople, being murdered of his owne people. After whom Leo, a Greke borne, was aduanced to the empire and reigned. 17. yeres. This man made his sonne partaker of the empire, who was also called Leo. 11

Maiorianus toke on him the gouernance of the empire of Rome and the west, and reigned. v. yeres..

4421 460 Childericus was ordeined king of France. This man, for his lechery and voluptuous liuing, became odible to his subiects: and therfore soone after was faine to voide his realm, and went to the king of Turinges: in whose place the frenchmen chose Aegius to their king. 11

The Sarones couenāted with the Britains, that they shuld attend to their worldly busines: & the Sarones (as their

souldiors) shuld defend ỳ land frō the incursiōs of al enemies. For the which seruice the Britains shuld geue to them competent meat & wages. And vnder this pretence caused more Saxones to be sent for, entending at cōuenient time, by force to haue the land in their subiection.

14 ¶ Sainct Germaine came into Britayn to reduce them from the heresie of Pelagian, to the faith of Christ. 4422 461

16 ¶ Maiorian, emperour of Rome, was murdered of certain traitours, nie to the riuer Hyria. 4424 463

¶ The Britaynes, considering the dayly repayre of the Saxones into this realme, shewed to their king the ieopardye that might thereof ensue, and aduertised hym to auoyde the danger, and expell them out of the realme. But al was in vain. For Vortiger, by reason of his wife bore such fauour towarde the Saxones, that he wouldе in no wise here the counsaile of his subiectes. Wherfore they, with one will & mynde, deprined him of hys royall dignity, and ordeined to their king his eldest sonne Vortimerus: whan Vortiger had reigned. 16. yeres.

1 ¶ Seuerus, by confederacie of certain Romaines, was aduanced to the imperiall auctority in place of Maioria-nus, and reigned. iiii. yeres. 4425 464

¶ Seuerus, by confederacie of certain Romaines, was aduanced to the imperiall auctority in place of Maioria-nus, and reigned. iiii. yeres.

2 ¶ This Vortimer (as before is saied) beyng made kyng, in all haste he pursued the Saxones, and by his martiall knighthoode vanquished them in. iiii. greate battayles, beside conflictes and skyrmishes, vntill at length he was poysoned by meane of Rowen his stepmother; after he had reigned. vii. yeres. 4426 465

3 ¶ Bygor, king of Alcines, cōming into Italy, was vāquished and slain of a Romain senator called Richomir. 4427 466

4 ¶ There hapned a fire in Constantinople, by the whych a great part of the city was destroied. 4428 467

6 Anthemius was set into Italy of Leo, emperor of ỳ east to take on him ỳ imperial auctority at Rome, and gouernāce of ỳ west: betwene this Anthemius, & a noble mā of his affinity called Richomir, was greate strife and variance, for which the said Anthemius was deposed. 4430 469

7 Seruandus, lieuetenant of Gallia, namyng him selfe emper- 4431 479

emperour, was banished by Anthemius.

¶ Childericus was agayne restored to hys regalitye in France: and soone after subdued a Saxon prince named Dnager, and conquered the city of Orliance: & passing ouer the ryuer of Leyr, subdued to his signorie the countrey of Angeo and Maine.

Vortiger obteined again ẏ kingdom of great Britain, & reigned after this time. 9. yeres: but shortly

4432 | 471 | after, Hēgistus (which was chased of Vortimer into the ile of Thanet) perced the lād wᵗ a nūbre of Saxones: but whā he herd of the great assēble ẏ the Britains made against hi, he treated for peace, which in fine was cōcluded

4433 | 472 | Romanus, a senatour of Rome, affected by priuy meanes the empyre, and was therfore beheaded.

¶ Aspar likewise at Constantinople laid priuy wayte to slea the emperour Leo, and named his son Cæsar: which treason being detected, he and his son, were put to deth.

¶ Gensericus, kyng of the Vandales, endeuoured ones againe to inuade Italy: but he was driuen backe of Basilicus a Romain capitaine, and constreigned, with dyshonour to returne to Affrike, whens he came.

4434 | 473 | ¶ Valamir and Theodomir, kings of the Ostrogothes, breaking into Illiria, and wasting that countrey, ceased not vntill the emperour Leo had granted to them Hungary and Mesia to inhabite, and tooke of them Theodoricus, the ponge sonne of Theodomir for ostage.

Leo sent Olymbrias to depose Anthemius emperor of Rome, for discorde that had bene of longe time betwene him and his kinsman Richomir.

4435 | 474 | ¶ Richomir slew Anthemius in Rome, after whom Olymbrias gouerned the empyre. vii. monethes.

4436 | 475 | ¶ At Rauenna, the souldiors named Glicerius to be emperour of Rome.

¶ The Saxones in Britaine, by priuy gyle and treason gotte the king Vortiger into their handes, and kept him as prisoner and by that meanes constreigned the king to grant vnto them thre countreys in the landes of Britain (that is to say) Kent, Sussex, Suff. North. Than Hengist be-

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

gill began his lordeship ouer Kent and sending for more Saxones, to bewelde the other prouinces, shortely after made warre vppon the Britains, and so chased them, that he kept his kingdom of Kent in peace & war. 24. yeres.

¶ Wortiger fled into Wales, and there builded a Castel of whiche building and impediment of the same, and of his Prophete Marlyne, the common voyce of the people speaketh many thinges.

¶ Conrannus for so much as the children of his brother Congallus were but yonge, was ordeined king of Scottes, and guided them in good peace and quietnes a long space: but at the laste he was slayne for extorcion, that Tomset his chauncellour vsed in his name.

6 ¶ Nepos a senatour, deposed Clicerius from the imperiall auctority, and causyng hym to bee ordeyned bishop of Solonæ, a citye of Dalmatie, by force was made Emperour of Rome, to the great vnquietnesse of Italy. 4437 476

Leo emperour of Constantinople, departed out of this life. After whom Zenon was aduãced to the gouernãce of the weast empyre. This Zenon was a man of vnknowen birth, no lesse ilfauoured and deformed in maners than in visage and countinance. He reigned. xvii. yeres, not as an emperour, but like a cruell tyranne.

¶ Perosas, kynge of Persians, was vanquished in battaile, and chased of certayne of the Hunnes, whych were sparkeled into those partes.

7 Whyle Zenon was absent from Constantinople, Verina his wyues mother aduanced Basilicus hir brother, to the imperiall dignitie: wherof whan Zenon had wittyng, he fledde into his countrey Isauria, purposyng to leade there a priuate lyfe. But shortly after beyng restored to the empyre, he exiled Basilicus, with his sonne to Lemnis, where they both were famished to death. 4438 477

¶ Nepos, emperor of Rome, sent a capitain, named Orestes, to defende the partes of Gallia, from the incursions of the Wisigothes: who commynge to Rauenna, by treason aduanced his sonne Augustulus to the imperiall croune: whereof whan Nepos had knowlage, he fled to Dalmatia.

Than

Than Orestes, with his son Augustul⁹, made league and bonde of frendship with the Vandales, which ruled Affrike: thinking that if thei were his frendes, he should possesse the Empire in quiete. But whyle he feared the south, a greater storme and tempest came from the north

4439 478 For the Barbarous people called Heruli, and the Turinges, with their capitain Odoacer, breaking into Italy, slew the said Orestes, and wasted the countrey more cruelly than any had doone before this tyme. And at the citie of Rome this Odoacer toke on hym the imperyall crowne, and reigned as emperour of Italy. xb. yeres. 8

Than had the Barbarous people the dominion almost of al the empyre.

The wisigothes ruled in Spain, the Alcines in Guian and Gascoyn, the Frenchmen in the residue of France: in Affrike the Vandales, the Saxones in Britayne, the Ostrogothes in Myse and Hungary, in Italy and in the city of Rome Herules and Turinges, onely the name of the empyre remained with Zenon in the east.

4440 479 The Lumbardes, with their king Andoyn, began first to inhabit ẏ contrey nere to ẏ riuer Dunake or Danubie. 9

Aurely surnamed Ambrose, and vter the brethern of Constant, kynge of Britaine, whiche was slayne by the treason of Vortiger, landed with a nauy of ships at Totnes: and by the help of Britains which gathered to them in al hast, made war vpon Vortiger, and burned him in his castel in Wales, where he kept him for his most sure defence.

4442 481 Aurelius Ambrose was ordeined king of Britains: whiche immediatly spedde him with an armye toward Yorke, against Octa sonne of Hengist, whiche with his Saxones kept that city, where he discomfited and toke prysoner the said Octa.

The historye of Scotlande saith, that the Pictes and Scottes were alied with this Ambrose, and made theim partakers and chiefe doers, in all the victories, that the Brytaines atchieued against the Saxones.

4443 482 A Saxon named Hella with his three sons, and a company

pany of Saxones, lāded in ẏ south part of britain, slew ẏ britains & chased many of thē into deserts & woods, & subdued ẏ contreis of Southeray, Somerset, Deuonshiere, Cornwall, & was called ẏ kingdom of South Saxones.

¶ Zeno made league with the Vandales, without prescript of time, which continued to the reigne of Justine.

4 Clo doueus was made king of France, after his father Childrike, and reigned, xxx. yeres. In his time he made war against the Almaines and Burgonions, and ouercame them in battaile. He was the first christened kynge of Fraunce, and was also called Clodoueus Lowys. 4445 484

Theodoricus, king of the Ostrogothes, beyng entierly loued of Zenon the emperor was made consul of Rome.

6 Honoricus, king of the Vandales in Afrike, being infected with the heresie of Arrius did persecute the Christian people, and banished. 334. catholike bishops. 4447 486

9 Theodoricus king of the Ostrogothes, obteined of Zenon the dominion of Italy. And therfore sped him wyth all hast against Odoacer and his people, whiche by forbyd withholde that countrey from the Empyre. By the way he vanquyshed Strapula kyng of Gepydes, and other enemies that made warre vpon him in his iourney. 4450 489

¶ Here to the ryuer Sontius the said Theodorich put to 10 flight and chased Odoacer and his hoste: and likewise agayne in a nother bataile at Verona. 4451 490

11 ¶ Cabades, king of the Persians, published a law, that women shuld be cōmon to al mē, which to their pleasure wold abuse them. For the which law he was deposed of his own people (not susteining the impiety therof) & cast in prisō: in whose place Zambases was chose to be king. 4452 491

¶ Odoacer, being ouercome in battaile of Theodorich, fled to Rome, and founde the gates shutte agaynst him: wherwith he beyng sore greeued, spoyled with swoorde and fyre as muche of the countrey lyynge aboute, as he myght come to. Thens he fledde to Rauenna, where he was besieged of Theodoriche the space of 3. yeres.

12 ¶ In the meane tyme Gundabalde, kynge of Burgoyn entred into Italy, and cruellye robbyng and destroying 4453 492

many,

many riche cities, returned home, with great spoile, and ledde with him a great numbre of prisoners.

¶ Clodoueus, kynge of Fraunce, toke in mariage Crothilde, a maiden of excellent fauour and beautie, whiche was right inheritour to a great part of Burgoyne, and neece to Gundabalde than king: which Gundabalde by treason had murdered his own brother, the father of the forenamed Crothild. For which cause was after arrered deadly war betwene Clodouey & the king of Burgoyn.

¶ The kingdom of the East Saxones began in Britain vnder a Duke named Uffa: the kingdome whereof contei ned Northf. and Suff. the kynges of that lordshippe wer called Uffynes great murder & veration of the Britains was at the entring of these Saxones.

4454 | 493 | ¶ Odoacer, whiche was besieged at Rauenna, being cõ | 13
streigned with gret scarcity & hunger, yelded to Theodo rich: by whom both he & his son was after put to death.

¶ Theodorich, whan he had vanquished Odoacer, was receiued into Rome of all the Senate and people with much myrth and gladnesse, and reygned as lorde of Italy. 33. yeres, he was very desirous of peace and quietnes and so profitable to all Italye, and therwith so benigne, gentil and moderate a prince, that Rome had neuer abet ter gouernour chosen among the ancient senators then was this Barbarous kinge, hauyng his progenie of the rude people of the Gothes, he gaue much to the church, & large stipendes to preachers and ministers of the worde of god. But yet he fauoured the heresie of Arrius, as all other Gothes did.

¶ Zenon ended both his life and reigne at Constantins ple, after whõ Anastatius obteined the imperial croune which might be numbred among the good Emperours, if he had not bene corrupted with the heresie of Eutices wherby he became odious to the true christians, and per secuted somewhat the catholike bishops.

4456 | 495 | ¶ Cabades, kyng of the Persians, through the diligent | 15
labour of his wife, was deliuered out of prison: And by the helpe of the Hunnes, beyng restored to his regality, | 22

made

made warre vpon the people of Armenia and Mesopotamia, and toke the citie Amida.

¶ Theodorich, whan he had slaine Odoacer, gaue inhabitance to his people, called Heruli, in a parte of Italye nere to the Alpes.

16 Anastatius in the east recouered again the city Amida, 4457 496
ỹ was taken of the Persians, & made peace for .7. yeres.

19 ¶ There hapned a great tumult and discencion, and al- 4460 499
most a ciuil warre in Rome, for the election of Symmachus their bishop: in the whiche many men were slayne. This discention was quieted by Theodorich.

Transamundus kyng of Vandales, in Afrike, banished 220. bishops, for that they resisted the heresie of Arrius.

¶ Olympius, an Arrian, blaspheming the trinitie was sodenly striken with lightning.

In the end of the reign of Aurely, the king of Britain, Pascentius, the yongest son of Vortiger, who for feare of Aurelius fled into Irelande, inuaded this land with a gret army: at which seasō Aurelius was sick at Winchester, & therfore set his brother Uter to resist the malice of Pascētius, he ouercam his enemies, & in the flight slew Pascētius & Guillamour king of Irelande. In the meane time Aurelius died (as some write) by force of poyson.

1 VTer, surnamed Pendragon, was crouned king of 4461 500
Britaine, and reigned .xvi. yeres. He was enamored vpon the Dukes wife of Cornewall, and to obtayne his vnlefull lust, made war vpon her husbande Carolus, and slew him in battail.

3 ¶ Clodoueus, king of France, warred against the Bur- 4463 502
gonions, and annered to his lordship all the townes and cities, lyyng betwene the riuer of Leyr and Seyne.

4 ¶ Theodoricus, comming from Rauenna to Rome, she- 4464 503
wed him selfe very gentill, pleasant and liberall toward the people. For he gaue great plenty of corn, and repaired many ruinous places, not onely in Rome, but in all Italy, whiche were destroied with the irrupcions of the barbarous people, and redeemed also a wonderfull multitude of captiues, with his owne treasure.

Annire-gum Fri-tanni.

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

Clodoueus, the frēch king kept warr with the Almains in the which whan he was put to the worse, after ernest praier made to Christ (whō Crothilde his wife did worship) he vowed, ẏ if he might escape that danger, & obtain the victory, he wolde be baptised, and receiue the faith of Christ. After which victory obteined, according to his petition he returned into France, and was baptised of the holy man Remigius, with a great part of his people. 5

4465 504

¶ Theodoricus, to the intent he might liue in quiete, entreated meanes of Affinitie wyth dyuers of the Barbarous princes. He toke to wife the daughter of Clodouey kyng of Fraunce. He gaue his syster to Honoricus king of Vandales, one of his daughters he maried to the king of the wisigothes, and the other to the king of Burgoin.

4471 510 ¶ Anastatius the emperour builded a citie in Mesopotamia, that was called after his name Anastatia. He walled also the city of Armenia named Theodosia. 11

4472 511 Clodoueus made warr vpon Alaricus king of the wisigothes in Spain, pretēding this only cause, that he was an heretike of the sect of Arrius, & had of him ẏ victorye. And was therfore presented from ẏ emperor Anastatius wō great gifts of price & honour. And also admitted for a cōsul of Rome, which was at that time a dignity of most honor. For enuy wherof, & because he had warred on the wisigothes, both enmity and cruell warr was reared betwene Theodorich king of Italy, & Clodoucy of Frāce. 18

4473 512 ¶ Theodorich, the sonne of Clodouey subdued the Albienses, Ruthenes, and Auernes; he cōquered also Gascony and Tolous, and subdued them to the Frenchmen. Vitellianus, a capitain of the Romans, arrered a gret & dangerous cōmocion in ẏ north parts: & to be at quiet receiued great and rich gifts of Anastatius the emperour. 3

4475 514 ¶ Clodouey, king of Fraunce, departed out of this life, leuyng after him. iiii. sonnes, betwene whom the lande was thus deuided: the eldest sonne Clodomyre was appointed to the lordshyp of Orliance: Theodorich to Austracy: to Childebert was geuen the countrey about Paris: to Lothayre Soysons. Betwene these. iiii. brethern 15

and

and their children hapned great debate & deadly warre, for their possessions and lordships, which was partly appeased by the meanes of their mother Clothilde.

Hormisda, the. 50. bishop of Rome. xi. yeres. 18. days.

1 ARthur, the son of Uter Pẽdragon, a stripling of 15. yeres of age, began his reigne ouer Britain, & gouerned the land. xxvi. yeres, hauing continuall warre & mortal batail with the Sarons. Of this Arthur be writẽ many things in ỹ english chronicle, of smal credence, & far discordant frõ other writers. But yet al agre ỹ he was a noble & victorious prince in all his dedes: and they testifie ỹ he fought. xii. notable batailes against the Sarõs, & was alway victor. But not withstandyng he might not clerely voide them out of his lande, but that they held their contreys, which they were possessed of. 4478 517

2 The clergie and people of Rome were brought to cõcord and vnitie, which before fell at distance for the election of their byshop. 4479 518

4 Anastatius emperor of Constantinople, being corrupted with ỹ heresie of Eutices, published, that mẽ shuld worship God, not vnder. iii. persons, as a trinitie, but as a quaternitis, conteining in it foure persons: and coulde not by any counsaile be brought from that diuelyshe errour: but repelled from him diuers byshops with greate reproche, whiche came to persuade hym the contrarye. Wherfore he was not long after, strikẽ with lightning, and so lastly perished, whan he had reigned. 28. yeres. 4481 520

5 Iustinus by gile and crafty meane obteined the imperiall auctoritie. For with the money that was geuen to hym to purchase the good wille of the souldiours, that Theocritianus might be emperour: he bought the fauor of the souldiors for hym selfe, and of theym was made Emperor without resistence. This man in his youthe was a swine heard, and after, geuyng hym selfe to warfare, for his towardnes therin, within few yeres wared so expert & cũning in feates of armes, that he was aduãced to high dignities, & lastly obteined thempire, whiche he gouerned with great policie and wisedom. ix. yeres. 4482 521

Annales regum Britanni.

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

¶ Iustine banished all the bishops of the Arrians, Manichies, and other heretikes and endeuoured to restore againe the pure and syncere christian faith.

4483 522 The 4. kingdom of the west Saxons began in Britain vnder a Saxon called Cerdicus: they landed fyrste at an hauen in Northff. called Portmouth. With this Saxon Cerdicus & his people, Arthur had muche trouble & war. This lordeship conteined the west parte of England, as Wylshiere, Somersetshiere, Berk. Dorf. and other. 6

4484 523 ¶ Theodorich, king of the Ostrogothes, whiche had the gouernance of Italy, fauouring the sect of the Arrians, and hauyng knowlage, how that Iustinus dyd banyshe them from their churches: sente ambassades to the sayed Iustine, willing him to call home againe the Arrian, or els he woulde spoyle Italy and Rome wyth swoord and fyre. Iustine fearing the power of Theodorich, permitted the Arrians to returne to their churches. 7

4486 525 ¶ John. 51. bishoppe of Rome. 11. yeres. 9. monthes. & vi. daies.

Ilderichus was made king of the Vandales in Afrike. He fauoured the true faythe of Christe, and called from banish nent the bishops, which by his predecessours had bene of long time exiled. 9

¶ Theodorich banished John byshop of Rome, whyche was famished to death.

¶ Theodorich put to death Simmachus and Boetius. 2. noble men of Rome, for that he falsly suspected theim of treason.

Procopius writeth, that Theodorich (as he was at supper serued wyth a fyshes heade) ymagined, that he sawe in that fyshes head, the visage of Symmachus, bytynge his nether lyppe, and beholdyng hym wyth a fierce and terrible countinance. With which imagination, he conceiued such terror & feare, by ỹ remorse of his cõscience, ỹ he neuer after prospered, but pining away ended his life

4487 526 ¶ Gurgenes, kyng of Iberia, fledde to the Romains, because that Cabades, king of Persia, wold by force, haue constreigned him to forsake the faith of Christe. 10

Felix

¶ Felix. 52. bishop of Rome, 4. yeres. ii. monthes.

11 After the deth of Theodorich, Amalasiuntha his daughter, with her yong sonne Athalaricus, obteyned the gouernance of Italy and Rome. 4488 527

This woman was of so great vertue and towardnesse and in al her behauour had such a princely maiesty, that neuer mā did behold her without great reuerence. She was a woman of wonderfull silence, although she were both in Greke and Latine excellently learned, and had skyll in the languages of all nations, which had to doo wyth the Romayne empyre. She hadde (I thynke) that sentēce of Sophocles, printed in her mind, The ornamēt of a woman is sylence: In al thinges perteinyng to the common weale, she behaued her selfe, with suche wysedome and iustice, that no man was with her offended.

14 Iustinian was made emperour of Constantinople. He came but of a poore kynred: for his mothers brother Iustinus, emperour before him, was but a swyne hierde. 4491 530

He succeded his vncle, and gouerned the empyre noblye the space of. 39. yeres, and augmēted it honourably, and caused the lawes ciuile, which wer dispersed in infinite volumes, to be reduced into fiftie bookes, called the digestes: & caused to be made. 4. bookes of Institutes, & lykewise ꝑ Code, cōteining ꝑ decrees of emperors: although he him self knew no letters He was an excellent prince, if he had not bene corrupted with the heresie of Eutices.

I thinke this man in nothing more happy, thā in that he had in his time. ii. noble and valiant capitaines (that is Bellizarꝰ and Narses, by whose vertue and marciall knighthode he vtterly extinguished the power of the Gothes and other Barbarous people, which of longe tyme possessed the landes of the empyre. Of the noble actes of these. ii. capitaines, and howe vnthankefully they were rewarded, somewhat hereafter shall appeare.

¶ Bellizarius, was made soueraigne capitain of the emperours army: and had committed to him the ruiion of the east partes. In Mesopotamia he discomfited and slue the Persians: and agayne nere to a place called Satala,

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

he vanquished them and slue their capitain Hermogoe. Annis regum Britanni.
Boniface. 53. bishop of Rome. ii. yeres. 26. daies.
Dorotheus president of Armony.
Helisteus kynge of Aethiopes.
Elimipheus kynge of Homecites.

4493 532 Mercurius, called also John, the. 54. bishop of Rome ii. yeres. iiii. monthes. 16

Theudis, king of wisigothes in Spayne.

4495 534 Coosroes was ordeined kyng of the Persians, & reigned. 48. yeres, he made peace with the Romaines for an. no. yeres. 18

There happned a sedicion in Byzance, where Hippatius by treason was named emperour: in the whiche sedicion were slaine. 30000. men. Hippatius the chiefe captaines, with other autors of that commocion, wer taken and beheaded.

Agapitus. 55. bishop of Rome. ii. monthes. 18. dayes.

The silk wormes about this tyme were first brought out of India into Europe.

Eugenius, ỹ son of Cõgallus, was made king of Scotland after Contannus, & reigned 34. yeres. the Scotish historie affirmeth, that he wt his Scottes was present in the batails, that Mordred fought against Arthur.

4486 535 Amalasiuntha, quene of the Ostrogothes, and gouernour of Italy, after the death of her sonne Athalaricus, chose her kinsmã Theodotus to be with her partaker of the kyngdom. This Theodotus was a man of little towardnesse, hauing a frowarde and vngracious mynde, very vnmete either for marciall or ciuile assayres. And yet was he bothe in Greke and latine exceedingly well lerned, and folowed Platos discipline. He wrate an history of the notable actes of his time. 19

Theodotus, king of the Ostrogothes, by the counsail of Amalasiuntha, fought prosperously against the Burgonions and Almains, which wer sent of Theodobert kyng of Austracie, to spoyle Lyguria, Aemilia, and the countrey of Venece. 22

The Vandales ordeined Gilimer their king, and call

Alderich,

Ilderich, Ameres, and Euagenes in prison.

20 ¶ Theudis king of the wisigothes in Spaine. 17. yeres. 4497 536

¶ Theodotus without cause banished Amalasiuntha into Tuscia, and there commanded hir to be beheaded, nothing mindful of ỳ benefit which he had of her receyued.

¶ Shortly after he set Agaputus bishop of Rome, in ambasade to Iustinian, to excuse his wicked deede. For the emperour threatened, that he would reuenge the deth of that noble woman.

¶ Siluerius for money was made bishoppe of Rome by Theodotus.

Iustinian dimissed frō warfare al Paganes & heretikes.

Bellizarius vanquished the Vandales in Afrike, and toke their king Gilamir in plain fielde: whom he sent to the emperour. He recouered agayne Carthage, with all Afrike, to the Romayne Empire. 96. yeres after it was first wonne and withholden by the Vandales.

21 ¶ The same Bellizarius being sent of the emperour to deliuer Italy from the Gothes, sped him syrst into Sicilia, where he remained a certain tyme, pretendyng no cause of enmitye with the Gothes: but sodeinly set vpon the city Catina, whiche he tooke with other moe, and by the laste daye of his consulshyp, subdued all Sicilia, that was wholy before vnder the power of the Gothes. 4498 537

¶ Vigilius, the. 57. bishop of Rome. 18. yeres.

22 ¶ Bellizarius passed from Sicilia to Afrike, to withstand the tyrannie of Steza, who hadde beset Carthage with a stronge siege. And whan he had subdued his enemies, and quieted that prouince, he returned into Italy. 4499 538

¶ In thys passyng the Gothes inuaded Delmatia: against whom went Mauritius a yonge man of lusty courage, the sonne of a nobleman called Mundus, who in the fight was of theym taken and slayne: whereof whan his father Mundus had wittyng, as a man in rage or fury, made toward the Gothes, & at the first encoūter vanquished thē, and pursued so egrely, that vnwares he fell into the handes of his enemies, and of them was slayne.

¶ Gripa, a capitaine of the Gothes, toke the citye Solo-

The yere of the worlde | The yere of Christ | Annales gum Britanni.

næ, and expelled the Romains out of Delmatia.

¶ Bellizarius, comming to Italy, tooke Naples, and diuers other cities. 23

4500 | 539 ¶ Theodotus, for his cowardise, was deposed of the Gothes, and a valiaunte warriour, named Vitigis, chosen kyng in his place: whiche reigned. v. yeres.

¶ By the commaundement of this Vitigis Theodotus was slayne of Optaris.

Bellizarius was receiued into Rome, and the Gothes expelled.

¶ Constantianus, one of the capitains vnder Bellizarius recouered from the Gothes Delmatia and Liburnia.

Childbert, Clodomir, & Lothayre, kings of Frãce, made sharp war vpõ Sigismund king of Burgoin: in ẏ which Clodomir was slain. But ẏ other bretherne mainteined the war in such wise, that they toke Sygismund, wõ hys wife & children, & obteined the porcion of Burgoin, which che by inheritance was dewe to their mother Clotylde.

4501 | 540 ¶ Vitigis, kynge of the Gothes, compalled the citye of Rome with a harde & dangerous siege, by meane where of was famine and scarcitie in Rome. 24

Arthur, the Britain, whan after many and diuers battailes, he had set his lande in some quietnesse, he betoke the rule therof to his neuew Mordred, and with a chosen army (as sayeth Galfride and other) sailed into France: where he did mernaylous thynges, and vanquished Lucius Hybertus, the Romaine capitaine, which thing semeth not to agree with other histories.

¶ Childebert king of midle Fraunce, hearyng, that Almaric' king of the wisigothes in Spain, mille intreated his sister, made war vpon him, toke the city of Tolet: & lastly him subdued, & set his sister in her former estate.

4502 | 541 ¶ Vitigis sent ambasade to Cosroes, king of Persians, willing him to make warre vpon the Romain empire. 25

The kings of France warred against the Wisigothes in Spain, and constreigned them by force to forsweare the heresie of Arrius, & imbrace the true faith of Christ.

The feast of the purification of our lady was first ordeined

deined for a great pestilēce ỹ reigned at Cōstantinople.

Syluerius, bishop of Rome, for enuye was banished of Theodora the empresse.

After that Bellizarius had receiued newe ayde into Rome, from the emperor, Uitigis the Gothe, lefte the siege, and made league for .iiii. monethes.

¶ Alboynus, kyng of Lumbardie, kept deadly warre againste the Gepides, whome he discomfited and put to flight, and slew in batail their kyng Commundus, and of his sculle made a mazar, which he vsed euer after in his bankettes. After whiche tyme the Gepides had no kyng ouer them, but were partly confounded with the Lumbardes, partly subiect to the Bauares.

26 ¶ The Hunnes inuaded Europe, & spoyled the contrey euen to Byzance: they destroyed ỹ citie Potidea, & returning to their contrey tokewith them. 120000. prisoners. 4503 542

Grmanus, the Romain deputie, subdued Stoza, whiche rebelled agayne in Afrike.

Millain, with diuers noble cities, forsakyng the Gothes, yelded to Bellizarius.

The Gothes besieged Ariminū, and wer driuen from thens by the policie of Bellizarius.

27 Millaine was agayne yelded to the Gothes. 4504 543

Cosroes, kyng of Persians, breakyng his league, warred vppon the prouinces of the empire, and tooke the citie of Antioche.

¶ Bellizarius by knightly force subdued Rauenna, and toke Uitigis king of Gothes, and brought him to Constantinople to the emperor, the .v. yere after he beganne to make warre in Italie: After whiche tyme Fortune chaunged her copie, and the Gothes, by the negligence of the Romain capitains, with wonderous successe, had alway the vpper hande.

Worred, whiche had the gouernance of Britayn, in the absence of Arthur, by treason was crowned kyng, through the healpe of Cerdicus kyng of west Saxons. Of which treason whan relation cam to Arthur, beyng than in France, with all haste he made into Britayne:

where he was mette of Mordred, which gaue hym. iii. strong battayles, in the which many noble and valiant knightes perished: and lastly in a battayle foughten beside Glastenbury, Mordred was slain, & Arthur wounded vnto death.

The Scottes say that this Mordred was kyng of Pictes, and that Arthur was slayn in battail, the Britains discomfited, and Guanora the queene taken prisoner by the Scottes with great spoyle.

4504 | 543 | Constantine, kinsman to Arthur, by assent of the Britains, was ordeined king of Britain, and reigned. iii. yeres. This man was by the two sonnes of Mordred greuously vered, for they claimed the lande by the right of their father, so that betwene them was foughten sundry battayles: in the which lastly the twoo brethren were vanquished and slayne. 1

Gildas the englisheman flourished in the tyme of this Constantine.

4505 | 544 | Aldouadus was chosen king of the Gothes in Italy, & reigned. ii. yeres, he subdued againe to his lordship, all the countrey of Uenece, and the lande lyeng betwene the riuer Po, or Padus, and the Alpes. He ouercame in battaile Utalis the Romain capitain, and slewe of his souldiers a multitude. 2

Bellizarius was made capitain against ỳ Persiãs, which breaking their league, warred vpon ỳ prouinces of the empire: the citie Sisauranum was yelded, with others.

4509 | 545 | Aldouadus put to death a noble man of the Gothes, named Urayas: For enuy wherof he was slayne of his owne men: and one Ardaricus chosen kyng in his place who reigned onely. v. monethes. 3

Aurelius Conanus, a Britayn, arreared mortall war against Constantine the kyng: and after sore fight slew hym in the fielde, when he had reigned. iii. yeres.

4506 | 567 | Aurelius Conanus, was crouned king of Britain he was noble, hardy, and therwith very liberall. But he was a man, that cherished suche as loued strife and discencion within his realme, and gaue light 1

credence

credence to them, whiche accused other, were it ryght or wronge. He toke by strength his vncle, which was right heir to the crounꝛ & died whan he had reigned iii. yeres.

Totilas, a puisant and valiant warriour, was chosen kyng of the Gothes in Italye, and reigned .ii. yeres. He was not only mighty in armes, but also benigne, gentil and shewed great fauour to theym, that were by him ouercome, wherby he subdued more thã by dint of swoꝛd. By knightly force and policy he vãquished the Romans and toke in battail al the imperiall insignes.

2 ¶ The kingdome of Northumberlande beganne first in Britain vnder a Saron named Ida. This lordship was first deuided into .ii. kingdoms, ỹ one was called Deyra, which conteined ỹ land frõ Hũbre to Tine: ỹ other Brenitia, which included ỹ contrey from Tine to the Scottish sea. After this day ỹ Britans discreased daily in lordship and rule, and drew them toward Wales, so that the contrey about Chester was the chiefe of the lordship.

Totilas the Gothe subdued Brutia, Calabria, Apulia and Lucania: he vanquished and tooke Demetrius the Roman capitain, & recouered again the citie of Naples.

1 VOrtipoꝛius, the sonne of Conanus was oꝛdeyned kyng of Britain, of whom is litle memoꝛy left, sauing that Guydo testifieth him to be a victoꝛioꝰ pꝛince, & that he in diuers batails discomfited the Sarones.

Justinian the emperoꝛ made peace with Cosroes, king of Persians, foꝛ. vii. yeres.

The Herules, about the riuer Dunaude ouercame the Sclauines.

¶ Artabanes a Romain deliuered Afrike and Carthage from the cruelty of a tyꝛanne named Gontharis.

¶ Justinian was conꝛeined of necessitie, to sende Belizarius agayne into Italy, to withstand the furye of the Gothes.

John, pꝛouost of Afrike, subdued the people of Mauritania, rebelling again the empyꝛe, and chased theym to the vttermost partes of Afrike.

3 A generall synode holden at Cõstantinople against the erroꝛ

The yere of the worlde	The yere of Christ
4508	547
4509	548
4510	549

erroz of Theodozus, where it was concluded, that our Lady was the mother of God, and not of man onely.

4511 | 550 | Totilas, by force of armes, dearth, & famine subdued well nere all Italy: and after long siege, toke the citie of Rome, and spoyled it with swoorde and fyre, ouerthrowyng the walles & towres euen to the grounde. He expelled all the citezens out, and left the citie almost desert, that it should not after aide or succor his enemies. 3

4512 | 551 | A great earthquake was almoste in all partes of the woorlde. In Misia a quaue of the earthe swalowed the mydle part of the citie, with many of the inhabitantes where the voice of them, that wer swalowed, was herd cryeng for helpe and succour. 4

The Sclauines inuaded Illiria, of whom that contrey was after called Sclauonie.

Bellizarius recouered the citie of Rome, being almost desolate. And within the space of. 24. dayes, repayred the citie, and builded the walles in suche wyse, that he withstode many great & dangerous assautes of Totilas

Theudis, kyng of Spayne, was murdred of the Gothes, for that he in his aray resembled rather a dizard or stageplayer, than a prince and gouernor.

4513 | 552 | Malgo, a duke of Britayne, began his reigne ouer the Britaynes, and gouerned them. 35. yeares: as writers accorde: this Malgo was the comlyest and most personable man of all the Britons than liuynge, and therwith endued with knightly manhode: but he delyted in the foule synne of Sodomie, and therefore was greatly persecuted of his enemies the Saxones. 1

The Barbarous people obteined the dominion of all the Weast partes of the empire.

Tendesilius king of the Wisigothes in Spain, whan he had reigned not ful one yere, was deposed and put to death by his people, because he rauished certaine noble matrones at Hyspali. After him was ordeyned Agila, whiche reigned. 5. yeres.

4514 | 553 | The Romains, & the people called Lazi, beyng with the confederate, vanquished the Persiãs nere to Petra. 2

The

The Sclauines chased the Romaynes in the contrey of Illiria.

¶ Bellizarius returned from Italy to Constantinople partly by the intercession of his wife Antonine, partelye for that he dispeyred that Italy might be recouered from the dominion of the Gothes, whose power was at thys tyme wonderfully encreased.

The Gothes spoyled and wasted the lande of Sicilye.

Germanus, a noble man of Constantinople, was sent into Italy by the emperour against the Gothes: who in his iourney died in Illiria.

3 ¶ Totilas, king of the Gothes, by the treason of certain souldiours of Isauria, obteined againe the city of Rome at whiche tyme he dyd not spoyle it, as he had doone before, but so costlye repayred many places, and vsed suche clemencye and gentlenesse towarde the citizens, that he was now counted as a father, whiche before had ben a cruell tyranne, and spoyler. 4515 554

Lothayre, kyng of Soysons in Fraunce, committed the rule of the prouince of Guyan to his eldest sonne Cramiris: who contrarye to the mynde of his father, oppressed the people with exactions: and was therfore commanded by his father, to returne from thens.

Cramiris being herewith greatly meued, fled to his vncle Childebert, whom he stered to make warre vpon his own father.

4 ¶ Cramiris was taken of his father in battayl, and burned with his wife and children. 4516 555.

¶ Narses, a noble and valiant knight, was ordeined capitayne of the warres in Italye. This man was no lesse renoumed for his pity and godlinesse, than for his warly policy and marcial knighthode, and therwith (of nature) was gentil and liberal. Under him fortune smiled again vpon the empire, and the power of the Gothes decayed.

The Gothes spoyled & robbed the countreys of Greece, called Corcira, Epirus, Arcanania, Aetolia, and also greatly troubled the seas.

¶ Nere to the citie Ancon the Romaine capitaines (in a battail

batail on the sea) vanquished and slewe the Gothes, and destroyed many of their shippes: and after that, settyng on lande, chased them with great slaughter of men.

¶ Pelagius, the. lviii. bishop of Rome. xi. yeres.

The great beneficence, gentilnesse, and liberalitie of Justinian meued many strange princes, to strength and ayde hym in the warres agaynst the Gothes in Italy.

4517 | 556 | Narses, with a puisant & mightie armie, entred Italy. At Tagina, by the helpe of the Lumbards, the Gothes were put to flight, and they? kyng Totilas slayne with. vi. thousande of his souldiors. Narses sped hym in all haste towarde Rome. 5

Gobazes, was king of ỳ Lazes, somtime called Colchi

¶ Hermogoes, capitain of the Persians in the east, recouered Petra, and ouercame the Romains: for whyche cause Bella, the Romaine capitayn was disgraded, and discharged of his armie.

4518 | 557 | ¶ Teias, a valyant knyght, was ordeined kyng of the Gothes: who forthwith made league with Amingo and Lothayre the kynges of Burgoyne and France, and of them receiued great ayde agaynst Narses. 6

Narses recouered the citie of Rome. at Tarētum the Gothes were discomfited.

¶ Sysualdus kyng of the Brentes, or Herules, whiche hitherto toke parte with the emperor, forsoke Narses, and alied hym with the Frenchmen and Lumbardes, & togither with them, ouer runne the contrey of Italye, bothe agaynst the Gothes and also the Romayns.

¶ Italy on all partes was assailed with most cruel warres. For Narses diuiding his puissance in diuers parts, set vpon the Gothes, & the cities with them cōfederate. And in likemaner Teias, seperating his Gothes in sundry coستes, warred vpon the frendes of the empire.

¶ The Persians about Dnagaris, with great reproche chased and slue the Romaines.

Agila kyng of Spain, was murdred of his owne people

4519 | 558 | Narses vanquished and vtterly subdued the Gothes, in a battaile nere to Niceria: in the whiche Teias was 7

slayne

The yere of the world de. | The yere of Christ.

slaine, with an hundred thousand souldiours. After whiche victory, both the kyngdom & name of ỹ Ostrogothes decaied in Italy. This happened. 64. yere after the Gothes first possessed Italy vnder their king Theodorich.

¶ Athanagildus was after Agila kyng of the Gothes in Spayne, he reigned. 14. yeres.

8 ¶ Narses remained as gouernour of Italy. 16. yeres. 4520 559

9 ¶ Martinus and Justinus, the emperours capitaines in the east parts, ouercame the Persians, and slew of them xii. thousande. 4521 560

Zates was ordeined king of the Lazes by the emperor.

10 ¶ Narses, after the death of Teias, granted peace to the Ostrogothes, and receyued by dedicion all the cities of Tuscia. 4522 561

¶ The Gothes conspyred with the frenchmen and Burgonnions (which feared the prosperous succesle of Narses) and inuaded the partes of Italy nere to Fraunce. But they in two batayles were vanquished by Dagisteus the Romaine: Auidis, capitayne of the Gothes, was taken, and sent to Constãtinople. Amingo, Duke of the Burgonnions, was slayne. Lothayre, kyng of Fraunce escaped by flight.

11 ¶ Justinius was made prouost of Armenia & Cholchis, Cosroes, kynge of Persians, made peace wyth the emperour. 4523 562

¶ A great earthquake, wherwith the city Berintho was ouerthrowen, and the iles, called Cyclades greuously shaken. Lothayre kynge of Fraunce died, and lefte after hym iiii. sonnes, whiche were all of peruerse and frowarde disposicion, and especially Arithbertus, the eldest, who in filthy pleasure was more corrupt, than any woman, and ended his lyfe in the embrasyng of harlottes.

¶ Childerich reigned in France, with his brethern, and after their decease. 24. yeres. He was wrapped in mortall warre and trouble of the world, sometyme by right, sometyme by wronge. For betwene these bretherne happened often debate and strife. He toke to wife Golsanda, the kyng of Spaynes daughter, whom he vid after repu

diate,

vlate, castyng vnlaukful loue to one of her maydens, called Fredegunda. For whose sake, he put from hym also his second wife Andouera, a woman of great byrth, and made the said Fredegunda queene.

4527 | 566 | In the later daies of Iustinian the Hunnes wasted the countrey of Thracia and Greece, and were vanquished and slayne by the noble capitayn Bellizarius: whose end I thinke worthy of memory, that we maye thereby consider the ingratitude of men towardes those persones, at whose hand the common weale had receiued most highe benefits. This noble man, by whose policy and knyghtbode the Persians were vanquished, the Vandales subdued, Afrike recouered againe to the empyre, & many triumphant victories atchieued on the Gothes: in his later daies was constreigned to begge his bread from doore to doore, & lastlye, as a miserable begger ended his life. For Iustinian the emperour, for a light cause and smal trifle bereft him of his sight, and sent him in exile. 15

4529 | 568 | ¶ Germanus, a Romain capitayne, in a battayle on the sea, vanquished a great multitude of the Hunnes: and againe on the lande vtterly subdued the remnant.

¶ John the. 59. byshop of Rome. 12. yeres. 11. monthes.

Iustinus, the second, after the deth of Iustinian, obteined the imperial croun. A man surprised with pride, contemning pouerty, and most cruelly murdered the nobility. In auarice his desire was so vnsaciate, that he caused yron chestes to be prepared, in the whiche he myghte locke vp that treasure, that by vniust exactiõs he had extorted of the people. He fell also into the heresy of Pelagian, and not long after, was bereft of his witts, and so ended his lyfe, whan he had reigned. vi. yeres. 17

¶ Sigebert, Duke of Austracie, hauyng aide of his brother Chilberich, warred vpon the Switzers, and them vanquished.

¶ Conwall was ordeined king of Scottes and reigned 5. yeres. He was a mã of great deuotion, and gaue muche to churches. He made many lawes concernyng the liberte of priestes. In his tyme S. Colme of Irelande,

and

and Mungo the holy bishop of Blasquew were in Scotlande.

20 ¶ Narses (by whose knighthode and wisedome the Gothes were expelled out of Italy) by the enuious cõplaint of certaine noble men, and the malicious suggestion of Sophia the empresse, was sent for by letters frõ Italy: and because he was an Eunuke, with words of reproch commanded to returne to Constantinople, to distribute flare & yarne to the empresse handmaidens, with whiche wordes he beyng greatly meued, wrate agayne in this wise, That for their vnkyndnesse he would begynne to spyn such a threde, that the empresse, with al her power, should neuer be able to make an ende therof. And forthwith departed from Rome to Naples, where he remaynyng, intised the Lumbardes to warre vpon Italie. 4532 571

Chilperich, kyng of Soysons in Fraũce, repudiat his seconde wife Goisanda, & toke Fredegunda a womã of excellent beautie, whõ before time he had vsed as wife.

21 Longinus was sent of the emperor to succede Narses, in the gouernance of Italy: who ordeined and brought in newe maiestrates in Rome called Exarchi, and changed muche the ancient forme of gouernance in Italy. 4533 572

¶ Athanagildus, kyng of Spayne, died at Tolet. After him succeded Lymba, who after. iii. yeares, gaue the principate to his brother Leonogildus.

22 ¶ Narses, by the counsaile of John the bishop, was called again to Rome, & made cõsul, vnwittig to ỳ emperor 4534 573

23 ¶ Narses ended his life in Rome, after which time ỳ Lũbardes inuaded Italy, leauing the countrey of Pannonie to the Hunnes, of whõ it was after called Hũgarie. 4535 574

¶ The Lumbardes, partly by force, partly by dedition, receiued Vincentia, Verona, Pillayn, and diuers other cities of Italy.

24 ¶ It was not long from this tyme, that warre was arered betwene Chilperich of France, & his brother Sigibert, for certaine lande that he claimed of his brother: Chilperich, at first had somewhat the forder, but in fine peace was concluded. 4536 575

The yere of the worlde. | The yere of Christ | Annie. gum Britanni.

Leonogildus was ordeined kyng of the Wisigothes in Spain, & reigned. 18. yeres. He chased the Suitzers out of Spaine, and slew their kyng Andeca. 17. yeres after they had first settled their kingdom in that countrey.

CChilperich brake ỳ league made with his brother Sigibert, and sent his sonne Clodouey to warre vpon the towne called Burdeaux, in the prouince of Neustria. 25

4537 | 576

CAlboynus, kyng of Lumbardes, conquered Paule: & possessed all Gallia Cisalpina (now called Lumbardie) and a great part of Italy lyeng next to the Alpes.

4538 | 577

Entreatie of peace was made betwene Chilperich & Sigibert: who being accorded, fel at agrement, to make warre vpon the thirde brother Gunthramus. 26

Alboynus, king of Lumbardes, at a banket (drinking in a mazarre beyng made of the scull of Cõmundus his wiues father, with wordes of reproch, minded his wife of hir fathers death. Wherwith she beyng greued, and entendyng to reuenge hir fathers quarell, first committed aduoutrie with a noble yong mã, called Helmelchildis, & after entised him to slea hir husband: which thyng done, they bothe fearyng the cruelties of the Lumbards, fledde to Longinus, lieuetenant of Italy, takyng with them great treasure and ryches. 27

4539 | 578

CEthelbert, king of the Saxons in Kent, gaue battaile to Ceawlinus kyng of the west Saxons: in which fight were slaine. ii. dukes of Ethelbert, and him self with his people chased. This was the fyrst warre betweene the Saxons, after they had lande and dwellyng within the countrey of Britaine.

CKinnatyll, brother of Conwallus reigned in Scotlãd iiii. monethes, and after him Aidane. 27. yeares. In his time variance hapned betwene the Pictes and Scottes, because that Lerudeus kyng of Pictes wold not restore to Aidane certaine traitors which fled out of his lande.

CIustins the emperor died: after whome Tyberius, chiefe gouernor vnder him, and by adoption his sonne, obteined the empire. This man was wyse, valiant, iust, mercifull, liberall toward the poore, & in religon a true Christi- 28

4540 | 579

Christian, he on a tyme seing in the flooze of his palaice the signe of the crosse vpon a great marble stone, meued with religiõ, cõmanded the stone to be take vp: vnder ẏ which he found an other like vnto ẏ same, & vnder that ẏ third & the fourth: which all beyng remeued, he found in the same place inestimable riches of money. And moze ouer, the treasure also that Narses had hyd in the groũd was to him disclosed, which was almoste innumerable. And the great richesse that Rosimund brought into Italy, to Longine the lieutenant, he also receiued. Thus God pzouideth foz liberal pzinces ẏ be good to the pooze

¶ Rosimunde, by the ceũsail of Longinus, lieutenãt of Italy, gaue poison to hir new husband Helmechildis: who immediatly perceiuyng ẏ strength of the poison by him receiued, enfozced to her dzink ẏ remnãt. And so thei both ending their liues wt one poison, were wozthily rewarded foz ẏ aduoutrie & murder by thẽ befoze cõmitted

Cutwalphus, the sonne of Cerdicus, king of the west Saxones, fought valiantly against the Britaines, and braft them of. iiii. great townes.

¶ Clephis, a fierce and outragious tyzan, was chosen kyng of Lumbardes, which subdued to his lozdship dyuers cities of Italy: and not long after, foz his crueltie, was slaine of his owne people.

29 Sigibert, makyng sharp warre vpon his bzother Chilperich, besieged him in the citie of Turney, & was there slain by the deceit of Fredegũde, the wife of Chilperich. 4541 580

After the deth of Cutwalphus, befoze named, his bzother Ceawlinus, desirous of honoz, made sharpe warre vpon the Britains, and toke from theim the famous cities of Glouceſter, Mozcester, and Bathe.

30 ¶ The Lumbardes, after the deth of Clephis, chose vnto them. 30. dukes oz capitains, by whose guiding, within the space of one yere, thei subdued Urbinia, Umbzia, Picena, Pelignia, Marsia, Samnites, Campanie, and dyuers other countreis of Italy: toward the which they vsed moste extreme crueltie. 4542 581

Pelagius, the. 61. bishop of Rome. x. yeres. xi. monthes.

The yere of the worlde	The yere of Christ		Annis gum Britanni
4545	584	¶ Ceawlinus, king of weast Sarons, made new warre against Walgo and the Britains, and after long warre obteined of them the victorie.	33
4546	585	¶ Tyberius the emperor chased ẏ Perssians, ꝛ drone thē out of ẏ boūdes of the empire. He recouered again Mesopotamia, ꝛ returned with great pray and richesse.	34
		¶ The Lumbardes, perceiuyng the Romaines to bee greatly aided of the Frenchmen, puissantly inuaded the countrey of France, called Narbone, wher they chased the burgonions, and slewe Amatus the emperors deputie, with a great numbre of souldiors.	
4547	586	¶ Areticus began to rule the Britains. This man (as witnesseth all writers) loued ciuile warre, and was so odible both to God, and also to his subiectes, that they excited the Sarons to warre vpon him: which toke from him a great part of his lande.	1
		¶ Mauritius, after the deth of Tyberius the .ii. was ordeined emperor at Constantinople, and reigned .xxi. yeres. This man sent a great summe of money to Chilperich, one of the kinges of France, to the entent he shold make warre vpon the Lumbardes.	
		The Romain capitain Mummolus, by the helpe of the Frenchemen, put to flight the Lumbardes in the borders of Fraunce.	
4548	587	¶ The Sarons whiche accompanied the Lumbardes, whan they first inuaded Italy forsoke theim, and made aliance with Sigibert king of Austracie: and shortly after returned towardes their owne countrey.	2
4549	588	¶ The Sarons, in their returne were discomfited and slayne of the people called Sueui: which sens that tyme helde the contrey, that is now called Sueuia, or Suauc.	3
		¶ Landrie, one of the Dukes of Soysons in Fraunce, fearyng that his aduoutrie committed with the queene Fredegunde should be disclosed, by her counsayle slewe Chilperich the kyng.	
		¶ Chilperich, left after him one yong son, named Clothaire, whom his mother Fredegūde cōmitted to ẏ tuition of Gunthyarnus his vncle, ꝛ than king of Orliance.	

The

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

The Saxons, hearyng of ỹ discẽcion betwene Caretticus and his Britaines, accompanieng them with Gurmundus, kyng of Irelande, made warre vpon him: in suche wise, that he was faine to take the towne of Syceſter: where they aſſauted him ſo ſore, that he with his mẽ fled frõ thens into wales: by whichmeans he loſt a great part of his dominion: and ſhortly after ended his life.

1 The Britains, which were chaſed of their enemies into Wales (as I before ſaied) helde them in that partes, and aſſauted ỹ Saxones ſom while in one coaſt, & ſom while in an other, vnder ſundry Dukes, and ſo continued the ſpace of. 24. yeres. 4550 589

Gregorie was ſent to ỹ emperour, to excuſe Pelagius for that he was choſen and admitted biſhoppe of Rome without his conſent.

2 A noble man of Conſtantinople, named Smaragdus, was ordeined lieutenant of Italy, and ſent of the emperor with an armie, to deliuer Italy frome the Lumbardes. Who at his commyng toke the towne called Claſſenſe, diſcomfited the Lumbardes, and ſlewe their capitaine Feroaldus, with many of his ſouldiors. 4551 593

3 The Lumbardes, which had ben the ſpace of. x. yeres without a king, vnder the gouernance of Dukes, ordeined to their kyng, a valiant yong man, called Antharis, the ſonne of Clephis. 4552 591

Leonigildus, king of Spain, ſlue his owne ſon Hermẽgilde, becauſe he wold not cõſent to the hereſie of Arri⁹.

4 In Britain Ethelfridus gouerned the north Saxons, who made ſuche continuall warre vpon the Britains, & chaſed them ſo ſore, that it is thought he ſlue mo of them than all the other Saxone kynges. By his crueltie the faith of Chriſt was almoſt vtterly extinguiſhed among the Britains, whiche hadde continued ſens the tyme of Lucie about 400. yeres: & many of the Britains were chaſed out of the lande. 4553 592

5 Antharis, kyng of Lumbardes, inuaded Hiſtria, and ſpoyled the countrey with ſworde and fyer. He diſcomfited Franſilio the preſident of Gallia Ciſalpina, and 4554 593

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

toke the city Cumus.

¶By ouermuche rayne happed a great fleude in all the countrey of Italy: so that the riuers ouerflowed manye cities and townes, to the greate domage of the inhabitantes, by whiche vnreasonable weather rose also great dearth, pestilence, and famine: by occasion wherof Gregorie ordeined first the latinie to be song in. 7. partes.

Annirегum Britanni.

¶Richaredus was ordeined king of Spayn. This man calling a counsail at Tolet, condēned the heresy of Arri⁹ & caused the catholike faith to be receiued of his people.

4555 594 ¶Childebert, one of the kinges of Fraunce, gaue his sister in mariage to Richaredus of Spaine, reiectyng the affinitie of Antharis the Lumbarde: who also desyred his sister to wyfe. 6

Antharis maried Teudelina, the daughter of the king of Bauarie.

¶Childebert king of Fraunce makyng warre vpon the Bauarians, chased theyr kynge Garibalde oute of his contrey, and possessed his lordship of Bauarie.

Teudelina, with her brother Gondoald fled into Italy to Antharis.

¶Childebert besieged the city of Trent in Italy, & spoiled the countrey there about with much cruelty: wherby he put the Lumbardes in great dreade, and caused them to feare muche his power.

¶Luiba, the sonne of Richaredus, was kyng of Spayn 2. yeres 5. monthes. He was slain by ỹ treasō of Victer. 7

4556 595 ¶Agilulphus succeded Antharis in the kyngedome of Lumbardie: who forthwith made peace with the frenchmen.

Gunthramus king of Orliaunce made Childebert hys heyre.

¶Aidane kinge of Scottes being confederate with the Britaines, about this time, warred fiercelye against Ethelfride kyng of Northumberland and the Pictes, and ouerthrew them in two great battailes.

¶Gregory the fyrst (surnamed the great) was ordeyned bishop of Rome. This man, because that Italy had bene

of

of long time disturbed with continuall warres: and therfore al thynges out of honest order, entendyng to reduce the church to some good and commendable fourme of religion: ordeyned diuers new ceremonies: which in processe of tyme, by his folowers, brought into the churche dyuers abuses, well nere vntollerable.

8 ¶ Romanus, beyng ordeyned lieutenant in Italy, recouered many townes, cities, and castels, to the dominion of the emperour. 4557 596

¶ The Britains, beyng chased out of their contrey into Wales, the Saxons obteyned the whole dominion of this Ilande, sauing a part of Scotland, which was subiecte to the Pictes and Scottes.

9 ¶ Victericus, king of Spayne. He was slayne of his people, whan he had reigned. vii. yeres. 4558 597

11 ¶ Gregory sent Augustine, Melitus, and John, with other godly and well learned men, to preach the christian faieth to the Angels: whiche were fyrste receiued of Ethelbert king of Kent, who they conuerted to the faith with diuers of his people. This Ethelbert (as some me write) firste began to builde sainct Paules church in London. 4560 599

15 ¶ The firste contencion for the primacie of Rome began betwene Gregory & John, patriarke of Constantinople. For Mauritius the emperor commaunded, that John of Constantinople should be proclaimed ỳ vniuersal bishop or chiefe prelate. But Gregory bishop of Rome, woulde in no wise suffer that, saiyng: that no mā ought to claim among christian men, to be the vniuersal bishop. For he that so did, diminished the honor of other bishops. For this cause was great enmity betwene Gregory and the emperour Mauritius. In so much, that he willed the Lumbardes to inuade the city of Rome. 4564 603

16 Gallinicus, the. 4. lieuetenant of Italye, made peace with Agiluiphus the king of Lumbardes. 4565 604

Childebert, king of Orliance in France, ordeined one Tassilo to ber kynge of Bauarie. Whys Tassilo, by the wil of Childebert, endeuored by force of armes to bring the Sclauines to the faith of Christ. But Cacānus their

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ. kyng so manfully withstode, that he slew and destroied well nere the whole hoste of Tassilo. Annie. rum. Britanni.

¶ The Hunnes, making warre in Pannonie, were discomfited and slaine by Theodosius and Germanus the emperors capitains, & the contrey of Pannonie was recouered to the empire: wherwith the Lumbards found them selues greued: because they gaue inhabitãce to the Hunnes in that countrey at their departing.

¶ Condamiris, kyng of Spayne, reigned. ii. yeares.

4566 605 ¶ Childebert of France was slain with poyson. He left after him. ii. sonnes, Theodobert, to whom he gaue Austracie: and Theodorich, which hadde the prouince of Burgoyne. 17

The Sarasēs spoiled & destroied a great part of Sicily Smaragdus was againe made lieutenant in Italy, after the death of Gallinicus.

Rome was besieged a whole yeares space by Agilulphus kyng of Lumbardye, but it was so wel defended, that he departed thens in vayne.

¶ The Hunnes warred vpon certaine places of middle Fraunce, and dyd therin great harme. But by meane of riche giftes, by them receiued of Brunichilde, they left that countrey, and drewe toward Soysons: where they were discomfited and driuen backe by Clothaire, beyng than kyng of that prouince.

Mauritius the emperour, for his couetousnesse beyng odible to the people, & specially for that he retayned the souldiours wages, was slaine by Phocas, with his wife and children at Chalcedo.

4567 606 ¶ Phocas was ordeined emperor of Constātinople, and reigned. viii. yeares. This man, for happe and prosperous successe in warre, was to the common weale right profitable: but in auarice, and ouermuche burdeynyng his people with exactions, he was no lesse to be blamed then his predecessor. 18

¶ There appered a blasing starre of wōderful greatnes

¶ Kenneth Keir the sonne of Conwallus was ordeined king of Scotland, and reigned only. iiii. moneths. And after

after him Eugenius the fourth of that name. xv. yeres. He was a iust & vertuous prince instructed in his youth by the holy man Colme. He commaunded all iuglars, minstrelles, scotters, and suche idle persons either to auoyde his lande, or to fynde some honest craft to lyue by. ¶ Agiulphus, the Lumbarde, spoiled Cremona, and toke Mantua.

Sisebuta, kyng of Spaine reigned. ix. yeres. vii. monethes. He receiued the true faith of Christ, and greatly fauoured and augmented the same. He arriuyng in Afrike, with a nauie of shippes, subdued to his lordshippe many prouinces of that countrey.

20. ¶ Sabinianus was made bishop of Rome. He so muche enuied the name of his predicessor Gregorie, that vneth he would suffer his bokes to be published. In his tyme was a great dearth and famine. 4569 608

About this time were sene many strange and vncouth syghtes: among other the monsters of the sea shewed them to the people the space of halfe a day.

Lemigi⁹ a Thracia̅ was made ỳ. vi. lieutenāt in Italy.

Boniface ỳ. 4. was bishop of Rome. 6. yeres. 8. months

After the Barbarous people had disturbed the whole worlde with deadly & cruell warres, and infected all the Weast partes (specially Italy) with moste abhominable vices and all kynde of naughtie liuyng, true learnyng religion and godlynesse greatly decaied among christen men, and couetousnesse, arrogancie, & desyre of worldly pompe reigned not only in the hertes of princes and the common people, but also especially of bysshoppes and prelates of the churche: so that a little before this tyme John the patriarke of Cōstantinople, of an intollerable pride, made suite to Mauritius the emperor to be called the Vniuersall Bishop, whom Gregorie than bishop of Rome vehemently withstode, & wrate against him very extremely in diuers epistles: saying, ỳ he fyrst broughte in the example of Antichrist into the churche, for that he claimed to him the name of an vniuersall byshop, to the derogation of al other, with diuers like wordes of great

Boniface.

reproche. Upon that occasiō geuē by John bishop of Cō-
stantinople, Boniface beyng now at this time made bi-
shop of Rome, obteined of Phocas ỳ emperor, to be cal-
led ỳ Vniuersal & chief bishop, nothing regarding either
ỳ cōmandement & instruction of Christ, saying to his di-
sciples, ỳ they which wold be highest amōg them, should
be lowest: either els ỳ exāmple of godly mē before time,
and decrees of ancient coūcels, which did alway abhorre
ỳ suche titles & names of extreme pride, shold be vsed in
ỳ church. For S. Cyprian writing oftē to Cornelius by-
shop of Rome, neuer calleth hym otherwise thā brother,
or felow bishop, the like is foūd in ỳ works of Tertullia
Hierom, Chrysostom, Augustine, & other ancīēt writers.
yea & the Coūcel of Carthage held in ỳ yere of our Lord
419. (where. 217. bishops were present) because ỳ aucto-
ritie of the bishop of Rome was somwhat thā in contro-
uersie, decreed, ỳ none shold be called the Chief bishop,
but only in this wise, The bishop of ỳ chief See, which
honor thei gaue thā to Rome, because it was and had be
the Seate royal of ỳ empire: not to establishe any aucto-
ritie ouer other churches: these things I say, nothing re-
garded, Boniface began first to vsurpe that primacie, ỳ
the Romain bisheps haue euer sence, falsly alleged to be
geuen them by ỳ scripture aboue other bishops. Wher-
fore, seyng that Gregorie accused John of Cōstantino-
ple to bring into ỳ church the example of Antichrist, be-
cause he sued for ỳ name of vniuersall bishop: euery mā
may easily iudge, what is to be thought of all the succes-
sors of Gregorie in the see of Rome, which haue not on-
ly taken vpon them that name to the derogation of all
other bishops, as Gregory cōplaineth, but also to be cal-
led The head of the vniuersall church, Christes vicar in
earth, with other names & titles of blasphemy, to ỳ great
dishonor of god: calēging also & vsurping) vnder this pre-
tence) a full iurisdiction & auctoritie, not onely ouer the
whole clergie, but also ouer emperors kinges & princes
of the world, altering & disposing their realmes & kyng-
domes at their owne plesure, by rearing of most deadly

warres,

warres to ỳ vtter disturbãce of al christẽdom. Yea ỵ that is most vntollerable, auãting themselfs in their decrees to haue auctoritie aboue ỳ word of God, ỵ that the interpretatiõ therof was only in their hãdes: because as they say) thei could not erre, and yet by their errors ỵ diuelish ordinãces haue brought into ỳ churche, all naughty doctrine, superstition, ỵ deprauing of gods worde, whereby thei haue welnere vtterly banished true religion, ỵ shewed themself to be the chief head ỵ mẽbre of Antichrist.

24 Prasini and Veneti, people of Asia, with mutual warres pursued eche other very cruelly. 4573 612

The Hunnes, called Auares or Bauares, inuaded the prouince of Formiuli, ouercame the Lumbardes, ỵ in battaile slewe their capitaine Gysulphus, whose wyfe Romilda beyng enamored vpon the beautie and comely personage of Cacannus, king of the Hunnes, betraied to hym the citie of Formiuli, on this condition that he should take hir to his wife. Who vsed hir as wife onely one night, and than commanded her with most greuous torementes to be put to death, taking of her worthy punishement for hir treason and vncleanneſſe.

¶ Formiuli was wasted and spoyled.

¶ The Sclauines perced Histria and Dalmatia, ỵ subdued to them all that countrey.

1 CAdwane, Duke of Northwales, was made soueraigne of the Britains, who comyng out of Wales, gaue stronge battaile to Ethelfride kyng of Northhumberlande, their most deadly ennemie, ỵ in diuers encounters so discomfited the said Ethelfride, that he was forced to entreate for peace. After which concord made betweno these two princes, thei continued al their lyfe tyme as two speciall and louyng frendes. 4574 610

Cosdroas, king of Persiãs, inuaded ỳ lands of ỳ empire ỵ toke frõ the Romains many cities ỵ contreis: at which tyme the empire began first to decay in the east partes.

¶ There was at the same tyme a commocion in Afrike, by the treason of the lieutenant Heraclianus, father to Heraclius, whiche after was emperor.

Phocas,

The yere of the vvorld	The yere of Christ.		Annire. gum En. tanni.
		¶Phocas the emperor was slaine by Heraclianus.	
4575	614	Heraclius, by means of his father, was aduanced to ỳ empire, & crouned with the imperial diademe by Sergi⁹ patriark of Cõstatinople. He reigned. 31. yeres. In his time fel much aduersitie toỳ Romaine empire in ỳ east.	2
4576	615	Theodobert and Theodorich, kinges of Austracie and Burgoyn, by the counsaile of Brunichild their grandmother, made warre vpon Lothaire their cousin & kyng of Soysons. In whiche warre was so great slaughter, that the course of the riuer Arũne was stopped with the multitude of dead corses, which were caste therin. But the more parte fell on the souldiors of Lothayre.	3
		Richaredus, kyng of Spayne reigned one yere.	
		Eleutherius was ordeyned the. vii. lieutenãt of Italy.	
4577	616	The Persians toke the citie of Hierusalem: wherein they slewe of the Christen men. 90. thousand, and toke the holy crosse with them into Persia.	4
4578	617	¶Eleutherius toke the citie of Naples, and ouercame Campsinus, capitayn of the Lumbardes, & made peace with them for. x. yeres.	5
		An other battail was foughtẽ betwene Lothaire & his kinsmã Theodobert kig of Austracie, in which Lothaire was discõfited, & with great losse of his mẽ fled to Paris	
		¶Deusdedit, the. 66. bishop of Rome. iii. yeres.	
		Suittilla, the sonne of Richaredus, kynge of Spayne reigned. x. yeres. He made his sonne Rachimir felowe with him in the kyngdome.	
4579	618	Kingilsus and Quincellinus, after the death of Colwolphus, ruled ioyntly the principalitie of west Saxones in Britayne: which in ỳ beginning fought against the Britains at Ampton beside Drenforde, and wanne of them the towne, with other holdes.	6
4580	619	The Persians toke Alexandria in Aegypte, and after the death of Heraclianus, the emperors father, subdued to them Carthage, and all Affrike.	7
		The emperor desyred peace of the Persians, whiche he coulde in no wyse obteyne.	
4581	620	Heraclius proclaimed Constantine his sonne partaker	8

of the

of the empire.

¶ Heraclius, the emperor wente forth in his viage against the Persians: whom in diuers great battailes he vanquished and slew of them many thousandes. This warre continued. vi. yeres.

Boniface, after Deusdedit was made bishop of Rome he firste ordeined, that they whiche fled into churches, should not be taken thens by violence.

¶ Eleutherius, the emperors lieuetenant, traiterously named hymselfe kyng of Italy. For whiche treason he was slain of the other capitains, & his head sent into Cõstantinople. After whom Isaac was lieutenãt of Italy.

Adoaldous succeded his father Agilulphus, and gouerned the kyngdom of the Lumbardes.

9 Deadly malice was kendled betweene Theodorich, kyng of Burgoyne, and his brother Theodobert. 4582 621

Ferquharde the eldest sonne of Eugenius was kyng of Scottes. xii. yeres. In the tyme of this mans reigne by his negligence was great diuision and debate among the nobles of the realme.

10 Warre betwene Theodorich and Theodobert, in the whiche Theodobert and his hoste was discomfited at Toull, and fled thence to Coleyne: where by treason he was slaine, and his head conueighed to his brother. 4583 622

Theodorich, being enamored vpõ his brothers daughter, wold haue taken her to wife, had not his grandmother Brunichild withstode his purpose, because she was so nere of his blood: wherwith Theodorich was sore displeased, & thretned to slea his grandmother: because she before time had entised him to make warre vpon his brother Theodebert, vnder this pretence, ỹ he was not his owne brother, but the sonne of a gardiner. Brunichilde fearing his manasinges, foũd meanes, ỹ he was shortly after poysoned: & than did Clotharie rule France alone, which a good season was diuided into. iii. lordshippes.

12 Edwyn, the sonne of Ella, which was persecuted of Ethelrede king of Northumberland, made sore warre vpon the said Ethelrede, & slew him in playne battaile: 4585 624

and

and than ceased into his possession the kingdom of Northumberlande. This Edwyne was the firste Christian king of that countrey.

¶ The thre sonnes of Ethelbert fled into litle Britain.

4586. 625 ¶ Siroe, the eldest sonne of Cosroas of Persia, for enuy 13
that his father preferred his yonger brother in the kingdome, by a conspiracie imprisoned his owne father, his yonger brother, with their wiues and childre, and commanded them to be put to death. And then made league with the emperor, on condition that all the landes, that the Persians had wonne by force of armes, should be againe restored to the empire, and the holy crosse withal. Heraclÿ recouered Afrike & Egipt to ÿ empire of Rome

Mahomet of Arabia, while there was great confusion of thynges both in the east and west, began his error. He came but of a base stocke, and being fatherlesse, one Abdemonaples, a mā of the house of Ismaell, bought him for his slaue, and loued him greatly for his fauoure and witte. For whiche cause he made hym a ruler ouer his marchandise and other businesse.

¶ Than one Sergius, a monke, which for heresie fled into Arabia, instructed him in the heresie of Nestorius. In the meane season his maister died without childzen, leauing behind him muche riches, and his wife a widow of 50. yeres of age, whom Mahomet maried: and whan she died, was made heyre, and greatly encreased in richesse: And for his magicall artes was had also in great honor of the foolish people. Wherfore by the counsail of Sergius, he called himself the great prophet of god: & shortly after, whan his name was published, & of great auctoritie: he deuised a lawe or kind of religion, called Alcaron: in the which he toke some parte, welnere of all the heresies that had ben before his tyme. With the Sabellians he denied the Trinitie: with the Manicheis, he affirmed to be but two persons in the deitie: he denied the equalitie of the father and the sonne with Eunomius: and said with Macedone, the holy ghost was a creature: and approued the multitude of wiues with the Nicolaites:

The yere of the world. The yere of Christ.

tes: he borowed of the Jewes circumcision, and of the gentiles much superstition, and somwhat he toke of the christen veritie, beside many diuelishe fantasies inuẽted of his owne brain. Those that obeyed his law, he called Saralẽs. Whã he had liued xl. yeres he died of ẏ falling sickenes, which he had of long time dissembled, sayinge, whan he was taken therwith, that the angell Gabriell appeared to him, whose brightnesse he could not behold. Honorius, ẏ. 68. bishop of Rome. xii. yeres xi. months.

14 ¶ About this season began the kingdome of Mertia, or midle England, vnder the strong paynym & Saxon called Penda. Which lordship conteined Hũtingtonshire, Herefordshire, Glouecterlhire, & other. And was greatest of al the other kingdoms. At that time reigned in diuers partes of this land. 7. kings: Sybertus among the east Sarõs, Redwold' king of Eastangles, now Norff. Suff. Ethelbert king of Kent, Ethelwolphus of Southser: Kingilsus and Quincellinus of Westsarons: Penda of Mertia: Edwyne of Northumberlande. 4587 626

Siroe gouerned the Persians one yere. And after him his sonne Adheser an other yere: and than was Hormisda their kyng. 4588 627

15 ¶ Hisecundus expelled his owne brother, obteyned the kyngdome of Spayne, and reigned. vii. yeres.

¶ Quincellinus, kyng of weast Sarons, for a certaine grudge & displesure, sent a swordmã by priuie means to slea & murder Edwyn of Northhumberland. for whiche cruell intẽtion, being shortly after espied, Edwyn made fierce warre vpon Quincellinus, & hym vanquished in battaile, and slue a great numbre of his souldiors.

¶ Brunichild, a Woman of peruerse & euil disposition, maligned alway against Clothaire king of Fraunce his nephue: and therefore excited one Sigisberde to claime the lande of Austracie. But in the ende this Sigisberde was taken and slayne, and Brunichild for hir manifold mischiefes put to most vile and shamefull death: whiche in her time had bene occasion of the death of. x. princes, beside other.

Edwyn,

Edwyne, king of Northumberland, was baptised of the holy bishop Paulin, & after him many of his people.

Clothaire released to the Lumbardes the tribute of xii. thousand pounds, that was set vpon them by Gunthranus his vncle.

Edwyn, king of Northumberland, for the refreshyng of waifaryng men, ordeined certain cuppes and dishes of yron to be fastened by such clere welles and fountaines, as dyd renne by the waie side.

Oppewaldus, king of Eastangles, turned to the faith of Christe.

Kyng Ferquard of Scotlande for his cruelte and negligence in the affaires of the cõmon weale, was of his lordes disgraded and cast in prison, for sorow wherof he slewe himselfe.

4492 | 631 | Dagobert was ordeined kyng of Fraunce after Clothaire. In the first beginning of his reigne one Heibert his halfe brother, claimed a part of the kyngdome, and for the same made some stering. But the matter by wise counsaile was quieted, and Heibert contented with a portion of land assigned to him in Guyan. 19

Doncwalde the third sonne of Eugenius was ordeyned kyng of Scottes, and gouerned the realme vertuously and wisely. xv. yeares.

A noble man of the Lumbardes, named Arioaldus, deposyng Adiolde, obteined that kyngdome, and made peace with the Romaines.

4594 | 633 | Penda, kyng of Mertia, and Cadwane of Britayn, enuying the prosperitie and quietnesse of Edwyn of Northumberlande, made on him deadly warre, in the which Edwine was slaine: after whom Eaulfricus, the eldest sonne of Ethelfride, and his vncles sonne Osricus, gouerned iointly the kingdom of Northumberland. Whiche bothe being miscreantes, tourned the people againe from the fayeth of Christe. 21

4595 | 634 | The forenamed kynges of Northumberland wer both slayne in battaile of Cadwane and Penda, kynges of Brytayne and of Mertia. 22 4

Than

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

¶ Than did Oswalde, the seconde sonne of Ethelfride, take vpon hym the kingdome, against whom Cadwane kyng of Brytaynes, made fierce warre, and was of him vanquished and slaine.

¶ Suintilla, the. ii. of that name, kynge of Spayne. iiii. yeres.

The emperour Heraclius beyng greatly delyted with the dilusions and enchauntmentes of witches and sooth sayers, was monished, that a greuous stormе shold come to the empire by the circumcised people. Wherfore interpretyng it to be spoken of the Iewes, he inforced all that were vnder his dominiõ, vnwillingly to professe ỹ faith of Christ, but this thing was ment of the Sarasens, whiche after inuaded the empyre with great cruelty.

1 Cadwallyne, the son of Cadwane, began his reign ouer the Brytaines. He was valiant and mighty, and warred strongly vpon the Saxones, and made Penda king of Mertia to him tributary. 4596 635

2 Kingilphus, king of weast Saxones, was tourned to the right beliefe, by a holy man called Bertnus. 4597 636

Segebert, king of Estangles, or Northfolke, ordeined good letters to be learned, and erected scholes in diuers parts of his dominiõ, as he somtime had sene in France. By him was ỹ first common schole foũded at Cãbridge.

3 ¶ Dagobert, kyng of Fraunce, whiche before had lyued as a moderate & good prince, wared now a cruell tiran, and with exactions pilled his people: and beside his cruelty he was geuen to al sensual lust of the body. He most cruelly destroied the countrey of Poeters, and eared the stretes of their city, and sowed therein sault, in token of vtter destruction. He subdued also the Sclauines & Gascoyns, and shewed toward them great cruelty. 4598 637

Heraclius, the Emperour, fell into the heresye of the Monotholites, whiche beleued, that there was but one will in Christe.

4 Seuerinus the 69. bishoppe of Rome one yere. ii. monethes. 4599 638

Tulga king of the Gothes in Spain reigned. 2. yeres

The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere of Christ		Annie, gum Britanni.
		¶ The Arabians, their name beynge chaunged and called Saracens by the leadynge of Mahomet inuaded Persia, and ouercame theyr king Ormisda: by which meane Persia was subdued to Mahomet and his law.	5
4600	639	¶ Iohn the. 4. of that name, bishop of Rome, one yeare ix. monthes.	
4602	641	¶ In Kent there reigned a Sarone named Ercombert, which held that principate. xx. yeres nobly. He reuiued again the christian faith, which was greatly minished in diuers places of his kingdome. He destroied the temples of the Gods, and ordeined Lent to be fasted.	7
		¶ Cindasuindus reigned amonge the Gothes in Spain v. yeres.	
		¶ Theodorus, which was son of a bishop in Grece was made bishop of Rome, and liued. 6. yeres. 5. monthes.	
4603	642	¶ The Saracens forsoke the obedience of the emperor: for so much as they were diuisled out of wages, where beefore they were as hiered souldiours vnder the emperours capitains. They conquered Damascus, toke Phenicia, spoiled Antioch, besieged Hierusalē, and subdued to theyr sygnorie all Aegypt. It is vneth credible, howe muche the power of thys kyngedome encreased within shorte space.	8
		¶ Rotharis, kynge of Lumbardes, beyng infected wyth the heresie of Arrius, ordeyned, that in euery city should be. 2. bishops, a catholike and an Arrian.	
		¶ Heraclius the emperour, after the death of hys wyfe, toyned to him in mariage his own natural daughter, by his first wife: not long after, dyed of a straunge disease.	
4604	643	¶ Kenwalcus, king of west Saxones in Britaine, was driuen out of his kingedome by Penda, and kepte from thens by force the space of. iii. yeres.	9
		¶ Constantine, the son of Heraclius, succeded his father in the empyre. Whan he had reigned. iiii. monethes, he was slaine by the treason of his stepmother Martina. In his tyme Theodorus was made lieuetenant of Italye.	
		Heraclianus was made emperor by his mother Martina, and reigned not full two yeres.	

Penda,

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

Penda, king of Mertia warred vpon Oswald the good and holy king of Northumberland, and slew him in battaile, with many of his knightes.

10 ¶ Martina, the emperours mother, for the murder that she had before committed, by the iudgemēt of the senate, had her tounge cut out, and was also banyshed with her son the emperour, whiche had his nose cut of, in token of reproch. For that he was consenting to that cruel deede. 4605 644

Constans was made emperor. This man fauoured the heresy of the Monotholites, & was therwithall verye couetous. For which causes he became odious to his subiectes, and was slaine, whan he had reigned 27. yeres.

11 ¶ Clodouey, the younger sonne of Dagobert, began his reigne ouer the middle part of France: and his elder brother Sigibert was made kyng of Austracie or Lorayne. This Clodouei was also called Lowes. 4606 644

12 ¶ Oswic, the brother of Oswald, obteined the kingdom of Northumberland in Britain. Who slew Oswine his brothers sonne, and made Odilwaldus partaker of hys kyngdome. 4607 646

¶ Ferquharde the son of the late king Ferquharde, was made kyng of Scottes, and reigned. xviii. yeres. This man in his priuate life was liberal aboue his power, but whan he was auctorised king, he became a cruell, couetous, and gloutonnous tyran: wherfore he was striken of god with a vyle and painful sickneſſe, wherof he died.

13 ¶ Kenwalcus, kynge of weast Saxones was restored to his kingdome by the helpe of Anna king of Eastangles. Martine was ordeined the. 72. bishop of Rome. 4608 647

15 ¶ In France was suche dearth and scarcity that a quarter of wheate was solde for fiue nobles. Wherfore king Clodouei, to succour the poore people, caused the church of. S. Denies, that his father hadde couered with syluer plates, to be rased vp, and couered again with leade, and that syluer to be distributed among the nedy folkes. 4610 649

16 ¶ Martine bishop of Rome assembled a counsaile of 105. bishops: In the whiche Cirus, bishop of Alexandria, and Sergius, Pyrrhus and Paulus, whiche successiuely had 4611 650

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ		Annie. Sum. Britannl.
		bene bishoppes of Constantinople, were condemned for herelie.	
		Recisuindus was ordeined kinge of the wisigothes in Spaine, and reigned. 18. yeres. 11. monthes.	
4612	651	By the exhortation of Martin bishop of Rome, Theodotus the lieutenant of Italy, gaue battail to Rotharis the Lumbard nere to the riuer Scultēna, where he was vanquished and beatē, with the losse of. 7. thousand soul diors. Wherof Rotharis being very proude, annexed to his kingdome, all the contrey of Lygury.	17
4615	654	Kēwalc' builded ỹ bishops see of Winchester in britain.	20
4617	656	Penda, king of middle England, made war vpon Anna, king of Estangles, and slew him in open field. With which victory Penda being elated in pride, sent his defiance to Oswie of Northumberland. Who hering of the comming of that tyran, profered to him great giftes, and faire condicions of peace. Penda obstinately refused all entreaty of concorde: And therefore shortly after he was slaine in batail, with. 30. of his most noble capitaines, although he had thrise the numbre of people that Oswie had. And thus this heathen & bloudy Pagane ended his cruelty. Which with diuers wars a long season had tormented the lande of Britayne.	21
		Martine bishoppe of Rome was banished by Constantine the emperour. After whiche tyme the bishoprike of Rome was voyde. xiii. monethes.	
		A great famine and dearth, through which many died forlacke of sustinance.	
		Bennet, the monke, and maister of the reuerent Beda was famous in Brytaine. Thys Bennet brought firste the craft of glasynge into this lande.	
4618	657	The Sarasens, which with great cruelty and continual wars had spoiled Asia, and Affike, perced Europe. They subdued the Rhodes, walled and pylled Sicily, & with vnspeakeable tyranny, afflicted the Flandes called Cyclades.	23
4619	658	Eugenius the. 73 bishop of Rome. iii. yeres.	24
		Olympius, lieutenant of Italye, with muche labour and	

and great losse of men, expelled the Saralens out of Sicily, and by ouer great trauail fell into a mortal disease, of the whiche he died. After him was Theodorus lieuetenant of Italy.

Vitalianus bishoppe of Rome. xiiii. yeres.

Rodoaldus, kynge of Lumbardes, beyng taken in adoultry, with a noble woman, was slain of her husband

28 Aribbert obteined that kingdome, who shortely after was murdered by a cõspiracy of traitors: & left after him 2. sonnes, Pertheres & Gundebert, whiche were driuen out of their kingdome, by Grimoalde duke of Beneuẽt, who vsurped kingly auctorite among the Lumbardes.

Clodouei of France, comming into Italy to ayde the two brethern, was driuen backe by Grimoalde.

Vitalian, bishop of Rome, ordeined Organs firste to be vsed in the churche. 4623 662

30 Constance ỳ emperor made his son felow wt him in the empire, & thã led a puisant army into Italy, pretendyng to deliuer ỳ contrey from the seruage of the Lumbards, but he, as a cruel prince, vsed all extremity toward ỳ cities, which he subdued, and was vanquished of the Lumbardes. When he came to Rome al the ancient ornamẽtes of ỳ city, which his predecessors had geuen to the furniture therof, he toke with him, & departed from Italye toward Cõstãtinople, more like a robbour, thã a helper. 4625 664

Theodorus Calliopa, the. xi. lieuetenant of Italy.

Here about this time the element semed to burne like fyre, the space of tenne daies. A blasinge starre appeared ii. monthes. Wonderfull stormes of raine fell continually from aboue, and so great plenty of thunder & lyghtning, that the like therof had not be ne seene.

31 Great mortalite and sickenesse in Britaine which continued and encreased more and more during the tyme of this Cadwalline, and his successour. 4626 665

Cissa builded the abbey of Abyngton in Britayne.

32 In these daies monkes were in great estimation, & the sectes of relig ỏ began to swarm throughout the l. e. d.

Oswaldwine the sonne of Oswald was auctorized king

The yere of the world.	The yere of Christ		Aunte. gum Britanni.
		of Scottes, and reigned .xx. yeres. He made peace with the Pictes and Saxones, and at the laste was murdered of his wife for suspection of aduoutry.	
4627	666	Clothayre, kyng of France, after his father Clodouei	32
4630	669	Discorde amonge the Lumbardes, where one Lupus, Duke of Forumiuli, affectynge the kyngedome, made warre vpon Grimoald, in the ende wherof, after diuers battayles sore foughten, to the greate losse of bothe parties, Grimoalde obteyned the victorye, by the ayde and manhode of the Bauarians, and Lupus was slain in the fielde, and the citye of Forumiuli greuously spoyled by the said Bauarians.	35
		¶ The Sclauines endeuoured to restore Arnefride, the sonne of Lupus, to his fathers Duchie: but they wer driuen back with great domage and losse, by one Hectaris, gouernour of the city Vincentia.	
		¶ Bamba was ordeyned king of Spayn, and reigned 9. yeres.	
4631	670	¶ Constance the emperour was slain of his people, after whom Nisselfus toke on him the imperiall croune, whiche shortlye after was murdered of the souldiours, and Constantine the sonne of Constance aduanced to the empire. This man had prosperous successe in his warres against the Sarasens.	36
		Agrodatus .y. .75. bishop of Rome, .1. yeres .3. monthes.	
4632	671	Theodorich, king of France, gaue him to pleasure and idlenesse and neuer would shewe him selfe to his people but ones in the yere, that is, in the Kalendes of May. Vnder him Ebroyne, maister of his palaice, gouerned y realme, and vsed muche crueltye, For the whyche bothe he and Ebroyne became odious to the people. Wherfore the nobles inclosed them both in a monastery, and made Childerich their king. Wherof they shortly repented for so moche as Childerich was a man of light maners, and in his liuing dissolute and dishonest.	37
4633	672	Bamba, king of Spain, discomfited and ouerthrowen the Moores, which perred this land in a nauy of .170. ships.	38
4638	677	¶ The Sarasens spoiled and wasted the Iland of Sicily	43

toke

toke the city Syracuse, and in moost cruell wyse slew the citizens, and retourned to Alexandria with greate praye and riches.

¶ Baldala kyng of Sarasens.

44 ¶ Bamba, kyng of Spayne forsoke his regalitie and became a monke, after whom succeded Oringius, and reigned. vii. yeres. 4639 678

Childerich of France called a noble man of his realm named Bolyde, without guilt or trespasse, to be bounden to a stake, and there beaten euen to the death. For which cruelty his lordes and commons beyng greuously offended, conspired together, and slew hym, with his wife, as they were in huntyng.

Theodoriche was agayne made kynge of Fraunce, by consent of the nobles.

Edelryde, kyng of Northumberland, claimed the lande of Etheldred, kyng of Mertia: for the whiche was greate warre betwene those two princes.

45 Constantine the emperor vanquished ỳ Sarasens and made thẽ tributary to him. At which time fel of the Sarasens. 30. thousande: by meane whereof their power was greatly appaired, & a certain space after in more quiete. 4940 679

Agatho, the. 77. bishop of Rome. 2. yeres. 6. monthes.

Theodorus bishoppe of Rauenna, submitted him self and his church to the see of Rome, whose auctoritie was before tyme equal with the Roman bishop.

46 The Bulgares inuaded the countrey of Thracia, and after made league with the emperour, and had geuen to them to inhabite, the fertyl and plentifull countrey: nere to the riuer Dunaw or Danubie. 4641 680

47 The 6. synode was holden at Constantinople, of 289. bishops: where was condemned the heresie of the Monotholites. In this synode it was permitted to the priestes of Grece, to haue wyues, but not to the Latines. 4642 681

Kenewynus, kyng of weall Saxones vanquished and chased the Britains.

Leo the seconde was bishop of Rome. 1. monthes.

Edelryde, kyng of Northumberland, warred vpon the

The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere of Christ.		Annum. Britanni.
		Scots and Pictes, & of them was discomfited and slaine.	
		¶ Theodorne, breaking out of the abbey, where he was enclosed, by force constreigned Theodoriche, the kynge of	
4643	682	France, to obey to his pleasure in al poinctes, and make	48
		him maister of the palaice, deposynge and puttynge to	
		death Lyndesyle, whiche was in possession of that office.	
		¶ Bennet the. ii. was bishop of Rome. x. monthes. In	
		his time Constantine the emperor published a law, that	
		all men should beleue, that manne to be the true vicar of	
		Christe, whych the clergye, the people of Rome, and the	
		souldiours, should chose to be bishop, without any tarry-	
		ng for any auctoritie of the emperour of Constantinople,	
		or the deputie of Italye, as the custome and facion	
		was euer before that day. Here the bishop wrested hys	
		necke from the emperours subiection.	
		¶ A blasing starre appeared in Italy both day and night	
		from Christmas day to Twelfetyde.	
		¶ Cunipert succeded his father Grimoalde in the kyng-	
		dome of Lumbardie.	
4644	683	Cadwallader was ordeined kyng of Britaines, and	
		ruled onely. iii. yeeres. He vanquished and slewe	1
		Lothayre kynge of Kent, and Athelwold kinge of	
		south Sarones.	
4646	685	¶ Within the space of. 7. yeres, had ben in Rome. 6. bi-	3
		shops, that is Agatho, Leo, Bennet, John, Cono, & last-	
		ly Sergius: at whose election was great strife & variãce	
		betwene the people, for so much as a priest named Pasca	
		lis, the bishops treasourer, had with riche giftes corrup-	
		ted John the deputye of Italy, that by force he might be	
		aduãced to the bishoprike: by which meane ꝑ people wer	
		so deuided, that the matter was like to haue bene decided	
		by dent of sworde in the middes of the city.	
		¶ Aegipsa reigned amonge the Gothes in Spayne. viii.	
		yeres. He slew a Duke named Famila, to the entent he	
		might haue his wyfe.	
		¶ Eugenius the. v. of that name was kynge of Scottes	
		and reigned. iiii. yeres. In his tyme as saieth the history	
		of Scotland he warred vpon Edfrede king of Northum	
		berland	

berlande and slew him in battayle.

4 Cadwallader, kynge of Britayne, forsoke his kyngly auctoritie, and became a religious man. He was the last kynge of Britayne. And this lande after his tyme, was called Anglia, and the inheritance therof Angels or Englishemen, and the Britaines were called Welshemen, which name they toke of a Duke called Wallus. This happened. 1792. yeres, or as saieth Fabian. 1822. after that Brut first arriued in this Iland: after the conquest of Cæsar. 735. yeres: from the entryng of the Saxones vnder their leaders Hengist and Horsus in the tyme of Wortiger, 236. or nere there about. 4647 685

1 The fyrst yere of the Saxones reign, after the Britaines were vtterly expelled, and their kingdome finished, whose power was deuided into. 7. kyngdomes as is before mencioned. 4647 686

Martine and Pipine, brethern & noble men of France made warre against Eborine, maister of the kynges palaice, and wer of him put to the worse, and constreigned to flye, the one to the city of Laon, the other to Austracy.

Constantine the emperour ended his last day: at which time the Sarasins inuaded and wonne by force of armes the countrey of Afrike and Libya.

2 In Britain, among the west Saxones, reigned a noble man called Iew, of great power and wisdome, & therew valiant and hardy, & in feates of armes verye expert. He maintened such war against the Kentish Saxones, that he constreigned the to seke & intreat meanes of peace, & geuing to him for the same great giftes. This man builded first the College of Welles, & the abbey of Glastenbury He paied the Peter pence first to the bishop of Rome. 4648 687

Justinian sonne of Constantine, succeded in the imperial auctority. He vanquished the Sarasens, & inforced them to be with him at league, by condicions, wherof he receiued again Afrike & Libia, and had of the for ỳ space of. 5. yeres, in way of tribute, euery day a thousande nobles of golde, one great horse, and a seruaunt.

Cunibert, kyng of Lumbardes, died, & left after him

Luyth-

Luythprande, his sonne and heyre in the tuicion of a noble man called Alprande.

4649 | 688 | Ragnibertus, a Duke of the Lumbardes, finding him selfe greeued, that Alprande was made protectour, and preferred beefore him: assembled hys power, and gaue sharpe battayle to Alprande, nere to Honoria, in whiche fyght he obteyned the victory, and shortly thereuponended his life. 3

Eugenius the 6. of that name reigned 1. yeres in Scotlande. He made peace with the Northumbers and dated extremely the Pictes.

Iustinian the emperour, contrary to the leag ue, which was made by his father, warred vpon the Bulgares, and cruelly spoyled theyr countrey with swoord and fyre: at whiche time the Bulgares cauled the streightes and narow places, by the whiche he must nedes retourne, to be well fenced with strength of men, and so at length inclosed the emperour, that he was fayne to entreat meanes of peace & returned to Constantinople, with smal worshyp.

4651 | 690 | Pipine made war vpon Theodorich, king of Fraunce, and by force obteined to be maister of the palaice after he had slayne Warthayre, which was chosen to that office, after the death of Eborine. 3

Aruthbertus toke on him the kingdome of Lumbardy, vaquished Alprand, & toke ỹ yonge king Luythprande.

4652 | 691 | A duke of the Lumbardes, named Rotharis, made him selfe king, against whom Aruthbert went with allspede, and at the city Bergomum toke Rotharis, and him commaunded to be put to death. 6

Clodouei, the sonne of Theodorich, began his dominion ouer the realme of Fraunce. Of him writers leste no maner of memory, soundyng to good or euil, but that Pipine cõtinued as maister of the palaice, and gouerned the realme vnder him.

Witiza, the son of Aegipsa, reigned among the Gothes in Spain. 9. yeres. He was a man of euill and naughtye disposition. For he cruelly put oute the eies of Theodobert the son of Recensuindus, whiche was right heire to the

the croune, and sent him in exile but he, by the prouidece of god, maried a wife, on the whiche he begot Roderike, which afterward, by the help of Pelagius, banished this Witiza, and succeded in the kingdome. 4657 696

11 Witiza, kyng of Spayne, a man outragiously geuen to filthie pleasures, published, that it shoulde be lawfull to al priestes to kepe as many concubines as they liked.

Iustinian the emperour, for certayne displeasure sent Zacharias, maister of his chiualrye, to bring to him Sergius the Romaine bishop. But the souldiours beyng at that time at Rauenna, withstode the emperors commaundement, and defended the bishop.

12 Leo, a senatour of Constantinople by the endeuour of Gallinici⁹ the patriarke, deposed Iustinian, and cutting of his nose, sente him in exile to Chersona. This Leo reigned .iii. yeres. 4658 697

3 Abdimeleth, kyng of Saralens, yet ones againe inuaded Afrike, and was driuen back by Iohn maister of the emperours chiualry. 4659 698

Amberkeleth, a cruel tyranne, reigned in Scotland 2. yeres, and was slayn by one of his seruantes, as he was goyng with an army against the Pictes.

The souldiours beyng in Afrike, through the greate slouth and negligence of Leo, aduaunced one Abimar⁹ to ꝑ empire: who sped him in all hast to Constantinople against Leo, whom he toke, and cutting of his nose cast him in pr̃son: and reigned after him in Constantinople. 4661 700

Eugenius the .vii. was king of Scottes, 13. yeres. He was mightye of bodye, and of honest maners: he made peace with the Pictes, and caused the actes of his auncestours to be put in writing, and commaunded historiographers to be founde of the comun coste.

Theopilact was ordeyned the .xiii. lieuetenant of Italy. At whose comyng the people more enclined to the gouernance of the bishoppe of Rome, than of the emperor. In so muche that the souldiours would haue slayn their deputie, had not meanes of quietenesse bene intreated.

For what cause this hapned I can not say, except it were for

for the towardise and great negligence of the emperors of Constantinople, whiche semed in a maner to neglecte the gouernance of Italy.

¶ John, the vi. of that name, and a Greke borne, bishop of Rome, iii. yeres.

4662 | 701 | The Lumbardes, perceiuing to be discorde betwene the Italians & their lieuetenant, inuaded Campayne, & toke certain cities. But by the intercessio & rich gifts of John the. 6. bishop of Rome, he was quieted, & restored again the captiues: at whiche time the bishops of Rome began first to wexall to them the gouernance of Italy. 16

Costa the brother of Roderike was kyng of Spain 5. yeres. vii. monthes.

4663 | 702 | Justinian fledde from Cherlona (where he was in banishment) to the king of Bauary of whom he was gentilly receiued at his first cōming: but after being corrupted with money, he would haue betraied him to Absimarus the emperor. Wherof whan Justinia had knowlage he fled to the king of Bulgares, called Trebellio. 17

The Aegiptians about this time forsoke the empire of the Grecians, and chose to them a kynge of their owne, which was called Caliph.

4665 | 704 | Aribert, kynge of Lumbardes, gaue a great part of the Alpes to John the bishop of Rome in the name of S. Peter: wherof began first the great possession of the Romaine bishop. 19

Sisinius, bishoppe of Rome one yere. v. daies, and after him Constantinus. vii. yeres.

4667 | 706 | Pipine, maister of the palaice, vnder Childebert kyng of Fraunce atchieued many noble victories agaynst the Germaines, dwelling beyonde the riuer Rhine. 21

Justinian, by the helpe of the Bulgares, was restored againe to his empyre: after whiche time he the more wan derfull extreme cruelty, towarde his aduersaries and they alies, for so often as he moued his hand to wipe of the fylthe from his nose, whiche was cut of, he commanded one of his enemies to be put to death.

Roderike reigned. iii. yeres in Spayne, whose naughtie and

and vnclean life was cause that the Sarasens brake into Spaine and expelled out the Gothes. For Justinian because Roderike had rauished his daughter, priuily entised the Sarasens to come out of Afrike into Spaine: of whom Roderike was slaine in battaile.

24 Colrodus, kyng of middle England, warred againste Iew, kyng of west Saxons: in which warre they sped so vnhappily, that it was harde to knowe, whether of bothe had more domage or hurt. 4670 709

¶ Pipine of France departed out of this life, and lefte for his heire Charles, surnamed Martellus, begotten of his concubine Alpayde.

25 ¶ Aspzande the Lumbard, which was ouercomen in bataile of Arithbert, trusting to ẏ aide of the Bauares, entred Italy, & met with Arithbert & his army, nere to Ticinũ, where he had of him ẏ vpper hand. Arithbert in the flight was drowned in a riuer. After whom Aspzand by ẏ whole consent of the Lumbards, was made king, and the third moneth after died, leauing for his heire his son Luythprād, which after his father gouerned ẏ Lũbards 4671 710

The Sarasens dwelling in Lybia obteined the possession of all Afrike, & from thens (by the intisement of Justinian) sailed into Spain, from whens they expelled the Gothes, slew their kyng, and subdued to them well nere all that contrey, at which time Spayne fyrste obeyed to the Sarasens, which they diuided into diuers kingdoms the first at Cordubа: an other at Hispalis: and the thirde at newe Carthage. After which forme they helde that contrey, vntill the time of Ferdinande the. iii. whyche droue them out of a great part of their dominion.

¶ The Christians, that remained gathering together in Asturia and Biskay chose one, called Pelagius, to their kyng, whiche reigned among them. xx. yeares, makyng often warre vpon the Sarasens. He was no more called kyng of Gothes, but kyng of Castile and Legio. 4672 711

26 ¶ John of Beuarley died in Britaine. 4673 712

27 ¶ Justinian the emperor, goyng about to subuerte and destroy the citie of Pont, called Chersona, was vanquished

shed in battail, and slain by one Philippicus, whom not longe before he had banished to the same city.

4674 | 713 | Johānes surnamed Mizocapos ỳ 14. lieuetenāt in Italy 28

¶ Philippicus toke on him the imperiall croune, and reigned. 2. yeres. This man at the beginning was by the bishop of Rome pronounced a Scismatik, and his name defended to be mencioned in any diuine seruice or common prayers: because he commanded images to be taken oute of churches, for auoiding of Idolatry.

¶ Stephene the seconde, or after some, Gregorye the. 2.

4676 | 715 | was bishop of Rome. 17. yeres. 30

Anthemius deposed Philippicus: and after he had bereft him of his sight, cast him into prison. This Anthemius helde the imperiall auctoritie. iii. yeres.

¶ Dagobert, the youngs king of France was left vnder the tuicion and gouernance of Plectrude, the wife of Pipine, and Theodowald maister of the palaice. this Theodowalde exercised such tyrannies, and set vpon the people suche exactions and tallages, that great discencion & variāce hapned betwene him & the other nobles of Frāce In so much that lastly he was of them slain, and one Ragafrede ordeined maister of the palaice in his place.

¶ Plectrude, stepmother of Charles Martellus, helde him in prison at Coleine, so longe vntill that the king of France, and Ragafrede had taken, robbed, and spoyled a great part of his heritage of the countrey of Austracie. But not longe after, Charles by fauoure of his kepers,

4677 | 716 | brake prison, and was at his liberty. 31

About this time ỳ Germaines receiued ỳ faith of Christ.

Mordake was kynge of Scotlande, and reigned. xvi. yeeres. In his tyme the foure dyuers people of Albyon had peace betwene them selfe, that is, the Brytayns, the Angels, the Scottes, and the Pictes.

4679 | 718 | Anthemius the emperour sent foorth an army against the Sarasens. Which went not forwarde on their iourney, but among them self chose one Theodosius to their emperour: he immediately tourned his whole power against Anthemius, and by strengthe deprined him of the 33

empire,

empire, and made hym a monke.

The Moores, within the space of. rr. yeres, had amõg them no lesse than. rb. kynges. For whan that one gouernour coulde not please all the people, either by some treason he was of them murdered, orels for feare he left his regalitie, and became priuate. Which stubburne frowardnesse of the people whã Acabath, a noble mã, perceyued, he tooke on hym the gouernance of the realme, and foorthwith put to death, the numbre of. 300. of the chiefe capitaines of that seditious people, and after reigned a good season in quietnesse.

¶ After the death of Dagobert, one Daniel a priest, for his wisedom and experiẽce in ciuile policie, was by consent of the nobles made kyng of France.

34 ¶ Charles desyrous to reuenge the iniurie done to him by his stepmother Plectrude, and her allies, gathered a great company of souldiors, & nere to Mense fought a strong batail with Ragafrede maister of the palace, in the which he was put to the worse. But shortly he recouered his host, which was disperkled, & fought eftsones, at a place called Albane, wher he obteined victory. Thã thirdly these two hostes encoũtred in a field called wine. field, where was present Daniell the kyng, and Eudon Duke of Gascoin: at which time was foughten a sore batail, where Charles was victour, and chased the king & his other enemies to Gascoin. For which victory he triumphed, and aduaunced one Clothayre to the kingdom who shortly after died. 4680 719

In this passime Leo deposed Theodosius the emperor, whan he had reigned not fully one yere.

35 Zulemõ, capitain of ẏ Sarasens in Asia, inuaded Thracia w̃ a great power, of the which, part besieged Constãtinople, parte spoiled the contrey of Bulgary: with whõ the Bulgarians met, and slew of them. 22. thousand. 4681 720

37 ¶ Charles was made frende with Daniell, and restored him to the kingdom of Fraunce, and pardoned also Eudon Duke of Gascoyne. 4683 722

The Sarasens, the seconde yere that they besieged Constantino-

Cantinople, beyng constreigned bothe with famine and pestilence, gaue vp the siege and departed thens to Asia.

¶ Charles of Fraunce vanquished the Sarones.

4684 | 723 | ¶ When Iew had gouerned the weast Sarons in Britaine, the space of .37. yeres, by the assiduate laboure of his wife, gaue vp his regall power, and became a poore man, and went to Rome in pilgremage. 38

4685 | 724 | After hym Ethelarde was king of the West Sarons, in whose tyme the reuerent Beda was famous, & wrate in his booke called Anglica historia, to Offrike kyng of Northumberlande. 39

¶ Aboute this tyme was a clypse of the moone, whiche from the first risyng to mydnight appered red as blood. In like maner appered two blasing starres, of the whiche one preuented the sunne risyng, the other folowed his goyng downe.

¶ Luythprande, the Lumbarde, toke Clusium, and besieged Rauenna, which he toke, and was after restored by aide of the Venetians.

Charles of Fraunce subdued the Bauarians.

4686 | 725 | ¶ Leo the emperor cõmanded Paulus his deputie to leuie a new tare in Italy: but he was prohibited by Gregorie the bishop of Rome: who, hauing aide of ẏ Lũbardes, by force of armes withstode ẏ emperors deputie. 40

4687 | 726 | Leo gaue commandment, that al, that were vnder the empyre, shoulde take awaye the images and pictures of sainctes out of churches, for auoydyng of Idolatry. But the bishop of Rome did resist the emperor, and wrate in to all partes of the worlde, that neither for feare nor intreaty, they shuld obey the emperours commandement in this behalfe: and wt so vehement persuasions, wdrew the people of Italy from the obedience of their emperor Leo, that they would haue chosen them a new emperor. 41

The cities of Italie, refusyng the office of the lieuetenantship, chose to them eche citye his proper gouernour, whom they called Dukes.

Pelagius, kyng of Castile, by the healpe of God reduced his borderers to the faith of Christ.

At

43 ¶At Rauenna the people takyng partes some with the emperor, some with the bishop of Rome, reised a greate sedition: in the whiche Paule the emperors deputie, and his sonne, was slaine. 4688 727

¶Theodorich began his reigne ouer the Frenchemen. He was from his yong and tender age nourished in the house of Nunnes in womās clothyng, and lastly espied to be the sonne of Dagobert: and by consent of Charles, admitted to be kyng.

¶Charles, heryng of the rebellion of ẏ Suenes, assembled an host, & them subdued: which thing being done, he returned his power against an other people of ẏ Almaines, whom in like maner he brought into subiection.

43 ¶Leo the Emperor commanded all images to be taken out of the churches of Constātinople, and to be burned: and put to death them that wold not obey. 4689 728

¶Eudon Duke of Gascoyne, rebelled against the king of France. Wherfore Charles, maister of the palaice, sped him into Gascoyn, wher he gaue to Eudon so sharp battaile, that he was fain to hide him in vnknowen and secrete places of his countrey. 729

44 ¶Cuthbert was kyng of weast Saxons in Englande. This man made often warre vpon Ethelwald of Mertia, and spedde therin diuersly. In his time appered. ii. blasyng sterres, casting as it were brenning brandes towarde the North. 4690 730

45 ¶Whā Eudō, duke of Gascoyn, perceiued, that he alone could not withstand the power of Charles, he excited the Sarasens, that were in Spayne, to inuade the countrey of Charles: whiche perced France with an exceding host of people, and toke the cities Burdeaur, and Peyters, with other: wher they shewed extreme cruelty 4691

Charles in this passime was reconciled vnto duke Eudo, & at Towers met with the Sarasens, where he bare him so knightly, that he slue of the Pagans (by ẏ accorde of all writers) 385000. and odde, and of the Frenchmen, were slayne a thousande and. v. hundred onely.

Leo made his sonne Constantine felowe with him in

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ.	the empire.	Anni regum Saxoni.
		Phakilla, king of Spayne, reigned. ii. yeres, and was slaine and deuoured of a beare, as he was in huntyng.	
4692	731	The Burgoins rebelled, and made sharp warre vpon the Frenchmen: whose furie was appeased by the manhode of Charles: and they brought vnder subiection.	46
4693	733	After the death of Eudo, Charles passed the ryuer of Leyr, and conquered Burdeaur, and subdued to hym Gascoyn, and set that prouince in good order.	47
		Edilne the son of Eugenius the. vii. reigned in Scotlande. xxx. yeares. This man was geuen to iustice and peace, and kept the league that was made with the Britains, Englishemen and Pictes.	
		¶ Charles leuied a subsidie of the spiritualtie, to maintayne him against the enemies of France. For whiche cause the priestes were sore greued, and fained after his death, that for that dede a certaine bishop sawe his soule in great tormentes.	
		Alphõs, surnamed Catholic°, reigned in spain. 19. yeres.	
4695	734	Gregorie of Rome, assembled a synode of the bishops of Italy: in which was decreed that images shold with great reuerence be styll kept in the churches.	49
		The holy man Beda, which for his learning and godly lyfe, was renomed in al the world, ended his last day.	
		Athimus and Amorteus, kynges of Saralens.	
4696	735	The Saralens, accõpanied with the Misigothes, inuaded Gallia Narbonensis, and by treason toke the cities Auignon and Narbone. Against whom Charles acquited him so knightly, that he recouered the cities, chased his enemies, & slew their chiefe capitaine Amorteus.	50
		Ciuile warre among the Lumbardes.	
4697	736	Alphons, kyng of Spain, which toke in mariage Ormosuba, ỳ sister of Phakilla his predecessor, vtterly voted out of his realme ỳ heresie of Arrius, which was renued after the death of Richaredus. For which cause he was called Catholicus. He recouered also diuers townes, and expelled the garrisons of the Moores and Saralens.	51
4698	737	Charles, by the ayde of Luythprand, kyng of Lũbardie,	52

die, chased the Sarasens, whiche had taken the citie of Orliance, and droue theim cleane out of the landes of France, by the terror of his name.

52 Transemunde, a duke of Lumbardie, rebelled against the kyng. Whom Luythprand wt great puissance vāquished in batalle, & brought in subiection all ỳ was vnder ỳ gouernāce of ỳ said Transemund: which after ỳ discomfiture fled to Rome. Wherfore ỳ king Luythprand sent to the byshop & the people, requiryng ỳ either they wold send to hym the traitor, or els put him to death. Whiche both thyngs beyng denied, he wt his armie certain daies besieged ỳ citie of Rome. But whā he perceiued, that he therby profited nothing, he left the siege, & assailed & toke diuers cities belonging to ỳ Romains. For which cities 4699 738

53 such warre and debate was after betwene ỳ Romains & the Lūbardes, ỳ Luythprande againe besieged ỳ citie so fiercely, that ỳ bishop desired aide of Charles of Frāce: who by his frendly persuasiō withdrew Luythprand his godfather frō the siege, & set the Romains at libertie. At which time the defence of the Romains & Italy was trā slated from ỳ emperor of Cōstātinople, to ỳ frenchmen.

¶ Charles Martellus of France ended his life, leauing after him .iii. sonnes, that is Charlemain, to whō he bequeathed Austracie, Sueuia, Almayne, and Thuringe: Pipine, to whom he left Francia: to Grifon the youngest, he gaue little or nothyng.

57 ¶ Zacharias, beyng ordeined byshop of Rome, made 4703 742 league with Luythprande the Lumbard: by composition wherof, were restored the .iiii. cities, that were taken from the Romains. And moreouer, the kyng of Lūbardy gaue diuers cities and places of Italy to the Romain bishop, in the name of S. Peter.

¶ Childebert, after his brother Theodorich, reygned in Fraunce. This man was of a more quiete nature than was mete for the gouernance of so troublous a realme, wherfore he vsed the helpe of Charlemaine and Pipine, to appeace and quiete the furie of his enemies.

58 ¶ Constantine, the son of Leo, succeded his father in the 4704 743

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ		Anni regum Saxoni.
		empire of Constantinople, and reigned. xxvb. yeres.	
		¶ Luythprande of Lumbardy finished his last day, and left as kyng, his sonne Hildebrand: whom the Lumbardes immediately deposed, and in his place chose a noble man, named Rachisius.	
		¶ Miramomelinus aboute this tyme was kynge of the Moores, Gormo of Denmarke, Seyta of the Hunnes in Hungarie.	
		¶ Charlemaine subdued the Sarons, and toke of them one Theodorich in wate of hostage.	
4705	744	¶ The emperor Constantine with a greate naule sailed foorth agaynst the Sarasens in Aegypt, in which meane tyme one Arthaustus, by tratterous means, invaded the imperiall crowne, and was confirmed of the people. Wherof whā Constātine had knowlege, he returned w̄ his armie, & besieged the citie of Constantinople, & toke the said Arthaustus: whom he bereft of his sight, & condemned to banishement, with other of his conspirators.	59
		¶ Griffon, the yongest son of Charles, a man of fierce & wyld nature, beyng miscontent with such bequest as his father to him had geuen, arrered war vpō his other brether: who behaued them so wisely, that without notable battaile they toke their brother, & kept hym in ward.	
4706	745	¶ Sygebert was auctorised kyng of Weast Sarons in Britaine. He was cruel, and tyrannous toward his subiectes, and tourned the ancient lawes and customes, after his owne will and pleasure. And because a certayne noble man, somedeale sharply aduertised hym to change his maners, he malitiously caused the same person to be put to death. And for so muche as he continued in his malice, and woulde not amende, he was depriued of all kingly auctorittie, and lastly, as a person desolate and forlorne, wandryng alone in a woodde, was slaine of a swineheard, whose lorde and maister (he beeyng kyng) had wrongfully put to death.	60
		¶ Charlemaine, beyng of greate power in Fraunce became a man of religion, and rode to Rome.	
4709	748	Kenulphus, of the lynage and blood of Cerdicus, first kinge	63

kyng of weall Sarons, reigned in that kingdom. 31. yeres. The vertue of this man far passed his fame. At the beginnyng he appeased certaine murmures & grudges, that were among the people, for the deposing of his predecessor Sygebert.

Griffon, the yongest sonne of Charles, whiche in this passime had ones or twise vered his brother Pipine, disturbed also Tassilo, duke of Bavarie, & dissesed him of his lordship: for which cause Pipine wēt against his brother, & restored ẏ said Tassilo to his possessiōs. After which time Griffon fled to ẏ duke of Guyan, named Gayfer

54 ¶ Racharis king of Lũbardie, brake ẏ league, which he had made with the Romains for the space of. xx. yeres, & walsted the countrey about Rauenna, and besieged Perusia. To whom went Zacharie the Romaine bishop, & in such wise enchanted him with his exhortations, that he did not onely leaue the siege, but also renouncynge his regall power, became a religious monke. 4710 749

55 ¶ Pipine, gouernor of France vnder Childerich, entending to defeate his lord & soueraigne of ẏ kingdom, and to obtaine the same: by his ambassadors demaunded of Zacharie, bishop of Rome, his bounden frend, this question: Whether he were more worthie to be king, which was kyng only by name, and naturall succession: or els he, which bare the burdein of the kingdome alone, and yet lacked the dignitie of a king, meanyng him self. To whom the bishop answered, that it was more rightfull that he which toke the charge of all thynges, shoulde be called kyng. On whose iudgement Pipine presumyng, deposed Childerich, and made hym self kyng. In whom beginneth a newe progenie of the kynges of France. For this Childerich was the laste kyng of the stocke of Meroneus, the first christian kyng of France. 4711 759

Astulphus was made kyng of Lumbardie.

66 ¶ Zacharie, bishop of Rome, assoiled Pipine, and the other frenchemen, of their othe of allegiance and fealtie, that they had made to Childerich, and confirmed Pipin in the kyngdom of France. 4712 751

The yere of the vvorlde.	The yere of Christ		Anal regum Saxoni.
		¶ Phroilla reigned in Spaine. 13. yeres. He vanquished the Saracens, which troubled the Caletes, and slewe of them. 50000.	
4713	752	¶ Grifon, endeuoryng to stere the people of Guyan against his brother Pipine, was of them slaine, for auoiding of further danger.	67
		¶ Aistulphus, kyng of Lumbardes, set a tribute vpō the Romains, which because they would not pay, Stephen (at that tyme bishop) went into France, to desire aide of Pipine against ẏ tiranny of of ẏ Lumbards. Who met with ẏ bishop in the way (as saith Platine) & kissing his fete, went on foote by his horse the space of. iii. myles.	
4714	753	¶ Pipine, entryng Italy with a great power, beclipped the citie of Pauie with a strong siege, and inforced Aistulphus to intreate meanes of peace, which was to him graunted on condition he wold restore to the bishop, all that belonged to the churche of Rome.	68
4716	755	¶ The Turkes brake first out of the mountaines called Hyperborei, and inuaded Asia. The cause wherof was, that the Persians, being ouer set with warre of the Saracens, desired aide of the Turkes: which beyng readye at their request, entred Asia, and first ouer ran the Halians, after the people of Colchis, Armonie, and the lesse Asia, & lastly vanquished the Saracens: betwene whom peace was made on this condition, that the Turks shold reigne in Persia, and be called Saracens.	70
		Aistulphus of Lumbardie brake the league with ẏ Romains, & besieged their citie. iii. monethes: wherof whā Pipin had knowlage, at ẏ desire of bishop Stephen, he perced Italy, besieged Aistulphus in Pauie, & constrayned him to yelde to his mercie. Pipine gaue ẏ gouernāce of Italy to ẏ bishop of Rome, nothing regardyng ẏ autoritie or desire of the emperor of Constātinople, which willed him to the contrary: at which time ẏ lieutenantes ended their power in Italy. Here may a man perceiue, howe vaine it is, that the fautors of the bishop of Rome say that Italy was geuen to him by great Constantine.	
4717	756	¶ Offa, a noble man, reigned in Mertia or middle England.	71

glande. He had warr with the Northumbers, and them for the time subdued. He warred also against Etheldred king of Eastangels, and vanquished and tooke prisoner Egbert king of Kent.

¶ Constantine the emperor did persecute theim whiche worshipped images.

¶ Tassilo, kyng of Bauarie, submitted hym to Pipine.

72 ¶ Aistulphus, kyng of Lũbardie, dyed as he was in hũting: after whom Desiderius by force obteined the kyngdome, & was confirmed of Paule beyng than byshop of Rome, to whõ he fled for succor, when he was ouerset in battaile of Rachisius, the brother of Aistulphus. 4718 757

73 ¶ The Saxons called Boysons, disturbed the Frenchemen, and were forced of Pipine to take peace, vpon condition that yerely after they should yelde to the Frenche kyng. 300. good horses in way of tribute. 4719 758

75 ¶ Offa, kyng of Mertia in Britain, builded the church of Wichcom, and the abbey of S. Albons. He chased also the Britains or Welshemen, into Wales, and made a famous dyke betwene Wales & the vtter bounds of Mertia, which is nowe called Offrdike. 4721 760

76 ¶ Pipine made warre against Gayfer duke of Guyan, because he required a tribute of the priestes or spirituall landes within his duchie. This warre was troublous to Pipine, and continued long. 4722 761

¶ Eugenius, the. viii. was kyng of Scottes, and was slaine of his lordes for his auarice, filthy lust and cruelty, when he had reigned. iii. yeres.

78 Thelesius, king of Bulgarie, inuading Thracia was put to flight of the emperor, & chased into his countrey: wher for that misfortune, he was slain of his own people 4724 763

Sabinus was king of Bulgarie, who agreed to ỹ emperor in abrogation of the images. For which cause he was shortly after depriued of all kyngly dignitie of his subiectes, and fledde to Constantinople. And after hym was Paganus made kyng of Bulgary.

79 ¶ Aurelius, by treason, murdered hys brother Phroill, and obteined the kingdome of Spayne, and reigned. vi. 4725 764

yeres

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

peres. To the intent he might eschue the indignation of the people, he toke for his heire, by adoption, the soonne of his brother named Heremunde. Anal egum Saxon.

¶ Fergus, the. iii. was made king of Scotland, and reigned. 3. yeres. He was a foule dronken glutton, & so outragiously geuen to harlottes, that he neglected his owne wife, & brought her to such penurie, that she was fain to serue other noble wemen for her lyuyng. Wherfore she murdered him in his bed, and after slewe her selfe also.

4728 767 Great discencion and tumulte was in Rome for the election of their bishop. For a noble man of the Lumbardes had by force aduanced his brother Constātine to the bishoprike, beyng but a lay persone, and not within ordres: whom the Romans after deposed, and disanulled whatsoeuer was by him decreed. 82

¶ Guyan, after long warre, was subdued to the signory of France by Pipine, which shortly after ended his life.

4729 768 ¶ Carolomanus & Charles, surnamed the great, began their dommion ioinctly ouer the Frenchemen. Charlemaine had to his portion middle France: and Charles possessed Austracie, with the other deale of Fraunce. 83

¶ Soluathius reigned in Scotlande. xx. yeres, and than died of the goute. In his time rebelled Banus of the ile of Tyre and Gillowham of Galloway, whiche were brought to due obeysance.

4730 769 ¶ Desyderius king of Lũbardie, cõmyng to Rome vnder pretẽce of religiõ, priuily rebuked one Paulus ỳ emperors chãberlain, which abode as thã in Rome: for ỳ he did not punish ỳ rebellious people, nor endeuor to bring againe ỳ gouernãce of Italy frõ the bishop to ỳ empire. By whose wordes Paul⁹ being stered, put to deth, & cast in prison diuers, whiche fauored ỳ partes of the Frenchmen & the bishop, & began to take vpõ him in ỳ emperors behalf. To quiet this trouble, Stephen ỳ. iii. sent for aid to Charles of France. For the bishops of Rome, whan any thing was done cõtrary to their mynde, which they could not amende with their manasynges, vsed to complaine to the French kinges, & desyre succor of them: by 84

whose

whose power & maintenance, they in processe wer made lordes of the world, and subdued to their beckes al other princes.

Hunildis, whom Pipine had made ruler of Guyan, rebelled agaynst king Charles, whome Charles, subdued and vpō faithful promise of his good abearyng, restored hym to the gouernannce of Guyan.

¶ Silo duuing away Aermunde, possessed the kyngedome of Spayne. vi. yeres. He toke to wyfe Egmanda the wydow of Aurelius.

86 ¶ Charlemain, the brother of Charles, died: whose wife Bertha, wᵗ her sons, fled to Desyderius the Lumbarde. 4732 771

Charles began his warres against the Saxones, whiche continued the space of. xxx. yeres.

87 ¶ Constantine the emperour, settyng forthe a nauye of ii. thousand shippes agaynst the Bulgares, by a wonderful tempest lost a great part of them. 4733 772

Desiderius, king of Lumbardes besieged Rauenna, & with sword & fire wasted the countrey about. And whan he had taken diuers cities, and tounes, belonging to the Romain bishop, he toke his tourney toward Rome.

88 Whan Adrian, bishoppe of Rome, perceiued, that hys threatenyng of excommunication coulde not stoppe the rage of Desiderius, he desired help of Charles: whose cō ming into Italy feared so much the Lumbardes, ỳ Spoletum, and diuers other cities, by meane of ambassade prayed, and swore to be true to bishop Adrian. Charles, after he had discomfited the Lūbardes in diuers batails, entred Rome: where he was receiued with gret pompe, and made perpetual league with the bishop, confirming the gifts that his father Pipine had granted, and restored what so euer was taken awaye by the Lumbardes. 4734 773

89 ¶ Charles, whan he had conquered Pauie & Millaine, did sette Frenchmen to be rulers therein, and banished Desyderius, with his wife, to Lyones. 4735 774

¶ Here endeth the kyngdome of the Lumbardes: and Italy was in the bishops dominion.

The Saxones inuaded the Frenchmen.

Charles

4736 | 775 | ¶Charles vanquished, chased and slew the Sarones in diuer conflictes, and stronge battailes. 90

4737 | 776 | ¶Charles ones againe ouercame the Sarons, and toke them to mercye. 91

¶To subdue certain rebelles Charles returned into Italy, toke the city Forumiulium, obteyned Tarusium, and beheaded Rotgandus.

¶Constantine the emperour, goyng against the Bulgares, forced them to aske peace: which, whan they shortly after brake & rebelled, he manfully vanquished & subdued theim, and returning to Constantinople, triumphed.

Mauregatus, the sonne of Alphons Catholicus, by his concubine, after the deathe of Silo, by the ayde of the Moores, obteyned the kingdome of Spain, and reigned iii. yeres.

4738 | 777 | ¶The Saralens, inhabiting the boundes of Aquitain, desyred ayde of Charles agaynst theyr owne kynge. At that time reigned in Spain. 3. kinges of the Saralens. 92

Charles gatheryng a great power, went toward Spain where he toke and destroied the city Pampilone: and after fierce and strong batails, and great murder on bothe partes, vanquished the miscreantes, and made them tributary, he subdued to his signory and to Christian faith, all the countrey of Spayne, adioyninge to Fraunce and Gascoyne. In his returne, by treason of a certain Duke named Gaueion, he lost many of the noblemē of France among whom were Rowland and Oliuer.

¶Kenulphus, king of weast Sarones in Britain, as he haunted to a woman, whiche he kepte at Perton, was slayne by treason of one Cuto, the kinsman of Sygebert late king.

4739 | 778 | ¶Brithricus, of the bloud of Cerdicus, was made king of weast Sarones, and knightly ruled his land the space of. xviii. yeres. He maried one of the daughters of Offa, king of Mertia, by whose power hee expelled Egbert, ỳ was an vnder kyng in the lordship of weast Sarones. 93

Constantine the emperor died, whose body Hyrene his sonnes wyfe, by the counsail of bishop Adrian, toolie vp

after

after it was buried, and caused it to bee burned, and the asshes cast into the sea, because he disanulled images.

¶ Certayne of the Sarones, after they had receiued the faythe of Christe, came to Rome, where the bishop gaue them inhabitance, in the mount called, Collis Vaticanus.

Leo, after his father, obteined the imperial auctority, and reigned. v. yeres.

¶ The Sarones rebelled agaynst Charles, and wasted his countrey as farre as Colleine: whom he vanquished, and chased agayne into their countrey.

¶ Maramunde reigned in Spaine. 2. yeres.

95 ¶ Leo the emperor made war vpon the Sarasens dwelling in Sury. 4741 780

96 The Sarones alwayes rebelling, were alway by Charles put to the worse. 4742 781

¶ Alphons surnamed the chast, was kyng of Spain. 41. yeres.

97 Leo the emperour, ended his life of the sickenesse called the carbouncle. 4743 782

98 ¶ Constantine the. vi. reigned with his mother Hyrene ir. yeres, beyng but a childe. 4744 783

102 ¶ The Danes fyrst entred this land of Britain. But by the strength and puisance of Brithricus, and other kynges of the Sarones, they were driuen backe and compelled to voyde the lande. 4748 787

103 The Grecians, which were yet in Italy, by the cõmandement of Constantine the emperor, warred on the Italians. With whom encountred certain Dukes of Italy & put them to great domage & losse. After which time the Grecians were more quiete in Italy a longe season. 4749 788

The Frenchmen ouercame the Bauarians and Sclauines, and subdued them to their lordship.

Achaius was ordeyned kynge of Scottes and reigned 32. yeres. In his time was made the solemne league betwene Scotlande and Fraunce, agaynst the Sarones or Englishemen: Which tooke such effecte, that euer sens that day the Scottes haue more enclined to the Frenchmen, than Englishemen.

Hyrene

Hyrene empresse, and her son Constantine, persuaded with the counsaile of Therasius bishop of Constantinople, held a counsail at Nicea, where it was decreed, that images should again be restored to the churches. 104

4752 791 Charles of Fraunce, leadyng an army against the Auares: after he hadde them subdued, entred Pannonie, where he wasted and spoyled the countrey lyynge about the riuer called Raba. 106

4753 792 Constantine the emperor, being come to ful age, wold not suffer his mother Hyrene, to be any longer partaker or equall with him in the empire, but deposed hir of that estate, and reigned alone. vii. yeres. 107

Godfrey king of Danes.

4755 794 Cleophilus & Stephen, certain bishops, being sente of Adrian to Charles, helde a counsail in France: by auctoritie wherof the 7. synode of Constantinople, & the Grecians, concerning abrogation of images was disanulled and forboen, and the heresy, called Feliciana, cõdemned 109

Charles of Fraunce gaue names to the. xii. monthes and wyndes in his mother tongue.

Brithricus, king of weast Saxones, was poisoned by his wyfe Ethelburga. For whiche deede, the nobles ordeyned, that from thensforth the kynges wyfes shoulde not be called queenes, nor suffered to sitte with them in places of estate.

4756 795 Egbert the Saxon, which by Brithricus was chased out of the realme of Britaine, hauyng knowlage at this time of the deth of Brithricus, returned out of France, & in so knightly wise him demeaned, ỳ he obteined the gouernãce of west Saxons. He tamed ỳ Welshmen, vanquished Berthulphus, king of middle Englãd and subdued to his signory and obeisance, the Kentishe Saxones, East Saxones, and Northumbers: & reigned as king ouer the more parte of England, the space of. 37 yeres. He first commanded this land to be called Anglia, and the inhabitantes therof Englishemen or Angles. 1

4757 796 The Bauarians, rebellyng agaynst the Frenchmen, were subdued by Henry Duke of Forumiulii, who sent 2

vnesti- 8

		The yere of the world	The yere of Christ.
	vnestimable riches of spoyle to kyng Charles. Thudes, prince of Auares submitted hi self & his people to Charles		
	¶ The Sarons, forsaking the fayth of Christ, were vanquished and subdued by Charles, and loste of their souldiours. 3000. and they? countrey wasted and spoyled.		
4.	Adelphonsus, kynge of Gallyce & Asturia, encountred with the Saracens in Spain, and conquered their chiefe and regall citye Lugsebourne, and gaue it to his souldiours to spoyle, and sent great and rich giftes to Charles of the prayse that he had taken in that warre.	4759	798
	Hyrenes, beyng sore greued with the yl demeanour of her son Constantine the emperor, by priuie meanes gat hym into her handes, and putting out his eyes, cast him in pryson: where, for sorowe he died, and his mother reigned after him. iiii. yeres.		
5	¶ The sunne lost his light the space of. xviii. daies.		
	¶ Paschalis and Campulus, priestes of Rome, conspired agaynste byshop Leo, and accompanied with men of armes, set vpon him in time of procession. But by the help of Abbinus his chamberlain: he escaped, beyng sore beaten and wounded, and so fled into Fraunce to Charles: who restored him to his bishoprike.	4760	799
6	¶ Charles, came to Rome, and harde the accusations of Leo, concerning the foresaide conspiracy: at which tyme Leo was purged of all crime, because he sware, that he was not guilty of such thinges, as were laid against him. For it was not meete (saied the people and the priestes) that any man shauld iudge the Apostolike bishoppe, but that he should be his own iudge. Wherfore, by hys own othe, he was quited, & his aduersaries condemned.	4761	800
7	Leo, for this benefite, caused Charles to be proclaimed emperor of Rome, & crouned him w̄ the imperiall Diademe in ẏ citty, after ẏ anciēt custome of ẏ Romās. This hapned. 468. yeres after ẏ Cōstantine ẏ great, transferred ẏ imperial seate from Rome to Cōstātinople, & 330. yeres after Rome had ben wont ẏ name of an emperor.	4762	801
8	¶ Thys Charles (by consent of all writers) was fayre, and semely of personage, and of lustye and valiaunt courage,	4763	802

rage. Of his strength, wonders are told. His guise was to eate at one meale a whole hare, or two hennes, or a whole gose, or like quantity of other meat, & drinke ther to a litle wine mengled w̄ water. For his noble prowes and victories he was named Charles the great. And not withstanding his great might & honor, yet was he meke lowly in hert, and milde & gracious to the poore. He set his sonnes to learne as well good letters as marcial feates; & his daughters to spinning of wooll work. He was expert in all speaches, & neded no interpretour. At meale he vsed to haue some notable thing read, and spectally of S. Augustine De ciui. Dei. Finally, in him was nothing to be discommended, but ỹ he kept his daughters to long vnmaried, and suffred the Romain bishop ouer much to abuse his auctority in establishing his vsurped power.

Aaron, king of Persie, sent great giftes to Charles, desyring hym of amitie and aliaunce. In like maner dide Hyrene the empresse of Constantinople.

4764 | 803 | Charles transferred al the Saxones, dwelling beyond the riuer Albia in Boheme, into the countrey of Fraunce, of which people came the Brabantes and Flemmyngs.

Nycephorus, a senator of Constantinople, deposed Hyrene, sent her into banishment, and reigned. viii. yeres, after her. He made league with Charles, and was at agreement for the boundes of both their empyres.

4766 | 805 | ¶ Charles began his warre against the Hunnes, which continued. 8. yeres, & than he vtterlye vanquished theyr whole power, and brought them in subiection. At which time al the glory of the Hunnes decated, all their nobility perished, and the great riches, that they of longe time had gathered, was taken from them and spoiled.

4767 | 806 | ¶ Charles, the yonger, vanquished the Bohemes.

4769 | 808 | The Danes, with a great host entred this land of Britayne the seconde tyme, and spoyled the ile of Sheppei in Kent. Against whom Egbert the kyng spedde hym with his power, whome the Danes compelled to forsake the fielde. After whiche tyme some of the Danes continually abode, in one place or other of this lande.

The

		The yere of the worlde	The yere of Christ.
	¶ The Sarasens wasted the Ilandes of Sardinia and Corsica.		
	¶ Lewys the sonne of Charles, went wyth an armye against the Sarasens, whiche inuaded Spayne.		
	¶ Nicephorus, emperor of Constantinople, tooke Populanium, a city of Hetruria, and cast it to the earth.		
15	¶ Pipine, kynge of Italy, warred vpon the Venetians: because they fauoured more the part of Nicephorus, thā of Charles hys father and the French men. After which warre they were made frendes, and the Venetians, suffered to vse their auncient liberties.	4770	809
	Pipine died at Millaine.		
	The Danes ouercame ẏ lands of Charles in Germani.		
16	Charles made peace wyth Nicephorus, emperour of Constantinople, and with Abulazar king of Spayne.	4771	810
17	This yere was double eclipse, bothe of the sonne and of the moone.	4772	811
18	Nicephorus, emperour of Constantinople whyche in diuers encounters had vanquished the Bulgares, was lastly slain of Chrummus their king. After whom Stauratius his son obteined the empyre: and before he hadde reigned fully one yeere, was murdered by his kinsman Michael, who vsurped the imperial croune. 2. yeres.	4773	812
	Heming⁹, king of Danes after Godfrey, made league with Charles: ⁊ recompensed him for the iniuries done by his predecessour Godfrey.		
19	Abumelach, king of Sarasens in Spain, made league with Charles.	4774	813
	Lewys was made felow in the empire with his father Charles: and Bernharde, son of Pipine, kyng of Italy.		
	After the death of Hemingus, kynge of Danes, ciuile warre was arrered betwene Sigefrede and Amulo, for the succession: at which time was slaine. 10949. of Danes: and than was Herolde and Reginfride ordeyned kynges.		
20	Michaell, emperour of Constantinople, after dyuers victories obteined on the Bulgares, was at the lengthe by them chased: and fledde to Constantinople, where he gaue	4775	814

gaue vp the imperial auctority and led a priuate life. In his place was chosen a noble man, called Leo, who forth with vanquished & droue backe the Bulgares, which w their army had besieged the citye of Constantinople.

¶ Charles the great ended hys lyfe, and was entred at Aquisgrane.

4776 | 815 | ¶ Lewys, the soonne of Charles, succeded his father, as well in the gouernance of the empire, as in the kingdom of Fraunce, whiche he ruled. xxv. yeres well and nobly. For his gentlenes he was surnamed Lewys the mylde. He made his sonne Lothayre partaker of the empyre. 21

4777 | 816 | Lewys vanquished the Danes, and restored Harold to his kingdome, whom they before had expelled. 22

4778 | 817 | ¶ Pascall, being made bishop of Rome without the consent of Lewys, somwhat to the discõtenting of his mind in all hast excused hym selfe by letters, fearing greatlye the emperours displeasure. 23

4779 | 818 | ¶ The Gascoines, whiche rebelled against the Frenchmen, were vanquished and brought in subiection. 24

Great discorde was among the Sarasens, in so muche that their kingdome was deuided into. 4. partes. 2. ruled in Spain, one in Aegipt and Afrike, an other in Sury and Araby.

4780 | 819 | ¶ Woorde was broughte to Lewys the emperour, that Bernarde his kinsman and ruler of Italy, by the counsaile of certaine bishops, gathered to hym great power, and endeuored to withhold from his dominion the countrey of Italy: whome he subdued, and put to death, and of his aides, part he banished, parte he inclosed in monasteries, as the byshop of Myllayne, the bishoppe of Cremona, the bishop of Orlyaunce, with others. 25

The countrey of little Britain rebelling was brought agayne in subiection.

¶ Conwallus succeded Achaius in the kingdom of Scotlande, and reigned. v. yeres.

4782 | 821 | Lewys the emperor made Lothayre his eldest son partaker of the empire, his secõd son Pipin he ordeined king of Guyã, & his yõgest, called Lewys, of Bayõ, or Bauarie. 27

Michael,

¶ Michaell, surnamed Balbas, after he had traiterously murdered Leo, by force obteined the empire of the east, and reigned. ir. yeres.

Raimiris ỹ son of Ieremūd reigned in Spain. 6. yeres.

29 Lothaire, ỹ eldest son of Lewis, being sēt of his father into Italy, was there annointed kyng by the bishop of Rome, & named Augustꝰ. But because certain of the Romains refused to do him due obeysāce, he returned to his father to Paule, desiring of him aid to subdue his rebels. 4784 828

30 At this tyme (saith Fabian) the Danes entred the seconde tyme into this lande of Britayne.

¶ Lewys, with the swoord spoiled the countrey of little Britaine, which refused to obey him. 4785 824

¶ Dongallus reigned in Scotlande. vi. yeres, and as he was goyng with an army against the Pictes (in the quarell of Alpine, a Scotte, whiche claimed the crowne of Pictes) was drowned in a riuer.

¶ Aydo, whom Lewes had made prouost of Guyan, rebelled, trusting to the aide of the Saraſens in Spayne, and by craftie meanes toke and spoiled the citie Ausonia

Many cities in the hither Spayne, yelded and became subiect to the Saraſens.

¶ The Saraſens inuaded Crete, and subdued the same well nere wholly to their dominion. They vanquished the Greekes in two great battayles.

33 A great sedition in the citie of Uenece, by meane of Obelericus, which was (not long after) slaine by Partitiacus, than chiefe gouernor of Uenice. 4788 817

The Saraſens in diuers quarters wasted most cruelly the landes of christendome. The Saraſens of Spayne ouerranne the countreys lyeng betweene Spayne and France. They which were in Afrike, spoiled and brent Sicily, and the Saraſens of Asia inuaded Crete.

¶ Lewis the emperor ordeined, that the ministers of the church and worde of God, should not be subiecte to any humain seruage: and apointed to them certain liuinges, wherby they shold not be constrained by pouertie to forsake their duetie and office of preachyng.

4789 828 ¶Judith, the wife of Lewys, whom he loued entierly, & had receiued by hir a son called Charles, was against his will from him diuorced by auctoritie of the bishop of Rome, and suite of his owne children. 34

Boniface erle of Corsica, with a strōg nauie perced Afrike, & robbed & spoiled the contrey betwene Utica and Carthage, in such wise, ý he caused the Sarasēs to leaue Sicilie, and returne to the defence of their own contrey.

4790 829 Odonius reigned in Spaine ten yeares.

¶Lewes the emperor by strēgth recouered his wife Judith to his companie, maugre all his enemies. For whiche dede Lothaire his son, with other barons of Frāce, assembled their power, and entended to haue deprined Lewys of all imperiall and kingly dignitie. 35

¶Alpine the son of Achaius was made kynge of Scottes, he pursued the warre against the Pictes, and slewe their king Feredech, but not long after he was vanquished and slaine by Bzudus king of Pictes, whan he had reigned. iiii. yeres.

4792 831 Theophilus was ordeined emperor of Constātinople.

4793 832 ¶Thelwolphus, the son of Egbert, began his reigne ouer the more part of Englande. This man in his youth was willyng to haue ben a priest, and entred the ordre of subdeacon: howe bee it after, he maried a wyfe, of whom he receiued. iiii. sonnes, whiche reigned after him successiuely. 37 1

4794 833 ¶The. iii. sonnes of Lewes, deposed their father, and kept him in prison, diuidyng betwene them his empire, and other possessions. 2

4795 834 ¶Lewys, by the diligent meanes and labor of Gusilian. stuarde of his landes, and certaine other nobles, was againe restored to his imperiall auctoritie, & gently pardoned the obstinacie of his children. 3

4796 835 ¶Theophilus, emperor of Constantinople, twyse encountred the Sarasens, whyche spoyled Asia: and was twise vanquished and put to flight. The citie Amorium was taken and beaten to the grounde by the Sarasens. 4

¶Kenneth reigned in Scotland, xx. yeres, he maintei-

ned

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

ned the warr against the Pictes so fiercely, ẏ he vanquished them in diuers great battails, slue their king, & lastly chased them vtterly out of the boũdes of Scotland, a .Cli. yeres (as saith the Scottish histozie) after they began to haue dominion of that contrey, fro the coming of Scottes into Albion after their opinion. 1421. yeares.

Lewys, taking again to him his wyfe Judith, was againe vered with warre by his sonne Lothaire, whiche shortly after mistrustyng his strength, submitted him to his fathers mercy: whiche gently forgaue him.

¶ About this time Gregozie the .iiii. ordeined firste the feast of all saintes.

6 The sarasēs, wĩ a greater power thã euer thei had done before, inuaded Italy, besieged ẏ city of Rome, & inmost cruell wise destroied ẏ suburbes & countrey there about. 4758 837

The Normains infested the Frenchemen.

Pipine, sonne of Lewys the emperor, died: which oftentimes had ben vnfaithfull to his father.

¶ Alphons the thirde, surnamed the greate, reigned in Spaine .xl. yeares.

8 ¶ Lewys, made his yonger sonne Charles king of Neustria, or Normandie. 4800 839

9 ¶ Lewys, whan he had disposed his empire and kyngdome to his children, ended his lyfe, with moste gentill hert, forgeuyng the vnkynd trespasse of his son Lewis: whiche thryse hadde vered him with deadly warres. At which time remembryng the vnnaturall myndes of his owne children, for sorow he fell in such lamentable wepyng, that he coulde not speake a good space after. He was buried in Meaws, by his mother Hildegarde. 4801 840

¶ Not long after the death of Lewes, great distance & warre chaunced betweene the three bretherne, for the diuision of their fathers landes. For Lewes and Lothayre, maligned against Charles their yonger brother, because the chiefe of their fathers landes, that is, myddel France, was assigned for his portion. Wherfore ere it were long, for this cause moste cruell warre was arrered. In whiche, Charles with his souldiours behaued

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ		Anni regum Saxon.
		theim so manly, that his bretherne were vanquished in battaile, and forced to forsake the fielde. At whiche conflict were mo Frenchemen slaine, than euer was afore that day. Whan this battail was thus blouddily ended,	
4802	841	entreatie of peace was made: by agreement whereof, France was diuided into. iii. parts, to Lothaire was geuen Austracie, with the landes of the empire: to Lewes Germanie and Guyan: to Charles, myddle France, and the prouinces of Normandie and Burgoine.	10
4804	843	¶ Sergius was ordeined bysshop of Rome, who before was called Osporci (that is) hogges snoute: which name because it semed vile and vncleane, he was permitted to chose the name of one of his predecessors bishops: which customs remaineth among them to this daie.	12
		¶ An other compane of the Danes inuaded Englande, and vered the inhabitantes with all crueltie, and especially the contrey of Kent. But in the end they were constreigned to forsake the lande, and flye to their shyppes, bearyng with them great rychesse and treasure.	
4805	844	¶ Alphons, king of Spaine, mistrustynge that his. iii. brethern had conspired by priuy meanes to dispatch him out of lyfe, commãded their eien to be put out, and them to be caste in prison.	13
		¶ The discorde of the Frenchemen caused many forain enemies to inuade the lande of the empire.	
4806	845	¶ The people of Germany, called Abroditi, forsaking ỹ dominion of Lewes, were brought againe in subiection	14
4807	846	The Normanes or Danes, inuaded the countreye of Aquitaine.	15
		The Britaines rebelled: against whom Charles warred. v. yeres.	
		Michaell, the sonne of Theophilus, gouerned the east empire, together with his mother Theodora. xi. yeres.	
		A great earthquake in Rome.	
		Ethelwolphꝰ, king of Englãd, yode to Rome: where	16
4808	847	he repaired the Englisth schole, which was first founded by Offa, kyng of Mertia. This schole was after turned to an hospitall for Englishemen, which came to Rome.	

The

¶The Sarasens of Mauritania banquished the Grecians and people of Venice in a great battayle on the sea, and after inuaded Delmatia, and than with their power entred Italy, where they toke and moste cruellye spoyled and cast to grounde the city Ancona.

18 ¶At the city Ostia, in Italye, the Romains fought prosperously, and banquished the Sarasens. 4810 848

The Normains or Danes perced the realm of France by the riuer Leyr, and ouerrode the countrey of Guyan, and toke and spoiled many famous cities, as Burdeaux, Sanctons, Engolisme, Turone, Poiters, Paris, and other: at whiche time Charles warred in Britaine.

19 ¶Lothaire made Lewes his sonne felow in the empire. 4811 850

¶Ethelwolphus, kynge of Englande, first founded the vniuersitye of Drenforde, whiche somme writers attribute to Offa kynge of Mertia, that was in the tyme of Charles the great. 60. yeres before this time.

20 ¶A great famine and dearth in Germany. 4812 851

23 ¶John, the. vii. bishop of Rome. This was an English woman, which in her youth beyng arayed in a mans apparel, cõpanied a learned man (which kept hir) to the citie of Athenes: where by hir wit, diligence, and daily heryng of learned men, she becam excellent in the knowlage of good letters. Wherfore she dissimuling still hir propre kind, cam after to Rome: &, for the opinion of her great learning, was chosen bishop. But by her lightnes she declared hir selfe to be a woman. For not long after she trauailed with child in the midds of the strete in procession time. Whiche great reproche vndoubtedly was shewē to ỳ see of Rome, by the certain prouidēce of god. 4815 854

1 ¶Ethelwaldus, after the death of his father, beganne his reigne in England. He maried a woman, whiche his father had kept before as his concubine: and died, whan he had reigned not fully one yere. 4816 855

¶Donald ỳ. v. of that name (a vicious & wicked prince) reigned in Scotland. vi. yeres. In his time Osbyet and Ella capitaines of the Englishmen & Britaines, made warre vpon the Scottes, toke their kynge, and subdued

all the contrey from Strivelyng to the Irisshe seas, and from the water of Forth and Clide to Cumber.

Lothaire, forsooke the dignitie of the empire, and became a monke. He diuided his landes betwene his iii. sonnes: to Lothaire, the part of France called Lorain: to Charles, the countrey of Narbon: to Lewys the gouernance of the empire, which he guided. xvi. yeres.

4817 856 Ethelbert, the brother of Ethelwald, was ordeined king ouer ỳ more part of Englande. In the beginning of his reigne, ỳ Danes entred ỳ west part of ỳ realme, & spoiled ỳ contrey afore them, till they came to Winchester: & by strength toke the citie. But by ỳ kyng and his Dukes, thei were forced to leaue Winchester, & in fleing toward their ships, lost a gret nũbre of their mẽ

¶ Charles, whan he had vanquished Homeuoius and Crispoius, capitains of the Britains, and brought them in due subiection, was proclaimed king of that contrey, and returned into Fraunce.

4818 857 Theodora, which gouerned ỳ east empire, because she contemned images, was of hir owne sonne Michaell inclosed in a monasterie, and kept as prisoner. After whiche tyme Michaell reigned alone. xiii. yeres.

4821 860 ¶ Lewes king of Germanie in diuers battails vanquished the Sclauines, whiche refused his dominion, & toke their prince Rastiz: whome because he had broken his league, he bereft him of his sight.

Tyber ouerflowed Rome, insuch wise ỳ thei vsed botes

¶ At Brixium, a citie of Italy. iii. days togither it rayned bloode.

Constantine the second, a good & vertuous prince reigned in Scotlande. xiii. yeres.

4824 863 Ethelred, the. iii. sonne of Ethelwalphus, toke on him the gouernaunce of weast Saxons, and other prouinces of Englande. He was a man framed of nature as wel to peace as to warr. Among his subiects, he was milde, gentill, louyng, and pleasant: against his aduersaries, seuere, fierce, valiant, and hardie. He liued in continuall warre with the Danes: which all the time

of

of his reigne, vered this lande with most deadly warrs.

¶ A company of Danes landed in Northumberland: & after many skirmishes and battailes to them geuen, by strength they possessed and helde that contrey the space of 60. yeres, and tooke also the citie of Yorke.

An other company entred in the prouince of Mertia, & toke the towne of Notingham: from whens they were shortly expelled by Etheldred and his knightes.

3 Nicolas ỳ first, bishop of Rome, decreed, that no secular prince, or empero' shold be at the coũsaile of ỳ clergy 4816 865

The Sarasens, breakyng into Italy, destroied ỳ citie

5 called Beneuent. Against whome the empero' Lewys fought prosperously, w̃ the aide of his brother Lothaire. 4828 867

¶ The Normans inuaded diuers prouinces of France: whom Charles was fayne for that tyme to please with ryche giftes and treasure.

6 ¶ The Bulgares, whiche to this day dissented from the churche of Rome, agreed with thẽ in al things. At whiche time their king forsaking his regalitie, becam a mõk 4829 68

¶ Sueropilus, kyng of Dalmatie, with his people the Sclauines, receiued first ỳ religion of Christ. The kingdome of Dalmacie was diuided into. iiii. partes: the names wherof remaine at this day.

7 ¶ A counsaile was holde at Constantinople: where after many wordes had for the vnitie and concorde of the Latins and Grecians: it chanced, that the olde variance toke place, and was againe renued. 4830 869

A company of the Danes entred the contrey of Nork. where they slew the holy kyng Edmund, which gouerned the prouince of Norfolke: because he would not forsake the faith of Christ.

8 ¶ Basilius by treason murdered Michael, and possessed the empire of the east. xbii. yeres. 4831 870̃

¶ Lothaire, kyng of Lorain ended his life at Placence: of whose landes Charles king of France, by strengthe toke possession. For whiche cause was great debate betwene him and his elder brother Lewys of Germanie.

The contrey of Lorain was diuided betwene Charles

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. Anni regum Angli.

and Lewys: wherewith Lewis the emperour was sore
4832 871 greued, and sent a sharpe message to them, that neither
the tone nor the tother, shold intermitte with the landes
of Lothayre, to the whiche he had most rightfull title.
¶ The Danes, which afore had pered the countreye of
Northf. landed again in Southerie, & continued til they
came to Readyng, and toke the towne & castell: at which
time, while Ethelrede was busied against them, he had
word of ỹ landing of Osrike, king of Dēmarke (as say
the englisth cronicles) with an other cōpanie: to whom ỹ
king gaue many strong battailes: but in the end he was
put to ỹ worse, & receiued a wounde, wherof he died.

4833 872 ALurede, the. iiii. sonne of Ethelwolphus, began
his reigne ouer the more part of England. This
man was of faire stature & comely personage, no
lesse renoumed in marcial policie, than in ciuile gouer-
nance of his common weale. He was wise, discrete, and
learned, and fauored good letters excellently well. In
youth somwhat he was disposed to the vice of the flesh:
and therfore besought God to chastise him by some con-
tinual sickenesse, wherby he might serue God the better,
and yet not be made vnapt to worldly businesse. Where-
fore, by the ordinaunce of God, he was taken with the
euill, called Ficus, and was thereof sicke a long space.
¶ Alurede, in the first yere of his reigne, in sundry pla-
ces, fought. vi. times with the Danes: by meanes wher-
of his people were so weakened, that he was gladde to
make peace with his enemies.

4835 874 A wonderfull multitude of the flies, called Locustes,
vered well nere all the countreys of France. This flye
burneth the corne with touching, and deuoureth the rest
due. Wherof ensued a great scarcitie & dearth in Frāce.
About this time (as saith the Scottishe historie) Hun-
gar and Hubba the brethern of Cadanus king of Den-
marke, with a great companie of Danes inuaded Scot-
land, with whom their king Constātine mett, and at the
first encounter put theim to the worse, but after by the
negligence of his souldiors, he was vanquished, taken,

and

and slayne: with 10000. Scottes whan he hadde reigned xlii. yeres.

¶ Salomon, kyng of Normains, died: after a whom a ciuile warre was reised betwene Vasquitanus, and Burkandus for succession in the kyngdome: wherby many of the Normains were slayne.

¶ Belles were first vsed in Grece.

The Danes brake the league made with Alurede, wher 5 fore in as secrete maner as he might, he assembled a chosen company, and sette vppon them sodeynly. And after the firste discomfiture, helde them so shorte, that he constreigned them to geue hostages for surety of peace. 4837 876

¶ Ethus reigned in Scotland. it. yeres. He was so swift that in runnyng he could ouertake a hart or greyhound.

6 ¶ Charles surnamed the Balde: kynge of France, obteined by great gifts of John, bishop of Rome, to be admitted to the imperial auctority. Wherwith Lewys king of Germany, his elder brother, was much displeased. But this Lewys, before he could reuēge his quarel ended his life. Than Charles of France seysed vpon the land and prouince of Lorain. For which iniurye, & also to recouer the empire to the Germains, Lewes, the son of the forenamed Lewys of Germany, with his brethern Charles & Charlemaine (gathering to them a great power) set vpon his vncle Charles of France, and him vanquisshed, put to flight and chased: and after that diuided the lands of his father betwene him and his bretherne. 4838 877

Gregour reigned in Scotlād 18. yeres. This was a sage wise & puisant prince, and a man of great prowes. He recouered Fiffe & Louthian & the contreys that wer taken from the Scots by the Danes or other enmies. He drone the Danes out of Northumberland (as affirmeth ỳ Scottish history) and made that prouince tributarie to him, he toke from the Britains Chumber and Westmerlande, and vanquished and subdued the Irishemen.

7 ¶ Charles the emperour sickened at Mantua, and there was poysoned by one Sedechias, a Jew, whome he vsed for his phisicion. 4839 878

Carlus

Carlus, the son of Alphons king of Spain. 3. yeres.

4840 | 879 | Charles surnamed the .3. sped hī toward Italy to claim the imperial croune: but Iohn the bishop, not willing to make him emperor, but wold þ imperial auctority shold remain wt the Frenchmen, fled into France & auctorised king Lewes, the stāmerer, and son of Charles the bald. 1

4842 | 881 | ¶ But after .ii. yeres he returned to Rome, and annoynted Charles the thyrde, and crouned him with the imperiall Diademe: by which meanes the empire came again to the Germaines. 10

This Charles defended Italy from the invasion of the Sarasens.

¶ Lewys & Charlemain, the sonnes of Lewys the stammerer, were proclaimed kynges of Fraunce. Betwene whom, and Lewys of Germanye, fell strife and debate, by the meane of two French gentilmē, called Gosselins and Conrade, whyche excited Lewys the Germayns to warre vpon the .ii. younge kynges.

¶ Odonius succeded his brother Garsius in the kyngedome of Spayne, and reigned .viii. yeres.

The Normains or Danes, inuaded, robbed, and pilled the contreys of Fraunce, about the riuer Maze.

4843 | 882 | ¶ Odonius king of Spain, by his vntrouth, deceyued, and putte to death the .iiii. Erles of Galyce. For whych dede the prouince of Galyce forsoke hys dominion, and ordeined to them certain iudges, to whom they committed the gouernance of their realme. 11

¶ The Normains continually robbed France, and possessed many partes therof, as Campain, and the contrey about the riuer Liger.

¶ Martine the .ii. was bishop of Rome one yere.

¶ Lewys, kynge of Germanye, died: wherfore Charles the emperour departed from Italy, to take possession of his brothers landes.

¶ The Danes conquered, brent, and cast to the ground, Treuers, and vanquished the Frenchemen.

4845 | 884 | ¶ Lewys, kyng of Fraunce, ended his life, after whom Charles, or Charlemain his brother, fel at communica- 11

cion

ction of peace with the Danes: And finally cõcluded that Godfrey their king (to confesse the faith of Christ, and to be christened) should enioy the whole prouince of Frise.

After this time, the space of. 60. yeres, the empyre of Rome was vexed with ciuile warres, and all kynde of misery: in so muche that by the iniury of these times, honestie greatly decaied, and the name of learnyng & good letters was almost forgotten.

Alurede of England was sore ouerset with new companies of the Danes. But at length, takynge to hym a valiant courage, he enterprised to espy the maner of hys enemies, in this wise he did on hym the habite of a minstrel, and with his instrument of musyke entred the tentes of the Danes, & in shewyng them passime and songe he espied al their slouth and idlenes, & hard much of their counsail. Than priuily returning to his army, wt a chose company fel vpon the Danes in the night & slew of them a great numbre: and lastly concluded a peace, on condicion that as many of them as would be christened, shoulde inhabite the prouinces of Eastangles, and Northumberland, the other to depart into Fraunce.

Adrian, bishop of Rome, one yere. He obteyned, that the emperours auctoritie shoulde not be loked for in the creation of the Romain bishop.

15 Charles the emperour, after the death of his kinsman was kyng of France. 4847 886

By the counsail of Notus, Alurede kyng of England, ordeined the first grammer schole in Orenforde, & franchesed that toune with many great liberties.

The Normains beseged the city of Paris, and after yode to Soysons, destroieng the contrey before them.

Leo, the sonne of Basile, emperour of Grece.

16 The Hunnes, a people of Scithia, breaking out of their owne countrey, inuaded Pannonie, expelling the Gepides and Auares: and ioygned theym with their kinsmen the Hungares. 4848 887

18 Phroilla, expelling his brothers children: toke on him the kyngdome of Spayne: and whan he had reigned one 4859 889

yere,

yere, died, being taken with leapry.

¶ Certain of the Danes returned again out of France into England, and besieged the toune of Rochester: and were dryuen backe by kyng Alurede.

4752 | 891 | ¶ Charles the empero^r, for his negligence, was deposed and Arnolphus his nephew chosen empero^r in his place who reigned. xii. yeres. 20

Eudo, son of Robert duke of Angeow, was made kyng of Frãce & protecto^r of ỳ yong prince Charles ỳ simple.

The Lumbardes, partly desiring to renew their kingdome, partly contemning the feblenes of the Romains: ordeined Beringarius to be emperour: an other company, dissenting from theim, made Guido kyng of Italye: whiche was before Duke of Spoletum: betwene which two noble men was after arrered deadly warre.

¶ Alphons the. 4. reigned. v. yeres in Spayne.

¶ Leo the emperour, by ayde of the Turkes, at the firste encounter vanquished the Bulgares. But afterwards trustyng to they^r false pretensed peace, he was putte by them to great domage.

4853 | 892 | ¶ The Danes with moste egre cruelty entred. iiii. parts of this lande together, and whan they were expelled frõ one parte, foorthwyth they passed to an other. Yet that notwithstandyng, the good and valiaunt king Alurede, behaued him so wisely, that by the ready assistence of his people, he had of them alway the vpper hande. 21

Guido, king of Italy, chased Beringari⁹ out of his contrey to Arnolph ỳ empero^r, which as than was occupied in the wars against the Normains, whom he subdued.

At election of Formosus, bishop of Rome, was great strife and variance: but in the ende, he by Mars and money, obteyned the bishoprike.

4855 | 894 | Arnolph entred Italy against Guido, and toke Bergamum: and hunge their Erle Ambrose vpon a gibbette. 23

Zuuentebaldus, Duke of Morauia, rebelled agaynste Arnolph, whiche had committed to him the Dukedome of Boheme: whom for so muche as he coulde not bryng in subiection by his owne power, he desyred healp of the Hun-

hungares: by whose assistence he brought the Duke to
dus obeysaunce.
Donaldc the. vi. reigned in Scotland. xi. yeres. He made
a law, that al men that did forswere them self, or speak
of the diuel, shulde be burned in the lips with a hote yron.
24 The Normains besieged Paris the second tyme. 4856 895
England was vexed with. 3. maner of scourges, war of
the Danes: great mortality of men: & moreyn of beastes.
25 Arnolph went into Italy the second time: and by force 4857 896
entred the city of Rome, and was crowned with the im-
periall Diademe, by Formosus the bishop.
Raimiris, kyng of Spayne. xix. yeres. He cast his bro-
ther Alphons in prison, and bereft hym of his syght: be
cause he denied the faith of Christe.
26 Stephene, the vi. was ordeyned bishop of Rome, whi- 4858 897
che so enuied ỳ name of his predicessour Formosus, that
he abrogated and dissolued his decrees: and takyng vppe
his body after it was buried, cut of his head and fingers
of his right hand, and commaunded theim to be cast into
Tyber: and than buryed his body in a prynate sepulchre
Which cruel ordre some attributed to Sergius, that la-
boured for the bishoprike together with Formosus.
In Rome were. 5. bishops within the space of. 3. yeres,
that is, Boniface the. xi. Stephene the. vi. Romanus
Theodorus the. 2. John the. 9. who reigned. 2. yeres: and
than succeded Benet the. iiii.
29 Charles, beyng of iust age, toke on him the kyngdome 4861 900
of Fraunce: who for his modestie, sincerity, and inno-
cencie of lyfe was surnamed symple, and was nothyng
framed of nature for worldely businesse and troubles of
warre: and therfore he ceased alwaye from warrefare,
and gaue him to quietnesse.
1 EDwarde, the elder soonne of Alurede, beganne hys 4862 901
reigne ouer the more part of England, & gouerned
this lande well and nobly, xxiiii. yeres. In knowl-
age of good letters he was not to be compared to his fa-
ther. But in honour, worship, and marciall prowes, no-
thynge inferiour. And was also verye profitable to the
com-

cõmon weale in building & repairing many castels, tounes, & cities, which were rased & broken by ỳ Danes. He in his time adioined to his lordship al this Iland, saning only Northũberlãd: which was possessed of the Danes.

¶ Guido, the Lumbarde, ended his lyfe: after whom Beringarius obteined the kyngdom of Italy. But the Lumbardes, not beyng content wyth one, ordeyned for theyr king a valiant and martiall yonge man, named Lanthbert, the sonne of Guido.

Arnolph emperor of Germany died of the louse euyll.

4863 | 902 | ¶ Edward of England made war against Constantine kinge of Scottes, and forced him to desire peace. Shortly after he quieted the Welshemen. | 2

4864 | 903 | ¶ Lewys, the sonne of Arnolph, was chosen emperor of Germanye. He was neuer crowned wyth the imperiall Diademe at Rome. For Beringarius ỳ Lumbard, held from hym by force, the dominion of Italy. | 3

Constantine the third of that name was ordeined king of Scottes, and reigned. xl. yeres.

4866 | 905 | ¶ Alexander, a man wholy addycte to all filthy liuyng, was made emperour of Constantinople. | 5

¶ Lanthbert, the sonne of Guido, was slayne by treason as he was in huntyng. After whome the Italians chose Lewys the sonne of Boson to their king.

¶ Adelwoldus, the brother of king Edward of England beyng excited of the Danes of Northumberlande, made war vpon his brother: whom Edward vanquisshed, and so egrely pursued, that he constreigned him, with many of the Danes, to forsake the lande, and flye to Fraunce.

4867 | 906 | ¶ Sergius, a man rude, vnlearned, very proud and cruell, was ordeyned bishop of Rome. He commaunded the body of Formosus to be taken oute of the sepulchre, and cast into Tyber. | 6

¶ In this time, within the space of. ix. yeeres, had bene in Rome. ix. bishops, of the whiche Bennet the. iiii. reygned. iii. yeres. And none of any estimacion, or learning but all cruell, malicious, and proude. At which tyme the bishops of Rome, settyng aside all honesty, beganne to be openly

be openly naught, as Platine (that wryteth they? lines) doth greatly complayne.

Constantine, a man of good disposicio, was auctorised emperour of Constātinople: who by treason was immediately deposed. Romanus, soueraign capitain of his armye, vsurped the imperiall auctority. 19. yeres.

¶ Adeuoldus, the brother of kyng Edward, with a company of Danes, landed agayne in England: where after sore syghte (in the whyche Adelwalde was slayne) peace was concluded betwene Edwarde and the Danes.

¶ Rollo the Dane made sure the prounce of Normandy that was geuen to hym by the frenche kynge, and renued the league: which euer after he kept tymely.

7 ¶ The Hunnes or Hungares, molested al partes of Europe with most cruell warres. 4868 907

¶ The Bauares, encountring wyth the Hunnes, were chased and slayne, with their capitain Luythbalde.

8 ¶ The Hunnes subdued the Bulgares, and made them tributary. 4869 908

9 The Hungares brake into Almain, wher they spoiled ỹ land, & put to flight Lewys ỹ emperour. Not long after they perced Italy, & ouerrenning ỹ contrey, killed euery place wt murder, both of man womā and child, wt whom Beryngarius mette in the fielde, and was put to flight. 4870 909

10 Edward of England vanquished Ericius chiefe lorde of the Danes, which possessed Northf. and Southf. and subdued that prounce to his signorie. 4871 910

11 In this tyme a noble woman, named Elfleda, sister to kynge Edward, gouerned the prounce of middle Englande. This woman whan she had ones allayed the paines, that wome suffer in trauailling with childe, euer after hated the embracynges of her husbande, saiyng, that it was not semely for any noble woman to vse such fleshly lykyng, wherof shuld ensue so great sorow and paine. A great nũbre of Danes, which in time of Alurede were driuen out of this land, returned into the west countrey of England, which hauing word of the kings cōming against them, after certain robberies, fled into Irelande. 4872 911

Chunrade

4873 | 912 | ¶ Chunrade, nephew to Lewys the .3. and Duke of east France, was by the counsail of Otto, Duke of Sarone, made emperour, and was the last emperour of the stocke of the great Charles. After whom the empire was transferred to the Sarones. | 12

4874 | 913 | Arnold, Duke of Bauarie, Burchard Duke of Suaue Cuerharde Duke of east Fraunce, and Gisilbert of Lorain rebelled against Chunrade the emperour: whom, by his wisdom and policy, he brought to due obeysaunce. | 13

4875 | 914 | ¶ Beringarius of Italye toke prysoner Lewys, whiche was set vp as kyng against him by the Italians, and deprined hym as well of his regalitie as of his sight. | 14

4876 | 915 | ¶ Charles, king of France, by the mãhode of his knightes recouered to his lordship the prouince of Lorayne. | 15

¶ The Hungares wasted the countrey of Almayne.

¶ Ordonius reigned in Spayne .v. yeres.

4878 | 917 | ¶ Elfleda, princesse of Mertia, whiche hadde tamed the Welshemen, and in dyuers batails chased the Danes, ended her life. After whose death Edward held that prouince in his owne hande. | 17

4879 | 918 | ¶ The Hungares, leuyng Almaine, came into Lorain, and the countrey annexed thereunto, which they spoiled without mercye. | 18

4880 | 919 | ¶ At Nottingham two kynges, that is to saye, of Scotland & of Wales, yelded them to king Edward of England, & chose him for their chiefe lorde and soueraigne. | 19

¶ Chunrade the emperour gaue place to nature, and by his brother Cuerharde sent the imperial insignes to Hẽrie Duke of Sarone, and him appointed to be emperor.

4881 | 920 | Henry the first was proclaimed emperour. This man was of greate vertue, wysedome, and sobrenesse: and for his woorthynesse in armes marueilously prayse: at hys election repyned Arnolde duke of Bauarie: whom with wise counsail and gentill exhortation he appeased. This Henry was the first emperour of the Sarones, and was neuer crouned of the Romaine bishoppe, neither had the dominion of Italy. | 20

4882 | 921 | In Spayne Santius, surnamed the grosse, was kyng | 21

xi. yeres,

vi. yeres. He was so wonderfull fatte of bodye, that he was neuer in health. Wherfore to be holpe, he yode to Abdemanus, kyng of Saralens, whiche in the science of phisike was very expert. In the meane season, Ordonius by treason vsurped the croune. But Santius, by help of the Saralens, recouered his kingdome, and punished the rebelles.

22 ¶ Robert, Duke of Guyan, and brother of Eudo lalle king of France, contrary his trouth and allegiance, ceased certain cities and holdes of the inheritance of kynge Charles, and was by him vanquished and slayne. 4883 922

Henry the emperor of Germany ouercame ꝑ Hungares

23 ¶ The Saralens of Affrike inuaded and robbed the contrey of Calabre and Poyle, possessed dyuers cities of the Romains, and the prouince of Boneuente, & consulted betwene theim selfe of the vtter destruction and deuastacion of Rome: whom John the.x. beyng than bishoppe, by the healpe of Romanus the emperour of Greece, and Landolph Duke of Boneuent (as witnesseth Lyuthbert) put to flight, & slew of them a great numbre. But Blondꝰ referreth the occasiõ of this inuasion of ꝑ Saralens to Romanus, & the Duke of Boneuent, and affirmeth this victory to be atchieued by Albericus Erle of Hetruria. 4884 923

After the death of Rollo, Duke of Normandy, succeded his son William, whiche was of great auctority among the Frenchmen.

24 ¶ Charles, king of Fraunce, returning from the victory, which he had obteined, against Robert Duke of Guyan, by treason was taken, cast in prison, and lastly slaine by Hebert Erle of Vermendois, and brother in lawe to the said Duke of Guyan. 4885 924

¶ Henry emperour of Germany made league with the Hungares: and shortly after recouered from the Frenchmen the prouince of Lorayne.

¶ Rodolph, Duke of Burgoyne, prouoked of the Italians, entred Italy, and ouercame Beringarꝰ: whom he depriued of all kyngly auctority, and reigned as kyng of Italy. iii. yeres.

4886 925 Adelstane, after the death of Edwarde hys father, beganne his reigne in England. He was a prince of woorthy memorye, valiant and wise in all hys actes, and brought this lande to one Monarchye. For he expelled vtterly the Danes, subdued the Scottes, and quieted the Welshemen. 1

Flambert by treason murdered Beringarius of Italy. For whiche cause, the. iii. daye after, he was slaine of a souldiour of Beringarius, named Milo.

4887 926 Symeon, kynge of Bulgares, with diuers inuasions, vered sore the Grecians: whose furie to appease, Romanus the emperour gaue the daughter of his son Christofer in mariage to Peter, the son of Symeon, and by that aliance was with him at peace. 2

Salarde, Duke of the Hungares, brake into Italye, & destroied with fire the citye Pauie.

Burcharde, Duke of Swaue, which came to aide Raulf kyng of Italy, was slaine at Millaine. For which cause Raulf left Italy, & returned into Frãce. After whõ Hugo Duke of Orliance was proclaimed king of Italy.

Constantine, king of Scots, rebelled & disquieted vi of ten inuasions, the costes of England: and being ouercomen, and made subiect to Adelstane, swore to be his lege man. Which thing diuers kinges of Scotland after him in like maner performed. But of this homage doing, the Scottish cronicle maketh no mention.

Algina, wife of Charles the simple, hearynge of the murder of her husbande, and mistrustyng the Frenchemen, fled secretely with hir sonne Lewys into England to her brother Adelstane.

4888 927 Raulfe, Duke of Burgoyne, after the departing of Algina, and her son, by agrement of the lordes of Frãce was ordeined king, and reigned after some writers. xii. yeres: but more verely. ii. yeres. 3

4889 928 Hugo, Marques of Tuschia, imprisoned John bishop of Rome, and commaunded hym to be beheaded. 4

Henry emperor of Germany subdued the Sclaunes, and toke the citye Brenneburgh. He made tributarye to hym

him, the people of Dalmacie, vanquished the Bohemes

Ethilstane, or Athelstane, kynge of Englande, after the death of Sythericus, king of the Danes in Northumberlande, ceased that prouince into his owne handes, and put out of possession his sonne, which fledde to Constantine king of Scottes.

5 Lewys, the sonne of Charles the simple, after the deth of Raulfe, was desyred of the nobles to returne vnto England with his mother Elgina, and take possession of the kyngdom of France. Wherin he reigned. 17. yeres. Ethilstane of Englād gaue his daughter Edith to Otho son of Henry, which Otho was afterward emperour.

Leo, the vi. bishop of Roume. 7. monethes. And after him Stephen the second. iii. yeres. 4890 929

7 The people called Rebarii, rebelled, and refused the dominion of Henry the emperour: whom Bernarde and Thiatmarus his captaines, subdued, and slew, and toke prisoners to the number of. xxx. thousand. 4892 931

In Fraunce fell so great a dearth and scarcitye, that a quarter of wheate was woorth. xx. pounde of that money, which is in value after sterling money. l. shillings.

8 Arnolde Duke of Bauaier, ledde an army into Italye against Hugh the king: where he was receiued of the citie Verona, and ioyning in battayle with Hugh, was chased, and with great losse of his men returned into his countrey. 4893 932

At the city of Gean flowed a well of bloudde.

John the xi. was bishop of Rome v. yeres.

William, the. ii. Duke of Normandy, sonne of Rollo, was slaine by treason of Arnolde Erle of Flaunders. He left after hym a sonne, that was to younge to rule that Duchy, whiche thyng caused great trouble betwene the Normains and Lewys king of France, who endeuored to bring that countrey agayn to his dominion, and toke on him the tuicion of the young Duke, named Richard,

Raimirus the. ii. beyng but a childe obteined the kingdome of Spayne, and reigned. 25. yeres.

10 The Hungares exacted tribute of the Sayones, and 4895 934

with a puisant army inuaded the Turinges, whom Périe the emperour ouerthrue.

The Sarasens, landed on the sea coste of Galice, & were driuen backe by the Erle of Gundesalue at Santium.

4896 915 The Sarasens of Afrike with a mighty company, entred Italy, and spoiling the sea costes of Hetruria, toke Geane: and most cruelly intreated man, woman & child, sparing no kynde, condition, or age. 11.

¶ An other company perced the contrey of Germany, euen to Aquisgrane: where encountryng with the inhabitantes, Sagitus their capitayne was slaine.

¶ Henry, emperour of Almayne, ouercame the Danes, that wasted on the Frefones, and made them tributary He caused also Nuba their king to receiue Baptisme.

4897 916 Inger, king of ỳ Northmains, which bee called Russi, came to Constantinople wᵗ a nauy of 1000. ships: where Romanus the emperor met with them, with a smal number of gallies, and casting fire into their ships, destroied their nauy, and toke of them many prisoners. 12

¶ Leo the .7. was bishop of Rome .3. yeres.

The son of Sythericus the Dane, that fled into Scotland, being alied with Constantine the kinge, & by hym ayded, returned into Englande, and warred vpon Ethilstane: of whom they were vanquished & slain, with many of their souldiors. Ethilstane subdued also the Britains, that dwelled at Yerforde, and made them tributarie.

4899 918 The Hungares wasted with fire the contreys of Germany, France, and Italy. 14

Otho the sonne of Henry was ordeined emperour after his fathers discease, and reigned nobly .36. yeres. This man was excellent, as wel in the gyftes of nature as of witte and fortune: whose fierce and valiãt courage was so tempered with gentlenesse, that he is worthiye numbred among the moste noble princes. For he did not onely profite his realme, in subduying forayne enemies, but also in appeasyng the malicious fury of certayne rebellious traitours: amonge the which were Euerhard, Erle Palatine, and Gilbert Duke of Lorain, which set

by

vp against him Henry his elder brother: with whome he fought diuers battailes, and lastlye finished bys warre, that had continued 6. yeres.

The Barones put the Hungares to gret domage and losse of men, by mean wherof they were in more quiete a good space after.

1 EDmunde, the brother of Ethilstane, toke on him the gouernance of this realm of England: whose shorte reygne, toke from him the renowme of moste hyghe praises, that should haue redounded to his posteritye: for he was a man disposed of nature to noblenes and iustice. 4901 943

The Danes, remainyng in Northumberlande, wyth other that came out of Ireland, and the ayde of straunge nacions, inuaded this realme of Englande: and by Edmunde were driuen backe and slayne.

Berengarius the. iii. whiche before had entred Italye agaynst kinge Hugh, perceiuing the great preparation, that Hugh made to withstande hym, fled to Harmanne Duke of Swaue.

2 Hugh, king of Italy, besieged Frarinetum: and by the helpe of Romanus the emperour, burned and destroyed the nauy of the Sarasens. 4902 941

Otho, emperour of Almaine, began his warre against Boizlaus of Boheme, whych traytorously murdered his natural brother Wincellaus, a mā of great religiou & iustice: which war continued to ỹ. 15. yere of Otho. Lewys kyng of France inuaded Lozain, and by Eberharde and Giselbert his capitains, toke the city Buisacum.

Stephen the. 8. bishop of Rome. 3. yeres.

3 At Andermake, by the souldiours of Otho, Eberhard the traytour was slayne, and Giselbert in the flight was drowned in the ruer of Rhine. Wherof whan Lewys had wittyng, he fledde into Fraunce, and Otho recouered Buisacum. 4903 942

4 Lewys, kyng of Fraunce, warred vpon the nobles of Normandy, for the recouerey of Richard the yong duke which was priuily conueied from his courte, to the Erle Barnarde. 4904 943

The Normains being overset, submitted them to the king, and restored the childe.

Martine the seconde, was bishop of Rome. iii. yeres.

4905 944 Alberike king of Rome. 5

Abdarà, king of ỳ Saracens in Spain, was vanquished in batail, of Radamyre ỳ most Christiã king of Galyce.

Malcolme the sonne of Constantine reigned in Scotlande. xb. yeres, and at the laste was slayne by conspiracie of certayne traytours.

4906 945 Stephen and Constantine the sonnes of Romanus, emperor of Constantinople, depryued their father of all imperiall auctoritie, and sent him in exile. And whiles they 6
attempted to worke the same treason toward Constãtine the sonne of Leo, they were bothe taken and caste into a monasterie, as into a perpetuall bondage: after whyche tyme Constantine reigned in the east. 16. yeres.

A blasyng sterre appeared in Italye.

4907 946 Edmund king of England ended his life, after whõ 1
succeded his brother Eldred. For Edwine & Edgare his sons, were thought to yong to take on the so great a charge. This Eldrede had the earnest fauor of his commons, because he was a great maintenour of al honestly & most enemy to naughty and vnruly persons. For hys expertnes in feates of armes, he was much commended, wherby he quieted & kept in delve obeysance the Northumbers and Scottes, and expelled the Danes.

Agapitus the seconde, bishop of Rome 9. yeres.

Henry the brother of Otho the emperour, beynge besieged at Wersburge, submitted hym selfe to his brother: of whome he was pardoned: and after the death of Berthold Duke of Bayon, was aduãced to the said Duchie.

4908 947 Henry, Duke of Bayon or Bauarie, tooke the city Aquileia, & at Iustinopolis chased and slue the Hungares. 2

Beringarius, which afore time fledde into Swaue, returned wt an army into Italy: at which time the Italiãs forsoke their king Hugh, & by communication cõcluded, ỳ Lothayre, the son of Hugh, shoulde be named king wt Beringarius. But the chiefe auctorityre remained wyth

Beringa-

Beringarius: whiche ruled with great anarice and tyrannie.

3 Paris, king of the Hungares, entred Italye, pretendyng great cruelty: but by the prayers and riche gyftes of Beringarius, he returned into his countrey, without doing any further harme. 4909 948

4 Harolde, king of Denmarke being expelled his kyngdome by his sonne Swenon, was excited of his kinsmen the Normains, to set vpon the countrey of Fraunce: and so toke Lewys the kynge prisoner, whom afterward, he restored to the Frenchmen, and set Richarde in possession of his fathers Duchie of Normandy, which was now of age to take charge therof, and maried the daughter of Hugh Legraunt, Erle of Paris: whiche mariage was cause of more trouble betwene the Normains and king Lewys: whome Otho also the Emperour ayded in hys warres. But yet notwithstandyng the Normains hadde alway the vpper hande. 4910 949

5 Otho led an army against Boizlai kyng of Boheme and him besieged in New citie: where Boizlai, not able to sustayne the power of Otho, yelded: and beyng reconsiled to the emperour, continued his true subiecte. 4911 959

6 Otho, after the death of his first wife, at Pauie in Italye toke in mariage a noble woman, called Adhelhaide, late wife of Lothayre the sonne of Hugh, and kyng of Italye: which woman was suppressed with shamefull iniuries by Beringarius, who with all tyrannie greeued the Lumbardes and other Italians. 4912 951

Beringarius, fearing the might and puisance of Otho submitted him, with all his power, & became his subiect.

7 Lyndolphus, the son of Otho, finding him self greeued w the foresaid mariages, gathered to him a great power against his father, so that ech of them greued other with cruel war, vntil at length Lyndolphus was reconsiled to his father, notwithstanding he had at diuers metinges, shewed him selfe very disobedient and stubburne. 4913 952

9 The Hungares wasted the contrey of France and Dalmatia, with swoorde and fire. 4915 954

The yere of the worlde. | The yere of Christ. | Ann. regn. Angl.

4916 | 955 | Edwyne succeded his vncle Elgyue in the kyngdom of Englande: of whome is lefte no honest memorie, for one hemous acte by him committed in the beginning of his reigne. In the selfe day of his coronacion he sodenly withdrew him selfe from his lordes, and in the sighte of certain persons, rauished his owne kinswoman the wyfe of a nobleman of his realm, and afterward slewe her husband, that he might haue the vnlawful vse of hir beauty for which act, and banishyng of Dunstone, he became odible to his subiectes, and of the Northumbers and people of middle England, that rose against him was deprined of his regalitie, whan he had reigned. 4. yeres. 1

Otho, emperour of Almayne, nere to the ryuer called Lech, with greate power and manhode, put to flight the Hungares. And shortly after vanquished the Sclauines

4917 | 956 | Lothayre, the sonne of Lewys, begotten on Goberga the emperours sister, succeded his father in the kingdom of Fräce, reigned. 30. yeres. This Lothayre had much trouble with the Normains a long season, because he endeuoured by false & vnkaythfull meanes, to betray duke Richarde. But he, by the healpe of the Danes, in suche wise compalled his matters, and so muche endomaged the lande of France, that Lothayre was gladde to be reconsiled, and make recompence for all iniuries by hym done to the saide Richarde. 2

¶ John the. 11. was bishop of Rome. 9. yeres.

4918 | 957 | Geremunde was proclaimed king of Spaine, and reigned. vii. yeres. he by the helpe of Ferdinande, Erle of Castile, warred against Almanzor king of Saracles, and at the fyrst encounter obteyned of him the victorye. But after the Saracen repairynge his armye, chased Geremunde, scatered his hoste, and destroyed the churche of Compostella. In the third battayle Geremunde vanquished the Saracens, and putte them to great domage and losse of men. 3

4919 | 958 | ¶ At this tyme appeared the figure of croses in the garmentes of diuers men. 4

Edgare

Anni regum Angli. | The yere of the world | The yere of Christ

1 EDgare, brother of Edwin, began his reigne in England. He was a prince of worthy memorie, for his manifold vertues greatly renowned, so excellent in iustice & sharpe corrections of vices, aswell in his magistrates as other subiects, that neuer before his days was vsed lesse felonie by robbers, or extorcion or briberie by false officers. He chastised also ỳ great negligence, couetousnesse & vicious liuing of ỳ clergie, & brought them to a better order. Of stature he was litle, but of mynd valiant & hardie, & very expert in marciall policie. He prepared a great nauy of ships, which he disposed in. iii. parts of his realme, and had souldiors alway prest and redy against the incursions of forain and strange ennemies. | 4920 | 959

¶ Ludwallus, prince of Wales, payed to him yerely, in way of tribute. 300. woulfes. By meane whereof, within. iii. yere, in England and Wales myght scantely be found one woulfe. This Edgare in his florishyng youth was somedeale geuen to the lust of the flesh, which he after greuously repented.

¶ Indulph reigned in Scotland. iv. yeres. He kept peace with the Englishmen & vanquished the Danes that inuaded his realme.

¶ Nicephorus emperor of Constantinople. | 4922 | 961

¶ Otho, the yonger, was ordeined and annointed king of Womatia.

A noble man, called Enecus, Erle of Bigorre, deliuered the prouince of Spain, called Nauarre, from the dominion of the Sarasens, & was therfore named the first kyng of Nauarre. After whom reigned his sonne Garsias, which foughtalso prosperously againste the Sarasens, and augmented his kyngdome.

4 ¶ Otho, emperor of Almain, sped him toward Italy, to quiet ỳ fury of Beringarius, & John, which in a sedition was made bishop of Rome, & whã he cam into the citie, was of al ỳ people saluted by ỳ name of Augustus, & by the whole consent of the Italyans proclaimed emperor. | 4923 | 962

5 ¶ The emperor depriued Beringarius, & Adelbert his sonne, of the kyngdom of Lombardie, and condemned | 4924 | 963

theim to banishement, the tone to Austrich, the tother to Constantinople.

Otho aduertised John, the bishop of Rome, to reforme his naughtie life, and forsake the concubines, whiche he nourished openly: but all was in vaine. Wherfore Otho called a counsaile: by auctoritie wherof John was condemned, and fearing his punishement, fled into desert, and one Leo was chosen byshop.

4925 | 964 | The Romains being ẏ kinsmen of John, deposed Leo & set John againe in the bishoprike. Which within short space was taken in aduoutrie & slain. After ẏ, the people contrary to the mynde of Otho, chose Bennet. But he forced them to admit Leo, & depose ẏ forsaid Bennet. At whiche tyme the election of the byshop was transferred from the people & clergie of Rome, to the emperors. 6

¶ Bennet the .v. was bishop of Rome .vi. moneths, and after him Leo the eight one yere.

¶ Alphons, the .v. king of Spaine, reigned .37. yeres. he profered his sister in mariage to a prince of the Sarasēs to the entent he shold aide him agaynst the kyng of Cordoba. But the maiden wold be in no wise coupled with the Heathen Pagane.

4927 | 966 | ¶ John, the .xii. bishop of Rome .vii. yeares. He was taken and cast into prison by Jofrede Erle of Campayne, through the counsaile of Peter prouost of the citie. 8

¶ Kyng Duffas reigned among the Scottes .iiii. yeres, and was slain by the treason of a noble mā called Donewalde. After his deathe appeared no sunne, moone, nor sterre in the firmament the space of .vi. monethes.

4929 | 968 | Otho, the yonger, was sent for to Rome by his father, and there crowned & proclaimed partaker of the empire. 10

4930 | 969 | Otho expelled the Sarasens out of Italy, which of lōg time had holden by force the mount Gargarus, frō whēs (as out of a castell) they oftentimes inuaded Italy. 11

He subdued also the Grecians, which inhabited Calabre, and made theim tributarie.

The people of Constantinople, hering of ẏ ouerthrow and discomfiture of their Grekes in Italy, layde all the

wight

14 wight of that damage to Nicephorus their emperor: because he denied to geue his daughter in mariage to ỳ yonger Otho. Wherfore, by the consent & aide of his wife & son, he was murdered in ỳ night season: & John his son chose in his place to be emperor, which reigned. vi. yeres 4933 974

¶ A signe appeared in the element like fyre.

¶ John, emperour of Constantinople, gaue his sister in mariage to the yonger Otho.

¶ Culine, a vicious and wicked tyran reigned among ỳ Scottes. He defloured his owne sisters, and rauished other mens wiues and daughters. wherfore he was slain the. v. yere of his reigne.

15 ¶ Bennet, the. vi. bishop of Rome, was caste in prison, by Cinthius, a citisen, that was at that tyme of greate power in Rome. 4934 973

¶ Edgar, king of Englãd, tamed the welshmen, which rebelled and spoiled the contrey of Glamorgan.

¶ Otho the emperor gaue place to nature: after whome succeded his son named also Otho, who reigned. x. yeres

1 EDwarde, the son of Edgare by his first wife, began his reigne ouer this realme of England, contrary ỳ mynd & pleasure of Elfride his stepmother, & other of hir aliance. In all kyndes of honest vertue this man might well be compared to his father, & began his soueraignte with such modestie & mildnes, ỳ he was worthily fauored of al mẽ, except only Elfride, which euer maligned against him, for somuch as she desired to haue the gouernance of the realme for hir own sonne Egelrede. 4936 975

¶ All the time of this Edward was greate discorde betwene the priestes and monkes of Englande. Because Edgare in his time had expelled certain secular priestes out of their colleges, and geuen the possession therof to monkes. In which controuersie (through certain counterfaited miracles) the monkes had the vpper hande.

2 ¶ Otho the emperor subdued Henry Duke of Bauarie. 4937 976

¶ John, emperor of Constantinople, after he had expelled the Rorolanes out of Bulgarie, and annexed that prouince to his own signorie, and for his victorie triumphed

phed, was by treason of certain of his subiects poisoned.

4938 | 977 | ¶ Basilius and Constantine the .ii. sonnes of Romanꝰ, were made emperors of the east: which inuaded & spoyled the countrey of Surie, and expellyng the Saracens recouered the yle of Crete.

Kenneth reigned in Scotland .25. yeres. In his time ꝯ Danes arriued in Angus with a great cõpany, & wasted the contrey very sore, with whom the Scots met, & after sore fight and gret slaughter (by the manhod of one Hay an vplandishe man, & his .ii. sons) obteined the victorie. This Kẽneth was slain by mean of a lady called Fenella, because he had poisoned Malcolme, prince of Cũber.

The emperor of Germanie vanquished the Bohemes, and wasted their countrey.

¶ Edward, kyng of England, while he was hunting in new forest (by chance) lost his cõpany, and rode alone to refresh him at ꝯ castell of his stepmother Alphrede: wher he was, by hir counsaile, traitrously murdred, as he satte on his horse. After his death God shewed for him diuers miracles. Wherfore he is numbred among the sainctes and martirs. Before the death of this Edward appered in this lande a blasyng sterre of merualous greatnesse.

4939 | 978 | ¶ Gelrede, or Ethelrede, the sonne of kyng Edgare and Alfrede, was ordeined king of Englande. He was goodly of shape and visage, but wholy geuen to ydelnesse, and abhorred all princely exercises: a louer of riot, lechery, and dronkennesse, and vsed extreme cruelte to warde his subiectes, hauyng his eares open to all vniust complaintes. In feates of armes, of all men most ignorant. His cruelte made him odious to his subiects, and his cowardise encoraged strange enemies to inuade his kingdom. By meanes, whereof, this lande was sore afflicted with warre, famine and pestilence. In his time decayed the noble kingdome of Englande, and became tributarie to the Danes.

¶ Lothaire, kyng of France, inuaded Lorayne, & spoyled the countrey, euen to Aquisgrane. At which time, Otho the emperor was so sodeinly by hym distressed, that hardly

hardly he escaped the dāger: who shortly after assembled a strong armie, & recouered ỹ prouince of Lozain. Wher fore Lothaire returned to Paris, whom Otho pursued, entred the land of France, & burnt & destroied ỹ contrey about Paris. But in his returne (as he passed the riuer Arona) he was greatly endomaged, bothe by the violēce of the water, and also by the Frenchmen, which set vpon his reareward, and slew many of his souldiors.

2 The emperors of Greece, coming with an army into Italy, destroied Pathera, cōquered the city Barum, & slue the citisens therof: After which time the contrei of Poile and Calabre by agreement was restored again to them. 4940 979

3 ¶ Otho the emperor goyng toward Italy, in his iorney inuaded Sclauonie and Dalmatie, and with great pray and riches came to Rome. 4941 980

¶ The Danes arriued in sundry places of England, as in the yle of Thenet, in Cornwall, and Suller: and after many domages by theim done, & rich giftes receiued of the kyng, they retourned into their owne countrey.

4 ¶ Otho the emperor, entendyng to subdue the contreis of Puell and Calabre to the Romaine empire, ledde an armie agaynst the emperors of Greece. At whiche tyme his hoste was discomfited, and he himselfe taken, (as he fled in a littell fisher bote) of certayn pyrates, and caried into Sicilie: From whens, whā he was after deliuered: he turned all his wrathe vpon the people of Boneuent, which in the forsaid battaile traiterously forsoke hym, and were chiefe cause of that discomfiture: whose citie he toke, spoyled, and destroyed. 4942 981

7 ¶ Otho, the. iii. of that name, after the deathe of his father, by the consent of the nobles of Germanie, was admitted emperor, beyng but a chylde, and reigned. xiiij. yeres, not withstandyng the malice of Henry Duke of Bauarie and other, which a certaine space repined. 4945 984

¶ John, the. xv. and his successor John the. xvi. bishops of Rome, for their cruelitie and wickednes, were slayne of the Romaines.

8 ¶ Crescentius, vnder the nayne of Consul, toke on him 4946 988

the

the gouernance of the citie of Rome.

4948 | 987 | ¶ Lewes, the .v. and last king of the progenie of Pipin, was made king of France, and reigned (as some write) thre yeres: but more verily one yere. 10

4949 | 988 | ¶ Hugh, the son of Robert, who descended of Hugh Le graunt Erle of Paris, vsurped the croune of Fraunce. 11

4950 | 989 | ¶ Charles, Duke of Lorraine, the sonne of Lothaire, & vncle to Lewys the last kyng, as moste rightfull heire, made claime to the crowne of France. But at the citie Laone, by the treson of the bishop Auseline: he, with his wife, was geuen into the handes of their enemies, whiche sent him to Orliance, there safely to be kept. 12

4951 | 990 | ¶ The Danes perced this lande in so many places, that the kyng Etheldred was to seke, to whiche coast he shold first go to withstande his enemies. In conclusion, for auoidyng of further danger, he was cōpelled to appease them with great summes of money. But whan the money was spent, they fell to newe robbyng: and than the kyng gaue to them more money, but they ceassed not to spoile the lande, and lastly besieged London. 13

¶ Elfricus, admiral of England, traiterously fled to the Danes: & After being recōciled, fled to thē ỳ second time.

While this persecutiō cōtinued in England, by meanes of a bishop, named Elphegus, a peace was concluded: at which time (as Polidore witnesseth) the kyng made his lande tributarie to the Danes, the paiment wherof, from the summe of .x. thousande pounds, in fewe yeres reised to .xc. thousand. The bloudy flixe, the burnynge feuer, with diuers other maladies vexed the people thoroughout all Englande.

4954 | 993 | ¶ Otho ỳ emperor, comming to Rome, was receiued of 16

4956 | 995 | Crescentius, & the other Romaines, wt great obeisance. 18

¶ Otho ordeined Gregorie the .v. bishop of Reme, whiche was a Saxone borne.

¶ Whan Otho was yet scarcely departed out of Italy, Crescentius, and the Romains, studyng them self greued with the election of Gregorie, expelled him oute of the citie, and chose in his place Johan the .17. a Grecian,

and

The yere of the world | The yere of Christ

and a man exceedyng riche.

¶ Crescentius, foreseing trouble & warre to be at hand, repaired and fortified the walles and gates of the citie.

19 ¶ The emperor returned againe into Italy, and besieged the citie of Rome. Crescentius, and the new bishop, fled for their sauegarde into the mount Adrian. From whens they wer by strength taken, and Crescentius put to death, and John the bishop bereft of his sight. 4957 | 996

¶ Gregorie was agayne authorised bishop: who by the consent and counsaile of Otho, ordeined the princes of Germanie, electours of the emperor: whiche order and maner is kept to this day.

¶ Richard, the second of that name, was ordeined king of Normandie: who for his manlinesse & policie in warr was greatly praised.

21 ¶ Ethelrede, kyng of Englande, toke to wife Emma, the sister of Richard Duke of Normandie: whiche for her beautie was called the flower of Normandie. 4959 | 998

22 ¶ Robert, the son of Hugh Capet, began his reigne ouer ỹ land of France. This was a vertuous man & cunning in many sciẽces, much geuẽ to studie, & fauored wel good letters. He made diuers himnes sequẽces, & respõdes, and buylded many churches & castels. In the beginning of his reigne, by the aide of Richard Duke of Normãdy, he restored erle Bolwchard to his castel of Melion 4960 | 999

23 ¶ Stephen was made the first king of Hungarie, and reigned. 39. yeres. 4961 | 1000

¶ Alphons, king of Spayn, besegyng the citie Viseum was wounded with an arrowe, and thereof died: after whom was chosen Berenunde, that reigned. x. yeres.

Egelrede, king of Englãd, being greatly enhanced in his own mind, for ỹ mariage of ỹ dukes sister of Normãdie, sent forth into all partes of his realm secrete & straict cõmissions, charging the rulers, ỹ vpon a certain daye & houre assigned, the Danes (which proudly vsed gret crueltie in the land) shold be sodeinly slaine. And so was it done. Which thing was after, cause of great miserie.

¶ Constantins reigned among the Scotts. iii. yeres. by meanz

The yere of the world | The yere of Christ. | Anal regum Angli.

mean of him & Malcolme ỹ son of Kẽneth, the realme of Scotland was miserably tormented with ciuile warre.

4963 | 1002 | ¶ Henry, Duke of Burgoin ended his life: who, for so much as he died without issue, by his will ordeined Robert, king of France to be his heire. But the Burgoins refusyng to be vnder his dominion, rebelled, and were by him vanquished, and brought in due obeysance. — 25

¶ Sueno, or Suayne, king of Denmarke, hearing of ỹ murder of the Danes in Englãd, and being sore meued therwith, landed with a strong army in diuers partes of this realme, & so cruelly, without mercy and pitie, spoyled the countrey, and slew the people, that the Englishe men were brought to most extreme and vnspeakable misorie: but yet after a certaine space peace was intreated: for which the Englishe men payd, xxxxo. pounds. howbeit, diuers princes of the Danes still continued, wasting the land in diuers places.

¶ Grime reigned in Scotlande. ir. yeres, agaynst hym Malcolme made fierce warre for the croune, which was appeased by the counsaile of a bishop called Fothadus.

4964 | 1003 | ¶ Henry duke of Bauarie, by the consent of the princis electors of Germanie, was ordeined emperor: who was famous, aswell for his godly wisedome, as for his marciall prowesse & many notable victories, that he knightly atcheued of his ennemies. At his first entre he subdued certaine rebelles, as the Bohemes, the Vandales, & quieted Lorayne and Flanders. — 26

4966 | 1005 | Godfrey succeeded Otho in the dukedome of Loraine. — 28

4967 | 1006 | A great famin & pestilẽce afflicted almost ỹ hole worlde. — 29

4968 | 1007 | The Sarasens diuiding theyr hostes in twoo sundrye partes, landed in Italy, toke Capua, and besieged Barum. Agaynst whom Urceolus, duke of Uenice, and Gregorie, a capitaine of Constantinople, ioynyng together their puisance, went in all hast, and obteyned of them a noble victorie. — 31

4970 | 1009 | The Turkes toke the citie of Hierusalem. — 32

¶ The citesins of Adria vexed the borders of Uenice, in robbing and pillyng the contrey: whom Urseolus, with so greate

so great murder vanquished, that neuer after they attempted to inuade their neighbours.

The Scots not sufferyng ỳ tirãny of their king Grime rose vp against him, wherof ensued much troble in Scotland. Malcolm vanquished & slew Grime, toke on him ỳ kingdom, & reigned. 31. yeres, to him ỳ lordes of Scotlãd graunted firste the wardes and mariage of their heyres.

34. Henry the Emperour fyrste founded the bishoprike of Babenberge in Germany. 4972 1011

Ferdinande, the son of Sanctius, Erle of Castile, was made kynge of Spayne. He maried the daughter of Alphons king of Legio, and syster of Geremunde: wherby he was king of Legio, in the right of his wife.

35 Sueno, or Suaine, kyng of Denmarke, repented him of the former couenauntes made with the Englishmen: and thinking to attain the whole dominion of this land, with a strong army entred firste Northumberlande, than middle Englande or Mertia, and so wente forth tyll he came to the citye of London: whiche he besieged, and destroyed the countrey of Kent. At this tyme Egelrede the king, despeiringe of all recouerey (not ones profering to resiste his enemies) with his wife and children, fledde to Richarde Duke of Normandy. And than possessed Sueno the whole kyngdome of this realme. 4973 1012

About this time Olanus & Onetus. 2. capitains of the Danes, inuaded Scotland, vanquished king Malcolme, and subdued Murrai: But not longe after Malcolme repaired his army, discomfited the Danes, & slew Onetus.

36 Henry the emperour of Germany, yode toward Rome where he was annoincted emperor by the bishoppe, and than takyng with hym the imperiall Diademe, marched with his army toward Capua. He vanquished the Sarasens, and forced them to forsake Italye, he pursued also with great wrath Bubaganus, a capitain of ỳ emperors of Constantinople, whiche fauoured the Sarasens. He wan the city of Troye, which the Grecians had builded where somtyme Anniball pitched his campe. 4974 1013

Camus an other capitain of the Danes inuaded Scot-

lande and nere to Farre, was discomfited and slaine, the place at this day is called Canutstand.

4975 1014 Canutus by commaundement of Sueno, brake againe into Scotlande, with whom the Scots fought a terrible battaile to the great damage of both partes, after which battaile a peace was agreed. 37

¶ Swane the Dane, after much scathe done to the realm of Englande, ended his lyfe. And than succeded Canut his sonne: but the Englishmen sent again for Etheldred out of Normandye: who by the healpe of the Normains, and presente assistence of his commons, expelled Canut.

4977 1016 ¶ Canutus returned again into England, where he spared nothing that might be destroied with swoord and fire. 38

¶ In this time kyng Etheldrede ended his life, when he had reigned. 38. yeres. After whose death variaunce fell betwene the Englishmen for ẏ election of their king, for the citizens of London, w̄ certain other, named Edmund the son of Etheldred, a young man of lusty and baliaunt courage, in marciall aduentures both hardy and wise, & could very wel endure all paines, wherfore he was surnamed Ironsyde. But the more parte fauoured Canut the Dane. By meanes wherof betwene these two marcial princes wer foughten many great batails, in the whiche either part sped diuerly, to the great slaughter of thē that toke their partes. But lastly it was agreed, that the two captains should try their quarel betwene them selfes onely. In whiche fight, although Edmunde semed to haue the vpper hande, yet he condescended to diuide the realm, and make Canutus felow with him in the kyngdome, which agrement was at last concluded.

4978 1017 In this time was an English Erle, called Edric, whiche by his falshode had wrought much hurt to his natural contrey, and lastly was auctor of the death of the noble king Edmūd. And therof himself brought first knowlage to Canutus the Dane, saieng in this wise: Thus haue I done Canutus for the loue I beare towarde you. To whom he answered: seing for my loue thou hast murdered thine owne soueraigne lorde, whom I loued moste

intierly:

intierly: I shal in reward therof, exalt thy heade aboue all the lordes of England. And forthwith commaunded him to be beheaded, and his head to be set vpon a speare on the highest gate of London.

1 VVhan Canutus was stablished in the kingdom, he had knowlage, how Olanus, king of Norway, in his absence inuaded the countrey, of Denmarke. Wherfore in al hast he sped him thitherward, & by ỹ mãhode of ỹ English souldiors obteined of thẽ a noble victory, & recouered Norwai to his signory. Wherfore whã he returned into England, he demeaned him toward al mẽ, as a sage, gentil & moderate prince, & so continued. 20. yeres. 4979 1018

8 Chunrade was chosen emperor of Rome, and reigned 15. yeres: he caused hys sonne Henry to be made Cæsar, at Aquisgrane. 4986 1025

9 ¶ Canutus called a parliament at Oxenforde, where it was decreed, that Englishmen and Danes should holde the lawes of Edgare late king. 4987 1026

10 Constantine, after the deth of his brother, gouerned the empire of Constantinople. iii. yeres. 4988 1027

Robert was ordeined Duke of Normandy, which was the father of William conquerour.

¶ Chunrade after he had quieted the Sweues, yode to Rome, & there was crouned with the imperial diademe.

12 ¶ Henry, the son of Robert, was named king of France to whom his mother Constance, was so vnkind, that she would haue preferred hir yonger son. Wherfore Henry was forced for succor, to resort to Robert Duke of Normandy of whom he was gently receiued, and by his help restored to his kingdom, and reconsiled to his mother. 4990 1029

13 Romanus emperour of Constantinople, reigned 5. yeres, and. 6. monthes. 4991 1030

¶ Chunrade, emperour of Rome, went with an army against the Hungares, and them subdued.

¶ A noble man of Spain, called Roderike, expelling the Sarasens, toke the famous city Valentia.

15

16 ¶ Canutus yode in Pilgremage to Rome. 4993 1032

¶ The Burgonions submitted them to the obedience of 4994 1033

Chunrade the emperour, by whiche meanes Burgoyne was deuided in two partes: the tone butting vpon Campayne was subiecte to the French kyng, the tother, nert to Byzance obeyed to the emperour.

¶ Henrye, kynge of Fraunce, warred vpon the Erles of Campaine and Flaunders, and wan from them diuers castels and tounes.

4995 1034 ¶ Canutus entred Scotlande with a strong power, and theim subdued: which at this time refused his empire: 17

4996 1035 Michaell, surnamed Paphlagon, whan he had murdered Romanꝰ, maried his wife Zoen & vsurped ẏ imperial croune of Constantinople. 7. yeres, and. 8. monethes. 18

4997 1036 Henry Cæsar, the son of the emperour Chunrade toke to wife the daughter of Canutus kynge of England. 19

4998 1037 ¶ The Normains, which a season had holde by force the contrey of Puel in Italy, nere to ẏ riuer Aufidꝰ fought a strong batail with the Grekes, for the possession of the same: in which fight the Grecians were chased & slaine. 20

¶ William, the son of Robert, after hys fathers departure toward Hierusalem, was proclaimed Duke of Normandy, beyng yet very younge.

¶ Canutus, kyng of Englande, died: who for his vertue and honest life, was worthy to line perpetually. He was a man of great magnificence, and vsed suche iustice and temperaunce, that in his dayes was no prince of such renoume: and notwithstanding that he was so puissaunt a prince, yet towarde god he shewed him selfe humile and lowe, as by a notable history appeareth, which is written of Polidore, in the ende of his 7. booke, of the history of Englande.

4999 1038 HArolde, the sonne of Canutus, by his wyfe Elgina for his swiftnes surnamed harefoote, beganne his reigne ouer this realme of Englande. In the beginnyng he shewed some token of cruelty, in that he banished hys stepmother Emma, and toke from her suche Iewelles and treasure as she had. 1

The Danes of Denmark chose to their king Canutus the yonger, otherwise called Hardikinutus, the sonne of

the

the elder Canutus by Emma.

¶ The Norwais ordeined king a noble man called Magnus. And thus sodeinly was the noble principats of the Danes seuered in. iii. partes.

¶ Peter the seconde kyng of Hungarie. ii. yeares. 5000 1039

2 Henry ỳ. iii. of ỳ name, a mā of noble corage, was chosen emperor of Rome, & reigned. xviii. yeres. At his first entring he warred vpō Aldertke, king of Bohem. But he, hauyng aide of the Hungares, put hym to ỳ worse. 5001 1040

3 Dulcane was king of Scotts. Makedowalde and certaine other vnruly persones rebelled. In this tyme (as saith the Scottishe historie) Sueno kyng of Norway inuaded Scotlande. Which thyng by conference of histories should seme to be somwhat before this tyme.

Dulcane, whan he had reigned. vii. yeres, was slain by his brother germaine Makbeth.

1 HArdikinitus, king of Denmarke, after the death of Harolde, was ordeined king of England. He for the iniurie doone to his mother Emma, caused the corps of Harolde to be taken out of the sepulchre, and smyting of the head, caste it into the riuer Thamis. He burdened his subiects with exaction and tribute, and in meate and drinke was so prodigall, that his tables wer spred. iiii. tymes in the daie, and the people serued with great excesse. Whan he had reigned. 3. yeres, he died sodeinly, not without suspection of poysonyng. 5002 1041

¶ In this time was an Erle in Englād, called Godwin 5003 1042

2 a man of great power, and ruled much this land: which vniustly slew Alfrede, the son of Etheldrede, & brother ther of Edward, & vsed extreme crueltie toward ỳ Norwains, whiche accompanied the saide Alfrede, whan he came out of Normandie to visite his mother Emma.

¶ The emperor Henrie ouercam the Bohemes, & made them tributarie.

¶ Peter kyng of Hungarie, for his lecherie and cruelty was depriued of his rotall auctorite of Aba, and fledde for aide to Henry emperour of Germanie.

Humfrey the Norman, and brother of Drogon, succe-

ded in the Erledome of Puell.

Hardikinut ended his life: after whose deth the Danes were beaten, slain and dryuen out of this land into their owne contrey. 28. yeres, after Sueno began first to reigne.

5004 | 1043 | EDward, the son of Egelrede, or Ethelrede, by the aduise of Godwine & Leofricus erle of Chester, after the death of Hardikinitus, was sent for out of Normādie, to take on him ỳ gouernaunce of this realme of England: which he guided with muche wisedome & iustice. 24. yeres. From whom issued (as out of a fountain) very godlinesse, mercy, pitie, & liberalitie toward the poore, gentilnesse & iustice toward all men. And in honest life gaue most goodly example to his people. He discharged the English men of the great tribute called the Dane gelt, which was oftē before tyme leuied to ỳ impouerishyng of ỳ people. He subdued also ỳ Welshmen, which rebelled & made war vpon their borderers. 1

¶ Peter kyng of Hungarie was again restored to his kingdom, and Aba or Alboine, by the helpe of the emperour Henry expelled.

¶ Magnus kyng of Norway, hearyng of the death of Hardikinitus, with a great puissance inuaded Dēmark and expellyng Sueno the lieutenant, subdued the contrey to his signory. By which meane Denmark becam subiect to the Northgaines.

¶ Michaell Calaphates, which was adopted by Zoe, with great vnkindnesse sent her in banishment. Wherfore he was bereft of his syghte, and put from the empire. After whō Constantine Monomachus was made emperor of Constantinople, and maried Zoe the empresse. he reigned. xii. yeres.

5005 | 1044 | ¶ The Romans depriued Bennet the. ix. of his bishoprike, and ordeined in his place Sylluester the. iii. Bēnet within short space after beyng restored to his seel, fearing to be againe depriued, solde his rome to one Iohn an archdeacon, who was called Gregorie the. vi. 2

¶ Makbeth reigned among ỳ Scots. xvi. yeres, which at

at the beginning did manye thinges to the profite of the realm: but after he became a cruel tiran, & was vanquisshed & slain by Malcolm, by the ayde of the Englishmen.

5 ¶By the consail of Erle Godwine, and Roberte bishop of Canterbury, Emma, the mother of king Edwarde of England, for vniust accusacions was put to great iniuries, & was deliuered by miracle, passing ouer. 9. plough shares, burning hote as fire, without hurt or domage. 5008 1047

¶Certain pyrates of the Danes entred England at the hauen of Sandwiche, which were chased and driuen to their ships.

Henrye the emperor, hauing knowlage of the discorde betwene the bishops in Rome, went thytherward wyth a stronge army. Where he assembling a synode, condemned the. iii. troublous monsters, Bennet, Siluester, and Gregory, and made Switgerus bishop, whiche was named the. ii. Clement: of whom he receiued the imperiall Diademe, and prohibited the Romaynes thensforth to chose any bishop. Which thyng was after cause of moste deadly warres.

6 ¶Clement was bishop. 9. monethes, and after him Damasus. 23. daies, and than Leo the. 9. syre yeres. 5009 104

8 ¶Here about this time in Englande fell passyng great snow: after which ensued a greate mortalitye of menne, moreine of cattaile, and by lyghtnynge, the corne was wonderfully brent and wasted. 5011 1050

9 ¶Sanctius, the. ii. kyng of Castile, not being contented with his owne kyngdome, inuaded Legio, and expelled his brother Alphons: who fled to the Sarasens. He subdued all Portugall and Galice, and chased Garsias. 5012 1051

10 Eustace Erle of Bolongne: came into Englãd: through whom variance happened betwene kyng Edwarde and Erle Godwine: who perceiuing that he could not withstande the kynges malice, fled into Flaunders, and was outlawed: Edward repudiated his wife the daughter of Erle Godwine. 5013 1052

Gysulphus, Erle of Puel, inuaded the city Boneuent: And by force tooke and withhelde the tribute, which the

church of Babenberge paieth yerely to ỹ Roman bishop

¶ Leo, bishoppe of Rome, hauing ayde of the emperour 5014 | 1053 | went with an army against Gysulphus: and at the fyrst encounter was of him vanquished, and taken prisoner. But shortly after he was sent again saufly to Rome. 11

¶ William, bastarde Duke of Normandy, aboute thys tyme came with a goodly company into Englande, and was honorably receiued: to whom the kyng made great chere, and at his returne enriched him with great giftes and pleasures: and (as som write) made promise to hym, that if he died without issue, the same William shoulde succede him in the kingdome of Englande.

1015 | 1054 | Erle Godwine was reconsiled to king Edward, & called from banishment: and for his truth and good abearyng, gaue for pledges his. ii. sonnes Byornon and Toston, which were sent to the Duke of Normandy, to be kepte. 12

5016 | 1055 | ¶ The Scottes rebelled agaynst king Edward. Wherfore Sewarde, Erle of Northumberlande, assembled an hoste, entred the lande, subdued the Scottes, chased the kyng out of his realme, and gaue the kyngdome to Malcolme or Malcoline, sonne of the kyng of Cumbres, whiche the Scottish history setteth after this time in the yere of our lord. 1061. 13

As Erle Godwine sate at the table with king Edward it hapned one of the cuppe bearers to stumble, & recouer agayne, so that he did sheade none of the drynke, wherat Godwine lough, and saide. Now that one brother hathe susteigued that other. With whiche wordes the king calling to mind his brothers death, that was slain by Godwine, beheldc the Erle, saiyng: so should my brother Alphrede haue holpen me, ne had Godwine ben. Godwine than fearing the kinges displeasure to be newly kindled after many wordes in excusing him selfe, said: so mought I safely swallow this morsell of bread, as I am giltlesse of the deede. But as soone as he had receiued the breade, forthwith he was choked.

¶ Victor, bishop of Rome. ii. yeres.

[2]17 | 1056 | ¶ Algarus, Erle of Orenford, through ill counsail was with 14

without gilte banished, and fled into Wales: and shortly after was reconsiled to the kynge.

Theodora gouerned ỹ empire of Constãtinople. 2. yeres

Henry emperour of Germany, departing oute of this life, committed his yong son to the tuicion of Baldwine Erle of Flaunders.

15 Seward, Erle of Northumberlande, died: of whome it is redde, that whan he saw well he shoulde die, he caused his armour to be put on him, and so armed at all pieces sitting in a chaire, said: that so it became a noble man to die, and not lyng as an other meane person. 5018 1057

Henry, the. 4. beyng yet a childe, was ordeined emperour of Germany, and reigned 50. yeres. In his time, by meane of trouble, sedicion, and warre, the Romain empire so greatly was appaired, that neuer after it could be restored to the pristinate maiesty, nor recouer agayn the former might and puisance. The causers whereof were the bishops of Rome, whiche vexed well nere the whole worlde with most cruell and deadly wars, and spectallye Hildebrande, called Gregory the. vii.

16 The Saxons, vnder the leading of Duke Otho, rebelled, and by Ecbert, the emperours capitaine, were vanquished and brought in subiection. 5019 1058

Michael, surnamed the elder, emperour of Constantinople one yere.

Great busines and ruffling in Rome for the election and disposicion of certaine bishoppes, as Stephen the. 9. Bennet the. x. Nicolas the. ii.

Andrew, king of Hungary, was vãquished of one Bela, ¶ deprined of his kingdom. The emperors army whiche came to the rescue, was ouerthrowē king Andrew slain, ¶ the Marques of Thuringe constreined with hunger ¶ famine, to yelde him selfe to his enemies. Bela by force toke on him the croune, and reigned. iii. yeres.

17 Isacius murdred Michaell emperour of Constantinople, and reigned in his place. iiii. yeres. 5020 1059

Algarus, Erle of Mertia, whiche was before Erle of Oxenford, beyng maliciously accused, was exiled out of

this

t his land by king Edward, the seconde tyme: and fled a-
gain to Griffine duke of Wales. Wherw̄ Edward was
greuously displeased, & sent Harold, ẏ eldest son of God-
wine (which was than of great power) to war vppon the
said Griffine who spoyled the countrey of Wales, expel-
led Griffine out of his lordship, & by his policie reconsi-
led Erle Algarus to king Edwardes grace and fauour. 18

5021 1060 ¶Philip, the first of that name, was ordeined kynge of
France. He maried Bertha, the wife of Baldwine Erle
of Holande, and had by her certaine children: whome af-
ter he did repudiate, and coupled to him Bertradam, the
wyfe of Fulco, whom he so affectioned, that all thynges
were done at her becke and commandement, and would
not forsake her, vntil he was constreined by Urbane the
bishop of Rome, to take to him his first wife.

Baldwine, Erle of Flanders, assembled an army, and
made toward Spaine against the Sarasens, and subdu-
ed Gascoyne to him and to the yonge emperour.

¶Godfrey, Erle of Puell in Italye, in his death bedde,
neglecting his own brethern, made Bagelarde his heire
and successor, which was immediately driuen out of his
lordship by Robert Guiscard, Godfreis brother: whs af-
ter made him selfe Erle of Calabre and Puell.

5022 1061 ¶Otho Duke of Bauarie. 19

¶In this yere of our lorde after the computation of the
Scottes, Malcolme or Malcoline recouered the crowne
of Scotland, and reigned. 35. yeres.

5023 1062 ¶Alexander the. ii. was ordeined bishoppe of Rome, at 20
whiche time the bishops of Lumbardye woulde haue ad-
uanced to that see one Cabolus: by meanes wherof ciuile
warre was arrered, and great armies gathered on both
partes. In fine, after sore fight and greate murder, the
fautours of Cabolus were chased, and he him selfe hard
ly escaped. This ruffling continued a longe space.

Otho bishop of Coleine, by priuy meanes conueighed
Henry the emperour from the ordryng & guidyng of hys
mother, and set him in full power to rule after his owne
mynde. The empyre at this tyme was chiefly gouerned
by bishops.

Otho,

The yere of the world | The yere of Christ.

¶ Otho, Marques of Thuryngе, gaue hyʒe title of hys possessions to the bishop of Mense.

Henry, ẏ emperoʒ of Germanie, restoʒed Salomõ to his fathers kingdom of Hũgary & gaue to hi in mariage hys own sister. After which time Salomõ reigned. 14. yeres

21 Harolde, the sonne of Erle Godwine, went into Noʒmandye: whers he made faithful pʒomise to Duke William, that after the death of Edward, he would kepe the kingdoms to his behalfe: on which condicion he bʒought with him at his returne his bʒother Tosto. 5024 | 1063

¶ Isacius, emperour of Constantinople, shooʒe him self a monke, after whom reigned Constantine. 7. yeres.

22 Sanctius, kyng of Spain, was murdered by one of hys houshold seruantes. Wherfoʒe Alphons ẏ first, whom he had befoʒe expelled, was again restoʒed to his kingdom. 5025 | 1064

23 ¶ Tosto, enuiyng his bʒothers pʒosperity, vsed much vilany toward him and kyng Edwarde: foʒ the whiche he was foʒced to leaue the lande, and fly into Flaunders. 5026 | 1065

The noble king Edward finished his last day, whan he had reigned 23. yeres 7. monthes & odde dais. He purged the olde & corʒupt lawes, & picked out of them a certayne which were most pʒofitable foʒ the commons: & therfoʒe were they called the common lawes. Foʒ restitution whereof, hapned diuers commocions and insurrections in this lande.

1 HArold, the eldest sonne of Godwine, being of great power in England, and therwith valiant and hardy, to ke on him the gouernance of this land, nothing regarding the pʒomise that he made to Willã of Noʒmandy. Wherof whan William sent to him ambassades admonishing him of ẏ couenants that wer agreed betwene them. Harolde woulde in no wise surrendʒe to him the kingdome, whiche William claymed, not onelye foʒ the pʒomise that was made to hym, but also because he was nert of king Edwardes bloud. 5027 | 1066

¶ In this meane time Tosto, which fled out of the land, steered against his bʒother, the king of Noʒway who entring in the Noʒth partes of England with a great puisaunce,

saunce, discomfited .ii. Erles, that gaue to him battayle. But Harolde, makynge haste to refcue his people, slewe the kynge, and his owne brother Tosto, and chased the Norways with dishonour to their shippes.

¶ Whan William Duke of Normandy perceiued, that he coulde not by any meane bryng Harolde to fulfill hys promise, nor by treatie to yelde to him the kyngdome: by force he entred the land. To whom Harolde gaue strong and sharp batail, in the ende wherof William by politey obteined the victorye, chased the Englishmen, slew Harolde, and toke on him the gouernance of this lande.

¶ This hapned .617. yeres after the fyrst arriuall of the Saxons or Angles: in which space they reigned diuersly. First began the kingdome of Kent, the yere of our lorde 475. vnder Engistus: and after that 6. other kingdomes at sundrye tymes toke their beginning, whiche all at the last were brought into one monarchye, and subiects to the weast Saxones, by kynge Adelstane, the yere of our lorde 9. hundred thirty and eight which monarchy continued 129. yeres debatyng of them fiue and twentye yeres, which space the Danes reigned in this lande vnder Canutus and Harolde.

The ende of the seconde boke.

The thyrde Booke.

5028 | 1067

William Duke of Normandy, surnamed conquerour, bastarde sonne of Roberte the .6. Duke of Duchie, and nephew vnto king Edward the confessour, began his dominion ouer this realme of Englande the .xv. day of October, and reigned .xxi. yeres, one month, with greate seueritie and cruelnes, towarde the Englishmen, bour-

deinyng

deinynge theim alwayes wyth greuous exactions. By meane whereof he caused diuers to flie out of the lande, some to Scotlande, some to Denmark, & other contreys. And for so much as he obteined ỹ kingdome by force and dēt of swo2d, he changed ỹ whole state of gouernance of this cōmō weale & o2deined new lawes at his own pleasure p2ofitable to him self, but greuous & hurteful to the people. This Williā was wise & gileful, riche & coueto2 & loued wel to be magnified, a fair speaker & great dissimuler, a mā of comely stature, but somdeale fat in ỹ beally, sterne of countenance & strong in armes, and had gret pleasure in hunting, and making sumptuous feastes.

2 ¶ The toune of Exceter, and the No2thumbers rebelled which both were subdued and greuously punished. 5029 1068

¶ King William builded foure stronge castels, twayne at Yo2ke, one at Nottingham, an other at Lincoln, whi che garrisons he furnished with No2mains.

3 Canutus kynge of Denmarke, being stered vp by certaine Englyshe outlawes, inuaded the No2th partes of Englande, and entred euen to Yo2ke. From whens he was chased by william, and fo2ced to fly to his countrey. 5030 1069

4 Henry the empero2 inuaded the countrey of Bauarie. 5031 1070

¶ Otho duke of Bauarie vāquished the Thurings, and vered so2e Saronie with diuers inuasions.

Godfrey succeded his father in ỹ kingdom of Lo2ayn.

¶ The Scottes wyth they2 kynge Malcoline, inuaded No2thumberlande, and robbed the countrey.

¶ Eudochia, and her sonnes, ruled Constantinople. vii. monthes.

5 Romanus, surnamed Diogenes, maried Eudochia, and possessed the empy2e. 5032 1071

¶ Otho Duke of Bauarie, whiche had often rebelled against the emperour Henry, submitted him self, and obteined pardone.

6 ¶ William, king of England, made suche warre vpon the Scottes, that he fo2ced Malcoline to sweare to hym bothe homage and feaultie. 5033 1072

¶ William, by the counsaile of the Erle of Hertfo2de.

causes

caused the money & riches of the abbeyes, to be brought into his treasoury. He made also ỹ new forest in the contrey of Southampton, which to bring about he cast down diuers toumes and churches, the space of. rrr. miles, and replenished it with wilde beastes, and made sharp lawes for the maintenance and encrease of the same.

¶ Great contention was betwene Lanfranke bishop of Canterburye, and Thomas of Yorke, for the primacye, whyche at length was iudged to the Archebishoprike of Canterbury.

5034 | 1073 | ¶ The Barones, for certain iniuries to them done, toke armes against the emperour. 7

Demetrius, king of Ruscia, expelled his brother out of the kingdome, & desyred ayde of the emperour Henry.

5035 | 1074 | ¶ The Barones were quieted and reconsiled to the emperour. 8

Gregory the 7. being made bishop of Rome, ordeyned (contrary to the law that was made by Henry the 3. that no emperor should haue to do with the election or confirmatiõ of the Roman bishop: and excommunicated all thẽ that receiued any spiritual promocions at the emperors hand, & made other in their places, where as before time the emperor had ful power to ordein such bishops as wer within his dominion. With these ordinances Henry the 4. being than emperor, was gretly displeased. This Gregory decreed also, that priestes should haue no more wyfes, and that they which already had, should be diuorsed: and that no man should thensforth be admitted to priesthode, but they vowed perpetual chastity. Against this decree repugned the bishops and priestes of Germany, and withstode it a good season. 11

¶ Aboute this time the people of Galloway, and shortly after the Murrais and other rebelled in Scotlande and robbed the contreis, which were brought to obedience. 12

5036 | 1075 | ¶ Michael, the sonne of Constantine Dukas was ordeined emperour of Constantinople, and reigned. 6. yeres. 9

¶ Salomon, kynge of Hungarie, banquished and ouercame the Hunnes, whiche with an huge great army entred

The yere of the world | The yere of Christ

regum Angli.

tred the bounds of Pannonie. And after that soigning batail with the Grekes and Bulgares, obteined the victory. But at the last fell great debate betwene him and a nobleman of his countrey, called Geisa, of whom after sore fight he was vanquished, and depriued of his kyngdome: and than reigned Geisa. vi. yeres.

¶ Henry the emperour sped him with an army agaynst the Sarones, the seconde tyme, whyche (by the stering of certayne princes) refused hys empyre: whome he constreigned by force to submit them selfe, and sharpely punished the chiefe capitams of that conspiracie.

10 ¶ Gregory bishop of Rome, excommunicated the empe rour, because he would not obey his ordinances, and depriued him of the imperiall title, and assoyled the people of theyr othe of al allegiance: willyng also the princes of Germany to chose a new emperour. By whiche meanes dyuers princes rebelled, & the contrey was wonderfully spoiled and vered w̄ ciuile wars. Diuers bishops of Germany, calling a counsail, did excommunicate Gregorye as a cruel tyran and misse liuer. The cruell tyranny, outragious pride, diuelish sorcery, and detestable life of this Gregory, is set forth at large by Beno ỹ cardinal, where ye may se the very picture of a Romain bishop. 5037 | 1076

¶ Roger Erle of Hertforde, and an other named Raulf conspired against king William of England, being thā in Normandy: which both were by him outlawed, and chased out of the realm, and Erle Walreff, that vttered the conspiracy, beheaded.

11 The emperor, at the instance of his lordes came humblye to the bishoppe of Rome, and desired of him pardon and absolution. 5038 | 1077

12 While the emperor was in Italye, the princes and bishops of Saroni by treasō chose Rodulph duke of Suaue to be emperor. To which traytor Rodulph, Gregory sēt the imperial Diademe. Wherof whan Henry had knowlage, in all hast he sped him w̄ an armye against the saide Rodulph and the Sarons, wher was foughten betwene them a strong fielde, to the great losse of both partes. 5039 | 8401

Ladislaus

¶ Ladislaus kyng of Hungarye. 18. yeres. A prince of greate modestie who was constreigned of the nobles to take on him the gouernance of the realme.

Robert Guyscarde toke sainct Seuerines and Consen tio, cities of Calabre, he receyued Salerne by dedicion, and conquered the towne called Vicus.

5040 | 1079 ¶ Henry the emperor encountred Rodulph, the seconde and thyrd tyme, and sped diuersly. 13

Oswold bishop of Salisbury was famous in England.

5041 | 1080 ¶ The fourth batalle was foughten betwene the empe-ror and Rodulph, in thend wherof Rodulph was slaine with many barones. 14

Robert Duke of Puel expelled the Grekes out of Ita-lye, and toke from them diuers castels and tounes.

¶ Michaell, emperour of Constantinople, wyth hys. iii. sonnes, was depryued of all imperiall auctoritye, by one Nicephorus, who vsurped the croune. iii. yeres. Michael fled to the bishop of Rome.

5042 | 1081 ¶ Robert, the eldest son of William conquerour, by the counsail and ayde of Philip kynge of Fraunce, inuaded his fathers Duchy of Normandy. Wherwith William beyng greatly displeased, gaue to his sonne stronge bat-taile: in whiche it fortuned Roberte to mete vnwares in the field with his father, and bare hym to the earth. But perceyuyng by the voyce, who it was, forthwith he lepte from hys horse, and saued hys father. For whyche deede he was reconsiled, and peace betwene them was agreed 15

Robert duke of Puel, went with an army against Ni-cephorus of Constantinople, to the entent to restore Mi-chael to his empyre.

5043 | 1082 ¶ While kyng William of England was in Norman-dye, the Northumbers rebelled. 16

¶ The Venecians, takyng parte wyth Nicephorus, en-coūtred Robert Duke of Puel with his Normains, and obteined of them a bloudy victory nere to Dirachium. 20

Gregory bishop of Rome, gathering a synode, condēned ỹ opinion of Beringarius, concerning the sacrament, & excommunicated Henry the emperor the second tyme.

The

17 ¶ The emperour entred Italy with a stronge army, entendyng to appease the fury of the bishop, and toke the citie of Rome. Gregorye, after he had beene a good space besieged fledde secretely to the Normains of Puell. 5044 1083

¶ The emperour assembling a counsail at Wiria, made Robert bishoppe of Rome, whiche was before bishop of Rauenna, and named him Clement.

¶ Ladislaus, kynge of Hungary, added Dalmacia, and Croatia to the signory of the Hungares. He vanquished the Hunnes, and constreined the Rutenes, which inuaded Pannonie to returne to their owne countrey. He subdued also the people of Polonie, and toke Crocauia.

18 Henry the emperor was crouned with the imperial Diademe of Clemente, whom he had made bishop of Rome. 5045 1084

¶ The order of the Cartusians toke his beginninge of Wruno a Thanone.

Alerius depriued Nicephorus of the empire of Constantinople, & made him a monke. At which time the city was miserably spoiled by the Saracens, which wer in the army of Alerius. This Alerius reigned. 33. yeres.

19 Betwene Henry the emperor and the rebellious Barons about this time were foughten many sore and cruel battailes, in whiche either parte suffered greate domage and losse. 5046 1085

¶ Kynge William caused a new maner of tribute to be leuied throughout this realme, for euerye hyde of lande (that is). 20. acres. vi. shillynges. And not longe after commaunded a valuacion to be taken of all landes, fees, & possessions: and diligently serche also to be made, what numbre of men and cattaile were within this lande, and accordyng to the quantitie and numbre therof, gathered an other paiment.

20 ¶ Victor was ordeined bishoppe of Rome who not long after was poisoned. 5047 1086

¶ Robert Duke of the Normains in Puell, affectyng in his minde the empire of Constãtinople, sailed with a nauie of shippes toward Dalmacie: where Alerius and the Venetians encountring him were put to flight and cha-

sed. And again the second time nere to Salnum, shortlye after which victory, this Robert Guiscard ended his life.

¶ Uradislaus was ordeined the first kyng of Boheme by the emperour: and Polonie, Lusacia, Slesia, Morauia were adioigned to that signory.

5048 | 1087 | ¶ Englande was vexed with many plages. For a great murraine fell among cattail, brenning feuers and hunger among the people, great barennesse of the earth: and moreouer much hurt was done in many places with misfortune of fire, and specially in the city of London. 21

5049 | 1088 | ¶ Roger succeded Robert his father in the dukedome of Puell, who graunted parte therof to his yonger brother Bohemunde. Betwene these two bretherne was after sharp warre for possession of certain cities. 22

¶ Urbane the. 2. bishop of Rome. 12. yeres.

¶ Aufol kyng of Galice in Spayne, which had continuall warre with the Sarasens, recouered the citie Tolete to the possession of the christians.

William conqueror (after ẏ he for certain displeasure conceiued toward ẏ French king, had spoiled & wasted ẏ cõtrey of France) ended his life, in ẏ mouth of July, & was buried in the city Caan, in Normãdy. He had 5. children. Robert, to whõ he gaue Normãdy: Richard, which died in ẏ floure of his age: William Rufus, & Henry, whiche were kinges after him, and one daughter named Adela.

5050 | 1089 | William Rufus, the secõd son of William conqueror, began his reigne ouer this realm of England, & reigned. 13. yeres. He was diuers & vnstable of hys demeanour, very couetous, & therwithal cruel. Wherfore he burdened his people wt vnreasonable taxes: he pilled ẏ rich, & bare doune the poore, & caused many to lese their lands for smal causes. Yet had he some vertues, whiche might haue ben to hi a goodly ornamẽt ne had ẏ vnclean vice of auarice defiled al together. For in marcial policy he was very expert, & diligent in all matters ẏ he went about, stedfast & stable of his promise, & meruailous painfull and laborous. But the forenamed vices ouerwhelmed the vertues, and made him odible to his subiectes. 1

Robert,

Robert, ỳ elder brother, came with an army into England against William: wherof whan he had knowlage, he entreated meanes of peace.

2 Odo bishop of Bayon, being alied wᵗ the bishop of Durham, ỳ Erle of Northumberland, ỳ Erle of Shrewsbury, & others, cõspired against William Rufus, & assaulted diuers tounes wᵗin England. They excited also agayne him Robert Curthoyse, duke of Normandy, the seconde time. But William vanquished the traytors, chased thē out of his realm, and made peace wᵗ his brother Robert. 5051 1090

¶ Roger Erle of Puel toke Capua, and than passing into Sicily, subdued the citie Syracusæ.

Alexius, emperor of Cõstantinople, erected a place for poore people and fatherlesse children. He builded also a college for scholars, and gaue to them reuenues.

3 ¶ The Scottes spoiled and toke prayes in Northumberland. Wherfore William Rufus prouided a nauy, and sailed thither: where, after dyuers conflictes and skyrmishes, a peace and vnitie was agreed. 5052 1091

The Welshemen rebelled.

4 Great tempest fell in sundry places of Englande, and specially in Winchcome: where a part of the steple was ouerthrowen with thunder and lightning and in Londō the wynde ouerturned. 6. hundred houses. 5053 1092

6 In Englande fell wonderfull aboundaunce of rayne, and after ensued so great frost, that horses and carts passed commonly ouer the great riuers. Whan it thawed, the heauy cakes of ise, brake doune many strōg bridges. 5055 1094

The welshemen rebelled. Thei were vanquished, and their king or duke, named Rees, slain in batail. At whiche time William caused much of their woods to be cut doune: by meane wherof they were drawen by little and little, to more quietnesse.

¶ Urbane the. ii. bishoppe of Rome helde a counsayle at Claremount in Fraunce: where among other things it was decreed, that none of the clergys should take the inuestiture to any benefyce of a secular prince. The bishop also made an oracion to the lordes, beyng there present,

cõcerning the recouery of the holy land from ỹ power of the Sarasens. After which oratiõ 300000. men taking on them ỹ signe of the crosse, for their cognisance, made preparatiõ for ỹ viage, whose soueraign capitains wer Godfrey duke of Lorain, wt his ii. brethern, Eustace & Baldwine: the bishop of Podie: Bohemunde Duke of Puell, & his nephew Tancretus: Raymunde Erle of S. Aegius, Robert Erle of Flanders, Hugh Legrant, Philippe the french kings brother, wt diuers other noble mẽ, and one Peter, an heremite which was chiefe causer of ỹ viage.

¶ At this time many noble men, layed their landes and lordships to morgage, to prouide for the fornamed viage Amonge whyche was Robert Curthoyse Duke of Normandye, he laide his Dukedome to wedde to his brother William, king of Englande. for. 10000. pounides.

5056 | 1095 | ¶ The Christians, which passed fyrste ouer Bospherus, hauynge to their capitaine Peter the heremite (a manne perchance more deuout than expert to guide an army) being trapped of theyr enemies, were slaine and murdered in great numbre, nere to the toune called Cinitus. 7

¶ Malcoline king of Scots, for displeasure taken wyth the vnkyndnesse of William Rufus, inuaded the Marches of England: and in Northumberlande was slaine, with his eldest sonne Edwarde, by Robert, whiche was than Erle of that prouince.

5057 | 1096 | ¶ Godfrey Duke of Lorraine sold the Dukedome of Boloin to ỹ bysshop of Eburone, for a great sum of money. 8

¶ In these dates were sene many straunge sightes, in the earth, the sunne, the moone, and the sterres.

England and Normandye were greeued with exactions, and morreine of men, so sharpely, that tillage of the earth was put of for that yere: wherby ensued great hunger and scarcitie the yere folowynge, and many grieslye & vncouth sightes were sene, as hostes of men fightinge in the skye, fire leames, and such other.

Calomanus the nephew of Ladislaus, succeded his vncle in the kyngdome of Vngarie. He was fyrst a bishop and after the death of Ladislaus licensed by the bishop of Rome,

Rome, to mary his vncles widow. He kept war with the Rutenes, and enlarged greatly his kingdom. But wyth much cruelty he bereft his his brother Alm⁹ of his sight.

9 ¶ The Christians, going to Hierusalem, tooke the cities Nicea, Eraclea, Tarsis, and subdued the countrey of Cilicia, appointing the possession therof to certaine of their capitaines. 5058 1097

Donald was king of Scots after Malcolme, betweene whome and Duncane was fierce war and great trouble for the croune of Scotland.

10 ¶ Antioch was besieged: in the. 9. moneth of the siege it was yelded to the Christians, by one Pyrrhus: in which passe time wer fought many strong batails, to the greate slaughter & desolacion of the Sarasens, and not without losse of many christian men. The gouernance of this city was committed to Bohemunde of Puel, whose martial knighthode was often proued in time of the siege therof. 5059 1098

¶ Urbane, bishop of Rome, for feare of his enemies, hid him self. 2. yeres in ẏ house of Peter Leo, and there died.

11 ¶ Corbana, maister of the Persians chiualry, was vanquished and slayne, with an hundred thousande infidels: in which discomfiture were taken. 15000. camelles. 5060 1059

¶ Callianus, kynge of Antioch was slayne of the Armenians.

¶ About this time Wyllyam Rufus builded Westminster halle.

¶ Hierusalem, the. 39. daye of the siege, was conquered by the christians. Godfrey, soueraign capitain of the christian army, was proclaimed the first king of Jerusalē. At the taking of this city was such murder of me, that bloud was congeled in the strete the thickenesse of a foote.

¶ Duncane by force of armes toke on him the croune of Scotlande, which he helde a yere and an halfe, and than was slayne in his bedde: after whom Donald was restored to the kingdome.

¶ In England, at a toune called Finehausser, in Barkshyre, a wel cast out bloud, as before it had ben water: and after, by the space of. xv. daies, greate flames of fyre

were sene in the element. In thys same tyme the Venecians vexed the Sarasens dwellynge on the sea costes of Licia, Pamphilia, Cilicia, and Sury.

5061 1100 Balymanne, the greate Soudane of Babilon, was slayne, and the greate Ascalon yelded to Godfrey: in the which he founde wonderfull riches. 12

Pascale the second was ordeined bishop of Rome: who more lyke a stronge warriour, than a good bishop, wyth force of armes subdued many of his ennemies, whyche withheld from him certaine of. S. Peters patrimonye. Many bishops of Rome in this tyme were chosen in dyuers partes, and shortly after agayne deposed.

5062 1101 Edgare the. iii. sonne of Malcolme beyng sente for of the Scottes, made claime to the crowne whiche he obteined after he had discomfited Donalde in a strong batail, and reigned in good quiete. ix. yeres. 13

Baldwine, after the deth of Godfrey his brother, was named the. ii. king of Jerusalem.

William Rufus, kyng of England, beyng at his disporte of huntyng, by glansyng of an arrowe, that Tirell, a frenche knight did shoote, was wounded to death. 11

5062 1101 Henry, the brother of William Rufus, and fyrste of ỳ name (for his learning called Beuclerke (begā his dominiō ouer this realm of Englād, & reigned. 35. yeres. This Henry was a noble & valiant prince, strong & mighty of body, of high stature, blacke heared, & had great staring eies, a comely visage, & a pleasant & sweete countinance. He greatly abhorred excesse of meates & drinkes. In thre things he was excellent, in wit, eloquēce, & good hap in batail: and therto had iii. contrary vices, couetousnes, cruelty, & lust of ỳ body: but yet he was not so geuen to these vices, but ỳ he far excelled in vertue. At ỳ beginning he reformed ỳ state & condicion of ỳ clergy, releised ỳ grcuous paimēts, reduced again s. Edwardes lawes, wt the amendment of them, and restored Anselme bishop of Canterbury from banishment. He toke to wyfe Maude, the sister of Edgare king of Scots. This man fauoured nothing the vsurped power of the bishop of Rome. 1

Many

Anni regum Angli. | The yere of the vvorlde. | The yers of Christ.

¶ Many christian men wer slayne in Asia of the Turkes and Boheme unde of Puell taken prisoner, whyche was shortly after redemed by his nephew Tancretus. 2 | 5063 | 1120

¶ Ranulph, bishoppe of Durham, excited Robert Curthoyse, Duke of Normandye (whiche was nowe retourned from Hierusalem) to warre upon his brother Henry for the croune of Englande, who assembled a strong army, and landed at Portsmouth: but, by mediacion peace was made on this condicion, that Henrye shoulde paye 3000. markes yerely to Duke Robert.

¶ The city of Accaron was taken of the kynge of Jerusalem, by the ayde of the Venecians and Jenowais and a great multitude of the Turkes vanquished and slaine. 4 | 5065 | 1104

Robert Duke of Normandy, comming into Englād, by fayre entreaty of kynge Henry and his wyfe, releysed to him the tribute of. 3000. markes. But it was not longe ere that by meane of tale bearers, & mille reportes great malice was kendled betwene the. ii. brethern, and shortly therupon deadly warre arrered, in thende wherof, Robert was taken and kept in perpetual prison at Cardiffe by his brother, who immediatlye seised upon the Duchye of Normandy, and held it in his possession. 5 | 5066 | 1105

¶ After the death of Uradislaus, kynge of Boheme, that contrey was gouerned a certain space by Dukes.

¶ Pascale, bishop of Rome, fought diuers batails wyth Ptolomeus and Stephen Cursus, citisyns of Rome. 6 | 5067 | 1106

¶ Robert, Erle of Shrewsbury, and Wyllyam of Cornwalle, rebelling agaynst kynge Henry, were taken and kept in prison all their life tyme.

¶ kyng Henrye ordeined streicte lawes agaynst theues and other that vsed vnlawful meanes: in the which was conteined the losyng of lyfe, of eyes, of stones, and other membres of man, as the gilte required.

¶ By meane of Anselme byshoppe of Canturburye, the prieskes of Englande were constreygned to forgoe theyr wifes.

¶ A great controuersy betwene kyng Henry and bishop Anselme, concernyng the inuestiture of bishops, and ge

nyng of benefices.

The bishop of Rome, & his adherents bishops of Saxony, after many other princes, lastly excited Henry ỳ yonger to war vpon his own father the emperor: continuing ỳ time of which war, Henry the father, partly for sorow, partly wt sickenes, ended his life, after he had in. 60. great batails encountred wt his rebellious subiectes, & other enemies, ỳ wer stered against him by ỳ bishops of Rome.

Bohemund, duke of Puel, returned out of Asia, & toke to wife Constãce ỳ daughter of Philip kyng of France.

5068 1107 ¶ Henry, the. 5. of that name, after the death of hys father, toke on him the gouernance of the empyre. Which he vsurped rebelling agaynst his father in his life tyme, and reigned. rr. yeres. 7

Lewys, surnamed the grosse, beganne his reigne ouer Fraunce, and continued. 30. yeres: shortlye after hys coronacion, a noble man called Guylerous, rebelled, and was brought to due obeysaunce.

¶ In Englande appeared a blasyng sterre betwene the southe and the west: and agaynst that in the east, appeared a greate beame of brightnesse, stretching toward the sterre, and shortly after were sene 2. moones, the tone in the east, the tother in the west.

¶ Alphons, the. 7. kyng of Spayne, reigned one and fiftie yeres.

5069 1108 Alexius, emperour of Constantinople vered the christians, which were occupied in warre against the Turkes in Asia. Wherfore Bohemunde of Puell ledde agaynste hym a stronge armye, and besieged Dyrachium. But Alexius, fearyng the puissaunce of Bohemunde, entreated meanes of peace: which was concluded, and Bohemund passed agayne to Antioch. 8

¶ A certain bishop of Fluentine, about this time taught that Antichrist was come, beyng meeued with the wonderfull strange sightes whiche were sene in these dayes.

5070 1109 ¶ Baldwyne, king of Jerusalem, toke Berinthum, and by force of armes subdued Sydon. 9

Henry the emperour desired to wife Maude, the eldest daughter

daughter of kyng Henrye of Englande, beyng than but .5. yeres of age, noȝ hable to be maried.

¶ King Henry oȝdeined the bishops see of Ely, and added therto Cambȝidge shyre.

¶ Alexander the .v. sonne of Malcolme reigned in Scotland 17. yeres, he quieted the Murrais and Rossis which troubled his realme.

10 Debate fel betwene the king of England and Lewys of France foȝ the castell of Gysours, and homage, whyche Lewys required to be done foȝ the Duchy of Noȝmãdy. 5071 1110

12 Woȝthy thankes were rendȝed to Henry the emperoȝ by the bishop of Rome, foȝ that he, folowynge his counsayle, armed him against his natural father. Foȝ at thys time, whan he came to Rome, he coulde not by any meanes obtein to be crouned of ẏ bishop ẅ the imperial Diademe, onlesse he would vtterly grant, ẏ as wel ẏ bishops of Rome, as al other, shold be chose, & admitted without the emperoȝs consente. But he by foȝce toke the bishop & his cardinals, and constreined them, both to annoint him emperoȝ, and also to geue to him the foȝmer pȝiuileges, of the electiõ of the bishops of Rome, and the inuestiture of other bishops. At which time was such rustlyng in the citie, that if the emperoȝ had not manfully defended hys own person, he had at that pȝesent bene slayne. 5073 1112

13 ¶ Bishop Pascale, assemblyng a counsaile, not onely reuoked the pȝiuileges, whiche he had graunted to the emperour, saying, that he was foȝced therto: but also excommunicated him. 5074 1113

14 At Shrewsbury, in England, was a great earthquake And the riuer of Trẽt was so dȝied, that the space of one day men went ouer dȝyshode. A blasyng sterre appeared soone after: and there vpon folowed a hard winter: deth of men, scarcity of vitailes, moȝayne of beastes. 5075 1114

¶ A great sedicion in Rome against bishop Pascale, foȝ ths death of Peter, pȝefect of the city.

¶ The emperour came again into Italy. And there subdued and spoiled many of the bishops tounes and cities. And expulsyng Pascale out of Rome, was againe crou-

ned

ned emperour of a bishop called Mauritius.
¶ About this time in Aemilia and Flamminia it rayned bloud.

5076 | 1115 | ¶ The Turkes, Sarasens & Arabes, nere to the mount called Regalis, vanquished, chased, and putte to flighte Baldwine, kynge of Jerusalem, and slewe manye of the christians. 15

¶ Henrye, kyng of Englande, subdued the Welshmen, whiche oftentimes rebelled: and made theim sweare to him feaulty and obeisance, and to deliuer pledges for the more certaine confirmacion, and surety therof. He gaue also his daughter in mariage to the emperour, with gret dower, and ordeined William his sonne Duke of Normandy: wherof beganne the custome and vsage, that the kynges of Englande made their eldest sonnes Dukes of Normandy.
Stephen, the 2. king of Hungary, reigned 18. yeres. He had cõtinual peace wt the Romanes. He toke to wife the daughter of Robert Guyscarde, and died without issue.
¶ About this time kyng Alexander of Scotland, was in great daunger to haue ben murdered in his chambre.

5077 | 1116 | ¶ Mathildis or Maude, a noble woman of Italye, died: who al her life tyme fauoured greatly, and mayntened the bishops of Rome: and at her deathe, bequethed to the churche of Rome the parte of Hetruria, nowe called. S. Peters patrimonie. 16

5078 | 1117 | Calo Joannes succeded his father Alexius, in the empire of Constantinople, and reigned. 25. yeres. 17
The citisyns of Pise in Italy, expulsed the Sarasens, and conquered the iles called Baleares, by Spayne.

5079 | 1118 | ¶ The war was renued betwene king Henry of Englande and Lewys of France. Lewys inuaded Normandy wt much cruelty, & tooke the city Limgues in Cause wherfore Henry gathering a strong armye, met wt Lewys in plain field, and fought with him a deadly & cruell battail in the ende whereof Lewys was ouercome, and constreined to forsake the field, Baldwine, Erle of Flaunders, slain, and Henry recouered the toune of Limgues. 18

Celasius,

Gelasius, the. 2. bishoppe of Rome one yere. At which tyme in in France a sowe farowed a pygge, which had a face lyke to a man, a cocke was hatched, that hadde. iiii. feete, the winter was marualous harde and vnseasonable, wherof ensued a great dearth and mortain of cattail. Innumerable birdes were sene fighting, in the ayre, of which many fell dead to the grounde. An horrible earthquake. 40. daies together in Italy.

19 Calistus, the. ii. being ordeined bishop of Rome, made peace and attonement with the emperour. 5080 1119

Baldwyne of Burgoyne, was made the. 3. king of Jerusalem.

20 William duke of Normandy & Richard the sons of king Henry of England, & Mary his daughter, Richard Erle of Chester, with his wife the kynges neces, and other, to the numbre of. 160. persons, passing from Normandy in to England, by ouer sight of the shypmaister were drouned, sauing one butcher, which escaped the daunger. 5081 1120

Roger Duke of Sicily (in the absence of Duke William) inuaded the countrey of Calabre and Puel, and named him selfe kyng of Italy.

21 Baldwine, kyng of Jerusalem, toke Gazim, kynge of ꝑ Turkes, whiche inhabited ꝑ lesse Asia: and wt like successe, vãquished, & toke prisoner, ꝑ kynge of Damascus. 5082 1121

John, a cardinall, was sent of Calixt into Englande, for reformation of diuers matters perteining to the clergie. Who in open counsayle, with most bitter woordes, enuied and thundred against suche prestes as nourished concubines, but in the nexte euening, he was taken him selfe with a strumpet, to his open rebuke, and shortly after returned to Rome with shame enough.

Bernarde the monke, Rudperte, Hugo of Paris, and Haliabas a phisicion florished.

22 Dominicus Michael, Duke of Venice, with a wel furnished naupe, sayled into Asia, and at the citye Joppen, vanquished the Sarasens, toke of them a great numbre, and conquered the city Tyrus. In his retourne, for dyl pleasure kendled towarde the Emperour of Constantinople, 5083 1123

nople, which caused hi to be set for home, he spoiled Rhodes & Chi: & subdued Samy, Lesby, Milene & dyuers other places, which belõged to ỳ empire of Constãtinople

Robert, Erle of Pillain, inuaded and spoiled the contrey of Normandy, and was vãquished and taken by the souldiours of kyng Henry of Englande.

5084 | 1123 | Bishop Calixt by force of armes subdued Burdinus, whiche by certaine noble men was proclaimed bishop of Rome against him: And brought the sayed Burdine in a triumph to Rome vpon an asse back, in great despite setting his face towarde the tayle of the beast. 23

5085 | 1124 | Charles Erle of Flanders, by meane of the prouost of Bruggis, was slain in the church, as he was hearing diuine seruice. After whose death, Lewys king of France aduanced William the son of Roberte Curthoyse to the said Erldom of Flanders, on whom immediatly Theodorich, Erle of Alsacia, made mortall war, & was of him vanquished and forced to flee to Alustum: where cõtinuing the siege, William was wounded to death w̃ a dart ỳ was cast frõ the walles. And after his decease, Theodorich, his enemy, possessed the Erledome of Flanders. 24

5086 | 1125 | Balach king of the Parthes toke Baldwine kynge of Hierusalem, and slue many of the christian capitains and souldiours in Asia. 25

Honorius, the. ii. bishop of Rome. v. yeres.

Dauid succeded Alexander in the kingdome of Scotland. He builded so many abbeis and gaue so much landes to the church, that his successours were scantly able to maintain their estate. He diminished the reuenues of the croune 60. thousand pounde. He had no wars al the time of Henry Beuclerke.

5088 | 1127 | Lothayre Duke of Saxony: after the death of Henry by consent of the electours, was chosen emperor. This mã is not only commended for his marcial knighthode and noble prowes, but also for the worthy fauor he bare toward religion and honest lawes. by his procurement the ciuile lawes, whiche of longe tyme were hyd in dust in al libraries, and cleane out of vse among men, were 27

again

againe restored to the worlde, and commaunded to be vsed in all countreis.

¶ The gray Friers came first into Englande.

Maude, ỹ daughter of king Henry, after the deth of hir husband the emperor came into England to her father.

28 ¶ The order of. S. Johns hospitalles, templares, and other lyke, began first at this tyme. 5089 1128

Geffrey Plãtagenet, Erle of Angeow, maried Maude the empresse, daughter of king Henry, of which two descended Henry the ii. which regned after Stephen.

30 ¶ Innocentius, the. ii. being ordeyned bishop of Rome, went immediately with a stronge armye against Roger Erle of Sicilye, at whiche tyme he toke by violence the toune of S. Germany, and besieged Roger in the castell Geluctum. But William, Duke of Calabre deliuered his father, and toke the byshop prisoner, wyth certain of hys cardinalles: whom he shortly after sette at libertye. 5091 1130

In the meane time ỹ people of Rome named one Peter to be bishop, which was the sonne of a citisyn called Peter Leo. Wherfore innocent durst not returne to Rome but fled streight into Fraunce. This man fyrst ordeyned that he which stroke a priest should be excommunicate.

¶ Baldequinus, kyng of Damascus, was vanquished of Baldewine king of Jerusalem.

31 Fulco, Erle of Angeow, was ordeined the fourth king of Jerusalem. 5092 1131

About this time Philip, the eldest son of Lewys kyng of France, by misfortune was slain with an horse in Paris

¶ Lewys the yonger, by consent of his father, was annoincted kyng of France.

32 ¶ Henry, kynge of England, because he had none other issue male, ordeyned, that his daughter Maude, whyche had bene empresse, should succede hym in the kingdome. 5093 1132

¶ Fulco, king of Jerusalem, slue a greate numbre of the Turkes. and builded the castell or fort called Ibellinum

33 ¶ Lothayre the emperor restored Innocentius to the bishoprike of Rome, and receiued of hym the imperial Diademe. 5094 1133

Bela,

¶Bela, ỳ son of Almus (whom Calomannus had bereft of his sight) was ordeined king of Hungary, & reigned .v. yeres. He punished thē extremely, which caused ỳ cruelties to be shewen toward his father: & vāquished in batail one Borichus, ỳ bastard son of Calomannus, whiche by aide of ỳ Polonians & Rutenes, affected ỳ kingdom and toke to wife Helena, ỳ daughter of ỳ kynge of Seruia.

5095 | 1135 ¶Lewys, the yonge kyng of France, maried Alenour, which was right heyre to the prouince of Aquitayne. 35

¶Kyng Henry of England, beyng in Normandy, with a fall of his horse, toke his death.

5097 | 1136 STephene Erle of Boloyne, the sonne of the Erle of Bloyes, and Adela, William conquerors daughter and nephew to Henry the fyrst, toke on hym the gouernance of this realme of England. This was a noble man, & hardye, of passing comely fauour and personage. In al princely vertues he excelled: as, in marciall policy, affability, gentilnes, and bounteful liberality toward al mē: & especially in ỳ beginning: for although he had continual war, yet did he neuer burdein his commons wt exactions, sauing onely certain bishops, which flowing in riches, builded diuers castels ỳ tourned the king after to gret trouble. Only in this he semed blame worthy, ỳ cōtrary to his othe, made to Maude ỳ daughter of Hēry, he was thought vntuthly to take on hi the croune. For whi che cause he was vered wt wars all the time of his reign. 1

Great trouble and discencion in England, for so much as diuers of the nobles fauoured Maude the empresse again Stephen which was in possession of the croune.

¶Warre betwene king Stephene and Dauid of Scotland because he refused to do to him his homage for Northumberland & Huntington, which he held by his wyfe. In this war (the Scottish history saith) the duke of Gloucester was taken.

¶Stephene made peace, and agreed with Dauid kynge of Scottes, and receiued of him homage after he hadde wonne from him certaine tounes and castels, and gaue to Henry, ỳ son of Dauid, the Erledome of Huntingtō.

Lewys

Lewys the eight, surnamed the yonger, after the death of his father was ordeined kynge of Fraunce. In the beginning of his reign, died (Ioannes de temporibus) which (as witnesseth the Frenche cronicle) was a squier in the time of Charles the great, and liued ouer. 300. yeres.

2 Lothayre the emperor went to Rome the second time against Roger, whiche named him selfe king of Italye: But Roger, hearing of the emperors comming toward hym: fled into Sicilye. Than the bishop of Rome gaue the Duchy of Puel to Rainon, a knight of the emperors whom also he ordeined gouernour of Italy. 5098 1137

A vaine rumour was spread in England of the death of king Stephen, which was cause of much trouble & busines in the realme. For diuers of the lordes got them to theyr holdes: which after might scantly wt great labor be quieted & appeased. After which time Stephen passed in to Normandye against Geffrey Erle of Angeow, ỹ husbond of Maude the empresse, which was right heyre to ỹ croune, and whã he had quieted that prouince, he named Eustace his son Duke of Normandy, and entred friendship and league with Lewys kyng of Fraunce.

Richaredus de. S. Victorie, Rabi Salomon a Iew, & Almeõ wel skilled in ỹ Quadriualles liued at this time.

Eustace, the sonne of king Stephen, maried the sister of Lewys kynge of Fraunce, which mariage continued the amitie betwene Englande and Fraunce.

3 Chunrade, Duke of Suaue, a man of noble and valiãt courage, by cõsent of the electours was chosen emperor, and reigned. 15. yeres. Whom no writer testifieth to bee crouned of the bishop of Rome: but that he vsed imperial auctority without his admission. At the beginnyng against him rebelled a duke of the Saxons, named Henry but he was shortly brought in subiection, and his Dukedome geuen to the Erle of Austrich. 5099 1138

4 Dauid, kyng of Scotlande (repentyng hym of the former agrement made with king Stephen, and purposing to recouer the croun of England for Maude his nephew and daughter of king Henry in most cruel wyse inuaded 5100 1139

Nor-

Northumberland: where by Thurstone, bishop of Yorke, the Scottes were driuen backe, and slaine in great numbre, and Dauid constreined to geue his sonne Henry in hostage for surety of peace.

¶ In the meane season king Stephene was occupied in ciuile warre against Robert Erle of Glouceſter & others whiche fauoured the parte of Maude: whome the kynge subdued, and parte of them forced to forsake the realme.

5102 | 1141 | Maude the empresse came into this land out of Normãdye, & by the aide of Robert Erle of Glouceſter, and Ranulph of Chester, made strong war vpon king Stephen: in ẏ end wherof the kings partie was chased, & him selfe taken prisoner, & sent to Bristow there to be kept in sure hold. But than the Kentishmen & Londinars, fauouring the king warred vpon the rebelles, & in open fielde toke Robert Erle of Glouceſter. But shortly after both ẏ king & Robert were deliuered out of prison by exchange: and Stephen without delay gathering to him a strong army in suche wise pursued his enemies, that he forced Maude wt̃ other of hir frendes, to forsake the realm. This warre cõtinued a long season, to the great domage of ẏ realme. 6

The Romains, desyring their former and auncient liberty, ordeyned two senatours, whiche shoulde gouerne the lordships and prouinces belongyng as yet to the city of Rome. But Innocent the bishop withstode theyr purpose, and calling a counseyle, ordeyned, that no lay man shoulde lay violent handes vpon a preest.

5103 | 1142 | Emanuell was created emperour of Constantinople, and reigned 38. yeres. He vsed much vilany towarde the christians that passed into Asia againste the Turkes, as after shall appeare. 7

Auicenna the Phisicĩ, Auerrois the interpretor of Aristotle, & a wicked philosopher, Abrahã Abenestræ a Iue & an astronomer, & Valiердus a peripatetike flouriſhed.

5104 | 1143 | Geisa, son of Bela, was made king of Hungarye, and reigned. xx. yeres. He kepte fierce warre with the Germaines, whiche brake into Pannonie, and was of them at the first encounter vanquished: but at the second time he ob- 8

he obteined the victorye. This man receiued and nobly interteined the emperour and the French kyng, as they yode towarde Hierusalem.

¶ Roger, Erle of Sicily, recouered al the lordship, whiche he was before possessed of in Italye: and than passed with a strong nauy into Affrike, where in many battails he wered the Sarasses, and made them, with their king Tunete, to him tributarye: whyche tribute they payed duely the space of. xxx. yeres.

¶ Alaph, kynge of the Turkes, reconquered the citie of Mesopotamia, called Edissa, and practised most extreme vilany and cruelty toward the christians.

¶ Celestine bishop of Rome. 5. monthes. After him Lucius 9. monethes, and than Eugenius. 8. yeres, whyche was troubled wyth the sedition of the people, desyryng their consulles.

9 ¶ Baldewine the. iii. was ordeined the. v. kynge of Hierusalem, after his father Fulco. 5105 1144.

S. Barnard exhorted the christiã princes to take armes against the Turkes. Chunrade, ỳ emperor of Germany gathering for ỳ purpose a strong army, went to Constantinople, & by the counsail of Emanuell (which promised faithfully to purvey al thinges necessary for hys armye) passed ouer Bosspherus without preparaunce of vitail & forage, & besieged Iconium. Emanuel sent to him meale mingled wi lime: wi the which ỳ souldiours of Chunrade were poysoned & destroied in such wyse, ỳ he was fain to leaue the siege, and returne againe into Thracia. Nota

¶ Baldwyns, kyng of Hierusalem, repayred Gaza, and conquering ỳ city Ascalon, gaue it to ỳ templares. He ouercame the Turkes at Hierico, & slue of them 5000. & in like maner vanquished, chased, and slue Nozadinus maister of the chiualry of Damascus, with his company.

¶ A synode was assembled in France, in the which Baliardus, a philosopher of excellent learning, but not consenting in al poinctes with the Romain church, was convicted, and afterward made him selfe a monke.

10 ¶ Lewys kyng of Fraunce, setting forth towarde Asia 5106 1145.

against the Turkes, came to Constantinople: and by the treason of Emanuell the emperour, was led by desertes and wildernesses of Surye, with great ieopardye of hys men: and at the laste, through scarcitie of vitailes and all necessaries, was constreined to bring his host, being sore weryed and febled, to the city of Antioch.

¶ Gratian collectour of the decrees. Petrus Commestor auctour of the history, called Scholastica, Petrus Longobardus maister of the sentences, and Otto Frigensis, a well learned bishop were famous.

Roger Erle of Sicily, being greued with the vntrouth and vilany of Emanuell the emperour of Constantinople, went against him with a great puissaunce, and subdued Corcyra, toke ỳ cities Corinthe, Thebes, Eubota and other, and than fearyng the ayde of the Venetians, bent his power towarde Asia: where he chased the Sarasens at the port of Simeon, whych hadde entrapped and compassed the Frenche kynge. In his returne he besette the city of Constantinople with a harde siege.

About this time in Englād ỳ Jues crucified a child vpō Easter day at Norwich, in derisiō of Christ & his religiō.

5107 | 1146 | ¶ Chunrade the emperour, & Lewys the kyng of Frāce comming to Hierusalem, ioygned their puissaunce wyth kyng Baldwyne, and besieged Damascus. But they beyng deceiued by an Assyrian, whom they trusted, forsoke the siege, and shortly after returned into Europe. | 11

Geffrey Plantagenet, ỳ husband of Maude ỳ empresse (who, cōtinuing ỳ wars against king Stephē of Englād had wonne from him the Duchy of Normādy) ended his life and his sonne Henry succeded in that Dukedome.

5108 | 1147 | ¶ Roger Erle of Sicily, returning from Constantinople, was spoiled and robbed of the Venetians, whyche met him in his iourney. | 12

¶ Stephen kynge of Englande, after longe warre and much trouble, was againe crouned kynge at Lincolne.

¶ Robert Erle of Glouceſter made newe war vpon the kyng, and had the better hand of him at Wylton, so that the king was like to haue fallen into Robertes danger:

But

		The yere of the world	The yere of Christ
	But he escaped with much payne.		
13	¶ Nozadinus a Sarasen, after the departure of the emperour and other princes out of Asia, besieged the city of Antioch, and toke and slue manye of the capitaines and souldiours of the christian people.	5109	1148
14	Dominicus Maurocenus, Duke of Uenice, subdued to his signorye Pola, Rubinum, Parenticum, Hemonian, and Humagum.	5110	1149
15	¶ Eustace bishop of Rome, which was by the citisins expelled, came into Italy agayne: and partly by force partly by agremēt, recouered Taracine, Nozba, and certain other places, which were withholden from hym.	5111	1150
	¶ About thys tyme Lewys kyng of France repudiated Alinour hys wyfe, whome Henry Duke of Nozmandye afterwarde, coupled to him in open maryage: by meane whereof he became of great power. For by his father he was Erle of Angeow, by his mother Duke of Nozmandie, and by his wife Erle of Poytow and Guyan.		
	¶ Lewys king of France maried Constance the daughter of Alphons king of Castile.		
	¶ In England the riuer of Thamis was so strongly frosen, that horse and carte passed ouer vpon the yse.		
17	Anastatius the 4. bishop of Rome one yere and a half.	5113	1152
	Henry duke of Nozmandy, in the quarel of his mother Maude, w̄ a great puisance entred into Englād, & at the first wan ẏ castel of Walmsbury, than ẏ toure of Londō, & afterward the toune of Nottingham, w̄ other holdes & castels. Betweene hum and king Stephen wer foughten many battails, wherby this realme was sore troubled.		
18	¶ Friderich surnamed Barbarossa, was emperor of Almaine. 36. yeres. He was strong in armes, of lustye courage, expert in marciall feates, mighty of body, in counsaile prouident, manly in his affayres, easy to bee spoken to, gentil to gentil persons, & haught minded toward the proude, of witt: sharpe and quicke, and of good memory finally, in noblenes and iustice a renoumed prince, whiche though he were of nature gentil and meke, yet could he not suffer the shamefull iniuries dooen to hym by the	14	1153

Romaine bishops, as it shall after somwhat appeare.

¶ Joachim Magnus of Calabre, an abbot that had the gift of prophecie, Petrus Belensis, and Johannes Pesuephilicious, Alpetragius Marrocrilanus an astronomer, Bolianus a lawyer flourished.

¶ Peace was agreed betwene Maude the empresse, her sonne Henry, and king Stephen, on this condicion, that Stephene (during his life tyme) shoulde holde the kyngdome of England, and Henry in the meane time to bee proclaimed heyre apparaunt in the chiefe cities throughout the realme.

¶ Adrian an Englishman bishop of Rome. 8. yeres.

¶ The Romains ceassed not to make earnest suite, both with praiers & manasynges, that they might obteyn the free gouernance of consulles: which thyng bishop Adrian gainsaied, and at length, with cursyng and banning forced theim to be at rest.

William king of Sicily ouerran and wasted the countrey about Boneuent: and therfore was strikē with the thunderbolte of excōmunication by the bishop of Rome.

5115 | 1154. ¶ Friderich the emperour, passing into Italy in his iourney, subdued Verdona, and than yode towarde Rome, where he was met by the bishop, and after crouned with ỳ imperial Diademe. At which time was reised a greate cōmocion by the people of Rome against the Germains. 10

¶ Malcolme the mayden beyng. xiii. yeres of age, succeded her vncle Dauid in the kyngdome of Scotland, and reigned. xii. yeres. Shortlye after, one Somerled affected the croun, who was suppressed by Gilchrist Erle of Angus.

5116 | 1155 HEnry, the seconde of that name, the son of Geffrey Plantagenet and Maude the empresse, daughter of king Henry the first, began his reigne ouer this realme of England, and continued. 35. yeres. He was somwhat red of face, short of body, and therwith fat: of speach reasonable, and well lettered, and also noble in knighthode and fortunate in battail: of couragious hert, wise in consail, and loued well peace, liberal to strangers, but hard 1

to

gers, but harde to his familiars, slow of answer, vnstedfast of promise, geuen somedeale to pleasure, and an open spousbreaker: in religion negligent, but not so much as he is made of some writers, whiche seme to be more meued with affection towarde Thomas Becket, than with the true consideracion of his acts and dedes. In his time by his great manhode and pollicye, the signorie of England was much augmented, with ỹ addicion of Scotlād, Ireland, the iles Orcades, Britayne, Poytow, Guyan, and other prouinces of Fraunce.

¶ Lewys kyng of Fraunce maried Ales his thyrde wife the daughter of Theobalde Erle of Blesence.

¶ William kyng of Sicily, whan by fayre entreatye he coulde not obteine peace of the bishops of Rome, with a great puisaunce spoyled the countrey of Puel and chased the Grecians: and than for feare was receiued into the bishops fauour.

2 ¶ Vitalis Michaell, Duke of Uenice, toke in batail Ulrich the patriarch of Aquileia, with 700. of the nobles of Hungarye and Forumiulii, and made the people of Forumiulii tributary to Uenice. 5117 1156

¶ Henrye of Englande cast doune diuers castels whiche were erected in ỹ time of Stephen. He wēt into ỹ Northpartes, & receiued of the Scots Cumberland, Northumberland, which they said were geuen to them by Maude his mother, and set an order in that countrey.

The variance began first betwene the emperor and ỹ city of Millain, which refused his dominion, and endeuored to bring other cities of Italy vnder her subiection.

3 ¶ In Englande were sene in the firmament. ii. sunnes, and in the moone appeared a red crosse. Aboute the same tyme in Italy in the month of Nouembre appeared. iii. sunnes, and the yere folowing. iii moones. Of the whiche the middlemost had a red crosse. 5118 1157

4 ¶ King Henry went with a strong armye into Wales, and quieted that countrey, and after builded the stronge castell of Rutlande. 5119 1158

¶ About this time came into England certain Germai-

nes to the numbre of. rrr. which taught the abrogation of the sacramentes of the aultar, baptisme, & wedlocke.

William kyng of Sicilie, the whole colledge of cardinalles, and diuers cities of Italy, conspired against the emperor Friderich, whiche was occupied in the warres against Millaine, & gaue to the bishop of Rome a great summe of money to excommunicate the emperor.

About this tyme one Angus of Galloway rebelled in Scotland, which was subdued by Gilchrist Erle of Angus. Not long after the Murrais rose against their king and were suppressed with great slaughter.

Adrian bishop of Rome died, being choked with a fly in his drink: who, a litle before his death affirmed ỹ ther was no kynd of life more miserable thā the papacie.

5120 1159 ¶ Alphons king of Castyle died as he was coming from Hierusalem, and lefte after him his son Sanctius: who beyng slaine in Arabia, his brother Ferdinand succeded in the kingdom, and reigned. 31. yeres. 5

¶ Great discorde & variance in Rome for the election of the bishop: for some of the cardinals chose one Octauiā: but other some, & the more parte, named Alexander. At which time the emperor (to whose iudgement the mater was referred) whan that Alexāder disdeined to abide his arbitrement, confyrmed Octauian. Than did Alexāder flee into Fraunce & there excommunicated out of the numbre of the faithful both Friderich the emperor and Octauian the Antipape: and in a counsayl at Claremount disanulled the actes of the counsayl of Pauie.

¶ This schisme continued well nere. rr. yeres.

5121 1160 ¶ Lewes kynge of Fraunce gaue his daughter Margarete in mariage to Henry the sonne of the kyng of England, by reason wherof was appeased the war & grudge 6

5122 1161 betwene France & England for the lands of Poytow &c. 7

¶ Friderich the emperor came the fourth time into Italye, and walled the citye of Terdona, robbed Cremona, spoyled Millaine (which hadde bene cause of much mischiefe) and cast it to the earth. For whiche cause the Veronenses, Patauines, and Vincentines by the stering of the

the Venecians, coniured and made confederacie against the emperor. At the subuersion of Millain, the women (which had libertie to depart with as much as thei could cary) leauing their richesse and treasure, toke with them their infantes and yong children: with whiche example of motherly charitie the emperor beyng greatly delited, graunted to them all their whole substance and the safegarde of their children.

This yere (as saith Fabian) kyng Henry of England went into Scotland, and made so fierce warr vpon their king William, that lastly he toke him, & caused hym to make recõpensation in yelding to him the castel of Carlell, the castell of Bamburgh, with diuers other, and receyued of him fealtie and homage.

8 Uladislaus, for his valiãt knighthod which he declared in the siege & expugnation of Millain, was by ỹ emperor ordeined the .ii. king of Boheme, & had geuen to him for his armes ỹ ramping lyon, with the forked tayle. 5123 1162

The emperor Friderich sought diuers meanes of peace and agreement with Alexander bysshop of Rome: But he would not in any wise agree.

9 Almericus succeded his brother Baldwine in the kingdom of Hierusalem, he vanquished the Egiptiãs & toke ỹ citie Alexãdria, which he restored to the Souldan vpon promise of a great sum of money for ỹ same: but whan promise was not kept for the payment therof, Almericus besieged him in the toune called Cayrum, or Cares. 5124 1163

Stephen the third, was ordeined kyng of Hungarie, and reigned .ir. yeres.

10 Guydo bishop of Crema after the death of Octauian, was made bishop of Rome by the emperor. At whiche tyme Alexander was still in Fraunce. 5125 1164

Thomas Becket bishop of Canturbury (which seditiously vnder pretence of defendyng the liberties of the church (as he said) spake and did many thinges against the kynges prerogatiue royall, and contrary to all good order of ciuile gouernaunce) was expelled oute of the realme, or more verily fledde hymself to Rome to com-

playne vpon the king to the bishop.

¶ The Welshmen rebelled and were brought agayn in subiection.

5126 | 1165 | ¶ Bishop Alexander returned out of Fraunce to Rome and was receyued of the people cõtrary to the emperors mynde. 11

5127 | 1165 | The Romains (for so much as the Tusculanes refused to pay a soo wage that was of theim exacted) made fierce war vpon them, and by the ayde of the Germains, were them selfe vanquished and slayne in great numbre. 12

¶ Friderich the emperour returnyng to Rome, subdued a gret part of the borders of Hetruria, and beclipped the city of Rome with a strong siege: at which time a greate numbre of his souldiours and many of the noble men perished with a sodain pestilence.

¶ William succeded his brother Malcolme and was ordeined kynge of Scottes.

Alexander the bishop was again constreined to flye in to France.

¶ In this meane tyme the city of Millain was repayred and newly builded.

¶ The Uenecians expelled the Hungares from Jadara The people of Dalmacie submitted thẽ to Emanuel the emperour of Grece. A bitter contention was kendled betwene the emperor of Grece and the Uenecians, which bereft him of diuers cities, tounes and ilandes.

After the disease of Malcolm, William king of Scots came into England and did to king Henry, feaultie and homage, as Malcolme had done before.

5129 | 1168 | ¶ The city of Alexandria in Italy was erected by ẏ people of Millain, Placẽtia, & Cremona. King Hẽry of Englãd caused Henry his eldest son to be crouned king: as he thought to ẏ great quietnes as wel of him selfe as of hys realm, but as it proued to ẏ vtter disturbance of thẽ both. 14 15

5130 | 1169 | ¶ Guydo the Antipape died, after whom succeded Joannes whiche was the thyrde bishop that was set vp by the emperour against Alexander.

¶ The Romains vtterly destroied Alba.

Rayne.

The yere of the world | The yere of Christ

¶ Raino Erle of Tuscvlane submitted himself and his lordship to the Romain bishop.

16 ¶ Syracinus or Saracon the fyrst Souldaine of Aegypt, after he had murdered Zuar the Caliph. 5131 1170

17 Thomas Becket, by the mediacion of Alexander bishop of Rome, & Lewys the French king, was restored to his bishoprike, & not long after by certaine gentilmen, was slain: the faulte wherof, was vntrustly laid to the kynge. 5132 1171

18 ¶ Saladine, kyng of the Turkes adnered to his signory Aegipt and Sury. He was a man of great puisance, and a mighty and stronge warriour, whiche wrought muche scathe to the Christians. 5133 1172

¶ Baldwine the 4. was the 7. king of Hierusalem.

King Henry of England sent ambassade to Alexander bishop of Rome, to purge him of the false accusation of ỳ death of Thomas Becket. Among other thinges it was enioined him in his penance that it shuld be lauful to his subiectes as often as theym listed to appeale to the sea of Rome, and that no man shuld be acounted as king, vntil such time as he were confirmed by the Romain bishop. Wherby it manifestly appeareth ỳ the bishops of Rome in all their doinges endeuour onely to haue princes and kingdomes subiect to their becke, but this his iniunction was at no tyme fulfilled of the king of Englande.

¶ Bela the. iii. and sonne of Stephen kyng of Hungary reigned. xviii. yeres. He, being not troubled with externall hostilitie gaue hym selfe to peace, quietenesse, and iustice.

¶ Kyng Henry subdued Ireland, and adnexed the same to his kingdome.

¶ Peter, a bishoppe of Lumbardy, wrate the boke of the Sentences.

19 Friderich the emperour entred into Italy with a huge host the. v. tyme. 5134 1173

Lewys king of Frãce sent an Erle of his into Asia with a great summe of money, whiche he had leuied of the beneuolence of the people, to susteine the christians beynge in warre against the Turkes.

Tho,

Thomas Becket was canonised by ỹ bishop of Rome.

5135 | 1174 | ¶ Baldwine king of Hierusalē nere to Ascalon, vanquished Saladine the Turk, and in like maner at the second encounter about Tyberiadis. | 20

5136 | 1175 | The people of Millain wᵭ their cōfederates enconntring the emperour in Italy obteined of him a bloudy victory. ¶ Henry, the sonne of kynge Henry of Englande, was crouned the seconde tyme wyth hys wyfe Margaret the Frenche kynges daughter. ¶ Emanuel emperor of Grece inuaded Cilicia and was ouerthrowen and chased of the Turkes. | 21

5137 | 1176 | King Henry ỹ son by ỹ exciting of the king of France, Alinour his mother, & certaine other nobles toke armes & arrered deadly war against his natural father. Diuers strong batails wer foughten, as wel in England, by the deputies & frendes of both parties, as also in Normandy, Poytow, Guyan, and Britain, where they were corporally present: but the victory alway enclined to ỹ father. There toke part against king Hēry ỹ father, Lewys kig of France Williā king of Scotlād, Hēry, Geffrey, John his own sons, Robert erle of Leicester, Hugh of Chester & other: but in ỹ ende, the sons wᵭ their alies wer constreined to bend to their fathers wyl & desire peace, which he gently granted, & forgaue their trespasse. William king of Scots, in this war was taken, & yelded for his ransom the city of Carlel, the castel of Bamburgh, the new castel vpon Tine, & swore for euer to be true to ỹ king. And as wel he as his successors, to do their homage as often as it shuld be required. The Scottish history reciteth an other cause of this war of William, against king Henrye, and saith he was taken in the. 1174. yere of our lorde. | 22

Friderich the emperor, after the discomfiture taken at Comum, made peace wᵭ his aduersaries, and came to Venice to the bishop of Rome, where he so humiled himself ỹ he suffred the bishop to tread vpon hym, at which tyme was songe this verse of the psalter, Super Aspidem & Basiliscum ambulabis, conculcabis leonem & draconem: And whan Friderich said that he dis not that obeysance

to

to Alexander but to Peter, he answered, Both to me and to Peter. Of this outragious pride, what is to be iudged euery mā may esteme. But this is vndoubted that he stered such mortal & cruell wars as we haue before shewed without any iust cause, only for his priuate election, and would obey neither to counsaill nor auctorite, nor yet condescend to any attonemēt. Yea and besides this, with vnestimable pride, did conculcate and treade vnder feete the highest power of princes, whiche god commaunded with great reuerence to be obeyed.

¶ Bishop Alexander, cōming to Rome made peace with the citisyns on this condicion, that their consulles should not be admitted, vntill they had sworne to be obedient to him, and to enterprise nothing, wherby the power of the Romain bishop might be diminished.

24 ¶ In England fel great weathering, & tempest of thunder & lightnyng in midwinter: and in sommer folowyng fel hail of such greatnes, that it slue both man and beast. 5139 1178

¶ Gilberte of Gallaway, rebelled in Scotlande, he was chased by Gilchrist, and driuen into Irelande: not longe after this, Gilchrist was banished for killing his wife the kings sister: & stealing after again into Scotland, liued a poore life a long time, vntil by great chance he was receiued to the kinges mercy.

25 ¶ Philip the sonne of Lewys kyng of Fraunce, after the decease of his father, toke on him the gouernaunce of the realm, which he gouerned well and nobly. 44. yeres. At the beginning he expelled the Iues out of his lande. 5140 1179

¶ At this time were many Iues in Englande, whiche against the feast of Easter, did vse to crucify yong children in despite of Christian religion.

26 ¶ Alexius, beyng but a very childe, was ordeined emperour of Constantinople after the death of his father, by whome he was committed to the tuicion of a noble man called Andronicus: who, first vsed him selfe towarde the ponge emperour as a good tutour, after as a felow with hym in the Empyre, and lastlye as a shamefull traytour murdered him, whan he had reigned. 3. yeres. 5141 1180

Lucius

Lucius the. 172. bishop of Rome. 4. yeres, who endeuo-
5142 | 5181 | ring to pul doun again the gouernance of the consulles, was driuen out of the citie, and fledde to Verona. | 27

Henry the eldest sonne of king Henry of England en-
5143 | 1182 | ded his lyfe. Shortly after begann the warre betwene king Henry and Phillip of France for homage that the French king required to be done for the landes of Poy-tow and other, and for the castell of Gisours. | 28

5144 | 1183 | ¶ Kynge Phillip of Fraunce warred vpon the Duke of Burgoyne, for the castell of Verginde. | 29

¶ Andronicus, after he had murdered Alexius, toke on him the imperiall croune, and reigned. ii. yeres.

Baldwine the. v. beyng a child, was proclaimed king of Hierusalem.

Saladine kyng of Turkes, inuaded and spoyled the countrey about Hierusalem, and wrought muche trou-ble to the Christians.

5145 | 1184 | William kyng of Sicilie, for certaine iniuries done to the Latins, ledde a huge armie both by water and by lande, against the emperor of Constantinople, and toke the citie Thessalonica of Macedon, and subdued many cities of Thrace and Grece to his obeysance. | 30

Guydo toke on him the kingdom of Hierusalē: for the which was great cōtention betwene hym & the Erle of Tripolis named Raimūd: which discord gaue occasiō to Salandin ỹ turk more cruelly to assaut ỹ christēs in Asia

5146 | 1185 | ¶ Heraclius Patriarke of Hierusalem, which had ben in diuers partes of Europe, came to kyng Henry, desi-ryng hym of ayde agaynst the Turkes. | 31

¶ Isacius vanquished and put to death Andronicus em-peror of Constantinople, and reigned there. xvi. yeres.

¶ Urbane the. iii. bishop of Rome. ii. yeres.

¶ Friderich emperor of Germanie, ordeined his sonne Henry gouernour of the cities of Italy.

5147 | 1186 | In England the Iewes crucified a chylde in the town of Burye. | 32

The Saralens were chased and slaine at the citie An-cone. Saladine the Turke besieged Tyberiadis, slewe the

the Christians, take prisoners king Guydo and the maisters of the templares. He receiued by agreement the citye Ascalone, and possessed Laodicea. Than he wente to Hierusalem, and conquered againe the city. 92. yeres after it was taken by the Christians. In the meane tyme the people of Antioch chased & slue the Turkes in greate numbre. Here endeth the kingdome of Jerusalem.

33 ¶ The city of Antioch was geuen vp to Saladine by the patriarke for a great summe of money. 5148 1187

¶ Gregory the 8. bishoppe of Rome 57. daies, and after him Clement the. iii. three yeres 5. monthes.

34 ¶ Richarde Erle of Poytow made warre againste kyng Henry of Englande hys father, and takynge parte with the French kyng wanne from him dyuers cities tounes and castels, and namely the citie of Cenomanna. For sorow wherof, shortly king Henry ended his life. 5149 1188

About this tyme the Venecias bought the ile of Crete or Candy, of one Boniface surnamed Ponti Ferratēsis.

1 Rychard ỳ first of ỳ name, for his valiant & lusty courage, surnamed Cor de Lyon, ỳ secōd son of Henry was crouned king of England, & reigned 11. yeres 9. mōthes 11. dais. He was big of stature & had a mery countinance, in ỳ which appeared as wel a pleasant gentilnes as a noble & princely maiesty: to his souldiors he was fauourable, bountiful to his frendes & strangers, a greuo⁹ enemy & hard to be pleased, desiro⁹ of war & abhorring ydlenes. He inclined somwhat to pride, lechery, & auarice but most of all, he is to be blamed, because he semed to be impious toward his father. The Londoners obteined 2. officers to guide their citye, which were called bailiffes. 5150 1189

¶ Great preparation was made for the recouerye of Jerusalem, and to ayde the christians in Asia, by Friderich emperour of Almayne, Rycharde kynge of Englande, Phillip of Fraunce, Oddo Duke of Burgoyne, the Venecians, Pisanes, William king of Sicilye, and other.

¶ The Frisones, Danes, and Flemmings, with swoꝛd and fyre destroyed the sea costes of Afrike and Mauritania belongyng to the Sarasens.

Fride-

Friderich the emperour after he had subdued the lesse Armenie, and conquered diuers cities of Asia, by mysfortune was drowned in the riuer of Selephus.

Philip kyng of France, and Rychard of Englande, went forwarde in their iorney towarde Hierusalem.

5151 | 1190 | Henry the. vi. and sonne of Friderich, was ordeined emperor of Almayn. The bysshop of Coloin, and other bisshops, with the princes of Burgoyne rebelled. 2

Alphons the viii. surnamed the good, recouered his fathers kingdom of Spayne, and reigned. 55. yeres. He tooke to wife Elenor, the daughter of kynge Henry of Englande lately deceased.

5152 | 1191 | Kyng Richarde, in his iorney towarde Hierusalem, subdued ỳ land of Cypres: and than ioynyng his puisãce with the french king in Asia, cõquered Acon: where was kendled betweene kyng Richarde and Philip kyng of France, a greuous displeasure. For whiche cause Philip shortly after departed thens, and comyng into Frãce inuaded the countrey of Normandye: and ordeined also Johñ the brother of kyng Richarde, to take on hym the kyngdom of Englande in his brothers absence. 3

Celestine the. iii. of that name, bisshop of Rome. vi. yeres. viii. monethes.

The bisshop of Rome gaue Cõstance, the daughter of William king of Sicilie, to Henry the emperour: by which meanes Sicilie became subiect to him. About this tyme the emperor was occupied in warre in Puell.

Saphandinus expelling his kinsmen was made soudane of Egypt.

Kyng Richarde of Englande restored to the Christians the citie Joppe: and in many batailes put the Turkes to great sorowe.

Warre betwene the cities of Venise and Pise.

5153 | 1192 | William bisshop of Elie, to whom king Richard had committed the gouernance of England, practised much crueltie, and vsed to ride with a thousand horses: wherby he greued the places in the which he soiorned. 4

Kyng Richard exchaunged Cypres with Guy of Lesingham

Angham for the kingdom of Hierusalem. Wherfore the king of Englād a long tyme after was called king of Ierusalem. Kyng Richarde, hauyng knowlege, that Philip of France inuaded Normandie, & that John his brother by his counsail aspired to his kingdom: made peace with the Turkes for. iii. yeres, & with a smal cōpanie returning homeward by Thrace, traitrously was takē prisoner by the duke of Austrige, & brought to Henry ỳ emperor, & therkept in streict prison a yere and. v. moneths where it is said that he slew a lyon, and toke out his hert

1 5154 1193

6 Emericus, king of Hungarie, reigned. 8. yeres.

Kyng Richard, payeng his raunsom of. 100000. pounds, was delinered, and returnyng to his contrey, made sharpe warre vpon the frenche kyng, and John his brother: at which time was foughten diuers fierce battailes to the great losse of bothe partes. 5155 1194

7 The Sarasens of Afrike, with a great nauie, entred Spayn, and toke prisoner the kyng of Castile, subdued ỳ countrey nowe called Granade, which they possessed to the time of Ferdinande, late king of Spayn: by whose manhode, pollicie and prowesse they were expelled. 5156 1195

8 Peace betwene Richard of Englād & Philip of Frāce for one yere and John submitted himself to his brother. 5157 1196

The sect of Crosse friers began fyrst.

9 The warre was renewed betwene Richard and Philyp, in the which either of them spedde diuersely. 5158 1197

10 Henry the emperor sent an armie to aide the christiās in Asia, vnder the guidyng of the byshop of Mense, & the Duke of Saronie: which the nert yere folowing, hering of the emperors death, returned towarde their contrey. Azo of Bononie a lawyer: Thebit, an astronomer: Kimhi the Jew, and Papias a grammarian, were famous. 5159 1198

Innocent the thyrde, bishop of Rome. xviii. yeres. He fyrst compelled men to auricular cōfession, and forbade ỳ sacrament to be ministred to ỳ laitie vnder both kyndes. And with all endeuor was against the emperor Philip.

11 The Sarasens wan frō the Christians the citie Joppe and exercised great cruelties toward them. 5160 1199

A league

5161 | 1200 | A league was made, betwene the kynges of England and Fraunce, for .v. yeres.

¶ Philip brother of Henry ỳ last emperor, by ỳ help of ỳ Bohemes, Sarõs, Bauarois, & Sueuiãs, toke on him ỳ imperial autority, cõtrary to ỳ mind of ỳ bishop of Rome at which time ỳ contrey of Germany was tormented wt most cruel wars. for Innocent the third could in no wise abide this Philip, for displeasure that he had conceiued toward him: wherfore he did excommunicate him, & caused the bishop of Coloin & other electours to make Otho emperor: betwene whom and Philip wer fought diuers batails. But Philip defended hym selfe so manlye, that by force he held the imperial croune al his life time, maugre both Otho and the bishop: whiche oftentimes hadde threatened, that either he would pul from Philip the imperiall croune, orels that Philip shoulde take from him his triple Diademe, so meke was this gentill bishop.

¶ Kynge Rychard of Englande, besieging the castle of Gaillarde, was wounded with a quarel, that was shotte from the walle, and therof died.

5162 | 1201 | IOhn brother to the abaue named Rychard, was crouned kynge of England, and reigned 17. yeres. Of personage he was indifferent, but of a melãcoly and angry coũtinance, he contemned the bishop of Romes autority which if he had done constantly with iudgemente, to the entẽt to take away superstition, to reform abuses, to put doune idolatry, to set vp true religion, to disanull his vsurped power, as he semed to doe for couetousnes and of a frowarde mind, vndoubtedly he had ben worthye high commendacion. By his cowardyse & slouthfull negligẽce the signory of Englande greatly decayed.

¶ Philip kyng of France (in the quarel of Arthur duke of Britain, whom certain of the lordes had named kyng of England) made war vpon king John, inuaded Normãdy, and toke from him diuers castels and tounes: but after many skyrmishes, to the losse of both parts a peace was agreed, which continued no long time.

Kyng Philip of Fraunce was cursed by the bishoppe of Rome

of Rome, because he would not receiue his wife, whom he had repudiated without lawfull cause.

¶ Alexius by treason depriued his brother Isaac, of the empire of Constantinople, and putting out his eies, cast him in prison. Alexius the sonne of Isaac, fledde to the Venetiãs & Flẽminges, being as than occupied in warr in the borders of Hungarie, and desired of them succor: whiche restored him to his fathers empire. But because he was shortly after poisoned, by one Murtelius, the Venetians & their company besieged Constantinople, expelled the misdoers, and by one consent made Baldwin Erle of Flaunders, emperour. Whereby the empire of Grece came first to the Frenchmẽ. This Baldwin graũted to the Venetians all the Ilandes in the Greke seas.

Ladislaus the. iii. kyng of Hungarie reigned. vi. moneths, and after him Andreas his vncle. 36. yeres.

¶ The king of Scotts did homage, and swore to be true liegeman to kyng John of Englande.

2 ¶ Almomalins emperor of the Sarasens in Afrike, inuaded Spayne, and with swoorde and fire destroied the contrey euen to France, at length the king of Spaine so vanquished his armie, and so sharpely pursued him, that he helde only the countrey of Granade. 5163 1202

Odofredus an interpreter of the lawe, Alsaharauius a phisitiõ, Yali aben Ragel an astronemer, Guntherus Ligurinus a poete, and Saro, a grammarian florished.

¶ Dauid a Persian, called also Changius or Guyscan, coming out of the mountains of India, with an innumerable multitude, inuaded the Parthians, Armenians & Medes, he was the first emperor of the Tartarians.

3 In Yorkeshire were seene. v. moones: one in ỳ east, an other in the weast, the third in the North, the fourth in ỳ south, & the v. in the mids of the element. The nert yere folowed a sharp winter, & haile fell as big as hennes egges, wher with men, cattall, & fruit, were greatly hurt. 5164 1203

Nota.

Phillip of France inuaded Normandy, and tooke diuers castels and tounes, which he gaue to Arthur Duke Britaine. But shortely after the same Arthur, with

manye other noble men, were taken prisoners by kynge John, and led into Englande.

5165 | 1224 | ¶ Philip of France ceassed not two or thre yeres, cõtinually to make warre vpon the Duchye of Normandy, till at the last he subdued the same to his dominion, with the prouinces of Guyan Poyters and Britaine: whych before perteined to the croune of Englande. 4

King John sailed into Normandy, where he warred in the borders of France. But of his victories is litel writē

¶ Innocent bishop of Rome set abrode many decrees, among the which were: that as often as princes fel at variance, the correction and amendment therof should pertain to be bishop of Rome: and that he onely shoulde bee counted emperour, which was crouned with the imperial Diademe by the Romain bishop.

Variance began betwene king John and the bishop of Rome, for ỹ admissiõ of Stephē Langhtõ, whō Innocēt by fals menes had caused to be chose bishop of Cāterbury

¶ Dominike and Francis, perceiuing that bishoppes, prestes, and monkes (being as lordes of the world) were geuen more to maintain war with princes, thā to preach the worde of God, professed to forsake wholy the world, and geue them onely to preachyng. Whose holy pretensed purpose, their followers in processe of tyme, turned to most diuelish superstition.

5166 | 1205 | Philip the emperor, whan he had in diuers batails vãquished his enemies, besieged Coloin, & chased frō thens Otho, which fled to king John of England his vncle. 5

5167 | 1206 | The bishop of Rome denoũced king John w̄ his whole realm a cursed, because he wold not admit Stephē Lāghton to the bishoprike of Canterbury. But he little regarded his fulminacion, and obeied him nothing the rather. 6

¶ At this tyme in Southff. a fisshe was taken lyke to a man, and was kept liuyng. vi. monethes after vpon the lande with rawe flesh and fisshe.

¶ Agrement made betwene the bishop of Rome & Philip the emperour.

¶ King Philip of Fraunce, subdued to him the countrey

of

of Normandy, whyche sens the tyme of Charles the simple (that is the space of. 300. yeres) was not in the possession of the kynges of Fraunce. 7 5168 1207

¶ About this time the Irishmen, and shortly therevpon the Welshemen rebelled: whom king John constreined to redeme peace with great summes of money. 8 5169 1208

¶ Henrye emperour of Constantinople, augmented the empire of Grece.

¶ Phillip Emperour of Almayne was murdered by the treason of the Erle Palatine.

¶ Otho, a Duke of the Saxones, was made Emperour and crouned with the imperiall Diademe by Innocente bishop of Rome. 9 5170 1209

¶ The Venecians subdued Corcyra, Pothonum, Cozonum, and many other ilandes.

¶ Kynge John sailed into Normandye, where after certaine skyrmishes, he made peace with Philip of France for. ii. yeres.

¶ The Mayre and shyrefes beganne kyrke in the city of London.

¶ Otho the emperour, inuaded certain cities which Innocent the byshop, affyrmed to pertcyne to the church of Rome. Wherfore he excommunicated the emperor, and depriued hym of all imperiall auctority, causyng the electours to chose Friderich kyng of Sicily, and nephew to Friderichus Barbarossa. 10 5171 1210

¶ Phillip kyng of France made warre vpon Fernande Duke of Flaunders, because he aided hym wyth kynge John of Englande. 11 5172 1211

¶ The Welshmen rebelling were brought in subiection

¶ The Englishmen, which were sent by kynge John to aide the Erle of Flaunders, chased the Frenchmen: and in the haue of Sclusc compassed & toke their whole nauy of shippes, whiche was in number 1020. saile.

¶ Friderich the seconde, kynge of Sicilye, and Duke of Suaue, after that Otho was expelled by the byshoppe, was ordeyned emperor, and reigned. 23. yeres. Though this man was endued with many noble & princelye ver- 12 5173 1212

nes, and tendered the welth of the empire exceedingly, yet was he vexed with most shameful iniuries by the bishops of Rome: which in this time most abundantly declared their outragious enuie, pride and malice. This Friderich was skilfull in diuers langages, as in Greke Latine, Almain, and the Sarasens tongue, he fauoured good letters exceedyngly, and furdered muche the study therof. By his procurement the Almagest of Ptolomai was translated out of the Sarasens tongue into Latin, wherby the knowlege of Astronomy, which of long time no man hadde professed in Europe, was called agayn to lyght. He warred fyrst agaynst Otho his predecessor, by the counsaile of the Romain bishop: but in the ende he receiued the same reward that other did before him.

¶ Gazari, Patareni, Leoniste, Almaricus Carnotensis, and many other heretikes were in these dayes.

5174 | 1213 | ¶ King John of Englād, being ouerset in warr by Philip of France, submitted him to the bishop of Rome, by whō among other thynges he was bounden, that aswel he as his heires should euer after be feudaries to ỹ see of Rome, & pay for yerely tribute. 1000. marks: & moreouer to hold the title of the crouue, by the bishops of Rome. Here may you see, ỹ the bishops of Rome in their so oftē cursings, did not couet to reconcile the soules of men to god, but to subdue princes to their tyrāny, but this iniūction was not kept at any time by ỹ kings of this realm. 13

5175 | 1214 | Friderich ỹ empero' made league wt Philip of France 14

At Tourney a cruel batail was foughten, betwene Otho late empero', and Philip of France (in the quarel of kyng John of Englande) where the two princes encountred the other so fiercely, that they were bothe vnhorsed: but in the ende, Otho forsoke the fielde, and Ferraunde Erle of Flaunders, Reignold of Boloin, with 28. other men of name, were taken prisoners. Shortely after entreatie of peace was made betwene the kings of Englande and France.

5176 | 1215 | ¶ A synod holden at Rome, wherin cōmunication was had for the recouerie of Hierusalem. 15

Alexan-

Alexander succeded William in the kingdom of Scotland, and reigned. 34. yeres. At the beginnyng of kyng Henries reigne of England, was variãce betwene this Alexander of Scotland and him, but after, they were allied by mariage.

Peter was emperour of Constantinople. v. yeres, he came to Rome and was annointed of the bishop. Shortly after he besieged the city Dyrrachium, & despeiryng to obteine it, entreated a peace wt Theodorus Duke of Epirus: who not withstanding his promise layde priuye waite in the woodes of Tempe, where he toke the emperour & caste him in prison, after which time Iole the wife of Peter gouerned the West empire.

16 Great strife and variance hapned in Englãd betwene king John and the nobles & commons of his realme, because he wold not vse the lawes of S. Edward, and other auncient liberties, which the people required, whom the king had diuers times appeased wt fair wordes & promises: but because the lordes perseued thẽ to come to smal effect, they pursued him so hardlye, that he was glad to send for aide to Flanders, & in like manner ỹ nobles wt their allies sent for Lewys the son of Philip of France, and him saluted as king and maintened warre against king John to the great hurt of this realme of England. During the time of this war King John ended his lyfe.

Honorius bishop of Rome 10. yeres. 7. monethes. He chose Iohannes de Columna a cardinall, to be soueraign capitaine of the warres into Asia: who sped him thitherward wt the souldiours, that bishop Innocent had prepared for that purpose. There went wt him Andrew kyng of Hungary, Henry Duke of Austerna, Gultherus thãberlain to the French king: which ioining their puissãce with the king of Hierusalem, besieged Damas in Egipt sometime called Heliopolis.

The order of our ladies souldiors began first in Arragõ 5179 1218

I After the discease of John, Henry his sonne, of the age of 9. yeres by the counsayle of William duke of Glouceſter, and the Erles of Penbroke & Chester

ster) was proclaimed kyng of Englande. These noble mē
before mentioned wᵗ their retinew, kept sharp war with
Lewys the Frenche kinges sonne, & his affinitie: who by
the couenantes made before wᵗ the Englishmen, claimed
the croune: but after certaine skyrmishes and battailes,
Lewys some what more inclined to peace, which lastlye
was concluded, & he departed home into Fraunce. Than
was Henry confirmed in the kingdom, who comming to
full age, ware strong and mighty of body and of merely
comely personage, of nature gentill, of myndo more sage
& wise, than valiant and hardy, liberall toward ỹ poore.
In his tyme he ordeined many lawes to the greate com-
moditie of this realme: and reigned. 56. yeres.

Randulph duke of Chester toke his iourney toward the
holy lande.

5180 1219 ¶ The citie Dampata in Egipt was taken of the christi- 2
ans after long siege.

5181 1220 ¶ Robert the sonne of Peter was ordeined emperour of 3
Constantinople and reigned. 7. yeres.
In Thracia, two Erles possessed certain cities belōging
to ỹ empire: which, whā Friderich by force of armes had
recouered, ỹ two Erles fled to Honor the bishop of Rome,
who commanded Friderich to restore to the their cities,
which thing what he denied, the bishop denounced hi ac-
cursed & forbad him ỹ communion wᵗ the faithful, saiyng
that those cities belonged to the churche of Rome.
¶ Hoxeta Can the seconde emperor of the Tartarians,
he vanquished the Turkes, his three sonnes inuaded Per-
sia, India, and Cumania.
¶ Kyng Henry of England beganne to builde our lady
churche in Westminster. 4

5182 1221 The christians in Egipt, being brought in great ieopar-
dy by ỹ policy of ỹ Soudan, restored to him the city Da-
myata, and making a peace, returned into Europe.
The Tartarians (a people of Scithia) after many other
contreis of the east, subdued to them Georgiana and the
greater Armeny, and then passyng the mountaynes cal-
led Riphei, inuaded Polonia and Hungarye. They in

shorte

shoꝛt space conquered so many contreis, that their pꝛince foꝛ his large possessions was called the great Cahan.

¶ Alexander kyng of Scottes maried Johan the sister of king Henry of Englād. A pꝛoclamation made thoꝛough out England to auoid strangers, because one Foukes de Bꝛent, held the castel of Bedfoꝛd against the kinges wil At the same time appeared a blasyng starre, muche hurte was doone by thunder, lightning, and earthquakes: and many vncouth and strange sightes were sene.

5 ¶ Robert emperour of Constantinople, maried a maidē which befoꝛe was flaunced to a noble man of Burgoin, wherwith the Burgonion being greatly meued, entred by violence into the emperours palaice, and cutte of the maydens nose, and cast hir mother into the sea. 5183 1223

¶ John king of Ieruſalem came to Rome, and gaue his daughter in mariage to Friderich the emperour geuing foꝛ hir dower the title of the kingdome of Ieruſalem, foꝛ which cause the kynges of Sicily to this daye bee written kynges of Ieruſalem.

¶ A counsail holden at Oꝛenfoꝛd, of the bishops of England: where a certain mā was condemned, which taught ỹ he was Jesus Chꝛist: & to confirme the same he shewed the tokens of woundes in his handes body, and feete.

About this time Gilesby Ros rebelled against Alexander kinge of Scottes, and was subdued and slaine with his two sons by the Erle of Buchqhame, whom the king sent against him.

The gray friers of the oꝛder of Francis came first into England.

6 Friderich the emperour, which was excōmunicated by the bishop of Rome, caused his son to bee made partaker of the empire. 5184 1223

John kyng of Hierusalem, take in mariage Beringaria, the daughter of the kynge of Spayne.

The men of Caithnes in Scotland burned their bishop, because he cursed them foꝛ not paying their tithes. Foꝛ whyche deede the kynge did hange iiij. hundꝛed of the chiefe doers, gelded their childꝛen, & disherited the Erle

A conspiracy was made against kyng Henry of Englande by one Constantine in the city of London: for the whiche he was drawen and hanged the morow after.

5185 | 1224 | Lewys ỳ 8 (or after some ỳ 9.) was made king of Frãce after his father, & reigned 4. yeres. He made league wt Friderich ỳ emperor: wherby the name of brotherhode was renewed betwene the Frenchmen and Germains. 7

5186 | 1225 | The lordes and gentlemen of England, first granted to king Henry the warde and mariage of their heires. 8

5187 | 1226 | Rycharde the brother of kynge Henrye ouercame the Frenchmen, recouered Poyters, & kept the Gascoines in due obedience. 9

Robert emperor of Grece ended his lyfe in Achaia.

Gregory the 9. was bishoppe of Rome 14. yeres. He was a man inflate wt pride, and for certain vaine causes (as witnesseth the Abbot of Ursberge) again excommunicated the emperor Friderich.

5188 | 1227 | Ferdinande king of Arragon, expelled the Sarasens out of the city Valentia and the ile called Maiorica, reduced them to the faith of Christ. 10

Lewys king of France wan certain castels in ỳ contrey of Poyters, & shortly after toke and spoiled ỳ city Auignon, which for the heresye of the Albigenses was cursed of the bishop of Rome the space of. 7. yeres.

Baldwine the. 2. being yet a childe, was made emperour of Grece: to whom because he was not of sufficient age, John Bzenne kyng of Jerusalem, was appointed as a tutour and gouernour.

The bishop of Rome made John kyng of Jerusalem duke of Romandiola, and lorde of Rauenna.

5189 | 1228 | Lewys the. 9. and sonne of Lewys the last kynge, began his dominion ouer France, who for his youth was of dyuers thought vnmete to take on hym so greate a charge: but by the helpe of his mother Blaunch he quieted his enemies, and reigned. 43. yeres. 11

The Abbot of Ursburge an historiographer, & Petrus de Vineis a lawier were famous.

5190 | 1229 | Friderich the emperour toke his viage towarde Alta 12.

where

The yere of the world | The yere of Christ

where he behaued him so knightly, that he recouered Ierusalē & diuers other cities, which he repayred & fortified and than made peace with the Souldane for .x. yeres.

13 ¶ Kyng Henrye of Englande sailed wyth an army into Britaine agaynst Lewys king of Fraunce: where, after spoilyng of the contrey, a peace was concluded betwene the two younge princes. 5191 1230

14 Notwithstanding the great vilanye that Gregorye bishop of Rome, had shewed to Friderich the emperor, as well by inuadyng his landes while he was absente, and spreadyng a false rumour of his death in Asia: as also in reiectyng his louyng letters, and publishyng him to bee an enemy of Christian religion, and no lesse to bee hated than a Sarasen or Turke: Yet ceassed not this gentill prince at his returne to intreate meanes of concord, whiche he could not obtein vntil he had paied to the bishop in way of penance 120000. ounces of gold, and than was he again proclaimed emperour of Almain, & king of Sicily Blondus, Platine, Sabellicus and other Italian historiographers, cast al the fault vpon the emperor, and made him worst of all men. But the Abbot of Vrsperge, which was in those daies, sheweth the pryde, auarice, and stubbourne frowardnesse of the Romain bishop. 5292 1231

¶ Variance chanced betwene the studientes of Paris & the citisyns, in so muche, that the scholars were mynded to haue departed from the citie.

A great discention and ruffling betwene the bishop of Rome and the citisyns for their auncient liberties, customes, and gouernance of their city: wherof ye may reade in Blondus De inclinatione Romani Imperii the 7. boke by what meanes the bishoppe extorted from them their liberties.

15 ¶ The Welshemen about this tyme rebelled. Greate harme was done in the city of London with fyre. 5193 1232

16 ¶ Variance kendled betwene king Henry of England and his lordes, because he put from his seruice English men, and trusted straungers, as well in his counsail as other offices nere about him. 5194 1233

The

¶ The citie Verona came againe to the obedience of the emperour.

¶ Theobalde of Campaine was king of Nauarre.

¶ The emperour returned the .3. time into Germanie, & warred in Austriche against ỹ Hungares, where he toke Wacheria, Gaza, & Vienna, which he ordeined to be ỹ imperiall city, and there made his son Chunrade Cesar.

5196 | 1235 | Edwarde of Pountnay was ordeined bishop of Canterbury. King Henry began the foundation of S. Johns hospital in Orenford. In this yere fel very vnseasonable weather of thunder, lightning, & erthquakes, wherof ensued a famin & pestilence. King Henry put from him the strangers, and receiued the Englishmen to their offices. 18

The Irishmen rebelled.

The Jewes dwelling in Norwich were accused for stealing of a childe, whom they purposed to crucifie.

Friderich the Emperour maried Isabell the syster of king Henry of England.

5197 | 1236 | King Henry toke to wife Elenour the daughter of the Erle of Prouince. In England appeared as it were hostes of men fyghting in the element. 19

5198 | 1237 | ¶ The statute of Merton was first enacted, or after som in the 30. yere of this king Henry. 20

¶ Theobald king of Nauarre, Almarich Erle of Mount forte, Henry Erle of Campaine, with a great multitude of souldiours went into Asia, where at ỹ beginning they wet forward prosperously, and gathered much pray, but in the ende, betwene Ptolomais and Gaza they wer vanquished of the Turkes, and a great numbre slayne.

Millain and certain other famous cities of Italy rebelled against the emperor, which he vanquished & brought in due obeysance. And therfore was again cursed of Gregorye and proclaimed an heretike. Which thyng caused great trouble in Italy.

¶ Deadlye warre betwene the city of Gean and the Venecians, for the ile of Crete.

¶ Bela the .4. succeded his father Andrew in the kingdome of Hungary, and reigned .35. yeres.

The

21 ¶ The Venetians ouercame certain Grecians, whiche hadde beclipped the city of Constantinople with a harde siege. The Rhodes became subiect to Venice. 5199 1238

¶ At the vniuersitie of Paris it was concluded, that no preest vnder paine of deadly synne coulde haue, ii. benefices.

22 ¶ A clerke of Oxenford, or more verily a certaine souldi our feigning him selfe madde, enterprised to haue slaine king Henry of England: but he was taken & put to deth. 5200 1239

23 ¶ Partes were taken in Italy for the emperour and the bishop of Rome, they which fauoured the bishop wer called Guelphi, the other Gibelini: of which discencion rose most cruel & deadly warres. For the bishop promised eternal life to al them that fought against the emperour, and desired helpe of the Englishmen and Frenchmen. He called also a generall counsail, wherin he depriued themperour of his auctoritie, and ordeined, Salue regina. &c. and that belles shoulo be ronge at the consecration of the sacrament, and to the praise of our lady, with such other holy thinges. The emperour toke. ii. cardinalles, and kept theim in prison at Amalphia, he subdued Rauenna, and the Senenses came to his parte. 5201 1240

24 ¶ After the death of Gregory, Celestinus was bishop of Rome. xviii. dates, and than was the see of Rome voide xvi. monthes. 5202 1241

The great Caban prince of the Tartarians, after he had won from the Turkes much of the east landes, with an army of 500000. men, inuaded Hungary: with whom Bela their king encountring, was vanquished, and fled into Dalmacia. Than the Tartarians conquered Dacia Maradinum, Stridoniam, with other places, and so destroyed the contrey with sword and fyre, that the inhabitantes were constreigned for hunger to eate their owne childzen: which cruelty continued three yeres. And at the last the heathen Pagaines being forced with famin, wer fain to departe out of the countrey.

James king of Arragon.

Frederich the emperour subdued to him Fauencia, Parma,

ma, Bononia, and transferred the students from Bononia to Padua.

Henry king of England subdued the Welshmen whiche oftentimes rebelled.

5203 | 1242 | Baldwine emperor of Constantinople and Raimund Erle of Tolows, coming into Italy, obteined of Friderich, that the .ii. cardinalles, whiche he kepte in prisone, might be set at liberty. | 25

5204 | 1243 | Aldermen first chosen in the city of London. | 26

King Henry of England, by the flattering of a Frenchmã named Erle of March, sailed into Normandy wt a faire company, purposing to recouer Poyters, Guyan, & other contreis: but after many bickeringes, somewhat to the losse of the Englishemen, Henrye found meanes of peace which was concluded for the space of v. yeres.

Innocent the .4. being ordeined bishop of Rome, fled to Lyons in France for feare of Friderich the emperor, where he called a counsayle. This man gaue red hattes, first to the cardinalles.

Henrye the first, was kynge of Spayne .ii. yeres, beyng but a childe. He maried his kinswoman the kinges daughter of Portugall, & died as he was playeng wyth children by the falling of his throte.

5205 | 1244 | Ferdinande the fourth, a man of great noblenes was kyng of Spayne .xii. yeres. He conquered well neere all Spayne from the dominion of the Sarasens. | 27

Gino Can the 3. emperour of the Tartarians, vnder him Batho vanquishing the Scythes made his royall seate in Cathay.

5205 | 1246 | The Tartarians ouerran Asia, called Georgians, & after that inuaded Armenia, & entred euen to Iconium the royall palaice of the kyng of Turkes. An other company of ẏ Tartarians vnder their leader Bato, wt most cruel inuasions wasted ẏ contrey of Polonie, Hungary Russia, Gaza, and wt great tirannis afflicted the same. | 28

At Tollet in Spayn a Jue digging in the ground to enlarge his vineyard foũd a wholow stone, wherin was a boke of the bignes of a psalter, writẽ in Greke, Latin

and

Hebrue: ỳ mater wherof was of 3. wordes to come & declared ỳ coming of Christ to be ỳ begining of ỳ third, which was expressed in this maner. In ỳ beginning of ỳ thyrde world, ỳ son of god shalbe borne of a maide. By occasion of this boke, the Iue was turned to the faith of Christ.

29 ¶ The bishop of Rome assemblyng a counsail at Lyons excommunicated Friderich the emperour, and depriued hym of all imperiall auctoritye, commaundyng that he should no more be called Cæsar. 5207 1246

The emperor committed the gouernance of Italy and Lumbardy to his sonne Entius kynge of Sardinia, and than besieged Parma: whiche he toke and destroyed, and builded a new citie in the same place called Victoria.

¶ About this time was a terrible earthquake in Englãd and in Fraunce.

30 ¶ Grossioni, a people of Arabie, by the steerynge of the Soudain of Babylon, cruelly afflicted the christians in al Asia, and vsed most spiteful vilany towarde the sepulchre of Christ in Hierusalem. 5208 1247

¶ The electours of Germany hearyng of the deposition of Friderich, ordeined the Lãthgraue of Thuring to be kyng of Romains: who shortly after deceassed, and than they chose William Erle of Hollande.

¶ At this time were many preachers in Suenia, whiche sharply rebuked the abuses of the bishoppe of Rome and his cardinals and namely his fals and vsurped pardons.

31 ¶ The new citye Victoria was taken, spoyled and destroyed by the frendes of the bishoppe of Rome, and the emperour Friderich chased. 5209 1248

¶ Lewys the Frenche kynge departed fro Paris in hys iourney toward the holy lande, with many other nobles and bishoppes of Fraunce. Shortly after his arriuall he brought to his subiection the city Dampet of Aegypt.

¶ Friderich notwithstandyng the bishop of Romes cursyng, subdued well nere all Italye, except a few cities, which fauoured his enemies.

King Henry of England seised the franchelles of ỳ city of Londõ for a iudgement geuẽ against a widow named

Parga-

Margaret Uyell: But shortly after they were restored.

¶ Alexãder the third. xr. yeres of age, succeded his father in the kingdom of Scotland, & reigned. xxxv. yeres. He had perpetuall amitie with the kinges of Englande.

5211 | 1250 | ¶ Friderich ordeined Manfrede, his bastard son, prince of Tarentum: Chunrade his sonne by his wife Iole, he ordeined his heire; and shortly therupon payde his debte to Nature in Puell. Some write, that he was poisoned and vnlike: for the blessed fathers thought theim neuer in quiete, vntill they had dispatched that good emperor out of life. After which time Italy was still diuided into the factions of the Guelphes and Gibelines. | 33

5212 | 1251 | ¶ In Italy blood issued out of bread, as out of wounds freshly cut, and bloudy cloudes appeared. | 34

Lewys king of France, entendyng to besiege Babylon, by sickness and other maladies, lost a great parte of his armie, and in the ende was himselfe taken prisoner of the Soudan, with his. ii. brethren Charles and Robert, the Erle of Poyters, the Erle of Angeow, the erle of Flanders, the Duke of Britain, the Erle of Soisons which were all deliuered vpon a great ransome.

In France a company of yonge men (namyng themselues shepherdes) vowed to restore their king to libertie but for the whoredom and robbyng that they vsed, the people of the countrey about the dead sea, set vpon them slew their captains, & disparkled that simple felowshyp.

¶ Chunrade the son of Friderich, toke on him the kingdom of Puel. He was cursed also by ỹ bishop of Rome.

5213 | 1252 | ¶ James kyng of Arragon, by the aide of Ferdinande kyng of Castile, subdued the yles called Baleares. | 35

¶ Mango Can the fourthe emperor of the Tartarians.

¶ Chunrade king of Puell was poisoned by his brother Manfrede, who was suspected also for the deathe of his father.

King Henry of Englande maried his daughter Mary to Alexander kyng of Scottes, and receiued homage of the same Alexander, for the realme of Scotlande.

¶ The Augustine freers began to inhabite in Wales.

About

		The yere of the world	The yere of Christ
	About this time the Tartarians vnder their king Mango or Metho, receiued the faith of Christ, and after made sharpe warre warre vpon the Turkes, and toke frome them many countreis.		
	Accursius that made gloses on ỳ law, Cõpostellanus & Oldrenlis that wrate on the decrees, Bertrucius a phisitian, Vincent an historiographer, Alexander Gallus a grãmarian, & Stanslay the holy bishop were famous.		
36	¶ Lewis king of Fraunce returned out of Asia into his countrey.	5214	1253
	¶ Alexander the. 4. was bishop of Rome. vii. yeres. He was so much occupied in mainteining the ciuile warres betwene ỳ Guelphes & Gibelines, ỳ he sent abrode prechers to stirre men against ỳ Gibelines, to the great disturbance of all Italy. He excõmunicated also Manfrede the son of Friderich. Naples yelded to the bishop. The Gibelines were driuen out of their coũtrey. The Florentins vanquished the Pisanes, & subdued Volaterra.		
37	Manfrede found meanes, that he was proclaimed and crowned kyng of Sicilie.	5215	1254
38	¶ Alphons kyng of Castile, gaue Elenour his daughter in mariage to prince Edward the sonne of kyng Henry of England, to whom his father gaue the principate of Wales, and gouernance of Guyan and Ireland. wher of began firste, that the kinges of Englande ordeyned their eldest sonnes, princes of Wales.	5216	1255
	Alphons the. ix. and sonne of Ferdinande was kinge of Castile. xxvii. yeres.		
	Aboute this tyme certaine noble men of the house of Cumminges, rebelled against the kyng in Scotlande, and held him in prison a certaine tyme.		
39	Variance betwene the electours of Germanie for the emperor, parte named Alphons kyng of Castile, parte Richard the brother of kyng Henry of Englande: but because neither of them was receiued by the whole empire: the imperial authoritie was counted void the space of. xvii. yeres.	5217	1256
	The king of Scots with his quene, came into Englãd.		

Tyuers

5128 | 1257 | ¶ Dyuers lordes of Almayne came into Englande, and dyd homage to Syr Rychard Erle of Cornewal and the kinges brother: who vpon ascencion day after, was crouned kyng of Romaines at Aquisgrane, by the bishop of Coloine and other of his frendes. 49

King Henry wēt into Wales to subdue Lewline, whiche with his Welshemen rebelled againste him and his sonne prince Edwarde.

5129 | 1258 | ¶ Albertus Magnus, Thomas Aquine, Bonauenture, and Peter Hispanus were famous. 41

Great variance betwene king Henry and the Lōdiners in so much that the Maior, Aldermen, and shiriffes were deprined of their offices, and the gouernance of the citye committed to certain persons of the kings appoinctyng.

¶ The secte of. S. Augustines heremites began.

¶ For so much as kyng Henry had promised oftentimes the restitution of certain auncient lawes and ordināces, which were more easy and commodious to his people, & by his long delay brought nothing to effect, the lords of England begā to murmure & grudge against him wherfore to appease their malice, he held a parliamēt, at Oxenford, which was called the mad parliament, because many things were therein enacted against the kings prerogatiue: which proued after to the confusion of the realm, and death of many noble men. For confirmation of these actes were chosen. xii. piers called Douze piers, whiche had auctority to correct the breakers of their ordinaunces. These pieres transposed and altered many thinges according to their own pleasure, greatly to the discontenting of the kinges mynde, and disquieting of the whole realme, as in the English histories doth appeare.

5220 | 1259 | ¶ Rycharde the kinges brother returned out of Almain into England. 42

Manfrede fortified the city of Senes with a great garison against the bishoppe of Rome Cœlinus, which sauoured the Gibelines, vanquished the bishoppes army, and tobe his legate. Byria was geuen vp to Cœlinus.

¶ Deadly war betwene the Venecians and Genoways

for

for the possession of a chuoche in the city of Ptolomais in Phenicia.

Guye Duke of Florentia.

43 The Florentines fauouring the part of the Guelphes wer part of them to Luke, part to Bononie, and forsoke their owne citye: whiche shortlye after beynge inhabited with a few indifferēt persons, was brought in the subiection of Manfred and the Gibelines, and fortifyed wyth their fautours. This faction of Guelphes and Gibelines continued in Italy almost to our tyme. 5221 1260

Michael Paleologus, a noble man of Grece, depriued Wylliam of his principate of Achaia, and by the healpe of the Genowais nauie, toke Constantinople, slue Baldwine the emperor, put to death the son of Theodory Vatataris, and vsurped the imperial auctority. 15. yeres.

The Uenecians ouercame ỳ Genowais at Ptolomais and toke. 24. of their ships and Galeis.

King Henry of England fearing som rebellio of his nobles wer into France, & there concluded a fynal peace, on this condition, that Normandy Angeow and Cenomanna, shuld euer after be in ỳ possession of the Frenchmen, & the king of England to haue Guyan, and that Lewys should geue to king Henry for his expēses in war 150000 crounes, and for yeerely tribute a. 100000. after whiche peace finished the king returned into England.

Deadly war betwene the bishop of Argentine and the citisyns, wherin the bishoppe him selfe fought manfully like a valiant champion.

44 All the countrey of Hetruria was brought vnder the subiection of Manfrede and the Guelphes expelled. 5222 1261

About this tyme mortall warre was reared betwene Alphons king of Castile, and Richard the kings brother of Englande, because they bothe affected the Empyre of Germany. Alphons suspecting the treason of his. ii. brethern, Henrye and Friderich, expelled them out of his realme: of the which the tone fled into Affrike, the tother into France, entending to excite the people of both those nacions to inuade Castile.

¶ Urbane the fourth was bishop of Rome .iii. yeres. He fyrst ordeyned the feast of Corpus Christi, with great plē tie of pardones.

5223 | 1262 | ¶ King Henrye of Englande published at Paules crosse the bishop of Romes absolucion for hym and all his, that were sworne to mayntayne the articles made in the parliamēt holden at Orenford, for which cause the Barones of England began to vtter their malice, whiche they had long before conceiued against the king, and caused an insurrection, that continued .3. yeres. 45

5224 | 1263 | ¶ The Barones of England armed theim against their king, & al this yere houered about London and other places without any notable act of rebellion sauing that they robbed and spoyled aliaines, and certain other personnes whom they knew to be against their purpose. 46

¶ Urbane bishop of Rome, obteined of the French king that his brother Charles Erle of Angeow, and prouince, might come into Italy with an army against Manfrede, where the sayde Charles was proclaimed king of Sicily and Naples: by which meanes that kingdome came first to the Frenchmen.

¶ This yere was an exceding dearth in Scotland, wher of Acho king of Norway and Denmark, toke occasion to inuade the landes of Scotland, to the great terror of the king and the whole realm: but not long after at Largis, he was discomfited in a great batail, and lost 15. thousād of his men, with al his ships, sauing foure.

5225 | 1264. | Fyue hundred Jewes were slain by the citisyns of London, because one Jue wold haue forced a Christian man to pay more thā it. pense for the vsury of rr.s, for a weke. 47

¶ After the death of Acho, Magnus reigned amonge the Danes.

¶ Hugh Le spenser, with the citisins of London, spoiled and burnt the manours of Richarde the kinges brother, which hitherto had ben a great staye of the war betwene the king and his nobles.

Here to Lewys, king Henry and his Barons fought a cruel battail, in the which he him selfe, with Richard his brother

brother king of Romaines, sir Edward his son, and other noble men to the noumbre of. 25. were taken: and of the commons were slaine aboue. 20000.

¶ The king and his brother, were deliuered vpon firme promise made to reforme the actes of the forenamed mad parliament: for surety wherof prince Edward remained as pledge.

Wencellaus the fourth kyng of Boheme.

Clement bishop of Rome. 3. yeres. 9. monthes.

48 Debate and variance betwene Symon de Mountfort Erle of Leicester, and Gilbert de Clare Erle of Gloucester, the chiefe capitains of the Barons: which turned to their great euil. For prince Edward being now set at liberty, alied him wt the Erle of Gloucester & gathering to hi a great power, warred so fiercely vpō Simō of Leicester, ỹ in ỹ ende, he & Hugh Spenser wt many other of the nobles were slain in battail. And the same yere was holdē a parliamēt at Winchester: where al ỹ statutes made before at Orenford, wer forbone, & al writings made for ỹ confirmacion of ỹ same canceled & broken. The cītye of London was in gret danger to haue bene vtterly destroied by the king for great ire and displeasure ỹ he had kendled toward it, because of the forenamed commocion.

5226 1261

This yere was such infinite numbre of wormes in all partes of Scotland, that floures, herbes, leaues, and fruites of trees were consumed therwith.

Manfrede in Italye was vanquished & slaine by Charles the Frenche kinges brother, who toke possession of ỹ kingdome of Sicily by Benetient, and for the same became feudarie to the Romaine bishop and payed to hym yerely tribute.

49 By daily suite & labor of frendes to king Hēry for ỹ Londoners, he last ỹ granted his pardon. But so ỹ they should geue to him for al transgressions & offences the summe of 20000. markes, & than to receiue again their liberties.

5227 1266

Kyng Henry besieged the castell of Kenelworth, whiche Henrye Hastinges defended against him the space of halfe a yere, and than gaue it vp into his handes.

Chunradinus duke of Suaue, the sonne of Chunrade, and nephew of Friderich, and right heyre as well to the imperial croune as to the kingdom of Sicily, came with a huge army into Italy to recouer his fathers kingdom of Sicily, which the Romain bishop had wrongfully geuen to Charles the Frenchman.

5228 | 1267 | The olde franchesses and liberties of London, with a new graunt for the shyre of Midlesex, wer confirmed by a parliament at Northhampton: where also many noble men, that had taken parte with the Barones were disherited of their landes: and therfore fled to Elie. 50

Friderich the kings brother of Spain, which was banished his contrey, came out of Afrike with a great company of Sarasins, & arriued in ỹ sea coastes of Sicily: where in ỹ quarel of Chunradine he subdued ỹ whole lãd, sauig three cities called Panormus, Siracuse, and Messana.

Bandocar or Bendaga souldaine of Aegipt, ouercame the Christians.

The Genowais spoiled & wasted a city of Crete called Canea.

5229 | 1268 | The gentilmen of Englande, whiche fled to Ely, robbed and did much harme to the countrey nert adioining. 51

Chunrade the Duke of Sueuia, which in the beginning of his warres had prosperous successe in Italye, encountring with Charles was vanquished and taken, towarde whom the bishop of Rome vsed much spitefull vilany. In him ceassed the Dukes of Sueuia.

5230 | 1269 | Gilberte de Clare Erle of Glouceſter for vnknowen displeasure, ayding him selfe with the exiled gentilmen, & other nobles of England, rose against the king, and held the citie of London: but by the diligent labour of sir Richarde kyng of Romains, and the bishop of Renes, an agrement was made betwene the king and him. 52

The bishops see of Rome, by meane of a dissencion betwene the cardinalles, was voyde the space of 2. yeres.

5231 | 1270 | Variance betwene the seruauntes of goldsmithes and tailors of London, caused great rustling in the citie, & many men to be slaine: for which ryot. 13. of the chiefe capitaines 53

were

were reigned, hanged, & hanged. Alein South was discharged of his mairaltie by the king, and Stephen Edworth made constable of the Tower and custos of the citie.

¶ The disherited gentlimen were reconsiled to the king ¶ Lewys kyng of France and his three sonnes, Phillip, John and Peter with a great navy sailed into Afrike, against the Saraiens: whereby his policy and manhodde, they toke the city of Thunes: but by reason of the unholsome countrey, a pestilence infected the host, of the which the kyng him selfe died.

54 ¶ The riuer Thamis was so harde frosen from the feast of S. Andrew to Candelmas, that men and beastes passed ouer on foote from Lambith to Westminster. The city of London, w̄ the reuenues was geuen to prince Edward. 5232 1271

¶ Gregory the x. was bishop of Rome. 4. yeres.

War betwene the Venecians and people of Bononie.

¶ Phillip, the sonne of S. Lewys, kynge of Fraunce, reigned. xv. yeres.

¶ Othocarus the. v. kynge of Boheme: he was a valiant prince, a mā of great prowesse, & desirous of war, whom neither counsail failed in dangerous enterprises, nor courage in aduersitie & misfortune. By his wife Margarete he was duke of Austriche. Whā the electors prefered to make him emperor, he refused it, saying, ỹ it was a greater thing to be king of Boheme, than emperor of Rome. At his entre he warred vpon Bela king of Hungary and him vanquished, and wanne the prouince of Stiria.

55 Prince Edward of England, sailyng into Asia: against the Infideles: by his pollicy and manlye actes so demeaned him selfe that oftentimes he put the Turkes to great shame & dishonour: for despite wherof they subourned a false Saraien, by whose treason he was pitte in great daunger of his lyfe. For he was wounded with a venemous darte, and therof was sicke longe after. 5233 1272

¶ Ephren a Greeke of Constantinople, and Ptolomais of Luke in Italy, historiographers.

¶ Stephen the. v. was kynge of Hungary. ii. yeres. He by the ayde of the Germains ouertane Othocarus king

of Boheme, and subdued Buda to his kingdome.

¶ The Tartarians conquered and ouerrode all Persia. 5234 1273

¶ At Grenewich beside London, was a lambe yened, hauyng .ii. perfite bodies and but one heade. 56

¶ Richard king Henries brother, and king of Romains finished his life, and was buried at Hailes.

¶ A counsayle called at Lyons in Fraunce by Gregorye the Romaine bishop, against the Grecians, for the proceding of the holy ghost, and for communication to bee had for the recouery of the holy lande.

¶ Michaell emperour of Constantinople, submitted him to the churche of Rome.

Hulderich king of Carinth, sold his principate of Carinthia & the contreis of Carniola, Marchia, Sclauony, & other to Othocar king of Boheme: for which landes was after warre betweene Othocarus and the emperour.

Rodoulph of Habishburge was ordeined emperor of Almaine. This man neuer receiued ỳ imperiall Diademe, nor entred into Italy. For he vsed to resite to his familiars ỳ fable of the lor, ỳ said to ỳ Lyon, he was a feard to entre into his den, because he perceiued ỳ steps of many beasts going inward, but of none ỳ returned out again. And so (he said) many emperors haue entred Italy with great pompe and glory, but by the meanes of the bishop, they returned euill handled and with great iniuries.

¶ At the citye of Formulin in Italye, the Gibelines slue well nere 8000. of the Guelphes.

¶ Kyng Henry of England departed out of this lyfe.

5235 1274 EDward the first of that name: after the conquest, surnamed Longshank, began his reign ouer this realm of England, and reigned .34. yeres. He was muche troubled with the rebellion of the Welshmen & Scots, and also with warre in France. Of stature he was tall and mightye of bodye, but nothing grosse: His eies were somewhat blacke, and in time of anger seemed fiery: of so noble and valiant hert that his courage neuer fainted in most hard and dangerous enterprises: of wit excellent, of great towardnes and apt to euery thing that he him selfe 1

applied

applied: he hated extremely the insolent presumption of
prestes, which he thought only to rise of abundance of
riches: he was a sore friend, and at idle times much geue
to hunting. He profited greatly his realm with new and
holsom lawes, to the redressing of many enormities, and
spetially of the false dealyng of bakers and millars.
¶ Ladislaus the fourth was king of Hungary 16. yeres.

2 Alexander king of Scots, did his homage to Edwarde 5236 1275
of England.

¶ Innocent the 5. was bishop of Rome. 6. monthes.
Honorius the .iiii. fiftie dates. John the one and twen-
tye. viii. monthes. The bishoppes see was voyde. 6. mo-
nethes. And than Nicolas the thyrde was made bishop.
He wrested from the emperour of Almaine, all the coun-
trey of Bononie and Flaminta, in the emperors name
take from Charles kynge of Sicily, the gouernaunce of
Hetruria.

3 ¶ Warre betwene the Venecians and the city Ancon. 5237 1276
King Edward entred again into Wales against Lew-
line, and forced him to desire his mercy and grace.
¶ Ladislaus kyng of Hungarie, made warre to the peo-
ple called Comani, and theym banquished. He vsed hym
dishonestly toward his wife, keyping other strumpets at
his pleasure.
¶ The citye of Rome was wery of the dominion of their
bishoppes.

4 ¶ The statute of Mortmaine was fyrste enacted by king 5238 1277
Edward.
Michael Tonie was hanged drawen and quartered for
treason.
¶ Nicolas bishop of Rome endeuored to erect newe
kyngdomes in Italie for his two nephewes. He vsurped
the power of a senatour in Rome, and would suffer none
other to be created.

5 Deadly warre was reised betwene Rodoulph the empe- 5239 1278
rour, and Othocarus kynge of Baheme, whiche entoun
tryng in the fieldes of Austrich, fought a sore battaile.
Wherein the emperor obteined the victory, and Otha-

carus was slain. Whose sonne Albert the emperor gen-
5240 | 1279 | tilly entreated, and made him duke of Austrich. | 6
Reformation was made in Englande, for clipping of the kynges coyne, for whiche offence. 280. Jewes were put to execution. Halfpens and farthynges were fyrst coyned in England.

Wenceslaus was the 6. king of Boheme: who for his vyrtues is nombred among the Saintes. | 1

Discencion in Rome for the election of the bishop.

5241 | 1281 | Martine the fourth was bishop of Rome 4. yeres. In | 8
his fyrst yere, was borne a childe (of a woman that was very familiar w̄ him) al heary and armed with clawes lyke to a beare. Wherof whan the bishop had knowlage, he caused all the images of beares in his palaice to be raced out for a manifest proofe, ỹ he was perswaded that such fasshiones as the woman doth conceyue in tyme of her conception, shal be represented in the childe at his birthe.

Michael Paleologus emperour of Grece, was excommunicated by the Romain bishop for breaking certayne promises that he made in the counsail of Lyons. | 3
The Sarasens vanquished the Scithes and Armenians nere to Damala, after great slaughter, wan the citie.

Peter kyng of Arragon sailed into Affrike with a great nauy, and brought from thens much riches and praye. He endeuoured also to recouer the kingdome of Sicily, wherto he made claime by the right of his wife Constace the daughter of Manfrede.

5243 | 1282 | Dauid the brother of Lewlyne prince of Wales vnkindly and traiterously excited his brother against king Edwarde of Englande. | 9

The city of Pyze was destroyed by the Genowaites.

Tongader the Tartarian, first receiued the law of Mahumet. He conquered Babylon by the helpe of the Armenians.

About this tyme Wylhelmus Placentinus, and Thadeus philitrons were famous. And likewise Guydo Bonatus an astronomer.

The people of Sicily detesting the pryde, auarice, & extermination

minate wantonnesse of the Frenchmen, by the consaile of a noble mā called John Procheus, in one night slue all them that were within the plande: in like maner was it doon in the citie of Fezimuli: shortely after whiche murder the kyng of Arragon entred Sicilie, and subdued to hym a great parte of that plande.

10 ¶ Kyng Edward sent a company of souldiors into Wales, vnder the guyding of the Erles of Northumberlād and Surrey, of the which company many were slayne, and sir Roger Clifford taken paisoner. The Welshmen subdued certaine castels and holdes.

11 Peter kyng of Arragon, after he had cōquered a great part of Sicilie, toke on hym the imperiall croune therof, and was for that cause cursed by the bishop of Rome, & his kyngdom of Arragon proclaimed to be open for euery man that would inuade it. Charles the yonger was vanquished and taken in battaile on the sea.

Philip kig of Frāce, in ỳ quarel of his brother Charles king of Sicilie, proclaimed war against Peter of Arragō.

11 Lewine prince of Wales, was slain by sir Roger Mortimer, and his head set vpon the towre of London. 5245 1284.

¶ Sanctus the iiij. reigned in Spayne. vi. yeres.

¶ Charles kyng of Sicilie ended his lyfe.

William Warton chancellor of England, about this tyme builded Warton colledge in ỳ vniuersitie of Oxford.

12 ¶ David the brother of Lewline prince of Wales, was taken and beheaded: and diuers holdes and castelles of the Welshemen geuen to Englishe lordes. 5246 1285

¶ Prince Edward of Carnarnan was borne in Wales.

13 ¶ Laurence Duket a citezyn of London was found dead and hanged in the churche of S. Mary Bowes.

¶ Philip kyng of France, fought a strong and cruel batail, with Peter kyng of Arragon nere to Gerunda, in the which Peter receiued a wound, wherof he died shortly after: leauing two sonnes: Friderich, whom he ordeined kyng of Arragon, & James, to whom he gaue Sicilie. These ii. brethren mayntayned their fathers warre agaynst the Frenchemen.

Phylip king of Fraunce ended his lyfe.

King Alexander of Scotlande, brake his necke by fallyng of a horse. Leauyng no heire male after hym. The realme continued without kyng. vi. yeres. ix. monethes.

Honorius the. v. was bysshop of Rome. ii. yeares. He endeuored to take the kyngdome of Sicilie frome the kyng of Arragon.

5247 | 1286 | The new worke of ỳ church of Westminster, vnto ỳ end of the quier, begon in the. iii. yere of the third Henry, & continued in building. 66. yeres, was finished. | 13

The Pisanes wer vaquished by ỳ Genowais, & in a battaile on ỳ sea, lost. 50. galeys & ships, & 12000. souldiors.

The order of the Carmelites began of Albert Patriarke of Hierusalem.

Philip, for his beautie surnamed the fayre, reigned in France. 18. yeares. This man because of warre that he hadde with the Duke of Gelderlande and other, reared great tares and payments throughout his lande, as wel of the clergie as lattie.

Rodulph the emperour subdued to his obedience the Suitzers, which before were subiect to the Erle of Sauoy. Pseudo vanquished Friderich, & named ỳ Suaues. | 11

5248 | 1287 | This yere were inacted by kyng Edwarde, the statutes called additamenta Glouceſtriæ. | 14.

In the contrey of Heluetia, a woman was deliuered of a childe, that had two perfite bodies frome the nauyll vpwarde: and an other woman bare a childe, the face wherof was lyke to a man, and the body to a lyon. | 15

The bysshop see of Rome was voyde. v. monethes.

5249 | 1288 | Kyng Edwarde of England sayled to Burdeux, and from thens rode into Fraunce. The summer this yeare was so excedyng hote, that men died for extreme heate, and yet was wheate so plentuous, that it was solde at London for. xl. d. a quarter. | 15

Nicolas the. iiii. was bysshop of Rome. iiii. yeres.

5250 | 1289 | Great hayle fell in Englande, and after that ensued so continuall raine, that the yeare following, wheate was solde for. xviii. d. a bushell, and so encreased yearely, the | 16

reigne

230

Anni regum Angl. LANQVETTES CHRONICLE. The yere of the world The yere of Christ

reigne of this kyng and his sonne, til it was lastly solde for. xl. shillynges a quarter.

¶ Peace agreed betwene the Frenchmen and Arragons.

¶ The Florentins with great slaughter vanquished the Gibelines of Arentine of Italy.

17 The citie Triple was taken & destroied by the souldan of Egypt, and the Christians slaine in most cruell wise. 5251 1290

Ryes, a Welshman, rebelling against Paine Typtoft Warden of that contrey, was by the Erle of Cornwall in the kyngs absence taken, drawen, haged & quartered.

About this tyme the Jewes were wholly expelled out of this realme.

Charles the ponger, which was prisoner a long tyme in Arragon, receyued the kingdome of Sicilie, and for the same was feudarie to the Romaine bishop.

¶ The Souldane of Babylon conquered the cities of Asia called Tire, Sidon, Barutum, and raced them euen with the earth: whiche were before inhabited with christian people. He besieged in lyke maner the citie of Ptolomais called also Acres or Acon, & the same beyng forsaken of the Christians, with greater cruelte burnt and destroied: By this meanes were the Christians vterly chased out of Surie. 190. yeres after they first wan Hierusalem, vnder Godfrey of Boloine.

Ladislaus king of Hungarie, was slain by the Romans, & Andrewe the third, which reigned 22. yeres.

¶ Rodulph emperor of Almain ouerthrue well nere. ix. castels and holdes in the prouince of Thuryng, and by that meanes quieted the countrey of Germanie.

18 ¶ Andrew kyng of Hungarie subdued Austriche.

¶ Alexander kyng of Scotlande (as is before saide) died without issue male: wherof ensued great discord among the Scottes, whiche take partes with Iohn Baliol, and Robert Bruce making claime to the croune: and shortly after deadly warre followed betwene the. ii. realmes of Englande and Scotlande. 5252 1291

19 The election of the kyng of Scottes was cõmitted to the iudgement of kyng Edwarde of England: who, al- 5253 1292

ter sufficient, proue made to ỹ Scots, ỹ he was chief head & soueraign of ỹ realm of Scotland, by all their consents toke ful possession of the same: and thã caused John Baliol to be ordeined king, because he descended of the elder daughter of Erle Dauid king Williams brother.

¶ Adolphus was chosen emperor of Almaine, and reigned 7. yeres. He was infortunate in all thinges that he went about, & therwith so nedy and poore, that whan he had receiued of king Edward of England. 100000. markes, to aid him against the Frenche king, he spent ỹ money vpon his housholde, and had not wherwith to fulfill his promise whan tyme required.

By discencion of the cardinals the bishoprike of Rome was voide. 2. yeres and. 9. monthes.

¶ About this tyme (as witnesseth Pollidore, and as it semeth most agreing wt other histories) greuous and cruell war began betwene king Edward of Englãde Philip of France, for taking of certain ships of Normandy. Philip sommoned king Edward to appeare at his parliament, but he therat disdeigned, & yelded vp into his handes the Duchye of Guyan, entending ere it were long to make claime to the whole Dukedome of Normandy.

Philip sent Raulfe Nele the constable of France, with a myghtie power against the Gascoynes, whyche by the ayde of Englishemen, defended theim so manfully, that great hurte was done on both partes.

5254 | 1293 | Adolphus the emperor endeuoured to depriue Albert of his Duchie of Austriche, and certain other landes: for which cause was betwene them fierce warre. 20

¶ Kyng John Baliol of Scotland, came to newe castell, and did homage to king Edward.

The Welshmen, by the kectyng of Madoke ap Morgain rebelled against the king, who spedde him towarde them in all hatly wise, and shortlye brought that vnkedfast and vnruly people to a new reclaime, and than commaunded their woodes to be cutte to the grounde. After whith tyme he helde them in more rest and quiete.

The Frenchmen with a company of ships, arriued at Douer

The yere of the world

The yere of Christ.

Doner robbed the toune, and were chased thens with the losse of many of their men.

¶ Charles de Valois kyng Philips brother besieged the castel of Rion in Gascoine, wherein were sir John seine John and John de Britaine English capitaines.

¶ Michael Palæologus emperour of Greece, ended his lyfe, whom the Grecian priestes suffered to be vnburied, because that at the counsail of Lyons, he agreed to ỹ Romain church in proceding of the holy ghost.

21 Celestine bishop of Rome 8. mõthes: he resigned ỹ papacie to Boniface ỹ 8. which reigned 8. yeres. 9. monthes.

5255 1294.

¶ Andronicus & Michael emperours of Constantinople.

¶ Madoke, whiche caused the Welshmen to rebell, was hanged, drawen and quartered at London.

¶ John Baliol kyng of Scottes, contrarie to his allegiance, by the erecityng of the Frenchmen, rebelled against kyng Edwarde.

¶ Dinus Mugellanus, Lamfranke, Balbus the gatherer of Catholicon, and Rabi Gerundensis flourished.

¶ kyng Edward wanne from the Scottes the castels of Barwike & Dunbarre: he slue of the Scottes aboue. 40. thousand, and toke prisoners syr William Douglas, sir Symon de Freisel, ỹ Erle Patrike, sir Robert le Bruse, with many other of name. He conquered also Edenbourough where he found the regall insignes of Scotland that is, the croune, the scepter, and the clothe of estate.

¶ John Baliol king of Scots, wt his son Edward, came to Mont Ros, where he, voide of al kingly ornaments in a white rod in his hande, came before kyng Edward, and resigned all right and title that he had or might haue to ỹ croune of Scotland, and made him a charter therof. Also shortly after at Barwike all the nobles were sworne to be true subiectes to him in times comyng.

8622 5292

¶ In this meane time, the Englishmen susteined many stormes in Gascoyne and Guyan.

Sir Hugh Grellinghã was made regent of Scotland.

Boniface the. viii. was bishop of Rome whiche by hys trechery and falshode, caused his predecessour Celestine to for

to forsake his bishoprike. He reared also deadly warres in Italye.

5257 | 1296 | ¶ King Edwarde sailed into Flaunders to rescue Guye their Erle, which was greuously ouerset by the Frenche king, so that he had won from him much of his landes. Shortly after king Edwardes coming, a peace was concluded for .2. yeres, and than he went to Burdeux. 23

¶ The Scots by the intisement of the Frenchmen, & leading of one William Wallace rebelled, & put the Englishmen to much trouble and losse of many men: among the which was sir Hugh Cressingham.

The electours chose Albert duke of Austria, to be their emperor, and deposed Adoulphus, because he was not of power to mainteine the imperial maiesty.

5258 | 1297 | ¶ Kynge Edwarde vanquished the Scottes, and nere to a toun called Fankirke, slue of them in one batail. 3[1]000 at which time (as some write) were slain of the Englishmen, but barely .rviii. persons. After this ouerthrow the Scottes yelded, the Scottish boke reciteth this to the next yere folowyng. 24

¶ Kynge Edwarde for a fynall peace to be had betweene England and France, toke to wife Margarete the sister of Philip the Frenche kynge.

¶ A league and truce was granted to the Flemminges, which continued not long. For the Flemminges of Brugis (while their Duke Guye and his sonne were kepte in prison by the Frenche king) set vpon the Frēch capitains and put them to a great ouerthrowe.

¶ The bishoppe of Rome vsed great cruelty toward the house of Columnenses and toke from them their castels.

5259 | 1298 | ¶ King Edwarde, hearing of the vntrouth & rebellion of ỹ Scots, made his third viage against thē, wherin he behaued hi so knightly, ỹ in short space he subdued a great part of ỹ lande, & toke the castel Estrivaline, wᵗ other holdes, & made the Lordes sweare to him feaultie and homage. 25

Adoulphus & Albert (contending for ỹ imperial autority) on ỹ mountain Hanfenbul, fought a cruel batail, wherin Adoulphus was slain, & Albert succeded in the empire, and

reigned

reigned .x. yeres. He, desiring to be crouned wᵗ the imperi
al Diademe of the bishop of Rome, could not obteine it.
For Boniface said to him, ỳ his electiõ was frustrate, wᵗ
out his auctority, which held the power of both swordes,
that is of ecclesiasticall and ciuile iurisdiction.
26 ¶ Boniface made the first boke of the decrees. 5260 1299
The king of England gaue to Edward his son the prin-
cipate of Wales, & ioined therto ỳ Erledõ of Cornewal.
James king of Arragon & Sicily, ended his life. Wher
fore Robert, Duke of Calabre, and son of that Charles,
which contended with the Arragons, for Sicily, inuaded
Sicily, and toke Cathina: but the Sicilians fauouryng
more the part of the Arragons, withstode Robert, and in
a battail on the sea vanquished and toke Philip his bro-
ther, and slue many of his souldiours.
The Flemmings of Brugis were foughtẽ wᵗ, of Otho
duke of Burgoin, in the quarel of the French king, who
by ỳ aid of the Frenchmen slue of them 15. thousande.
27 ¶ Friderich of Arragon beyng ordeined king of Sicilie, 5261 1300
subdued to him the countrey of Calabre.
¶ Great ruffling and vnquietenes was in Hetruria, the
space of .ii. yeres.
¶ Charles of Valois was appointed of the bishoppe of
Rome, to be defendour of S. Peters patrimony.
Boniface the eight ordeined first a Jubilei in Rome: in
the solemnisyng whereof the first day he shewed him self
to the people in his Pontificalibus, and gaue firs remissi-
on of sinnes to as many as came to Rome out of al parts
of the world: the second day, beyng arraied with imperi-
al insignes, he commanded a naked swoorde to be carried
before him, and said with a loude voyce: Loe, beholde the
power and auctority of both swordes.
Othomannus, a man of vnknowen birth, steered with
desire to beare a rule, toke on him the kingdome of the
Turkes, and subdued to his signorie a great part of Bi-
thinia and other countreys: of him descended lineally the
kynges of Turkes to this daye, whose generation hathe
wrought much scathe to the Christians.

Warre

War was reuiued betweene Fraunce and Flaunders, in the which the Flemmings were put to great domage and losse of men: shortly after peace was concluded.

5260 | 1301 | New factions rose in Italy: where, as before time they were called Guelphes and Gibelines, so were they now called Albi and Nigri, by the whiche Italy was wonderfully disquieted with sedicion and warre. 28

¶ At this time sprong a new heresy not vnlike to the Anabaptistes ẏ folowers wherof wer named Fratricelli.

Tamor Can the syrte emperour of the Tartarians in Cathay, a prynce excedyng riche.

Henricus de Gandano, Arnoldus de Villa noua, Gordonius, Mundinus, Scotus, and Dantes the poete liued at this tyme.

5263 | 1302 | Bonifface for his priuate displeasure, did excommunicate king Philip of France, & proclaimed him, not to bee king. Phillip set at libertie Sarra, a noble man, whome the bishop had depriued of all his landes and possessions. 29

In this yeare the Scottishe historye maketh mention, of a great ouerthrow geuen by the Scots to the Englishmen, at Rolling, and that king Edward beyng therwith meued, perced the realm of Scotland, and went through al the land from the north to the south partes therof, and forced them al to sweare homage and feaultie, which semeth to be the same conquest that we spake of in the xvb. yere of his reigne.

Bonifface crouned and confirmed Albert in the empire on this condicion, that he would take on him the croune of Fraunce, and expell Phillip: but the ii. princes wisely agreed betweene them selues and contemned the tyrannye of Bishop Bonifface.

Wencellaus, which of the Hùgares is called Ladislaus, ẏ son of ẏ king of Boheme reigned in Hungary 3. yeres.

5264 | 1303 | Bonifface bishop of Rome was cast in prison by Sarra, whō he had expelled out of ẏ city, in which prisō he died. Of this bishop it is writen, ẏ he entred into ẏ bishoprike like a fore, reigned lyke a woulfe, and died lyke a dogge. 30

5265 | 1304 | Bennet was bishop of Rome. viii. monethes: he assoiled 31

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christe.

led ỳ French king, the bishop ake was voide. iii. mõthes.

32 ¶ Wencelaus the. vii. king of Boheme, for his dronkennesse and lechery was slaine in Morauia. 5266 1305

¶ Factions, seditions, commocions, and deadly wars in most miserable wise tormented the contrey of Italy.

Sir Robert Le Bruze the Scot, stole priuily out of England, and fled into his contrey. where he slue the Erle sir John Cummyn, because he had in certain letters betrayed him to king Edward, as goyng about to steere vp the Scottes to a new rebellion.

¶ Seraph or Melecnasser Soudanne of Aegipt, he was sore ouerset by the Tartarians.

¶ Otho, Duke of Bauarie was ordeyned kyng of Hungarie, by the nobles.

33 Clement the fifte was bishop of Rome. viii. yeres. He transferred the bishoppes see of Rome, from Italie into Fraunce, where it continued the space of. 74. yeres. 5267 1306

A great sedicion in Paris betwene the noble men and the commons, for enhaunsyng of rentes.

William Wallace, which had don so many displeasures to king Edward in Scotland, was taken & hanged.

The nobles of Scotland in a parliamẽt at Westminster voluntarily swore to be true to ỳ king of Englande, & to kepe ỳ lande of Scotland to his vse against al persons.

At the coronacion of Clemẽt bishop of Rome, by the fal of a walle, the duke of Britain was slain, and king Philip of France maimed. A carbuncle was strikẽ out of the bishops miter, whiche was in value worth vi. thousande crounes. The bishop ordined. iii. cardinalles, which (as it were. iii. senatours) should gouerne the countrey of Italye to his behoulfe. He gaue also the Ilande of Sardinia to Friderike king of Sicily, to the entent he shoulde expell the Sarasens.

The emperor Albert ordeined his son Rodoulph king of Boheme, and expelled Henry the duke of Carinthy.

34 The Scottes, by the counsail of the Abbotte of Stone purchased a dispensacion of the bishop of Rome, for the othe that they hadde made to the king of Englande, and 5268 307

those to their king Robert le Bruze.

¶ When kynge Edward harde of this treason, he went with all haste into Scotlande: where, in a plaine nere to S. Johnes toune, he encountred, vanquished and chased sir Robert le Bruze, and all the power of Scotland: and toke many of the noble men prisoners, among the which were certain bishops, and an Abbote that were armed in the field, contrary to their trouth and allegiance: Robert le Bruze fled into Norway.

¶ Henry (that was expelled by the emperor) was againe made king of Bohemie.

¶ All the templares were put doun in France, and their goodes and possessions throughout all Christendome, geuen by the bishop of Rome, to the knightes of S. John Baptist. The order was destroied for their detestable heresie and other enormities.

The Hospitelars recouered Rhodes from the Sarasins.

¶ Continuing the warre in Scotland the noble king Edward ended his life: who at his deth charged his lordes to boil his body til ẏ flesh seuered frō the bones, & thē to bury the flesh in England, & kepe still the bones, & as often as the Scots rebelled: to assemble the people & cary with theim his bones, trusting that if they were present, that froward people should the sooner be vanquished.

5269 | 1308 | EDward ẏ seconde, son of the first Edwarde & prince of Wales: began his reigne ouer England, & reigned 18. yeres. This Edward was fair of body, but vnlike dissolute of maners, & deposed to lightnes. For he refused the company of his lordes and men of honour, & he usted among villaines & vile personages. He gaue him self also to ouer much drinking, & lightly would disclose thinges of great counsel: & besides, that he was giuen to these vices of nature, he was much worse by the counsail and familiarity of certain euil disposed persons, as Pierse of Gaueston, Hugh the Spensers, & other, whose wanton counsaile he following gaue him self to the appetite and pleasure of ẏ body, nothing ordring his common weale by sadnes, discretion, and justice: whiche thing caused first great vari-

ances

ante betwene him and his nobles, so that shortly he beecame to them odible, and in the ende was depryued of his kingdom. This Edward toke to wife Isabel the daughter of Philip the faire, king of France.

The Scots did homage to king Edward at Dunkerke.

Otho, king of Hungary was taken and cast in prison, by a nobleman called Ladislaus.

Alphons the .xi. king of Castile reigned .xi. yeres.

Robert was king of Naples.

John, nephew to Albert the emperor, slue his owne vncle betwene the two riuers of Heluecia called Rusa, & Arula, nere to Rhine, ỳ place to this daye is called kynges field, where ỳ quene of Hongary builded an Abbey. After the deth of Albert was great vnquietnes in Italy, for euery citye desired a peculiar gouernour: And Phillip of France was put in hope by ỳ bishop of Rome to obteine ỳ empire, & therfore came into Italy w a great power, and toke many townes; but he failed of his purpose.

Henry the .vii. was ordeyned emperour of Germany, and reigned .v. yeres. viii. monthes. He was a noble and victorious prince, and therwyth gentyll, liberall, and of great iustice and honesty. He assembled iii. mighty armies, of the whiche one he sent agaynste the Duke of Wirtenberge, from whome he toke .72. castelles. An other he sent wyth hys sonne John into Boheme, to obteine that kyngdome: the third him selfe led into Italie against the cities Brixium, Florence, Cremona, and other rebelles, which fauoured the Guelphes: to whom he wrought such terrour and feare of his name, as few emperours had done before tyme. At Mylaine he was crowned wyth a croune of Iron.

The crouch freers came first into England.

So great a dearth in Scotlande, that the common people did eate horse flesshe, and other vncustomed meates to sustaine their liues.

Charles, was chosen kyng of Hungarye, and reigned xxxiij. yeres. He hadde successiuely iii. wyues, Mary the daughter of the kyng of Polonie: Beatrix, the daugh-

ter of Henry the emperor: and Elisabeth, the daughter of the Duke of Bohemer: of the last he receiued 3. sonnes, Ladislaus, Lewys, and Andrew.

Robert Le Bruys began to be of power again in Scotland, & discomfited sir John Cammyn Erle of Buchan, and certain other, which held on the Englishe part.

5272 | 1311 | A counsail holde at Vienna, where the name of the templares was abolished. 4

Robert Le Bruze expelled the Englishmen out of a gret part of Scotlād, and inuaded the borders of Englande.

5273 | 1312 | At Rome, Henry the emperour receiued the imperiall Diademe of the cardinals. He assigned certaine lieuetenantes to the cities of Lumbardy. 5

The Flemmings rebelled against king Philip of Frāce.

The pryde and tyrannie of Piers of Gaueston caused grudge and malice betwene kyng Edward of England & his nobles: so that for this cause the said Piers by suite of the nobles was twise or thrise banished the realm, and still called again by the king. Wherfore (in this yere) the lordes being confederate, slue him beside Warwike, to the great discontentyng of the kinges mynde.

¶ John, the emperors sonne, was king of Behemre.

Of Andronicus and his successors, emperours of Constantinople, I finde no certaintie, how longe tyme they reigned: I will therfore name as many of them as I know, geuing as nie the time as I can. Egnatius saith, that Michaell Paleologus reigned aboue. xl. yeres: next to him he setteth Andronicus, which had long contentiō with the younger Andronicus. Blondus setteth betwene them Caroloiannes.

5274 | 1313 | Henry the emperor besieged the city Florence, he made peace with Federich king of Sicily, and led an army against his mortal enemy Robert duke of Naples. Not longe after he was poisoned by a monke, which in ministring the sacrament gaue him poison. 6

5275 | 1314 | The Englishmen encountred Robert Le Bruze & his Scottes at Estrinalin, where was fought a strong battaile: in the ende whereof the Englishmen were discomfited 7 9

fitted, & so egrely pursued by the Scots, that manye of the noble men were slain, as the Erle of Glouceſter, sir Robert Cliffoꝛde, sir Edmunde of Maule, w̄ other loꝛdes to the numbꝛe of xlii. and knightes and baronettes. 67. beside. 22. men of name, whiche were taken pꝛisoners, and 10000. other common souldioꝛs slain, oꝛ after ẏ Scottish hiſtoꝛy. 50. thousand. After this time the foꝛenamed Robert Bꝛuze, reigned as king of Scotland.

¶ The citisyns of Pise in Italy, chose foꝛ their duke a noble man called Hugaicio.

¶ Lewys the leuenth, son of Phillip Le Beaue was oꝛdeined kyng of France, and reigned. ii. yeres. He led an army agaynſt the Flemmings: but he atchieued nothing woꝛthy memoꝛy.

8 A vilain, called John Tanner, in diuers places of Eng land named him self the son of Edward the first, and said that by a false nurse he was stolen out of his cradel: and Edward that was now king, put in his place. But shoꝛtly after he was convict of his vntrouth, & confessed, that he did it by the mocion of a familiar spirite. 5276 1315

¶ The Scottes inuaded Irelande, and kept warre with the Irishmen the space of. iiii. yeres.

¶ Lewys was emperour of Almaine. 33. yeres: betwene him and Friderich duke of Austrich was long war. Foꝛ part of the electours chose Friderike, part Lewys of Bauarie. These two Cæsars, with their armies, mette first at Frankfoꝛd, but they ioigned not in battail. than Leopald, a duke of Austrich, comming to healpe his bꝛother, pꝛofered battail to Lewys, but he gaue backe, and fled to Ellengham, where was betwene them a soꝛe conflict so greatly to the losse of both partes, that neyther of theym claimed victoꝛy.

¶ The bishopꝛike of Rome, after the death of Clement, was voyde. ii. yeres. iii. monthes.

9 ¶ The castell of Barwike, was yelden vp to the Scottes by the treason of Peter Spaldyng. 5277 1316

¶ A great moꝛrein of beastes in England, and therwith pestilence, and other sickenesse.

¶ Phillip the .v. for his heygth surnamed the Long, was made king of Fraunce, and reigned .vi. yeres.

5278 | 1317 | ¶ The Scots entred the borders of Northumberland, & most cruelly robbing & harying ỳ contrey, spared neither man womā nor childe. To this mischief was ioined so exceding derth & scarcity, that wheate was sold for 4. markes a quarter, the common people did eate horsefleshe and diuers other vile beastes, and many died for hunger. 19

¶ At the same time was a great dearth in Fraunce.

Robert Le Bruze, leauing James Douglas gouernor of Scotland, went into Ireland to ayde his brother Edwarde.

¶ Kyng Edward assembled a new hoste, and went into Scotlande, where he laied siege to Barwike. But in the meane tyme the Scottes by an other way, inuaded the borders of Englande and wasted the countrey euen to Yorke, wherby Edwarde was constreined to breake his siege and returne with great danger.

¶ At this time sir Hugh the Spensers, the father and the sonne, were of great power in Englande, and by the fauor of ỳ king, practised such cruelty, & bare them selfe so haughtly & proud, ỳ no lord of this land might gaue saye thē in any thing ỳ they thought good: wherby they were in great hatred and indignation among the nobles.

¶ John the 22. was bishop of Rome 18. yeres. He was a cruel and wicked tyran, geuen onely to heaping vp of riches, and dered greatly the emperor, he proclaimed them heretikes which taught that Christ and his apostles, had no possessions in this world.

Albert and Lewys encoūtred the second time at Brusca, a riuer of Alsacia, where Lewys was faine to forsake the fielde.

5280 | 1319 | ¶ The lordes and nobles of England (detesting the outragious pride of ỳ Spensers, wherby they wrought daily both great dishonor to ỳ king, & hinderāce to the cōmon weale) in such wise conspired against them, that they caused the king halfe against his minde, to remoue from him the Spensers, and banish them the realme. 12

The

The Irishmen by the aid that they had out of England droue the Scots out of their land, at which time many of the noble men of Scotland were slain, among the which was Edward le Bruze, the kynges brother.

In Italy Huguicio, duke of Pise, vanquished the people of Hetruria at the mountaine called Catinum.

13 The kyng Edwarde, contrary to the mynde of his lordes, reuoked the Spensers from banishment, and set them in like auctority as they before had bene: to the great disturbance of the realme: and not longe after pursued the Barons, and chased them so egrely from place to place, that in short space he put to death about the number of. 22. of the greatest men of his realme. 5281 1320

The Flemmynges made league with the Frenchme.

Italy was miserably tormented with diuers commocions and seditions of the Guelphes and Gibelines.

In al these debates the Guelphes fauoured the bishops partie, and the Gibelines the emperor, or some other noble men.

14 After that king Edward had put to death many of his lordes, he ordeined M. Robert Baldoke, a man of euill fame to be chauncellour of England. 5282 1321

The two noble men, which contended for the empyre of Germany, joigned in battail, betwene Milberge and Oetingen, where Lewys obteined the victory, and Friderich was discomfited and taken.

The leprez or lazars, by the counsail of the Jewes, poisoned diuers wels in Fraunce, and were therfore put to shamefull death.

15 In England the sonne appeared as blud, and so continued. vi. houres. 5283 1322

Lewys the emperour ordeyned in the cities of Italye certaine deputies, to gouerne the same to his behoulfe.

The Scottes inuaded the realme of Englande.

Rainerius, Lampertus de Ramponibus, Joannes Andrez, lawiers; Marignana, Plateanus, physitions: Raimundus Lullius, Franciscus Mayonis, Nicolaus de Lyra, and William Occham were famous.

¶ The citisens of Luke and Pise in Italy expelled Huguicio, with his sonne Nerius, and toke for their gouernour one Castructius, which was before time imprisoned in the city of Luca by the forenamed Huguicio.

¶ Charles the third, and son of Philip the fayre, began his dominion ouer France, and reigned v. yeres.

5284 | 1323 | King Edward with a mighty army, entred Scotlãd: but wt sickne, & other misfortunes yt chanced among his souldiors, he win short space was forced to return into England: whereof sir James Douglas, & the Scottes hauing knowlage, pursued him in suche wise that they slue many Englishmen, and had well nere taken the king. | 16

5285 | 1324 | ¶ Charles of Fraunce warred vpon the landes of kynge Edward in Gascoyne and Guyan, and toke there many tounes and castels. | 17

¶ Kyng Edward sent his wife Isabel to entreate wt her brother Charles for peace, or (as Froſard saith) yt queene hir self, fearing yt tyranny & mischief of yt Spensers, fled wt hir yonge son Edward into France, and was gentilly receiued of her brother, which made great promise to aid her against the iniury and tyranny of the Spensers.

Robert duke of Puel, after he had obteined the city of Gean, expelled the Gibelines from Soana. Galeaceus chased the Guelphes out of the city called Verielle.

5286 | 1325 | Charles king of France, partly beyng corrupted wyth money partlye fearing the manasynges of the bishop of Rome (which was in like maner bribed with riche giftes by the Spensers) forsoke his systers quarel, and commanded her to auoide his lande. | 18

5287 | 1326 | Queene Isabell, by thayde and healpe of syr John of Heinalde, with a small company of Henowayes, retourned into Englande, to whome the nobles and commons gathered in great noumbre, and pursued the kynge, the Spensers, and other enemies so narowly, that shortly after they toke them, and kept the king in prison at Bartelei, where not longe after, he was murdered by syr Roger Mortimer: sir Hugh the Spensers, John Erle of Arundell, Robert Baldoke and other tyrannes, whiche at

Anni regum Angl

The yere of the world

The yere of Christ.

longe tyme had greeued the realme, they put to worthye punishment.

1 EDward the thyrde, after the depolyng of his father, was crouned king of England, and reigned 50. yeres. This man, beside al other giftes of nature, was endued with passing comely beauty and fauour, of witte prouident, circumspect, & gentil, doing nothing without great wisedome and consideration. He was a man of excellent modestie and temperance, and aduanced such persons to high dignities, as did most passe other in integritie and innocencie of life. In feates of armes he was very expert, as the noble prowesse by him atchieued do wel declare. Of his liberalitie and clemency he shewed many great examples briefely, in al princely vertues he was so excellent, that few noble men before his time canne be to him compared. At the beginning he was chiefly ordered by sir Roger Mortimer and his mother Isabell. 5288 1327

Robert kyng of Scottes sente his defiaunce to young king Edward, and inuaded the borders of England.

King Edward made preparation toward Scotland, at whiche time fell great variaunce betwene the archers of Englande, and the souldiours of syr John of Heynalde, and shortly after the English army beyng in the borders was so sore distressed for lacke of forage and other necessaries, ỳ they were al in danger. By the treason of sir Roger Mortimer the Scots escaped without battail: where by the king lost that viage and all his charges.

¶ By the counsaile of syr Roger Mortimer and the olde queene, king Edward made a dishonourable peace with the Scots. For he restored to them al ancient writynges charters, and patentes, wherby the kynges of Scotland had obliged them to be feudaries to the croun of Englād with other like vnprofitable conditions.

Lewys the emperor, at the instance of many noble mē of Italy, came to Millaine, where according to the auncient custome, he was crouned with a Diademe of yron.

¶ John, the bishoppe of Rome excommunicated Lewys, and disanulled his election, because he vsed imperiall di-

gnity

gnity in Italy before he was auctorised by him. This variãce continued wel nere .rr. yeres: in which ỳ emperour profered oftentimes to make entreaty of concord & peace but ỳ stiffe necked tyrannes of Rome wold neuer bend. The writinges of both partes concerning this controuersie remain at these dais, in ỳ which the bishop feareth not to make his auaunt, ý he had ful power to create & depose kings & emperors at his pleasure: & at the same tyme wer many learned men which did greatly disalow ỳ bishop of Romes doings: among ỳ which was Occhã, a mã in his dais of great fame. A boke also was made by a lerned mã & geuẽ to the emperor, which was called, Defẽsor pacis ỳ is, the defendour of peace, wherin this controuersie is disputed, & the bishop of Romes vnlaukful tyrannye set forth to ỳ vttermost. A great cause of this variãce as som write was because one of ỳ emperors secretaries, vnknowing to ỳ emperor in certai of his letters had called ỳ bishop ỳ beast rising out of ỳ see, alludig to ỳ place of ỳ Apocalips.

Castrucius gouernour of Luke, & Accius of Millayne, foigning they? puissaunce, vanquished and slue the Florentines.

¶ Lewys the emperour was receiued into Rome wyth great honour, and crouned wyth the imperiall Diademe of Stephen de Columna a cardinall.

¶ Castrucius recouered the city Pistorium, and shortlye after ended his life.

¶ One Peter was made Antipape by the Emperour against John, which was all this time in France. Lewys retourning to Germany left bishop Peter at Luca.

Charles the French king died wout issue, after whom ỳ kingdom of France by right of inheritage, was due to king Edward of England, for so muche as he was ỳ son of Isabel the sister of Charles. But they deseited him of his right, saying, ỳ the crown of France was neuer wont to come by succesiõ to the woman, but to the issue male.

1289 | 1328 ¶ Dauid the young prince of Scotlande maried Jane the sister of king Edwarde.

¶ Dulcinus and Durandus heretikes.

Phillip

The yere of the world | The yere of Christ

¶ Phillip of Valois, by the counsail of the .rii. piers, and spectally of Robert of Artois, was made king of France and reigned xv. yeres. He made war vpon the Flemings (which rebelled against Lewys their Erle) and them vāquished in a strong batail, and restored Lewys to the possession of his landes, after he had beaten doune and destroied the toune of Cassell.

¶ Ozcanes the seconde, kynge of Turkes, reigned .xxii. yeres. He wanne Bzusia from the Grecians, while Cantazuzenus, and Palcologus contended for the empire.

Edmund Erle of Kent, vncle to king Edward of Eng-
3 land, beyng falsely accused of treason, was by syr Roger Mortimer put to death. 5290 | 1326

¶ Prince Edward was borne at Woodstocke, which in processe of time greiwe to a noble and famous man, and was in his daies counted the floure of Chiualry throughout all the worlde.

¶ After the death of Robert le Bruze, Dauid his sonne viii. yeres of age, succeded in the kingdome of Scotland and reigned. 39. yeres.

4 Sir Roger Mortimer was accused for diuers poinctes of treason, and namelye that he was ouer familiar wyth the olde queene Isabell the kynges mother, for which accusations he was shortly after beheaded. 5291 | 1330

Robert Erle of Artois, a man of great power in Frāce was banished the realme for a certayne plea, whiche (as men thought) he made by vnlaufull meanes to the Erledome of Artois: who not long after came into England, and excited king Edward to claime ẏ croune of France.

The citisyns of Pise & Luca in Italy which wer brought in subiection to the emperor, claimed againe their liberty. After ẏ emperor, was departed frō Italy, Boniface Erle of Pise, toke Peter the Antipape, & presēted him to John of whom he was cast in prison, and shortly after died.

¶ The Germains solde the citye of Luca to a noble man of Geau.

¶ Edward Basiell, the sonne of John Basiol, late kyng
5 of Scotlande, by licence before purchased of kynge Edwarde 5292 | 1331

ward, entred Scotland, claiming the croune by the right of his father, where he vanquished the Scots, and was crouned king at Scone.

¶ John king of Boheme, entring Italy, brought vnder his subiection Bixia, Bergamum, Luca, Parma, Rhegium and Mutina.

5293 | 1332 | King Edward went into Scotland wᵭ a great power, and (as witnesseth the English histories) at a place called Haldoune hil, gaue to the Scots batail: wherin he obteined a triumphant victory. So that he slue of them. 3. Erles 900. knightes and Baronettes. 400. Esquiers, and 32000. common souldiors: and of the Englishmen were slain onely. 15. persons: at the same viage he wan ẏ toune of Edenbourgh & Barwike wᵭ many other castels & gaue the gouernāce of Scotland to Edward Baliol: betwene whom and the Scots were foughten many batails, with great diuersitie and change of fortune.

5294 | 1333 | ¶ The younge kyng Dauid fled into Fraunce.

After this time the Scottes so often rebelled, that king Edward made 3. viages into ẏ land wᵭin the space of. 4. yeres: and wᵭ great manhode alway vanquished his enemies, & caused them to sweare to him feaultie & homage In these battails were slain well nere al the nobilitye of Scotlande, with infinite numbre of the common people.

¶ King Phillip of Fraunce made great preparation for a viage into the holy lande.

5296 | 1335 | Bennet the. xii. was bishop of Rome 7. yeres. He, by the counsayle of Phillip kyng of Fraunce confirmed the censures and cursynges, that John his predecessour had published against Lewys the emperour.

¶ Mastinus Scaliger lord of Verone, Bixia, and Pergamum in Italy, subdued to him Parma, Luca and Patauium, against him conspired the Venecians; Florentines and diuers princes of Italye, betwene whome were foughten dyuers battailes greately to the losse of bothe partes, but in the end peace was made with Scaliger on thys condition, that he shoulde forsake Patauie, Bixia, and Pargamum, & helde in his possession Verone, Vincence,

cence, Parma, and Luca.

10 ¶ Warre was proclaimed betwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce. 5297 1336

The bishop of Rome beyng in France, sent ambassade to Rome, requiring of the people, that the .vii. senatours, whiche before tyme were created to gouerne the citye in the name of the emperour, myght henceforth be ordeyned in the bishops name, and gouerne the city to his behoulf: which was granted, and that dignitie geuē for the space of .v. yeres, to Stephene de Columna a cardinal: somme write, that the bishop him selfe had certaine yeres before vsed the auctority of a senatour in the emperours name, and now required it in his owne.

¶ Taulerus a diuine, Cinus, Oldradus, Paulus Perusinus, lawiers: Matheus Syluaticus, Nicolaus de Rhegio, philitions: and S. Roke liued at this time.

† About this time (as Fabiā mencioneth) by reason of scarcity of money, was such plenty of vitailes & other merchandises in this realme of England, that the like had not bene seene. For a quarter of wheate was sold for .2. s. a fat goose for .2. d. a pig for a peny, a fat ore for .6. s. 8. d. a fat shepe 9 d. and 8. d. .vi. pigeons a peny.

11 King Edward, for the expedition of his warres against ỳ French king sent ambassadors into ỳ parties beyond the sea, to alie with him the Erle of Heinault & other lordes which obeyed not the French king. Where, by meanes of Jaques Dartuell, he had greate comfort of the Flemminges, and diuers lordes and princes of the empire. 5298 1337

¶ King Edward sent a company of men in shyps to conquere the towne of Gagaunt, which vanquished the Flemings that were set there by the Erle, to stoppe his passage into Fraunce.

12 ¶ Kyng Edwarde formore sure stablishement of amitie betwene hym and the Holanders, Selanders, and Brabanders, sailed to Antwerpe, where he concluded the matter with his alliances, and by the consent of the emperor Lewys was proclaimed vicar general of the empire. 5299 1338

13 ¶ The kynge of England, ouer and beside a great army of Eng-

of Englisshe souldiours, hauyng with him well nere the whole power of thempire, began to enter the borders of the Frenche kinges dominion, and made claime to the whole realme of Fraunce, as his rightful inheritaunce, and for more auctority named him selfe king of France, and entermedled the armes of England with the armes of Fraunce, as it remayneth to this day. Anal regere Angli.

¶ In this passe time a certain of Frenchmen had entred the hauen of Southampton, and robbed the town, and vpon the sea had taken. ii. great Englisshe ships, called the Edward and the Christofer.

¶ Franciscus Petrarcha was famous in Italye, & made poete Laureat in Rome.

¶ Dyuers robbynges, bickeringes, and small battailes were betwene the Frenchmen, and the Flemmings, the Henowais and other frendes of king Edward.

5301 1340 King Edward sailing toward Flanders, nie to ỹ haue of Sclus, mette wt the French kinges nauy: where was foughte a cruel battail, wherof ỹ king of England had ỹ victory: & the frenche flete, ỹ was in numbre. 400. saile, was wel nere al destroied, & the souldiours taken, slaine, and drowned, so that of xx.000. there escaped not one. 14

¶ Shortly after the kyng besieged Tourney, continuyng the tyme of which siege diuers quarrelinges, and enterprises were ventred by the Henowais, Almains, and other his frendes, to the great hurt of both parts, but the more fel stil to the Frenchmen. At the end of vi. wekes, a peace was agreed vpon for the space of. xx. monthes, and king Edward returned into England. 11

¶ In this passe tyme the Scottes, by steering and aide of the Frenchmen, recouered a great part of that land, and in most cruel wise vexed the Englisshe Garrisons.

Benet bishop of Rome, saying ỹ the whole empire was falle into his hades, because it was of long time void (for he reputed him as no emperor) ordeined rulers ouer ỹ cities of Italy at his will & pleasure: by whō Luchinus and John his brother, obteyned the gouernaunce of Millain, Mantua Bralagoe of Verone & Mantua, & other diuers other places at his apointmēt. 11

Ro-

¶ Robert Stewarde gouernour of Scotland, and Willia Douglas cõquered Berth, Striueline, Edenbourgh and other holdes from the Englishmen.

15 After the deth of John duke of Britain, mortal war ensued betwene Charles de Bloyes, & John Erle of Moũt fort for the possession of ỹ dukedome. John of Mountfort was taken & cast in prison at Paris: but the war was stil mainteined by his wife, a woman of valiãt courage, who wt the aide of the Englishmen defended her husbandes quarel vigorously, and with a great stomacke. 5302 1341

Alexander Ramsei a Scot, inuaded the borders of Englande.

¶ Edward Baliol fled out of Scotland into England, and lefte al the gouernance of the realme, that he held to the vse of king Edward.

¶ Kyng Edwarde went toward the Scottes: but for so muche as he was disprouided of vitailes for his army, at the request of the lordes of Scotlande, he made league for 4. monthes.

¶ King Dauid of Scotland returned out of Fraunce into his owne countrey.

¶ The Erle Gualter of Mannie, a noble & hardy knight was sent of king Edwarde, to ayde the countesse of Britain against Charles de Bloys, where he by his mãhode and policy atchieued many fair enterprises.

16 ¶ Clement the 6. by the labor of king Philip of Fraunce, succeded Bennet in the bishoprike of Rome. He was in like maner a mortal enemy to Lewys the emperour, and confirmed the sentẽces published against him before time & steered many princes of great power to make war vpõ him: but the emperor doyng like for like, inuaded the possessions of the church of Rome, and ordeined therein many deputies and rulers at his pleasure. 5303 1342

¶ Kyng Dauid of Scotland, with much cruelty, diuers times vered the English borders, and destroied the toun of Durham: wherfore king Edward spedde him thitherward in all haste, but a peace was entreated for 11. yeres, without any notable battaile.

Kynge

5304 | 1343 | Kyng Edwarde sent Robert Dartoys, Erle of Richmont, with ỳ Coūtelle of Britain, into her contrey, who wasted and destroied those parts very sore: & shortli after died of a wound that he receiued at the citie of Uannes. | 17

Clement bishop of Rome, toke vpō him to geue diuers bishoprikes and benefices, which then fel voyde in England wherwith the king was greatly discontented. In so much that he sent out cōmissions and streict commandementes, that no man should present, or induct any suche person, that so by the bishop was promoted, without ỳ agremēt of their king: because it touched his prerogatiue.

Whan Lewys the emperour, at the instance of his nobles, with greate humlitie made diuers meanes for entreatie of concord with Clement the bishop, his outragious pryde prescribed to him so shamefull and vnworthye conditions, as vneth the vilest slaue in the world would haue condescended vnto: among the whiche were, that he should openly acknowlage his errours and disobedience and therwith to resigne the empire, neuer to receyue it but at the bishops pleasure, and moreouer to yelde hym self and his children, with al his goodes, into his handes.

Kyng Edwarde with a strong army, sailed into Britaine, and besieged the citie of Uannes, Renes, & Nauntes, and toke the toune of Dynant by meane of two cardinalles, peace was concluded for a certaine spate.

5305 | 1344 | The order of the Garter first inuented and ordeined by king Edward. | 18

The Erle of Darby was sent by king Edward with a company of English souldiors, to make war in Galcoin, where he wan the toune of Bergarath, the Ryoll, wyth many other tounes and castels before Anberoch the Erle of Darby, by the polliey of sir Walter of Manni, with a thousand Englishmen, discomfited and slue. x. thousande Frenchmen, and Galcoines, and toke prisoner the Erle of Lay, their chiefe capitain, with diuers other nobles: & subdued the countrey.

5306 | 1345 | John Duke of Normandy the sonne of kyng Phillip, came with a great army into Galcoyne agaynst the Erle of Dar- | 19

of Derby.

¶ Godfrey of Anicourte, was banished out of Fraunce, and fled to king Edward, whom he encensed and sterred to inuade Normandy.

¶ Jaques Dartuell, a great friende of kynge Edwarde, was murdered at Gaunte in Flaunders.

Gualter duke of Athenes, vsurped tyranny at Florẽce x. monthes, whom Angelus Acciolus expelled, and restored them to their liberties.

20 ¶ The king of England, with his son prince Edwarde sailed into Normandy, and ouerrode, spoiled, and destroied the contrey before him euen to Paris & gathered wonderful riches of pray, which he sent into Englãd. Shortly after he encountred the Frenche king nie the forest of Cressc, where he had not in his host the eyght man in cõparison of the Frenche army, & obteined of them a noble triumphant victorye by the manhoode of his archers. In that battail was slain the flour of the chiualry of France for there fell on that part, the king of Boheme with ten other great princes, foure score banners. 1200. knightes and mo than. 30000. of the common souldiors: after this victory king Edward went toward Caleis, and besieged the toune the space of a leuen monthes. 5307 1346 Nota victoria

Bishop Clement, with most dispituous wordes, enuegbed in a sermon against Lewys the emperour, and caused certaine of the electours to chose a new emperour.

While king Edward besieged Caleis, Dauid of Scotland by exciting of the Frẽch king, warred vpon the borders of Englãd. But the queene assẽbled a strong army, as wel of the clergy & priestes, as the other commons, & nere to Durhã toke in battail the king of Scots prisoner wt many of his greatest lords and Erles, & slue one and other. 3000. souldiors. After this victory, the Englishmen toke the castell of Rorburgh, subdued Anandale, Galloway, Mers, Teuids, Twedale and Estrike forrest.

21 ¶ The warre was quickened again in Britayne: and sir Charles of Bloys taken prisoner by the Englishemen, but the warre continued fiercely, betwene his wyfe and 5308 1347

the forenamed Countesse of Monntforte.

Charles king of Boheme was chosen emperor, whyle Lewys was yet a liue: who not long after dyed.

¶ After the death of Robert king of Sicily and Apulia, his daughter Johan toke to hir husband Andrew the son of Lewys king of Hungarye, whome not long after she murdered, and maried Lewys duke of Tarente.

¶ Edward Bailoll, and the Erle of Northumberlande spoiled Lothiall and Clidisdale in Scotland.

¶ Lewys kynge of Hungarie came with a strong armye into Italy, to reuenge his sonnes death, where he chased the queene Johan, and obteined hir kingdom of Apulia. Diuers of ỳ cities of Germany, vehemẽtly wolde ỳ tyrãnie of ỳ Romain bishop, toward Lewis their emperour.

Nicolas, a man of vnknowẽ birth taking on him great auctoritie in the city of Rome, expelled the senators: and said he wold restore the city to hir pristinate liberty. But shortly after he was taken of Charles the emperor, and sent into Fraunce to the bishop.

¶ About this time the emperor solde the Duchye of Millance and Delphinots to the French king.

¶ Caleis was yelded vp to king Edward of Englande.

5329 1348 ¶ Lewys whan he had subdued to him the kingdome of Apulia, returned to Hungary. 22

¶ Peter the first was ordeined king of Spayne. He passed all his predecessours in cruelty, manslaughter, and other mischief, he put to death al the nobility, and the chief of his affinity and kynrede.

William Douglas, the sonne of James Douglas, wan again certain landes in Scotland, that the Englishmen had subdued.

A great & wonderful famin & pestilence raged throughout al the worlde. In Italy scant the .x. person of an hundred was left on liue. In the city of Paris in France, died .50. thousand. In S. Denis .14.000. in one yere.

¶ A treason was conspired by the captaine of Caleis, to betraye it again to the Frenchmen. The history wherof declareth wonderfully the great manhode, policye, liberalitie

rality, and gentlenesse of the noble king Edward, reade Froisard the 150. ca. &c. of his first booke.

23 Certain of ỹ electors of Germany agreed not ỹ electiõ of Charles, & therfore proffered ỹ empire to king Edwarde of Englãd, who refused it as a thing, by reasõ of ỹ bishop of Rome, ful of trouble & vnquietues: thã they those Frederich Marques of Misna which in like maner refused it. 5310 1349

¶ In this yere was so great dearth in the city of London that ouer and beside the bodies buried in churches and churcheyardes, monasteries and other accustomed places of buriall, there were layde in the charter house yarde. 50000. persons and aboue, as writeth Fabian.

At this time in many partes of Italy, France and Germany, wandred diuers greate companies of the phantasticall secte of them, whiche vsed to scourge and whippe them selfe, pretending therin great holines and religion of the superstition of these men ye may reade in the cronicle of Albertus Crantz, Li. 8. ca. 28. and in the addicions ioined to the Abbote of Vrsperges cronicle.

24 This was the yere of Jubilei or cleane remission of sinnes, kept at Rome at euery fifty winters end as the yere of Grace was continued at Canterbury. 5311 1350

¶ Phillip king of Fraunce ended his lyfe, whose bodye was buried at S. Denis, his bowels at Jacobins in Paris, and his herte at Bourefountayne in Valoys.

¶ John the eldest son of Phillip and duke of Normandy was ordeined king of Fraunce.

¶ John deputie of Pillaine, ioined to his lordeship the city of Bononie.

25 Clemẽt bishop of Rome ordeined Lewis prince of Tarẽt king of Naples, & made peace betwene ỹ king of Hũgary & Johã queene of Naples, which (as I said) murdered hir husbãd. Of hir also the bishop bought ỹ city of Auinio 5312 1351

This yere was so great dearth in France, that a ceptier of wheate was worth. viii. li. of Paris money, and a ceptier of Otes xl. s.

King Edward ouercame Charles Constable of France in a battail on the sea.

¶ The emperour of Constantinople, and the king of Aragon were confederate with the Venecians. The Genowais chased the emperour of Constantinople, and ouercame the Venecians and Catelanes.

5313 | 1352 | 26

Recupetus, Lapus, Bertholus, lawiers: Gentilis Fulginas, Dinus de Garbo, Trusianus, phisitions: and Damascenus a philosopher were famous.

¶ Innocent the vi. bishop of Rome. ix. yeres. 8. monthes and 6. dayes.

5314 | 1535 | 27

¶ Charles king of Nauarre caused Charles Constable of Fraunce to be murdered in his bed. For which thyng grew great displeasure betwene him & the French king. The Genowais being vanquished of the Venecias, submitted thē self & al theyrs to the archbishop at Myllayne: which was thā chief gouernor of the city. In this discomfiture the Genowais lost well nere xl. galeis.

The toune and castel of Guines was yelded to the Englishmen. 28

5315 | 1134.

Carolus Iohannes emperour of Constantinople, after he had by force of armes expelled Catucasinus, whyche affected the empire, by the ayde of Francis of Genoway returned into his countrey, to whom in reward he gaue the ile of Lesbus.

¶ Charles emperour of Germany was crouned at Myllaine with a croune of yron.

5316 | 1355 | 29

Prince Edward of Wales wō a strong company of souldiors passed into Gascoin, where he made sore war, & destroied castels & tounes before him, wō great successe, and toke the castel and toune of Rhemorentine, with other.

¶ King Edward sailed to Calets, and beganne to make warre, vpon Fraunce, but shortly after he returned because the Scottes rose and inuaded the English borders

¶ Charles receiued the imperiall Diademe at Rome, of ii. cardinalles, on this condition, that he should not tary at Rome, nor yet in Italy.

¶ The citisyns of Pise rebelled against the emperour.

¶ John, kyng of France, toke Charles king of Nauarre with diuers other noble men, as they wer banketting in the

the castell of Roan: of the which, some he kept in prison, some immediately he put to death.

About this time ỳ Venecians were ouercome of ỳ Genowais by ỳ aid of ỳ archbishop of Millain, & lost aboue. 30. galeis. At which time was reuenged the great losse ỳ the Genowais had taken at their handes not long before.

The duke of Lancaster, being confederate with Philip, brother to king Charles of Nauarre, made warre in Normandy, and helde there diuers landes and castels against the French king.

50 The prince Edward of Wales, nie to the city of Poyters, ioined battail with king John of Fraunce, of whom the prince by his marciall policy, wan a noble victorye: notwithstanding that he had in his army but onely. 8. thousand souldiours one and other, and on the French parte were. 60000. fighting men. In this conflict kynge John was taken, with his young son Philip, and many of his nobles. The Englishemen had twise so many prisoners of the Frenchmen, as they were in number them selfes: which is almost incredible. 5317 1356 8000 60000.

A great eclipse and earthquake in diuers parts of Germany, and ther with a great pestilence.

51 In the time that king John was prisoner in Englande great sedicion, ciuile discord, tumulty & ruffling was in the realm of France, for so much as the duke of Normãdy, the kings eldest son, had much trouble wt the citisyns of Paris, & diuers breaches & defiances betwene him and ỳ king of Nauarre. Many companies of strangers, also ouerrode & spoiled diuers contreis. Ouer & beside al this a great numbre of the rude commons conspired against the nobles in such wise, ỳ they entended to haue destroied al the nobility, & practised most extreme cruelty & despituous vilany to diuers gentilmen and their ladies and daughters. This misery continued. iiii. yeres. 5318 1357

King Dauid of Scotland was deliuered out of prison and set at libertye, after he had bene a leuen yeres prisoner in Englande, and promised to brynge the croune of Scotland to king Edwardes sonne.

5319 | 1358 | Egidius a cardinal, and the bishops legate, or graunde capitain of his wars in Italy, conquered again a greate part of Italy, & also S. Peters patrimonye, whiche diuers noble men had inuaded, by the appointmente of Lewys late emperor: and expelled them al, sauing certain which did for feare submit them to the church of Rome, whome he suffered to remain in their possessions. 32

5320 | 1359 | ¶ King Edward with the prince his son passed the sea to Calets, & from thense rode through France, by Picardy, Artois, Rhenes, Campaine, & other places euen to Britain, euer destroiyng the contrey before him. The garrisons also made war in his behalf in Beauuoisin, in Picardy, in Bry, in Campain, & destroied & spoiled wel nere al the countrey. Moreouer the king of Nauarre vexed sore the marches of Normandye. Thus was the realme of France miserably beset at this time on al sydes. 33

5321 | 1360 | ¶ A finall peace was concluded betwene the kynges of England and of Fraunce, on this condition, that kynge Edwarde shoulde haue to his proper possession the countreys of Gascoin, and Guyan, Poyters, Limosin, Beleuile, Eranctes, Calets, Guines & diuers other lordships tounes castels, and al the lands to them belonging, without knowlaging of any sufferaignty, obeisance homage or subiection for the same, and that the king of Fraunce should pay for his ransome. 300000. scutes. 34

¶ King John returned into Fraunce.

¶ The Nonnes of S. Brigittes order began first.

¶ The citie of Bononia in Italy, which belonged to the lordes of Millaine, came to the possession of the churche of Rome, by the treason of one Aulegianus, in rewarde wherof the toune of Firmium was geuen to him.

¶ Greuous war betwene ỳ citisyns of Pise & Florence.

5322 | 1361 | The Duchy of Burgoin fel by heritage to king John of France. 35

¶ The war continued still in Britain betwene Charles de Bloys and the Countesse of Pountfort, and hir son John Erle of Pountfort.

After the peace concluded betwene England & France remain

remained diuers felowships of robbers called compani-
ons, ẏ liued only by rauen & pillage, which wasted & rob-
bed ẏ contrey of Fräce in most cruel wise, & could not be
expelled by any meanes, but in sundry cõflicts ouercame
ẏ lords of France. They vered & disquieted allo Italye &
Germany: and robbed in those partes very sore.

A great death and pestilence in the realm of England.

36 ¶ Urban the. v. being ordeined bishoppe of Rome at A-
uignon, sent Aegidius his cardinall and legate, with a 5323 1362
great puisaunce into Italy, who by his meanes incensed
Lewys Gonzaza, Nicolas Esslensis, Fraunciſce Cacrari
us against Bernabas lorde of Myllaine, in suche wyse,
that he was of theim sore beaten, and in the ende so van-
quished and wounded in battail, that he scantlye escaped
the daunger. With whose exaumple other beyng sore a-
basshed, submitted theym to the churche of Rome. Thus
mekely and godly came that wicked church to hir greate
37 possessions, which hir patrones wyll nedes father vppon
the godly emperour Constantine.

¶ In England (as Fabian writeth) wer sene castels and
hostes of men in the ayre.

¶ Melchella souldain of Egipt.

¶ Amurates kyng of the Turkes, dysyng the ships of the
Genoways, passed Helesponte and arriued in Europe, 5324 1363
where he conquered the tounes of Hadrianopolis, and
Calliopolis, with other cities, and with a great puisance
ouerthrue them which encountred him at his commyng.

¶ A great wind in England, wherwith steples & toures
were ouerthrowen.

¶ Kyng John of Fraunce came in England, and shortly
after died at the Sauoy in London.

¶ Prince Edward toke possession of the Duchy of Guy-
an and Aquitaine.

¶ Charles the. vi. or after some. v. was ordeined kynge
38 of Fraunce. He was of witte right sage and subtile, that 5325 1364
well appeared all his life tyme. For although he kepte
him priuy in his chambre, taking his pleasure and sporte
yet he conquered agayne that, whiche hys predecessours

had

had lost armed in the fielde, and their swoordes in theyr handes.

¶ Sir Bertram of Clesqui, in the quarell of the French kynge, nie to Cocherell, vanquished and toke prisoner a capitaine of the kynge of Nauarre, called the Captall de Beuffe, and slue a great numbre of his souldiours.

¶ Albergothus, Baldus, & Angelus lawiers: Johannes de Lineriis an astronomer, Johannes Bocatius & Henricus de Hassia, were famous.

Charles de Bloys encountred wt John Mountfort whiche long before had striuen for the Duchy of Britaine, of whom he was vanquished taken & slain, & many Frenchmen & Britains, which toke his parte. After which tyme the Erle Mounfort had quiete possession of that Duchy.

¶ Henry the bastard, not susteining the iniury and cruel tyranny of Peter his brother king of Spain, by the counsail and comfort of the Romain bishoppe, and aide of the Frenchmē and Arragons, expelled him out of the realm and toke on him the croune.

5326 | 1365 | Charles gaue to his brother Philip ỹ Duchi of Burgoin 35

¶ Dampeter of Spaine, fled to prince Edward of Aquitaine, to whom he made complaint of the violence of his brother Henry, that expelled him out of his kingdome.

There was an heretike burned in Spire, whose opinions were these, that Christ in the time of his passion was so forsaken of his father, that he douted of his saluacion: that Christ on the crosse for wonderfull tourmentes and pains, cursed his mother that bare him, and the erth that receiued his bloud, that a man maye so muche profitte in this life, that he needeth not to fast and pray.

5327 | 1366 | ¶ Prince Edward entred Spaine with a great puisance 40 where he ouercame the Spaniardes and Frenchmen in a strong & fierce batail, & expelled Henry ỹ bastard setting Peter in his former estate as king of Spain. But not lōg after the princes returning home, Henry repaired his army, & warred vpon his brother so fiercely, ỹ in the end he vtterly vanquished him & put him to death: & than without resistence possessed the kingdome of Spayne.

Min-

Anni regum Angl.

The yere of the world

The yere of Christ.

¶ Wincellaus was ordeined the .xii. kinge of Boheme by his father Charles the emperour.

¶ Witcliffe about this time was famous in Englande, who for speaking against the vsurped power of the Romaine bishop, and other enormities than accustomed in the church, was called an heretike.

¶ Kyng Edward of Englande gaue commaundement, that Peter pence should be no more gathered and payed to Rome.

41 ¶ Prince Edward to arrere a forwage, sette great tares and impositions vppon the people of Aquitaine: whyche thyng the Erle of Arminake, of Bret, of Berigorte & other nobles would not in any wise consent vnto, but appealed to the French king for remedy: and in suche wise perswaded him, that he, contrary to the league, summoned the prince to appeare at Paris: by meane wherof the peace was broken, and open warre again proclaimed betwene both princes, to the great mortalitye and desolacion of the people of both parts, but the more losse and domage fell alway to the king of Englande: In so muche that in the ende, he lost the more part of the lands which was graunted him by the composicion and agrement of peace. And fortune, which the space of .xl. yeres had pleasantly smiled vpon king Edward, now in his latter dais frowardly frouned and changed hir copy. 5328 1367

42 ¶ Charles the emperour yode towarde Italy wyth hys wife and children. In his iourney he subdued to the empire the cities of Luke and Miniate, whiche a certayne time had rebelled, & were in subiection, the one to Pise, the other to Florence. 5329 1368

¶ The Duke of Lancaster arrined at Caleis, and entred France wt a company of souldiors, where not farre from Arde the duke of Burgoyne lodged within a mile of hys army, wt a great power the space of .18. dais, & neuer proffered battail, but lastly stole away priuily in the nyghte: and than entred the duke further into Fraunce.

43 Urban bishop of Rome returning into Fraunce, lefte John Hawcuth an Englishman, as his chiefe capitayne to de-

5330 1369

to defende the right of the churche against the rebels and other enemies, and not long after died.

¶ Phillip Duke of Burgoyne tooke to wyfe Margarete daughter of Lewys Erle of Flanders.

¶ Queene Phillip of England died, whiche was a woman of great sanctimony and builded the college in Oxforde called Quenes college.

¶ Sir Robert Knoles entred the realm of Fraunce w̄ a strōg army, & passed euen by Paris rāged in battail, and throughout ỳ countreis of France robbing & spoiling as he went wout any notable batail, at which viage by reason of discencion that hapned in the English host, diuers men were slain and taken prisoners of their enemies.

¶ Sir Bertram of Clesqui, a noble and valiant knyght, was ordeined Constable of Fraunce. He wanne agayne many cities tounes, castelles, and holdes in Poiters, Limosin and other countreys, from the kyng of Englande, and restored them to the signory of France.

5331 | 1370 | Gregory the. xi. bishop of Rome. 44

¶ King Dauid of Scotlande, making prouision to go on pligremage to Jerusalem ended his life.

¶ Robert Stewarde succeded Dauid of Scotlande, and reigned. 19. yeres.

5332 | 3171 | Charles the emperour, by meanes of giftes whiche he promised the electors, obteined his son Wenceslaus king of Boheme to be made Cesar, and caused thē of the empire to sweare to him fealty and homage. 45

The Erle of Penbroke cōming on the sea to rescue the toune of Rochel, was encountred with a flote of Spaniardes, which kyng Henry of Castile, had sent to ayde the French king. Of those Spaniardes after cruell fight the Erle was taken with syr Guiscarde de Angle, and other to the numbre of an. 160. persons, and the more parte of his men slaine and drouned.

King Edward beyng sore displeased w̄ the taking of ỳ Erle of Penbroke, sent his son the prince into Fraunce, who by contrary wyndes was kepte on the sea the space of. xi. wekes, and than returned again into England.

Anno

¶ Amurates king of Turkes inuaded Seruia and Bulgaria. Lazar⁹ king of Seruia was slain in batail, and Amurates not long after murdered of his own seruaunte. 46 5333 1372

Bertrã of Clesqui, Cõstable of Frãce, warred so fiercely vpõ John Erle of Moũtfort, duke of Britain, because he semed to fauor the king of England, ẏ he was forced to forsake his landes & flie to king Edward, & that duchy was well nere all seised to the vse of the French kyng.

John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, entred by Caleis in to France, & passed throughout the realm by Vermẽdois & Campain iust to Burdeaux in Aquitain, without battail. Notwithstanding the great hurte and domage they did to the tounes and contreis as they passed.

¶ Bazaites the. iiii. kyng of Turkes. 47 5334 1373

¶ The Genowais for certain diswor̃ship done to them, inuaded and spoiled the countrey of Cipres, and conquered the city of Famaugusta. They constreined also their kyng Petrine to pay vnto them a great tribute the space of certaine yeres.

Diuers entreaties of peace wer made betwene ẏ kyng of England and Frãce, by meane of the bishop of Rome but none was concluded.

¶ A great dearth vered the countrey of Italy ii. yeres. 48 5335 1374

¶ The people of Florence desirous of liberte, gaue occasion to many cities of Italye to forsake the bishop of Romes dominion, whereby ensued great tumultie and war in all the countrey. The people that firste rebelled were the Tybernates, the Perusines, Tudertines, Spoletanes, Eugubines, the citisyns of Viterbium, Forolutum and Asculum. 49 5336 1375

¶ Many wonderfull sicknesses fel among the people, as well in Italy as in England, wherof they died meruaylously.

War and ruffling betwene the borderers of England and Scotlande.

¶ The Duke of Britains, by the healpe of Englishmen recouered againe many castels and tounes.

¶ Gregory the. xi. contrary to the minde of the Frenche king

kynge, departed out of Fraunce, and returned to Rome
5337 1367 70. yeres after the bishops see was fyrst transferred oute of Italy into Fraunce. 50

Bishop Gregory excommunicated the Florentines: but they little regarded his curse, and constreined their priestes to minister diuine seruice.

Prince Edward of England departed out of this life, who was in his time the floure of chiualrie.

Andronicus expelled his father from the imperial dignity of Constantinople, whom the Venecians restored again to the empire. Wherby ensued great war betwene Venice and Genoway, for the one toke part with the father, the other, with the sonne.

5338 1377 King Edward the 3. ended his life in Richemonte the xxii. day of June.

The duke of Angeow, the Constable of France, Owē of Wales, with many other of the Frenche parte, made sore war in Gascoine, Guyan, Poyters, and Britayne, and conquered agayne diuers castels, tounes and cities, subiect before to the king of England.

Owen of Wales besieged Mortaine a yere & an halfe, & there was slain by the treason of one of his seruantes.

Richard the ii. the son of Prince Edwarde of Wales, was ordeined king of Englande, beyng as yet but a leuen yeres of age, in bountie and liberalitie he far passed all his progenitors, but he was ouermuche geuen to rest and quietnes, & loued litel deedes of armes and marcial prowes, and for that he was young, he was most ruled by young counsail: and regarded nothing the aduertisementes of the sage and wise men of his realm. For the chiefe aboute him were of no wisedome nor estimacion, which thing turned his land to great trouble, & him selfe in fine to extreme misery.

The French king sent a great nauy to the sea, which entred in diuers places of this realme, and dydde muche harme in places where they landed.

By the entisyng of the Frenchmen the Scottes began to rebell, and a squier of theyrs called Alexander Ramsei,

set, with. 40. other, by stelth in a night toke the castell of Barwike, which was rescued and recouered by the Erle of Northumberland.

2 ¶ War renewed again betwene the kinges of Fraunce and of Nauarre, who shortly after was alied with kyng Richard of England. 5339 1378

¶ The Spaniardes of Castile warred vpon the king of Nauarre, and besieged the city Pampilon.

Charles emperor of Almain, came into France, where he being receiued with great honour and triumphe, established with the kynge and his nobles perpetuall amitie and frendship.

¶ All that the kynge of Nauarre had in Normandye became French sauing one castell.

After Gregory the. xi. a great schisme rose in the church of Rome for the election of the bishop. For the cardinals of Italy chose an Italiã bishop, & named him Urban the first. The cardinals of France: in the city of Fondes elected Robert cardinal of Basile, & named him Clemẽt the 7 These two blessed bishops, disalowed one the others election, & cursed eche other wᵗ moste cruel censures, so that mortal war betwene them was arreared to the vtter disturbance of al Christendom. Germany, Hungary, England, Pannony, & Italy fauoured Urban, Frãce, Spain Cateloin, held with Clement, and thus began the schisme, whiche continued. 39. yeres. For neuer one of these holy bishops would gene ouer, lest the tone should seeme more mekе and lowly than the other.

The Germains vered them selues wᵗ moste cruel wars.

Bazaites king of Turkes, desirous to reuenge the deth of his father, made fierce warre vpon the Bulgares, and vanquished their kynge Marcus in a great battaile, and subdued to his signory a great part of Bulgarie.

¶ The lord Neuell of England was sent with a compayny of souldiours to raise the siege before Mortain in Poytow, and to ayde the king of Nauarre against the Spaniardes of Castile.

3 ¶ Peace betwene the Spanyardes and the Nauerroys, shortly 5340 1379

shortly therupon died king Henry of Castile, and his son John succeded in the kingdome.

¶ Fierce and deadly warre betwene the Genoways and Venetians, wherby al the east parte of Europe was sore disquieted, and the seas greuously vexed and troubled.

The Genowais vanquished the flote of the Venetians in the haueu of Pole.

¶ Lewys king of Hungary, by the exciting of bishop Urban, led a puisant army against Johā, queene of Naples who fauoured ẏ party of Clemēt the Antipape, & had geuen to him al hir right & title to the kingdoms of Naples Apulia, Sicily, Prouince, & other contreis: which he cōmitted to the Erle of Angeow. Lewys at his commyng conquered the citye Aretium, which longe time had bene vexed by the faction of the Guelphes and Gibelines. He receiued also by dediction the city of Naples.

¶ Wincesiaus king of Boheme, by the purchasing & laboring of his father, was ordeined emperor of Almain. He was far vnlike his father in all princely vertues. For he was cruel & outragiously desyrous of pleasure, & eschewed al labour and busines: more curious of wine & delicates, than of the good ordryng and gouernance of the commō weale. Wherfore he was slenderly beloued of the people & of them ones or twyse cast in prison.

Pisanus capitain of the Venetians flote, toke, conquered, and spoyled two cities called Catarum and Sibinicum, belonging to the king of Hungary.

5341 | 1380 | About this time gunnes were first in vse, whiche were inuented by one of Germany. 4

¶ In Flanders through plenty and wealth, grew pride and enuy, wherof not long after ensued a great rebellion and cruell war betwene the commons of the toune of Gaunt and their Erle. This sedition and war continued a long time, to the great disturbance of the countrey, and ere it might bee appeased it coste an hundred thousande mens liues.

¶ The Erle of Buckingham, yongest sonne of King Edward the thyrde, passed by Calcis throughout Fraunce,

into

into Britain wout battail, and euer destroied the contrei as he went, and skyrmished with the Frenchmen.

¶ War betwene the king of Castile and of Portugall.

Charles the 6. being. 12. yeres of age, was ordeined king of France vnder the gouernance of his vncles, the duke of Angeow, the duke of Berrei, the duke of Burgoin. &c.

5 ¶ After long and cruel war both by sea and lande, peace was agreed betwene the Genowais and Venetians. 5342 1381

¶ The Erle of Cambridge sailed into Portugall with a company of men to ayde their king against the kynge of Castile.

By meanes of a paiment that was set vpon the people of Englande, the commons of the land, and especially of Kēt and Esser, sodenly rebelled, and assembled together vpon blacke heath to the noumbre of. 60000. and aboue: which had to their capitains, Wat Tyler, Jack Straw: Jacke Sheaperde, Tomme Miller, Hob Karter, and other such noble personages. They caused muche trouble and businesse in the realme. and chiefely about the city of London, where they practised muche villany in destroying of many goodly places as the Sauoy and other, and beyng assembled in Smithfielde vsed them selues verye proudely and vnreuerentlye towarde the kynge, but by the manhoode and wysedome of William Waulworth Mayre of London, that rude companye was dissiuered, and fled as sheepe to their owne houses. Somme wryte, that these rebelles pretended cause of libertye, for that they were oppressed, and vsed as slaues by the nobles of the realme.

6 Lewys duke of Angeow (to whom bishoppe Clement had geuen the kingdome of Sicilye, Naples, Puell and Calabre) went with an army of. 30000. men, into Italye against his enemye Charles de La Payes, nephew to the kyng of Hungary: who had cast the queene Johan in prison, and held by force muche of hir landes, and toke parte with the Urbanistes. 5343 1382

The rebellious Flemminges of Gaunt, after they had suffred great famine and pouerty, ouercame their Erle and

and chased him so narowly, that he was fain to hide him in the couche of a poore wydow in the toune of Bruges.

¶ Charles the young king of France pered the contrey of Flanders with a puisant army, where he vanquished the Gauntoys and other Flemmings in a strong batail, and slue of them well nere. 40000.

A wonderful great earthquake in ỹ realm of England the like wherof was neuer sene before that day nor sens. 7

5344 1383 Bishop Urbane published in England and other contreis, free remissiõ A pœna, & culpa to as many as wold either giue any thyng, or them selues take armes & war against the Clementines: and in like maner had Clemẽt done before to his adherentes against the Urbanistes, so that either of the parts reputed other as heretikes and miscreantes.

Henry Spenser, bishop of Norwich, at the commandement of Urban, passed wỏ great power of spiritual men & other into France, & so into Flanders, & conquered ỹ contrey before him, but by the great puisance of the French king, they were constreigned to returne withoute great worship, and lese as muche as they had wonne.

¶ Mary the kynge of Hungaries daughter, guided that kingdom after her father well nere the space of ii. yeres.

¶ Lewys Duke of Angedow died in Italy, and the Frenchmen returned into their contrey. Charles de La Pair, conquered to his signory the kingdome of Naples.

5345 1384 About this time the Turkes walked and burnt Bossina 8
Croatia, and the farther partes of Illyria.

¶ The Erle of Northumberland, with certain other borderers, made a viage into Scotland, and spoiled the contrey euen to Edenbourgh.

Kynge Richarde maried the daughter of Wincelaus, emperour of Almaine.

5346 1385 After the death of Lewys, Erle of Flanders, the heritage therof fell to the duke of Burgoyne. 9

War in portugall, and Castile, in Flanders, in Prouince, in Fraunce, in England, in Scotlande, and in Italye.

John

Anni regum Angli.

The yere of the vvorlde.

The yere of Chri.

¶ John surnamed Galeatius, Erle of Ueron, toke Bernabas, lorde of Millayne his vncle, and kept him in prison all the daies of his lyfe, seysyng to his owne vse the whole lordship and signory of Lumbardy.

¶ The nobles of Hungary finding thē greued that they were gouerned by a womā, sent for Charles king of Naples & Sicily, and ordeined him their king of ỳ city of Alba: who by the treason of Marye the queene & hir mother Elizabeth, shortlye after was murdered. In reuengyng wherof a noble mā, called Johānes Banus of Horuach, slue the Erle Palatine & one Blasius, ỳ wer the doers of that mischief, & drowned Elizabeth ỳ quenes mother in ỳ riuer of Dunaw, keping Mary hir daughter in prison vntil he hard of the comming of hir husbande Sigismunde, brother to the king of Boheme and emperor of Rome.

¶ An army of Frenchmen sailed into Scotlande, where they accompanied with the Scots, perced the borders of England, and spoyled the contrey very cruelly. Against whom king Richarde sped him with so great puisaunce that they were gladde to gene backe into Scotland, and shortly after returned into Fraunce with great dishonor. At this viage the king of England burnt the toune of Edenbourgh, and all the contrey there about.

¶ Kyng John of Portugall discomfited the king of Castile in a great battail nere to Juberoth. In this conflicte were slaine many noble men of Fraunce and other contreis, that came to aide the Castilians.

The Sarasens about this tyme vered the emperor of Constantinople, and the countreys of Greece. The Turkes warred in Hungary: where many of them wer slain at the streicte entring into the countrey.

The king of Armeny was chased out of his contrey by the Sarasens.

10 The duke of Lancaster, vncle to king Richard of England, sailed with a company of souldiors into Spaine, to make claime to the realme of Castile, for so muche as he had taken to wyfe the eldest daughter of king Peter that was expelled his kingdome by Henrye the bastarde bro-

1347. 1386

ther. He conquered the countrey of Galice, and made alliance with the king of Portugall. But by great mortality which fel among his people, he was faine to demisse hys army, and shortly after lost all that he had wonne.

¶ The kyng and the lordes of France made wonderfull preparation for the expedicion of a viage into England. There was redy apparailed with great costes and charges in the Hauen of Sclusc, and els where. 1500. shippes with so great plenty of prouision, and all thynges necessary, that the like therof was never sene in France. But that viage was stopped and broken by the meanes and counsaile of the Duke of Berrei.

Great lowages & tares were reysed in Frãce, & likewise in England. which was after cause of great mischiefe.

5348 1387 ¶ Perueilous discencion, and trouble in Englande betwene the kynge and his counsaile and other nobles and prelates of the realme. The commons by the ayde and comfort of the kynges vncles & other lordes of the realm (that is the Duke of Glouceſter, the Duke of Yorke, the Erle of Darby, of Arundell, and of Nottingham) put to death diuers of the kinges counsayle and chiefe officers, and chased the Duke of Irelande and other oute of the realme, for that they caused the king to burdein his people with exactions, and coulde make no iust accompte of the same whan they were required. II

¶ Whyle Scalager of Veron, and Francisce Carrarius of Padua, kept mortall warre in Lumbardye, eche against other, Galeatius of Millain wan from them both their cities, and adioined them to his signory.

¶ The Scottes inuaded the borders of Englande.

¶ Sigismund kynge of Hungary xli. yeres. He subdued Bosna and Croatia.

A great breach betwene the French king and the duke of Brytayne, because that he for enuie toke prisoner and raunsomed the Constable of Fraunce: by meane wherof an other viage was geuen vp that the French lordes had prepared into England.

The Scots spoiled the toun of Calingford in Ireland.

The

¶ The Duke of Britayne alied with the Englishemen.

12 ¶ The Scottes this yere brake into the borders of Englande, robbed Cumber and Northumberlande, besieged New castell, and discomfited and take prisoners the. ii. sonnes of the lord Persie of Northumberland. 5349 1388

¶ A mariage entreated and finished betwene Katharine ỳ duke of Lācasters daughter, & Henry the king of Castiles son, his other daughter Philip was maried to ỳ king of Portugall, wherby the war in Spaine was finished.

The duke of Britain reconciled him self to the French king: and sware to be true vnto hym.

13 A great iustes & feast was holden this yere in Englande. 5350 1389

Bazaites king of Turkes besieged Cōstātinople 8. yeres

¶ After the death of Urbane, Boniface the. 9. was ordeined bishop of Rome in Italy, the Antipape Clement continued still in Auinion in Fraunce.

¶ Robert Erle of Fife, and the second son of king Robert was made gouernour of Scotlande, because his father was waxen old, and not able to gouerne the realm. This Robert inuaded Northumberland, and spoiled the countrey.

¶ The vniuersities of Coleyne and Erphurd about this tyme were fyrst founded.

¶ A truce betwene England, France and Scotland for iii. yeres.

14 ¶ The lordes of England and Fraunce, at the intercession of the Genoways, made a viage into Afrike against the Saracens: where they besieged the citye of Tunes, and spoiled the contrey there about, in the ende a league was agreed, and the siege geuen vp, on this condition, that the Saracens should holde them within their bounds, and abstaine from the sea costes of Italy & France, and the Iandes lyeng betwene Afrike and Europe. But Froisard maketh mention of no suche thynge, but saieth, that the Christians departed sodeinly from the citye of Tunes, without any league or truce making, fearing diuers perilles and incidentes that might els haue chaunced to them. 5351 1390

Hitherto P. Aemilius continued his history.

In England it was decreed, ỳ the auctoritye of the bishop of Rome should be ended wᵗ the Occian sea, & that it should be lawful hensforth, to no mā to appeale to the bishop of Rome, or make suite ỳ any Englishman shold be cursed by his auctority, neither ỳ any man should execute such cōmādemēt, though it were obteined of ỳ bishop, on pain to lese al his goods & his body to perpetuall prison.

After the death of king Robert of Scotland John Erle of Carreke his eldest son, succeded and reigned .16. yeres whom the Scots called Robert after his father, because they thought John an vnlucky name in a kinge: he was maimed with the stroke of an horse in his youth, and therfore was vnable for the gouernance of the realm. Wherfore Duke Robert of Albanie, continued as gouernour all the tyme of his reigne.

Cruel war in Lumbardy betwene Galiatius lorde of Millaine, and the people of Florence and Bononie.

The Erle of Armynake, coming with a great army to aide the Florentines, nere to the citye of Alexandria, receiued a wound, wherof he dyed.

5352 1391 Peace betwene Galiatius and the Florentines. 15

After the death of Clement the Antipape, Bennet the xiii. was chosen of the Cardinals in France, the schisme stil continued betwene the ii. bishoppes. This Clement graunted to the French kynge the tenthes of the clergy.

Kyng Charles of France gaue the Dukedome of Orliaunce to his brother Lewys.

The king of France making warre into Britain, was sodeinly taken with a phrensie.

5353 1392 Peter Gambatunta, lord of Pise, and his sonnes, were 16
slaine by one Appian, a cōmon scribe, which Appian toke on him the gouernance and lordship of that citye.

Sigismond king of Hungary, led an army against the people called Walachi, whiche desyred ayde of the Turkes, whom notwithstanding Sigismunde vanquished, and by force toke thy towne Nikou.

Gerson & Gorrā diuines, Ancorranus a famous lawier

Nico-

Nicolaus Florentinus, & Marsilius de S Sophia philitions, Johannes de sacro Busto an astronomer, florished.

King Richarde of England conceiued a great displeasure toward the citye of London, for a certayne outrage or riotte committed by the citisyns. For whiche cause he deprined them of their liberties, but the city was shortly after restored to the kyngs fauour by the ernest suite and labour of Doctour Graunsend bishop of London, in memorie wherof the maior with his brethern, resort yerely in principall daies to S. Paules churche.

17 A truce prolonged betwene France and England for 4. yeres. This yere died queene Anne, wife to king Richarde. 5354 1393

18 John and Albriche, lordes of Cumæ, reduced all Italy into one felowshippe or company of S. George, and teachynge them to beare armes in defence of them selfe, expelled from them all forreine souldiors and strangers, as Germaines, Englishemen, Britaines, and other, whose ayde and healpe they had vsed before time in defendyng their countrey. 5355 1394

A kynge Richarde made a viage into Irelande, whyche was more to his charge than honour.

19 A great tempest of wynde in England.

Galias lorde of Pyllain was made a Duke by the emperour, this Galeas fauoured the Turkes, and was alied with their king. 5356 1395

A truce for 30. yeres betwene England and Fraunce and king Richarde toke to wife Isabell the daughter of Charles the French kynge.

20 The kyng of Hungary with ayde of the Frenchmen, passed the riuer of Dunaw, & led a great army into Bulgary and Turky, where by force they conquered diuers townes & besieged Nicopolis: but than Basaach or Bazaites kynge of Turkes, encountred them wt great puissace & by the pride of the Frenchmen, vanquished and slue many Christians, and tooke prisener John the sonne of the Duke of Burgoyne, with diuers Lordes of Fraunce, the kyng of Hungary escaped hardly in the chase. 5357 1396

5358 | 1397 | The duke of Glouceſter kyng Richardes vncle, with the Erle of Arundell and other, was put to cruell death, for ſo much as they rebuked the king in certain matters ouer liberally, and endeuoured to excite the commons to breake the peace made with the Frenchemen, and to depoſe the kyng, whom they accuſed of ſlouthfulneſſe, negligence and miſgouerning of the common weale. 21

5359 | 1398 | ¶ Henry Bolingbroke Duke of Herford, and the Duke of Northfolke were baniſhed out of the realme. 21

¶ Kyng Richarde let the realme of Englande to ferme to ſyr William Scrope Erle of Wilſhyre, and certayne other knightes.

¶ Emanuel Chriſoloras brought againe the knowlage of the Greke tounge into Italye, which hadde bene as it were baniſhed out of that countrey the ſpace of v. ages.

¶ Kyng Richarde went with an army into Ireland.

At this time reigned in Scithia a cruel, fierce & bloudy tyran named Tamburlanis, which ſubdued to him well nere al ẏ eaſt part of ẏ world, & laſtly wᵗ an vnnumerable multitude of men, inuaded the Turkes lands, wᵗ whom Bazaites their king met, & in the confines or marches of Galitia & Bythinia nere ẏ moũtain Stella, gaue to him a ſore battail: in the which fel on ẏ Turkes party 20000. & Bazaites the king him ſelf was taken priſoner. After which time this Tartarian Tamburlanis conquered al the lands betwene Tanais and Nilus, and vanquiſhed in battaile the great ſouldaine of Egypt, chaſed him beyonde Nilus, and toke alſo the city Damaſcus.

¶ Mahomet kynge of Turkes, after Bazaites, reygned 17. yeres, and wrought much reach to the chriſtians.

Henry Bolingbroke, duke of Hereford, which was baniſhed into Frãce, bring ſent for of ẏ Londoners, came into England wᵗ a ſmal power, to whom ẏ cõmons gathered in ſo great multitude, & forſoke their prince ẏ not lõg after at ẏ caſtel of Flint, they toke king Richarde, & held him as priſoner in ẏ toure of Londõ, where he yelded vp & reſigned to ẏ ſaid Hẽry duke of Herford, al his power & kingly title to ẏ croune of England and France, know-

laging

laging, that he was worthily deposed for his demerites and misgouerning of the common weale.

¶ War in Lumbardy betwene Galias duke of Pillain and the cities of Florence and Pantua.

Boniface bishop of Rome, went to Perusia to set agrement betwene the nobles and the commons of the citye, which were fallen at variance.

¶ A great number of people in France, were dyed and died of the plague Ipodimie.

¶ A blasyng starre was sene at the same tyme with beames of most feruent fyre.

1 HEnry the 4. was ordeined king of Englande more by force, as it appeared, than by lauful succession or election: which thing turned him to much vnquietnes, & caused often rebellion in this realme: of courage he was noble & valiant, and after the ciuil wars were appeased, shewed him selfe very gentil and louing to his subiects. Henry his sonne was made prince of Wales. 5360 1399

¶ Galias Duke of Pyllaine boughte the citye of Pise of Robert the sonne of James Appian. He receiued also by composition and fayre promises, the citye of Perusium, which belonged to the bishop of Rome: and not long after brought to his subiection Bononia and Luca whereby his signory was greatly augmented.

¶ This yere a certaine prieste, arayed all in white, came out of the Alpes into Italy, bringing with him a numbre of men in the same apparail, called the white secte or felowshyp, whiche secte of white companions, Boniface the bishop of Rome disparcled, and burnt the prieste that was their head and maister.

Bishop Boniface, at ỹ interceſſiõ of his people, returned to ỹ city of Rome: which thing he refused to do vntil thei had granted to receiue a senator or gouernor of their city at his apoinctment, and ỹ a stranger & none of ỹ city, according to ỹ decrees of his predicessours: this Senatour was called Palatesta, being before of the city Pisaurie.

¶ Mahomet the Turke murdered Orchane his brother.

2 ¶ Sir John Hollande Duke of Exeter, brother to king 5361 1401

Rychard, and the Dukes of Amnarke and of Surrey with the Erles of Salisbury and of Glocester, and other that fauoured Rychard of Burdeur, conspired agaynst kynge Henry, and appointed priuilye to murder him at a feast and iustes, whiche should be holden at Drenford. or as some write at a mumming in the castel of Windsore: But howe it was, their treason was disclosed, and they all for the same put to death, with as many knightes and squiers as were of that aliance and confederacy.

Kyng Richarde was put to death in the toure of London, and caried through the city that men might see hym and so conueighed to the abbey of Langley, & there buried

A certaine priest was burned in Smithfield.

Variance in Scotland betwene the Erle Douglas, & the Erle of March, for which the Erle of March fled into England, and after wrought the Scottes much wo.

Sigismund king of Hungary caused to be put to death 2. of the noble men of his realme: wherfore in his absence certaine of the people sent for Ladislaus from Naples, & made him their king: shortly after Sigismund recouered again his kingdome by strength & force of armes: but yet it was not longe ere that he was again taken of the nobles of his realme, and cast in prison at the toune of Socles, and there kept a good space, beyng put into the hãdes of a wydow, whose husband he had put to death: whõ he entreated with so faire wordes and promises, that he was set at his libertye: and recouering againe his kingdome, put to death Stephen Vuaywoda.

1362 | 1401 In England sir Roger Clarinton a knight, with hys ii. seruauntes, the prior of La. and. viii. gray friers were hanged at Tyburne, for malyngne of tauntyng and scokfyng Rimes and verses against the king.

Kyng Henry went towarde Wales to quiete a rebellious sedicion, which was arered among the Welshmen by one Owen of Gleandere.

War betweno Galias of Millayne & the Florentines.

Vincelaus the emperour for his cowardise and vnhonest life, was deposed, and Rupertus or Robertus duke of Bauar-

of Bauary, aduanced to the imperiall auctority by the electours of Germany. This emperour went into Italy against Galiattus of Millain, but he preuailed nothyng.

The bishop of Rome published a law ỳ no preest should be admitted to any benefice, vntill he had paied the firste fruites of ỳ same, wherby he was made lorde of ỳ world.

Ladislaus the sonne of Charles, who was before king of Naples, was restored again to his fathers kingdome.

4 About this time sir Henrye Persie, Erle of Northumberlande, made a viage into Scotlande, in the quarell of Numbray Erle of March. 5363 1402

Patrike Hepburne inuading the borders of England, was discomfited and many of his men slaine and taken prisoners.

Sir Thomas Persie Erle of Worcester, & Henry Persy son to the Erle of Northumberland, rebelled & gathered a great power against king Henry of England, wt whom they encountred nere to Shrewsbury, to their own confusion: for in ỳ conflicte was slaine syr Henry Persie wt diuers noble men on both parts, & prince Henry the kings son wounded wt an arrow in the face. Sir Thomas Persie was taken, and after beheaded, his brother the Erle of Northumberland fled for feare into Scotland.

Galiatius duke of Millaine, departed out of this lyfe and gaue to John his sonne the Duchye of Millaine, to Philip the lordship of Pauy: After his discease arose many tyrãnes in Italy which vexed that contrey with moste cruel sedicion and war. For to the noumbre of. 25. cities forsoke the dominion of the lords of Millain, and chose to them priuate gouernors.

Mahomet the Turke, whan he had slaine his brother, obteined alone the kingdome: who after the death of the Tartarian Tamburlanis, recouering again his fathers dominion, vexed with extreme murder and slaughter, ỳ Bulgares and Walaches, & toke the city of Hadrianopolis, which he made his seate royall.

5 The emperour Robert came into England, only to se the countrey and commodities therof, where he was re- 5364 1403

ceiued

ceined with great triumph.

¶ Cambaleschia, Neptaium and Quinsati, great cities of Scythia vnder the dominion of the Tartarians were fyrste founden.

5365 | 1404 | Great discencion and variance in France betwene the Dukes of Burgoyn and Orliance, in so much that mortal warre was arrered on bothe partes, to the great disturbance and vnquietnesse of the realme. | 6

¶ Certaine of the Britains and Frenchmen, which the yere before had spoiled and robbed the towne of Plimmouth, were discomfited and slaine of the Englishmen in a battaile on the sea nere the towne of Dartmouth.

¶ James Stewarde, the sonne of Robert king of Scotlande, saylyng into France, was taken by the Englishmen, and holden as prisoner. 18. yeres, as witnesseth the Scottishe historie.

5366 | 1405 | ¶ Sir Rychard Scrope archbishop of Yorke, and diuers other of the house of the lord Mumbray, for grudge that they bare toward kyng Henry, gathered to them a great power of Scots and Northumbers, entendyng to haue deposed him frō all kyngly auctoritie, but he had knowlege therof, & made against them in so spedy wise, that he came vpon them vnwares, & taking the said bishop with his aides, commanded them to be beheaded at Yorke. | 7

¶ Emanuell emperor of Constantinople.

¶ Innocent the. vii. a cruell tyran, was bishop of Rome after Boniface. ix. yeres. He made his nephew Lewys Marques of Pise and prince of Firmium.

The Venetiās by force of war wan frō Francisce Carrarius the cities of Ueron and Padue, & taking him with his brother, caused them to be put to death at Uenice.

5367 | 1406 | ¶ Innocent bishop of Rome, cruelly put to death, vii. of the chiefe men of the citie, because they required of him instantly, to prouide some meanes to auoyde the scisme that had ben long in the churche, and to reforme diuers other enormities, which were vsed aswell in the citie of Rome, as also in the countrey of Italy. Which crueltie the people takig very greuously, sent for Ladislaus king | 8

of Na-

of Naples, who came to Rome with such puissanes, that he caused the bysshop and Lewys his nephew to forsake the citie: Than Paulus Vrsinus, that tooke part with the bysshop, encountred Ladislaus in the fieldes of Nero and hym vanquished and put to flyght. Shortly after the people were reconciled to the bisshop.

¶ Charles lorde of Cremona was traiterously murthered of his subiect Cabrinus Fundulus.

¶ Bucecaldus lord of Geane, made warre on the duke of Mylaine, in the quarell of the Frenche kyng.

¶ Kyng Robert of Scotlande, for sorow that his sonne Iames was taken prisoner, ended his lyfe: after him Robert his brother, e duke of Albanie, gouerned the Scots a good season: the English histories referre his death & ỹ taking of his sonne, to the. xiiii. yere of kyng Henry.

9 ¶ Syr Henrie Persie erle of Northhūberland, and the lord Bardolph, comyng out of Scotlande with a strong company, to worke displeasure to kyng Henry of Englande, were encountred, vanquished & taken by the gentlemen and commons of the North, and their heads beyng striken of, were sent to London. 5368 1407

¶ The vniuersitie of Croconia in Polonie beganne.

¶ Gregorie the. xii. was bisshop of Rome. he promised to geue vp his bishoprike, if Benet the Antipape wold do the same. But when Bennet fled frō Auignō to Spain he called again his promise, and wold not resigne.

The duke of Orliaunce was murdered at Paris by meanes of the duke of Burgoyn, who shortly after died: but this grudge was so deriued also to their childrē, that the deadly hatred was still maintened wō mortal warre.

Sactilettis, a famous lawyer, and Chrysoloras, which restored the Greke tongue, at this tyme flourished.

A frost in England continued. xv. wekes.

10 Edmunde Hollande, admirall of Englande scoured the seas, and wan the castell Brlake in Britaine, where he receiued his deathes wounde. 5369 1408

11 In England was held a great iustes betwene the Henowais and Englishmen, in the which were many kea- 5370 1409

ies

tes of armes done to the honour and aduancement of the
5371 1410 Englishmen. ii
¶ A tailour was burned in London for opinions concerning the sacrament of the aultar.
¶ The commons of England presented a byll to kynge Henry, desyryng hym to take the temporall landes from the spirituall mens handes, the effecte of which bill was this, that the temporalities disordinatly wasted by meanes of the chirch, might suffise to fynde the kyng. xb. Erles xb. hundred knyghtes. 6200. squires, and an hundred houses of almes to the relief of poore people, and ouer al this. xx. M. poundes yerely to the kynges eschequer. Prouided ỹ euery Erle should haue of yerely rent. 3. M. markes, euery knight an C. marke, and. 4. plow land, euery squier xl. mark with two plow land, ¶ euery house of almes an. C. marke with ouersight of. ii. true secular men vnto euery house, to this bill none answere was made.
Rise ap Dee of Wales, which had lõg rebelled against the king, was put to death at London.
¶ The vniuersity of Paris was at this time of so greate power and auctority in Fraunce, that euery noble man was glad to haue their fauour.
¶ A counsail holden at the citie of Pize, wher both Gregorie and Bennet were deposed, and Alexander the. v. chosen bishop of Rome, Gregorye and Bennet, that deposition notwithstanding, helde still the title of the papalitie, and so were there three bishops vntill the counsaile of Constance.
¶ The Hungarians vered sore the citye of Rome in the quarell of the king of Naples.
¶ Alexander in the counsayl of Pise, depriued Ladislaus of the kyngdome of Sicily and Naples, publishyng that it belonged to Lewys Duke of Angeow, who still wrate him selfe king of Sicily.
The Florentines bought the city Crotona of Ladislaus
5372 1411 ¶ This yere vpon the. xii. daye of Octobre, the ryuer of Thamis flowed thre tymes. ii
¶ In Scotland was greate discencion and ciuile warre betwene

betwene Donalde of the Iles, and Robert the gouernour for the Erledome of Ros.

King Henry sent a company of souldiors into France, to aid the duke of Orliãce against the duke of Burgoin.

John the. xxvi. bishop of Rome. iiii. yeres. x. monthes. He willed the electors to chose Sigismund king of Hungary, to be emperour.

John the bishop taried at Bononia, Gregory at Arminium, Bennet in Spain.

The city of Pauie was vexed with the sedition of the Guelphes and Gibelines.

The vniuersitie of S. Andrewes began in Scotland.

John the yownge Duke of Millaine was murdered of his owne people.

Sigismunde son of the. 4. Charles kynge of Bohemie and of Hungarye, was ordeined emperour, and reigned 27. yeres. He was a prudent, wittye, learned and noble prince, in person and countinãce of such maiesty as was comely and mete onely in a great monarke and ruler of the world, but in war and deedes of armes vnfortunate, for he was oftentimes ouerthrowen and chased of the Turkes and other enemies.

Ladislaus king of Naples, conquered the city of Rome. 5274 1413

HEnry the. v. was crouned king of Englande, and reigned x. yeres, he was a prince of great noblenes and prowes, of stature & personage taule and sklender, of nature gẽtil and liberal, in dedes of armes expert and cunning, whereby he conquered manfullye his enemies, and brought France to his subiection. Before the death of his father, he applied and gaue hym selfe to all vice and insolencie of life, and drue vnto him riotous and wildly disposed personnes: but whan he was admitted to the rule of the land, sodainly he became a new man, and turned all that rage of wildnesse into sobre and wise behauiour, and vice into vertue. And that he might not bee agayne corrupted, he charged all his olde companions, that vpon pain of their liues, none of them shoulde come within. x. myles of the place that he was lodged in.

By

5375 | 1414 | By procurement of ỹ empero⁹ Sigiſmũds a great cõſaile was holden at Cõſtance, for ỹ vnion of the chirche: which cõtinued the ſpace of. iiii. yeres, to what profite of the church let him iudge ỹ hath diligently red the hiſtories of that tyme, with the actes of the counſell, & well conſidered, what therof enſued. In this cõſail were the iii. biſhops depoſed, the doctrine of Wiclieff condẽned, & M. Iohn Huſſe, w̃ Jeronim⁹ of Prage adiuged to be burned for preching againſt ỹ biſhop of Romes vſurped power. ¶ Joane the ſyſter of Ladiſlaus, a woman of notable lightneſſe and vnconſtancie, ſucceded her brother in the kyngdome of Naples. ¶ King Henry of England ſent an ambaſſade to Charles the Frenche kyng, makyng clayme to the realme of France: to whome anſwere was made with great geſtyng and ſcoffyng.

5376 | 1415 | ¶ In Englãd, for ſo much as ſir Iohn Oldcaſtel knight was appeached of hereſie and fled the land, many of his adherentes entendyng a commotion aſſembled theim in great numbre. Whereof the kyng beyng enformed, by ſtrengthe toke many of theim. Of whiche numbre. 38. were after for the ſame hanged and brente, in Thickets fields beſide S. Giles at London. 3

Iohn Huſſe was burned for preaching againſt ỹ biſhop of Rome. It is written, ỹ a litle before his deth he ſaid in this wiſe: The money of Huſſe hath this inſcriptiõ on ỹ one part, whã an hundred yeres be come & gone, ye ſhall anſwer to god & to me. And likewiſe, In the yere of oure lord. 1415. Iohn Huſſe was condẽned. In ỹ other part ye read, I beleue that there is onely one Catholike church. ¶ Amurates the ſon of Mahometes, kynge of Turkes 34. yeres.

¶ Iohn the. ii. kyng of Spayne of Caſtile. l. yeres.

5377 | 1416 | ¶ While king Henry was ſhippyng of his people into France, ſir Richard Erle of Cambridge, ſir Rychard Scrope treaſorer of Englande, and ſir Thomas Graye knight, were arreſted for treaſon, and ſo ſtreictely examined that it was confeſſed, that thei wer purpoſed to haue 4

ſlain

slain the king by the corrupting of the Frenchmen: wherfore they were all three adiudged to die there presently

King Henrye whan he had taken the toune of Harflue in Normandy, was compassed and enclosed w̄ a wonderfull great host of Frenchmen, in the whiche were aboue xl. thousand fighting mē: at which time notwithstanding that he had with him not passing 13000. footemen, and 2. thousand speares, of which many were sick & diseased, by the grace of god, and a noble policy by him inuented, he discomfited his enemies, and slue of them to the numbre of 10030. and toke prisoners wel nere as many. His policy was, that euery bowman shold prepare a sharp piked stake, and at the encountring of the horsemen pitche the same before him, and sodeinly to retire backe, shooting wholye together w̄ great violence, by whiche meanes a great numbre was distressed, and the whole host discomfited. This is called the battail of Agincourt.

¶ Antonius de Butrio a lawyer: Valescus and Montegerrana, phisitions: Leonardus Aretinus and Pogius learned men flourished.

¶ Hieronimus of Prage was cōdemned by the counsail of Constantine, and burned. Of the great learning, eloquence, and honest lyfe of this man, with the whole storye of his death, read in the epistle of Pogius written to one Nicolas.

¶ In Boheme, after the burning of Husse and Hierome was great tumultie, sedicion, and ciuile warre. For the common people whiche fauoured Husse, gathered together in greate numbre: and by the rashenesse of their leaders, exercised many cruell deedes. This sedicion encreased much by the effeminate negligence and cowardise of their king Wenceslaus.

5 ¶ Whan Martine the v. was chosen bishop of Rome, by the agreement of the counsayle, and the other. iii. deposed: the emperor Sigismund made mencion of the reformacion and amendment of manners, as well of the clergye as of the laitie, that by negligence and ouer much licence were greatly corrupted: but it pleased the bishoppe to de-

5378 1417

ferre

ferre that matter to an other tyme, and departed toward Rome, contrary to the emperors will and pleasure.

The emperour Sigismund came into England, to entreate a meanes of peace betwene the kings of England and Fraunce: but all was in vayne. For in the ende no peace could be agreed vpon.

Kynge Henry made an other viage into Normandye, where he wan the castel of Tolwke, the tounes of Cane, Louers, Falois, Newelin, Cherburgh, Argētine & Batous, with diuers other stronge castelles, holdes, abbays, and pilos, and lastly besieged the city of Roan.

5179 | 1418 | Philip the son of Galias by force of armes made claime to his fathers dukedome of Millaine, and wan diuers cities from the new tyrannes. 6

Brachius a noble man of Italy, conquered from the bishop of Rome well nere all S. Peters patrimony.

Debate & variance in France betwene ỹ Dolphine & the duke of Burgoin, which turned ỹ realm to great misery. At the same time one John Millars by ỹ procurement of the Duke of Burgoyne (as the common fame went) entred by night into the city of Paris wᵗ a company of men, & went where the king was, & gat the rule of his person, and after murdered wᵗin the city them that they knew to

5380 | 1419 | beare any rule to the number of .iiii. thousande. 7

John duke of Burgoin, which was the occasioner of the duke of Orliāce deth, was slain in presēce of ỹ Dolphine Kynge Henry of Englande, after that with great noblenes and manhoode he hadde continued his warres in Fraunce, conquered Roan, subdued all Normandy, and by composition with the lordes was proclaimed Regent of Fraunce, for terme of the lyfe of Charles beyng than kynge, and after his decease the crouns of Fraunce with all ryghtes belongyng to the same, to remaine to kynge Henry and to his heyres. For confyrmacion whereof he toke to wife Katherine the daughter of Charles. By this treatie it was also agreed: that kynge Henry, with the Duke of Burgoin, & all the power of France, should pursue the Dolphine, as an enemy of the realm, because

he

Anni re. gum Angli.

The yere of the worlde

The yere of Christ

be endeuored to let the peace as muche as lay in him.

¶Sigismunde the emperor succeded his brother Wincelaus in the kyngdome of Boheme.

¶There was in Boheme a new sect of phantastical people, called Adamites, which wēt altogether naked, & vsed their women as cōmon: saying, that they wer only free, and all other bond. Whiche compame of heretikes (for crueltie that they vsed) was suppressed by Zischa, chiefe capitain of them which pretended to fauor Husse: which than was of great power, and his adherentes were named Thaborites, of a newe citie that they had builded.

8 ¶Ammurates, king of the Turkes in manlinesse & prowesse farre passed all his predecessors, but he was cruell, & moste greuously vexed the Christians: his first viage he made against the king of Seruia, from whom after in long siege he wan Scopia, and Newmount, & toke in battaile .ii. of his sonnes, whom he bereft of their sight: but after he toke their syster in mariage, and restored Newmount. Than he inuaded the Wlaches, Hungarians, & Almains: and after that turned into Epire, and conquered Troia, Finally he prouoked agaynst hym the power of the Venecians, by takyng from theim Thessalonica.

5381 1420

Sigismunde toke on him the crowne of Boheme.

¶John Zischa capitain of the Thaborites, brought vnder his subiection well nere all Boheme, & at diuers encounters discomfited Sigismunde the Emperour: in so much that he was faine to intreate Zischa priuily to fauour his part, and make the Bohemes acknowlege him for theyr kyng.

¶Phillip Duke of Pyllain, with great successe subdued and conquered all his fathers heritage of Lumbardie, and toke the citie of Geane.

9 ¶Katherine the daughter of kyng Charles of France, was crowned quene of England with great solemnitie.

5382 1421

¶The Duke of Clarence, king Henries brother of England, was ouerset by the Dolphin of France, and slain, to the kynges great displeasure.

Iohn Stewarde, sonne to Duke Robert, was made

The yere of the worlde. | The yere of Christ | | Anni regum angli.

gouernor of Scotlande after his fathers death.
¶ Martine the bysshop came to Rome, and was receyued with wonderfull ioy of the people & nobles of the citie.
¶ Kyng Henrie wente agayne into Fraunce, and made warre vpon the Dolphine.

5383 | 1422 | The riuer Tyber ouerflowed ỳ citi of rome, & therabout | 10
¶ Great trouble and warre in the kingdome of Naples, by the vnconstancie of Ioane the queene, which toke by adoption for heire Alphons kynge of Arragon.
¶ Lewys Erle of Angeow was pronounced king of Sicilie and Naples by the bisshop of Rome, to whiche appointment agreed Ioane the quene, & refused Alphons whom before she had chosen heyre.
¶ Kyng Henrie departyng out of this life in Fraunce, ordeined his brother Umfrey Duke of Glocester to be protectour of England, and the dukes of Bedforde, and of Burgoyne to be regentes of the realme of France.
Ammurates emperor of Turks, after great conquests & victories, made himself a mõke of ỳ religiõ of Mahomet.
¶ Charles the. vi. king of France ended his lyfe, whiche had ben vered with a phreneſie the space of. xxxii. yeares to the great discouragyng and incõmoditie of the realme: by reason of whose deathe the Realme and Crowne of Fraunce, by right of compoſition, fell to the yong kyng Henry of Englande.

5384 | 1423 | HEnrie the. vi. was proclaymed kyng of England, beyng yet an infant of eight moneths of age: wherfore continuyng the tyme of his youth, he was committed to the tuition and gouernaunce of the noble Duke Humfrey of Glocester his vncle. Whã he came to mãs state, he was of witt and nature ſimple, gentil, & meke: and loued better peace than warre: quietneſſe of mynde, than buſyneſſe of the worlde: honeſtie, than profite: reſt and eaſe, than trouble and care: al trouble, veration, vnquietnes, & iniuries that euer hapned to him (which were many and great) he ſuffered ſo pacientlỳ, that he reputed them to be worthily ſent to him of God for his offences. He fauored good letters excellently wel, in token wher-

of, he

Anni regum Angli.

of, he erected. ii. famous colleges, the one at Cambridge, called the kynges college, the other at Eaton, by meanes wherof, good learnyng greatly encreased. The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

¶ A preest was burned in London for heresy, called William Taylour.

¶ A generall counsaile at Paule in Italie.

¶ Philyp of Millayn conquered Gean, and made warre on the Florentines.

2 ¶ The Duke of Bedforde regent in Fraunce, warred so fiercely vpon the Dolphin, that he wan from hym many strong holdes & townes: & nere to a toune called Vernoyle discomfited his hole power, to the great losse of his enemies. For in the fight were slayne the Erles of Turon & Boucam, with the vicount of Narbon, and diuers other men of name: & of the cõmons were slain v. thousand, or after the Englishe cronicles. x. thousand. Which aduenture Polydor affirmeth to haue chãced in ỹ yere folowig 5385 1424

¶ James the king of Scottes sonne, was deliuered oute of England, and at Scone was crouned kyng of Scotlande. He was a vertuous and good prince, geuen more to the ministryng of iustice than the troubles of war. he was himselfe well learned, and fauored all lerned men.

3 ¶ Sir John Mortimer hanged and drawen for treason.

¶ Bzachius the tyran of Italy, whiche of long time had disquieted the countrey, was vanquished and slain of the bishops souldiors. 5386 1425

¶ The Duke of Britaine forsoke the Englishmen, and alied hym with the Dolphine.

¶ The prince of Portugall came into Englande.

4 ¶ Grudge & variance betwene ỹ duke of Gloceſter, protector of England, & his halfe brother ỹ bishop of Winchester, which was appeased by the regent of France. 5387 1426

¶ James Steward, the. iii. sonne of Duke Murdo rebellyng against king James in Scotlande, was chased into Irelande.

5 The Venecians and Florentines wer confederate, and made sharpe & fierce warre vpon the Duke of Millayne. 5388 1427

Carmignola, by whose manhode and pollicy Phillip of

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

Anni regum Anglie.

Myllain had recouered and augmented his heritage, for soke hym, and went to the Venecians.

¶ In England was very vnseasonable weatheryng. for it rayned moste part continually from Easter to Mychelmas: wherby hey and corne were greatly hindered.

¶ The Englishmen besieged the citie of Orliance: continuyng the tyme of whiche siege, the noble and valiant knight sir Thomas Montague was slayn by a great misfortune, whose deth was the beginnyng of all myserie to the Englishmen. For after this myshap they lost by little and little all their possession in France.

¶ Alexander, lord of the yles, and shortly after Donalde his brother, rose with a great power against kyng James of Scotlande.

5389 1428 ¶ In these daies was in France a yong woman aboute xx. yere of age, whiche by sorcerie and diuelyshe wayes was in great estimation with the Dolphine, sayeng that she was a messanger sent of God to reconquire for hym his heritage from the Englishemen. This woman was armed and rode in mans apparaile in warfare the space of.ii. yeres, and dyd many wonderfull feates, and gate from the Englishemen many tounes and holdes. 6

¶ Certaine theues and robbers caused rufflyng and busines in Scotlande.

¶ Warre began betwene Luca and Florence in Italy. 7

5390 1429 ¶ Charles the Dolphine was crouned kyng of Fraunce by his alies and confederates.

¶ Paulus Guinisi⁹ lord of Luke in Italy, was take by ẏ treason of his people, & geuen into the hands of ẏ Duke of Myllain: by whō he & his children were kept in prison.

¶ The warre continued betwene the people of Boheme and the emperor.

¶ The bishop of Winchester, beyng ordeined cardinal of Martin bish. of Rome, led an army against ẏ Bohemes.

¶ Kyng Henry the. vi. beyng about the age of. viii. yeares, was crouned at Westminster.

5391 1430 ¶ One appeached of heresie was burnt in Smithfield, & not long after, an other at Towerhill, called Rycharde 8

Houn-

Anni regum Angli. Hounden. The yere of the vvorlde The yere of Christ.

¶Joane the holy womā of France, in whō the Dolphin had put all his truste, was taken by one sir John Lurenburge, and adiudged to be brent.

¶At Abington beganne an insurrection of certain light and vnruly persons, that entended to haue wrought muche sorow to the prestes, which commotion was quieted by the lorde protector, and the chiefe author punished.

9 ¶Henry the. vi. was crouned kyng of France at Paris. 5392 1431

¶Philyppe duke of Millaine was vanquished in a batalle by the Venecians and Florentines, in the hauen of Geane: after which tyme cruel and fierce warre was continued betwene theim, to the greuous losse and domage of bothe partes.

¶Warre was reysed against the kyng of Hungarye by seruantes and slaues.

Eugenius the. iiii. a man vtterly vnlearned, beyng ordeined bishop of Rome, demeaned himself so nicely, that cruell debate and variance hapned betwene hym and the familie of the noble mē called Columnii, in so much that in the citie was foughten a sore battaile, wherein many men were slaine and hurte.

Thomas Bargiei prest, was accused of heresy, & burned.

10 ¶At Toparium, a towne neere to Pise, the Millanois were vanquished, taken & slaine of the Florentines. 5393 1432

¶The emperor came into Italie.

¶Joane quene of Naples ended her lyfe.

¶Kyng Henry returned out of France, & was receiued at Lōdon with great preparatiō of sightes and pageants

11 ¶The Erle of Huntyngton was sente with a company of souldiors into Frāce, where he atchieued many great feates of armes. 5394 1433

¶Sigismund themperor was crouned with the imperiall Diademe of Eugenius the bishop of Rome.

¶Peace betwene Philip of Millain & the Venetians.

¶Duke Phillip of Millaine tourned his whole power and strength against Eugenius the Romain bishop, in so much that the bishop by his meanes was vexed with so

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

cruell warre, bothe at home of his citisens, that he was expelled out of Rome, and also of forraine enemies, that all the lande belongyng to the churche of Rome, was in the handes of his ennemies. Anni regum Angli.

In Naples, after ỳ decease of Joane ỳ old quene, some of the nobilitie sent for Renat⁹ ỳ brother of Lewis duke of Angeow lately deceased, whom Joane by her last will & testament had left for hir heire, willing to chuse him for their kyng and gouernor. But dyuers other sent for Alphons kyng of Arragon, beyng as than in Sicilie, willing him by force of armes to recouer ỳ kyngdom of Naples to his posteritie. By which meanes cruel warre was arrered betwene ỳ parties, which cõtinued a lõg season.

5395 1434 ¶ The lord Talbot, with a goodly company, sailed into France, where he wrought much wo to the Frenchemẽ: but that not withstanding they wanne always vpon the Englishemen bothe in France and Normandie. 12

¶ Joannes Paleologus emperor of Constantinople.

¶ The Genowais in a battaile on the sea nere to Caieta vanquished and toke Alphons kyng of Arragon, and his brother the kyng of Nauarre, with diuers other noble men: whom they sent to the lorde Phillip of Mylain as prisoners, who immediatly set them at libertie without fine or raunsomme, wherewith the Genoways findinge themselfe sore greued, forsoke the empire and dominion of Philip, and claimed their ancient liberties.

¶ Joannes Vitellescus patriarke of Alexandria, and chief leader of the bishop of Romes armie, reconquered the citie of Rome, and all the landes belongyng to the churche, by the aide and helpe of a capitaine called Sforcia, thorough whose prowesse and successe in warre, the bishop Eugenius became very haute and proude.

5396 1435 A great coũsail holdẽ at Arras in Picardie, for entreatie of peace betwene Englãd & Frãce: but their minds were so obstinatly set on warre, ỳ nothing might cõtent them. 13

¶ The Duke of Burgoin, which to this time had maintained the English partie, thorough great gifts alied him with Charles, kyng of France, and became vtter enne-

mie

Anni re. gum An gli.

The yere of the vvorlde

The yere of Christ.

mie to the kyng of England, soone after died the noble prince John Duke of Bedforde: after whose death all things went backward with the Englishmē in France.

¶ At this time was kept the counsail of Basile without any profit to the church and to the great trouble and disquietnesse of the same. For there was a long season horrible contencion among the prelates and byshops there assēbled, where the auctoritie of ỳ Romain bishop were of more power than a generall counsail or not. In so muche that of diuers learned bishops & other, it was concluded, ỳ the bishop of Rome was an heretike, & by their cēsures was deposed, bicause he wold not obey the auctoritie of the generall counsaile. Eugenius the bishop perceiuyng ỳ the counsaile entended diuers thinges contrary to his prerogatiue, endeuored by all meanes possible to delay the same counsaile, or to transferre it to some other place, where more fauor should be shewed him, as at Bononia, Ferraria, Florentia, or other where, but by the aduertisement of the emperor, he grāted it to procede at Basile: but there present he wold not be for any thing.

14 Charles of Frāce recouered by treson ỳ citie of Paris, & wan by force the town of Harflew, & of S. Denise, expelling & murdryng the Englishmen in great numbre. 5397 1436

¶ Lewys, the Dolphine, sonne of Charles, toke to wife Margarete the daughter of the king of Scottes.

¶ The duke of Burgoin besieged the towne of Caleis: but whan he heard of the comyng of ỳ Duke of Gloucester protector of Englād, he fled in all hast, leuing much of his ordinance behynd him, to his great dishonor: whō the Duke of Gloucester pursued a. xi. days, burning and destroying the contrey as he went, euen to S. Omers.

¶ The sectes of the Bohemes called Orphanes & Thaborites were vanquyshed in battaile by the Barons and noble men of the contrey, and after the discomfiture many thousandes of them burnt and destroyed with fyre in the common barnes, into the whiche they were gotten and inclosed by a traine and deceite inuented by the nobles. After which time the countrey of Boheme became

The yere of the vvorlde. | The yere of Christ | subiect to the emperor, and acknowlagyng him for their kyng, so continued all his life tyme. | ani regum angli.

5398 | 1437 | The king of Scottes was traiterously slain of his own me, which were after taken & put to most peynfull death. | 15

¶ All the Lyons died in the tower of London, which had lyued there along tyme.

¶ Sigismund the emperor departed out of this lyfe.

¶ Albert Duke of Austrich, kyng of Boheme and Hungarie was made emperour. He was a religious and deuout prince, for his liberalitie, iustice, and manlynesse in armes greately renoumed. He subdued the Bohemes, brought in subiection the people of Morauia, and Sarmacia, and prepared a great power agaynst the Turke.

¶ About this tyme the Turkes beyng vaquished and ouerthrowen in a great battaile by the Hungarians, desired a truce for .v. yeares.

The Cardinall of the holy crosse, by the appoinctement of Eugenius byshop of Rome, beganne the counsaile of Ferraria, to the whiche came John Paleologus Emperor of Constantinople, with the Patriarke, and dyuers other noble men of Greece, to the entent to treate a vnity betwene the Latines and the Grekes: whiche was there concluded, and one churche made of them bothe.

The war was renued betwene Philip of Millaine & the Venecians, to ỹ great murder & desolatiõ of both parts.

¶ Eugenius, by the auctoritie of the counsaile of Basile was deposed, and Amodius Duke of Sauoy in France, chosen in his place: but Eugenius that not withstanding continued still as bishop, and would not resigne.

5399 | 1438 | ¶ Valla, which restored agayne the puritie of the Latine tongue, Trapezuntius, Blondus, Ioannes de Immola a lawyer, Guanerius & Hugo Senensis phisitions: Gazulus Rhagusinus, and Johannes Gnaundensis astronomers, florished. | 16

About this tyme were seen in Italy two great swarms of Pissmers comyng out of a peare tree, which fought so fiercely eche wõ other, ỹ many were slain on both parts, & not long before in France a flocke of crowes, & an other

as

Anni regum Angli.

of Gosshawkes mette in the ayre, & fought so long, that the bloud and feathers appeared after in great plenty.

¶ Zensa kyng of Persie, he was a famous philosopher.

The yere of the vvorlde. | The yere of Christ

17 The counsail of Ferrare by reason of a great pestilēce, was transferred to Florence, where the christians of Armeny and Indie consented to the Romaine churche, and the Grekes agreed, that the holy ghost proceded from the father and the sonne, that there was a purgatorye, that the sacrament ought to be celebrated only with vnleauened bread made of wheate: and that the bishop of Rome was Peters lawfull successour, and Christes glorious vicar in earth, to whom al the worlde ought to obey, which they neuer consented to before this tyme, neither at this tyme did longe continue in that beliefe. 5400 | 1439

¶ So great a dearth in Englande and Fraunce, that the poore people made them bread of fetches, pesin, beanes, and fearne rootes.

Nicolaus Piceninus capitaine of the Millanours, besieged Brixia, and by treason toke the city Acrona, whiche Fraunciste Sforzia, leader of the Venecians armye, within. 4. daies recouered and brought in subiection.

18 Friderike the. iii. Duke of Austrich, after the deathe of Alberte, was ordeyned emperour of Rome, and reygned 53. yeres. 5401 | 1440

The war continued still betwene England, & France and diuers townes and castels were wonne of bothe partes, whiche were eftsoones recouered: but the more losse turned euer to the Englishmen.

A priest was burned in London, which of the cōmon people was cōpted so holy a man, ỹ they made their prayers to him, & had him in wonderfull great reuerence vntill a cōmandement was geuen by the king to the contrary.

Albert kyng of Hungary, departynge out of this lyfe, lefte his wyfe, Elizabeth great with childe, which shortly after was deliuered of a son called Ladislaus: whome immediatly she and certaine other proclaimed kynge of Hungarie and Boheme, and committed him to the tuicion of Friderich the emperour. But diuers of the nobles

chose for their king Uladislaus ỳ kings brother of Polonie, by which meanes deadly warr was betwene ỳ quene Elizabeth & the Polonians, for the croune of Hungarye, and the realme of Hungary diuided among them selfe.

The Bohemes also profered their kingdom to Alberte Duke of Bauarie, which refused it with great modesty.

5402 1441 In Englād Dame Elenour Cobhā, wife to ỳ lord protector, & certain other persōs, were accused, ỳ by sorcery & inchantmēts practised by an image of ware they endeuored to bring out of life, by litle and litle ỳ kinges person. 19

In this yeare (after some) Amadeus Duke of Sauoye was chosen bishop of Rome for Eugenius.

5403 1442 The toune of Depe was besieged by the lord Talbote and rescued agayne by the Frenchmen. 20

Peace was concluded betwene Millayne and Uenice, after the warre had continued fiercely the space of. iii. yeres. Sforcia the Venecias capitain toke to wife Blanch Duke Phillips daughter of Millaine, and hadde for hir dower Cremona and Pontremulum.

5404 1443 The steple of. S. Paules church in London was sette on fyre with lightnyng, and lastly quenched by great diligence and labour of many men. 21

Alphons kynge of Arragon, after longe warre, conquered the citye of Naples: and expellyng Rhenatus Duke of Angeow, obteined the kyngedome of Puell.

Eugenius the bishop retourned from the counsayle of Florence to Rome.

The Switzers vanquished the Thuricenses in battayl, and vsed toward theim so extreme rage and cruelty, that in the same place, where they obteined the victory, great bankettes and feastes were by them made, in the which they vsed the dead corses of the aduersaries in stede of tables, yea and moreouer openyng they? bodies dranke their bloud, & tore their hertes with their teeth.

The counsaile of Laterane was indicted.

5405 1444 Lewis Patriarke of Aquileia, began first to kepe dogges and horses. 22

Charles of France, by the counsayle of Eugenius the bishop

Anni regum Angli.

The yere of the vvorlde.

The yere of Christ

bishop of Rome, sente his son the Dolphine with a great company against the Switzers, and them of the counsail of Basile, where the bloudy victour with rauine, sword and fyre, destroied all the countrey of Alsatia: after whiche time the counsayle of Basile by little & littell was dissolued, the Frenchmen in their return were vanquished, chased, slaine & lightned of great pray by ỹ Slerstattines.

23 Kynge Henry the. vi. by the aduise and procurement of the Erle of Suffolke, toke to wife Margaret the kynges daughter of Sicily, & refused the daughter of ỹ Erle of Arminake, with whom he had made his first contract, which thing was cause of much misery and trouble in England as first the losyng of Normandy, the diuision of the lordes within the realm, the rebellion of the communalty against the prince, and finally the kynge deposed, and the queene with the prynce faine to flee the realme. 5406 1445

¶ Henrie Chechley, bishop of Canturburie, died, who in his lyfe tyme builded two houses for studentes in the vniuersity of Oxenford, called Alsolne college and Bernard college.

¶ The Hungarians by meanes of the bishoppe of Rome contrary to the oth and league made before with Ammurates, arrered new warr against the Turkes: in the whiche Uladislaus, and Julian the bishoppes legate, nere to Uarna, were vanquished, chased, and slaine, with greate losse of Christian bloud. At Basilia in lyke maner John Huniades of Hungarie, was ouerthrowen, and Peloponesus brought in subiection to the Turkes.

¶ After the deathe of Uladislaus, the Hungarians with one consente agreed to haue to their kyng Ladislaus the young sonne of Albert, and ordeined John Huniades to be protectour of the realme.

Eugenius bishop of Rome made war vpō Sforcia a famous capitain of Italy, & toke frō him Picenū, which before he had geuen to his possession and gouernance.

¶ The warre was renued agayne betwene the Uenecians and Pyllanours.

34 ¶ The Uenecians and Florentins, betwene Cremona & Man- 5407 1446

Mantua, banquished the souldiours of Duke Phillip, & ouerrode the countrey euen to the suburbes of Myllayn.

¶ George Poggeobratius gouernour of Boheme.

5408 1447 ¶ Humfrey duke of Glouceſter, and protectour of England, by the meanes of certayne malicious persons, was areſted, caſt in hold, and ſtrangled to death in the Abbey of Bury, to the great displeasure and grudge of the commons, which ſuſpected the Marques of Suffolke of that cruell dede. This duke Humfrey, for his honorable and liberall demeanour, and good rule that he kepte thys realme in, was called the good duke of Glouceſter. 25

William Wanflet a man of great deuocion, wiſdom and iuſtice, was made biſhop of Wincheſter & chauncellour of England. This man to the furtheraunce of letters and healpe of ſtudious younge men, erected the famous college of Mary Magdalene in Oxenford: to whō I knowlage my ſelfe to be greatly bounden: for ſo much as that ſmall learnyng that god hath ſent me I haue obteined by his benefit, and the ayde and ſuſtinance of that worſhipfull houſe.

¶ Phillip Duke of Myllaine, paied his debte to nature, whoſe death not withſtandyng, the war againſt the Venecians ſtil continued for Scortia, which had forſakē the Venecians, warred vpon them in the quarel of Millain.

¶ Nicolas the .v. biſhop of Rome viii. yeres.

¶ Alphons kyng of Arragone and Naples, made warre againſt the Florentines.

5409 1448 Francisce Scortia diſcomfited the Venecians in a great battail nere to Caravazium: and ſhortly after, beyng reconſiled to their amitie, made ſo ſharpe warre vppon the Myllanours, that he ſubdued their city to his obeiſance. 26

¶ Conſtantinus emperour of Conſtantinople.

5410 1449 ¶ Amadeus, which was made biſhop of Rome by the ordinance of the counſail of Baſile (through meanes made by biſhop Nicolas) was compelled of the emperour Friderich to reſigne his papacie, and geue place to the ſayed Nicolas, and ſo the ſchiſme was finiſhed that had continued .viii. or .ix. yeres. 27

Maho-

Anni regum Angli. 28

¶ Mahomettes and sonne of Ammurates, was emperor of the Turkes, he wrought much hurt to the Christians.

The yere of the worlde. 5411

The yere of Christ 1450

The Marques of Suffolk was banished ỳ land for the space of v. yeres to appease ỳ murmure & grudge of ỳ cõmons of England, for the deth of the duke of Gloceſter. In sailing toward France he was mette on the sea by a ship of war, & there presently beheaded by the capitayne called Nicolas Toure, & the dead corps cast vp at Douer

The commons in Kent, for grudge that thei bare to certaine noble men nere about the kynge, as wel for the geuing vp of the duchye of Angeow and Maine to the king of Sicily, as for diuers iniuries and oppressions, that the poore people had suffered, raised a great commotion, and on black heath, by the leadyng of Jacke Kade, ouerthrue the Erle of Stafford, hauyng with him a good company of souldiours. Than after they came to Lõdon, where after they had put to deth ỳ lord Say w̃ other, & committed diuers robberies & cruel deedes, their company was disperkled euery man to his home, & their capitaine taken & put to death, and after that iust execution done vpon many of the rebels by the kyng and his officers.

¶ The bishop of Salesbury was murdered by the commons of the west countrey.

The Venecians made peace with Alphons king of Naples, and agreed to make warre against Sforcia duke of Millaine, with whome they were againe fallen at variaunce, because he would not stande to the peace made betwene them and Millaine.

Charles of France recouered again Rhoan and diuers other townes of Normandy and Fraunce.

¶ This was the yere of Jubilei in Rome.

29 The whole duchy of Normãdy was yelded vp to ỳ frẽch men by means of ỳ Quene, ỳ duke of Somerset, & other of hir counsail: which thing caused so muche trouble and debate in England, that mortall warre therof ensued.

5412 1451

¶ Friderich the emperour, with hys wife Elenour, was crouned with the imperiall Diademe at Rome, and than rode to Naples, where he was receiued with gret honor and

and triumph by Alphons the kynge.

The contrey of Aquitain was reconquered & won by the
5413 | 1452 | Frenchmē 297. yeres, after it was first ioined to ỳ croun and seignory of England by Henry the seconde, whyche was duke of Angeow, and. 192. yeres after it was by Hē rye the. 3. recouered from the Frenchmen, whych hadde won it by force of armes from king John his father. 31

¶ A commocion began this yeare by the Duke of Yorke and other noble men, whiche was appeased for a tyme, and the malice dissimuled.

¶ Lewys the Dolphine sonne of king Charles of Frāce rebelled against his father, and fled to the Duke of Burgoyne, with whom he was ten yeres.

¶ One named Johannes Faustius first found the crafte of prynting in the city of Mens in Germanie.

5414 | 1453 | ¶ The lorde Talbote recouered by dedicion the citye of Burdeaus in Aquitaine, where after long & cruel fyght, he was slaine with a gunne, and the citye won againe by the Frenchmen. 31

¶ Mahomet prynce of Turkes, after. 50. dayes of continual assaut made by his vnnumerable multitude of Turkes against ỳ city of Cōstātinople, wt exceding force & power obteined & cōquered ỳ same, to ỳ great hinderance & shame of Christendom, & high aduancement of ỳ Turks dominion. Of the exceding & vnspeakeable cruelty ỳ thei vsed toward al sorts of mē, women, & childzen: & the dispiteous vilany ỳ they shewed toward christian religion, it would rue any christian mans heart to heare or reade.

5415 | 1454 | The fyre of enuie that a good space had couertly smouldered betwene the duke of Yorke, and the duke of Somerset, with other of the quenes counsayle, at this time brake out in hotte and fierce flames of war, in so muche, that betwene the kyng, who defended these persons, and the duke of Yorke with his alies at. S. Albones a cruell battail was fought: in the ende wherof the victorie fell to the duke of Yorke, and on the kynges part was slain the duke of Somerset, the Erle of Northumberlād, the lord Clifford with many other honorable men of knights and squires. 32

Annales regum Angli.

After which time the duke with great reuerence brought the king from S. Albons to London: wher by a parliamēt he was made protectour of the realme, the Erle of Salsbury chauncellour, and the Erle of Warwike capitayne of Caleis.

The yere of the worlde. 5416 The yere of Christ 1455

¶ Peace and league was made in Lumbardy betweene Francisce Sforcio of Millaine and the Venecians, after the warre had continued well nere fyue yeres.

33 Calist the .3. being ordeined bishop of Rome, made preparation for war against the Turkes, & sent against theym with great prouision Lewys Patriarke of Aquileia.

Messaraphus ỳ souldain of Egipt a mā of great power.

¶ Georgius Castriotus, called also Scanderberge, duke of Epyre, and Albanie, was famous in diuers partes of Asia and Europe for his prowes and noblenes in armes and especially for suche victories as he atchieued against the Turkes.

¶ James Picennius of Lumbardye made warre to the city of Sennes.

4 By meanes of the Quene and other lordes, the duke of Yorke was discharged of his protectourship, which thing was cause of new grudge and malice. 5417 1456

¶ A greate riote committed in London against the Lumbards and Italians, because a mercers seruant was cast in prison for strikyng an Italian.

Nere to the city Taurinum, that is nowe called Alba, where as the riuers of Danubie and Saw doe mete, Mahomet the Turke, was ouerthrowen, chased and dryuen out of his campe, by a small company of Christians.

About this time were sene many straunge sightes and wonderfull thynges, as well in the citye of Rome as other places of Italy. In the place called Sabine a calfe was brought forth with two heades. In Rome at the gate of Venus, and in Lyguria it rained bloudde. In Picene a child was born with fyre teeth. A blasing sterre terrible to beholde was sene, well nere all the moneth of June. An horrible tempest vered a part of Italy, & especiallye Hetruria and Venice: manye countreys of Italye

yere

wer shaken also w̄ a terrible earthquake, in so much that in Puel & Naples much housings and great buildynges were ouerthrowen and (as writeth Cronica Cronicorū) there perished. 40. thousand Christian men.

5418 1457 ¶ At Erith within. xii. miles of London, were taken. 4. wonderfull fishes: wherof one was called Mors marina the second a swordefishe, the other two were whales. 35

A flote of Frenchemen landed at Sandwike, and spoyled the toune with great cruelty.

¶ Alphons kynge of Naples made sore warre vpon the

5419 1458 citty of Geans. 36

A feigned agreement was made betwene the king, the queene, and the duke of Yorke, with his retinew, which endured not longe.

Bessarion and Cusanus, cardinalles: Ludouicus Pontanus, Paulus castrensis and Antonius Rosellan⁹ lawiers: Cermisonus, Sauonarola and Barzizius phisicios: Peurbachius and Blanchinus astronomers, Agirople, Philelphus, Peroitus & Datus learned men flourished.

¶ Fregosus capitaine of Geau, gaue vp the city to Charles of Fraunce, beecause he was not able to defende it against the violence of Alphons.

¶ Ferdinande the bastarde son of Alphons, succeded his father in the kyngdome of Naples, betwene whome and John duke of Angeow, was sore warre for the right and title of the said kingdome.

Ladislaus kynge of Hungary and Boheme, ended hys life: after whom succeded in Boheme George Poggebraicus or de Podebra, and in Hungary Mathias the son of Huniades, who made warre against the emperor Friderich for the croune of Hungary: betwene whom, whan the warre had continued. vi. yeres, a peace was concluded on this condicion, that Mathias should be kynge for his life tyme, but he shoulde leaue no heyre after hym.

Lewys the. xi. after some computacions, was ordeined kynge of Fraunce, whiche for his cruelty, and harde demeanour was called the sturdy and fell Lewis, betwene hym and the nobles was muche stryfe. 39

Aneas

Anni regum Angli. ¶ Aeneas Siluius a man of great witte, learning & eloquence, was made bishoppe of Rome, and named Pius the.ii. he wrate the historie De Origine Bocmorum. The warre that he entended against the Turks was stopped by meane of the discencion among christian princes. for than and long after was greate warre betweene Ferdinande of Naples, and the duke of Angeow, and in dyuers other partes of Italy likewise.

The yere of the worlde 5420 The yere of Christ. 1459

37 ¶ The Duke of Yorke, the Erles of Salesbury & Warwike, with a great host met the king and other lordes of Englād vpō Blore heath nere to Lōdon: where because Andrew Trollop a capitaine of Caleis, the night before the battaile should haue ben, fled with a company of the best souldiors to the kyngs part, the Duke of Yorke, the Erles of March, Salesbury, & Warwike, mystrustyng them selues to be to weake, departed with a priuie company & fledde, the Duke into Ireland, the. iii. Erles into Gerneset, & after to Caleis without any notable battail.

5421 1460

38 ¶ The. iii. Erles coming from Caleis with a puisant armie, the.ir. day of July met king Henry at Northamptō & gaue to him a strong battaile, in the end wherof, a victorie fell to the Erles, & the kynges host sparkled, chased, and many slain, among the which was the duke of Buckyngham, the Erle of Shrewsbury, the Lorde Egremont, with other, and the kyng taken in the fielde.

¶ The Duke of Yorke returning into Englande made suche claime to the crowne, that by consente of a parliament he was proclaimed heire apparant, and all his progenie after hym.

Margarete the queene in this meane time, in all haste possible had gathered a company of Northernmen, and nere to a towne in the north called Wakefield, in a cruel fight discomfited and slew the Duke of Yorke, with his sonne the Erle of Rutland, the Erle of Salesburie was taken prisoner with diuers other noble men.

5422 1461

39 ¶ The Queene with her retinue, nere to S. Albons discomfited the Erle of Warwike, and the duke of Northfolke, and deliuered king Henry her husbande.

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

Great discencion and ciuile warre at Mens in Germanie for election of their bishop, Dietherus de Ellenberge and Adolphus de Nassaw, were bothe chosen: the bysshop of Rome fauoured more Adolphus, because Dietherus was against him in diuers thinges, and wouldе not condescende to his myndе.

Aoni regum Anglii.

Edward Erle of March, eldest son to the duke of Yorke, came vp to London wt a mighty power of Marchmen, accompanied wt the Erle of Warwike, & by agrement of a counsail was proclaimed king of England, & called Edward the. 4. Shortly therupon he pursued king Henrye toward Yorke, where he gaue a sore battail to the king & his company. This fight was so cruel & fierce, that in the field & chase were slain. 30. thousande of the commons, beside men of name, of the whiche were the Erles of Northumberland, & Westmerlād, the lord Clifford, Andrew Trollop, & other to the numbre of a. ri. & king Henry lost all, and was fayne to flee the land, whan he had reigned. 38. yeres. 6. monthes.

¶ Queene Margaret with the younge prince fled to her father the Duke of Angeow.

EDward the. 4. began his dominion ouer the realme of Englande, and reigned. rrii. yeares. He was a man of noble courage & great witte: but in his tyme was much trouble and vnquietnesse in the realme.

¶ About this tyme the nobles of France, because their king Lewys refused the company of his lords, & vsed the counsail of vilaines, rose against him in great numbre, & met in plaine battail at charters, where the king was ouercome, his men chased, & he forced to flie for his sauegard to a castell named Mountchere. but shortly after an agreement and concord was made betwene them, which continued but for a time, for the king returned to his old demeanour, and oppression of his subiectes.

5424 1463 Mahometes emperour of Turky, beside the empyres of Constantinople and Trapezunce, whiche he subuerted, toke from the Christians. rii. kyngdoms, and conquered 200. cities. He also by force of armes wrested from ỳ Venecians

Anni regum Angli. | The yere of the worlde | The yere of Christ.

necians the ilande of Chaleis and obteyned Scodra by composition, he mainteined war on the sea many yeares against the Christian people, he conquered Capha the citye of Ponte, assailed the Rhodes, and lastly after he had taken Hydrunte, invaded Italy.

4 The Turke conquered Peloponesus & Pontus, in winning wherof he greatly endomaged the Venecians. 5425 1464

The lorde Montague, hauyng the rule of the Northe, discomfited king Henry comming out of Scotland wyth a greate power to recouer the crowne: this is called the battaile of Erham, in the which was taken the Duke of Somerset, the lord Hungerfourde, the lorde Roas: whiche were after put to death, with many other.

King Edwarde was secretly maried to Elizabeth late wife of sir John Grat: at which mariage was none present but ỳ king, his spouse, ỳ duthes of Bedford, ỳ priest, two gentil womẽ & a yong man to help the priest to masse, for which mariage rose great variãce betwene ỳ king & the Erle of Warwike, his chiefe friende and mainteinour.

Paule the seconde was made bishop of Rome. He was couetous, cruel, iniurious, rude, and neither learned himselfe, nor yet fauoured learned menne. He endeuoured to steere christian princes to warre againste the Turkes as dyuers of his predecessours hadde done, to the intente he might vnder that pretence, gather money.

5 Friderich the emperour was besieged in the tower of Vienna by his owne citisyns, from whens he was deliuered by George king of Boheme. 5426 1465

This yere ỳ coines wer altered, & new made in Englãd by Edward the fourth, as the roial, the angel, the half angel, & the ferthynge: the grotes were made of lesse value than they were by eyghtpence in an ounce.

Diuers of the nobles of France forsoke the dominion of Lewys, and cleaued to his younger brother Charles, whiche made claime to the crowne of France by the will of his father: but after they hadde taken the citie of Rhoan in Normandy, and bene a good space before the citye of Paris, a peace was agreed vpon, by condition wherof

The yere of the worlde. | The yere of Christ | | Anni regum Anglie

the kyng graunted to his brother the Duchy of Normandie, takyng agayne the principate of Burges. To Charles the sonne of the Duke of Burgoyn he gaue Perone, Roya, and the citie Montiderium, with Guinarie & the Erledom of Boloine for his perpetual possession, & with other princes it was agreed as they desired. It was not long after, but that Charles the kynges brother was agayne depriued of the Duchie of Normandie.

¶ Henry the. iiii. kyng of Castile, betweene whom and his brother Alphons was arreised warre for the kyngdome, in the whiche the more parte of the nobilitie fauored the yonger brother.

5427 | 1466 | ¶ John Galeatius, after Francisce Sforcia, was made Duke of Millaine. 6

¶ The bishop of Rome condemned the king of Boheme for hereste, and deprinsd him of his kingdome.

5430 | 1469 | ¶ The Turkes inuaded Stiria, and tooke frome thense great pillage and praye. 9

¶ Mathias kyng of Hungarie, by the incensyng of the bishop of Rome, made sharpe warre vpon George king of Boheme the space of. vii. yere continually, and added to his signory a great part of the kingdome of Boheme.

5431 | 1470 | The grudge, which the Erle of Warwike had conceyued against king Edwarde for the forsayd mariage, declared it selfe openlye, so that he alied him with the duke of Clarence, the kings brother, and by their meanes incensed so the Northen men, that they diuers times rebelled and tourned the kyng and the realme to muche trouble. but shortly the kyng so demeaned him selfe, that the rebelles were suppressed. Wherfore the Erle of Warwike perceiuyng his part to be weakened, fled with the Duke of Clarence and other into Fraunce. 10

Mahomet emperor of the Turkes, inuaded the yle Euboea, and destroied the greate citie called Nigroponte, & not long after Isaac his capitain entryng Hungarie, and Croatia, toke with them a great numbre of prisoners.

¶ The duke of Clarence, the Erles of Warwike, Penbroke and Orforde, landed at Dartmouth, to whome by meanes

Anni re. gum An gli.

meanes of proclamations that were publisshed in the name of kyng Henry, the commons gathered in so great companies, that Edwarde fearing his parte fledde into Flaunders to the Duke of Burgoyne. Then was Henry the 6. set at large, and agayn proclaimed kyng by meanes of the erle of Warwike wt other, & Edward proclaimed vsurper of the croune, but that continued not long.

The yere of the vvorlde

The yere of Christ.

11 5432 1471

¶ Kyng Edward, returnyng out of Flaunders, arriued in the North parte of Englande with a very small company of souldiours, but by meanes that he vsed, and thorough his brother the duke of Clarēce, who turned now to his part, he came so puissauntly to London, that he entred the city, and toke kyng Henrye in the bishoppes palaice: & than went against the Erle of Warwike, whom he vanquished and slue with his brother Marques Mountague nere Barnet .x. miles from London. Shortly after at Tewkisburye he ouerthrue queene Margaret, the wyfe of Henry. In whiche battaile was taken the sayde Margaret with Edward the prince her sonne, the Duke of Somerset, and diuers other. King Edwarde receyued his regalitie, and was againe taken for king.

Prince Edward the sonne of Henry was put to death.

¶ A commocion stirred by the bastard Fauconbrige and the commons of Kent and Esser.

¶ Henrie the .vi. was putte to deathe in the Tower: and buried at Chertesei.

The king of Portugal passed the sea into Afrike: where he subdued to him .ii. cities of Mauritania, called Tinga and Argilla.

12 5433 1472

¶ Sirtus the .4. bishop of Rome .xiii. yeres.

13 Mathias king of Hungary was chose kyng of Boheme. 5434 1473

The Venecians, with the aide of the bishop of Rome, & the king of Naples made sore & fierce war vpon the Turkes, & put them oftentimes to greate domages on the sea coastes of their dominion: yet diuers tymes they wer chased and ouerthrowen with great losse of men.

¶ James kynge of Cypres departed out of this life, leauing after him a yonge sonne begotten of his wife a Ve-

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

necian borne: by which meanes the Venecians obteined the gouernaunce of his kyngedome: and not longe after (whan the childe died) possessed the kyngdom of Cypres. Anni regum Angli.

5435 1474 About this tyme Cassanus kynge of Persie made sore warre vpon the Turkes, whom they discomfited in two great battails: but in the ende Mahometes by policy obtained the vpper hande, and made league with them. 14

Variance betwene Charles duke of Burgoin & Lewys king of France. The duke of Burgoin besieged Nullia: but whā Friderich ỹ emperor met there w̄ him having a great power after league made, he left ỹ siege & departed

5436 1475 King Edward of Englād went ouer the sea w̄ a great army to aid the duke of Burgoin: but by ỹ earnest suit of ỹ French king a peace was concluded betwene Englād & Fraunce for. 7. yeres. For performance wherof, kynge Lewys gaue to Edwarde. 75000. crounes of golde, and yerely after for the space of. 7. yeres. 50000. crounes. 15

In Spain after ỹ decease of Henry the. 4. hapned great diuisiō & variāce. For Ferdinand ỹ son of John kinge of Arragone, which had takē to wife ỹ sister of Henry ỹ. 4. & Alphons of Portugal mainteinyng ỹ quarel of Johā ỹ daughter of Henry, deuided the kingdome betwene thē.

¶ At the city Tridente a child named Simon was murdered of the Jewes of that city, in derision of the passion of Christe. For whiche murder and bilanye the Jewes suffered great and worthy punishment.

Charles duke of Burgoin inuaded the prouince of Lorayne with great power.

The Jubilei was ordeined by the bishop of Rome to be euery. xxv. yere.

¶ The Turkes in the contrey called Wundania or Walachie, were vanquished and slaine: and in like maner againe in the lower Misia ouerthrowen and chased.

¶ About this time at Ingolstade & Tubinge in Germanie, were founded certain scholes and colleges, and a litle before at Basile and Friburge.

5437 1476 ¶ Charles of Burgoyne leading an armye agaynste the Switzers, at a place called Granles, was by theym vanquished 16

Anni regum Angli.

The yere of the worlde

The yere of Christ.

quished, chased & lightned of his tentes & other purueiãce At Murthen he was again ouerthrowen, & shortly therupõ at Nanles, by Renat⁹ duke of Lozain cõming w̃ a cõpany of Argentines & Switzers against him, was vtterly vanquished & slain. after whose death Lewys kyng of France recouered again al ẏ before time he had granted to the said duke Charles by cãposicion or otherwise, & endeuored also to bring to his lordship Burgoine & Flaunders, but ẏ labour of his engendred great wars. For the Burgonians forsoke the daughter of Charles.

¶ Mathias of Hungarye wanne a stronge forte from the Turkes by the riuer Sane.

¶ Johannes de Ponte regio, the noble Astronomer was famous.

17 ¶ Maximilian Duke of Aultria, and sonne to Friderich the emperour, ledde a greate armye into Flaunders: and coupled to hym in mariage Mary the onelye daughter of Charles Duke of Burgoine lately deceased. 5438 1477

¶ The bishop of Rome and king Ferdinande of Naples arrered warre against the Florentines in Italy.

¶ Cathubeius, the great souldaine of Egipt and Araby.

18 ¶ George Duke of Clarence, brother to kyng Edwarde of Englande, was secretely put to death, and drouned in a barell of Malmesey within the toure of London. A death this yere in the city of London. 5439, 1478

¶ The Venecians made league with the Turke.

¶ Greuous warre betwene Maximilian and Lewys of Fraunce, for the possession of Burgoyn: at Doubla they encountred in a stronge battaile, where Maximilian obteined the victory, and Lewys was vanquished, and lost a great nombre of his men.

¶ Alambecus called also Alcantasan, king of Armenye, Mede, Parthia and Mesopotamia, after many other victories ouerthrue the Turkes w̃ great slaughter of men.

19 Mahomet the Turke besieged Rhodes: which was so manfully defended, that he lost all his labours with many of his souldiours. 5440 1479

Maximilian made league for. vii. yeares with Lewys

The yere of the worlde	The yere of Christ		Anni regum Angli.
		the French kynge.	
5441	1480	A wonderful deluge of water, wherof ensued a great famine wel nere in al Europe, & after that a sore pestilẽce.	
		The Turke Mahomet besieged Hydrunte in Calaber and with great power inuaded Italye. Shortly after he ended his lyfe.	20
5442	1481	The Scottes this yere began to stirre, against whome kyng Edward sent the duke of Glouceſter and certayne other, which returned without any notable battayle.	21
		The Scithes with a great numbre of Jewes in theyr company, inuaded the North partes of Germany.	
5443	1482	The bishop of Rome and the Uenecians made war against Hercules of Ferrare, and Ferdinande of Naples to the great vnquietyng of Italy.	22
		Bazaites kynge of Turkes. rrr. yeares: betwene hym and his brother Zizimus was fierce warre,, in so muche that he chased him out of Turkye, and forced hym to flye to the Rhodes.	
		Mary the wife of Maximilian, beyng with childe, rode on hunting, and by great misfortune fell from her horse, wherof she toke her deth, leauing after her a sonne called Phillip, and a daughter named Margaret.	
5444	1483	Kynge Edward of England makyng great prouision for warre into France, ended his life, leauyng after him two sonnes, Edwarde the prince, and Richard Duke of Yorke, with. iii. daughters.	23
		Edward the v. of ỹ age. of a xi. yeres, began his reign ouer ỹ realm of England the xi. day of Aprile. This Edward was neuer crouned, but cruelly murdered by Richard duke of Glocester his vnnatural vncle, who after vsurped the croun, & was called Richard the thyrd.	
		At this time was famous Picus Mirandula, George Valla, Hermolaus Barbarus, Politian, Gaza, Platine Sabellicus, Pomp. Lætus, Aldus Manutius, Marsilius Ficinus, Johannes de Monte Regio.	
		Bazaites the Turke conquered certain townes in Walachie, and than made warre vpon the Soudain of Aegipt: of whom he was often vanquished & put to flighte,	

with

Anni regum Angli.

with great slaughter of his men. The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

Margaret the daughter of Maximilian was betrothed to Charles the eldest sonne of Lewys kynge of Fraunce, and brought into France with great pompe and roialty.

¶ Peace betwene Uenice and Ferraria.

RIchard the.3. brother vnto Edward the 4. through many cruel dedes lastly obteined the croun of England. First to compasse his wicked & diuelishe purpose, he put to death those noble men, whiche he thought would not consent to his mynde in al things: the other he corrupted w̄ riche giftes: than by his vntrouth & falshode he wrested from the quene Elizabeth (beyng than in sanctuary) Richard her yonger son, and brother to the prince; thirdly he caused to be published at Paules crosse, by one doctour Shaa, that Edward the 4. his elder brother was not rightly begotten of his mother, but by aduoutry: and therfore ẏ neither he nor his childr̄e had right to ẏ croune or as somewrite, he caused to be published, ẏ the prince & his brother were not rightfully begotte of queene Elizabeth: & therfore the right of the croun, to be his: which in fine he toke vppon him, & to make a perfite worke of hys cruelty, shortly therupon shamefullye murdered the two ponge children in the toure of London, and vsurped the croune. 2. yeres. 2. monthes. 1. dayes.

2 Charles the eight, king of France, after the decease of his father Lewys, warred against the Britaines. 5445 1484

Innocent the eight, bishop of Rome. 8. yeres, he was geuen to drinking & bolling, & without all shame openly aduanced his bastardes to great riches, honour & dignitye.

¶ Grudge betwene kyng Rycharde the. iii. and his nere friende the Duke of Buckyngham: In so muche that for displeasure therof, the Duke conspired with diuers other noble men against him, and entended to bryngе into the lande Henrye Erle of Richmounte as rightfull heyre to the croune. This Henrye had fled before into Britaine, fearing the cruelty of Edward the. 4. For which conspiracie the said Duke of Buckyngham, with diuers other was shortly after taken and put to death.

Henry

Henry Erle of Richmount aided wᵗ the Britains, entẽded to arriue in Wales: but his nauy was so scattered wᵗ a contrary winde, that he was faine, to geue back again into Britain for that time: diuers noble men detesting ẏ tyranny of king Richard fled into Britain, and there allied them with the Erle of Richmounte.

5446 | 1485 The noble prince Henry Erle of Richmount wᵗ a small company of Frenchmen landed at the hauē of Milbourn whose cõming being ones knowen diuers noble men, wᵗ their retinue forsaking Richard, gathered to him in grẽt nũbre: sõ ẏ his strength in short space greatly encreased: at a village nere to Leicester called Bosworthe, he met wᵗ his enemies where betwene them was foughten a sharp battail: in conclusiõ, king Richarde wᵗ diuers other was slain, & Henry obteined a noble victory: after which conquest, he was immediatly proclaimed king of England. 1

King Henry the 7. begã his reign ouer this realm of England, & continued 23. yeres a prince of meruellous wisedom & pollicye, and of great iustice, temperaunce and grauitie. He so behaued hym in the time of his reigne, that notwithstanding manye & greate occasions of trouble, vnquietnes and warre he kept this realm in right good order and pollicy. Wherfore he was greatly estemed and reuerenced of forayne princes. R

The sweating sickenes began first in England, of ẏ wᵗ che a wonderful multitude died for lack of good keping.

5447 | 1486 Friderich the emperour made Maximilian his sonne, partaker of the empire. Not longe from this time Maximilian, after the deathe of hys wife, was taken by the Flemminges: & cast in prison, wherof ensued great war, mortality, and persecution in Flaunders. 2

Vgnerus after he had slain his brotherne, was made kyng of Persie, Armeny and Media.

Kyng Henry of England toke to wife Elizabeth, the eldest daughter of Edward the. 4. by which meanes the two families of Yorke and Lancaster, whiche had longe caused great diuision, was knitte together in one.

About this time Francisce Louell, and Humfrey Stafforde

Anni regum Angli. | The yere of the worlde. | The yere of Christ

lord rebelled in the North, which commocion was quieted by the pollicy of the Duke of Bedford. | | | rebellion in the North

3 ¶ Nicolas an heremite of Heluecia, & Hieronymus Sauonarola, that had the spirite of prophecy, were famous. ¶ Ferdinande king of Spaine, by knightly force & manhode, conquered agayne the kyngdome of Granade, and chased from thens the Sarasens. | 5448 | 1487

War betwene the Venecians and Sigismund Duke of Austrich.

5 A great busines in England, by meane of a prieste called Richard Simõ, which taking wt him a ponge child, called Läbert, fled into Ireland, & feigned to the nobles of ỹ cõtrey, ỹ he had brought wt him, the ponge son of ỹ duke of Clarence, nephew of king Edward the 4. & laufull heire to the croun of England: wherwt the Irishmen beinge excited, alied wt them Margaret the sister of Edwarde & dyuers noble men of England: which gathering to them a great power of Irishmẽ, Englishmẽ & Germains entred the land, & at Stoke met wt king Henry & his host, & there fought a strong battail. in the which was slaine the Erle of Lincoln, Frauncis Louell, Thomas Broughtõ, Thomas Gerardine of Ireland: and Martine Swart a Germain which were chiefe capitains of the rebels. Richard the prieste, and Lambert the counterfaited king, wer taken in the field. Fabiã semeth to auouche this to be done in the yere of our lord. 1487. | 5450 | 1489

Warre betwene Britaine and the Frenchemen.

Charles of France forsoke Margaret the daughter of Maximilian, which was to him flaunced.

¶ This yere was a fielde foughten in Flaunders by the lorde Daubenei in the quarell of Maximilian the emperours sonne, and Erle of Flaunders.

6 In Englande was a tare arrered of the tenth penye of mens lands and goodes, by meanes wherof the cõmons rose, and slue the Erle of Northumberlande. For which cause Chamberlaine theyr capitaine, with dyuers other were after hanged at Yorke. | 5451 | 1490

Maximilian recouered the parte of his Duchye of Austrich

strich, which Mathias king of Hungary had withholden from him a long season.

5452 | 1491 | ¶ The king of Scottes was slaine in battaile by the nobles of hys realme, and James his sonne ordeyned king in his place. 7

Maximilian, by his deputye (as the maner is of greate princes) maried Anne the daughter of Frauncis duke of Britain, after ẏ death of her father, but ẏ mariage notwithstanding, Charles of France found such meanes that he toke her to his wife in open mariage, & by her obtained ẏ dominiõ of Britain. For which cause was great grudge and malice betwene him and Maximilian, and so muche the more because Charles did repudiate Margarete his daughter, which was to him staunced and betrothed.

5453 | 1492 | Kyng Henry arriued in Fraunce with a great armye, entending to aide the Britains against the French king but Charles by entreatie concluded peace, the condicion wherof was, that he should pay to king Henry forthwith for his expenses and charges in the warre a great summe of money, and yerely after as a certayne tribute. 25. thousand crounes: after which agreement, Henrye returned into Englande. 8

¶ The Turke with a great power both by sea and land, inuaded the inhabitauntes of the hilles in Greece, called Ceraunii, and them subdued to the Turkishe empyre.

Certain new ilandes wer found in the Ocean sea first by Amerinus Vespucius, & after by Christopher us Columbanus.

¶ There were dryuen out of Spaine by cõmaundement of the kyng. 125. families of the Jewes, of the whiche. 30. thousande died of the pestilence in their iourney, as they were departyng.

Alexander the vi. bishop of Rome. vi. yeres, a blooddye and cruell tyranne.

5454 | 1493 | Maximilian succeded his father Frideriche in the empire and reigned 27. yeres. 9

5455 | 1494 | Charles of Fraunce made claime to the kyngdome of Naples and Sicily, and for that cause wente into Italye with 10

Anni regum Angli.

The yere of the vvorlde.

The yere of Christ

w a gret army: where in short space he cõquered Naples, & cõpelled king Alphõs to forsake ỳ countrey: & thã returned into Frãce, & in his iourni was encoũtred by ỳ Venetiãs, which endeuored to stop his passage, where after sore sight, to ỳ losse of both partes, he toke an other way.

¶ About this time beganne the foule scabbe and horrible sickneſſe called the French pockes.

11 ¶ Diuers gentilmen in England appeached of treason and for fauoring the conspiracye of Perkin Warbecke: of the which some were pardoned, some put to death. 5456 1495

Perkin Warbecke, which by the counsail of Margaret of Burgoine, named him selfe Richard of Yorke, kynge Edwardes sonne arriued in Kent: where he was driuen backe, by the vplandishmen, and other inhabitauntes of the countrey, with losse of diuers of his men.

¶ Ferdinande the son of Alphons, was restored agayne to the kyngedom of Naples, immediatly after the departure of the Frenchmen.

¶ Sozimus and Jason lawiers: Alexander Benedictus, and Antonius Bentuenius phisicions: Johannes Nauclerus, Raphael Volateranus, Robertus Gaguinus, historiographiers: Rodulphus Agricola, a man of excellent learning, Johannes Jouinianus Põtanus, Petrus Crinitus, Stephanus, Niger, Ambrosius Calepin⁹, Philippus Beroaldus flourished.

¶ Blanch Mary, the princes daughter of Insubria, was maried to Maximilian.

¶ Uladislaus the kyng of Polonies sonne, obtayned the kyngdomes of Hungary and Boheme. He made league with Maximilian the emperour.

12 ¶ The Scots brake into the North partes of Englande by the excityng of Perkin Warbecke, & did muche harm to the borderers. 5457 1496

¶ In Italy a stone of wonderfull bignesse fell out of the ayre, which by the violence of the fall (as some say) brake in. iii. great pieces: the colour of thys stone was as it had bene burned with fire.

¶ In these dayes preached at Florentia in Italye a frier called

called Hierome Sauonarola, whose saiynges were these that Italye shoulde be purged with the scourges of God for the manyfolde offences of the princes, as well of the clergie as the laitte: and that after the subuersion of the cities of Florence and Rome, should folow a reformacio and redresse in the church: and moreouer that one should come ouer the Alpes like to Cyrus, which shold subuert and destroy Italy.

Nota

5458 | 1497 | ¶ Whyle kynge Henry of Englande made preparation for warre into Scotlande, by meanes of a payment that was graunted to the kynge by acte of parliament, a new commocion was arrered by the commons of Cornewal: whyche vnder the leadynge of the Lord Audley came to blacke heath, where the kynge mette with them, and discomfyted the rebelles, and toke theyr capitaynes, which were shortly after hanged drawen and quartered. 13

blacke heth

¶ Kyng Henrye sent an army into Scotland, vnder the guidyng of the Erle of Surrey and the lord Neuell, whi che made sharpe warre vpon the Scottes.

A mariage concluded betweene prince Arthur and lady Katharine the kynges daughter of Spayne.

Perkin Warbecke landed again in Cornewal, and assailed the towne of Exciter and other places: but finally he toke the sainctuary of Beaudley, & was after pardoned of his lyfe.

¶ Lewys the twelfth of that name, Duke of Orliaunce and Valoyse, was ordeyned kynge of France, who after he had possession of his kyngdom, forsoke Johan his first wife, & maried the widow of Charles his predecessour.

¶ Maximilian inuaded Burgoyne, where after battayle to the losse of both partes, a peace was concluded.

5459 | 1498 | ¶ A peace proclaimed betweene the kynge of Englande and Scotlande, for the terme of both their lines. 14

Perkyn Warbeck endeuored to steale away secretly out of the land: but he was taken again by his kepers, & by ỹ kinges commaundement cast in the toure of London.

¶ The Turkes toke from the Venecians Methon, Nauactū, and shortly after Pyrrhachium, and wyth swords and

Anni regum Angli.

and kyng spoyled the prouynce of Foxiulii. The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

The Switzers warred vppon their borderers of Austrich, wherfore Maximilian the emperour, came oute of Gelderland, where he was occupied in warre to defende his subiectes: but after diuers skyrmishes and small battails, to the losse of both partes, the warre was finished.

At S. Thomas Watring a strepelyng was put to executiõ, which by the entisement of a monk named Patricius, called him selfe Edward Erle of Warwike, ℞ son of George duke of Clarens, whiche sens the beginnyng of king Henries reigne was kept secretly in the Tower.

15 Perkin Warbecke was put to death, and seone after the Erle Warwike because he was demed to be consenting to the treason of the sayde Warbecke. 5460 1499

Lewys kynge of Fraunce toke Myllayne. The newe bridge at Paris, with the housing therupon, fell doune.

16 This yere was a great pestilence in the city of Londõ by reason wherof the kyng and the queene sailed to Calcis, and at S. Peters they met with the Duke of Burgoyne. 5461 1503

Sir Edmunde de La Poole, Duke of Suffolke, departed secretly out of this land: by meane of whom was likelye to haue bene a new insurrection.

Kynge Henry of England flaunced his daughter Margaret to James the kynge of Scottes: and Ferdinande kyng of Spayne, maryed his daughter Katheryne to the noble prince Arthur, who ended his life in ℔ easter weke folowyng.

Sforzia recouered the citye of Millayne, and expelled the Frenchemen, whom whyle he pursued more fiercely than aduisedlye, he fell into their handes vnwares, and was taken of them and led into Fraunce.

17 The Frenchemen, by the counsaile of the bishoppe of Rome, ledde an army against the Turkes: and foigning in battaile at Mitelene, were ouerthrowen and taken. 5462 1501

The figure of crosses appeared in the garments of diuers persons in Germanye, and droppes of bloodde fell from heauen.

18 Elizabeth Queene of Englande dyed in the Toure of London 5463 1502

Londõ, as she lay in child bed, & shortly after was Dame Margaret ỳ kinges daughter maried to ỳ king of Scots.

A great pestilence in the contrey of Germany.

The Frenchmen brought Naples vnder their dominiõ.

5464 | 1503 | This yere was much hurte done by mischance of fyre in diuers places of London. | 19

Pyrrho Johannes emperour and highe bishop of Indye and Aethiope.

Ferdinande of Spaine sent a nauy of ships into Italy, where they vanquished, chased, and slue the Frenchmen and recouered the kyngdome of Naples, with all the dominion belongyng to it.

Pius bishop of Rome onelye. xxx. daies: after whome succeded Julius a cruell and fierce tyrranne, geuen onely to murder and warre.

5465 | 1504 | The warre of Bauarie beganne, in the which Cæsar Maximilian defended the princes of Bauarie agaynste Philip Erle Palatine of Rhine, and his sonne duke Robert: who, because he had maried the daughter of George Duke of Bauarye latelye deceased made claime to that Duchye. But continuyng the tyme of this warre, he ended his life: and than was a peace concluded betwene his father and the emperour. | 20

5466 | 1505 | Phillip the Arche duke of Burgoyne, the emperoures Maximilians son, as he sailed into Spain to take possession of the kyngdome of Castile, that fell to his wife and hym by the death of Elizabeth the wyfe of Ferdinande, was driuen by force of tẽpest to land in England, where he was honourably receiued of kynge Henrye, and than departed on his iourney towarde Spayne. | 21

Elizabeth the queene of Polonie ended hir lyfe, which was a woman of great noblenesse, daughter to a kynge, wyfe to a kynge, and mother to dyuers kynges.

Santes Pagninus, a great Hebricã, Leonicen⁹, Gattinaria, Caball⁹ & Optat⁹ phisiciõs: Augustin⁹ Niph⁹, Jacobus Faber Stapulensis, & Pigius, philosophers, Petrus Bẽbus, & dyuers other learned men were famous.

All the inhabitantes of Granade were either forced to receiue

Anni regum Angli. | The yere of the worlde | The yere of Christ.

receiue the faith of Christe, or to forsake the lande.
¶ The Sophie of Persia, vanquished, chased, and slewe the Turkes.

22 ¶ The Genoways forsoke the dominion of Lewys king of Fraunce. 5467 1506
¶ Julius bishop of Rome, toke the citie of Bononie.
¶ A mariage concluded betwene Charles Archduke of Austriche, prince of Castile, and Marye the daughter of kyng Henry of England.
The famous clerk Reuchline restored again the knowlage of the Hebrue tongue.

23 ¶ Phillip king of Castile paied his debte to nature. 5468 1597
¶ Lewys king of France by agreement receiued again the citie of Geane.
Maximilian the emperour began the cruell & long war against the Venetiãs. In time wherof were foughtẽ many bloudy battails, & diuers great mutations & chaunces hapned. At the first Lewys king of France aided the Venecians, but after he forsoke thẽ, & went to Maximilian: contrary wise Juliã bishop of Rome first fauoured Maximilian, and after turned to the Venecians. By this war the Venecians lost many of their chiefe cities.

24 The city of Constantinople was shaken with most terrible earthquakes innumerable houses and toures were cast to the grounde, and chiefely the palaice of the greate Turke, in somuche that he was forced to flye to an other place: many of the people were destroyed with tempest. 5469 1508
Charles Duke of Gelria renued his war with the emperour, and inuaded the Brabansois.
Ismael Sophy, king of Persie, Armeny and Hircania became christened, and vanquished the Turks in diuers great battailes.
¶ The noble kyng Henry the. vii. ended his life at Richmount the. xxi. day of Aprile.

1 The renoumed prince Henry the eighte, beyng. 18. yeres of age, succeded his father in the gouernãce of this realme, & reigned in great fame and noblenesse. 38. yeres. Of personage he was tall and mighty 5470 1509

Em in

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

in wit & memory excellēt, of such maiesty tempered with humanity & gentilnes, as was comly in so great a prince In knowlage of good letters he far passed all kinges of England before his time. For his magnificence & liberality he was renoumed through all ỹ world. In his tyme was great alteracīō of things wīn this realm. For he reformed & altered the state of the common weale in manye things by making diuers most honest & godly lawes, to ỹ great profite as well of him self as of his people. He abolished the vsurped power of ỹ bishop of Rome. He reformed the state of religion, diminished superstīcīō & idolatry forbade pilgrimage, pulled doune abbeis & monasteries & rooted out the sectes of religion, which maintained false worshipping of god, & greatly aduaunced & set forthe the true knowlage of gods worde, & al other honest learninges & sciences. He founded. ii. colleges, one at Oxenford an other at Cambridge: and set vp diuers free scholes in other partes of the realme.

Anni regum Angli.

The knowlage of good letters by continual wars being neglected & driuē out of Italy, encreased greatly in Germany, France, England & Scotland. For augmenting & furthering wherof, Margaret ỹ kings grādmother builded. ii. colleges in Cambridge. In like maner William bishop of Lincoln, & Richard of Winchester builded 2. other in the vniuersitie of Oxenforde: of the which one is called Brasennose, the other Corps Christy college.

King Henry maried the ladye Katherine late wyfe to his brother Arthur, hauing the dispensacīō of Leo bishop of Rome, but not without great murmuring of the Cardinals and diuers learned men of other realmes.

Lewys kinge of Fraunce vanquished the Venecians, toke the cities Biria, Bergamū, Crema, and Cremona and subdued them to his dominion.

Maximilian recouered from the Venecians, Verona, Padua, Teruisium, and diuers other townes and cities.

Diuers ambassadours came to king Henry of England.

The citie of Pise was brought to subiection to the Venecians.

Iulius

Anni regum Angli. | The yere of the vvorlde. | The yere of Christ.

¶Julius bishop of Rome, by force of armes toke Rauēna, Imola, Fauēcia, Forfuli and other possessiōs of the churche, which were withholden by the Venecians.

2 ¶The bishop of Rome beinge reconciled to the Venecians, toke Mutina and Mirandula, whiche he restored to Francis Picus lorde of that citie. 5471 1510

¶Joachim Marques of Brandenburge, toke all the Jewes within his dominion, of the which. 38. were brente, and. 11. beheaded, because they martyrised the sacrament of the aultar.

¶Empson & Dudley, which in the time of king Henrye the. 7. had bene great rulers were put to death to stop the murmuryng and grudge of the people against them.

Bugia in Affrike was conquered of the Spaniardes.

The famous & great learned man maister Erasmus of Roterodame flourished: by whose benefite and diligence as wel diuine knowlage, as al other good learnyng was mercuflously furthered and augmented.

The worshypfull Clerke doctour Collete, which builded the free schole of Paules in Londō, liued at this time and by his diligent preachyng, first beganne to open the slouthfulnes and negligence of the clergie of this realme in those daies.

A sedicion at Erfford in Germany, by occasion wherof great displeasure was kendled, betwene the bishoppe of Mens, & Friderich duke of Saronye, in so much that the matter was like to haue bene decided by dent of sworde, had not the emperours auctoritie stopped their rage.

Henry, the first sonne of kyng Henrye the eyghte was borne on new yeres daye: for ioye wherof a great iustes was kept at Westminster: and on S. Mathewes day following the childe dyed.

3 Kyng Henry of Englande sent the lorde Darsie, with a goodly company of men into Spaine, to ayde the kyng his father in law against the Moores: but ere he arriued, a peace was concluded betwene them. wherfore shortely after he returned home againe. 5472 1511

The same tyme sir Edwarde Poynings (accompanied

The yere of the worlde | The yere of Christ | with the lorde Clinton & diuers other was sent into Gelderlãd wt 1500. archers to aid the prince of Castile at ỹ request of Margaret duches of Sauoi & Regẽt of Flaũders | Anni regum Angli.

Sir Edmund Hayward & lorde Thomas Hawarde toke Andrew Barton, and. 150. Scottes, with. ii. great ships.

The citie of Bononie forsoke the bishope of Romes dominion.

The kyng of Scottes required his ships that were lately taken to be restored, according to the league. But answere was made by kynge Henrye, that the matter pertained nothing to the league, because that Andrew Barton, was a pyrate and robber on the seas.

¶ The vb. daye of Januarye was a parliamente, in the which two fiftenes and twoo dismes, of the clergy, were graunted to aide the kynge in his warres, that he entended agaynst the French kynge.

By the auctority of the emperour and the French king a counsail was indicted at Pyse: whiche was after transferred to Pyllaine.

5473 | 1512 | The lorde Marques Dorset, with diuers other lordes and knightes) was sent by king Henry into Spain, with an army of. 13000. menne, who a good parte of the summer) did much harme in Guian by spoiling the countrey: but in the winter he returned by meanes of a fire, whiche chaunced among his men. 4.

Sir Edward Hawarde admirall of Englande, with a great naup scoured the seas, and then went toward Britayne.

The citie Bixia gaue vp to the Venecians, which was shortly after recouered and dispoiled by the Frenchmen, and the Venecians beaten and slaine. At the same tyme was Rauenna robbed & pylled. On Easter day a greate battaile was foughten nere to Rauenna, betwene the Frenche kynge and the bishop of Rome, in which the bishops army was discomfited, and. 16000. of his souldiours slaine.

Kynge Henry sent forth a naupe of. 25. ships, among the which the regent a ship royall was chiefe.

Not

Anni re. gum Angli.

Not only al parts of Europe was disquieted wᵭ the wars of the Venecians, but also ẏ contreis of Asia, Persy, and Armenie were vered wᵭ most cruel & deadly wars, wherinthe heathē tirannes infested eche other wᵭ al cruelty: for Selimus the Turke expelled his father out of his kyngdom with all his brothers & kinsmen, & after diuers great battailes, vanquished, chased and slue two Souldaines, and annered Egipt and Arabie to his kyngdome. The yere of the vvorlde The yere of Christ.

¶ Sir Edward Hawarde, lorde admirall of Englande, through his to much hardinesse was slaine in Britayne, after whom his brother sir Thomas Haward was made admirall by the kynge.

The nauies of England & France meetyng at Britain Bay, fought a cruell battail, in the whiche the regent of Englād & a Carik of Frāce being crapeled together wer burnt, and they? capitains and men al drouned, the Englishe capitaine was sir Thomas Kneuet who had wyth him 700. men, in the French Carik was sir Piers Morgan with. 900.

¶ A parliament was holden, wherin it was determined that the kynge hym selfe, shoulde personallye inuade the realme of of Fraunce.

¶ Warre betwene the Polonians and Moscouites. 5474 1513

5 King Henry of England, being confederate wᵭ the emperor & the king of Spaine, passed wᵭ a great power into France, where hauing in wages vnder his banner ẏ emperor Maximilian, & all the nobility of Brabant, Flaunders & Hollād, he discomfited & abashed the whole power of France, & conquered Terwine & the great city of Turney, which is said to haue in it as manye toures as there be daies in the yere. In this city the king builded a goodly castell or toure, with excedyng costes, and kept there a garrison certaine yeres after.

¶ The lorde Chamberlaine of Scotlande, inuadyng the borders was discomfited by sir William Bulmer.

¶ In this meane time the king of Scottes, notwithstanding that he was sworne on the sacrament to kepe peace perced this lande with a mightye armye: but by the good

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. diligence of the quene, & the pollicye and manhode of the Erle of Surrey the kings lieuetenante, he was him selfe slaine, with a. xi. of his Erles, and the Scottes discomfited, but not without great losse of Englishmen. Anni regum Angli.

¶ Sir John Wallop burnte diuers villages and tounes in Normandy.

5475 1514 A peace concluded betwene England and France, and on S. Denis day was Lewys the Frenche king coupled in mariage wt lady Mary the kinges sister: on new yeres day folowing he ended his life: wherfore king Hēry sent again for his sister by the duke of Suffolke and other. 6

Richard Hunne this yere was hanged in Lollars toure.

5476 1515 ¶ Frauncis the first of that name succeded in the kingedome of France. This man is greatly praised of all writers in these dais, for his singuler humanitie and fauouring of learned men. He mainteined the warres, whiche kynge Lewys had begunne, and alied him with the Dukes of Gelre, Leigie and Burgoyne, which did him due homage. He woulde also haue bene confederate wt the bishop of Rome: but he failed of his purpose, for shortly after betwene ye bishop of Rome, ye emperor ye king of spain the Switzers and other was made a priuy league and cōfederacie against the Frenchmen and Venecians. 7

¶ Ladye Marye kynge Henries daughter was borne at Grenewiche.

Lady Mary the kinges sister before maried to the frēch king returned into England, and shortly after was maried to the duke of Suffolke.

¶ A great battaile foughten betwene the Switzers and the Frenchmen, in the which the French king was in so great daunger, that the braine of his owne men spercled in his face, and him self was thrise striken with a speare: but in the ende of the fight, by help of the Venecians and other, whiche came in good season, the Heluecians were discomfited and slayne, and the citie of Mylaine yelded to the French kyng.

An horrible sedicion in Hungary by a company of souldiours and robbers, that hadde the signe of the crosse for their

276

Anni regum Angli.

their badge and cognisaunce, whiche minded to destroye all the nobility and gentilmen. The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

¶ Bzria geuen vp by composicion to the Frenchemen.

¶ A peace concluded betwene the emperour, the kings of Fraunce and Spaine, and the Venecians, whereby that cruel warre ceased.

¶ A solemne meeting at Vienna, of the emperor, the kyng of Polonie, and of Hungarye, whiche by mariage were confederate.

¶ Margaret Queene of Scottes, king Henries elder syster, fled into Englande, & lay at Harebottell, where she was deliuered of a chylde called Margarete. In Maye she came to Londō, where she taried a whole yere before she departed in Scotlande.

8 ¶ This yere was so great frost in Englande, that men might easily passe with cartes ouer the riuer of Thamis from Westminster to Lambeth. 5477 1516

¶ Mathew bishoppe of Sedonon and cardinall of Swisshes, came as Ambassadour from the emperour, to kyng Henrye.

¶ Charles Archduke of Austriche, was ordeyned kyng of Spayne.

9 ¶ On May euen in the city of London, was an insurrection of prentises and young persons against straungers, of which dyuers were put to execution, and the residue came to Westminster with halters about their neckes, & were pardoned. This is named yll May day. 5478 5117

Lady Margaret the kings sister returned into Scotlād.

¶ Johannes Frauncis Picus of Mirandula, a knight of excellent witte and learning was famous and in the presence of Leo the bishop of Rome made a vehement oracion, exhorting him to reforme the vicious and naughtye life of the clergie.

Many dyed in England of the sweating sickenesse and especially about London.

Lewys about this time succeded his father in the kingdomes of Hungary and Boheme.

A great famine and pestilence in many places.

The yere of the vvorlde | The yere of Christ

¶ The terme kept one day at Drenford, and adiourned againe to Westminster. Anni regum Angli.

The cardinal Campey, ỹ bishops legate came frõ Rome in ambassage to king Henry, and was receiued wᵗ greate põpe by meane of the cardinal of Englãd Thomas Wolsay, which was than of great auctority in this realme.

¶ The admirall of Fraunce came into England as Ambassadour with a great company of gentilmen. The city of Turney was deliuered again into the French kinges hande: for the whiche he shoulde paye. 600000. crounes. and for the castell that the king hadde builded. 400000, and 23000. poundes Turneys, whiche the citie ought for their liberties and francheses,

¶ A peace concluded betwene the kynges of Englande, Fraunce and castile for terme of their liues.

¶ Leo bishop of Rome accordynge to the manner of his predecessors, sendeth general pardon for remissiõ of sinnes and licence of other thinges, as wel into many other countreys as into all partes of Germanie. By occasion wherof M. Luther an Augustin Frier of Wittenberge first beganne to preach vnto the people against pardons, and of the same mattier to write vnto the byshoppe of Mẽse, and Leo bishop of Rome himselfe: and shortly after proposed certaine questions of pardons, purgatorie, and true charitie: whereby he brought those thynges in controuersie, which before might not bee spoken of. In these causes Luther hadde three chiefe aduersaries, John Eckius, Sylvester Prierias, and James Hogastrate a Frier, which all wrote against him.

¶ Charles Duke of Austriche, succeded his grandfather Ferdinande in the kyngdome of Spayne.

¶ Selimus emperor of Turky ouercam the Sultane of Egipt, & subdued vnto his signorie, Syria and Egypt.

¶ In this yere the counsaile of Laterane ended, whiche was begunne by Julius.

¶ Leo bishop of Rome, after that he vnderstode the conspiracie of the cardinalles against hym, punished theym some by prison, and some by death: & that he might be the

the

Anni regum Angli. 10

the stronger maketh .31. new Cardinalles.

¶ The Spaniardes vanquisshed, chased, and slue Aenobarbus, with his brother in Afrike.

¶ A sedicion in Pannonie, by meanes of the bisshoppe of Uesbrune.

¶ The emperour helde a counsaile of the empire at Auguste or Ausborough.

¶ Selinus the great Turke, after he had with continual and bloudye warre conquered Aegipt, Syrie, Phenicia, Palestine, Coele, and chased out of Armeny the kynge of Persie, as a sodain tempest or storme returned into Europe, and besieged the citye Belgradum or Taurodurū.

Martin Luther, vnder ẏ defence & maintenance of Fridertke duke of Saxony, preached & wrate openly against ẏ Popes vsurped power: & in processe of time vncouered ẏ trompet of Babilon, & gaue warning to ẏ whole world to beware of her poysoned cups of idolatry and blasphemie, wherw̄ of lōg time she had bewitched & made dronk al the princes of Christendom. All Germany soone after forsoke the bisshop of Rome, and reformed by litle and litle the whole state of religion among them.

Phillip Melancton, and Pomerane, men of excellente learning assisted Luther in restoryng the gospel to light, and openyng of true religion.

Maximiliā themperor, by letters aduertiseth Leo bisshop of Rome, to see in time to matters of religiō newly stirred by Luther. Wherof the bisshop sūmoneth Luther to Rome, & cōmitteth ẏ matter to ẏ Cardinall of Caieto w̄ the help of ẏ emperor & princes of Germany to bring him boūd to Rome. But meanes was made ẏ the mater might be heard in som other place: soẏ Luther came to Augusta vnto the Cardinal, w̄ whom because he could not in conclusion agree, onlesse he would recant, he appealed from the Cardinal to Rome, & after from the bisshop of Rome to a generall counsayle lawfully holden.

Albert bisshop of Mense, and chief prince of the electors was made Cardinall by the bisshop of Rome, to the ende that he might haue in Germany, some man of power to

defend

The yere of the worlde.	The yere of Christ
5479	1518

defend the state of the church, there beginning to decaye. Leo bishop of Rome sedeth diuers letters, as wel to Friderike duke of Sarony as to other of his coũsail & frends to wdraw him from the maintenance of Luthers quarel.

5420 | 1519 | The emperour Maximilian ended his lyfe, after whom was chosen by the princes electours of Germany, Charles the v. Duke of Austriche & Burgoin, kyng of Spain, and neuew to Maximilian, betwene whom & the Frenche king the war was renued. At which time Leo bishop of Rome, willing to haue Francis the French king, was ernest against Charles, suing for the empire: but the bishop of Mense, and other, caused hym to be chosen. | II

Trouble in Ireland, wherfore the Erle of Kildare was discharged of his office of deputy, and the Erle of Surrey sent thyther, who brought the Erle of Desmount and other to good conformitie and order.

Huldericus duke of Wittinberge, was expelled out of his heritage.

¶ Erasmus wrote very friendly of Luther to the Duke of Sarony, & diuerse cardinals, & aduertiseth Luther by letters, with more moderaciõ to procede in his purpose.

¶ At Lipsia was disputation betweene Carolostadius, & Eckius, where Luther being presẽt, was forced almost by Eckius to dispute of the supremacie, purgatorye, pardons, and suche other matters. Which disputation Luther after put in writyng, notyng the errors of Eckius, and other, vttered in tyme of the disputing.

Zuingli' this yere first begã to teache in Tigure agreyng almost in all thinges with Luther, although the one knew not the other.

¶ Solemannus the. xii. emperor of the Turkes, succeded his father Selinus, and succeded Gazelles, whiche rebelled in Siric.

5481 | 1520 | As kyng Henry was at Canterbury with the Queene in a readinesse to haue passed the sea, he heard of the emperors cõming, with whom he met at Douer, & accõpanied hym to Canterbury, where after the emperor had saluted the queene his Aunt, he toke shipping into Flãders. | I

King

Annire. gum Angli.

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

King Henry passed ouer to Calcis, & met wᵗ Francis the French king at ꝯ campe betwene Arde & Guines, where wss great triumphes & many goodly sightes, in so sumptuous maner as the like hath not ben sene. Immediatlye after he met wᵗ the emperor, with whom he went to Graueling, & the emperor returned with him to Calcis, where he had great chere and feasting: after which time they departed, and king Henry returned into the realme.

Luther by the counsayle of Miltitius, a Germaine, of the Popes prime chamber, by letters submitteth him self to the bishop of Rome, so that he might not be cōpelled to recant his writinges, nor bound to make interpretation of the scriptures as he wold apoint him, & at ꝯ same tyme writeth bokes of christiā libertie, & of cōfession auricular.

The diuines of Louaine and Colain condēne Luthers workes, to whom he made aunswer in euery point particularly.

The bishop of Rome the firte day of June sendeth letters to Friderike duke of Saxony, & also a decree, wherin he condemneth Luthers doctrine as heretical, and onlesse he would recante within .60. dates, proclaimeth him an heretike: and as touching Luthers appeale vnto a generall counsayle, he saide it was againste the decrees of Pius and Julᵘ his predecessours. He requireth the duke of Saxonie, fyrst to burne al Luthers bokes, and secōdly either to put him to deth, or els to send him to Rome vnto him. Luther again doth appeale frō the bishop to a generall coūsail, & writeth his boke, De captiuitate Babilonica.

Luther burneth all the decretalles of the bysshopes of Rome, as wicked & cōtaining many things oppr obrious both to God and christian magistrates.

Friderike duke of Saxonie, perceiuing him self to be in displesure at Rome for Luthers cause by letters excuseth him sel, shaweng ꝯ many good & lerned mē did approue Luthers doctrine & ꝯ cause of so much stir in those maters was in Eckius, & other his busy aduersaries ꝯ prouoked him.

The 27. day of October, Charles the emperor cōmeth to Aquisgraine to be crowned. Where he was solemnely

receiued

receiued of the electours and other princes of Germany, and the next day after anointed and crouned emperour, after the olde maner with greate pompe, and many ceremonies to the same belonging. Not long after he appointeth an assembly of the princes of the empire at Wormacia against the. vi. day of Januarye folowyng.

Christierne the ii. king of Denmarke & Norway, ouercame & subdued ỳ Suecers rebelling against him and burned their capitain Stura, after ỳ he was before buried.

5482 1521 ¶ The emperours souldiours gatte the toune of Mewzō 13
and besieged the noble cities of Mesiers and Turney.

¶ The French king toke the toune and castel of Heding from the Burgonions.

¶ The admiral of France toke the toune of Fontraby in Biskay.

¶ The toune and castel of Turney was yelded to the emperour.

The princes of the empire together wt the emperor met & assembled at Wormacia, whither Luther also came, hauing his salfe conducte graunted by the emperour.

Albert Erle of Brandeburge & maister of Prussia was inuaded by the kynge of Polonia, because he woulde not acknowlage Prussia to bee vnder his dominion, rather then the emperours.

Leo bishop of Rome, on Palmesondaye, as the vse and manner of long time was euery yere, curseth openly diuers persons, and among them chiefelye Luther and his folowers, as most detestable heretikes.

Al the Heluetians sauing only the Tygurines, entred in league & frendshyp with the king of France, & became godfathers vnto his sonne Charles then newly borne.

¶ Luther in the counsail of Wormace by the emperours appointment was openly asked of Eckius, first whether he would acknowlage those bokes that were aboade in his name: and secondly whether he would recante them, or els stand in the defence of thē. Luther reherseth his bokes & doth acknowlage them, & to the second poinct, answereth that he could not recant them, onelesse he were by

scrip-

Anni regum Angli.

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

scriptures cõuict of erroꝛ. After, ꝯ bishop of Treuire, at the apointment of ꝯ counsell, endeuoꝛeth by all the faire meanes ꝯ he could to perswade Luther to relent: but whã he could not be moued, hauing his saif conduct he was dimissed: & by the coũsail of Friderike duke of Saxony, foꝛ a time after kepte him selfe, in secret place & came not abꝛoade, foꝛ feare of daunger of that decree that foloweth.

¶ The emperour at Woꝛmace with an open decree pꝛoclaimeth Luther and all his adherentes pꝛoscripte & oute of the pꝛotection of the empyꝛe, so that it was laufull foꝛ any man to kill him oꝛ take him, which decree is thought to haue passed without the consent of the other pꝛinces.

This decree got the new emperour great fauour of the Pope.

¶ At Wittenberge the diuines obteined of the Duke to haue the masse abolished, & the vse of the supper of ꝯ loꝛd to be had accoꝛding to the scriptures, in al his dominiõs.

¶ The scholemen of Paris condemneth al Luthers woꝛkes as hereticall.

King Henry of Englãd wꝛate a booke against Luther, and therfoꝛe the bishop of Rome named hym defendour of the churche. To which booke Luther answered sharply, not sparing the authoꝛitie oꝛ maiesty of the kyng.

¶ In Germany at this time beganne a certayne secte of those that feigned them selfe to haue talke with god, and they were commanded of god to kyll al wicked, that only iuste and innocent men should liue in the woꝛlde.

¶ Leo bishop of Rome and Charles themperour, entred league againste the Frenche kynge, and ioignyng theyꝛ powers, wanne from him diuers cities, and dꝛaue hym out of Insubꝛia. The chiefe capitains in this warre was Pꝛosper Columna, and Ferdinandus Danalus.

¶ Leo the tenth bishop of Rome died not without suspition of poisonyng. After whom succeded Adꝛian one yere who was in like maner poysoned.

¶ The Duke of Buckyngham was beheaded at Londõ the. xvii. day of May.

The cardinal of England went ouer the sea to entreat a peace

a peace betwene the emperour and the French king. At Bruges he communed with the emperour, and at Cales consulted with the french ambassadours till Decembre. But he brought nothing to passe.

Lewys king of Hungary maried Marye the emperour Charles sister, and Ferdinande duke of Austrich the emperours brother, toke to wife Anna the syster of Lewys the forenamed king of Hungary.

War betwene Leo bishop of Rome & the french king, ẏ bishops souldiours wan Millaine from the frenchmen.

In the assemble ẏ was holdē at Wormacia the princes electours & other prynces of Germanye, expounded diligently to the emperor ẏ diuers & sundry bourdeins wher wᵗ that contrey was charged by the see & clergy of Rome and proposed to him well nere an. 110. articles.

The excellent clerke Budeus, Zasius, Alciatus, Pirckaimerus, Peutingerus great lawiers: Copus, Linaker the Englisheman, Panardus, Brissotus, Valla, phisicions: Tonstal bishop of Durham, Moore, Richard Pace, Polydore Vergil, Decolampadius Zuinglius, Hutten, Capito, Egnatus, Pellicane, Vadian Scepeius, Poselianus, Cordus Euricius, & many other men of gret learning were famous in these dayes.

The Frenchmen robbed the Englishe marchants and other the kynges subiectes on all partes of the sea.

Solemanne the great Turke, conquered the city Belgrade, the most sure and stronge garrison of the Christians, and vered the countrey of Hungary.

The French kyng attached all Englishemens goodes at Burdeaux, and deteined the kynges trybute, and the Frenche Queenes dower.

The Genowais yelded theim to the emperor, and forsoke the French king.

¶ All Frenchemen were attached in the city of London, and cast in prison.

5483 | 1522 | ¶ The cardinal roade through Londō to Douer to mete with the emperour, beynge accompanied with. ii. Erles 36. knightes, an. 100. gentilmen. 3. bishops. 1. Abbotes 30 chaplains | 14

Anni regum Angli.

The yere of the vvorlde.

The yere of Christ

chaplaines all in veluet and satin, and .700. yomen.
Carolstadius in Wittenberge began to fauour the Anabaptistes, and in other thinges caused trouble & busines: which thing to represse, Luther came againe to Wittenberge, after he had for a certaine space hid him selfe in a place vnknowen, as is afore sayde.
¶ Luther exhorteth the people of Boheme to stand in the trueth of the Gospell opened to theym by Husse, and to forsake the tyranny of the bishop of Rome.
¶ Ferdinande Duke of Austrich, setteth foorth a sharpe proclamation against the Lutheranes, & suche as did not obey the bishop of Rome.
The princes of ỳ empire meting at Norimberge cõsulted as well of other things, as of war to be made against the Turkes: where they appointed certain aid of men & money to be sent vnto Lewys king of Hungarie.
¶ The emperor departyng out of Germanie, went into Spaine, to represse a sedition there raised against him.
Hugh bishop of Constance preacheth & writeth against Zuinglius, and blameth him to the counsail of Tigure.
¶ Adrian bishop of Rome requireth Friderike Duke of Saxony to mainteine the church of Rome, as his auncestours had done.
The bishop of Rome sendeth letters to the counsail of Argentine, charging them that they shold not suffer any of the Lutherans bookes to be printed there, & that suche as were printed should be burned.
¶ Charles the .v. emperor of Rome came into England and was honorably receyued into London, by the Maior the aldermen, and commons of the citie, the kynge hym self accompanying hym. From thens he went to Windsore, and satte in the stall of the Garter. At this time was talke betwene the emperor and kyng Henry for the mariage of lady Mary the kings daughter, beyng about the age of .vii. yeares. After greate feastes, iustes, and honourable intertaynemente, he departed to Hampton, and sailed from thense into Spayne. Durynge thys tyme the Erle of Surrey, lorde admyrall, brent Morles

in Bri-

in Britain, and than returned into the realme. Not long after hauing an army apointed to him by the king, he passing ouer to Caleis, perced Picardy, and brēt diuers tounes and castels. He besieged Hesdyng, but because winter drue nere, he raised his siege and returned home.

¶ The Duke of Albany beganne to enter this land with a great army: but when he herd that the Erle of Shrewsbury was comming to geue him battaile, he toke a truce for. vi. monthes.

A pestilence in Rome, whiche consumed an. 100. thousande.

The lorde Rosse and lorde Dacres of the Northe, burned the toune of Kelset in Scotland, with foure score villages, and ouerthrue eyghtene toures of stone, wyth all their bulwarkes.

The emperours souldiors wan Geau from the frenchmen, and the warre continued cruelly betweene the emperour and the French king.

The emperour Charles, king Henry of Englād, Ferdinande Duke of Austrich, the bishop of Rome, the citye of Uenice, and dyuers other in Italye, were confederate against the Frenchmen.

The Turkes besieged Rhodes: and on Christmas day toke it, to the great shame and rebuke of Christian men.

The lorde Marques Dorset warden of the Easte Marches, brente diuers villages, holdes, and other places in Scotland.

The city of Millain was vered w̄ a sore pestilence, wher of died 50. thousand within the space of. 4. monthes.

5484 1523 The byshop of Rome sendeth the bishop of Apruſia as ambassadour vnto the princes of Germanye syttynge in counsaile at Norīberge, who comming thither, declared his message: the summe wherof was, that they shoulde sharpely punish the Lutherans: ye and that without examinacion or cause heard in iudgement, because they wer persons verye iniurious vnto the churche, and alreadye condemned, and therfore that the princes them selfes did not well, if they thought those men meete to be hearde in iudge- 18

Anni re. gum Angli.

The yere of the worlde

The yere of Christ.

iudgement which did not acknowlage & obey the counsailes: In the end he desired their counsail how so wicked a secte might be in worthy maner suppressed: & put them in hope ỳ some correction of maners in the church should be had by the bishop shortly. The princes answered ỳ as touching Luther, it could not be done wout great perill of sedicion: but in the meane time ỳ they would see, ỳ neither Luther nor any other should publish in writing or sermones any thing that might stirre men to alteration, vntil ỳ time of a generall counsail, which they requested ỳ bishop very ernestly that he would gather w̄ al spede, to redresse those errours and faultes whiche by longe custome were taken for truth and holinesse.

Alberte Marques of Brandburge and maister of Prussia beynge overset in war by the kinge of Polonia, commeth to Norinberge to desire aid of ỳ princes of thempire.

The princes of the empire sitting at Norinberge, request of the bishops of Rome, whereas the bishops and people of Germany were muche charged with Annates & other paiments to the see of Rome, and that the same paimentes were not bestowed in mainteining war againste the Turkes as it was agreed: that the same paiments might now henceforth be laied vp in the cōmon treasury of Germany, that they might haue more readye aide against the Turkes. They declare moreouer in certain notes what things they would desire to be amended and abolished in the bishops of Germany, as letting the administration of ciuill gouernance.

¶ At Tigure there was apointed a common disputation of certaine propositions set forth by Zuinglius, vnto the which because the maintenours of the churche of Rome did resorte in great number, and woulde not dispute any thynge to the contrarye: the counsayle of the city proclaimed that all mens tradicions beyng layde aside, the gospell should be taught and declared onely by the olde and new testament, and the seruice to be made accordynge to the same.

¶ Vnto Kynge Henrye of Englande by letters complayneth

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. Anni regni Anglie.

vnto ỳ princes of Germany of Luther, who had writē against him so sharply, & desireth the ỳ he might not be suffred to translate ỳ new testament into ỳ mother tongue.

John and Henry two Augustine friers were burned at Burelles, because they sayde they should not beleue the decrees of the counsailes and fathers which did not agree with the Scriptures. And they thoughte it no synne to breake the Popes decrees.

Chrystiern king of Dēmark after he had lost Sweceriād by the meanes of Gustanus, & fearing lest for his cruelty he should be in danger of his life, seing ỳ his own vncle & the Lubecks were in armes against him: at this time fled into Seland wᵭ his children & his wife Isabel ỳ emperors sister. His kinsfolk raised war to restore him into his kingdome, but all in vain. The people of Denmark assembling in parliament, chose Friderike his vncle prince of Holsatia an aged man to be king: & openly in writing declared the cause of their so doing. And on the other parte ỳ king Chrystierne answered to their accusations, and at Norberge desireth aide of the princes of the empire.

¶ Charles duke of Burbone Constable of France forsaketh the Frenche king, and fleeth to the emperour.

¶ When that the free cities of the empire sent their ambassadours into Spaine to the emperour: he founde him selfe muche greued that Argentine, Norberge, and Augusta did beginne to fauour Luthers doctrine.

¶ Chrystierne kynge of Denmarke, and his wife Isabell (beyng driuen out of his realmes by his vncle Friderike duke of Holst, and his own subiectes, for his notable cruelty) came into England, and were honourably receiued and entertained of the kynge.

¶ Sharpe warre and often skirmishes betwene the borderers of England, Scotland and Fraunce.

¶ The Erle of Surrey brent. 37. villages in Scotlande, & harried the countrey from the east marches to the weast and ouerthrue diuers holdes and castels.

¶ The French king prepared a great army to sende into Italy against the duke of Millaine.

The

Anni re. gum An. gli.

The yere of the vvorlde.

The yere of Christ.

The duke of Suff. with many other lordes and knightes, was sent this yere into France by king Henry, with an armye of. 10000. men: who passing the water of Sone without battaile, toke diuers tounes and rastels, and destroied the contrey before him. In December he returned againe into England.

The Erle of Surrey brent Jedworth in Scotland, and toke diuers holdes.

¶ The Duke of Albanie besieged the rastell of Warke, and had in a readinesse a great army to inuade England. But whan he had knowlage that ỳ Erle of Surrey was comming against him, he cowardly fled and gaue back in to Scotland.

¶ The emperour recouered the toune of Fontraby.

Clement the 7. a bastard born, & a cruel tyran, was ordeined bishop of Rome, & toke part with the Frenchemen.

¶ Intreatie was made by the Queene of Scottes for an abstinence of warre.

In the kingdome of Granade diuers cities were swallowed, and in Naples was so great tempestes of wynde, raine, & thunder, ỳ many toures, great places, & mightye big trees were ouerthrowen and caste to the grounde.

The souldiours of Guines toke a great bootie at a fair in the toune of Marguison, and sir Robert Jerningham, and certain dimilaunces of Calais, toke diuers Frenchmen prisoners.

16 The lorde of Campher and other came from the empe rour to king Henry. 5485 1524.

The bishop of Dunkell and other ambassadours came out of Scotland.

A legate came from the bishoppe of Rome to entreate a peace betwene England and Fraunce.

Sharpe warre betwene the marches of England and Fraunce.

Sir Raulfe a Fanwike, Leonarde Musgraue, and Wallarde Heron were slaine in Scotland by to muche hardinesse, in pursuynge their ennemies, at whyche time. 300. Scottes were taken prisoners by the Englishmen.

The yere of the worlde | The yere of Christ

The duke of Burbon made sharpe war on the Frenche kinges dominions. Anni regum Angli.

The assembly of the princes of the empire was againe holden at Norizberge, wherfore Clement bishop of Rome sedeth thither his ambassadour cardinal Campegi⁹, ones again to wil thē to punishe the Lutherās, & not to be discontēted that the paiments which he had out of Germany was not bestowed against the Turke, as he promised.

The bishop of Argentine summoneth al the priestes to appere before him at Taberna, entending to punish such as were maried and had taken wiues. The counsaile of the city withstand him, requiring that he woulde deferre his iudgement vntill the counsaile at Norizberge was ended. The bishop cōplaineth of this to Campegi⁹ the Popes ambassadour there: and the citizens send messengers to excuse them to the princes: where, after many wordes it was answered in the end by the Argentines, that their magistrates would then assist the bishop in punishing the maried priestes, when he had first corrected sharply such priestes as were open hoore maisters and auoutrers.

The princes of Germany require answere of Campegi⁹ to their requests made ẏ yere before vnto ẏ Pope whose ambassadour he now was: he answered ẏ the Pope, esteemed them as heretical, and therfore not to be fulfylled.

At Norizberge it was decreed by the princes, ẏ the bishop of Rome & the emperor should appoint a free counsaile in Germany, ẏ the princes should meete again at Spire the xi. day of Nouember to consult, how ẏ said counsail shold procede, ẏ certain propositions should be gathered by lerned mē out of Luthers bokes & exhibited vnto the princes at ẏ nert meeting: ẏ in the meane time the worde of God should be purely taught according to the alowed interpretation of ẏ church. Shortly after Ferdinand themperors brother & most part of the bishops of Germany make an other assembly at Ratesbone, and set forth a decree almost cleane contrary vnto this. They vtterly cōdemn Luthers doctrine: and apoint certain orders for the clergy to kepe in apparell and outward maner of their lyfe.

At

Anni regum Angli.

The yere of the vvorlde.

The yere of Christ.

At Lucerne in Heluetia, the princes & states of ỹ countrey in a parliamẽt by decree confirm ỹ doctrine of ỹ churche of Rome & condemn ỹ preaching of Luther & his folowers. They foũd faute also w̃ the Tygurines, for ỹ they brought into their contrey a new maner of religiõ, & therby troubled the cõmon weale, & therfore required them ỹ they wold leaue of their purpose, & continue in ỹ old faith But the Tygurines answered thẽ to euery poinct: & desired, if they thought their doctrine erronious, & cõtrary to the Scripture: that they woulde declare it vnto theym by writing or other meanes.

¶ Clement bishop of Rome sendeth vnto king Henry in token of great loue, the golden Rose, that he vsed euerye yere to consecrate before Easter.

The Tygurines in their dominion, caste doune all the Images out of their churches, and after make answer in writyng to the bishop of Constance, who had set foorth a booke against them, and declare how much his writyng was contrary vnto the scriptures.

The emperor being in Spain, findeth greate faute w̃ the princes of Germany for ỹ decree laste made at Norinberge, saying ỹ they therin did in a maner abrogate ỹ decree made at Wormace, & so diminishe his autority. He therfore doth disanul their act, & chargeth the Germains to obey the decree of Wormace, or els to stand to their peril. This themperour is thought to haue done, to allure ỹ bishop of Rome, to aide him against the French king.

Charles Duke of Burbone, in this sommer, besiegeth Nassels in the quarell of the emperour, but he coulde not get it. Therfore the Frenche kyng folowynge hym as he returned into Italye, taketh the citye of Nyllaine, and a littell before winter besieged Pauie.

Antony Duke of Lorayne maketh a sharpe proclamation against all suche as kepe anye of Luthers bookes, or in sermons taught his doctrine.

The vplandishe men of Sueuerlande rebelled agaynst their erle Lupsius, and other people there about against their magistrates, saying they were with greuous exac-

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ Anni regum Angli.

tions sore oppressed. This sturre was quieted for a tyme by the counsayle of the empire: but shortlye after it brake out to a great cruell warre in all Germany.

¶ The clergy of Argentine complaine to the counsaile of the empire, that the olde religion was chaunged in their citie, and their priuileges taken from them.

The Frenche king passed with a great army into Italy, where he besieged Pauie, & shortly after was encountred by ỹ emperors army, & of them vanquished, & himselfe taken prisoner. frō thence he was conueighed into Spain to the emperour, where after certain condicions of peace agreed vpon betwene them, he was deliuered.

Great triumphe and toy in Englande for taking of the French king.

The cardinal obteined licence of the bishop of Rome, to suppresse diuers abbaies to ỹ entent to erect two colleges one at Orenford, an other at Ipswich, & to indue them wt the landes: which colleges he began so sumptuously, that it was not like they woulde come to good ende.

King Henry was like to haue bene drowned by leaping ouer a diche in following his hauke.

5486 1525 A great and horrible insurrection in Germanye, of the rude and vplandishe people, whiche dwelled in Alsacia, Suaue, Francia, Thuringe and the countreis about the riuer Rhine, whiche commocion was suppressed by the great power and strength of the princes. In so much that within litell more than .iii. monthes, an. C. thousande of that vplandish people were slain like beastes, by the iuste iudgement of god. Furthermore one surnamed Shapherus wrote xii. articles, which he entitled of christian liberte, amōg which this was the chief. That tributes ought not to be payed to Princis. Thorough this doctryne, to atteine liberty, men suppose that the greatest parte of that people was stirred to rebell against the magistrates. 17

¶ In Mulhausen a toune of Thuringe, was a preacher named Bonetarius or Mūcer, which taught openly, that he woulde reforme the state of the churche, and made his auaunt priuily, that reuelacions were shewen to him by god

Anni regum Angli.

The yere of the worlde

The yere of Christ.

god, & that the swoorde of Gedeon was committed to him to ouerthrow the tiranny of the impious. He led out great companies, commanding them to spoile & rob monasteries & the places of great mẽ. But while the vnruly people were scattered and discouered wout order, the princes of Saxony sodeinly oppressed them, and toke their capitaines, whom they put to worthy punishment. This Monetarius was the first auctour of the diuelish sect and heresy of the Anabaptistes, which longe time after vexed Germany, and is not yet altogether extinguished.

Coyne was enhaunsed in Englaude.

¶ Friderike the Paulsegraue, and Phillip prince of Baden, being presidentes of the coũsail of the empire, wrate vnto the councel of the city of Argentine, aduertising thẽ to leaue of their purpose & restore al things to ẏ old estate The coũcel of Argentine answered, ẏ for feare of further inconueniẽce they durst not, but suffer ẏ people to haue the doctrin of the gospel, & desired the princes not to geue credite to seditious talebearers, and misreporters. At the same time Bucere and Capito, preachers, there in a long oration defend their doctrine and doinges.

Luther wrate vnto the rebelles of Germany, & because they pretended the cloke of religion to their wicked purpose, he declared how much contrary it was to the woorde of god, that subiectes should rebel against their magistrates, ye thoughe there were suche causes of griefe as they complained: but when no counsaile or reason could moue theim, he stirred the Princes to vse their power towarde theym, ye and so vehemẽtelye as he was thought to bee therin to cruell.

¶ Truchsessus prince of Walburge ouercame the rebelles at Lippene by Dunaw, and the second time in the coũtie of Wirtenberge, where he slue a great number of them, & thirdli at Engelstate by ẏ help of Lewis prince Palatine

Antonie duke of Lorain, with an army of French men went almost to Taberne in Germany, and there in three battayles slue of the vplandysshe rebelles eyghtene thousande, fyue at the village Lupsteine, then at Taberne,

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. Anni regum Angli.

and lack of all at the entree of the valley Mulere, where the Erle of Isemburge was slayne.

Albert marques of Brandeburge, master of Prussia after manye battels with Sigismund kynge of Polonie not being hable any longer to resyste, submitteth himself to him as to his chiefe prince of Prussia, and was of hym confirmed: shortly after walter Cronberge was set vp agaynst him, and by the order of our Ladies souldiers was made master of Prussia, because Albert did homage for ỹ same to the kyng of Pole: whereas they thought it due to the emperour.

Muncer & his companion Phifer wt a company of vplandish men spoile the contrey about Isefilde & an other cõpany inuade Mansfelde but Alberte Erle of Mansfelde staied their fury, and slue of them aboue .ii. hundred.

Zuinglius at Tygure taughte otherwise of the lordes supper then Luther and his folowers did at wittẽberge.

Zuinglius to auoide the opinion of transsubstanciatiõ said ỹ in the wordes cõmonly called, the wordes of consecratiõ there was a trope or figure, & that they receiued the body of Christ in dede, but yet spiritually, or in spirite.

Luther thinking that opinion would bring contempte vnto the Sacrament, wrote that in the breade and wyne was the very body of Christ receiued with the mouthe.

This controuersie caused a great contencion betwene the churches and preachers of Germany.

¶ Fridericke prince of Saxonie died, and left his brother John to succede him.

¶ John duke of Saxony, and George his brother, Philip Landgraue of Hesse, and Henry Erle of Brunswike gathering an armye, set vppon the vplandyshe rebelles, and kilde of thẽ aboue .v. thousand: they take Francuse, & put to deth .300. captiues. Muncer also was takẽ, feining him self to be sick, and saying that he was an other man: notwithstanding both he and his companion Phifer wer shortly after put to worthye death. This Muncer had so bewitched the simple people with his persuacion, that when they saw ỹ they were not hable to resist their aduer-

saries

Anuire. saries, thei loked for present help from heauē by miracle.
Angli. ¶ Clement bish. of Rome, while ỳ king of France was prisoner in Spain, sendeth letters to ỳ coūsel of ỳ citie of Paris, & exhorteth them very ernestly to punishe such as in their doctrin or otherwise disobeyed ỳ church of Rome
¶ Luther by the counsel of Christiern king of Denmark and certaine other, wrate very humble letters vnto king Henry of England, acknowlagyng a saute in hymselfe that he had written before so sharply vnto him: but when the kyng in his answer, by cardinal Wolseys counsaile, blamed Luther much, and noted him of lightnes and vnconstācie, Luther repēted his doing, & wrate that he was deceiued when he thought to finde John Baptist in princes courtes, and among them that wer araied in purple.
¶ The vplandishe rebels in Germanie, by the town called Peters heme, contrary to promisse made vnto them, after they had yelded themselues, were slayne in greatte number by the byshop of Treuirs, beyng there present.
¶ The diuines of Paris and Sorbonistes, drowned in barbarousnesse, were offended with Faber Stapulensis, and because he semed to be somwhat eloquent in certayn thinges, suspected him to fauor the gospell, and banished hym out of France: wherfore the king beyng prisoner in Spaine, commanded them to cease fromе determination of thynges vntill he returned home.
¶ Because peace coulde not be concluded betwene themperor and the Frenche kyng, Aloise the kynges mother, entred league with kyng Henry of England: with this clause that they should eche ayde other to resist the Turk & oppresse the sect of the Lutherans, which they thought to be no lesse dangerous, then the Turkes power.

The kyng of France beyng prisoner in Spayne, with care and thought fell into sickenesse: but when he was cōforted by the emperor, and put in some hope of agremēt, he began to take harte to hym, and recouered.

In Brisgoy beyng the iurisdiction of Ernest Marques of Baden, the vplandishe people were quieted, by the diligence of the counsaile of Argentine and Basile.

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

A

¶ A murmuring in all partes of the realme for payment of money. And in Suff. 4000. men rose against the duke and other commissioners, whyche were appeased by the Duke of Norfolke and other.

¶ A truce betwene England and Fraunce for a certaine space, and ambassadours wer sent into Denmark for restoring of their kinge: but the Danes would graunte no thing: they did hate him so extremely for his cruelty.

A peace betwene Englād & Scotland for. iii. monthes.

Doctour Barnes a frier Augustine, bare a fagotte before the cardinall in Paules, for opinions touchynge Luthers doctrine.

¶ Great death in London.

Al the princes of Germany & states of ỳ empire resorteth to a councell at Spires, by the emperors apointment.

¶ A peace was agreed at Madrice in Spaine, betweene Fraunces the French king, and the emperour: amonge other condicions it was that they shoulde agree to resiste the Turk, and oppresse the Lutheranes. Wherupon the kyng was set at libertie, leuyng for pledges his. ii. eldest sonnes, but shortly after he reuoked his othe beyng absolued by the bishop of Rome, & said he was forced to swere or els he should neuer haue bene deliuered.

The emperour after the Frenche kynges deliuerance, gaue to Charles duke of Burbone, the duchy of Millaine on condition to paye. 4000. ducates, and finde a certaine number of souldiours yerely.

At Baden in Heluetia, Eccius, Faber and Murner, disputed against Oecolampadius and other: and in the end the Heluetians decreed, that no new doctrine should be amitted among them, but the faith of the church of Rome to be mainteined.

At Berd borough, the bishop of Constance burned one John Huglius, because he would not submit him selfe to the doctrine of the church of Rome.

Lewys king of Hungary, by ambassadours, requireth aide of the princes of Germany against the Turke: whiche they apointed to send, but to late, because the Turke

before

Anuire. gum Angli.

fore their coming, had ouercom the king in a great batail

The yere of the vvorlde.

The yere of Christ

Because thempero^r had charged ẏ p^rinces of Germanie sitting at Spire, not to medle w^t any matter of religion: but to tary for a general cou^nsel: the cities of higher Germany, thought good to require of thempero^r, seyng there was no hope of a generall counsell, ẏ either he wold appoint a p^rouinciall counsell in Germanie for matters of religion, or els cause the decree of Wormace to cease vntill a general counsell. And the same cities exhibited to ẏ p^rinces at Spire a byll of certain requestes, that Mõkes & Friers might be no more made in place of them ẏ died: that the p^riuileges of the clergie might be taken away, as lettes of ciuile administration: that certayn holy days myght be abolished: that choyse of meates & ceremonies myght be free. At this tyme because the bishops wold not suffre any matter of religion to be handled, & therfore the duke of Saronie & the Landgraue wold haue departed: at the last it was decreed, that either a generall or a p^rouinciall councell shold be had within the space of a yere, & in the mean time the decree of Wormace cou^nsel to cease.

¶ After Lewes kyng of Hungarie, was miserably drou^ned in flight from the Turke: Ferdinande the emperors brother, by couenant made claim to the kingdom of Hungarie, & expelled John Zepusius: who fleing to ẏ Turke for succour, was shortly after by him p^roclaimed kyng of Hungaris at Buda, which two p^rincis tried their righte by cruell warre, as wel to themselues as to their neighbors and frendes, exceding hurtfull and pernitious.

The bishop of Rome vniustly kindyng great faute with thempero^r, sent him worde ẏ for the defence of Italy, he had entred in league w^t the French king, & other against him. But thempero^r in his answers declared, the bishop to haue shewen great vnkindnes, for many benefits ẏ he had done for him aswel in Germanie against his p^rinces as in other places for the maintenance of his auctorite, and requested the Cardinalles to exhorte him to peace.

¶ Solemannus the great Turk inuaded Hungary, and spoiled the citie Buda. With whome Lewis the kyng,

and

and Paule Tomozius bishop of Colein, encountred in a great battaile, and were of him vanquisshed and slayne, with a great numbze of Chzistian people.

Ferdinande Archduke of Austrich, was chosen king of Hungary and Boheme.

Charles maried Isabell the kinges sister of Pozтugall.

Variaunce betwene the bishop of Rome and the house of Columnenses.

The bishop of Rome, the Venecians, and diuers cities of Italy pzoclaimed warre against the emperour: and by their intisement the Frenche king was moued to warre agayne vpon the emperour: In so much that the Emperours souldiours toke the toune and castell of Pyllaine, and shewed suche crueltie towarde the citisyns, that they were in minde to haue forsaken their citie, the confederates of Italy required to haue king Henry as protector of their league: but he chose rather to be an indifferēt intreater of peace betwene the two parties.

5488 1527 A pzoclamation published in Englande against all vnlaufull games, as Dice, Cardes, and Boules, which continued not long in effecte. 19

Leonard Cæsar a pzeacher in Bauary after long disputatiō wt Eckius & other, in the ende was burned by ỳ bishop of Passaue, because he agreed not with the church of Rome. The cōtrouersies in these dais defēded as well by this mā, as many other vnder ỳ name of Lutherans wer these. That only faith did iustify, ỳ there wer but two sacraments, Baptisme, & the supper of ỳ lozd: ỳ Masse was no sacrifice pzopiciatozy, ỳ auricular confession was a pzofitable counsail, but no necessary pzecepte: ỳ onely Chzist did satisfy foz our sins wout our merite: that the vow of chastitie did not binde: that scripture made no mention of Purgatozy, that there was no difference of dais that pzaier to saintes was not nedefull. &c.

About this time began ỳ pestilent sect of ỳ Anabaptistes which caused great stur in Germany, & this yere in a toun of Heluetia, called Sangalle, one of that secte in the pzesence of his father & mother, killed his owne bzother, & cut

ting

Anui regum Angli.

ting of his head: saiyng, that he was moued by the spirit of god so to do, but shortly after by the magistrates of the city, he was put to like death him self for his wicked act. The yere of the worlde. The yere of christ

At Berne in Heluetia because discencion in religion encreased euery day more and more, the citye proclaimed open disputations, and willed the bishoppes of Basil, Sedune, Constance and Lausane, on paine to forfaite suche landes as were in their dominion, to come to the same & bringe their diuines with them. This law was appointed, that onely the auctorittie of the olde Testamente and the new should be alleged for proofe. The controuersies proposed, beside those a litle before mencioned wer these. That the true church (wherof only Christ is heade (dothe spring of the word of god, and heareth no other voice, but that, that the same church do make no lawes beside ỹ autorittie of the scriptures or contrary to the same, ỹ it could not be proued by the scriptures, that the bodye of Christe was corporally receiued in the sacrament.

¶ The citye of Argentine forbiddeth buriall within the city, and appointeth a place without the city for the same purpose.

¶ Charles duke of Burbone, passing thorough Italye to Naples, in the emperors quarel besiegeth Rome, and in the assaute was slayne: but the souldiours toke the citye, spoiled it, and besieged the bishop Clement with his cardinalles, in the mounte Adrian: from whens he coulde not be dimissed by no meanes, vntill he agreed with the souldiours, notwithstanding that the emperour Charles him self, being than in Spaine, and fearing the thunderbolte of excommunication (which the souldiours nothing regarded) did excuse him self by letters, that he knew not of that his men had done: and therfore willed the bishop to be set at liberty.

¶ Don Hugo de Mendosa, a great man borne in Spain, came to king Henry, as ambassadour from the emperor.

¶ The bishop of Tarbe, the Viscount of Torayne, and Anthonie Mesey seconde president of Paris, came in ambassade to the kynge out of Fraunce. Ambassadours also

came

came from the king of Hungarye, desiring aide agaynste the Turke.

The Cardinall of England went with a great pompe into Fráce, where he concluded a league betwene king Henry of England and the Frenche kynge, whiche both by the cardinalles meanes sent their defiance to the emperour, and a strong armye into Italye to deliuer the bishop, and driue the emperors power out of that contrey.

The great maister of Fráce came to Londō with great triumph, for the conclusion of the forenamed league.

The emperors son of Tartary wᵗ great puisáce inuaded Pannonie: but in the ende he was vanquished and takē.

This yere were sene. iii. sunnes, which in some places were included with a double rainbow.

Arthur Bilnei, Geffrey Lome, and Garret were abiured by the Cardinall, forspeakinge agaynste the bishoppe of Romes auctoritie.

The citie Gean was brought to the frenche kinges dominion.

Lorde Lawdrike, and the Frenche kinges souldiours, toke and spoiled Paule.

Ferdinand made warre vpon a noble man of Hungarye named John Zepusius, and toke from him diuers castels and tounes.

Charles the emperor made opē protestatiō diuers tymes before the kings Heraldes of England & France, ẏ what soeuer was done in Italy by his souldiours against ẏ bishop, was contrary to his will and commaundement.

Lorde Lawdrike, capitaine of the French kings army in Italy, in takyng the toune of Melfe, lost. v. thousand men.

King Henry by ambassadors requireth of the emperour 300000. crounes ẏ was lent him, & 50000. crouns because he refused ẏ mariage of his daughter Mary whom he had couenanted to take, also aboue 300000. crounes for 3. yeres pension ẏ the emperor couenanted to pay. These thinges whē the emperor denied, he proclaimed war against him, which thing was thoughte to be done by meanes of

cardinall

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

Anuire sum Angli. cardinall Woulsay and the bishop of Rome.

Open hostilitie and warre betwene the kinges of Englande and Fraunce against the emperour. And the marchantes and ships of all partes were arested.

20 Corne was very deare in England and had bene much dearer, had not bene the good prouision of the merchants of the Stilliarde, and an abstinence of warre betweene England and Flaunders. 5489 1528

¶ Charles duke of Gelders inuaded Hollande, and was discomfited by the lorde Isilstene, whom Ladye Margaret regent of the countrey, sent against him.

The famous and excellent clerke Johannes Reucline ended his life, by whose great learning and diligence the knowlage of the .iii. tonges, and especially Hebrue, was agayne restored to the worlde.

On S. Denis day, a legate came from Rome to kynge Henry.

The sweating sickneste raged in diuers partes of Englande.

The citisens of Berne in Heluetia, although many cities of ẏ countrey feared them from their purpose, yet did they go forward wt the disputations apointed. None of ẏ bishops came to it, but many preachers out of the cities of Germany. The defẽdants were Zuingli⁹ Decolãpadius Bucer, Capito, Blaurer & diuers other. The chief aduersary was one cõrade Treger a frier: whobecause he could not be suffred to bring his profes out of ẏ counsels & doctours, departed. The conclusiõ of these disputatiõs was, ẏ masses, aultars & images shold be pulled doun & the articles before mẽcioned holdẽ as true, not only in Bern, but also in many other cities there adioigning, & for a perpetual remẽbraunce, ingraued in a piller wt letters of gold, the day and yere that those thinges were abolished.

Paccius a lawier one of the Duke of Saronies counsaile, had tolde the Lantgraue and the Duke for surety, that the Erle of Brandborow, George prince of Sarony with the bishop of Mense and diuers other, had cõspired to war against them to oppresse religiõ, wherfore with al spede

speede they prepare an army for their defence. But when they perceiued that no man came against theim, and that the parties suspected, denied that anye suche thinge was ment, they discharged their souldiours and put out of his dignity Paccius the causer of this sturre, who shortly after was put to death for the same at Andwerpe.

Waynoda complaineth to the states of ẏ empire of Ferdinand, saieng ẏ he toke from him the kingdom of Hungary: ẏ contrary to the law of armes, he kept his ambassadours as prisoners: ẏ he would not agree to any reasonable condicions: ẏ he would not in time of nede help kynge Lewys again the Turkes. And therfore desireth thẽ not to be displeased if he did seke all the waies that he coulde to strengthen himselfe against his iniury.

At Argentine because gret cõtention was betwene their priestes & the new preachers cõcerning ẏ masse, the counsail of ẏ city apointed the matter to be ended by disputation, which because ẏ priestes refused, they wer cõmanded to preach or teache no more. Wherfore the bishop first intreated him self, but perceiuing that he could not preuail caused ẏ counsail of the empire to wil the city not to disanull the masse, putting them in hope of a general coũsail & fearing them wt the emperors displeasure: notwithstanding shortly after he abolished the masse, vntill such time as it could be proued good by the scripture.

¶ The emperor appointeth a counsaile at Spire against the beginning of the nexte yere.

At Geneua they folowed the exãple of the city of Bern in pullynge doune the masse, their aultars and Images: wherfore the priestes forsoke the city.

¶ The emperour sente the Duke of Brunswike with a great puisaunce into Italie. The Pyllanours were still miserablie oppressed by the emperours souldiours. The Duke of Brunswike tooke the citye of Pauye, whyche shortly after was taken againe by the frenchmen and the walles beaten doune. Extreme warre, pestilence, and famine in all Italy. Aboue. 24000. of the Frenche armye, that besieged Naples, dyed of the pestilence, besyde the

Anni regum Angli. 12

The yere of the worlde 5490

The yere of Christ. 1529

moste parte of all their horses and beastes: so that there was not leste passynge .v. thousand men in all.

After the deth of prince Arthur, who maried Katharine the kinge of Spaines daughter, king Henry the seuenth desirous to continue the frendshyp with the Spaniardes, by the licence of Julius the second, bishop of Rome, cõcluded a mariage betwene the same Katherine & his second son Henry, heire then vnto the croune. Who after his fathers deth, by the aduise of his counsail, toke hir to wife, & now, a litle before this time, feeling scruple of conscience for ỹ he had maried his brothers wife, did forbear her carnal cõpanye a good seasõ. whether this doubte rose in his ownmind, or was put into his head by ỹ cardinall, ỹ was displeased wt the emperor her nephue, I can not tell. But this yere by the kings procurement, two cardinalles did sit vpon ỹ matter in London at the blacke friers: the one called Campeius, whom the bishop of Rome had sent for ỹ purpose, & the other was Woulsey of Yorke: which persons a long time protracted ỹ conclusiõ of the mater, and in the ende of July the bishop of Rome, who then began to feare the successe of the emperor Charles the Quenes nephue in his war: & therfore was lothe to displease hym by iudging ỹ mariage not good, sent for Campegy home to Rome, reseruing the cõtrouersie of the mariage to his own iudgement. Which delay of the mater, king Henry toke very displeasantly, & to haue further trial in the matter, sent the controuersie almoste into all vniuersities in Christendome. In the meane time the cardinal Woulsey perceiued ỹ the kyng did caste a singuler fauour to Lady Anne Bulleine, whome he suspected to fauour Luthers doctrine. Wherfore he wrate to the bishop of Rome that he should not in any wise allow the diuorsement: whiche thing when the king vnderstoode by his ambassador that lay at Rome, he conceiued such displeasure against ỹ cardinall, as he neuer after fauoured him: & therfore shortly after in October he was deposed from the Chauncellorshyp of England, so that he had yet remaining two bishoprikes of Wincher and of Yorke.

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

Anni regum Angli.

¶ Ferdinande of Hungary recouered many places whiche before were taken from him by the Turk, and expulsed out of the realme his enemy John Zepusius, which makyng claim to the croune of Hungary, fled for aide to the Turkes.

A counsail of the empire was holden at Spires in Germany, where Ferdinande, ambassadour in the emperors name, greatly blamed certain cities ẏ they had altered religion contrary to Cæsars commandement: & the ambassadour for the city of Argentine was not suffred to sit in the counsail, because ẏ city had disanulled ẏ masse, shortly after by ẏ assent of a few princes these pointes wer decreed, ẏ such cities as had altered religiō should make no further change: ẏ other places shoulde obey the decree of Worimace, vntill a generall coūcell: that it should be lawful to al ẏ wold to vse ẏ masse, euē in those cities where it was abolished: ẏ the Anabaptistes should by punished by deth, ẏ the doctrine of the lords supper should not be receiued: that ẏ ministers should teach according to ẏ enterpretatiō of ẏ church: ẏ the princes & cities should not receyue forreiners cōming for religiō into their dominiōs: if anye mā did otherwise, ẏ he should be proscripte. The duke of Saxony, George prince of Brādborough Ernestе, & Frācis princis of Luneborough, ẏ Lantgraue of Hesse and a prince called Anhaldi⁹, wōstand this decree, & answer to euery point of it: saieng, ẏ the cōsent of a few could not vndoe ẏ decree ẏ before was made at Spire by ẏ whole empire: & therfore ẏ they al made protestatiō, ẏ they wold not acknowlage it, & of this protestatiō wer those princes & al ẏ alied wō thē called Protestants: which name is now geuen to all thē ẏ in their doctrine swarue frō the bishop of Rome. To ẏ princes aboue named, these cities folowing did agree, Argētine, Norimberge, Ulmes, Cōstāce, Rutelingi, Winsemiū, Meming, Lindane, Cāpodune, Hailebrune, Isna, Wisseborough, Norling, Sangalle, al which wō the princes refuse this act of Spire, & apeale to the emperour, and to a generall or prouinciall councell.

¶ At Basill in Germanye roase a discorde betweene the commons

Anni regum Angli.

commons & certain of the counsail for religion, & when ỳ matter grew to skurre & bussinesse, the cõmons takyng armure & keping the holdes & strong places of the toune the councel graunted their request: which was that vii. of the councell, which only almost mainteined the see of Rome shoulde be put out of the Senate, ỳ in dimissing these orders that aparteined to religiõ, the Senate should admit 260. of the commoners to haue their assent therin. wherupon shortly after, masse was abolished, and images cast doune in all their dominion and the citie in quiet.

The yere of the worlde

The yere of Christ.

At Colloine Peter Flistede and Rayse Clareback learned mẽ, were burned for their opinion in the sacramente and other doctrines contrary to the church of Rome.

In Heluetia, because Tygure and Basill two cities of greatest power agreed in religion the other cities of that contrey entred league against them wt Ferdinande kyng of Hungary, & the citisens of Underwalde in despite hanged up upõ a gibbet the armes of Bern, Basill, & Argentine: for which despite & other iniuries ỳ cittizens of Bern & Tygure leade forth an army against the Heluetiãs, called Quinq; pagici, or fyue tounes, to whom king Ferdinande sent aide of souldiours. but by the intercessions of the Argentines and other their neighbours, the matter was for that time betwene them agreed.

¶ The princes Protestantes and cities of Germany, vnderstandyng the emperours greate displeasure agaynste them by ambassadors ỳ they had sent to entreat him, & herying of his manasing & threatning, resorted to a counsail at Smalcaldia, where they ioyned league eche to assist other, if they were offred violence for the cause of religiõ.

¶ The Frenchmen and Venecians went with an army of. 4000. men to subdue Naples, upon whome the Emperours souldiours came sodeinly in the night, and slewe of them a great noumber, and afterwarde in plaine battaile discomfited their whole power: wherwith the frenche king being greatly moued, sent a nauie into Spayn, whiche spoyled the countrey, but in the ende they were all well nere taken and slayne.

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ Anni regum Anglie.

¶ The Turke (in the quarell of Uuauoyda) perced Hungary wt a terrible puisance, hauing in his army. 250000. fighting men, & exercised toward the inhabitauntes most extreme cruelty, for some they bereft of their sight, some they rent & mangled in diuers pieces, cutting of their noses, eares, handes, armes, pryuy mẽbres & other partes of their bodies. Virgines in moste dishoneste wise they rauished: of other women they pulled of ẏ pappes, & openyng their wombes, which were great with childe, burned the yong babes. Afterward he besieged Vienna, a city of Austrich, & assailed the same verye cruelly, twenty tymes he came to the walles, & stil by the christians was expelled, & driuẽ back. In fine, about ẏ Idus of Octobre, by the mãhode, wisdom & pollicy of Phillip erle Palatine of Rhine & the duke of Bauary, whiche were there as soueraygne capitaines, the Turkes were fayne to returne into theyr countrey, with the losse of. 60. thousand souldiours.

¶ A sinode holden at Marsburge, where communication was had betwene Luther, Melancton, Oecolampadius, and Zuinglius, for an agreemente concerning the sacramentes: which controuersie had caused great variaunce amonge the preachers in Germanye: at whiche tyme the matter was not concluded, because the sweatynge sycknesse that raged sore in that citie, dissolued the counsaile.

¶ A great famine and dearth in Uenice and the countrey thereabout, wherof a great numbre died for lacke of sustinaunce.

¶ Geane in the time of a great pestilence was recouered from the Frenchmen, by the emperours souldiours.

¶ Wyllyam Tindale first translated the new testament into Englishe.

¶ The sweatyng sycknesse vered Brabant, and a great part of Germany, wherof verye many dyed and especialye in Antwerpe, where in three dayes space it consumed v. hundred persons.

Nota. + A peace was agreed vpon betwene king Henry of Englande, the emperour, the Frenche kyng, the king of Boheme and Hungarye, and Clement bysshoppe of Rome:

for

Annis gom An gli.

for the conclusion whereof and the deliuerance of his chil-
dren, the Frenche kynge was bounde to paye to Charles
the emperour .xx. hundred thousande crownes, beside di-
uers other conditions.

The yere of the worlde. 5490

The yere of Chr. st. 1529

12 Francis Sforcia was restored to his duchy of Millain,
and paied therfore to the emperour .900000. crounes.

Aparliament began at Westminster, wherin a reformac-
tion was taken for diuers enormities vsed of the spiritu-
altie, as probates of testamentes, mortuaries, pluralitie
of benefices, none residence, byeng, selling, and taking of
benefices by spiritual persons &c. also the loane of money
borowed in the .vii. yere of the kynge was released.

The emperour Charles, with great solemnitye, was
crowned with the imperiall Diademe by Clement the .7
bishop of Rome, at Bononie: after which time he went
to Augusta in Germanye, where was holden a counsail
for preparation of warre agaynst the Turke, and for a-
greement of matters in Almaine.

Iustus Jonas, Brencius, Urbanus Rhegius, Bartl.
Bucere, and diuers other, with their preachyng and w.i-
tyng set forth the gospell in Germany.

Ripa Salomonius, Stella, famous lawiers: Falco,
Iouius, Curtius, Cornarius, Fuchsius, phisicos: Sar-
torius, Ziegleruus, Dryandus, Apianus, Gunterus, excel-
lent in the quadrivialles: Urbanus Regius, Tigas, Tri-
nus, Glarean, Sapidus, poetes: Paulus Riccius, Rhe-
nanus, Sadoletus, Grynæus, Viues, Aurogallus, Dole
tus, and other innumerable learned men, smal experte
and cunnyng in all sciences, liued in these dayes, whose
werkes declare them to the whole worlde.

Commaundement was geuen by king Henry to the bi-
shops, that Tindalles translation of the new Testament
should be called in, and that they should see an other set
forth to the profite of the people.

A great deluge in Brabant, Holland, Zeland, and the
sea coasts of Flaunders: where the waters of the sea and
other ouerflowed all the countreys. Muche harme was
done also aboute Rome by the greate rising of the riuer

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

Tyber, and vnseasonable tempestes of wyndes. Annive. gum Angli.

¶ The wilde Irishemen perceiuyng the Erle of Kildare to be in Englande, inuaded his landes and diuers other coūtreys. Wherfore king Henry sent thither the Erle of Kildare and sir William Skeuington, whiche shortely brought them to good order.

The bishop of London caused a great number of ỳ new Testaments of Tindalles translation to be burned.

The city Argentine entred league wt Tygure, Berne and Basill to assiste eche other, if they were inuaded for the quarel of religion. Wherwith the councel of the empire was much greued, & found great fauts with them.

When themperor came to the coūcel of thempire at Augusta, he cōmaūded ỳ princes of ỳ protestants to come to Masse wt him, & to cōmaūd their prechers there present to silence: but thei said thei wold neither come to Masse, nor imoine their preachers to silence, before ỳ mater was concluded. The duke of Saxony, after deliberatiō wt his diuines was cōtented at themperors cōmaūdemēt, accordyng to his duety, to carry the sworde before him as he went to churth. Then themperor vpon great peril commaunded both partes to silence, & he by prerogatiue appointed certain to preach that should touch no controuersy.

The bishop of Rome, ỳ beginning of this yere, sent cardinal Vergerio to king Ferdinād, willing him by all meanes ỳ he could, to stay ỳ the protestants might not obtein of themperor a prouincial councel in Germany: and sent Cāpegius cardinal as embassadour to the councel of Augusta, in like maner to stay the same and other thynges.

¶ The Protestants at Augusta or Ausborough, offred vnto themperor a copy of the articles of their faith & belefe, which was exhibited to Eckius and Faber, diuines of ỳ contrary part to be confuted. The copy of this confutatiō after it was redde, when the protestants desired that thei might answer vnto it, the emperor would not graunt it, saiyng he would heare no more disputation, but willed them to returne to the catholike churche.

The citizens of Argentine, Constance, Memmingē and Lin-

Anni re gum An gli.

The yere of the worlde.

The yere of Christ.

Lindane, which differed frō the other protestants in ỳ opintiō of ỳ sacramēt, did in like maner exhibite a confessiō of their doctrine. A cōfutation of this booke was made also by Eckius & Faber, wᵗ very bitter & sharp words, but ỳ other party could not haue licence to reply, nor any sight of the copy, but as they harde it red. After this time, there were chosen on eache side, to debate matters of religion: where, although Melancthon graūted more then his fellowes would haue him, yet nothyng was agreed.

A decree was made at Augusta by the emperor, vpō these points: Although ỳ confessiō of the protestants was sufficiētly confuted, yet ỳ he would geue thē respite vntil ỳ. 15 of April to return to the church. In the meān time ỳ they shuld kepe peace, alter nothing in religiō, & suffer all that wold to folow the church of Rome, but the princes & protestant cities answered, ỳ they could not kepe ỳ decree wᵗ safe cōscience, & desired space to take aduisement. The emperor said, bicause they would not obey ỳ he woulde take way with the bishop of Rome and other forein princes to suppresse their fals doctrine, & the ix. of Nouember published an other decree, whereby he confirmed the doctrine of the church of Rome in al points, & abrogated al maner of appeales made by the protestants. It apointed also an order how the emperours court called the chamber, should proceede in iudgemēt against the protestants, & forbiddeth ỳ any prince of that sect shuld beare any office in ỳ court, and al that were of the faith of the church of Rome, to be takē in into the protectiō of the emperor against their own princes. This acte caused great feare, wherfore the princes & ambassadours of the protestantes, shortly after met again at Smalcaldy, and went through with that league which they beganne the yere before, to aide eche other in the quarell of religion.

¶ The Florentines in Italy, for to recouer their olde liberty expelled out of their city the familye & stocke of the Medices, kinne vnto ỳ bishop of Rome, who had bene besieged by the emperors & the bishops souldiors the space

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

of a yere, and in August this yere agreed with Gonzaga that besieged them, that they woulde take to their prince Alexander Medices, the bishops cosen, to whom the emperour had promised his base doughter in mariage: that a forte should be builded in their citye, and therein a garison kept, and that the bishop of Rome should appoint the maner of their lawes and common wealth. Annis regum Anglii.

Whereas the emperor summoned a councel of the empire at Colein, to chuse Ferdinand his brother king of Rome: the duke of Saxone & other princes & cities of the protestātes write vnto the emperor, declaring ỳ that thing was against the dignity & liberty of the empire, & against the emperors othe, and law made of that thing by Charles the fourth, because there appered both manifest sute for that rome & geuing of money to the parties that should chose him, beside other thynges of great weight.

¶ King Henrye, vppon occasion of delay that the bishop of Rome made in his controuersye of diuorsement, and through displeasure of suche reportes as he hearde were made of him by the cardinals to the courte of Rome, and thirdly pricked also forward by some councellours, to followe the example of the Germaines, entred into suche a searching of the bishop of Romes power and authoritie in forreine realmes: that a proclamation was made in September this yere, forbidding all the kynges subiects to purchase any maner of thing from the court of Rome, contrary to his iurisdiction and prerogatiue royall, or to vse any suche as had bene purchased a yeare before. some thinke this proclamation was, because the Cardinal had procured a Bul to curse the king, if he did not restore him to his dignities, and suffer him to correct the spiritualty.

The Cardinall beyng before called and conuicte in a premunire, for vsurpyng such authoritie in thynges, as he did by his power legatine, in November was arested by ỳ erle of Northūberlād at Cawodde, & died by Leicester, as he should haue bene brought to the toure of London.

¶ The whole clergy of Englande, beyng iudged by the kynges learned councel, to be in the premunire, for maintey-

nyng

Annive/ gum. An gl.

teining ỹ power legatiue of ỹ cardinal, wer called by p̄ro cesse into ỹ kings bench to answer: wherfore in their con uocatiō, they concluded a sūmission, wherin they called ỹ king supreme head of ỹ church of Englād: & wer contēted to geue the king. 100000. poūdes to pardon thē their offē ces, touching the p̄remunire by acte of parliament.

The yere of the worlde 5492

The yere f Christ. 1531

23 ¶ One boyled in Smithfielde at London for poisoning.

For so much as merchant strangers bringing their wa res into ỹ realm of Englād, did receiue ready money for thē, & euer deliuered ỹ same money to other merchants by exchāge, nat employing it vpon the cōmodities of this re alme: a p̄roclamatiō was made ỹ no person shuld make a ny exchange contrary to ỹ meaning of a statute made in the time of king Richard the second. Wherby cloathes & other commodities shortly after were well solde.

¶ The. v. day of January at Colein, Ferdinand them pero's brother, was p̄ronounced king of Rome. At wh iche time the duke of Saxony elector, sent thither hys son and by him p̄rotested, that he did not agre vnto the same. Thempero' shortly after by letters com maūded the p̄ro testants, to acknowlage him as king. Wherfore the em bassadours of the p̄rotestant cities, being gathered toge ther at Frankfo'de, in June concluded with the p̄rinces, that for their part they wold not for this resist thempero' & for'demeng a title or name only to his brother, to make him more egre against their religiō. but ỹ duke of Sax ony, & other p̄rintes p̄rotestāts not agreing therto, wrate to thempero', that bicause it was done against the maner and liberty of the empire, they coulde not alowe it.

¶ In Marche the P̄rotestantes assembled at Smalcalde concerning diuers points of their league: At which time the empero' sent letters vnto them, that the Turke was in armes, and therfore willed them to sende their aide. They answered, that if they might be sure of peace with him, and that the action of the chamber court, and Esche quer against them might be staied, that they would bothe gladly and plentifully aide him. But seyng they were in danger of his power, of the chamber courte, and other in

iuries,

The yere of he vvorlde. The yere of Christ. iuries, they said they should do vnwisely in his quarell to diminishe their owne strength. Anni regum Angli.

The protestants of Germany wrate vnto king Henry, & to the king of Fraunce, purgeyng themself of such matters as they wrongefullye were burdened with, and besought them both that they wold persuade the emperour that he would ende the controuersie of religion rather by disputyng in a lawfull councell, then by war and force of armes: both which princes sent them a generall answer.

Bucer at the desire of the citizens of Ulmes, set order in religion in the churches of their dominion, hauynge the helpe of Decolampadius and Blaurer.

¶ Mary the emperors syster, queene of Hungarye, came into Flaunders, and in place of his aunt Margaret, whiche lately died was made regent of those countreyes.

Clement bishop of Rome and Alphons duke of Ferrare beyng at variãce for the cities Rhegium & Martine, put the matter to the emperour in compromise, who at thys time gaue iudgement with the duke against the bishop.

¶ The archbishop of Treuir, a noble man born, and one of the Electours died, not without suspicion of poyson.

Thempero apointed a coũcel of thempire against Septẽber for quieting of religiõ: at which time ẏ duke of Saxony perceiuing by themballadors ẏ thempero was persuaded ẏ he mainteined the doctrine of Zuinglius & the Anabaptistes, he purged himself of ẏ suspicion, & as touching the councel at Spire he said for displeasure of thempero he could not come to it safely, onelesse he would suffer him to haue seruice there according to his religion, & safe conduct, for Luther, whõ he would bring with hym.

¶ Warre was renewed again betwene the Tygurines and other Heluetians, at which time because agreement could in no wise be made, ech part brought forth their power: but in thend the Tygurines were ouercome, & after peace made on this cõditiõ, that Tygure, Basile, & their felowes should vndoe the league which they made wt the Lantgraue & Argentines, & the other Heluetians should vndo the league which thei made with kyng Ferdinand.

In this war Zuinglius goyng foorthe wt his citizẽs was

Anni regum Angl. slaine, and after by the Heluetians his enemies burned. The yere of the worlde The yere of Christ.

S. Johns knightes aduenturously toke the citye of the Turkes called Poden.

A peace was greatly laboured betwene themperor & the protestats by mediatiõ of ꝑ Palsgraue & the Archbishop of Mense. But after much debating, as wel at Smalcald as other where nothing could as yet be concluded. Oecolãpadius preacher at Basile, being 49. yeres of age died.

A great earthquake wel nere in al Portugal the space of 8. daies. In the citie of Vlisbone or Lurborne, a. 1400. houses were ouerthrowen, & aboue. 600. so shaken that they were redy to fall. All the churches were caste to the grounde as it were heapes of stones. Thys earthequake came (as it were) by fittes seuen or eyght times in a day. The people forsoke the city, and went into the fieldes.

A great pestilence rose by meanes of the vapours of this earthquake.

A blasyng sterre appeared in Germanye, Italye, and Fraunce towarde the West three wekes together in the moneth of August.

The Turke came againe into Hungary entending to conquere Vienna, but he was ouerthrowen by the captains that were lefte in the garrisons, and a great number of his men taken and slaine.

In the sea costes of Hollande a fishe was cast vp by the sea, that was in lengthe 68. foote, in the thickenesse xxv. the paunyng of his mouth was. xiii. foote wyde.

In this season were diuers preachinges in the realme one against an other, concernyng the kings mariage and diuorsement from the lady Katherine.

The Frenche kynges mother died.

The king of Polonie vanquished Wuanoyda and the Walachians.

24. King Henry begã to build his palace at Westminster. 5493 1532

Because king Henry vnderstode that the French king apoited to mete with the pope at Marsiles: he desired before to speake with the Frenche kyng, thinkyng that he might persuade the bishoppe to some conformitie in hys controuersie of diuorsement, and therfore at this time he

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

went ouer ye sea to mete wt the Frenche king: wt whom he went to Bulleyn, & the Frenche king came againe wyth him to Calais, where after feasting and banketting, eche toke leaue of other, and returned to their realmes. Anni regum Angli.

Ina parliamẽt this yere holde, king Henry found great faut, yt the clergy of this realm semed not to be his whole subiects, because yt othe yt the bishops & other toke of yt bishop of Rome, was almost clean contrary to yt othe yt they made to hi, wherfore he deliuered to yt parliamẽt yt coppy of both othes, & required them to take order in the mater. This thing was a great occasiõ, yt shortly after yt bishop of Romes power was clean abolished out of this realm.

Syr Thomas Moore, after sute made, was discharged of the chaũcellourship: & sir Thomas Audley made keper of the great seale, and not long after lorde Chauncellor. Lady Anne Bullen was made Marchionesse of Pẽbroke.

¶ The duke of Saxony, the Lantgraue, and the princes of Bauary entred league with the king of France, for yt maintenance of the libertie of Germanye. And the kyng of Fraunce deliuered to the princes of Bauarie, xcccc. crounes to be in a readinesse for that purpose.

¶ The Palsgraue & the bishop of Mense, in the behalfe of themperour, had talke with the protestants at Swinfurte concerning peace: but there they could not agree about the allowing of the king of Rome. Therfore in July after at Norizberge, although thei couldnot fully agree of the same, yet bicause the Turke inuaded Austrich dangerously, peace was graunted them, so yt they shuld ayde themperor against the Turke: & the action of the Chamber courte to cease in al sutes of religion against the protestants. This decree was after confirmed by thẽperor.

¶ Bernarde Rotmanne, who was after a detestable Anabaptist, began to teach in the citie Mouster. The clergy of this city, bicause of the change of religion forsooke the citye, and with strength of men besegeing the passages, kept al vitaile from the toune, denouncing war to yt citie onlesse they wer restored. Shortly after the citizẽs brake out sodeinly vpõ them, & carted them all prisoners into yt citie

Annicegum Angli.

city, where they submitted them selfe to the order of religion then appoynted, and sayde they woulde wyllyngly maintayne the same. The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

¶ In the Chamber courte of the Empyre it was debated betwene Cromberge and the kynge of Polandes ambassadour, whether Pruſſia were in the emperours diction or in the kynges.

¶ Christierne kyng of Denmark who had bene banished out of his contrey .x. yeres, thinking to recouer his kingdome, was taken prisoner vpon the sea by his ennemies, and committed to warde, and at the same tyme his sonne that was with the emperour his vncle died.

Solymāne ỳ Turke whē he came to Belgrade turned on ỳ left hād & assauted ỳ castle of Giunte, but it was wel defēded by Nicolas Jurisy. Not long after Casō a capitaine of 15000. horsmē of ỳ Turks, seking spoil & pray aboue Viēne as he returned met wᵗ a bēd of ỳ Germains, of whō he was slain & a gret nūbre of his mē. Solymāne hī self after he entred as far as Gratium in Stire, ỳ emperor and his whole army loking for him at Viēne, he chāged his mind & departed home, hauing don nothing of worthi memory

The emperour went from Vienne into Italy as he signified to the prynces of Germanye, to intreate wyth the Pope of a generall councell, and at Bononie entred league with the Pope and other prynces of Italye: whereat the Frenchemen founde them selues muche greeued, but the bishop of Rome quieted the matter, sateng, the league would not continue long, & that he obeied the time therin that he might the sooner haue Italy disbourdened of the great power of Spaniards that was there wᵗ themperor.

¶ The duke of Saronie died, whom his sonne John Friderike did succede.

¶ Thomas Cromwel maister of the kings Jewel house, beganne to be in greate fauour with kynge Henrye and was now of the counsaile.

¶ The kyng of longe tyme had not kept company wyth the lady Katherine, because his mariage was in controuersy, and by diuers vniuersities and learned men, determined

mined to be against the law of God. wherfore on S. Erkinwaldes daye he maried priuily the Ladye Anne Bulleyn, which on Whitsonday the next yere folowing was crouned Queene with great solemnitie.

¶ Quene Katharine apealed to Rome, and shortly after it was enacted by parliament that she should no more be called Queene, but princes Dowagier.

¶ It was ordeyned by acte of parliament that the kings subiectes should no more pay annates or first fruites, nor sustein anye suche exactions or impositions as they had before time paied to the see of Rome for consecrating electyng, or geuing of licences or dispensations: But that they shulde haue all such thynges within the realme, and sue no further for the same.

5494 | 1533 | D. Crãmer the Archbishop of Cãterbury, the bishops of London, Winchester, Bath, Lincoln, & other by ỹ kings apointmẽt, wẽt to Dunstable not far frõ Ampthil, where princes Dowagier lay, & there ascited her to apere before the said archebishop in cause of matrimony, but she wold not in any wise apere, wherfore the archbishop with the assent of all the other there present, pronounced her marriage to be voide, and diuorsed her from the kyng. 25

¶ In Maye Pope Clement sente an ambassadour to the king of England signifieng that he had apointed a generall councel to be kept at Mantua in Lumbardy, but whẽ the king saw his commissiõ, there was no place nor time mẽcioned. wherfore he departed wt an vncertain answer.

¶ This yere one Pauier toune clerk of London hanged him selfe, who had ben a great ennemy against al such as desired to haue the gospell in the English tongue.

The Pope Clement cursed king Henry & the realm of England because of ỹ diuorse frõ lady Katherine, & that his power was much decaied wtin England. This curse was set vp in the toune of Dunkirke in Flanders, & takẽ doun by one Williã Lock mercer of Londõ. This thing is thought to haue caused princes Dowager, to bee more streictly ordered in her household then she was before.

During the time of a parliament this yeare holden in England

Anuire, guay Angli.

Englād, euery sonday preached a bishop at Paules crosse declaring the Pope not to be supreme head of the church. ¶ Commissioners was sente ouer all Englande, to take the othe of al persons to the acte of succession: against the which none did greatly stand, but D. John fisher byshop of Rochester, and sir Thomas Moore late lord chauncellour, for the which & the supremacie they were after caste into the toure.

The Popes Legate at Vinare, declared to the duke of Saxony that he had purposed a general cōcel to be kept at Bononie, Mantua, or Placēce: but as yet he could not determine the matter because he wold haue al princes either to come thither & submit them selues vnto it, or els ẏ they should be constreigned therto by the emperor & other princes, wherto he required ẏ answere of him & the other Protestants. The duke of Saxony after deliberatiō had wt other, did answer, ẏ they loked for to haue a free counsel, & that in Germanie, by ẏ emperors apointmēt, wherin the whole controuersie of religiō might be determined by the scriptures, and iudgement of persons indifferēt: & not to haue him sit as iudge, who was their chiefe aduersary, and decide matters by schoole learning and decrees and not by the worde of god, with other lyke matter.

The bishop of Rome sent worde to cardinal Vergeri his ambassadour with king Ferdinande: that if the byshop of Rhegnes for age could not dispatch his ambassad in Germany, that thē he should vndertake the matter, but ẏ in any wise he should not make to large a promise of a general councel, though Ferdinand did neuer so ernestly require it: for as the bishop of Rome pretended a general councell, so he mynded nothing lesse.

In the city of Munster in Germanye began a meruaylous tragedy. John a Leyde a bogger of Holland, & Hermā Stapzed, spred the doctrine of the Anabaptists. The preacher Bernard Rotmā at ẏ first resisted thē, but after he became a vehement Anabaptist & wt other gathered so gret a cōpany ẏ thei drouc ẏ other preachers out of ẏ city & diuers of thē ron vp & doun ẏ city, as mē rapt wt a spirit

calling

callyng the people to repentãce and vnto secõd baptisme, saiyng that otherwyse the vengeance of god would light vpon them. To be shorte, the matter grewe to partes takynge: so that a battaile was like to haue ben in the city, but for a tyme it was quieted, vntill the noumber of the Anabaptistes in such sort increased, that either they droue all other out of the city, or els with extreme and horrible cruelty beyng as men in furious rage, compelled them to do outwardly as they did. The murder and furious maner that they vsed was wonderfull.

George a prince of Saronie and a greate ennemye of Luthers, expelled a great noumber of citizens of Lipsa out of the city, for that they folowed Luthers doctrine.

The Lantgraue in the absence of the Emperour endeuoured to restore his coosi Ulrich of Wirtemberge, who as expelled out of his lordship, & goyng to the kyngedom of Frãce, of whom in the name of his coosen he borowed a summe of money, and for the same morgagethe the countrey of Pompelicarte.

The Pope to plese the French king chose foure Frẽch men cardinalles.

At Marsels in Prouãce the Pope and the French king meting, cõcluded a mariage betwene Hẽry prince of Orleance ỹ kinges sonne, and Katherine Medices ỹ Popes coosen, a mariage so vnmeete, that euen the bishop hym selfe neuer thought it vntill he hearde they were bedded.

On Midsomer day dyed the Frenche queene wyfe to the Duke of Suffolke.

Lady Elisabeth was borne at Grenewich, the 7. day of September, betwene. 3. & 4. of the clocke at after noone.

An Esquier of Glouceſterſhire called William Tracie by one doctour Parker the bishop of Worcesters chauncellour was taken oute of his graue and burnte, after he had bene dead. iii yeres, becauſe he sayed in his wille he wold haue no funeral pompe at his buriyng, neither paſsed vpon Masse, and that he trusted in God only, hopyng in hym to be saued, & by no saincts. For this acte he was sente for vp to the kynge: where although he excused him

Nota

selfe

Annire gum Angli.

selfe by the olde byshop of Canterburye it colte him. 300. pounde to haue his pardon.

¶ Within the space of these two yeres appeared. iii. blasyng sterres in diuers partes beyonde the sea.

¶ Thaamas Sophy of the Persians, nere to Euphrates ouerthrue the Turkes in a great battaile.

¶ Kynge Henry sente the duke of Northfolke, the lorde Rochford and other in ambassade to the French king, as than entending to meete w̄ the bishop of Rome at Nece.

Dayly skyrmishing betwene the borderers of England & Scotland, & yet no warr proclaimed, & many robberies, murders, and slaughters done on both parts, & although the commissioners of Englād and Scotland sat at Newcastell entreatyng a truce and amitie, yet the Scots ceased not to robbe both by lande and sea.

¶ A peace concluded betwene England and Scotlande.

¶ Certaine monkes, friers, and other euyll disposed persons, of a diuelishe entent had put in the heades of many of the kings subiects, that they had knowlage by reuelacion of god and his saincts, that he was highly displeased with king Henry for the diuorsement from the lady Katherine, and surmised among other thinges, that god had reueled to a Nuune named Elizabeth Barton) whō they called the holy maide of Kent) that in case the king proceded to the said diuorse, and maried an other he should not be king of this realme one month after, and in the reputatiō of god not one day nor houre. This Elizabeth Barton by fals dissimulation, had often practised and shewed to the people marueilous alterationsof her visage and other parts of her body, as she had bene rapt or in a traūce & in those feined traunces by false hypothrisy, as though she had bene inspired of god, spake many wordes in rebuking sinne and reprouing new opinions which she called
26 heresies, and among them vttered diuers thinges to the great reproche of the king and the queene, and to the establishing of Idolatry, pilgremage, and false worshipping of god: for which naughtinesse she was condemned & put to death with certaine of her counsaile in Aprill.

The yere of the worlde. 5495

The vere of Christ. 1534

Elizabeth Barton

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

Anni regum Angli.

¶ Moulke and his wife for a shamefull murder by them committed in sleaying two marchaunt straungers, were arreigned and hanged at the place where they hadde done the murther.

When the Anabaptistes had gotten the vpper hande in ỳ city of Mũster, they apointed new Senatours, inuaded wasted & spoiled their neighbours, forced al other to their vngodlynes, such as would not, they toke their goods and thrust thẽ out of ỳ city of the which many were slain as enemies by ỳ bishop as he came to besiege ỳ citye. Wherfore many honest men seing both both wout the citye, by the bishop, & within by ỳ Anabaptistes, much against their hartes obeyed the Anabaptistes. In this time one John Mathew a great prophet amõg ỳ Anabaptists, cõmaũded thẽ to bring al things in cõmon, & al bokes sauing ỳ Bible to be burned. This Mathew wt his own hãds slue one Trutling a carpenter, because he spake a telling woorde of his prophesieg. At the last saiyng ỳ he was cõmaũded of god to deliuer the city from the siege, ran out of ỳ gate lyke a mad man alone with a speare, as though he would haue driuen away the enemies, & of thẽ was slaine. After hym rose an other prophet, John a Leyde a bogger of Hollãd: Who first appointed. xii. men to gouern the city, & after said, it was the wil of god ỳ he shold be king to deliuer thẽ & to kil al the wycked and prepare the world for iust men. This John a Leyde, to take ỳ he had both heuenly & erthly power, gaue to his garde grene & blew, and had for his armes the figure of the world round with a sword thrust through it. He maried himselfe. xv. wiues, and ordeined that other shoulde haue as many as they lysted, and all other things to be common amongest them.

¶ The bishop of Mũnster, by the ayde of other princes besieged the city against the rebellious Anabaptists sixtene or sixteene monthes. In which time the stubborne and froward people susteined so great scarcity and hunger, that they beeng aliue, were like dead corses, and did eate commonly dogs, cattes, mise, such other vile beastes, and seathyng hides, leather, and old showes, did ponne the same

and

Annirgum Angli.

and made bread therof. After lōg siege the city was won spoiled and destroyed with great cruelty and slaughter of that wicked people. The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

These Anabaptistes at the firste taughte, that children should not be baptised, that men baptised beyng children should be rebaptised, that the firste Baptisme was of no force, that christian men shoulde not sue in the lawe: that they shold beare no office in ỹ cōmon weale: ỹ they might not make any othe to a magistrate: ỹ they shold haue nothing propre, but all in cōmon. afterward they went further & taught, that a man might haue many wiues: that Christ toke no humane nature of the virgin Marye: that man had free will of nature: ỹ he which had sinned once deadly, coulde not be saued by repentaunce: ỹ there were two good & true prophets, David and John a Leyde, and two false prophets, the Pope and Luther, of which two, Luther was the woorse. These opinions were writen against by Melancthon, Urbanus Rhegius, and diuers other Protestantes, and vtterly confuted.

The Lantgraue of Hesse, wt his cosen Ulrich of Wirtemberge, the beginning of this yere to recouer his lordship from Ferdinande, gathered an armye: at Lawferne by Wirtemberge ouercame their enemies & put them to flight: recouered the tounes of Asperge, Vrache, Tubing & Nyphe, & toke prisoner Phillip prince Palatine & chiefe capitain of Ferdinandes army. Shortly after agreement was made on these condicions, that Ulrich should haue again his lordship of Wirtemberge, but so that he should holde it by the benefite of Ferdinande & the house of Austrich: that if issue male did fayle in the house of Wirtemberge, that lordship should returne to the heyre of the emperors house of Austrich: that the Lantgraue and Ulrich should come to Ferdinand and submit them selues.

At Cadamum in Boheme the Archebishop of Mense & George a prince of Saronye make an attonement betwene Ferdinand the emperors brother, and the Duke of Saronye in this maner, that the duke should acknowlage Ferdinande for kynge of Rome, and that Ferdinand a-

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

gain should obtein of the emperor, that the eschequer court should cease from al sute against him and the other protestants: that the emperor according to the maner should confirme the dukes succession in his lands: and alow a mariage agreed betwene him and the duke of Cleue. Vergerius the Popes ambassadour was much greued that Ferdinande was this agreed with the Protestants. Anni regum Angli.

¶ At Orleance in France the gray friers caused a greate sturre about the buriyng of the Maiors wife, feining that her soule walked, because her husbād had geuen no more but. 4. nobles to the friers: and that she was damned because she was infected with Luthers doctrine: for whiche thing the chiefe doers were cast in prison & iudged to die.

¶ Clement the. 7. bishop of Rome changing his diet in his age by the councell of Curtius his phisition, dyed of a disease in the stomacke. After him succeded Farnesius named Paule the thyrde.

Entperdolingus in the citie of Munster takyng vppon hym to be a prophet among the Anabaptists said, that the highest should be made lowest, and the lowest should ascende to high degree. and shortly after he himselfe of one of the chief Senators, was by John a Leyde made hangman of the citie.

¶ Paule the third bishop of Rome, made Alexander his nephu by his base sonne Peter Aloise, and Ascanius the sonne of his base daughter Constance two cardinalls: he sent for Paulus Vergerius his ambassadour out of Germany, to know the state of things: and shortly after sent hym thyther agayne, geuing hym charge that he shoulde in woordes promyse a generall councell at Mantua, but in dede to hynder it all that he coulde: that he shold sturre vp the emperour and other princes agaynst the protestantes: that he shoulde learne in what sorte and maner the Protestantes would haue a counsayle, that he myght do all to the contrary: that he should doo all thyngs closely, that his mynde myght not be perceyued: that he shoulde sturre the myndes of other princes agaynste the kyng of Englande, whole kyngdome he pourposed to proclayme

Nota

open

Annie gum Angli.

open to all that woulde inuade it: And lastely of all, that he should proue by all meanes whether Luther and Melancthon would submit them selues. These thinges cardinal Mergerius is thought to haue disclosed, afterward whē he forsoke the church of Rome, and followed the protestants, much repentyng that he so long had bene an instrument of the see of Rome.

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

¶ The Anabaptists in Munster, at the commaundement of their prophet, ranne to armure, as though they would haue fought with their enemies, and gathered to a generall supper to the number of. 4000. & after that celebrated the supper of the lord. Their king Iohn a Leyde, rose frō supper, and killed a prisoner with his owne handes, and immediatly returned. They sent forth 24. preachers, into the fower partes of the world, to publishe the doctrine of the lord, as they sayde, which shortly after were taken in sundry places and put to death.

The Lantgraue sēt letters to the emperor desiring pardon for himself and his cosen Wirich. The emperor answered that he should know his minde by his embassadour.

¶ Francis Scottia, duke of Millayne, maried Christine the daughter of Christierne kynge of Denmarke, by his wyfe the emperours syster, agaynst whome the kynge of France, had purposed to make warre, if Pope Clemente had not died.

¶ In Paris by occasion of certaine billes that were sette vppe against the Masse, and other thinges, the clergie as well there as in other partes of Fraunce, cruelly persecuted all such as they called Lutherans.

Lewys ỳ duke of Venice base son, became in such fauor wt Solimanne ỳ Turk at Cōstantinople, ỳ he was made lord of al ỳ part of Illiria ỳ was nere Venice, and the said Lewys his sonne Antony should haue bene made Cardinal, but that he was in sedicion slayne a litle before.

¶ The princes of Germany aduertised the Anabaptistes of Munster to leaue of their stubbornes and yelde to their lawfull officer and prince. But by the meanes of their wicked king Iohn a Leyde, nothing could be heard.

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

¶ Charles themperor sailed with a great nauie into Affrike, & restored Altrachemus to the kingdom of Tunes. The lorde Darres of the north was arreigned of highe treason, who so wittily and directely confuted his accusers, that to their great shame he was found giltlesse. Anni regum Angli.

Frith a yong mā of excellent wit & lerning, was brent in Smithfield for his opinion concernyng the sacramet, & with him a yong man called Andrew Hewet a tailour.

¶ The bishop of Romes vnlawful tyrannie was vtterly abolished out of this realme, and commandment geuen, that he should no more be called Pope, but onely bysshop of Rome, and that the kyng shold be reputed and taken as supreme head of the church of England, and haue full authoritie to reforme and redresse all errours, heresies, and abuses in the same.

The first fruites & tenthes of all spirituall dignities & promotiõs were grãted to king Henry by act of parliamẽt

¶ The Erle of Kildare died in the towre of London, & his sonne Thomas Fitzgararde rebellyng in Irelande, slew the bysshop of Dinelyng, and tooke the kynges ordinance. Wherfore king Henry sent thither sir William Skeuington with a companie of souldiours.

5496 1535 ¶ Sir Thomas Moore, not long before chauncellour of 27
England, John bishop of Rochester, and iiii. monkes of the Charterhouse were put to deth, for denying the king to be supreme head of the church, & mayntenyng the bysshop of Romes authoritie. Fisher bysshop of Rochester, while he was in the prison, was by the bishop of Rome made Cardinal, bicause he stode so stoutly in his defence.

¶ An order was appointed for sanctuaries and sanctuarie men, because diuers naughty persons, trusting to the liberties that before tyme had ben vsed, committed many detestable murders, robberies, and other abhominable actes within this realme.

¶ Lorde Cromwell was in this time in high fauor with the kyng, and bare great rule in this realme.

Ladie Katherin princesse Dowager ended her life, in ye month of Ianuarie, an. 1536. & is buried at Peterborow.

Will.

Annise gum Angli.

¶ William Tyndale, which translated the new Testament into the English tongue, by the cruelltie of the clergie of Louene was burnt beside Bruels in Brabant. The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ,

¶ Badurius kyng of Cambaia in Indie, beyng ouerset in warre of Aymanus king of Carmania, willyngly became tributarie to the kyng of Portugall, that he might obteyne ayde of him against his ennemie.

¶ At this tyme were geuen to the kyng by consent of the abbottes, all religious houses that were of. 300. marke, and vnder.

¶ In June this yere at Tyborn thre monkes of the charterhouse were hanged drawen and quartered, for denyng the kyng to be supreme head of the churche.

In Januarie the king of France came to Paris, & there hauing a sermon vehemētly made against the Lutherās was at supplication & prayer in the churches: & in the after noone, as it were in way of sacrifice to please god. vi. persons were burned for Luthers doctrine: & that in such maner, that, as the kyng should passe by from diner, thei were bound to the stakes, and fier set to them, callyng to the kyng for mercy, but none coulde be obteined.

¶ The Lantgraue of Hesse & Ulrich of Wirtemberge, but much against their hartes, submitted themselues to Ferdinande the emperors brother as it was agreed.

The kyng of France when he perceiued hymself to be in displeasure with the Germaines, as well because the Turkes ambassadors were with him: as also for his cruelltie against the Lutherans, excused himself by all meanes that he coulde. As concernyng the Turke, he sayd, conditions of peace was offered, but that he neither yet had receiued them, nor neuer wold, onelesse other christen princes might be comprehended in the same, and yet he brake promise herein. As touching those that be burned & tormēted for religiō, he said thei were not of ỹ faith that was taught in Germany, but wicked & euil disposed persons vnder ỹ pretence of religion troubling his common weale. By all meanes that he coulde flattering the Germains, to haue their frendship against the emperor, the

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. encrease of whose power he much feared. Anni regum Anglii.

¶ Because the Chambercourte of the empire, did for diuers pointes of religiõ, sue and vexe the protestants both against the peace graũted at Norizberge and Ferdinands commaũdement, alleging that such cases were not mere religious but mixed wt temporal gouernaunce: the Duke of Saxone and the protestants by proclamation set forth that they refused those iudges as their ennemies, and not indifferent, referring the matter to certaine indifferente princes. But when the iudges of the Chambercourte stil proceded in their actions, the Duke of Saxony wente to king Ferdinand, and with much labour brought to passe that such matters as were in controuersy, should be coũted religious, and therfore surceased. Some of the controuersies, wer concerning the restitution of spiritual mens goods, and for the Masse and other ceremonies abolished.

¶ The emperour in Aprill making a vyage into Barbary, sailed from Barcheinone into Aphrike, where he toke the toune of Tunis, the castell of Golete, & restored kyng Muleusses a pagaine, making him tributary vnto him. Barbarossa the Turkes capitaine in the meane time scaped and repaired his nauy.

John a leyd ẏ prophet, & king of ẏ Anabaptists ẏ were besieged in Munster: because he had certainly promised thẽ they should be deliuered at Easter, & when Easter came they saw no hope that he might not be counted a fals prophet, feined himself sick 3. or 4. dais, & comming into the market place vpõ a blind Asse, said to al ẏ people there gathered together ẏ the lord had laid al their sinnes vpõ him and that this was the deliuerance that he promised them. Thus the wicked man blynded the people.

¶ Luther in these daies in preachyng and writyng vehemently, complained of the wickednesse and rage of these Anabaptistes, and counted it as a punishment in ẏ world for contempt and persecution of the word of god and his light lately renued: but yet he said he feared not that their doctrine wold do much hurt, because it was so grosse, & of euery man easy to be perceiued: but they, said he, be more like

Annire gum Angl.. like to seduce ỹ simple people, which wᵗ an outward shew of religion in apparel & coulored abstinẽce, meaning mõkes & Friers, and with hipocrisie did bringe in as muche blasphemy against Christ as the Anabaptists did. The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ.

Mergerius ỹ Popes ambassadour in Germany, signifieth to the duke of Saxony, & by him to the other protestantes, ỹ the Pope, themperor and king Ferdinand thought Mantua, a mete place for a general councel: that Germany, as the protestantes required, was not a fals place amonge the Sacramentaries and Anabaptistes: that they were much deceiued ỹ thought the Pope would remytte one iote of his right and aucthoritie, and they also which did thinke themperor should kepe a prouincial councel in Germanye against the Popes will, and that they needed not to be so curious to require surety by pledges, for their saifty in cõming to the councel into Italy. To these thinges the protestants gathered at Smalcaldy, made a much like answer as they had done before to Pope Clemente. anno. 1533. to this effect that they might haue a salfe place and the manner of the councell free.

¶ In the assemble of the protestants at Smalcaldy William Bellay ambassador excused his maister the French kynge for the wyng extremity against Lutherans, declared the kynges good will towarde them, desired that they would not aide his enemies, as he would not theirs, exhorted them to a consent and vnitie in religion, whereto his maister would be a furtherer and helper, wished that either they would send learned men that mighte conferre with thẽ into France, or els that the French king would sende some of his diuines into Germany. The protestantes in their answer, desired that he wold not be extreme againste suche as mainteined the confession of the Protestantes at Ausborough: signified that they were glad of his good will and frendshippe: affirmed that they would not ayde anye of his ennemies, the emperour their soueraine alway excepted: declared that the shape of a conformity in religion was not in them, but in the crafte of the bishoppes of Rome; desired the kinge, because it was the office

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. 5530

Anni regum Angli.

ster of the chiefe Monarchies to appointe a councell that he would helpe it might be in a safe place. Then the ambassadour signified that the king thought otherwise of religion then the diuines and Sophomistes of Paris, and that he thought the pope did vsurpe to great a power, and willed that they should not agree to any place for a general councel, without his consent and the kynges of England.

¶ The emperour commynge out of Sicilye to Naples, sent worde to the protestants, and rebuked them because they tooke away the goods and landes of the clergye and religious personnes, and when they were accused in the Chambercourte, pretended the peace of Norenberge.

The king of England, sent doctour Fore bishop of Herford as ambassadour to the protestants at Smalcalde, to abolish vtterly the Popes vsurped power, and to establish true religion he might entre league with them. To whome the protestants after the mater debated, proposed these articles that the king would professe and maintain their confession made at Ausborough, that he should geue toward y defence of it 100000. crownes, & if there were longe warre against the, 200000. & if the bishop of Rome or other princes did for religion warre vpon the king, that they would bestow in his defence not only their goods but their liues also. Of these requestes, the bishop wrote to the kyng to vnderstand his minde, and soiourned at Wittenberge al the winter conferring with the learned men, and persuading with them to allow the kynges diuorsement.

¶ The councell of the city of Ausborough receiued vtterly the doctrine of the Gospell, and desired Luther to send some learned ministers, and among them Vrbanus Rhegius; and shortely after sette forth in print the cause of their going to the emperour, king Ferdinande, and other princes of the empire. This writing was answered by Christopher bishoppe of Ausborough, who after much blaming the attempt of the city of Ausborough, requireth the emperour earnestly to looke to the matter, as a thing much touching him.

¶ The protestants renewed their league for .v. yeres, and

agreed

Annire gum Anglie

agreed to receiue into the same any that would, so that he did profesſe the confeſſion of their faith made at Auguſta at Auſborough: they receiued newly into their league the prince of Pomerane, Ulrich of Wirtemberge, Robert of Bauary, the cities of Auſborough, Frankforde, Campodune, Häburge, Hanobria. They decreed alſo, that if the Chambercourt did continue to vexe them, that appeale ſhould not ſerue, but yͤ violence ſhould be offered, yͭ to repel the iniury by all meanes that they could. They made alſo reformacion of ceremonies and orders in their churches.

The ſect of the Anabaptiſtes in the worlde.

The vere of Chriſt.

¶ In July the citye of Munſter, by their Oberſtene and the biſhop, was aſſauted in the night, and by the counſell of two that came out of the citye, taken. The princes of the empire agreed whereas the biſhop required his charges, that it ſhould be recompenſed with the ſpoyle of the citye, that the innocent people and multitude ſhould bee ſaued, that they which fled ſhould be reſtored, that the citye ſhould be vnder the empire as it was wont, that the kynge and other priſoners ſhould be put to death. [illegible]

John a Leyde was ſo confuted by the Euangelicall preachers, that if he might haue his pardon he promiſed that he would perſuade all the Anabaptiſtes (whiche were in Hollande, Brabande, and Weſtfeland) to reuoke their errour, and ſubmyt themſelues, but it was thought he ſpake it to eſchue death.

28 ¶ On May day, kyng Henry being at Iuſtes at Greenewiche, with the aduertation of all men ſodenly departed to Weſtminſter, hauyng onely with him fiue perſonnes. The nexte daye Ladye Anne Bulleyne, Queene, was hadde to the Toure, and there, for thynges layde to her charge, ſhortly after beheaded. At the ſame tyme were apprehended these menne, lorde Rocheforde, brother to the ſaid Queene, Henry Norris, Marke Smeton, Edmund Brereton, Frauncis Weſton, all of the kynges preyue Chamber, and after were putte to death for matters touchynge the Queene. 5497 1536

¶ In June was a parliament holden, in whiche the kinges two firſt mariages w ladye Katharine Dowagier, & alſo

with

The yere of he vvorlde. The yere of Christ.

with Lady Anne Bullein, were both adiudged vnlauful as in the acte of the same doth appere. Anni regum Angli.

¶ Lorde Thomas Hawarde died in the toure, who beefore was cõdemned for mariage contracted with the kinges coosen Ladye Margarette Douglas daughter to the queene of Scottes, without the kings licence, and an act made againſt the like offenders.

A boke was set forth by consent of ỳ clergy of Englande, cõteining certain articles of religiõ necessari to be taught to ỳ people, wherin they specially intreted of no more but two sacraments, baptisme and the Supper of the lorde.

In January John a leyde king of the Anabaptists, and Gniperdolingus & Cretrhting his companions were tormented wt burning tonges at Munster in Germany. The king acknowleged his offence, the other died obstinatly.

The Pope chose. ix. persons to draw out a bull for appointment of a generall coũcel, which were these: Campegi⁹, Cesius, Simoneta, Giuucius, Contaren⁹, Poole, Cardinals, the archbishop of Brundike, The bishoppe of Rheines & Vergerius lately made bishop of Justinople.

The duke of Saxony, the Lantgraue of Hesse, Ernestes prince of Luneborough, and certain cities nere adioining made peace betwene the Lubekes and Christiã the duke of Holsatias sonne, lately made king of Denmarke. Betwene which two parties deadly warre was arrered.

For so much as Charles duke of Sauoy by the ercityng of ỳ bishop of Geneua for alteraciõ of religiõ made war vpon the citye of Geneua being in league wt the citye of Bern in Heluetia, therfore at this time the city of Bern inuaded the countrey of Sauoy, and subdued a good part of it. Wherof when the king of France did heare, he also made war vpon the same duke his owne vncle by his capitain Philip Schabote, who wan Taurine, Piemonte, and droue the said duke Charles out of all his possessions The French king was thought to haue done this by the councel of Pope Clement to make his waye into Italye, he had long purposed to make war for the recouery of the dukedome of Millaine.

In

Annire gum Angl.

¶ In March bishop Fore kyng Henries ambassadour in Germany, vnderstode the kings pleasure as touching the league before mẽcioned with the protestãts: which was, ẏ he was contented wᵭ the cõditions, so ẏ they would find him. 500 horsmen for 4. monthes or els x. ships furnished and ẏ they might agree in one maner of religiõ: which to conclude he willed thẽ to send ambassadors, and wᵭ them some notable learned man. Wherfore in Aprll folowing the protestants assembled at Frankford, where they toke order as wel for ambassade into England, as also to the emperor, first to excuse thẽ of that was falsly laid to their charge concerning the spoile of the church goods: and secondly to complain of the violence and inury of the Chãbercourte against them.

The yere of the vvorlde.

The yere of Christ.

¶ The ambassade that the protestants apointed into England was stayed, vpon report of the Queenes condemnacion and death.

¶ Themperor at Naples solempnised the marlage of his base daughter, wᵭ Alexander Medice the Popes coosen, & made him duke of Florence, shortly after he hearing of ẏ French kings prouisiõ into Italy, sedeth for an army thither out of Germanye. Before his comming frõ Naples he entred league wᵭ the Venecias against the Turke, the Venecias & other princes of Italy, hoped that themperor would geue the dukedome of Millaine to some Italian: for they were very loth that either themperor or ẏ french king should kepe in his own hand, so great a power of Italy, as the dukedome of Millain was, and for that cause diuers times as wel as thei, as the bishop of Rome, were glad to ioigne either against the Frenche king or against the emperour, as they did before for Lumbardia.

Vergerius ẏ Popes ambassador in Germany returning into Italy was sent by the bishop to the emperor, to certifie him of those things that he had smelled of the protestãtes in Germany, and specially of the councell of George prince of Saronye: who reported that Germany was in great daunger of the protestants ẏ could not be eschued, but ẏ the Pope and themperor must nedes make against them.

The yere of he vvorlde. The yere of Christ.

them. This George alwaies ought great displeasure to the protestants, and at this time was fallen out with the Electour duke Friderike his cosen. Anni regum Angli.

Paule the thyrde bishop of Rome appointed a generall councel at Mantua, and required all kinges and princes either personally to be there, or els to sende their ambassadours, that they might there consulte howe all heresies might be vtterly suppressed, the churche restored to hir former dignity, and warre made against the enemies of religion. To this bulle 6. cardinals subscribed, and was set vp in diuers cities of great name, that it might so be knowen, because they durste not sende it the king of Englande and certayne other.

Hermanne Archebishoppe of Coleyne, gathered a synode of the Bishoppes and clergie of his prouynce, and after sette forthe a booke, whereof Gropper was author, and therein dothe with newe interpretations as it were garnishe and sette forthe the olde doctrine of the churche of Rome. The same Archebishoppe mustred the same boke.

Erasmus died, being about the age of. 70. yeares.

Paule bishop of Rome publyshed a bulle, and in the same made great semblant, that he would purge Rome from all maner of faultes and vices, with a perfecte correction.

The emperour surmisyng that the Germaines would ayde the French king against him, sent worde to the protestantes that they should not suffer them selues to be perswaded of the French kyng, that he entended to breake peace with them, and therefore exhorteth them that they would be quiete, and feare nothyng: for if the protestants should haue aided the French kyng at this tyme, the emperour sawe that he should be muche troubled.

The emperour inuadyng Prouance in France, because he had not sufficient prouision for his armie, and that many of his souldiers died of the plague, & among them Anthonie Leus his capitaine: returned to Genowaye, hauing doon nothyng worthy memorie.

Fran-

Annales gum Anglo.

The yere of the worlde

The yere of Christ.

¶ Francis, eldest sonne of the kyng of France died, and Sebastian Montecuculanus was torn with wyld horses in Lyons, because it was thought he poisoned the kyngs sonne. Of this the kyng greatly complained to the Germains, and layde all the fault of the murthering of his sonne vppon Anthonie Leua, and Ferrande Gonzaga the emperors capitaines.

¶ An other armie of the emperors guided by Erle Nassone that besieged Perone, was forced to departe and leaue his purpose.

The emperor in October sailed frō Genua into Spain.

¶ The kyng toke to wife the right excellent and most vertuous lady Jane Seimour daughter to sir John Seimor knight, the weke before Whitsontide.

¶ After many things were published here in this realme by kyng Henry and his counsaile, with consent of the bishops and clergye, concernynge the alteration of diuers poyntes of religion, and that certayne holye dayes were forbidden, and many abbaies suppressed: the rude people of Lincolneshyre, fearynge the vtter subuersion of their olde superstition, whiche they had lyued in so many yeares, rayse a greatte commocion, and gathered together well neere twenty thousande men, agaynst whome the kyng dyd sende a strong power. Whert of whan the rebelles had knowlage, that desyred pardon, brake vp their armie, and departed euery man to his home. Their captaines were apprehended and worthily punished. He that was capitaine of this companie named himself captaine Cobler, but in deede it was a monke named Doctour Mackerell; who with certain other was taken and executed.

¶ Immediatly after began a new insurrection in Yorkshire, for the same causes, but the people were more intensed through vaine tales and lies that were spread by certayne naughtie and seditious persones, as that all their syluer chalices, crosses, iewelles and other ornamentes shoulde bee taken out of their churches. That no manne shoulde be maried or eate any white meate in his house,

but

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

but he should pay a tribute for the same to the kynge. Anni regni Angli.
These people were gathered to the number of 40000. having for their badges the v. woundes, with the figure of the sacrament, and Jesus written in the middes, & called their diuilishe rebellion a holy pilgrimage, in token, that they entended to fight for the maintenance of Christian religion.

¶ Against these rebelles the king sente the duke of Suffolk, the duke of Northfolk, ỳ Marques of Exeter and other, wᵭ a great army, by whom after the day & place was appointed to fight, sodenly the night before the battaile shold haue bene, ỳ water ỳ was betwene thē rose in suche wise, ỳ the two armies could not come together. By occasion wherof the capitains of both parts had communicatiō of peace, & promise was made to the rebelles, that such things as they were greeued wᵭ, should be redressed by ỳ kings auctority. Wherwith they being appeased by the prouidence & helpe of god, departed wout bloudsheding. Aske, that was chief of this rebellion, in December came to London, and was not only pardoned, but also receiued apparell and other giftes of the king: but he did not long enioye his prosperitie.

¶ The ryuer of Thamis was ouer frosen.

5498 1537 ¶ Thomas Fitz Garet (late Erle of Kildare) and fiue of his vncles, were hanged, drawen and quartered at London in February for treason. 29

¶ Nicol Musgraue, Thomas Gylbie, and other steered a newe rebellion, and besieged the citye of Carlyle, from whens they were driuen and manye of theym taken and put to death.

Sir Frauncis Bygot, sir Robert Constable and other beganne a nother conspyracie, and for the same were attainted and executed in the month of June.

On S. Edwardes euen the noble prince Edward was born at Hampton court. Shortly after the vertuous lady quene Jane his mother died in childebed, & was buried at Windsore.

An assemble was holden at Wittenberge, wherin the

preachers

Annire gum Angli.

preachers of Germany agreed concerning the controuersie of the sacrament of the body and bloud of Christ. The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

Sir Thomas Percye, sir Stephen Hamelton, sir John Bulmer and his wife, William Lowlei, Nicholas Tempest, and the abbottes of Jerney and riuers, also the lorde Darcye, the lorde Hosei, Robert Aske, were condemned and put to death for high treason.

James king of Scottes, maried ladye Magdalene the Frenche kynges eldest daughter.

Laurence Medices, alluring his cosen Alexander Medices prince of Florence to come to his house, vpon hope to obteyne the mariage of a noble woman dwellynge by hym, traiterously slue him in the nighte season. After whose death by the emperors consent, his principalitie of Florence came to Cosmus Medices, who had maried the daughter of Peter a Spanyarde, viceroy of Naples.

The protestants in Germany hearing ẏ themperor had sent Mathew Heldus his ambassador, assẽbled together at Smalcaldie, to which place whẽ Held⁹ came, he declared ẏ his message apertained not to those, which lately wout themperors licence had altered religiõ, for in ẏ point they declared a manifest contẽpt of themperor. This touched especially the citie of Ausborough. The other protestãts first he praised for ẏ they wisely toke hede of ẏ crafts of ẏ French king, & also ẏ they were not in haste to ioyne league wth king Henry of Englãd. The other pointes of his message especially touched ẏ iudgements of ẏ Chambercourt, & the councell that was apointed by ẏ bishop of Rome at Mantua. In which matters the protestants had much controuersy wth themperors ambassadour because he would haue had ẏ iudges of ẏ Chambercourt to appoint what matters wer religious or ecclesiastical, & what wer not, contrary to ẏ peace of Norinberge, & the agreement of Ferdinand at Cadame in Boheme. As touching the general councel, ẏ protestãts said, it was vtterly against the decrees of ẏ princes of thempire, whiche had at diuers times promised ẏ it should be kept in some place of Germany, whither they might resort wout daunger, and that it

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. Anni regum Angli.

should be a free coūcel & not such one as their chief aduersary the Pope should sitte iudge in, who had before condemned thē as heretikes at whose hand they loked for no equity or indifferency & therfore they vtterly refused that counsail as partiall and in writing published the cause of their so doyng, making full answer to all suche thynges as for the same might be laid to their charge.

Cardinal Poole (whō many that knew him thought to haue had the knowlage and fauour of gods worde) about this time, to purge himself of ỹ suspicion of Luthers doctrine, set forth a boke against king Henry of England, & greatly rebuked him, as wel for that he proclaimed hiself head of the church, as also for the diuorsement of princes Dowagier, & death of sir Thomas Moore & the bishop of Rochester, & that he sente into diuers vniuersities for the controuersy of his diuorsemēt. This boke (as my author saith) was printed at his own charges, & som of thē deliuered to ỹ Pope & cardinals, & the other kept very secret, vntil of late yeres one or two were sene in Germany.

The French king in a parliament in Paris made great complaint of the emperor, & declared causes why Flaunders & Artoise ought to be recouered to ỹ croun of Frāce.

The bishop of Rome being not contented wt the report that Vergerius had made of Germany, sent thither an other ambassadour the bishop of Aquisgraine.

¶ The bishop of Rome allegyng his excuse and cause openly notifyeth a delay of the councell from the time before appointed vntill the beginning of November.

¶ The bishop of Rome sente Cardinall Poole ambassadour into Fraunce (as some then thought) to stirre vp the French king against king Henry of Englande.

King Henry of England set forth a lyttle boke in ỹ name of himself & his nobles, against ỹ coūcel apointed by ỹ B. of Rome at Mantua, & therein affirmed, first ỹ the bishop of Rome had no auctority to appoint a councel but the emperour, and other princes of Christendome, then that the place was both vnmete and dangerous, that he wold not

put

Anno regni Angli. put himself into his enemies hand: that he esteemed the bishop of Rome no more than any other bishop: that the delay which the bishop of Rome made from place to place, & time to time, was but a deludyng of Christian princes: & he would appoint a prouinciall councel within his owne dominion, and so exhorted other princes to doe also. The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

¶ The bishop of Rome, to strengthen the see of Rome against ỹ Lutherians, made diuers learned men cardinals about this time, as Contarenus, Reignald Poole, John Bellay, Friderike Frigose, & shortlye after Sadolete, Alerãder, Bembus, & ones apointed vpon Erasm⁹. Some talked that he preferred these learned mẽ, because he was very yll talked of for his twoo younge nephues which he made cardinals as is before said in Anno. 1534.

The Frẽch king in writing published a boke, wherin he answered to al such things as ỹ emperors party did burdẽ him wãl. This boke he sent to ỹ protestants & signified ỹ he and his son in law the king of Scots would admitte no councel apointed by the Pope, but such as should be in a salfe place and free: willing them also to do the same.

In the moneth of June the emperors army toke the toun Sampaule in Picardy, and besieged Terouene, but they could not get it.

¶ In Piemount the emperors souldiours subdued Cherisũ and assauted Taurine and kept it from vitailyng, but shortly after Henry Dolphine of Fraunce makynge hys way by force, conueighed vitail into the toune.

¶ The army of Ferdinand king of Hungary, after they had a certayne tyme besieged the toune Erechium by the riuer Drauc, fell into the Turkes hands and were al almost slaine.

By meanes of the Pope a peace was intreated betweene the emperour and the Frenche king, for ỹ that he purposed to cause them both to turne their power against the kyng of England and the Lutherans.

¶ The bishop of Rome apointed Conterane, Peter Theatine, Sadolete and Poole cardinals, with certain other bishops & priests, secretly to draw out a maner of reforma-

The yere of the worlde | The yere of Christ | cion of ỹ church of Rome. the chiefe articles wherof were: ỹ the bishop of Rome should not take no money for his oblations: ỹ bishoprikes & benefices should be bestowed vpō learned & worthy men: ỹ prests & bishops should haue no pēsions out of their benefices: that they shold not for gain chaunge their benefices: that cardinalles should not haue bishoprikes: that one shoulde not haue many bishoprikes or benefices: ỹ cardinals should not haunt princes courts ỹ bishops & prests might be residēt at their benefices: that Simony shold be punished: ỹ courtisās might not be kept in Rome so secretly as they could not be knowen frō noble womē, wt diuers other like things. This reformation was drawen out but not put in execution. for it was stated by the archbishop of Capua, who sayd, that it wer not good at this time to make any such reformation, lest the Lutherās shold bragge & say, that they were constreined by them to take such order, by which persuasion, both the Pope & the cardinals were cōtent to let the matter slip. Anni regum Angli.

¶ The bishop of Rome yet ones again deferred the general councell from December to May, and appointeth the place to be at Vicentia in the dominion of the Venecians a large and a welthy citie.

¶ Christine Duches of Millaine, the daughter of the emperors syster queene of Denmarke, came out of Italy into Germany: where was communication of mariage betwene her and the duke of Cleue, but it toke no effecte.

The Gelders rebelled against their prince Charles Egmondane, he alwaies toke part with the Frenche king & at this time intended to haue made his countrey French. Wherfore his people rose against him, and droue him almost out of all his dominions.

The Germains hauing gotten a copy of the reformacīō drawen by the cardinalles, translate it both into Douch & Latine, making aunswere vnto the same. The chiefe authours wherof was Luther and Sturmius.

5499 | 1538 | ¶ Frier Forest was hanged and brent in Smithfield for treason and heresie, with the image of Daruell Gathern 32

of

Annire gum Angli.

of Wales, in which batle the Welshme had a great confidence, and feigned of him many strange thynges.

¶ In the month of December, the Marques of Excester, the lorde Mountacute, and sir Edwarde Neuell were beheaded for treason, that was layde to their charges.

¶ Sir Nicolas Carew maister of the horses, was behraded for treason.

By ỳ speciall mocion of the lord Cromwel, Pilgermage & idolatry were forbidde: diuers images also hauing ingines to make their eies opē & shut, and other parts of their body to stirre, & many other false inglinges, as the blood of hailes and such like, wherwith the people of long time had bene deceiued, were espied out and destroied.

Abbaies were suppressed, and all friers, monkes, channons, nunnes and other sects of religion were roted out of this realme, for their iniquity, and naughtynesse.

The protestants assēbled again togither at Brunswike where they receiued into their league Christian kynge of Denmarke, who was there present, & consulted to admit Johan Marques of Brunswike into the same league.

Because ỳ many came out of France & Flaūders for religiōs sake, ỳ coūcel of the cite of Argentine permitted one church for strāgers ỳ chief instructours of which wer Caluine & Bruly. And by ỳ same coūcel of Argentine a cōmō schole was erected after ỳ deuise of Sturme, who was a Senator there, & a mā of excellent learning, & eloquence.

¶ In February the Frenche king made Anne Memmorance high Constable of France, which rowme was voide almost by the space of .vi. yeres, euer sens the departyng of Charles duke of Burbone.

¶ In Paris, a gentelman of Tolouse in Spaine, for eating of flesche vpon a fastyng daye was first hanged, and then burned as he did hange.

¶ Joachim elector of Brandeborough, sente ambassadors to the duke of Spain, certifieng him that the Turke hauing taken Buda purposed to inuade Germanye, and therfore earnestlye exhorted hym to peace, and affirmed that he would labour to thewperor, that he should not be

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

so extreme against religion that they might with more ease sent some their powers against the Turke. And therfore willed the duke to send such articles as they would agree vpon. The duke and the Lantgrane after deliberation answered the electour, that they did well vnderstande in how great danger of the Turke Germany did stand: but that it would not be safe for them to sende their strength into a forreine warre against the Turke, and leaue themselfe maimed at home, and redy to be inuaded by the emperor and other princes: therfore they desired him that he would persuade the emperor and Ferdinande to peace towarde them and their confederates, and that the action of the Chambercourte against them might be abolished: which thyng if it might be brought to passe, they would not fail to shew the vttermost of their power against the Turke or other enemies of the emperour. Anni regni Angli.

¶ The Bible in the English tonge was printed in Parys priuilye: whiche thynge, when it was knowen, commaundement was geuen by the Frenche kynge, that it shoulde not goe forwarde, and the printer himselfe was brought in much danger.

At Nice the emperor and the French king met with the Pope, where although they could not agree in al poynts yet a truce was taken for. v. yeres: and the Pope desired them to come to the city of Nicence to a generall councel, but they layde their excuses that they might not.

¶ Margarete the emperours base daughter was maried to Octauius the Popes nephew.

¶ The emperour and the French king with great tokēs of frendshyp and amitie met at a city of Narbone.

¶ In these dates roase certaine heretikes in Germanye, called Antinomi, which taughte that howsoeuer men did lyue, and although a man were neuer so wicked, yet he was iustified if he did beleue the promises of the gospell, also that penance and terreur of mens consciences by the lawe and commaundementes should not be taughte and preached. The chiefe of these was one John Illeby, who afterwarde beynge persuaded by Luther, reuoked hys

errour

Annire gum An. Dñi.

The yere of the worlde.

The yere of Christ.

errour, and in writyng detected the same.

Charles Eemondane prince of Gelderlãd died, after whõ that principalitie was committed to William the duke of Cleue, by consent both of the nobles and the commons.

¶ Kynge Henrye of Englande pulled doune the Toome of Thomas Becket, bishop of Canturbury, who was famous the yere of our lorde. 1471. and caused his reliques to be burned. This man had bene in great reuerence & estimation in the church of Rome, and canonised a saincte as I haue before noted. But now because he had defended certaine liberties of the churche, contrarye to the kynges prerogatiue royall, kyng Henry willed that he should no more bee called saincte, but rather traytour.

¶ The emperour and the Venecians bringe confederate wan from the Turks a toune in Illirium, called Newcastel, in the which the emperor did set a garrison of. 4000. men, under Francis Sarmient a Spaniard, which thing the Venecians were displeased with, thinking that they rather should haue had the gouernance of that toune, beynge so nye vnto them.

By the motion & persuacion of Heldus the emperours ambassadour in Germany, diuers princes and bishops of Germany ẏ fauoured ẏ church of Rome, at Norizberge in despite of ẏ protestants entred league for .x. yeres. The chief of this cõfederacy were ẏ Archbishop of Mense & Salisborough, Willia & Lewys princes of Bauary, George prince of Saronie, Erike and Henry of Brunswike.

The Chambercourt of thempire for certayne ecclesiastical suites and controuersies had in solemn maner iudged and pronounced the citie of Mindie to bee proscripte and out of the protection of the empire. This was a city of the protestantes. Wherfore the duke of Sarony & the Lantgraue complained to the princes of thempire, and desired that they woulde not allowe that sentence and iudgement beyng contrarye to the decrees made by the Emperour, and kynge Ferdinande, or if the princes woulde allowe that vniuste sentence, they sayde, that they coulde not for conscience sake other wise doos then to ayde that

The yere of the worlde | The yere of Christ | city which was of one league and religion with them against all such as would proffer them violence. Anni regum Angli.

¶ At Compendium, Mary the emperours sister commoned with the Frenche king, and endeuored to withdraw his fauour from William prince of Cleue and Gelders.

¶ The Venecians because they thought the league with the emperour to be dangerous vnto them, entred a truce with the Turke.

¶ The emperour sente letters oute of Spaine into Germanye, in the whiche he apointed Mathew Helde and the bishop of Londe to be his ambassadours, and to haue full commission to talke with the protestantes and other princes, for a peace to be had and concluded.

¶ King Henry caused the hauens to be fortified, & rode to Doner, & caused Bulwarkes to be made on the sea coastes & sent cõmissioners through the realm to haue the people mustered. At which time many feared ỹ the Pope would haue caused the realme to be inuaded by other princes.

5500 | 1539 | ¶ In May the citizens of London mustred all in bryghte harneis, with coates of white sylke and clothe, and chaynes of golde, in three great battailes. 31

¶ The abbottes of Redyng, Glastenbury & Colchester, wt diuers other, were atteinted of treason & put to death.

¶ It was ordeined, that such religious persons as were discharged of their professiõ might purchase, pursue, and be sued in all maner of actions.

Auctority was graunted to the king by acte of parliament, to nominate and make bishops and bishoprikes by his letters patentes or other writynges.

The landes and profites of all abbaies heretofore dissolued, or that hereafter should be dissolued, were assured to the kinges highnesse and his heyres.

¶ The greate Onele of Irelande inuaded the Englishe pale, and brent almost xx. miles within the same. Wherfore the lorde Graye, beynge deputie there, assembled a strong powre, and droue him backe.

¶ At Frankeforde diuers princes of the empire and the protestantes assembled with the emperors ambassadors, where

Annire gam Angl.

where after long controuersie a truce was granted to ỹ protestants for a. xi. moneths, and that all actions of the Chambercourt against them shoulde be suspended. And in the meane time their lerned men and diuines shoulde consult for agreement of religion: and the Protestantes were willed to sende ayde agaynst the Turke. The yere of the worlde The yere of Christ.

¶ Kyng Henry of England set forth an other writyng against the councell apointed by the Pope at Mutcentia, and signified that he dyd delude christian princes in prolongyng the counsell there, as he hadde doone before at Mantua. For he thought the Venetians would not be so foolishe as to suffer their citie to be in daunger by assembly of straunge countreis, without a garrison. Shortly after the Pope seyng that none came to the counsel the. 10. day of June by proclamation deferred the matter vntyll such tyme as he and the cardinals did think good to haue it there, or in some other place.

¶ The Frenche kyng sent letters and message vnto the duke of Wittenberge, signifieng that it was reported to hym, that he and the other protestants purposed to make warr against the bishops of Germanie, and therfore aduertiseth hym that he wold leaue of his purpose, because he should procure therby the great displeasure of the emperor and kyng Ferdinando. The duke of Saronie, and the Lantgraue hearynge of this, in the name of all the protestantes excuse them self to the French king, and desire him not to gene credite to enuious and spiteful tales reported of those thinges that they neuer entended.

¶ George prince of Saronie, a great enemie to Luther and all the protestantes died without issue the. 24. of Aprill, and lyeng in his death bedde apointed his brother Henry, and his sonnes Maurice and Augustine to be his heires vnder this condition, that they shold not alter any thing in religion frō the church of Rome. And herein required the consent of the nobles and cōmons, which did not agree vnto that cōdition: & therfore his brother Henrye entryng into that principalitie, disanulled the Pope and the Masse, receyuyng the same religion that the protestantes

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

testantes did vse. This thing muche greeued those princes of Germany ỳ fauoured the see of Rome, ỳ the power of ỳ protestants was by ỳ occasion so muche increased. Anni regum Angli.

¶ In May appered a blasing sterre, and at the same tyme died Isabell the emperours wife.

¶ The emperour was intreated by the Paulsgraue and the Marques of Brandborough, in the behalfe of the protestants that he would suffer a conference of the diuines and learned men at Germanye at Noriberge, as it was before promised for matters of religion: but he laid for his excuse his great busines, and seemed scantly to alow the truce that was graunted the protestants at Frankford. Wherefore the protestantes in Nouember assembled at Arnstete and toke order as wel for their common defence as also for ambassadours to be sent to the emperour, and for the well bestowyng of the churche gooddes, and for to intreate the Frenche king that he woulde not so cruelly punish innocent persons for religions sake, and lastly to will the duke of Saxones ambassadours that were sente into Englande aboute the mariage of his cosen, to persuade king Henry to mitigate the acte of the sixe articles which was very sharply executed at that tyme.

¶ Barbarossa the greate Turkes capitaine recouered agayne the toune of Newcastell in Sclauony.

¶ Duke Friderike of Bauary, ỳ Paulsgraue of Rhine, ỳ Marshal of Duke John Friderike electour of Saxonye, with certaine other came to London: by whome the mariage was concluded betwene kynge Henry and the lady Anne, syster to William the Duke of Cleue, who in December was receiued into the realme with great triumphe and sumptuous prouision, and shortly after was maried to the king.

Foure tiftenes and a subsidie was graunted king Henry by acte of parliament.

The commons of Gaunt rebelled, and were brought in subiection and cruelly handled by the emperour.

¶ The acte made for the abolishing of opinions concernyng the. vi. articles was published with greate rigour and

Annire gum An gl.

and extremitye. Whiche ye may reade in the actes of the parliament holden the. xxxi. yere of the king.

The yere of the vvorlde

The yere of Christ.

¶ In this yere was so great a heate & drought, ỹ in many places the people would haue geuen one bushel for ỹ grinding of an other, and diuers great riuers were dryed.

Nota.

The bishop of Chitchester and doctour Wilson, which were put into the toure for releuyng certaine traitrous persones were deliuered out of the toure vpon the kynges pardon.

Many died of hote burning agues and of the lare in all partes of this realme.

The religion of the knightes of the Rhodes, was dissolued by acte of parliament.

By cõmaundement of king Henry certain learned men were apointed to set forth an vniforme introduction into the latin tongue, which only should be taught in all scholes, the vse of all other grammers beyng set a parte.

Barnes, Hierom, Garrarde prestes, were forced to recante, at S. Maries spittell in London.

Lorde Cromwel late before created Erle of Esser, and Water lorde Hungerford, were beheaded. the. 28. day of July. The xxx. day, Robert Barnes, Thomas Garrard, William Hierom prestes were burned. The same daye Thomas Abell, Edwarde Powell, and Richard Fetherston were hanged drawẽ and quartered, for maintening the bishop of Romes auctoritie, and denyng the kyng to be supreme head of the churche of England.

¶ King Henry by auctoritie of the clergye was diuorsed from his pretensed mariage made with the lady Anne of Cleue, & maried shortly after ỹ lady Katherine Hayward.

¶ The winter was very sharp, and much frost and snow fell, so that many beastes died for colde.

The king began great buildinges at Caleis & Guines.

A subsidie graunted to the kyng of. xii. d. of the pounde of goodes, and. ii. s. of landes.

The courtes of the first fruites & wardes were erected.

¶ Egerton and Harman were put to deathe for counterfaiting the kinges great seale.

The

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

¶ The protestantes beyng assembled at Smalcalde, vnderstode that themperour answered their ambassadours so doubtfully, as they coulde not tell whether he woulde haue peace or warre, and therfore by letters they desired the French kynge to persuade the Emperours mynde to peace, and to permitte a conference of their learned men, for vnity of religion. Aqui regum Angli.

¶ The duke of Saxones ambassadours beyng returned out of England make relation to the protestãts at Smalcalde, that the king of Englande was not very earnest against religion nor much diuers from the faith of the protestantes, but that he thought their preachers taught not well of the supper of the lord and of the mariage of preists and yet he desired that those questions might be handled in writing on both sides. But they said that ỳ lord Cromwell thoughte that the king woulde ber persuaded if they sent ambassadours to him for that purpose, and Phillip Melancthon with them.

5502 1541 ¶ Where as the emperor hadde appointed a counsell at Wourms & cõmunication of religion, and for that purpose had sent Granuellanus thither, the matter was so long delayed by the fautours of the see of Rome, vntyll letters came from themperor agayn to deferre the whole matter vnto ỳ counsel of Ratisbone. This was wrought especially by Peter Mergerius the Frenche ambassador by name, but in dede an earnest proctor of the byshops of Rome, fearing least the protestantes beeyng more in number should preuaile. 55

Philip Schabote admiral of Frãce, being cõdemned of treason, was cast in prison, and not long after deliuered.

William duke of Cliene, in April cõming priuely into France, was maried to Jane king of Naners daughter, somewhat againste her parentes mindes, onelye by the French kyngs authoritie. Shortly after he returned into Germany, leauing his yonge wife with her mother.

¶ All the princes of the empire came vnto the counsaile of Ratisbone sauyng the Duke of Saxonye, who came not himselfe, but sent thither a noble ambassade together

with

Annire gem Angl.

with Melanchthon and other preachers. Vnto the same counsell came the Pope, Caspar Conterane a cardinall. The yere of the worlde The yere of Christ.

¶ The disputation at Ratisbone began the. v. of Aprill. In the which Friderike the Paulsgraue, & Granuelane were apointed moderators: Melancthon, Bucer, Pistorius, disputers for the protestantes: Pflugius, Eccius, and Groppere for the Catholikes. vnto these ar was offred a boke, conteinyng the definition of moste articles in controuersie, which they were willed to ouerloke, and either to allow or disalow those thinges that they coulde agree vpon. This boke was deliuered again after a time vnto the emperor: in many pointes they could not agree, but yet in some they dyd: The protestantes deliuered together with the boke their opinion concerning those controuersies, and their arguments to proue the same. The emperor deliuered the same vnto the princes to bee examined, but they being most part Catholikes, referred the whole matter to the Popes ambassador: who exhorting the bishops to honestie of lyfe, & suppressyng of Luthers doctrine, thought good it shuld be deferred to a generall counsell, although the Protestants were very earnest to haue their cõmunication procede, and desired the emperour that as touching religion, it might be reformed according vnto the gospell: and ciuile gouernance according to those lawes as were made. x. yeres past.

The emperor at Ratisbone complained to the princes ỹ the Duke of Cleue reteined from hym Gelders, beeyng his right: but all the princes with one consent intreated for ỹ Duke: wherwith the emperor was much displeased that in that matter touching him they did so fully agree, & in other things pertainyng to thẽ selues thei could not.

¶ Wenmorance cõstable of Frãce, being in great displesure w̃ the king, bicause he had suffred ỹ emperor to passe through France, forsoke ỹ court, and liued a priuate life.

¶ For so much as Henry prince of Brunswike, had railed against the duke of Saronie and Luther with words of most spitefull reproch, Luther at this tyme sent a boke to the counsell of Ratisbone answeryng to those things

and

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

and disputyng at large of a generall councell, of the reformation of the churche, of the auctoritie and power of the emperour. Anni regum Angli.

Cesar Fregose and Antonie Rincone, whome the French kyng sent as ambassadors to the Turke, as they were passyng by the riuer Poe in Italy in Uenice, were taken and murdered by themperors souldiours. Of thys iniury he complained to themperor beyng at Ratisbone: where, because he had not such answer as he would haue had, at Lions he staied & cast in prison George archbishop of Valentia in Spain, and bastard sonne of Maximilian themperor, to reuenge the death of his ambassadors. The same thing was afterward cause of extreme warre.

Raymunde ỳ French ambassador, excuseth ỳ king in ỳ coūcel of Ratisbone, for ỳ he had driué out of his dominion the duke of Sauoy: which not long before complained of the kings cruelty to themperor and princes there.

Ferdinande in the city Buda, besieged the late wife of Wayuoda, and hir sonne Stephane. But for feare of the Turkes comming, he was compelled to raise his siege and departe.

The Turke sent ayde to the city Buda, and tooke Petrum, sendyng Wayuodaies wife and sonne further of into Transiluania.

The emperor the .xii. day of July declareth to the states of the empire at Ratisbone, what the Popes legate answered, & asked whether thei thought good that those things that were agreed vpon by the disputours should be ratified vntill a general councel, or els some other assembly of the empyre. The Legate would not agree therto, Henry prince of Brunswike also and diuers other catholikes denied it. The electours & other princes desirous of peace & quietnes agreed it should be so. The protestants most earnestly required it, & moreouer desired that the decree lately made at Aulborough, might eyther be abolished, or for the tyme suspended. and as touching a generall councel, declared they would not admitte the Pope for iudge. Contarenus the Legate when he sawe the matter should

bee

Annire gum Angl.

be referred to a general or prouincial councell of Germanie, requireth that the latter clause of the prouincial councel might not be added: but the princes would haue it so, and the protestants answered to all his argumentes that he brought to the contrary. The yere of the yworlde. The yere of Christ.

¶ Francise the Duke of Lorraines sonne, maryed Christine the king of Denmarkes daughter: which thing greued the French king, and so much the more as the yere before the dukes daughter was maried to the prince of Auraice, who wholly depended vpon the emperour.

¶ The. 28. of July the emperour decreed at Ratisbone in this maner, that the communication begunne and whole controuersie of religion should be referred to a generall or prouincial councel of Germanye, that the protestantes shoulde teache no other pointes of religion then suche as were agreed vpon: that bishops shoulde see amendment of life in their dioces: that there should be a prouinciall councell within a yere and a halfe, if they could not obteyne a generall councell of the Pope: that the churches of monasteries shold not be pulled downe but reformed: that churche goodes shold not be inuerted: that the decree of Ausborough and all proscriptions of the Protestants should bee suspended: and thus he obteined ayde of the protestants against the Turke: which Friderike of Furstemberge as capitaine ledde streight into Hungarie.

The emperor went out of Germany into Italy & desired the Paulsgraue by meanes of ỹ electors to entreate with the duke of Cliene to yelde vp Gelders into his hande.

Alexander Seton Scotte, & william Tolwine prieste were constreined to recante openly at Paules crosse.

The Countesse of Salisbury, for treason ỹe wrought against the kynge, through the persuasion of Cardinall Poole hir son, was beheaded within the toure. the same day also were executed at Tyburne. iii. which had begun a new rebellion in the North partes: but by the policy of the counsaile there, they were quickly apprehended.

¶ Two of the garde were hanged at Greenewiche by the courte, the kynges grace being there, for robberies whi-

che

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

che they had committed about Blacke heath. Anni regum Angli.

The 28. day of July were hanged at S. Thomas watring, Mantil, Roiden, & Froudes gentlemē, for a spoile & murder that they had done in one of the kinges parkes vpon Maie morning, the lord Dacres of ỳ south being in companie with them. And on the morow which was S. Peters daie, the lorde Dacres was led from the towre a foote betweene the two shiriffes through the citie to Tyburne, and there put to execution for the same offence.

¶ A proclamation set foorth by the kyng for the abrogation of superfluous holy daies, and the vaine ceremonies of the Nicholas bishoppe, with the absteinyng from flesh on S. Markes day.

¶ The lorde Leonarde Gray, whiche before was deputy generall of Ireland, was beheaded at the Toure hill for certain treason which he had there committed.

A proclamation was published that the Englishe Byble shoulde be had in euery parish churche, readye for all sortes of men to resorte vnto at times conuenient.

About this time a new trade of daunsing of galiardes vpon fiue paces, and vaunting of horses was brought in to the realme by Italians, which shortelye was exercised commonly of all yonge men, and the olde facion left.

Doctor Pates, whō king Henry had sent in ambassade to the emperor, at ỳ cōming of ỳ bishop of Winchester into Almain, secretly fled away to the bishop of Rome cōtrary to his dutie of allegiāce beyng put in trust by hys prynce.

¶ The Emperour at the breaking vp of the counsayle in Almain, departed frō thens into Italy, where he prepared an armie to go to ỳ citie of Argiers in Affrike, in whiche viage fortune was contrarie to him. For his nauy lying in the rode of Argiers, by a tempest & contrary wind were driuen parforce vpon the town where thei wer destroied, and many of the galeies also were drowned with ordinance and other abilimentes of warre. The emperour beyng on land, with part of his armie was in great distresse, what for lacke of vitaile, & through great wetts whiche fell on them. In this viage sir Henrie Knuet,

am-

Anni regni Angli.

The yere of the worlde.

The yere of Christ.

ambassadour for king Henry, escaped hardely the daunger of the sea. And so the emperour was forced to returne into Spaine, without obteinyng his purpose.

¶ In the meane time Granuellanus was left in Italy to persuade the Pope to gather a generall counsell, and to quiete the city of Senes which by sedicion was troubled.

Eckius falling sick of an ague after the beginning of ỳ disputatiõ of Ratisbone, wrate very wailwardly to ỳ states of thempire sitting there, signifieng ỳ the boke offred by themperor to the disputers was but fooliſh, & sauored of Melancthons phrase: that he neuer allowed it, nor yet the other boke ỳ the protestants offred with it, & so much disagreed from Pflugius & Gropper his companion deprauyng their doing ỳ they requested & obteined of themperor his testimonial to be openly set forth of their discrete and learned behauiour in tyme of that disputation.

¶ A great syckenesse in all partes of Germany. Simon Grinens an excellent learned manne died at Basile, and Capito at Argentine.

The princes and nobilitie of Austrich to the number of 24. and with them 5. cities of Ferdinandes dominion in a parliament holden at Prage in Boheme made supplication to king Ferdinand, and after rehersall of many plagues which they said god sent vnto them by the Turk for corrupt religion of longe time maintained, did most earnestly desyre him that the right vse of the Sacramentes might be permitted vnto them according to the doctrine of the gospel, and that they might amende their churches according to the decree lately made at Ratisbone. But Ferdinande willed them to abide for a generall counsaile of all Christendome, saiyng that the decree of Ratisbone touched onely the protestants and none other.

¶ This yere the countrey aboute Polonie was meruaylously vered with flockes of Locustes, whiche wasted and corrupted in places where they came all maner of grasse, seede, herbes, corne and yonge shootes, they were as big as a mans finger, and appered firste about Walachia, and destroyed all thynges. 60. miles compasse. The colonesse

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ. Anni regum Angli.

of winter after killed them.

A Welshman was hanged, drawen and quartered, for prophesieng of king Henries death.

Kynge Henrye toke his progresse to the citie of Yorke, where he loked for the cõming of his nephewe the kinge of Scottes, who had promised to come vnto hym, and came not: but in stede therof made an invasion vpon England, and after in the Christmas, sent ambassadors to dissimule his vnfaithfull and vnnaturall heart, whom neuertheles the king honorably entertained.

A parliamente holden in Irelande, where by the common consent of that realme, they desired the kings highnesse to take on him the name of king of Irelande, for auoidynge of continuall warre amongest them. Wherupon the king by proclamation altered his stile, and receyued the name of king of Ireland.

A parliament was begunne the. xvi. daye of January, in whiche witchecraftes, conjurations, inchauntmentes, with declaration of armes, names, and badges, in prophesies were made felony.

The bishoprike of Chester, & the Ile of Pä, was seuered frõ the bishop of Cãterbury, to the jurisdiction of Yorke.

The Lady Katherine Hayward, whom the king had maried, for hir vnchast liuing & naughty actes committed w Thomas Culpeper of the priuy chamber, & Frãcis Derehã, was by auctoritie of parliament attainted & putte to deeth in Februarye: with whom died also Jane lady Rochforde, as priuy to al his dedes. Lord William Hayward & his wife, with diuers other were condemned to perpetual prison, for misprision of high treason, but afterward by the kinges pardon they were deliuered.

A councel of the empire was holde at Spire in Februarye, where Ferdinande proposed concerning the Turke that it appeared he entended to renew warre agayne in Hungarie, for so muche as he had this winter lefte all his ordinance there behynde hym, and therefore desired the princes and cities to consulte what they woulde geue to the ayde of those partes against the Turke: Francisce Dliuer

Aonii re-
gum An-
gli.

The yere of the vvorlde

The yere of Christ.

liuer the French ambassadour brought here, perswaded them not to inuade the Turke, but onely defende themselfes if they were inuaded: especially beyng so greate discorde among Christian princes as was at those dayes.

Morone bilhop of Mutine ambassador for the Pope signified ỳ he would send against the Turk. 500. footemen if themperor went him selfe, but if any other went, halfe so many. As touching a generall councell, for so much as he was aged & could not trauel, he would not haue any within Germany, but apointed a place to be at Trident, whither he willed al christiã princes to resort. The catholike princes thanked him, but the protestãts for cayses diuers times shewed, still required a counsell in Germany. Aide was apointed against the Turke, as well to resist, as also to retcaue ỳ that was lost: and for this purpose a paimẽt of money was leuied throughout Germany.

After the death of the bishoppe of Numburge, Julius Pflugius one of the disputers at Ratisbone was by the colledge chosen to succede hym: but the Duke of Saxony alleged that they could not chose any except he had allowed him, and therefore he appointed an other named Nicolas Amsorffe a diuine of Wittemberge and a noble man borne, whom Luther consecrated in Januarye.

The Pope in Iune apointed a generall councel to begin at Tridente the firste day of Nouember folowyng.

In Paris were published streite proclamations against Lutherans, the people were commaunded to vtter vnto certain persons appointed al such as they suspected in religion. Bokebynders were charged to bring in al suspect bookes against a certain day. A fasion was prescribed vnto preistes how they shoyld examine the people for heretikes. They made also common procession and supplicatiõ for the preseruing of the catholike religion, and caried about their patrone Saincte Genouefa, whom they especially worshipped.

Bucer by the commendation of Cropper was sent for to Colleyne by the Archebyshoppe, and of him gentelly entertained.

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

A mayde was boyled for poysoning diuers persones within the city of London. Annire. gum Angli.

In May king Henry toke a loane of money of all suche as were aboue the value of fifty pounde.

The great Onele a lord of the wilde Irish, with other submitted them to king Henry.

The commissioners sent to the borders of Scotlãd, to determine the debate of ẏ confines, were fain to depart, because ẏ Scots wold not agree to no resonable demaũdes.

The Scots the. 4. of July, began to inuade ẏ borders, spoiling and burning as it had bene in open war: for whi che cause a garrison was sent thither: then the Scots after their false maner pretended peace and amitie with ernest suite for the same: neuertheleſſe in the meane time spoiled the borders with sodaine forreis and incursions. In reuengement wherof sir Robert Bowes made a rode into Scotland, where he & other were take without putting to ransome. Than the king sente the duke of Northfolke thither with an army royal. But at York (by ẏ craftie dissimulation of the king of Scots, who sent ambassadours to intreat for peace) the army was staied, and after long consultation, with muche time spente, the Scottes would condescend to no indifferent conditions. Wherefore the Duke went forward and entred Scotlande burning and walking al the marches, and there taried without any battail profered by the king of Scottes, vntil the myddes of November, and so returned.

The Frenche king sente the duke of Longeuile to the Duke of Cleue, whom a little before sommer gathering an army there, he willed to spye a time to beginne warr, and to looke for the comming of Martine Rolleme his other captayne.

Because the emperour would not yelde vp the Dukedome of Millain, and satisfy certaine other requestes, the Frenche king with moſt bitter wordes proclaimed open warre against him, and set vpon his dominiõ in fiue sundry partes. One army he sente into Piemounte, whereof his sonne Charles duke of Orleance was capitain. That

army

Annire gum Angl.. army subdued Danuiller, Iuoyce, Virton, Arelo, & Luxenburge, wt certain other holdes and foyres. The seconde army went into Picardy with the duke of Burbone, who dyaue Rhutus themperors capitain out of those partes. An other company comming with the duke of Longeuile from Gelders inuaded Brabante, toke diuers cities, and had almost taken & gotten the city of Antwerpe. In this viage aboue a thousand villages wer burned. The other armies in lyke maner greatly indamaged the emperour: but most men thought it had ben moyre for the French kinges aduantage with his whole power to haue inuaded some one parte. He loked at the same time for aide from the Turke, but Solimus his ambassadour came so late, as the Turke could not conueniently send a nauye, and therfore it was deferred vnto the nexte yere.

The yere of the vvorlde

The yere of Christ.

¶ The Duke electour of Saxony, and Maurice sonne of Henry prince of Saxony fell at debate for the boundes of their landes in those partes, so that the matter had ben tried by dint of sworde, if the Lantgraue of Hesse hadde not quieted the matter. This grudge was occasion of much mischief in Germany, as ye shall here after.

This yere also the swarme of Locustes did great harm in diuers partes of Germany and Italy.

Henry prince of Brunswike had wt often inuasion spoiled the cities of Hollarye. Bremswike which were confederated wt the protestantes in Germany, he despised also the proclamations and commaundements of themperor and Ferdinand by the which he was willed to ye contrary: wherfore the duke of Saxony and Lantgraue, in the name & quarell of all the protestantes conferated, by the league of Smalcalde, made warre against the said Henry, and subdued all his dominion: so that he wyth his eldest sonne Charles fled for his safetie into Britaine.

In Paris one Francis Launder a preacher, because he would not say masse was constreined to recante, and openly to shew the decrees of the churche.

¶ In an assembly of the empire at Norimberge, king Ferdinande and the emperours ambassadours complayned

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. Anni re gum Angli.

that certain of ỳ princes had not sent their aid against the Turke as it was decreed before at Spire. wherfore they set a punishment vpon such as did not obey & exhorted the not to withdraw their helpe in so great necessitie.

¶ William Peyet chancellour of France, as the kynge was goyng to besiege the city Parysiuan, was commanded to bee caried from his bedde into prison, as it was thought by the procuremẽt of some of the quenes train.

About thende of August died cardinal Contarene at Bonone not wꝺout suspicion of poisoning. For he was suspected by the Pope & the clergy to haue fauored ỳ Lutherans, because he was no more earnest against the at Ratisbone. A litle before him died also wꝺ like suspicion cardinall Fregose, who earnestly defended Contarene in hys absence, when he was by certaine bishoppes accused.

Nota.

¶ The prince of Auraice the emperours capitain wasted and spoiled the dominion of the Duke of Cleue and toke his chiefe toune called Dura.

¶ Otto Henry prince Palatine receiueth and embraceth the doctrine of the protestants, and in like maner dyd diuers other. For so muche as the emperour had receiued a Bull from the Pope for the apointment of a councell, he wrate an answer to him out of Spain, declaring ỳ great iniury and vniust dealing of the king of France, and requested that he would excommunicate him as an enemie of Christendome.

¶ Henry prince of Brunswike sueth the protestanters in the Chamberiourte of the empire; but they appeale and refuse the iudgement therof.

¶ The Pope sendeth and dayly houres to intreate peace betwene the emperour and the Frenche king, but nothing was obteined.

¶ The Duke of Cleue in the mydes of Iuyne layed besieged Dura, and recouered it agayne from the emperour.

¶ In Hungary nothing was done prosperously agaynst the Turkes, but a great nombre of their souldiours died of the pestilence. And Maurice the capitaine was in great danger to haue bene taken and slayne.

The

Annire gum Angl.

They sẽt to ỹ counsel of Tridenie, as his ambassadors the cardinal of Paris, of Worone, and cardinall Poole.

The yere of the worlde.

The yere of Christ.

After the departure of our army from Scotland, ỹ king of Scots, to be reuenged, priuilye assembled a strong army, purposing to take Carlile, & destroy al the west marches, whiche he thought to be but weake, because all the power & prouision of the Englishmen lay in the east marches about Barwike. Therfore he sent the lord Marwel wardein of his weast marches, who knew ỹ countrey wel with the Erles of Cassiles & Glencarn, & diuers of his priuie chambre to cõduct this armie. But by the prowesse & wisdom of sir Thomas Warton & sir Willi̅ Mulgraue with a right few of the borderers, being in all not aboue two thousand, these Scots wer met vpon S. Katherines euen: where by the greate power of God, they beyng in numbre betwene. 15000. & 18000. & well prouided for the warres, wer ouerthrowen. In which conflict was taken the lord Marwel, the Erles of Glencarn & Cassiles, with all the chief capitaines of the armie: and on S. Thomas euen the apostle, they wer brought to Londõ to the toure where they lay that night, & the next day folowing they were by the kings charge apparailed al in silk, & rode thorough the citie to Westminster, where they wer sworne to be true prisoners, & than wer deliuered to ỹ custody of diuers noble men, which honorably entertained them.

¶ In this season an heralde of Englande, ridyng on the borders side to doe a message, was mette by certayne rebelles, which cruelly against all lawe of armes, slew him in his coate armure. But they for this moste vengeable deede were sent to the king the yere folowyng, who worthyly executed them for that offence.

After the ouerthrow of this Scottishe army, the kynge of Scottes did not long enioy his lyfe: for he died incontinent after, leuyng his queene with chylde, who was delyuered of a maiden.

At newyeres tide ỹ Scots ỹ wer take̅ by Carlil, were by ỹ king sent home again with great gifts, vpon cõditiõ to agree to certaine articles for ỹ wealth of bothe realmes.

5504 1543

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ.

¶ The Burdeur flete was arested in Gascoyne, and like wise the Frenchmen here in England, and at the Ile of Wight wer taken seuen ships laden wt merchaundise of ỹ Frenchmẽ. Wherupõ the ambassadors of both parties were restreined, & after diuers requests proponed to ỹ ambassador of Frãce certain respite was grãted to know his maisters minde, who would not agree to any reasonable demandes, nor yet receiue ỹ kings heralde, who came wt honorable and indifferent conditions of peace: for which causes, & most specially for the common profite of Christẽdome, seing the French king had entred in league wt the Turcke, and procured him to make war vpon Christẽdom and also that he withholde from king Henry his tribute, he with the emperor Charles ioyntly proclaimed warre against the French king. Anni re gum An gli.

¶ In the meane tyme a parliament was holden at London, in which an act was made, wherby the common people wer restreigned from reading the holy scripture, and in lieu of it was set forth by the king and his clergy, a doctrine for al his subiects to folow, to the which all bookes that wer repugnant by auctoritie of the said parliament were condemned. In this parliament was graunted a subsidie to the kyng of. ii. s. of the pounde of goodes and iii. s. of landes, to be paied in three yeres.

¶ Thomas Becon, Wilsdonte and Shingleton were forced to recante openly at Paules crosse. 35

¶ The Abzine a lorde of Ireland, with diuers of the wild Irishe, submitted them vnto kynge Henrie.

King Henrie maried lady Katherine Latimer at Hampton courte.

¶ The French kyng, that he might be the stronger, caused an armie to be gathered of. 50000. footemẽ aboue his ordinarie souldiours, and with this armie were charged all his walled cities, not withstanding any priuilege or grante before tyme made them.

¶ In a counsel of the empire at Norizberge the protestantes in writyng declare such iniuries as had bene done to them by the Chambertourte from time to tyme, mencionynge

Annire-gum Angli.

ning also their appeale cō the same in the mater concerning the prince of Brunswike, saieng ỳ they had diuers times desired to haue the enormities of ỳ court amended, & the iudges remoued as being partial in their causes but when Ferdinand and the emperors ambassadors said, that could not be conueniently done, & willed that the prince of Brunswike should be restored to his lands, makyng auaunt also of the coūcel of Tridente: then ỳ protestantes answered ỳ they did neither alow ỳ counsel of Tridente, nor approue ỳ assemble now holden at Norīberge, because such conditiōs were not obserued as in the assemblies of thempire before time was granted thē. Notwithstādyng shortly after a decree was made for fortifieng the places nie to ỳ Turk, & charges apertening vnto ỳ same, wᵗ punishment ỳ such as obeied not should be at the emperors pleasure for their lands & goods: & also ỳ the chābercourt should be reformed by ỳ 3. day of July. The protestāts, as wel because they wer not partakers of ỳ coūcel as also bi cause their requests was not satisfied, & the cōtributiō of charges not equal, protested ỳ they did not agree to ỳ decree & therfore it was not inacted, nor of force to bind any

The yere of the vvorlde.

The yere of Christ

Hermanne Archebishop of Coleyne, calling together his diocesse enterpriseth a reformation of his churches, according to the late decree of Ratisbone. And therfore causeth a boke to be drawen forth, which he offred to the Canons to be examined by the scripture, but because they satisfied not his expectation nor he had not men conuenient to preache, he sent for Bucer from Argentine, and apointed him to preache at Bonna.

The emperours ambassadour, in the assembly of Norīberge desired ayde of the Germaines against the French kynge and the Duke of Cleue: shortely after the princes electours obteined of Granuelane the emperors Chancellor, a truce of certain daies for the duke of Cleue, but the duke making a prosperous battail against the emperors souldiours at Hittarde, conceiued a stomacke and refused the truce and league.

The two brothers, princes of Bauarie, requyred of

the

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ the protestantes at Norizberge, that the Duke of Brunswikes landes, whom they hadde expelled, might bee sequestred either in the emperours hands, or some princes of Germanye vntill the matter was ended, but it coulde not be granted. Annie regum Angli.

¶ The French kyng pardoned the Rupellanes for their offence of rebellion the last yere in the middes of his trouble and warres.

¶ The emperour apointed his sonne Philip to be king of Spaine and maried vnto him Marye the daughter of king John of Portugall.

¶ Sigismunde the kyng of Polandes sonne maried the daughter of Ferdinande kynge of Hungary.

¶ Great triumphe in France for the ouerthrow of themperors souldiours by the duke of Cliene.

¶ The French king set forth in printe an answer to the emperours letter written against him to the bishoppe of Rome: and in the same answer laieth a great faute of all this sturre and businesse vpon themperor him self, defending also that league that he had with the Turke.

Francis Lander a preacher of Paris was cast in prison and againe compelled to recant and abiure his opinions taught before time. In like maner also they vsed Depensius one of ỳ Sorbonistes, which had taught in sermons, doctrine in some points agreing with the protestantes.

Melancthon was sent from Wittenberge by the duke of Sarone, to teach at Bonna in ỳ bishoprike of Colein, Pistorius also was sente thither by the Lantgraue, and Hedio from Argentine.

Bucer was apointed by al the states of Coleine sauing only the clergie, to draw out certaine notes for reformacion of religion. This booke was offered by the archebishop to the Canones of the Cathedral church, who wrate an answer against it called Antididagma. In ỳ prologue of this booke they proteste that they had lieffer to liue vnder the Turke, then vnder them that woulde mainteine suche doctrine.

Henry prince of Brunswike went into Italy to themperour

Annire gum Angli.

The yere of the worlde.

The yere of Christ.

pero⁊, ⁊ ther at Cremona greuously accused ꝯ protestãts ¶ The empero⁊ at his first cõming out of Spain into Italie, had sent letters to the protestants, erho⁊ting them to concoꝛd, and willyng them not to refuse to sende ayde agaynst the Turke. Wherefoꝛe as the empero⁊ was coming out of Italy into Germanie, the protestantes assembled at Smalcaldie to consult aswel of an ambassade to be sent to the empero⁊, as also concernyng the duke of Brunswikes matter, ⁊ the procuryng of Maurice prince of Saronie, the kyng of Sueeers, Otho Henry prince palatine, Wolfgange prince of Biponte, and the bishop of Munster, all whiche noble men desired to be of they⁊ league ⁊ confederacie. The ambassadoꝛs sent to thempero⁊, excused the protestãtes, foꝛ that they refused to sende ayde agaynst the Turk, not beyng sure of peace at home but after long debating they had no other answere, but that they had alreadie sufficient suretie of peace: that in October inquisition should be made vpon the iudges of the chambercourt whom they chalenged as iniurious ⁊ parciall: that the partition and ceasyng of the charges agaynst the Turke, which they said was not equal, could not be altered oꝛ remitted but by cõmon consent: that the prince of Brunswik, if he wer not restoꝛed, should take such oꝛder as he should be restoꝛed whether they wold oꝛ no.

Thempero⁊ being in Italy met with the Pope at Bulset, ⁊ desired him to proclaime the king of Frãce his enemie, but he could not obtein it. And ꝯ pope again foꝛ his part hauing made a chaunge with the college of Cardinals foꝛ the two cities of Parma ⁊ Placete, ⁊ apointing his sonne Peter Aloise as prince of them, desired thempero⁊ to confirme his sonne in ꝯ same: but because those two cities ones belonged to the dukedome of Millain, ꝯ empero⁊ being lothe to diminisshe any part of his right, refused so to doo, ⁊ brake of their cõmunication. But before he went out of Italy he sold the castels of Flozence and Liburne to Cosmus Medike duke of Flozence, receiuing foꝛ the same two hundred thousand crolwnes.

¶ The Frenchking sent Montpese into Poiters ⁊ Aquitaine

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ. Anni regum Angli.

tain being ouer right against Pampinion, and deliuered him money to gather an army there, of. 12000. men.

¶ Kyng Henry of Englande because the Frenche kynge had ayded the Scottes, entred league with the emperour against him, wherwith the Pope was muche displeased. The French king assauted ỳ toune of Laũdersay & shortly after toke it, fortified it wt bulwarkes & men apointing capitains Lande & Decius. Frõ thens he wẽt to Fathes & thought in like maner to haue taken ỳ city: but he was fain to depart from thens with losse of many souldiours.

The archbishop of Coloine, assembled the states of hys diocesse the third time, for reformation of religion, but the clergy required that Bucer & such other preachers might be remoued, which the bishop granted them, if they were able to cõuince them either of false doctrine or dishonestly of life: in defẽce wherof Bucer offered him self to stand in disputaciõ. His chief aduersarie was Gropper one of the disputers at Ratisbone, who had before time fauoured & praised Bucer, and was one of the chiefe causers that the archbishop did so much fantesy him.

The emperor and the bishop of Rome by their letters and messangers, greatly praised and encouraged the clergie of Coloin that they did so stoutely stand in the defence of catholike religion against their bishop, promising their aide and assistence.

¶ The diuines of Paris greatly triumphynge of the recantation of Lander and Depense, proposed certayne articles of religion, agaynste the whiche Caluine afterwarde wrate a booke called Antidotum. About the same tyme he wrate also agaynste Pylgrimage, declarynge therein the strange reliques that he knew in his tyme. As the parte of the Mangier that Christ laye in, his swathelynge cloutes, preputium Christi, the bloud of Christe, the vesselles that the Wyne was in at Cane of Galiley, the furniture of the Table at his laste Supper, Manna of the Israelites, a kynge of oure Ladyes, the Dagger and Targate of Michaell the Archangell, the Smocke, the Heare, the Gyrdell, the Slypper and Combe of oure

Lady

Annire gum Anglo.

Lady, with a great number of other like.

The yere of the vvorlde

The yere of Christ.

Bucer & Hegio, taught at Bonna with great daunger amonge the Spaniardes at the Emperours commynge thither.

¶ Barbarossa the Turkes capitaine, by the leadynge of Poline a Frenchman, came with a great nauy to Tollonum, whether Angulanus Vendomensis was sent from the Frenche king with ayde of men and galleis, who ioynyng with Barbarossa came to Nicea, and after they had taken the toune and hauen besieged the castell the .xx. day of Auguste.

¶ An other army of the Turkes inuaded Pannonie, and toke Quinkclesia and Strigone, and assaulted Alba.

¶ Themperor cõming from Bonna to Dura, besieged ỹ city & immediatly toke it & spoiled it. The duke of Cleue & his people was persuaded by the Frenchmen that themperor was drowned at Argier, in so much that they would scante beleue such as told them he saw and spake w̃ themperour. This persuasion made theym muche more stubborne, vnto their great hurte and daunger.

When the emperor had gotten diuers of the chiefe tounes apperteinyng to the duke of Cleue, the duke cõmeth to themperor at Venlone and submitteth himself: where, by the earneste entreatie of the Duke of Brunswike and the archbishoppe of Coleines ambassadours, his lyfe was graunted him with these conditions: that he shuld not departe from the catholike faith; if he had altered any thyng that he shoulde restore it againe: that he shoulde promise his faith & allegiance to the emperor and king Ferdinãd: that he shoulde renounce his league with the kynges of Fraunce and Denmarke: that he should entre no league but therein he should except themperor, king Ferdinand and their heyres: that he shoulde geue ouer his tytle of Gelders and release the people of their othe: ỹ he shoulde ayde themperor to recouer Gelders, if anye parte thereof did resiste: and themperor for his part restored to hym the lordship of Juliacum, sauing onely two cities Venlberge and Sittarde.

At

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ. At Wyndsore by force of the vi. articles .iiii. persons were condēned of heresie, that is, Anthony Parson priest Wollwood singing mā Filmer a tailor, & John Marbeck. Marbecke had the kings pardon, the other .iii. were burned by meanes of doctour London, who caused also many of the kyngs priuy chamber and other to be indited: but that afterward turned him to displeasure.

An army was sent ouer by king Henry, of which sir John Wallop captain of Gumes, was generall, sir Thomas Seimour high Marshal, sir Robert Rowes treasorer, sir George Carow, Tho. Palmer, John Rainsforthe, John Saint Johan, & John Gascoine knightes, capitaines of the footemē, sir Richard Crōwel capitain of ỳ horsemen, who departed frō Caleis the xvii. of July, who afterward ioyned vnto the emperours power and besieged Landersey.

Maurice Duke of Saxony made certaine ecclesiasticall lawes, and graūted to the clergy licence to vse excommunication, and if they would not so amend, to complayn to the magistrate, also of the rent of Abbeys he erected .iii. common scholes, one at Misene, another at Merseburge, and the third at Pegta, he endowed also the vniuersity of Lipsia with the reuenue of 2000. crounes by the yere, and certain quarters of grain: he apointed also a yerely reuenue for the maintenance of poore folkes.

As the emperor was going to Gelders, the French king went to Luxenburge, & willed cardinal Bellay to bryng Joan the kings daughter of Nauarre to her husband the duke of Cleue: but as he was in his iourney, he heard of ỳ dukes submission to the emperor: wherfore he caused the younge lady to returne home againe, and after dissolued the mariage: but he going forward on his byage, about the ende of December toke the citie of Luxenburge.

For so muche as Valentine bishop of Hetildelseme had complained to the emperour that his people had without his consent changed religion, taken away church goods, and constreined monkes to folow their doctrine, the emperour wrote sharpe letters vnto them and threatned greuously onles they dide restore olde religion agayne. In

Annire gum Angli.

like maner the emperor sent Charles Bollette a lawier to Petes, to thend to feare the from changing the old relig. Themperors intunctio was openly red wherby they were willed to stay in ỹ catholike religio, and to bring in such bokes as they had of ỹ cõtrary. Bollet himself called one of ỹ preachers & on paine of death commanded him to depart the citie without speaking a worde to any man. The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

¶ The nauy of the Turks before mencioned fearyng the comming of the emperours armye, departed from Nicea to haue returned home with great spoyle, but they were met by the Vicetroyes son of Naples, & to their great losse lightened of all that pray, and many Christian men, women and children saued.

¶ In Scotlande was sturre and businesse of suche as fauoured the king of England against the old quene, for as it was agreed betwene them and king Henry they wold haue had their yong queene betrothed to prince Edward of Englãd: Wherfore thei toke ỹ cardinal of S. And it was besieged the queene in a castel and cõcluded the mariage, but not long after by meanes of the French king the noble men changed their mindes, and especially Hameltõ ỹ protectour, & went from their othe and promise, wherfore war began againe betwene them and Englande.

Bucer and Hedio after they had tanght a good space at Bonna, obteined licence and departed.

About this time it rained bloud in the dioceese of Müstere in Germany, not far from the castell of Sallemburge.

There was war betwene the kinge of Denmarke and the emperour, for Chrystern the olde king being now captiue: wherfore the said king desired ayde of the protestãts his confederates, against themperor, but thei answered it was no mater in religiõ, & therfore touched not their league, for so much as they wer cõfederate one to assist the other if they were inuaded for any matter of religion.

¶ The emperour and the Frenche kyng mette bothe in proper person at Landersey with great powers: and the emperour had besieged the citie. At whiche tyme as the French history saith, diuers feates of armes wer by them done. But when the Emperour had rayled hys siege

vpon

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. vpon promise of batail made by the French king vñ great bragges to the same apperteining, after he had vitailed the citty, he stole away & fled sodeinly w̃ his whole power the night before he should haue fought: at whiche time themperor folowed and cut the tayle of his armye, but perceiuing that the yere was farre paste, not long after he discharged the greatest parte of his power. Anni regum Angli.

¶ The Protestantes meete at Frankforde, to consulte of such things as were to be handeled in the nexte assembly of the empyre, and write to the emperour that they might haue his safe conducte to come to the counsel apointed at Spire which thing was graunted them.

¶ William Furstenburge, falling out with the Frenche kynge serued the emperour, and in the winter besiegeth Luxenburge, but when the Duke of Longuile with certaine Frenchmen had vitailed the citye, he departed hauing done no acte notable nor worthy memory.

Ferrand Gonzaga viceroy of Sicilie came into England as ambassador from the emperour, to vnderstande what time the emperor & his army should bee ready against the French king: & after answer made, & very princely entertainment at the kings charges, he departed: beyng rewarded with 153. ounces of golden plate, and. 403. ounces of siluer plate meruailously curiously wrought.

In Friceland roase a new prophet named George Dauid, who sayde he was gods nephew, & talked with wyld beastes and birdes in their language, receiuing his foode of them. He saide heauen was emptye, and that he was sente to choose and appointe the children of God, with other like vayne and absurde thynges.

¶ About this time the Sacre of Diep, a shippe roiall, and the minion of Englande fought a cruell fight, tyll bothe parties were wery, and so parted.

¶ London was sore vered with the plague, for whyche Nota. cause the kynge, withall the nobilitie kepte theym from thens, and the terme also was adiourned to S. Albones, where it beganne the. xiiii. Nouembre.

Doctour London, deane of Osenay, with William Si-

mons

Annire
gum An
li.

mons for periurie, roade with papers at Windsore, and after were sente to the Fleete.

The yere of the worlde

The yere of Christ.

¶About Alhalowtide a roade was made into Scotlande by the garrison there, who burned. 60. villages, and toke great prayes bothe of men and beastes.

In Frãce sir George Carow, & sir Thomas Palmer wer takẽ prisoners in ỹ pursuite of the Frenchmẽ whan they fled from their campe. The siege of Landersey was broken vp, vpon hope to haue fought with the French king, who came with a mightie armie, promising by his heraldes, to haue geuen batail, but he entended nothing lesse. For when he had vitailed Landersay, the night before he shold haue fought, he fled with al his power. In Nouember ỹ englishmen ỹ were sent thither came home againe.

¶A litle before Christmas the vicerey of Sicile came from the emperour to king Henry in ambassade, of whome he was honorably entertained: & shortly returned agayne.

At that time a ship was drowned in Goodwins sande, wherin many gentilmen of Spaine goyng toward their countrey were losse.

In the Christmas tyme the fleete goyng toward Flanders by tempest were sore tossed, and in great danger: at which tyme a vessell laded with corne was taken by the Frenchmen, and certain ships of theirs laded with fishe was taken by the Englishemen.

¶In this yere beyng the leape yere, chanced foure eclipses, one of the sunne the. 24. of Januarie, and thre of the moone, a straunge thyng, and suche as had not happened sens the tyme of Charles the great.

5505 1544

In Januarie all ỹ Scots, which wer taken & swore to be true to king Henry, setting a side both ỹ feare of God & all humanitie, traitrously fell from him, nothing regarding his exceding gentlenesse shewed to them, in deliuering thẽ free (takẽ in ỹ inuasion of his realm) nor yet ỹ honorable entertainmẽt here more like prices thã prisoners

In Februarie Germin Gardiner, John Helwood, with other, for denieng the kinges supremitie, were arreyned and condemned to die, the same time fiue prieستes, for an

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ. insurrection that thei intended, were adiudged to dye. Anni regum Angli.

¶ The loane which was lent in the.34. yere of the kynges reigne, by auctoritie of parliament, was forgeuen.

¶ A licence granted to vse the feate of shooting in handgunnes: Which before men were prohibited to doo.

In the beginning of Lent lord Edward Seimor erle of Hertford was made lieutenant of the north partes, and sent thither with an armie for ỹ defence of the countrey.

Germin Gardiner, and Larke person of Chelsey beside London, were executed at Tyburn, for denieng the king to be supreme head of the churche.

The.xrii. day of March the lorde admirall, with a great nauie departed frō the port of London towards Scotlād

The.18. day of Februarie began a greate assemblie of the Empire at Spire in Germanie, where the emperor, kyng Ferdinande, and all the electors and other princes of the empire were personally present, as they seldome tymes had vsed. The princes of this counsel by the aduertisement of themperor, sent to the bishop of Rome, desyring that he would aide the citie Nicea if it were againe inuaded by the Turke. He answered ỹ he would so do, if they, for their part by concorde and vnitie wold deuise to beale ỹ sores & greefes of ỹ cōmon welth of christendome.

The Heluetians beyng desired by the states of thempire not to aide the frenche kyng, because he was confederated with the Turke, answered, that none of their capitaines at any tyme had sene the French king to be ayded by the Turke, and said, that if the emperor wold be at peace with the French kyng, they would be contente to ayde hym against the Turke.

¶ Great controuersie was in the counsell of Spire about the placyng of the duke of Brunswike: for the protestātes requested that he might not be suffred to sit in the counsell, for so much as they esteemed him no prince of the empire, and so made protestation. In lyke maner did he say of the protestantes: wherfore a day was apointed to here their matter debated.

¶ The Frenche kyng hadde sent his ambassadors to the coun-

Annire gum Angli.

counsell of Spires to make his aunswere touchyng the leaguc that he had with the Turke, wherewith the Emperor in all realmes had muche burdened him. But them peror wold not in any wise suffre them to be hard, no nor yet to enter into the boundes of Germanie. Wherefore shortly after the Frenche kyng set foorth his answere in print: wherin he dothe not denie the thyng, but sheweth by many examples of other princes, that he might without impietie so doo.

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ.

¶ Lewys the Paulsgraue and electour died, and his brother Friderike succeded him.

¶ On easter monday Alphons Daualus the emperors capitaine in Piemont fought with the Frenche men, and was put to the woorse, hauynge a great numbre of hys souldiors slaine, and aboue. 2500. taken prisoners: after which great losse some thought that the emperor iwoulde haue enclined to peace, but he wold not bend in any wise and a freshe renewed warre.

¶ The. v. daye of Aprill the protestantes put in their declaration at the councell of Spire agaynste the Duke of Brunswike: shewing that he cõtemptuously neglected ỳ decrees of the peror & king Ferdinand: that he invaded & oppressed their cõfederates with greate iniurie: ỳ they had certain seditious letters of his, wherein with muche spite & sclãder he incited other princes against them, speaking also in ỳ same letters reprochfully of the peror him self, because ỳ he so long deferred to invade ỳ protestãtes & oppresse them: with diuers other very greuous matters ỳ thei burdened him withall. To these thynges be made but sclender answer, wherfore ỳ emperor being lothe to geue any greuous sentence against him, at ỳ lẽgth determined that all the Dukes lands shold remaine as sequestred in his handes vntill the matter were ended.

Woulfgange was by the peror made master of Prussia, at which time ỳ king of Poland sent his ambassador to declare ỳ theright & title therof ought to be in his hãds and that the emperour vsurped the apointment therof.

¶ The Vngarians complain to the princes of the empire

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. that aide was not sente them the laste yeare agaynst the Turke, and signifie, that vnlesse they wer better holpen, thei must nedes do, as men in extremitie for salfegard of themselfe yelde to the Turke. Anni regum Anglie.

¶ A certaine people vnder the dominions of the Frenche king called Waldēses, folowing much ỳ doctrin of ỳ gospel, & being brought in great displesure of ỳ king for the same, at this time offred vnto the king of Frāce a cōfession of their beleefe agreing to the scriptures, & protest that the olde & new testament shold be the rule of their faith: beseechyng the kyng ỳ he would not geue credite to lyght tales brought against them. he at that time being occupied in warre permitted theim to be quiete, but afterward they were greuously punished, & many put to death.

¶ The. 19. of Marche the parliament (begun in the. 33. yeare) was cleane dissolued, wherin was established the succession of the kinges highnes, and also an act for preseruation of Woodes, and the rigor of the act of fyue artieles was somwhat qualified.

Upon May euen died the lorde Thomas Audley highe Chauncellor of Englande: after whom succeeded lorde Thomas Wrythesley.

Upon May day the nauy sent by the lord admiral which vntill this time had no good winde, toke their viage into Scotland frō Tinmouth: with whom was lord Edward Seimour Erle of Hertford, the kings lieutenant, & generall capitaine of the armie, which the fourth day of May arriued by Lith the hauen of Edenburgh, & toke ỳ toune of Lith and spoiled it: after which they made toward Edenbourgh, where at a certains bridge the Scottes had layd their ordinance, but by the pollicie and manhode of our captains and souldiors, the Scottes ordinance was wonne and discharged against them selues, and thereby were put to flight. After this the toune of Edenbourgh sent vnto the armie, pretendyng to deliuer the toune vpon certaine conditions, to the behofe of our kyng: but when the armie entred, they were inuaded by them, for which cause the toune was destroyed and cleane wasted.

kyng

Annire gum Angli.

¶ Kyng Henry and the emperor agreed ſoinctely to inuade the realme of Fraunce with two great powers.

¶ A proclamation made, enhaunceyng the value of golde to the rate of. xlviii. s. and ſiluer to. iiii. s.

¶ The. xv. of May all Frenchemen, beyng no deniſens, were commaunded to voide the realme within. xx. dayes vpon payne to be ſent vnto the galeys.

King Henry made great prouiſiõ for a viage into Fräce.

Iriſhmen to the nũbre of 700. with dartes & handegunnes, after their maner, muſtered before the kyng in S. Iames parke.

¶ Bonefyres were made in London for the good ſpede & ſalfe returning of the kynges armye out of Scotlande, and the lorde Marwell was agayne taken priſoner.

Barbaroſſa the Turkes capitain which had lien all the winter at Tollone, either becauſe his affaires ſo required, or els perſuaded by the French kyng, or becauſe he feared leaſt the Frenche kyng would agree with the emperor, at this tyme departed homewarde, and as he went aſſaulted and inuaded all ſuche townes and cities as appertained to the emperor, not medlyng with any of the popes dominion, as it was thought, by the perſuaſion of the Frenche kyng.

Where as long controuerſie had been betweene kyng Ferdinande & the duke of Sarone for the title of kyng of Rome, the matter was now in this wiſe concluded, that ỹ duke ſhold acknowlege Ferdinãd to be kyng of Rome and the emperor ſhould confirme the dowry of the dukes wyfe agreed betwene him & the Duke of Cleue, whiche he could not before enioy without the emperours graunte. There was alſo priuie talke of mariage betweene the dukes eldeſt ſonne and kyng Ferdinandes daughter.

¶ The kyng of Denmarke agreed with the emperor and forſoke the league of the French kyng as men thynk becauſe of his ſocietie with the Turke.

¶ About thend of May the emperor recouered the citie of Lurenbourgh and toke Ligne: afterward he beſieged Sandefire, where at the begynnyng he was put to the

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

woꝛse hauing manye of his souldiours slaine: but in the end after the capitaine Lande was by misfoꝛtune killed, and gunne pouder failed, he wanne the toune. Anni regum Angli.

Renatus pꝛince of Auraice was slaine with a gunne at the siege of Sandefire to the emperours great griefe, and made his vncles sonne his heyꝛe.

¶ At the councell of Spire these decrees were made, that the pꝛinces and cities of thempire should finde themperoꝛ wages foꝛ. 24000. footemen & 4000. hoꝛsemen the space of half a yere against the French king. And ỹ Ferdinand shoulde haue parte of the same money to foꝛtifie certaine places nigh to the Turke. That a paimẽt shold be gathered throughout Germany foꝛ war to be made against the Turk. That al churches of what religiõ soeuer thei wer should haue their own landes: that after a time, it should be laufull foꝛ the pꝛotestantes to bee iudges of the Chambercourt: which thing a lõg time was not permitted: that all such controuersies & sutes as were entred against the pꝛotestants foꝛ religion, should be suspended vntill agreement were made in religion, that in the mean time good and learned men shoulde studie vppon that matter, and dꝛaw out some waye of refoꝛmation. these thynges were decreed much against the will of many catholikes.

¶ The Emperour after the assemblie ended, departing from Spire to Metis, was accompanied with Maurice duke of Saxone and Alberte duke of Brandburge, eche of them hauyng. 1000. of hoꝛsmen, William of Fulstenburge and Sebastiane Scherteline all pꝛotestantes, beeyng capitaines of his footemen.

¶ Anthony Duke of Lozaine, died foꝛ very thought and feare of the warre betwene the emperoꝛ and the French kyng, and left Francis his sonne heyꝛe, who had maried the emperours sisters daughter.

¶ The clergie and vniuersitie of Colloine wꝛate agayne to their archebyshop, requiryng that he would remoue al the new pꝛeachers and referre the amendment of religiõ to a general councel, and thꝛeatened that onlesse he wold so do they would vse against him a new remedye: & when they

Annire gum Angli.

they nothing preuailed by that meanes, they assembled in their cathedral church and there appealed to the bishop of Rome and the emperor, in all those thinges that the archebishop did cõtrary to ỹ decrees of Wourms, Ausborough Ratisbone, & Spire, and constreined the states of the cõtrey to subscribe to their appeale, such as would not they displeased. To this appeale the bishop of Colcine answered as touching the decree of Wourms, wherein Luther was condemned, that it was not done by the consent of ỹ princes, and that he knewe not of it: As for the decree of Ausborough, that he gaue commaundement to his ambassadours that they should not consent vnto it, and therfore was done vnknowing to him being one of the chief princes, for which cause he thought not him self bounde to it. And the decree of Ratisbone, he said was the chief cause ỹ he attempted this thing, for so much as they were willed by the emperor & the Popes legate, to endeuour some godly reformation in their churches, which he was persuaded that he had begun because he attempted nothing contrarye to the scriptures.

¶ The pope sent foorthe a very sharpe letter agaynst the emperour, because he badde done bothe against his duetie and also christian pietie, as he sayde, in makynge anye decree of religion with the protestantes, meaning of that order that he badde lately taken at Spire. This thyng is thought the bishoppe did by the inticement of the French kynge.

¶ Stephen Gardiner bishop of Winchester at this time set out a booke against Bucer, especially touchynge the mariage of priestes.

The Pope made at this time many new Cardinals to fortifie and strengthen the churche of Rome in al countreys, Christopher Madruce bishop of Tridente & Otto Truccesius of Ausborough both Germaines, George Arminiaks and James Anthebalde Frenchemen: Fraunces Mendoza, and Bartholme Cursa Spaniardes. And not long after sent foorth a Bull to appointe a general coũcell agaynst the beginnyng of nexte Marche.

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

The emperor the.25. day of August, leuing Catalaune went further into the innermost partes of France & pitched his campe by the side of the riuer Marne. William Erle of Fustēburge, while he searched a shalow place to conueigh ouer his armie, was taken of the French horsmen, and with great ioy was caried to Paris, because he went before from the French king to serue the emperor. ¶ The emperour no man resistyng him, (for the French men burned certain townes before him themselfes) went forth to Theodorike castell within two dayes iourney of Paris, although the kynges ambassadours were in his campe entreating for peace. At which time so great feare was in the citie of Paris that all the richemen fledde out of the citie, and none almost but the rascals lefte behinde, which were as like to spoyle the citie as their enemies.

After the Whitson holy daies the duke of Northfolke & the lord prinyseale with a great army toke their viage into France, and besieged Muttrel, where they lay vntill ỹ king had won the towne of Bullein. Not long after the duke of Suffolke with many other noble men passed the seas & encamped before Bullein on the eastside. The.14. day of July king Henry himself with a goodly companye passed from Douer to Calez, & the.xxvi. daye of the same month encāped on the North side of Bullein, after whose cōming the toune was so sore battered with gunnehotte and certain of their towers being vndermined so shaken with force of gunnepouder, that after a monthes siege the capitain sent worde to the kyng that he would yelde the towne to his behofe, on cōdition that al which were within might depart with bagge and baggage which condicō kyng Henry mercifully graūted, and the Bulleinors departed one and other to the numbre of. 4454.

¶ The 24. day of September the emperour concluded a peace with the Frenche kynge vnknowynge to kynge Henry, wherwith he was greatly displeased. The conditions among other were that they shoulde bothe ioigne in the restitution of the catholike religion, that the Frēch kynge shoulde geue ouer hys title and clayme to Arra-

Anni regum Angli.

gone, Naples, Flanders, Arras and Gelders. The emperour yeldeth vp the titell of the Lordshippe of Bolone, Perone, and other tounes by the riuer Some, and also of the lower Burgundy. To Charles the kings sonne was promised in mariage either themperours daughter wyth Brabant, Flanders, Holland, Frise, Utrike, Arras, Lucenburge, and Limburge as dowarie, or els king Ferdinandes daughter with the duchy of Millaine. The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ.

¶ Ambassadours were sente both from the emperour and the Frenche kynge for peace to king Henrye, but for so muche as he woulde not geue vp Boloine, nothyng was concluded.

¶ The Frenchmen came in the night vnwares vpon the Englishmen in base Bulloine, and slue of them a greate numbre. Howbeit they were shortlye chased from thens, and the Base toune holden after that in good quiete.

¶ Mounsire de Bees with xv. thousand Frenchemen encamped ouer against Bulleyne, on the other side of ẏ water entending to builde there a forte, but shortely after he was set vpō in his campe by the Erle of Hertford, ẏ lorde Lisle, the lord Gray and other, and fled with al his power leuing behinde him his ordinance, tentes, and plate.

37 ¶ The French king prepared two greate armies against the Englishmen, one by sea, an other by land, ẏ vpon the sea was aboue. 200. ships beside Galies, whereof ẏ Pope sent xx. wel furnished wᵭ them and ordinance. This nauy made shew diuers times to haue landed in ẏ ile of Wight at Portsmouth and other where: but euer they perceiued such prouision made by king Henry ẏ nothing was done worthy memorye but that their Forte by Bullen was in the meane time finished and made perfite. 5506 1545

¶ The Frenchmen came doune with a great power and builded the fort or bastelion ouer against Bullein, where it now standeth, betwene whiche holde and the towne of Bulleyne were continuall skyrmishes to the losse of both partes.

¶ Worde was brought that the Frenchmen entended to lande in the yle of Wight. Wherfore the kyng wente to

Portes

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ. Portsmouthe, and sente letters into diuers partes of hys realme to haue men in a readinesse. At which time of the kynges abode there, a goodlye shippe of Englande called the Mary Rose, with sir George Karew the capitain, and manye other gentelmen was drowned in the middes of the hauen by great folye and negligence. Annis regum Anglie.

¶ Certain French men landed in the Ile of Wight, but they were driuen awaye with losse of their capitaine and many souldiours.

¶ Lorde Edwarde Seimour Erle of Hertford was sent by the kyng into Scotlande with an armye of. 1200. men where he destroied diuers tounes in the myddle marches and greatly endomaged the Scoties.

¶ A parliament holden at Westminster, wherein was granted to the king a subsidie, of ii. s. viii. d. of the pound of mouable goodes, and. iiii. s. of landes, to be paied in three yere. also colleges, chaũteries, and hospitalles were geuen into the kinges handes, for his life tyme.

Lord Lisle high admiral of England, landing in Normãdye, brente the suburbes of Treiporte, & toke and spoiled wel nere all the ships in the hauen: after that he destroied many villages by the sea side, and got great praye.

¶ This yere died Charles duke of Suffolke a very noble gentelman and full of actiuitie.

Mounsire de Bees inuaded the Englisshe pale beside Graueim.

By meanes of the emperour, communication of peace was hadde betwene the ambassadours of Englande and France, but nothing at this time was concluded.

King Henry sent the lord Edward Seimor Erle of Hertford, & the lorde Lisle high admiral wt a company of. 7000 men to preuent the Frenchmen, which entended to build an other fort at S. Johons Rode, at which time they entred into the hauen two dais before the Frenchmẽ had appointed to be there, and so defeited them of their purpose.

Often skyrmisshes betweene the Englisshe garrison in Bulleine, & the French fort, greatly to ỹ losse of both parties, & at one time especially were slayne xvi. English gentilmen

Annire gum Angli.

tilmen, and. 80. other, & few or none of the Frenchmen. ¶ The Stues and other lyke brothel houses, were by the kynges commaundement put doune in all partes of the realme, as places that didde mainteine horedome, manslaughter and all other mischiefe and naughtinesse.

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

An assembly of thempire began at Wourms the. 23. of March, where Ferdinand proposed that the consultacion of religion promised at Spire, might be referred to ỳ coũcel of Tridente, wherwith the catholikes wer contented then he moued to haue the charges of the Chamberceurt alowed, wherto ỳ bishops of Mense & Treuire answered that they wold geue the one half for 6. yeres, & willed the emperor to beare the residue. Than the archbishop of Colone & the Paulsgraue electors, required in the behalf of the protestants, that either the communication of religiõ promised at Spire might now goe forward, or els if that could not be, they might haue peace granted them vntil ỳ time of a generall councel lawfully holden in Germany: for as touching the councel ỳ the Pope prepared at Tridẽte, they said they did not make any accompte of it, and so they had often protested, & if they might haue suche peace granted, they would be ready to geue their helpe against the Turke. But because the princes could not agree, the matter was deferred to the emperors cõming, who was in the wayethitherwarde.

Themperour came to Wourms, and the nexte day after the Popes legate cardinal Farnesius, who was thought only to come to thend to raise warr against the Lutherans for he spake nothing openly, & after a while departed sodenly in the night. Letters also were sent to certain from Rome, declaring ỳ the Pope had promised. 12000. footemen, and 500 horsmen to that warr, & that capitains were hired and apointed for the same. Moreouer a Friar preached at Wourms, & openly excited themperor and other princes to make warr against them. Ambassade also was sent to the king of Polelande to desire him that if the protestants would not reforme themselfes, he woulde wyth his ayde and counsell assist the emperour.

Luther

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ. Anni regum Angli.

Luther wrate against the diuines, Louain noting them of great cruelty against christen men vnder the name of Lutherans. He wrate also a booke against the Bishop of Rome, and answered to the epistle which he did set out against themperor: shewing that themperor did nothing against his duety when he medeled with religion.

¶ Peter Bruly once preacher to the strangers at Argentine in Germany, beyng sente for priuily to Tournay in Fraunce of certaine godly men taught there, and for hys doctrine was accused and cast in prison, and the 19. of Februarye was burned. The Senate of Argentine and the Protestants sente ambassadours to entreate for him, but he was dispatched before the letters came.

¶ The diuines of Paris at the kinges commaundement consulte of certaine Articles of religion to be proposed in the councel of Tridente, and after long debatyng agreed vpon the same that they had not long before published.

The diuines of Louain drue out .32. articles of religion which the emperour by his proclamation confirmed.

The Spaniardes that the emperour after peace concluded sent to Winter in Lorraine, departed whomeward sauing .3000. that went into Austriche.

¶ Fraunces Duke of Lorayns died, leauynge hys sonne an infante after hym, who after longe contention was permitted to the tuicion of hys mother and the Bishoppe of Metis.

¶ Ferdinandes daughter maried to the king of Polelandes sonne, died.

¶ Kynge Phillip of Spaine had a younge sonne, whyche shortely after died.

¶ When that the princes of the Empyre at Wourmace coulde not agree vpon peace, the Emperour sent an ambassadour to the Turke, to bee at truce with hym for a tyme.

¶ Because there was but fewe princes personally present at Wourms, the emperour appointed an other assembly at Ratisbone in January folowyng, and therfore wylled all the prynces to bee there, promysynge that bothe the

Chamber-

Annis cum Angli. Chambercourt shoulde bee reformed, and disputations The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ
heard of the diuines concernynge matters of religion, the Catholikes would not haue had the latter article put in, but yet it toke place.

Friderike Riseberge gathered certain souldiors in Saxony for ỳ king of England. The duke of Brunswike hauing this occasiõ went to ỳ French king & promising ỳ he could easily dispatch them, on ỳ hope got of him certaine thousand crounes: but he nothing minding his promyse, spent the same in war against the protestantes.

John Minerius gouernour of Prouance in Fraunce by meanes of the cardinal of Turnay obtained of ỳ king the execution of the arest against ỳ Wauldenses, which was purposed v. yeres before for their religion, wherin they followed ỳ protestants, whẽ he had gotten the executiõ hereof: first he cõmaunded on paine of death ỳ no man should aid the Wauldenses in any thing, but ỳ they shoulde bee slain where soeuer they were met. Shortly after he went against them w an army, & the miserable men fearing his cõming, fled into the woodes & mountaines w their wyues & children, he in the mean time walketh spoileth & burneth the tounes beyng lefte voyde. At Merindolum finding in the toune but one yonge man, they bound him to an Olive tree and shotte him thorough with gunnes. At Cabrier the citie was yelded vnto him vppon promise that they should susteine no harme, but he kepte not promise, but shewed much cruelty, killing them euery one, some in the church, some abroade, and burned .xl. women that were in a barne full of strawe. The children that were saued were baptised agayne. thys extremitie was shewed the xv. daye of Aprill. There were slayne partely in that toune, partely abroade about. 800. beside other places. They which fled into the woodes and mountains partely were famished, partely otherwise slayne, partely sent to the galeis. xxv. persons that fledde into a caue by the toune of Mullie, were smothered to death with smoke Certaine of the Heluetians sued to the king of France to succour the Wauldenses, but no intreatie would serue.

The

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. Anni regum Angli.

The Popes ambassadours at Trident were Iohn Maria Montanus, Marcellus Ceruinus, and Rheignalde Poole cardinalles, whiche came thither about the middes of March. but the other bishops came so late, that all thys yere nothing was done.

¶ The controuersie concerning the duke of Brunswikes lande was finished, and the same by writing put in sequestration in the emperours handes, & the Duke of Brunswike on paine of proscription willed to obey and be quiet. and yet he was not, but secretly prepared an army to recouer by force that he had lost.

¶ The protestants sent ambassadours to king Henrye of Englande.

¶ Charles duke of Orleance the French kings sonne died about .21. yeres of age, to the great griefe of the emperour that had fianced his daughter vnto him.

Henry duke of Brunswike, neglecting the emperours decree and commaundement, gathered an armye & inuaded the borders of the protestants next vnto him: he tooke the castel of Stenbrucke, and besieged Woulfebuttell. Wherefore the Lantgraue at the apointment of his confederates went against him with his sonne in law Maurice & Ernestе of Brunswike. Whe both armies met entreatie of peace was made by the duke of Brunswike, and for a time truce taken. But that was soone broken by ỹ duke and the matter brought in that case, after certaine small conflicts and skirmishes, that he could not scape but trye the matter with the Lantgraues whole armye. Then he began to feare & desired to haue those conditions of peace that he had before refused, that is, to yeld himself and his eldest sonne into their handes.

William Erle of Furstemburge ỹ was take prisoner of ỹ Frenchme, paieng 30000. crounes for his ransom, was set at liberty, and came into Flaunders to the emperour.

¶ Alberte cardinall of Mense ended his life, after whom succeded Sebastian Hussestene.

¶ The duke of Saxony and the Lantgraue by letters request of the emperour, that according to his decree the duke

of

Annire gum Angli.

of Brunſwike & ſuch as ayded him might be proſcripted The Lantgraue ſeperately in other letters ſignifieth to ꝑ emperor a treaſō purpoſed againſt him & king Ferdinād by the duke of Brunſwike, which was to be proued by his own letters, which he had to ſhew, & willed the emperor to ſend one to ſee the letters & take the copy of thē. The emperor ſendeth worde to the Lantgraue that he ſhould vſe his victory moderately & entertain the captiues and perſons honeſtly according to the maner of the empyre.

¶ The clergy and vniuerſitie of Coleine, after very greuous complaint made againſt their biſhop to the emperor, earneſtly deſired his aide: and in the ende of July toke the into his protection, and ſummoned the Archbiſhop to appeare before him, either in his own perſon or by his proctour, and ſo he did. The 18. day of July the Pope ſummoned the archbiſhop and certaine cannons that helde wyth him to appeare at Rome within 60. dayes.

¶ In December at Trident was ſet foorth a Bull by the Pope exhorting men to penance, faſting, and prayer, and after geueth remiſſion of ſinnes abundantly.

¶ Kynge Henry of England and certaine of his counſell admoniſhed the ambaſſadours of the Proteſtantes of the warre that was purpoſed by the Emperour and other againſt them, and diſcloſed who was the chiefe workers & ſteerers of the ſame.

38 ¶ In Januarye the Proteſtantes aſſembled at Francke-foorde, where they conſulted aboute the counſel of Trident the prolonging of their league, the charges of the warre againſte the Duke of Brunſwike, and that they ſhoulde not in this tyme of neede forſake the archebiſhop of Coloine, alſo in what maner to ſue to the emperour for ſurtie of peace and amendment of the chamber court. In this aſſembly the ambaſſadours of the archebiſhop of Coloine complaine of the iniurious dealyng of his clergy, and the citacions of the emperour and the Pope, wherby he was commaunded to appere.

The Paulſgraue one of the electours beginneth a reformacion of doctrine & ceremonies in his dominiō, ſo that ꝑ

1. day

The yere of the worlde. 5507

The yere of Chriſt. 1545

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. Anni regum Angli.

¶. day of January ꝯ seruice was vsed in ꝯ mother tongue in his chief church at Heidelberge. The protestants sente ambassadors to reioice for his so doing, & desire him that he should receiue & admit the doctrine of their confessiõ at Aulsborough, and persuade the emperour to peace.

¶ The Paulsgraue of Rhine was very earnest with ꝯ bishop of Mense and Treuire, being both electors that they would send their ambassadours with him and the Erle of Brandbourgh, to entreate for the archbishop of Coloine: but they, fearing the displeasure of the emperour and the Pope would not agree so to doe.

¶ As touching the disputation appointed by the emperor to bee this yere at Ratisbone, when the diuines of bothe partes and the iudges were come together the 27. of January it began: where it was agreed that leauing out the iii. first articles of the confession made at Augusta or Ausborough, which were concluded and agreed vppon at the last disputation, they should now examine the other articles following. The v. day of February Petrus Maluẽda one of the Catholikes, maketh a long discourse of iustification, at whiche time Bucer brake of his talke, sayeng, that was one of the articles agreed vpon. Maluenda denied it. Wherfore Bucer handled the same article & confuted Maluendas arguments, in thende concluding that mã was freely iustified by gods mercy wõut merites, imputing our faith for iustice. Billicus a frier endeuored to cõfute Bucers saieng. The 13. of February Maluẽda answered Bucer and concluded that workes did prepare to iustification, that charity was the form of iustice, that the workes of them that be iustified do make perfite iustification and deserue eternal life. The. 19. of February when the emperour made new lawes of their disputations that liked not the duke of Saxony, and this especially that the disputations should be in writing, and not be sene of any man before the emperour had viewed theym. The Duke called away his diuines, and shortlye after the disputacions brake vp.

¶ The. 7. day of January the councell of Trident began where

Annire gum Anglı.

where the Popes Legate in a longe oracion referred the cause of the great calamitie and trouble in religion vpon them self and their order of the clergy. Afterward Fonseca bishop of Castermare, apointeth the order and maners of their proceding in that counsell, that all of the counsell should oftentimes be confessed, & thereby be clearer from sinne: that the bishops should euery sonday saye masse all the time of the counsel: that they should be modestly apparailed: that they should liue soberly: that in pronouncyng their sentences they should folowe the decree of Colette coūcel: that they should handle maters modestly, and not rayle or chide, and other such like.

The second sessiō of Trident councel was the. 4. of February, in which nothing was done but only the articles of the creede red and confessed: and the next session apointed to be the 8. of April, at which time it was thought that moe bishops would come.

For so much as the rumour of war against the protestātes increased, the Lantgraue sente letters to Granuellanus the emperors chancellor, declaring how many & how sure tokens there were of war pretended against them by themperor, saying that he merualled that the emperor hauing peace with the French king, & truce with them, dyd gather souldiors & appoint an army. Granuellane answered that themperor did not gather any army, nor thought to make war, and so much as he could, put the Lātgraue out of that suspicion, and so did diuers other of his councell, but the ende proued contrary.

The citizens of Ausborough vnderstanding frō dyuers places that the emperour and the Pope prepared for war against ỹ protestants, signified the same to ỹ Paulsgraue and the Lantgraue they forthwith resorted to Frākford, where the other were assembled, and there apointing an ambassade to be sent to the emperor the bishop of Colayne immediatly departed, wherupon worde was brought to the emperor that the protestants did conspire against him at Frankeford, and ỹ was pretended as the syrst cause of open hatred and displeasure.

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ.

The ambassadors of ỳ protestants, and together wt̄ them the ambassadors of the two electors, the Paulsgraue and ỳ Erle of Brandburge, make intreaty to the emperor for ỳ bishop of Coloin. The sum of their message was, ỳ themperor wold refer his case amōg other matters of religiō, & stay the act ion of his clergy against him: for if any violēce were offred him for religiō, they said they coulde not honestly forsake him & leaue him succorles. The emperor again for his part declareth how full & greuous maters he had against him, and how gentilly he had deite with him: At the last he said he would be ruled by the counsell of the princes, and end the matter in the nexte assembly. Annire gum Au gli.

In thend of March when themperor came to Spire, entending to go to Ratisbone to the coūcel: the Lantgraue by the aduise of Granuellane & Nautus two of the emperous counsel, went to the emperor and together wt̄ hym ỳ Paulsgraue & the ambassador of ỳ Erle of Wirtēberge Themperour & the Lātgraue talked longe together, and chiefly about the rumour of warre entended, which themperor, by al ỳ meanes he could, quenched and alayed, & in like maner did ỳ Lantgraue excuse their assēbly at Frākford, where they were reported to conspire against themperor. Moreouer the Lantgraue complained that the condicions of the disputation at Ratisbone were not indifferent, & made declaratiō concerning Trident coūcel, why they now and alwais haue refused it. To this themperor said, ỳ it was prouided ỳ the fathers there assēbled should reforme themselues, & if any thing were there decreed against the protestants, that it was not his purpose by any force to constreine them. He greuously accused the bishop of Coloin, calling him vnlearned, & saiyng that newly to chaunge al, was rather to deforme then to reforme religiō. The Lantgraue defēded him earnestly, saiyng, he was a good man, & desired to reforme his church according to the worde of god, & as touching that it was said he taken away the canons goods: he answered that it was maliciously feigned of thē, because, according to the lawes of the empire, he leuied a paiment of them for the wars against the Turke

Anno regum Angl.

Turke and the French king.

¶ Luthar being sent for by the erles of Mãsfelde to make an agreement in a controuersy lately falle betwene them about their lãdes: when he came to Islebe where he was borne, and had preached certaine sermons, he fel sick and not long after died, about the 19. day of Februarye beyng. 63. yeres of age, & was caried to Wittemberge where he was buried with much solemnity.

¶ The. 8. of Aprill was the thyrde session of Tridente counsel: where it was decreed, that the olde and common translation of the Byble shoulde onely bee used in churches and scholes: that in interpreting the Scripture, the onely rule shoulde be, the auctoritie of the fathers and the consent of the churche: that printers shoulde sette foorthe no bookes without the consent of theyr ordinary: that no man shoulde abuse the sentences of the scripture to vayne thinges and trifles.

At Spire the Paulsgraue, the Lantgraue, Granuellane Naule, & the erle of Wirtẽberges ambassador, consulted of a concord to be had in religion. The Lantgraue praysed the decree lately made at Spyre, & coũsailed it to be followed. But as touching a generall coũcell, becaus there was smal hope to haue any, he thought good religiõ shold be reformed by a prouinciall counsel of Germany. Granuellane answered ẏ ẏ decree of Spyre was made onely to serue the time, & as for a prouincial councel it apertained to ẏ redresse of maners, & not to ẏ amendment of religiõ. The Paulsgraue exhorted them to go forward with som suche maner of disputation as was begun at Ratisbone. In thende when they could not agree, Granuellane was earnest with the Lantgraue, that he should himself go to Ratisbone counsel, and in like manner afterwarde was themperor. but the Lãtgraue made his excuse that he feared the frendes of the duke of Brunswike in his absence, and so was frendly dimissed.

¶ Johannes Diazius a learned man borne in Spayne, (whiche for religion forsoke Paris & came to Argentine) was with Bucer at Ratisbone, and hadde longe talke

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

there w̄ Valuēda that disputed against Bucer. This Diazius had at Rome a lawier to his brother named Alphōs who hearing that he had a brother in Germany ẏ defēded the doctrine of ẏ Lutherās: thinking ẏ same to appertein to ẏ reproche both of himself & of his coūtrey, came to his brother being then at Nuburge, & after talke perceiuyng ẏ he coulde not wdrawe him from his opinion, maketh as though he would embrace the same religiō, & persuadeth his brother to go with him into Italy, but John Diazius wold not agree. wherfore Alphōs departed & being a litle on his iourney returned again into the city, & sent his seruant w̄ a letter to his brothers lodging, who being let in to his chamber, strake him (as he was apointed) on ẏ head & killed him as he was reading the letter. The murderer fled immediatly & meeting with his maister at the gate of the city rode away both in great haste: but they were pursued & take at Deniponte, in the dominion of Ferdinād. The Paulsgraue cōmaunded them to be brought to him at Nuburge, ẏ the matter might immediately be examined: but Ferdinādes subiects so long deferred ẏ mater vntil at last they sent worde ẏ themperors letters were commen, willing the matter to be brought before him, and in this maner was the wicked paricide borne and cloked. Anni regum Augli.

¶ The protestants being put in comfort of the emperors fauour by meāns of the Lantgraues letters, make speede to Ratisbone, and there first to the emperour and after to king Ferdinande complain of the murder of John Diazius, eche of them answered that they would talke wyth the other, and so geue them answer.

¶ The. ii. of Aprill the Pope by his letters sendeth for .ii. byshops of Heluetia to come to the counsel: and not long after by the labouring of the clergie of Boloine, the vniuersitie of Louen and the bishops of Leodin and Utrike, excommunicateth the bishop of Coleine, depriueth him of the archebishoprike and geueth sentence againste hym to pay the charges of his aduersaries.

At Ratisbone themperor proposeth the controuersyhow agreement of religion might be made, and requireth the charges

Anni re gum An gli.

charges of the Chambercourt to be borne of the princes & himselfe to be discharged therof. And as touching ỳ Turke because the truce was almost ended, he requested that the ayde before promised myght be fulfilled and performed.

The yere of Christ. The yere of the worlde.

The rumour of war against the protestants increseth, & themperor with great spede sent the cardinal of Tridente in post to Rome, to ioyne league with the pope against ỳ protestantes. In the meane time he sendeth his capitains with money into all parts to gather vp souldiors. He had before geuẽ in charge to Maximilian Erle of Bury, to gather as many both horsemen and footemen as he could in the lower partes of Germanye. The ambassadours of the protestantes vnderstanding this, desired the emperour to know his minde. He said the prouision of war was onely against certain vnquiet and seditious persons making no signification of any thing against them.

The. 17. of June the emperour sent letters to diuers cities of the protestants as to Argentine, Norinberge, Ausborough, Vlmes endeuoring to persuade them that he entended no war against them, but against certayne other traitours and rebelles, against whom he sayd, he did not doubte but they would assist him, and in the same maner wrate to the prince of Wirtemberge. The counsell of Argentine receiuing these letters in their aunswere purged them selues and their confederates, and answer to al thinges that might be laid to their charge, desyring them perour that laying asyde war and force, he would punish the offendours by law and right.

¶ The. 17. of June it was decreed at Tridente, ỳ in euery Abbay and colledge shoulde be one diuinitie lectour at the least, that ones in a weeke bishops, Priestes, and pastors should preache to the people, that such as did preach or reade should be both for their learning and life alowed of the bishop or Abbotte: that prouision were made that no false doctrine should be taughte: that originall synne was cleane taken away by Baptisme, and that in suche sorte, as concupiscence remaining was no sinne: that our Lady was not conceiued in originall sinne.

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

¶ The .xxvi. of June the league betwene themperour and the Pope against the Protestantes was openly pronounced at Trident. The Pope laid in the Venetians hands, for this warre. 200000. crownes, and more ouer for the space of half a yere did finde 10000. Italian footemen, and 500. light horsemen. Anni regum Angli.

¶ The Paulsgraue sent for Paulus Fagius from Argentine, and apointed him to be chiefe preacher at his citie in Heidelberge.

¶ The ambassadours of the protestantes beyng at Ratisbone, & seing so manifest preparation of warre in all partes returne whome.

¶ The emperour sente ambassadours to the Heluetians, and after he had signified that his warre was against certaine rebelles and traitours, willed them to be quiet and not to make any stiere against him.

The Paulsgraue requiring of thẽperor against whõ his war was prepared, had ẏ same answer ẏ before was writen to the cities, w̃ manifest significatiõ, ẏ it was against certain princes of the protestants, not so much for religiõ as for other things: wherfore he immediatly sent word to ẏ dukes of Saxony, & Wirtẽberge, & to the Lantgraue, & declaring the cõmon danger like to insue, willed them rather to bend somwhat in their right & geue place, then to suffer a ciuile war to be raised in Germany: but ẏ duke & the Lantgraue knowing religion to be ẏ cause, although other things were pretended, w̃ all speede mustered & gathered souldiors: & the 4. of July sent letters to themperor, wherin after long declaratiõ of their wyllyng obedience & reuerence toward him they greatly cõplained ẏ before their cause was heard, contrary to the lawes of thempire & his own othe taken, he made war against them only at the pleasure of the Antichrist of Rome & the councell of Trident. After these priuate letters the protestãts set forth a booke wherin by many certain tokẽs & signes they endeuored to declare: ẏ although themperour greatly dissembled the matter, yet his purpose was only to oppresse the Gospel, and force thẽ to obey the counsel of Trident.

The

Annirs gum Angli.

The yere of Christ. The yere of the worlde.

& The duke of Wirtemberge & cities of vpper Germany wer first in readinesse of warre, and diuided their armye into twe parts: Scherterlin was capitain of the tone and Hedecke of the tother.

¶ Peter Danetse, the Frenche kynges ambassadour, at Trident making a long oration of the greate benefites of the kynges of France toward the see of Rome, requyred to haue his titles and priuileges confirmed.

¶ Themperour charged the archebishop of Coloine vpon great peril ỳ he shold not suffer any of his people to ayde the protestantes: which thynge the bishoppe fulfilled, and published the emperours cõmaundement in his diocesse, willyng also common praier to bee made to turne awaye the great danger that was like to come vnto Germany.

A peace was concluded betwene the kinges of England and France, proclaimed on Whitsonday to the great ioy of both realmes. Boloin as some write was left in the kinges hand of England vntil the French king had payed a great summe of money ỳ was agreed vpõ. For confirmation of this league, Vicount Lisle, high admiral, & the bishop of Duresme with a goodly companye were sent into France, and the king became godfather to lady Isabel the Dolphins daughter, beyng at that time borne.

The Pope sendeth letters vnto the Heluetians, wherin after lamenting that some of them had forsaken their mother the church, as Tigure, Basill. &c. he exhorteth the other to come to the holy assemble of Trident councel, and declareth that he and the emperor determined to compell the protestãts to submit thẽ selues to the councel and olde religion, desiryng their aide and assistence therein.

¶ The Cardinall of S. Andrewes in Scotland was slain in his owne castell, by a gentilman whose brother he had much troubled for Luthers doctrine. ¶ Alberte & John princes of Brandeburge in Germanie being bothe of the protestants religion & John also of their league, & confederacie, aided themperor against thẽ. wherfore thother protestants admonished him of his othe & league & he answered that themperor had put him in surety, that he woulde

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

not alter religion, but that other thinges were the cause of his warre, and therfore that his othe dyd not bind him for so much as the league was only for religion. The protestãts by his own letters declare that his answere was not true in any parte. Annire gum Angli.

¶ The Pope proclaimed procession, prayer, and fastyng to be hadde that god might geue him good successe in hys warre against the protestants.

Franchus the Popes ambassador to the Heluetians requireth of them that they would openly declare whether they woulde ioyne themselues in league with the Pope against the Germains, & submit themselues to the counsell of Tridente. this was done to put theym in feare, because they semed to doute in the matter.

The Lantgraue hauing made great spede the 16. day of July led forth his army against his enemies, & together wt the duke of Sarony passed through Francone to their cõpanions. Their purpose was to stay the Italiãs & preuent thẽ that they might not come to the emperor, and therfore sent Scherteline to the Alpes to keepe the narrow passages, who by the way toke Fiesle & Ereberge, the other army that Hedecke gouerned, toke Dilling and Doward.

Themperor beyng at Ratisbone loketh for the compaany of Spaniardes ẏ he sent the yerebefore into Austriche. And in ẏ meane time by proclamatiõ proscribeth ẏ duke of Sarony & the Lãtgraue, alleging these causes, that they had mads war against certain princes of the empire, that they had spoiled them & oppressed certain bishops, that they refused and subuerted the iudgement of the chambercourt and entred league against him making no mention of religion. Shortly after he sent a copy of this proscription vnto Maurice and August princes of Sarony, and commaũded them as being next of their kin to enter vpon the goodes and landes that apperteined vnto them: threatening greuous punishment onlesse they so did.

In this meane time about the vii. day of August happened a very strange thyng: for at Mechline, the emperours palaice was set on fier by lightenynge, and by that occasion

Annire gum Angl.

sion was burned 600. vessels of gunpouder, ỹ should haue bene sent vnto the emperor, and with the same were burned. 800. houses and 1800. men, women and children. The yere of the vvorlde The yere of Christ.

For so much as ỹ protestants had sent ambassadours to the Heluetians, requiring friendship at their hande, those cities as wer be catholike, answered, ỹ thei wold medle w̄ neither party. The other Heluetiās, that had altered religion, & refected ỹ bishop of Rome, that is, Tygure, Bern Basill. &c. said, that they wold know of themperor by letters whether he would suffer them to kepe their religion or no: and whē themperor had persuaded them ỹ he wolde not medle with religion, then they aunswered the protestants ỹ they wold obey the emperor. For in all thys war themperor vnderstāding that many princes & cities wold be quiet if they might haue only their religiō permitted, vsed this policy, that he pretended not to medle w̄ religiō, but to reforme other enormities: and by this meanes had not onely diuers places quiete, but also vsed the helpe of many princes and cities, which fauoured the religion of the protestants. But the duke of Saronye and the Lantgraue perceiuing his purpose and meanyng, made prouision to resist as ye haue heard, for if all princes and cities of that religion had toygned together wholly, the matter had gone much harder with the emperour.

In this time diuers skirmishes wer betwene themperors souldiors & the protestāts to ỹ losse of both parts & certain townes & castels taken: at ỹ length the protestāts got a certain high hil by Ingolstade, & pitching their ordinance vpon ỹ same, sore bette themperors campe: at which time ỹ Lātgraue would haue had them w̄ ful power to inuade ỹ campe, but other counselled cōtrary, & therby it is thought they omitted and lost a great occasion of victory.

¶ The Protestantes had sent letters to the Bohemians, that fauoured their doctrine, declaryng ỹ themperour by force indeuoured to oppresse religion, and therfore desired ayde of them, or at the least that they wold do nothing against them. But king Ferdinād had so preuented ỹ matter, that they were persuaded themperor ment not to op-

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

preste religion, but to punishe them for other faultes. Annirerum Anglia.

¶ The protestants hauing a copie of the proscription of ỳ duke & the Lantgraue, in writing: answered vnto ỳ same at large, and first wheras thempero' pretended the fauo' of religion & the common wealth: they declared by many argumentes that it was dissembled and false. And as tou chyng the causes of their proscription expressed, they answered to euery part, and cleered them selues so much as might be: protestyng that they dyd not make warre vpon the empero', but repell that iniurie that he offred theim.

The empero' wanne certaine townes from the Protestants, and in diuers small battels put them to the worse.

At this tyme rumo' was in Germanie that the Pope had sent certain persons to poyson their waters, and they repo'ted that some of them that were taken did confesse it.

Fo' so muche as the Bohemians excited by their kyng Ferdinand, inuaded the landes of the duke of Saxonie lyng nert vnto them: the people and states of the countrey sued to the duke beyng absent, that he would not be discontented, if Maurice his cousin and prince heire to the dukedome (who had fo'saken him and aided the empero') did sease vpon the same landes, fo' feare least Ferdinand thempero's brother did take them away from them both. After the same maner they wrate vnto the Lantgraue, who not long after by letters aduertiseth bothe them and also Maurice him self, that they wold not suffer the house of Saxonie and Hesse to bee separated, but rather that Maurice shold leaue of his purpose, and attempt nothing in Saxonie contrary to the Dukes mynd, but to aide him and his frendes beyng of the same religion, and not to folowe the empero' as he had doone against them.

Scherterline a notable capitaine of the Protestantes, perceiuing that the warre was not guided in suche wise as he would haue it, and that they went not to Lauging as he counselled them, cõceiued displeasure and departed home to Aulsborough. In the meane time the emperour entendyng to go to Ulmes, tooke Lauginge and all that coast of Dunalw.

At

Annire gum An fl.

¶ At Gienge the Protestantes againe omitted a noble occasion to haue put the emperour to a foile, beyng then inclosed with riuers on euery side. The yere of the vvorlde The yere of Christ.

¶ The Archbishop of Coloin, hearing that the Pope had geuen sentence against him, appealed to a generall counsell of Germany.

Maurice prince of Saxony, the 27. of October signifieth both to Johan William ỹ duke of Saxonies sonne, being in his coũtrey. And also to the duke himself beyng in ỹ field, ỹ seyng he was heyre to the dukedom, he would take such order as his heritage shold not come into other mens handes: & immediatly by the help of Ferdinands army, subdued al the dukes lands, sauing Wittenberge, Isenacke, & Gothe, & perceiuing himself to be in ỹ hatred & displeasure of many for so doing, setteth forth a proclamatiõ to excuse himself: saying ỹ he could not lawfully resist the emperour, seyng that he had assured him, that he would neither oppresse religion, nor yet hurte the liberty of Germany.

¶ Sebastian Wettemull, Ferdinandes capitaine, inuaded Moatelands, the dominion of the duke of Saxonye, but the Bohemians that were with him, for so muche as they warred against the Protestants with an ill will, the xi. of Nouember forsoke him and departed home.

¶ At Delda not farre from Paris, the townes men were greuously persecuted for religion. They had had a bishop called William Brissonette, who had taught them to auoide superstition. wherfore they being weary of the Popes tyrrany, apointed them self a preacher, and assembled to his sermons: and for that cause a number of them were taken, and at Paris 14. condẽned and burned. This was thought to be done of purpose to withdraw the king from that friendship and league, that at at this time he purposed to enter with the Protestants.

¶ In England Anne Askew gentilwoman, Johan Lassels gentilmã & two other were burned in Smith field at Lõdon for opinions contrary to the acte of the sixe articles. At whiche time Doctour Sharton, that hadde bene Bysshoppe of Salisburye, recanted also his former opinion of

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. Anni regum Angli.

of the sacrament.

For so much as few of the princes and cities of the protestants did contribute to the charges of the warre, & peace coulde not bee obteined of the emperor, but on very greuous conditions: it was appointed that all the other souldiors should be dismissed sauing. 1000. horsemen, & .8000. footmen, to remain in conuenient places for wintering, and so they departed. But the emperor following them, wan Bopbing, Norling, and Oeting, Dingelspull.

The emperor in December sent to Ulrich duke of Wirtemberge, willyng him either to yeld him selfe and all his lordship into his hand, orels he woulde inuade him with sworde and fire: wherfore shortly after he sent to the emperor, and submitting him self, desired his pardon, which was not yet graunted him.

There came to the emperor from Naples. 500. horsemen in the guidyng of John Baptist Spinell their capitaine.

¶ When the emperour was at Hale, the Paulsgraue of Rhine electour, came thither to reconcile himself, for that he ayded the protestants at Ingolstade with. 400. horsemen. The emperor, after he had taken him vp with sharp wordes, granted his pardon. At that same tyme the citizens of Ulmes desired in lyke maner their pardon, which was grãted to them paying for the same a fine of. 100000. crounes and. xii. great gunnes.

Darmstade a citie of the Lantgraues was take by Maximilian erle of Burie, and Frankefort yelded also to him and was set at a fine of. 80000. crownes.

The Duke of Saronie the. xxii. of December after complaint made by ambassadors to ỳ subiectes of Maurice for occupiyng his landes, entendyng by force to recouer the same, sendeth his defiance bothe to Maurice & to them.

¶ The ambassadors of the Protestantes after they had ben with the French king concernyng their league, came into England about the same matter, where they founde kyng Henry sore sicke: who at the same tyme vnderstandyng certaine thyngs by Thomas Duke of Northfolke, condempned hym to perpetuall prison, and caste hym in the

Annire gum Angli.

the toure of London. Shortly after his sonne the Erle of Surrey was condemned & beheaded, for certain wordes, that he had spoken: by the which he put the king in feare & suspicion of some trouble & sturre after his death. These things done about thend of January king Henry departed out of this life: apointing his first heyre to be his yong son prince Edward, & the second lady Mary his daughter by his first wife queene Katherine: & the third lady Elizabeth by his second wife queene Anne Bulleyn.

The yere of the worlde. 5508

The yere of Christ. 1547

¶ The gracious prince Edward after his fathers deathe began his reign beyng but 9. yeres of age, & on shroue sonday after was crouned with great solemnitie. By hys fathers will were apointed. xvi. gouernours and ouerseers of this yonge prince, the chefe wherof was his vncle Erle of Hertford who by the consent of the residue shortly after was made duke of Somerset and proclaimed protectour of the king and realme.

¶ On the. 13. of January was the first session of Trident councell, wherin the article of Justification of fayth was condemned, and free will, the sacrament of penance, and purgatory established.

Herman arche bishop of Coleyne, by the councell of the noble men and frendes of his Diocesse, wyllyngly resigned his dignity and authority, and discharged the people of their othe and obedience towarde him. After whome Adolphe Schauenburge succeded, not so much by the election of the nobilitie, (as the manner was,) as by the commaundement of the Emperour. Wherupon immediatly by the new bishops commaũdement the old religion was restored, and the new orders deuised and apointed by M. Bucer were dissolued in all that diocesse.

The prince of Wirtẽberge by ỹ intreaty of ỹ Paulsgraue obteined his pardon of ỹ emperor, & immediatly sent ambassadours to excuse himself that for sickne he could not come personally. In march folowing notwithstãding his sickne he came to Ulmes to ỹ emperor, & beyng caried in a chaire submitted himselfe and desyred his pardon.

Ambassa-

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ. Anni regum Angli.

¶ Ambassadors were sent to the emperor from the cities of Meninge, Biberake, Kauelsburge, Campdune, and Isna, to intreate for pardon. The citie of Mening was set at. 50000. crounes, whereat they staying thought to condicion with the emperor, that they might keepe their religion: but Nauius the emperors counsailour wylled theim in any wyse not to moue the matter. For it was thought that he durst neither openly to denie it, lestе he should displeasе many that hytherto had taken part with hym, nor yet to graunte it, because of the byshoppe of Rome.

¶ A great sedition happened at Genoway by the meanes of Erle Fliscane, wherin John Auria a noble and worthie gentilman was slayne. The Emperor imputed the cause hereof to Petrus Aloysius Duke of Placentce.

¶ The Duke of Saronie the. 18. of Januarie assauted Lipsia, and departyng from thens hydde not onely recouer all that he had losте in Turinge and Mysne, but also wanne from Maurice all his cities sauynge Lypsia and Dresse. In the meane tyme the electo of Brandburge trauayled for peace, as well betweene the princes of Saronye, as also betweene the Emperoure and the other Protestantes.

¶ Not onely the souldiours of Boheme refused to warre against the Sarons, but also al the people of Prage desired of their kyng Ferdinand, that they myght not be constrained to this warre againste their conscience. but the king answered that not religion but rebellion was cause of that warr: and to make the matter more heinous said, that the Duke of Saronie had excited the Turke to inuade Hungarie and Boheme.

¶ The Emperor hearyng of the state of Saronie, sent Alberte prince of Brandburge wyth an armie of horsemen and footemenne, and also one Sandey with a band of Spanyardes and Italians to helpe Maurice agaynst the Duke.

¶ Anna Queene of Hungarie and kyng Ferdinandes wyfe dyed.

The

Anni regum Angli.

The yere of the worlde.

The yere of Christ.

¶ The citizens of Aus borough had their pardon graunted and were put to a fine of. 150000. crounes, and. xii. great gunnes furnished, and receiued the emperors garrison into the citie. Scherterline their capitayne, whom the Emperoure required, fledde with all his familie to Constance.

¶ In Februarie Jodoke Gcunnynge the Emperours Capytain, constraigned Cunrade Erle of Deckelburge and the cities of Osnburge and Pynde, with certayne other to submitte theim to the Emperoure. He wanne also the castell of Ritberge, and thense went to the citie of Breme, where he was slain: and in his place was appointed Urlsberge: who assauted the citie, but ere it wer long the citesins of Hamburge came to ayde the citie of Breme, and caused hym to recule.

¶ The Duke of Saronie, whan he heard of the Emperors succesle sente to the counsell of Straslburgh to encourage theim to bee constaunt and valyaunte in theyr owne defence, and in lyke maner dydde the kynge of Fraunce, who by his ambassadour made theim lyberall promise: but before the ambassadours came, they hadde sente to the emperour for their pardon: whiche was after graunted theym, and were putte to a fyne of. 30000. crounes, and. xii gunnes.

¶ Ferdinand courming to Letmerike in Boheme erhorted the people to warre agaynste the Duke of Saronie. Many agreed willyngly, and diuers refusing it in the beginning, for feare of displeasure after were contented. But al the nobility and the citisens of Prage required to haue an assembly of al the states of the realm at Prage, & if the king could not be there, they desired that he would not be displeased, if they assembled together themselues, and immediately entred league betwene themselues for the defence of their liberty. The king apointed an assemblye at Prage the. 18. daye of Aprll, deferring the matter longer then they would haue had it, and in the meane time charged theym that they did neither attempte any thing: nor gather any assembly.

He

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

Anni regum Angli.

The Frenche kyng sent 200000. crounes to aid the duke of Saxony, and the Lantgraue, intending to haue doone much more in their quarell if he had lyued.

¶ On the thyrde of March was the .7. session of Trident counsel, where the doctrine of the church of Rome concerning the sacraments was confirmed, and certain lawes made for the occupiyng and placyng of benefices.

¶ For so much as the Popes phisicion had sayde that the ayre at Trident was corrupte, many of the bishoppes departed from thens to Bononie: diuers that were vnder the emperours iurisdiction, remained at Tridente by the emperours commaundement, and so the counsell was diuided, wherwith the emperour was muche displeased as afterwarde ye shall here.

¶ The Marques of Brãdburge intreated very earnestly with thempero^r for the Lantgraues pardon: but the condicions wer so greuous as the Lantgraue would rather venter the extremity, then submit himself vnto them.

¶ For so much as Maurice and his brother Auguste came with king Ferdinãd to Pr^ag in Bohome with their army, of purpose to ioyne with thempero^r, who was going against Friderike duke of Saxony: the nobility of ẏ coũtrey & the citizens of Prage, required king Ferdinande ẏ those two w^th their band might departe, signifieng ẏ it was dangerous to their liberty to bring so many Spaniards & Italiãs into their countrey. And in like maner they sent word to Maurice & August ẏ onelesse they would departe, such order & remedy should be found as the time & matter requyred. Not long after they sent to the people of Moraua, desiring aid of them against the Spaniards and Italians, and in the meane time stirre vp their owne people to take armes against them. The nobilitie of Bohome being in armes intreated their king for the duke of Saxony at which tyme, although the emperour and kyng Ferdinand commaunded them with great threatnynges, charged theym to leaue armes and be quiet, yet they would not so be feared.

¶ The last day of March died the Frenche kyng, whome his

his sonne Hery succeded. He restored Anna Bonmorāce to his dignitie, who had bene banished from the court the space of syre yeres: and many of those that bare greatest stroke vnder his father were remoued, some cast in prison, other beyng nothing esteemed, departed from the courte themselues.

¶ The 22. of Aprill the emperour came to Misene by the ryuer Albis, not farre from the duke of Saxones campe: wherfore the Duke made spede to Wittemberge, but the emperour followed him, and by the wood Lochau ouertaketh him, and ioining batail discomfiteth him, and taketh him prisoner.

In the assembly of the Bohemians at Prage, the kinges ambassadours required ỳ they should quietly dimisse their souldiours and dissolue the league lately made betweene them and the duke of Saxonie: but they answered, that that they had done was neither vniust, nor against the aūcient maner and custome of their countrey, and so appointed to send ambassadours vnto their king: but when they heard that the duke was taken, they chaunged their mind and obeyed the kings request.

¶ The emperour in his campe by Wittemberge condemneth the duke of Saxonie to die: but by the intreatie of the Marques of Brandburge, his life was graunted him with most greuous conditions, among the whiche was, that he should submit himselfe to the old religion: but he chose rather to dye then so to do. Wherfore the Marques of Brāndburge obteined that condition also to be remitted: but all his landes and gooddes were geuen to Maurice, sauing a pension of 50000. croones, which the same Maurice paied him yerely. Immediatly herevpon, Wittemberge yelded to the emperour, and diuers other princes and cities also gaue ouer.

The Lantgraue was contented to yelde all that euer he had to the emperours pleasure, so that he might not be kept prisoner, whiche condition the Marques of Brandburge, and Maurice the new duke of Saxony that had married his daughter vndertoke to obteine: and for the performance

mance of the same, bound themselues to him in great bondes. Wherfore the maner of his pardō was drawen out, and of him so receiued that the emperour wold make further interpretation of certain pointes therof.

At Naples in Italy was a great insurrection of the people against the Spaniardes: but after greate murder on both partes, the Spaniards hauing the castels and strong holdes, got the vpper hand: wherfore they put to deth the chiefe capitaines, and banished the residue. The cause of this sturre was as wel others oppression, as chiefely that Peter the Viceroy attempted, after the maner of Spain, to make priuie inquisition of euery mans faith and conscience in religion.

The kinge of Fraunce lately deade was buried with great pompe at S. Denise the 4. of May: and thither also were brought the bodies of his two sonnes Fraunces and Charles, and laied in the same tombe with their father.

An assembly of the Empire beganne at Vlmes, which not long after broke vp by reason of the plague.

The Lantgraue of Hesse came to themperor to Haule to consulte of the condicions of peace proposed. But he was constreined in al pointes to stand to themperors pleasure, and to protest himself to stand in matters of religion to ỳ decrees of a holy, free, and general councel. Wherfore he being brought vp into this streict, on his knees in ỳ sight of a great number of princes, desired his pardon of the emperour. Afterward he went to supper to the Duke of Alua together with the Marques of Brandburge, and Maurice Duke of Saronye, and there after supper was commaunded to remayne as prisoner. Then he beganne to complayne and take the matter greuously, saying, the emperour kept not promise: and the nert day the Marques of Brandburge and Maurice went to themperor and intreated for the Lantgraue, but all would not serue. For the emperour answered that he brake no promise although he kept hym. viii. yere in prison. For his meanyng was onlye to pardon him of perpetual imprysonment. This matter afterwarde turned the Emperour to great trouble.

The

The Frenche kinge appointed vii. Cardinalles to departe and goe lye at Rome: either of purpose to ridde hys court of them, or els, as it was more likely to procure the Popes fauour toward him: and for the some purpose maried his laste doughter of xv. yeares of age vnto Octatius Farnesius, the Popes nephew.

The Pope to gratifie the Frenche kynge made Cardinall one Charles Guise Archbishop of Rhemes, in whom the French king much delyted.

Henry the Frenche king by meanes of Sebastian Wogelsberge hireth souldiors in Germany, pretēding ẏ same to be, that he might be more quietly & safely crouned, and not long after in the presence of the xii. Peres of Fraunce was crouned king at Rhemes by ẏ Archbishop, with such solemnitie and ceremonies as to the same belongeth.

Ferdinande beyng at Letmerike in Boheme, after he had caused the citizens of Prage, and the nobilitie to submitte themselues to his inquisition and iudgement, punished them for entring league against him. The commons he spared, and required certaine of ẏ nobles to punishmēt He proscripted Gosper Pflugius, the chiefe capitaine setting hym at a fine of 5000. crownes.

Mauritius, the duke of Saxony enterteined very gently & liberally vsed Melanchō and other preachers & diuines of Wittenberge resorting to him at Lipsia: making them earnest promise to defende and maintayne religion.

In Englande the Lord Protectour with the rest of the councel, that gouerned the realme, mynding a reformation of religion, sent commissioners into all partes, willing them to take all ymages out of churches, for auoidyng of idolatry, with the same commissioners were sent certaine learned men and preachers to exhorte men from the superstitious vse of beades, and such like thinges, and to learne to worship God truly, and vnfainedly in heart and mynd, with due obedience toward their Prince.

At the same tyme procession was commaunded to bee no more vsed, and shortlye after was a Parliamente holden of all the states of the realme, wherin besyde other

thinges, chauntries were geuen into the kings hand to be vsed at his pleasure, and an order also was taken for thuse of the lordes supper, that it shold be in both kinds of bread and wine. Certain grieuous statutes also made cõcerning religiõ in the time of king Henry were repealed: and especially the act of the 6. articles, which had brought many in trouble. For although king Henry did cleane disanull the autority of the Pope, yet in al other things and vses of religion he folowed the doctrine of the churche of Rome: saning that he caused common prayer in time of processions to be vsed in Englishe tongue.

¶ About the same tyme doctour Smith of Oxforde, renoked openly at Poules crosse certain articles conteyned in two bookes of his making, one for defence of the sacrifice of the masse: an other to proue ỳ vnwritten verities ought to be beleued, vnder pain of damnation.

The lorde Protectour and the Erle of Warwike went into Scotland with a strong army, requiring the Scots to fulfil their promise made before to king Henry, cõcerning ỳ mariage of their yong quene with noble prince Edward his son, our soueraign lord. But the Scots alway vnfaithfull of promise, stubburnly came against thẽ, with a great puisance. And not long after the two armies encountred in the fieldes of Muscleborough, at a place called Pinkerslough, the English part not thinking as then to haue battaile. At which time because the fronte of the Scottish army was so terribly sette with pikes, our horsemen (whiche gaue the first onset) were fain to recule back, with losse of certaine gentlemen: whiche reculing muche abashed oure footemen: but yet by the great wisedome and diligence of the Lorde Protectour, and the valiaunt heart and courage of the noble Erle of Warwike, and the good stomake of our souldiours, wherwith god at that present had strengthened them, they gaue a new onsette, and without anye notable fight discomfited the Scottes, and obteined a noble victorye. At this tyme were slayne of the Scottes betwene. xiii. and. xiiii. thousande, and not passyng an hundred Englishmen.

Peter

Annire-gum Aa-gli.

The yere of the worlde.

The yere of Christ

¶ Peter Aloysius, duke of Placence, and sonne to Paul, bishop of Rome a very wicked & naughty perſō, was slain in ỳ castel of Placence of 36. persons ỳ conspired his deth. His body was hanged in chaines on ỳ walles of ỳ castel: a ioyful & glad sight to ỳ people, which shortely after cast him doun into the dich, & with their daggers rente & mangled his body in pieces. Immediatly after his death Ferrand Gonzaga themperors capitain lyng in the countrey of Millanois, came to the gates with a garrison of men, & entring into the citie, kept it to thēperors behalf, wherby the matter was thought to be done of purpose: this act was done the. x. of September, of whiche daye the Pope his father beyng a great astronomer, willed him to take hede, and of the same had sent him letters before.

The emperor setteth fines vpon al the protestants & other princes of thempire for the charges of that war, which he said, was enterprised for the saifegarde of their countrey. The sum ỳ he gathered in Germanye this yere, as ỳ bookes of accompte declared, was aboue. 1600000. crounes.

The citie of Ausborough, besides the emperours fine, paied great summes to kyng Ferdinand, to their bishop, and to the Cardinall of Trente: all whiche said they, wer indamaged by that city. Certaine princes and noble men were cleane excluded from all hope of pardon, and proscripte by the emperour to the forfaite of all theyr landes and goodes. The citie of Magdeburge was also by proclamation proscripted.

In thende of Julie, the emperour came to Ausborough to the assembly of the empire, where all the electours and other princes of Germanye, were gathered together in greate number. Aboute all the citie and in diuers partes of the countrey me therto wer cōpanies of Spaniardes, Italians, and other souldiours, to the terror of them that were present. The chief matters proposed, were concernyng the councel of Tridēt, for the election of the iudges of the chambercourte, and for ayde to be had agaynst the Turke. The viii. day of October, the emperour required of the princes, and priuatly of the Paulsgraue and Mau-

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

rice duke of Saxony, whether they woulde submit themselues to the councel of Trident or no: at the first they refused it, but after, fearing themperours displeasure, they were contented to permit the matter to his wil. The free cities also beyng demaunded whether they would correct or adde any thing to the answer of the princes, said it was not their parte so to do, and offred a writing to the emperor on what condicions they would admit ỹ coũcel. Wherfore themperor as though they had fully submitted themselues, sente the Cardinall of Trident to the Pope to reuoke the councel to Trident. Wherfore he commyng to Rome, in a great assemble of the cardinelles requireth to haue the councell called to Trident, that was before departed, as is said, to Bononia, & also that legates might be sent into Germany to reforme their churches. In the same assembly James Mendoza by the emperors apointment protested, that onelesse they would do as the Cardinall of Trident councelled them without delay, that the emperor would plainly pronounce that councel that they had begunne to be vnlaufull.

Anniie. gum Anglı.

¶ The Pope after consultation had with the bishops and fathers at Bononie, answered: if they whiche taried behinde at Trident, beyng fewer in number, wold come to Bononie first: If thei at Bononie might be put in surety that all Germany would submitte it selfe to that councel without exception. If the fathers there assembled, might be warranted to depart safely and freely whan they lust, and at their pleasure make an ende of the counsell, that then they would al returne to Trident: And this answer Mendoza was willed to send to the emperour.

¶ The Lantgraues wife, laboured to the princes verye earnestlye, that they woulde sue for her husbande to the emperour. Wherfore as well all the princes and states of the empyre, as Ladye Marye also the Emperours syster spake for hym, that he might be set at liberty: but nothing coulde be obteyned.

¶ The Emperour required of the Lantgraue to haue those

Aantre-gum Angli.

these obligations by the whiche the Marques of Brandburge and the duke of Saxony wer bound to his sonnes, but the Lantgraue made his excuse that his sonnes had them, and would not departe with them, before he were deliuered. With which answers, the Emperour was displeased, and discharged all his acquaintance from hym, sauyng one or two. The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

¶ The Archebyshoppe of Rhemes, sente as Ambassadour to the Pope from the Frenche kynge, desyred hys gracious fauour and frendshippe towarde the Realme of Fraunce, and some what stirred hime hyppe to displeasures agaynste the Emperour, with whome he was before offended for the death of his sonne Aloysius Duke of Placence.

¶ Peter Martir, a Florentine borne, and Doctour of diuinitie, came from Argentine into Englande by meanes of Cranmer Archebishoppe of Canterburye, and by hym and other of the councel was sent to Oxford there to rede diuinitie, and interprete the scriptures. At his first comyng he was fauoured: but afterwarde, perceiuyng hys opinion of the Sacrament, the moste parte were greatlye offended with him.

¶ For so muche as the Pope and bishoppes assembled at Bononie wouldenot returne to Tridente, but on suche condicions as they wouldе themselues: the Emperour sente to Bononie his ambassadours, whyche, after they hadde declared that the councell was not lawfully transferred from Trident to Bononie, openly protested al such thynges as they shoulde there decree, to bee vnlawfull and of no force; and therfore that the emperour him selfe so much as he might orderly would vndertake the care of the common weale of Christendome which they neglected. When the emperours ambassadour had scant begun to speake in this maner, Cardinall Montane the Popes legate interrupted hym for that he termed it an assemblye of Bishoppes at Bononie, and not a councell. And after with vehement wordes reproued the emperour for sendyng that protestation, saying that he was a member

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

of the church: not a maister. In like maner did the Pope take greuously that Protestation, which Mendoza themperours ambassadour made at Rome to the same effecte. Annales gum Anglii.

¶ The king of Poleland fearing the emperours power, lately increased, sendeth ambassadours vnto him to Ausborough, signifieng that Prussia was of his dominion, & not of the empire. For he feared least themperour would by force expel Albert of Brandburge, whom he maintained to be the right maister of Prussia, although the emperour had proscripted him, and appointed an other called Woulfgange. Vnto this message, the said Woulfgange answered in the assemble of the princes, diuersly declaring that the dominion therof apertained to thempire, and that the surrender made in the time of Casimire king of Polelande, wherby the king nowe did claime it, was extorted by force without the consent of those that had to do in it: and therfore sentence was geuen at this time against the king, and the proscription of Albert confirmed.

¶ Because the emperour perceiued small hope to be of a generall councel in Germany, he consulted with the princes about the agreement of religion, and apointed Julius Pflugius bishoppe of Numburge, Michaell Sidonc, and John Alleby to drawe out a booke for the reformation of the articles of religion and ceremonies, which is that they called the Interim.

¶ The Duke of Somerset & other of the councel in England, set forth in printe, and sent vnto the Scottes a long and pithye oration, exhorting them to peace, and according to their promise to geue their yong Queene in marriage to kynge Edwarde, and therby knit and linke both the realmes in one. Declaring by many examples aswell of England it selfe, as other places, how perilous a matter it was for them to vse the ayde of the Frenche men, or any other forreinours within their realm. But all was in vain, as appered after to the great losse of both realmes.

¶ Sebastian Wogelsperge, whiche had gathered souldiours in Germany for the French king, as he came home, was apprehended, and for the same put to death with certain

taine other at Aulsborough.

The yere of the worlde

The yere of Christ.

¶ Maurice Duke of Saxony, the. 24. daye of Februarye was in solemne maner pronounced of the emperour to be one of the electours.

¶ In France began great persecution by prison and fire against such as mainteined Luthers doctrine.

¶ In May the emperour callynge together the states of the empire, required that the princes woulde receiue and admitte vniuersally the maner of religion set forth in the booke that he apointed to be made. The bishop of Mense without commission, answered in the name of them all, that they were contented. Wherfore the emperor willed ye booke immediatly to be printed and published. Joachim the Marques electo' of Brandeburges brother was earnest with the emperor to stand to that warrant & promise, not to medle with religion, which the emperour made him when he tooke his part against the duke of Saxony. The duke of Zweybrugge beyng commaunded to be at Aulsborough, desired of the emperor that he might continue in that religion, that he was borne and brought vp in of a childe. The Lantgraue hoping to obteyne fauour and liberty receiued the emperours booke, and submitted him selfe vnto it, but all would not helpe him.

The Duke of Saxonie, beyng kept prisoner, was earnestly required to subscribe: but he wold not in any wise, and for that cause after was vsed more streightly, in so much that his preacher, which was hitherto permitted, fled for feare of danger. The ambassadors of the protestantes cities, beyng at the counsell of Aulsborough, and refusyng to subscribe to the booke: obteined licence to referre the matter to the counsell of the citie at home, and so to geue further answere.

This matter caused also great trouble among the preachers of Germanie.

Martin Bucer was sent for to Aulsborough by the Marques of Brandeborough, and there by hym and Emanuel Adne was partely with intreatie desyred, partely with threatnynges commaunded to subscribe to the emperors booke,

The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ

booke, but he constantly refused so to doo, and with great danger of his life returned to Argentine. Annirogum Angli.

Musculus, a lerned man, and preacher of Ausborough perceiuing the counsell of the citie not to stand constantly in defence of religiō, went to Berne in Switcherland.

¶ Bzentius also beyng asked his opinion, disalloweth the boke and writeth against it: wherfore the Spaniards goyng to Hault to fetch him to the emperours chancellour, Granuellane spoyled his house. But he goyng forth of the citie a littell before scaped awaye: and not long after was sente for by Ulrich duke of Wirtemberge, and entertained in his house with all his familie.

¶ Andreas Osiander, Erasmus Sarcerius, Erardus Schneffius, & other preachers of the dukedome of Wirtemberge fled, because they wold not alow the emperors boke. When the Emperors boke of Interim was sent to Rome, the Pope added his correction vnto certaine articles of the same, as concernyng the mariage of priestes, of the vse of the Sacrament in both kyndes, of the restorying of ỹ churche goods & diuers such like things. These castigations liked well the bishops that were electors of Germanie, but they pleased not their princes so wel, albeit they dyd not greatly speake against it.

¶ Ambrose Blaurer minister of Constance & many of the citizens forsake the citie for religion, & go to other places.

¶ At Vlmes their ministers, and many of the citizens that wold not yeld in religion were by Granuellan cast in prison.

¶ Maximilian kyng Ferdinandes sonne departing from Ausborough into Spayne, tooke to wyfe Lady Mary his vncles the emperors daughter, to the great admiration of many men.

The Venetians moued with the example of the emperour set forth proclamation, that all such bookes as were of the protestantes religion should be called in, and suche as had them put to greuous punishement.

The citizens of Argentine beyng somwhat slow in answering to the emperors booke, were willed earnestly by

the

Annire gum Angli. the emperor to signifie their mynde. Wherfore they sent a letter to the emperor, desiring that their religion might be suffred vntill the decree of a generall counsell. Granuellane the emperors Chancellour bothe refused theyr letter, and sharpely rebuked the ambassadors, that seing they hadde in their submission committed the matter to the emperor, they would not nowe shewe that obedience that they ought to do. They answered, that they consented only that the emperour shoulde take order in all Ciuile matters, but not in religion. And therfore that violence might perhaps be vsed towarde them, but nothyng should make them beleue otherwise, than they had learned by Gods worde. In like maner ye and more sharply were the embassadors of other cities vsed. The yere of the vvorlde. The yere of Christ.

¶ Whyle this great sturre and trouble was in Germanye: in Englande by reason of continuall preachynge and teachyng of diuers that were to that office apointed: the people in many places declared theim selfe very forwarde and redy to forsake their olde religion: and therfore by the auctoritie of a parlyamente, the vse of the Masse was cleane forbidden, and a boke made of an vniforme order of common prayer and admynistrations of the sacramentes in the englyshe tongue.

¶ Edmunde Boner Bysshop of London, as in the tyme of kyng Henry he was readye and wyllyng to disanull the Popes authoritie here in Englande, so at this tyme he was very ernest in ỹ defence of al other articles pertaining to the doctrine of the church of Rome: and therfore was deprined of his bishoprike, and cast into the Marshalsey. After whom, Nicolas Ridley late bishop of Rochester was by the kinges authoritie translated to London.

¶ Aboute the same tyme Stephane Gardyner bysshop of Wyncheſter was apprehended. He had sayd, that those thynges whych the Protectour and other dyd in the kynges minoritie were of no effecte, and therefore the yere before, was commaunded to kepe his house. At this tyme he makynge a sermon before the kynge, and the counsell, concernyng the kynges procedyngs, he allowed the sacra-

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ

sacrament to bee vsed in bothe kyndes, and diuers other thynges, but vpon examinacion of other matters vttered at the same time, he was sent to the Tower, & there continued all kyng Edwardes reigne. Anno regni Angli.

¶ In the assembly of Ausborough, Ferdinande was alowed euerie yere. 100000. crounes to fortifie places nighe the Turke, and to mainteine his garrisons. The emperor after the assembly was dissolued, sent to all the princes to put the decree in execution, and especially to the bishop of Argentine, that the reformacion of religion accordyng to his booke shoulde take place by the. x. day of July.

¶ John Friderike late Duke of Saxonie was willed by the emperour to commaund his sonnes to obey his decree and order of religion, whiche as yet did suffer their preachers to write and teache in their dominions contrarie to the order taken: But the Duke answered that he coulde not will his sonnes to doe that thyng, which he could not perswade him selfe to doo with a salfe consctence.

¶ Of all the cities of highe Almaine only Constance was not yet reconciled to the emperour. Wherefore they sente ambassadours to intreate: and that they might haue their religion, offered. 8000. crounes and. iiii. great gunnes. But the emperour did scantely vouchsafe to make them any answer.

¶ At Ausborough the emperour changed their Senate, & placed such as he thought did fauour his partie.

The Spaniardes that were about Constance, by the emperors cõmandement, vpon a sodain did assault the city, but the citesens repelled theim with the losse of Alfonsus Aluos their capitaine, and a greate number of souldiors. When he perceiued that way woulde not serue, he proscribed them: and then by the counsell of the Switcheners, bothe they and the citesens of Lindawe submitted them selfe, and receiued the order: But that not withstanding, their proscription toke place, wherfore they seyng none other remedy, yelded them selues to Ferdinande, and the house of Austrich, who gladly vndertoke the defence of them, beyng now become his owne people.

The

The emperor went from Ausborough to Ulmes, where in lyke maner he appointed new senatours, & was earnest wt the preachers to receyue his order of religiō: such as refused he cast in prison. From Ulmes the emperour departed to Spire, & from thence to the city of Wense, intending by Rhine to passe into the lower parts of Germanie. The ambassadours of Argentine styl followed him, suing that he would permit them, at the leaste wise in some of theyr churches, to haue their former religion, and the residue to folow the church of Rome. The emperor so dimissed thē as though they might obtein that at the bishops hand, & yf he would not, then they should knowe further of his mynd. ¶ After the Protestants, were brought into this streicte many actions were entred against them in the chamber courte of the empire: and alwayes iudgemente geuen against them to their further vndoinge.

Citadelle in ỳ countrey aboute Pauie in Italie, a gentilman called Francis Spiere being a protestant, vpon griefe of conscience ỳ he had before the Popes legate at Uenice recanted & abiured his opinion & religiō, fell into disperation, and vpon depe cogitacion into great sickenes: at which time he could not be comforted by anye man, but stil cried when he hard any testimonie & sentence of the scripture, ỳ nothing could saue him that had offended against the holy ghoste: and in that maner pitifully ended his lyfe.

¶ The duke of Aumail the duke of Guises sonne after he had bene a longe suter to the Pryncess of Lorayne, doughter to the Emperours syster, and could not obteine, at the laste maried the Dukes doughter of Ferrare.

¶ Maurice Duke of Saxonie retourning home from Ausborough proclaimed the Emperours decree concernynge religion. Upon that occasion after the diuines and preachers of the vniuersities of Lipsia and Wittenberge had diuers times assembled, at lēgth, thei cōcluded vpon those thinges that they called indifferent, to receyue them as the Emperour had prescribed, and drew out a boke of religion, which they folowed in all the Dukes dominion. This thing was by other preachers of Germanie sore impugned

pungned, saying, that by the interpretation of their indifferencie, they opened a way to the whole doctryne and superstition of the Churche of Rome taking those things for indifferent, in which was manifest errour.

¶ Petrus Paulus Vergerius a Cardinal, being suspected in ỳ Courte of Rome to fauour ỳ Lutherans: & purposing to clere him selfe of ỳ suspicion, was in mind to haue written a boke against the: & for that purpose reading their workes very diligẽtly, & examining their reasons & autorities was fully resolued, ỳ their doctrine was true & good, & also perswaded his brother ỳ Bishop of Pola to embrace the same religion. wherfor afterward seing the example of Fraunces Spiere at Pauie, who died in desperacion for ỳ he had abiured his faithe, forsoke the churche of Rome, & certaine yeres after, taught among the Grysoners.

¶ In certaine partes of Aquitaine in Fraunce, the people roase against the kynges officers, and caused greate stutre for the paiment of their tares of salte, but ỳ constable of Fraunce was sent against them, & suppressing their furie toke punishment of certaine of the chiefe capitains.

Because the coũsel of England wer yet stil in some expectation to attain ỳ yong quene of Scottes, by thaduise of ỳ Frenchemen, to exclude al hoape about this time she was conueid priuely into Fraunce, there to be maried vnto ỳ Dolphine: for ỳ Scottes al this yere had the aid of certain garrisons of French men, which diuers times skirmished with the English men that lay in ỳ borders at that tyme.

¶ In this yere the great Turkes eldest sonne that fledde into Persia, because his father was wyllynge to preferre his other sonne to the Empyre, gathered an army of Persians, and inuaded his fathers dominions nerte to Persia, takyng many townes and holdes. But hys father wẽt agaynst hym with an armye of. 500000. men, & constreyned the Persians to flee & recuyle whomward: but in the waye they in such forte bourned byllages & townes, spoyled al maner of prouision, that the Turkes Army folowyng theim was in suche dystresse, & nede, that almost 100000. of theim perysshed wyth famin and plague.

¶ Syr Thomas Seimar highe admiral of England brother

ther to the lord protector and the kinges vncle had maried quene Catherine late wife to king Henry. She vpō what occasion I know not, conceiued a stomake against ỳ lord protectors wife Duches of Somerset, & therupon also in ỳ behalf of their wifes displeasure & grudge, begā betwene the two brothers, which by persuasion of frendes, and the autoritie of the councel was suppressed betwene them for a time: But ere it were long it brake out, to the trouble of ỳ realme, & as it appeared to the confusion of them bothe, for it was laid afterward to the lord admirals charge, ỳ he purposed to destroy ỳ yong king, & transferre the croun vn to himself, & for that treason being afterward attainted & condemned, ỳ xx. day of March was beheaded at the toure hyl. Many at ỳ time sayd, that the lord protector wold not stande in his dignity long after, affirming that the fall of ỳ one brother wold be ỳ ruine of ỳ other: diuers also reported ỳ the duches of Som. wrought his deth: but whether they spake of stomake or of truth, I am not hable to iudge.

King Phillip the Emperours sonne came from Spain into Italy, and so through a part of Germany went into Flaunders to his father: and in May following, was receiued at Bruxels, Maurice, & the Marques of Brandburge desired him to entreat for the Lantgraue: but he was afterward more streightly vsed.

The citizēs of Argētine being very streightly vsed of their bishop for religion, sent ambassadors to the emperor to intreat ỳ they might haue their preachers cōtinue w̄ them.

The citizens of Magdeborough which were before proscript, were now proclaimed to be open praye for all that would inuade them. Martin Bucer and Paulus Fagius, two learned men and preachers of Germanye came into England by the procurement of Thomas Cranmer Archbishop of Caunterbury: & after they had bene of him for a time entertained at London, were sent vnto the vniuersitie of Cābridge, there to preach & interpret the scriptures.

Woulfgange prince of Bipont with often letters beyng commaunded of the Emperour to declare his minde plainly, whether he would receiue the order appointed in religion, at this time expressely writeth to the Emperour

his

his iudgement of it: saying, that as he denied not that dyuers thynges in hys booke dyd agree with the doctrine of the gospel, so he did protest that many pointes of the same were contrary vnto it: and therfore most earnestly desired him, that he might not be forced to do contrary to his conscience, and so bring his soule in danger.

The B. of Metes chaunged his life, and became a maried man, taking to wife one of the stocke of Egmond: after him the cardinal of Lorraine was made bishop of Metes.

The king of Fesse a king in Affrike being driuen out of his realme by Seryphe, which is as much to say as one of Machomets house: who from base degree was aduanced to that dignitie, at this time came to the emperor to desire aid and succour against his enemy.

¶ The Pope sent iii. bishops as his legates into Germany with authoritye to graunt pardon and remission to all suche as would submitte them selfe, and returne vnto the churche: to permitte that they myght vse the sacrament in both kyndes of bread and wyne: that they might eate al maner of meates indifferently, so that they had respect to the person and place and other diuers such like priuileges that other places of the church of Rome did not vse. This commission was in May declared to the Emperour, and by him to all the partes of Germany.

Peter Martir that was appointed reader of Diuinitie at Oxforde, teachyng farre otherwise of the Sacramente of the aulter, then the churche of Rome beleueth, much displeased the diuynes and learned men of that vniuersitie. Wherfore this yere in May it was agreed that they shold dispute of that matter. Peter Martir proposed and defended these propositions. That the substaunce of breade and wyne was not chaunged: That the body and bloud of Christ was not carnally and bodily in the bread and wine but vnited to the same sacramentally. The booke of this disputation was after set forthe in printe, wherein it appeareth, that Doctour Core, and maister Morrison, that were appointed by the kynge to bee iudges of that disputation, do geue sentence that Peter Martyr had the vpper

hand

hand, and sufficiētly answered to all argumentes brought against him: but Doctour Chedsey and other that disputed did neuer acknowledge themselfe to be satisfied.

Shortly vpon this began great sedicion in England, for the common people in all partes of the realm, & especially in Northfolke & Deuonshyre rose against the nobles & gentlemen: Some of them, and namely of Northfolk, not mēcioning religion, found themselfe greued with parkes, pastures, and inclosures made by the gentlemen, and required the same to be disparked and set among the commons. They of Deuonshyre did not only require ý, but also their old religiō, & the act of sixe articles to be restored. Into Deuonshyre against the rebels was sent the lord Russell lord priuy seale with a number of souldiours, where in diuers conflicts many men were slayne. Into Northfolk against capitaine Kyte a tanner, and his company, John Dudley Erle of Warwike wēt with an army: where both he himself and a great number of gentlemen that were with him meting with the rebels, were in such daunger, as they had thoughte all to haue died in the place. But God that confoundeth the purpose of rebelles, broughte it so to passe, that as well there as in all other places they were partlye by power constreined, partlye by promise of their pardon persuaded to submitte themselues to their Prince, and deliuer their chiefe capitaines to punishment: but yet after the losse of certayne thousandes of Englishemen, the enuye of this was by some laid vpon the Lorde Protectour. For it was thought that he mynded a redresse of the great inclosing that many gentlemen had before that tyme had vsed and that the common people, vpon occasion thereof, was stomacked to be the bolder in this attempt.

¶ In Iune the Frenche kyng came to Paris: where, because it was the first tyme after his fathers death, he was receyued with great solemnitie: and after he had made his prayers in the churche was present at the execution of dyuers that were burned for Luthers doctrine At the same time by the persuasion of the diuines of Paris, he by open protestation declared, that he woulde be a mortall enemy

to al that sorte of men, and indeuour cleans to roote them out of this realme.

¶ In Germany the preachers of the Lãtgraues dominiõ refused the Popes pardon that was offered vnto them by the bishop of Mense, saying, that they had no neede of hys dispensations.

In Julye the Lantgraues wyfe mother in law to Maurice Duke of Saxony, for very thought that her husbande was so long kept prisoner, ended her lyfe.

The cities of Basile and Schaphuse in Heluetia entred league with the frenche kyng, whereat all men greatlye merueyled seyng the king did so extremely persecute their religion in his realme.

At Argentine the councell of the city by the authoritie of themperor agreed with their bishop, that he shold haue iii. churches to vse the masse and forme of religiõ set forth by themperour, and their preachers to occupy the other.

The citye of Magdeburge sustaining dailye greate losses after the Emperours proclamation made agaynste them, as is before said, set forth a booke wherin they aunswere to all thinges laide to their charge, declarynge that they coulde not with their conscience submitte themselfe to the Emperours religion, & diuers thinges were sclaũderously reported of them.

The Archbishop of Mense, Treuire and Coloin gather a prouinciall synode in Germany, and in the same confirmed the doctrine of the church of Rome in al pointes: not only touching the sacramẽt, but all maner of ceremonies also, as holy water, Pilgremage, worshipping of images, Purgatory, halowyng of belles, candels and suche lyke.

The king of Fraunce perceiuyng such sedicion & trouble in Englande, as is before mencioned, and taking greuously the losse of Bullen did not omyt the occasion, but in the meane tyme assauted certayne holdes aboute the towne builded of the Englyshemen for the defence of the same, and namely toke the forte called Newhauen, & therby much indamaged the Englyshe Garrison that laye at Bullen. The losse of this was laid to the Lord Protector

because

because he hauing the chief gouernment of the realm, did not see those partes better furnished. In conclusion therle of Warwike as chiefe, with the consent of other nobles of the realme, by open proclamation accused him of misgouernment as wel in this as in diuers other matters. wherfore, when he fled with the yong king to Windsor castel, they caused him to be fette from thence, and brought as a Traitour to the toure of London. Most men in those dais thoughte that the displeasure of the Earle of Warwyke conceyued against the Lorde protectour in the time of the rebellion was a greate cause of his trouble at thys tyme.

¶ The emperour ledde his sonne Philip through Flaunders and all the lowe countreys, and commaũded the people to be sworne to him. At Antwerpe he was receiued with great prouision.

Paule the. 3. Bishop of Rome died the 1. of Nouember, his Funerall was solemnised 9. dais together, the people continually resorting, (as the maner is), to kisse his feete as he lay in the beere. The charges of his burying came to 50000. crounes. A litle before his death a boke was written in the Italian tongue, reporting many euil thinges of him. The 11. of Nouember the Cardinals gathered together out of all places to the election of a new Pope. Amõg them were. 3. factions. They that fauoured themperor, & were of his dominions, wold haue chosen Cardinal Pole The French Cardinals chose Saluiatũ. They of ẏ house of Farnesius & the Italians enuied the Frenchmen, and wold not suffer Saluiate to be chosen, & Cardinal Poole was staid, because some reported ẏ he fauoured the Protestants. In thend Montane ẏ Popes legate, at Tridente was elected, but first he put in sureties to the Farnesians that their coosen Octauius shoulde haue the citye of Parma. After his election this B. was called July the iii.

¶ Paulus Fagius, who accompanied Martine Bucer into England, a man both very wel learned in Diuinity and also excellent in the Hebrue tongue, about the end of Nouember in Cambridge through a quartane ague paied his det to nature.

Yr. ii. The

5511 | 1550

The.xvi.day of Januarie were murdred in London two capitaines that had serued the kyng in his warres at Boloine, and other where: the one was called Cambo, the other Filicirga bothe Spaniardes. This murder was committed by Charles Gauaro, a Flemmyng, who came in poste from Barwike to London to doo that act, and being hanged for the same with his. iii men, in Smithfielde, sayde at his deathe he woulde neuer repent it. Gam An gli. 4

The.xvi. of day Januarie one Arundell with certayne other rebelles in Deuonshire, were taken, & brought to London, & were hanged drawen & quartered at Tyburn. About the same time Kyte capitain of them ý rose in Norfolk, together with his brother was condemned & sente to Norwich to be hanged in chaines. These two capitains Arundell & Kyte were brought to London about one time & so was the prophecie fulfilled, that they and their companie had great affiance & trust in, that is, that they shold mete at London: which they interpreted to prosperitie, as conquerors, and not to punishement as traitours.

¶ In Argentine the Masse, that had ben abolished ý space of.xvi. yeres, was now by the bysshop restored in.iii. churches, with other seruice & ceremonies of old time vsed, to ý great admiration of all the youth, ý had sene no such thinges before. At a sermon that one of the bishops chaplains made ý first day of Februarie, a yong man in the cõpanie made a noise & sturre: wherewith the preacher & the other priests, being sore afraid, sodeinly locked themselues into the quier, & other salfe places of the churche: and after that for feare of trouble would vse their seruice no more, vntil in May folowing, the officers of the citie, hauing cõmaundement frõ the Emperor (to whom complaint was made) warranted them that no violence should be vsed.

¶ Aboute the beginning of Februarie the Ambassadors of England and France, consulted of a peace to be hadde betweene bothe realmes, which after was concluded and proclaimed the. xiv. of Marche. In Aprill the towne of Bollogne, and all the Fortes thereaboute were de-

liuered

Theyere of the vvorld

Theyere of Christ

Annal re gum An gli.

liuered into the Frenche mens handes, so that the king of France should pay vnto England a certain summe of money for the same. In this meane time the duke of Somerset king Edwardes vncle was deliuered out of the toure: and for so muche as the Erle of Warwike was the chiefe cause of his trouble, to renue and confirme frendeship betweene them, a mariage was concluded betweene the Erle of Warwikes eldest sonne and the Duke of Somersettes daughter. But his frendship and aliance did not long continue betweene them, as after shall be noted.

¶ The xvii. of Februarie, Julie the third was consecrated Pope of Rome. Two dais after, according to their custom he opened the golden gate, and gaue the golden hammer, wherwith that ceremony was done vnto the cardinall of Ausborough, who, not long after, brought it with him into Germany. At this time the ambassadors of many princes and cities resorted to Rome, to salute the new bishop.

¶ The ii. day of May one Joane Knell, otherwise called Jone Butcher, or Jone of Kente, was burned in Smithfielde for this heresie, that Christ toke no flesh of the virgine Marye, but passed thorough her body as thorough a conduite.

Not longe from this time certaine lewde persons attempted a new rebellion in some partes of Kent: but they were sone repressed, and certaine of the chiefe as Richarde Lyon, Goddarde Gozran, and Richard Ireland, were apprehended and put to death for the same.

On the xxvi. of July the assembly of the Empire before appointed beganne at Ausborough in Germanye: where it was proposed, that they might goe forwarde and ende those thinges, that were begunne in the former assembly the laste yere. But Maurice Duke of Saxony protested, that he woulde not agree thereto, vnlesse they woulde begin all a freshe, and that his preachers and diuines might be permitted to debate matters with the other.

Henry Duke of Brunswike of olde grudge against religion, besieged the citie of Brunswike, and with sworde and fier spoiled the countrey there aboute. But shortely

after he was willed by the emperour to leaue of his purpose vpon further perill.

¶ Granuellan the emperors chauncellor died to his great sorow, whose sonne bishop of Arras succeded in his place.

In the end of May the emperor accompanied with his son king Phillip, came from Bruels to Ausborough to ẏ coũcel, bringing wt̃ him as prisoner ẏ late duke of Saxony, & left the Lantgraue in prison at Mechline. After the emperors departing out of Flaũders there was set forth by his autoritie a very greuous and streight proclamatiõ against al such as in any wise were suspected to fauor the doctrine of Luther, Zuinglius, Oecolampadius, & such like. The sum of it was, ẏ such men as were conuict of those things if they did reuoke & abiure their opinions, should be put to ẏ sword, & women should be buried quicke: If they would not abiure but stand in the same, thẽ they shold be burned. Howsoeuer they died their landes & goods were forfeite. Sharp punishment also was apointed to such examinors or iudges as were fauorable or remisse in their office, & to thẽ ẏ did not bewray such persõs as they did suspect. For feare of this, the merchants of England, Germany, & diuers other countreys ẏ lay at Antwerpe, were mynded to depart & transferre the Marte to some other place: Wherfore, because ẏ thing would haue bene great losse to ẏ city & countrey, by meanes of the emperors sister Mary, the citizens of Antwerpe obteined, that so streight examination might not be vsed in their city, especially for straungers.

George duke of Megelburge hiered the souldiors that ẏ duke of Brunswike dimissed, & being intreated of ẏ clergie of Magdeburge, assaulted the citye & wasted the countrey about the same. wherfore the vplandish men of ẏ coũtrey ioined thẽselues with ẏ townes men of Magdeburge to aid them: but the countrey men being afraid at ẏ firste brunt fled, and in the pursuite were almost al slain. After this conflict & ouerthrow the citizens of Magdeburge set forth a writing wherin thei declared their stoutnesse and constancie: affirmyng that they would all die, rather then submit them selfes either to Trident councel, or to themperors

perours order of religion lately made at Aulsborough.

¶ At Aulsborough the citizens had lyke to haue risen vpō the Spaniardes that were there with the Emperour: because they deluded a preacher of the protestants in tyme of his sermon. But the Mayor and officers quieted the matter with great payne.

Bicause diuers princes of Germany had intreated ỳ citizens of Magdeburge to submit them selfe, & they wold not, & because at this time new & greuous complaintes were brought against them to themperor by the clergye of the city, and certaine other themperour assigned 8000. fotemē & 1200. horsemen to the clergy against them: & out of ỳ common treasure 60000. crounes for a monthes space to maintain ỳ souldiors. Maurice duke of Saxony was appointed capitain in this war. The city of Breme was muche more gently delt wāl: because it had answered, ỳ if they might be suffred to haue their religion, they wold gladly submit themselues to any thing, that themperor would require.

¶ The Viceroy of Sicile wan the toune of Affryke, besieging there a certaine citye both by sea and land, at the last tooke it, and brought into Sicily. 8000. prisoners. Dragutus Lord of that citye fledde to the Turke. Wherupon the olde variance beganne agayne betwene the Turke and the house of Austriche.

¶ Iuly bishop of Rome in Nouember appointed a councell to be holden at Trident in May folowing, and sente his Bull therof vnto the emperour.

¶ The emperour at Aulsborough consulted with the princes, what was the cause that his decree was not receyued and put in execution. Some laide the cause vpon the priuileges of the cities and princes: other vpon the long continuance and time that the people hadde bene taught and brought vp in the contrary religion: some vpon the education of youth in scholes, ỳ stubbornesse of preachers & ministers, the negligence of magistrates, & lacke of priestes.

In thend of Nouēber Maurice duke of Saxonye setting vpon Magdeburge gotte the suburbes of the citie, but the tounes men set them on fyer, and toke away that commoditie from their enemies.

Not long after Maurice encountred with Hedecke and Wanskelde (which gathering souldiours in the sea coastes of Germany, came to aid Magdeburge,) and not far from the city ouercame them, and caused Hedecke to take parte with him. The emperour vnderstanding that many gentlemen very good capitaines and men experte in warfare for religions sake went to Magdeburge: made proclamation that he woulde pardon all suche, as within fourtene daies woulde forsake the citie, and come to Maurice, and suche as would not, should be extremely punished.

On the 15. daye of December the horsemen of the citye of Magdeburge issuing out in the night, set vpon their enemies horsemen, and killing a great nũber of them, as they returned, met with the duke of Megelburge, whome they ouercame also, and caried as prisoner into the city.

Maximilian the emperours nephew came out of Spain to Aulborough, and there met with him Lady Marye regent of Flaũders, which came out of Flaũders. And there talke was had betweene the emperor and his brother king Ferdinand of the succession of the empyre. It was reported that the emperour was mynded to haue set vp his sonne king Phillip, and Ferdinand also his sonne Maximilian, as beyng for his manners and curtesie more fauoured among the Germains then Phillip was.

The Lantgraue whome the emperour had lefte prisoner at Mechline, (beyng paste all hope of liberty, and perceiuyng hys sonnes to bee still commaunded of the emperour to delyuer the obligations that Maurice and the Marques of Brandborough were bound for their father) at thys tyme was in mynde to haue stollen out of prison, and fledde by the helpe of Conrade Bredestene and John Romele. But euen at the very pointe his purpose was bewrayed, so that diuers of his helpers were partely in doyng of the thynge slayne, partely after beheaded for the same, and hymselfe caste into straighter prison and harder kepyng.

In December certaine of the Dioces of Magdeburge, and especially the clergy, sette forth a writyng against the citizens

citizens of the towne of Magdeburge: wherein they reherse the greate iniuries that they had receyued of the citie, and dothe value their losses at 800000. crownes sayeng, that they resisted the empire not so much for religion as to kepe the pray and spoile of the church goods. Shortly after the councell of the city setteth forth an answer, declaryng many pointes of the accusations to bee false, and allege reasons for their defence in the other.

¶ The xviii. daye of Januarye was a parliament holden at Westminster, and was continued vntil the 15. of Aprill. At this tyme, beside diuers other things, it was enacted ỳ preestes children shoulde bee legitimate: and prohibition made that no man should take vsury for lone of money.

¶ At Ausborough themperor admonished all the states of the empyre, that they would submit them self to Trident councel: and vpon their safe cundite graunted, to resorte to the same. In that assẽbly it was also decreed, but with great payne obtained, that Ferdinand shoulde haue that aid against the Turke that was agreed vpon ỳ last yere.

¶ In Februarye a verye heinous murder was committed at Feuersham in Kente. Where one Arden a gentleman was kylled by the consente of his owne wyfe. For this act iuste punishment was afterwarde taken vpon those that were the doers and consenters to the same. The wyfe her selfe was burned at Canterburye: twoo other hanged in chaynes at Feuersham, and a woman burnte: Mosby and his syster hanged at Smithfielde in London, and blacke Wyll the ruffian that was hyered to doe the acte, after hys firste scape, was apprehended and burnte on a scaffolde at Flishing in Sealand.

Aboute the same tyme Stephen Gardiner Bishoppe of Winchester, because he would not consent to kyng Edwardes procedyngs, was depryued of his bishopryke, and so committed to the Tower of London agayne. Into hys place was translated Doctour Poynet, who beefore was Bishoppe of Rochester.

Martine Bucer who came beefore oute of Germanye into Englande (as is sayde) in the ende of October ended

his

his lyfe of Cambridge: where he was buried of the vniuersitie with great solemnitie. After his death was set forthe to his greate prayse a booke of Epitaphes as well by the learned menne of both the Vniuersities as diuers other.

Osiander, who had ben a preacher at Norimberge in Germany, and was now fledde into Prussia, taughte that no manne was iustified, not by faithe, but by the iustice of Christ inhabiting in vs: vnto whiche doctrine he had persuaded Albert prince of Prussia: in so much that other preachers whiche spake againste it, and namely one Merline, were expelled out of Prussia. Manye of the preachers in Germany wrate afterward against this opinion.

The bishop of Argentine complained to the councell of the citye, of the preachers that didde with their woordes incense the people in suche sort that priestes were in great daunger, and saide onlesse they woulde see it redressed, he woulde fynde an other remedy.

The Frēch king receiued into his tuicion Octauius Farnesius prince of Parma, who feared much least the emperors capitain Gonzaga wold take Parma frō him. Wherfore the French king, for more surety, set a garrison of his souldiors in the city. With this Pope Iuly was much displeased: and setting forth a writ or proclamation, summoneth Farnesius to appeare beefore him within 30. dayes: onlesse he did obey, by the same he condemneth him and geueth sentence of proscription against him. Wherfore not long after, when he did not obey, themperour commaunded his lieuetenaunt Gonzaga to aide the Pope agaynste Farnesius and therevpon immediatly the Popes power besieged Pirandula, and the Emperours Parma.

By reason of this warre the councell that was appointed to be at Trident the first of May, was deferred vntyll September.

The kyng of Fraunce set forth a very sharpe proclamation against the Lutherians more vehement and extreme then any had ben before time.

For somuch as themperour had geuen sentence against the Lantgraue concernyng the lordeshippe of Diecia, he made

made his protestacion that he coulde not be defended in iudgement accordyng the right of his cause, by reason he was kepte so streicte that he coulde not talke with his frendes, and instructe them in the matter.

All this time the citee of Magdeburge was besieged, and their aduersaries hadde builded certain fortes, whereby they were kepte from the commoditee of the riuer Albis, by whiche they were wont to haue all their prouision of vitaile and other thynges.

¶ Abont this tyme were sene dyuers straunge and monstrous thynges, as three Sunnes: three Moones, somtime pale of colour, somtyme bluddye.

¶ In Englande also was an earthequake in Southerye and parte of Middlesex.

¶ The French kyng sendyng his ambassadour to Rome excuseth himselfe to the Bishop for that he did set a garrison in the citye of Parma: saying, that he didde it to thys ende, that the landes of the churche mighte not come into the emperours handes.

¶ Poline the Frenche kynges capitayne tooke dyuers shippes of Flaunders: and Brisacke wanne certayne tounes in Piemonte.

¶ The Turkes nauy after he had for a tyme besieged the castel of Melta, tooke the city Triple in Affrike. The emperour setting forth a proclamation laied the faulte of thys losse vpon the Frenche kynge: and he by an other proclamation excused himselfe.

¶ The bishops and prelates resorted out of diuers partes vnto the councel of Trident. The emperor and Ferdinand sent their ambassadours thither. Cardinall Crescentius was president of the councell for the Pope.

When that the Germains were monished by the Emperour to resorte to the councell of Trident, Phillip Melancthon, by the commaundement of Maurice Duke of Saronye wrate a booke of those articles which should be by them proposed and defended in the councell, and certain were appoynted which should in the name of all the protestants, vndertake that charge.

Chri-

Chriſtopher duke of Wittemberge reſtored Bzenkius againe to his miniſtery, & made him preacher at Stutgard.

Maurice Duke of Saronye by his letters required to haue ſalfe conducte for his preachers, that he purpoſed to ſende to Tridente: not onely of the Emperour hymſelfe, but alſo in the name of the whole councell. For ſo he ſaid, it was to be feared leaſt the decree of Conſtance councel, ſhoulde take place: where it was enacted, that promyſe was not to be kept to heretikes, as the biſhops now diddo counte the proteſtantes to be.

The preachers of Auſbourghe beeyng demaunded theyr opinion in the Sacramente of the Lordes Supper, conſtauntly aunſwered, that they diddo not thynke anye tranſubſtanciation to be made therein. And therfore were baniſhed out of the Empyre by the Emperours Chauncellour biſhoppe of Arras: lykewyſe was the mater handled at Wenyng, and other places of Sueuia. It was thoughte the Emperour would haue done the lyke in all Germanye, if warre had not happened betwene him and the Frenche kynge,

Trident councell beganne the fyrſte day of September: at whiche tyme the Frenche Ambaſſadour offered the kynges letters intituled to the aſſembly of Tridente not callyng it a councell. And with the ſame proteſted in the kynges name, that he diddo not acknowledge that for a generall councel, but an aſſembly of biſhoppes gathered to the commoditie of a fewe. And therfore that the decrees of the ſame could neither bynde the king of Fraunce nor any of hys ſubiectes: ye, and that more is, if the Pope diddo continue to vexe hym wyth ſuche hoſtilitie as he beganne, that he woulde vſe ſuche remedye as hys auncetours haue bene wonte to vſe before tyme againſt the ſee of Rome. The Biſhoppe of Rome was wont to haue oute of Fraunce. 100000. crownes yearelye for annates, fyrſt fruites, and other lyke paymentes. Whiche thynges the kynges of Fraunce ſundrye tymes dydde ſtaye as it were to bridell the Biſhops of Rome, and ſo the king at this tyme ſignified that he woulde doo: and not longe after

after perfourmyng that he thretned, by Proclamation forbad ỳ any mony shold be paid out of his realm to ỳ Pope, with whom at that time he had open hostilitie and warre.

¶ In Englaude this Sommer was a very daungerous sweate, wherof a great number dyed within the space of a night or a day after they were first taken. The maner of this sweate was such, that if men dyd take cold outwardly, it stroke the sweate in, and immediatly killed them. If they were kepte close, and with many cloathes, it stifeled them, and dissolued natures. If they were suffred to slepe, commonly they sowned in their sleape, and so departed, or els immediatly vpon their wakyng. Before men had lerned the maner of kepyng, an infinite number perished. This disease folowed Englishemen, as well within the Realme, as also in straunge countreys. Wherfore this nation was muche afeerde of it: and for the tyme began to repente and remembre God, from whome that plague might well seme to be sent among vs. But as the disease in time relẽted, so our deuotion also in short space decayed. Nota

By occasion of the warre at Boloine the coyne of Englande was first impaired by kyng Henry, and from that tyme continually to this daye was corrupted and made worse and worse, in so much that xx.s. of English money, which before tyme of merchauntes occuppeng in straunge countreys, was counted worth.xxvi.s. viii.d. or xxx.s. ſõtime, at this present was estemed vnder xx s. wherfore the counsell, minding a redresse herof, debated the value of certaine pieces of money. For ỳ crowne which was xii. d. was first abated to ix. d. and the piece of viii. d. to iii. d. and in Auguste after from ix. d. to vi. d. and from iii. d. to ii. d. and ii. d. to a peny, the peny to a halfpenye. with this alteration moste poore men were muche greeued, for their whole substaunce lay in that kind of money, where as the richer sorte partely by friendshyp vnderstãding the thing before hande, dyd put that kynde of money away: partely knowyng the baseneſſe of the coyne kept in store none but good golde and olde syluer, that would not bryng anye losse.

On the xviii. day of October was one session of Trident councel. Wherin the locall presence of the body and blond of Christe in the sacrament, transubstantiation also, & all other articles that the church of Rome teacheth of that sacrament, were confirmed. Certaine sentences also taken out of the workes of Luther, Zuinglius, and Bucer were condemned, and diuers questions appertaining to those matters deferred to the comming of the Protestantes: to whome they graunted their safe conducte, and drew oute the forme and copy of the same.

The Pope had made Cardinall George Partinuse bishop of Varadie, beyng of greate autoritie in Hungarye. By whose procurement although the late wyfe of Vaiuoda committed the gouernment of Trãsyluania vnto king Ferdinando: yet, because he was surmised at this tyme to practise with ỹ Turke for the change of the same, he was murdered in his owne house by certayne Italians subourned for that purpose. The Pope gaue earnest charge to haue inquirie made of his death.

The Emperour set forth a Proclamation wherein was declared as well the beginning of the warre concernynge Parma, and the cause why he toke again the city of Placence: as also the great benefites that the Emperour and ỹ Pope had shewed to the Farnesians, and how vniustly Octauius Farnesius had done in committing him selfe to the tuicion of the Frenche kyng. The Frenchemen set forthe a writyng contrary to this: declaryng in how great daunger of the emperours iniury Octauius was at Parma, howe vniustlye the Emperour didde in takyng Placence at the deathe of Aloysius: and fynally howe iuste a cause the king had to helpe Octauius in this case.

Although the Pope had very friendly and earnestly requested the Switzers to come to the councel of Tridente, yet they wold not, as it was thought by the persuasion of Morlet the Frenche kynges Ambassadour, with whome they alway be in league.

In England Sir Edwarde Seimour Duke of Somerset was againe apprehended and caste into the Tower of London

London by meanes of sir John Dudley late made Duke of Northumberlande, at this time of great auctoritie in the Realme. It was laid to the Duke of Somersettes charge that he purposed and wente about the death of the Duke of Northumberlande, beeynge one of the priuye councell, and therefore by statute was gyltye bothe of treason and felonye. Of this he was after arrayned at Westminster, and by his Piers quitte of treason, but condemned of felonye. At thys tyme many of the people reioyced, beeynge perswaded that the kynges vncle shoulde neuer bee put to deathe for Felony, and thereby thought he shoulde haue scaped: But he was had agayne to the Tower, and there kepte vntill he was brought out to hys deathe.

With the Duke of Somerset at this tyme were apprehended diuers other noble menne and Gentlemen of hys familiars, of the whiche certayne were afterward put to deathe.

The olde Quene of Scots about the beginnyng of November came into England, and was honourably receyued and enterteyned in the Bishops Palaice of London.

The Citizens of Magdeburge at dyuers tymes hadde commoned of peace wyth Maurice Duke of Saxony, and neuer coulde agree: but at the lengthe aboute the latter ende of October, for so much as Maurice proposed somewhat easier conditions, agreemente was made, and the whole matter concluded. Wherfore shortly after Maurice entryng wyth hys Garrison into their Citye, greuously blamed theyr preachers that bothe in theyr bookes and pyctures had done muche to hys reproche: but yet he exhorted theym to praye for the good successe of the Emperour and the generall councell of Tridente. To whom they answered, that they could not pray any otherwise for that councell ẏ was assembled to oppresse the truth, but that god would sone disturbe it and breake it vp.

Aboute the ende of October the Duke of Wirtembergs Ambassadours came to Tridente councel, and declared the causes of theyr message vnto the Erle Montforte. Who whenne he woulde haue brought theym to the

Popes

Popes legate they refused it leste they should be thoughte to shew any reuerence to him.

The Pope in one day made 13. Cardinals and al Italiãs.

¶ Maurice Duke of Saronye at the desyre of the Lantegraues sonnes caused the people Chatti to bee swoorne to himselfe, notwithstanding that the Emperour not longe before had adiudged that Lordshyp to appertayne to the Earle of Hallow, betweene whome and the Lantgraue it was in controuersie. This thing was taken to sounde to the contempte of the Emperour.

The ende of the warre against the citie of Magdeburge was the beginning of great trouble and dangerous warre against the emperor. For Maurice duke of Sarony, perceiuing the emperour would not stand to his promise, consulteth with foreine princes how he may by force deliuer his wyfes father the Lantgraue. But first he would assay the matter by gentle meanes, and therfore as well he as the Marques of Brandburge and many princes of Germany partly by letters partly by Ambassadours intreated the emperor for the Lantgraue: and by many arguments declared, that their request stode with equitie and reason. But they were dimissed with this aunswer, that the Emperor would talke himselfe of the mattr with Maurice.

¶ On the xxv. daye of Nouember was an other session of Trident counsel, and there was confirmed the sacrament of penaunce, and of the laste an oylyng wyth all ceremonies to the same apperteinyng.

¶ When the Ambassadours of the Protestantes woulde haue deliuered the confession of their doctrine at Trident, they were repelled by the Popes legate, because they did not signifye in the tytell of their writing, that they would submytte theym selfe to that councell. Not longe after Gropper a doctour of the cannon lawe, in hys disputation spake many thinges to the reproche of the Germains, and especiallye of Bucer, whereof Sleydane Ambassadour of Argentine cõplained as disorderly and vnmodestly done. But Pictauius the emperours oratour so excused the matter that it was done againste the councels wyll, and that

they would forsee that none should doo the like after.

In Nouember Maximilian kyng Ferdinandes sonne came to Genoway with his wyfe and children: at whiche tyme the Frenchemen commyng from Millies robbed and toke certaine of his shyppes. In December he came to Trident with his wife, and a great number of bishops mette and receiued hym very honorably.

In this meane time in England, because the yong kyng Edward semed to take the trouble of his vncle the Duke of Somerset somwhat heauily, certaine wittie men were picked out in the Christmas season to inuent som strange sightes and pastymes, to withdraw the cogitation of that heauinesse out of his mynde.

The Lantgraues son Willia was ernest with his brother in law duke of Saxonie, saying, that he wold sue him in the forfait of his band, onlesse his father were deliuered But this was done of purpose to colour and hide ẏ warre that they both at this time prepared against the emperor.

For so much as the bishop of Mense, Triuire, & Coleyn electors of Germanie beyng at Trident, heard suspition of warre and trouble of the souldiours lying about Turing, and were in mynde to returne home: the Emperour sent letters vnto them, willing them to tary, and said ẏ he would so forsee matters, ẏ no sodein trouble shold come.

The. vii. of January Ambassadours came frome Maurice Duke of Saxonie vnto Trident, and therby the suspition of warre was somewhat diminished. They declared their message vnto the Emperors Ambassadours, and required to haue sauf conduct for his learned men whyche were in the way commyng, that the Pope myght not be president of the counsel, that the whole controuersie of religion might be handled frō the beginning. The ambassadors of al ẏ other protestants required the same thinges.

The Emperours ambassadours answered as touchyng the safe conduct of the preachers, that it was dispatched and agreed vppon: but as for the other demaundes they thought it woulde not lyghtely bee graunted. But they were wylled to let theyr learned men come, and so per-

chaunce many thinges shoulde be graunted them, whiche at the beginning men would not agree vnto. The coppe of the safe conducte was so captiously made that the Protestants offred it vp agayne, and refused it.

The ambassadors of Wirtemberge and diuers other the 24. of January offred the confession of their doctrine openly to the fathers of Trident councel, and signified, that on such conditiõs as were before declared, their learned men should come, and by the scriptures defende the same.

About the 23. of January Edwarde Duke of Somerset kyng Edwardes vncle before mencioned was beheaded at the tower hill. At this tyme, as there was a greate feare among the people there gathered, vpon a rumour of horsemen ỹ the duke of Northumberland was reported to haue in a redines: so was there also a sodein ioy and great gladnes conceiued vpon hope of a pardon that the people looked to be brought for the duke. For when thei saw one only horseman come hastily toward the place of executiõ, they began to shoute and caste vp theyr cappes. But the Duke willed them to be quiet, to obey their rulers, to loue theyr young king and pray for him. For he looked for no other pardon, but that was to be hadde at Goddes hande: and so prepared him to hys deathe. Not longe after for the same matter syr Walter Hane, and syr Myles Partriche knightes were hanged and syr Thomas Arundell, and syr Michaell Stanhope beheaded. All whiche were taken to bee accessarie in that which the duke was condemned for. At this time many ỹ bare affection to ỹ duke talked ỹ ỹ yong king was nowe to be feared, seyng bothe his vncles were dispatched out of the waye: other, that fauoured him not, sayde it was the punishment of God, because he had bene so extreme against his owne brother the Admirall.

Maurice Duke of Saronye, to dissemble the warre that he purposed, commaunded Melanchthon and his other preachers to goe to Norzberge, as thoughe they woulde take theyr iourney to Trident, ỹ there willed them to stay vntyll they hearde from him. In the meane tyme he spreadeth a rumour of hys goyng to the emperour, and caused

a

lodging to be taken vppe for him at Isbrugge where the Emperour was. In the ende of February he sente for his preachers home againe: and so protracting the tyme from daye to daye, so soone as the spring was entred, began to muster those souldiours which in the winter he had hyred very closely. Shortly therevpon he setteth forthe a Proclamation to the states of the Empire, in the whiche first he lamenteth the disorde of religion, whyche he sayde, some vsed abuse as a meane to encrease their owne commodities: secondly, he rehearseth greuously the imprisonment of the Lantgraue hys wyfes father, signifying that he was in holde against al truth and honour, to the greate reproche of Germanye: lastlye, he bewayleth the pitifull state of Germanye and oppression of their libertye: protesting, that the cause of hys war was to restore the old dignitie and freedome.

Alberte Marques of Brandburge, maketh also his proclamation, and after a long rehersall of the miseries of Germanie in those dayes, referreth the cause of them all vpon men of the churche, and therefore signifieth his war to be especially against them.

¶ The Frenche kynge beynge of his league, in hys Proclamacion declared of what purpose he also enterprysed warre in Germanye: that is, to restore to lyberty the princes that vniustly were kept in prison: to refrayne and bryde the outragious couetousnes of the Emperour: to stablishe the common weale of Germany, and restore it to her former dignity and liberty.

¶ The Byshop of Mense and Coloine beyng at Trident, because they heardof this war returned into Germany. The Bishop of Treuire beeng sicke before was departed.

¶ William the Lãtgraues sonne ioyned his power wyth Duke Maurice at Schuinforde about the xx. of Marche, & shortly after requyred aid & helpe of diuers thinges wyth an exceding great sum of money of the city of Norberge. The citizens to be quite agreed to geue. 100000. crownes.

Alberte of Brandburge came to Maurice at Rotenburge: and ioynynge theyr power styll as they wente

caused the cities to submit themselues, commaunded them to pay great summes of money, and displaced such as the Emperour had set in authority.

¶ The Frenche kynge sent to the Citizens of Metes, requiring prouision for his army as he should passe by them into Germany, & promising al fauoure and pleasure that he could shew, shortly after he taketh Tulle and Verdune cities of the Empyre, and after wēt streight into Lorayn: where he caused the yong Duke to be conueyed into Frāce and commaunded hys mother & aunte to departe the countrey. Whiche bothe shortlye after came to Argentine and from thence went into Flaunders.

¶ In Aprill Duke Maurice besieged Aulsborough, which the fourthe day was yelded to hym: and then he restored their olde Senatours, and willed them to vse their priuileges and liberties that themperour before had forbidden. From thense he sent letters to al cities of higher Germanie, that they should assemble at Aulsborough in the ende of Aprill, & requred them to enter league with hym.

The. xii. of Aprill Ulmes was besieged where Albert spoyled and wasted the countrey aboute, and demaunded of the citie 1800c. crownes.

In the latter ende of Marche the Ambassadors & learned men of the Protestants, ỳ were sent to Trident counsel by ỳ duke of Wirtemberge & diuers other, cōplained ỳ they wer dalied wāl, for so much as they diuers times offred thē selse to dispute, & no order could be taken, & therfore ỳ they perceiued their doctrine was had in scorne & condēned before it was heard. At this time a mōke said openly ỳ a man might be saued if he liued wel although he did not beleue. This thing was much spoken against by the Germains.

¶ So soone as the rumour came to Tridente that Aulsborough was taken, al the bishops of Italy wō great spede departed from thence, wherewō the Spanish bishops & those that were vnder the Emperors dominions were much displeased. For they would gladly haue had the councel to be brought to an ende. But the Italions a good season dydde seke occasion to haue it broke vp, and nothing concluded.

The

The Constable of Fraunce, vnder pretence of frendshyp entred into the cityе of Metes, kepte their gates, and sette a garrison in the cityе. Shortely after came the Frenche kynge hymselfe, and contrary to their expectation, caused the people to be sworne true vnto him. From thens he departed further into Germany.

¶ Aboute this time the prince of Salerne by occasion of discention with the Viceroy of Naples forsoke the Emperour and came into France.

On the 29 day of Aprill the residue of the prelates that remained at Trident assembled, & deferred the councel for two yeres or more. At this time cardinal Crescence ỳ Popes legate fel dangerously sick at Trident, vpon a feare ỳ he cõceiued by seing the likenes of a black dog in his chamber in the night, & at Verone died as he was in his way to Rome. At his deth he stil cried that he saw a blacke dogge and willed the company to driue him out of the chamber. Nota

Martine Van Rouse themperors capitain in Flaunders when ỳ Frẽch king was gone into Germany wasted and spoiled Chãpaine in France & tooke the toune of Attney.

¶ At Ausborough by the commaundemente of Maurice and the other prynces, their preachers were agayne restored, and their religion permitted, that was forbidden before by the emperour.

¶ The Frenche king passing by Strasborough conceiued great displeasure against the city, because they sente hym not so large alowaunce of prouision for hys armye as he required of theym. When he came to Mylleburge, Maurice and the other Princes sente their ambassadours, desyryng hym to staye, and to fauour the poore people, and especially the citie of Argentine: for as then Maurice was in communication of peace with the Emperour. To thys the kynge aunswered: seeyng they were in good hope to haue their princes delyuered, that he, to gratifye theym, would gladly returne into Fraunce. The Frenche kynge was mucke displeased that Duke Maurice woulde enter communication of peace without his knowledge, but as then he dissimuled his griefe, and shortlye after retourned

into France. In his returne he spoyled & wasted the countrey about Luceburge and wanne from the Emperour Asteney, Danuiller and Juaye: where he toke Ernestle erle of Mansielde and a great number of other prisoners.

¶ For so much as the communicatiō of peace ỹ duke Maurice had wt themperors councel did not take effect, the 18. of May, he & the other princes cōfederates set vppon themperors souldiors at the Alpes, & killed & toke prisoners aboue 1000. of them. After, they toke the strong castel of Ereberge & a great nūber of souldiors in the same. From thens they went to Isbrugge, but the emperor was before departed thens, & had set at liberty Friderike the old duke of Saxony, as it were to signifie to Maurice that he should clayme againe the dukedome of Saxony and electourship that he now inioyed, and therby to put him in the more feare.

¶ In this tyme Marques Alberte of Brandburge shewed much extremitie to diuers cities & noble personages much against the mind of Maurice & the other confederates. He besieged the city of Norberge & required what they would geue toward the charges of the war: thei made their excuse that they had agreed before wt duke Maurice. But he wold not so be answered, & continued stil to vexe them. He wasted, spoiled, & burned in the dominion of that city. 100. villages 70. castels & maner places, a great nūber of churches & aboue 3000. akers of wood. At ỹ length by ỹ ernest labor of Maurice & the Lantgraues son agremēt was made, but so, that ỹ citty paied to him 200000. crounes. From thens he went to Ulmes and besieged that city. But they answered that they wold dye rather then do as he willed them.

At Passaw Duke Maurice intreating of peace with the emperors ambassadors & diuers other princes of Germany. beside the matter of religiō & deliuerāce of the Lantgraue proposed a great nūber of articles touching ỹ state of Germany, ỹ liberty of thempire, & the priuileges of ỹ electors which wer of late disordred by themperor: & therfore requred to haue redresse in the same, & that wt so much speede as might be. But whē after long cōsultation they couldc not agre vpon al points, & themperor stil protracted the time &

would

gum An would geue no resolute answere: Maurice and the princes confederates taking from the Paulsgraue .8. great gunes besieged the city of Frankeforde. of the world. of Christ
gli.

In this meane time Marques Albert, who forsoke his confederates & sought his owne commodity, wrought much trouble & great hurt vnto the bishops & other spiritual mē. He wasted & spoiled the bishoprike of Mense & caused ỳ bishop for his safegard, to conueigh him self away. From thens he went to Treuire, & required of the bishop hys chiefe castel standing vpon Rhine. The bishop of Wormes to bee at quiet gaue him 12000. crounes: He besieged Frankford after the departure of Maurice, & from thens returned to ỳ city of Mense, & destroying their churches, ships, castels & other buildings, caused the citizens to be sworne vnto him and forced the spiritual men to paye him money. The lyke almost he did at Spire, & thēs returned into the bishoprike of Treuire. After long reasoning & debating ỳ matter for agrement betwene themperor & duke Maurice, on the 24. of July, Henry Plante Burgraue of Misne & chancelour of Boheme was sente by king Ferdinand into Maurices campe: & there, after he had declared vnto him how great danger was like to come to him, aswel by themperour, as also by his vncle Friderike late duke of Saxony, whō the emperour had alredy set at liberty: at the lengthe perswaded him to peace. The conditions offred were these. That the Lantgraue should be set at liberty: that their religion shoulde be quiete vntill a certaine order were taken for the same in the next assembly of the empire that Maurice and the Princes confederates shoulde suffer theyr souldiours to serue king Ferdinand in Hungarie: that the protestantes should be admitted to be iudges in the Chambercourt with diuers other such lyke.

¶ In Englande this Summer was borne a marueilous strange monster at a place called Middleton 17. miles from Orford. A woman brought forth a childe which had 11. perfit bodies from the nauell vpward, & were so ioyned together at the nauell, that when they were layed in lengthe the one head and body was eastward and the other West.

The legs for both the bodies grew out at the mids where the bodies ioined. And had but one issue for the excrements of both the bodies, they liued 18. dais & when they were opened it appered they were women children. And therfore many afterward said, that they signified the two Quenes that were proclaimed after kyng Edwardes death.

At Senes, by helpe of the Frenche kynge, the citizens expelled the garrison of Spaniardes, caste downe the Castell builded by the Emperour, and claymed agayne their former liberty.

The emperour, after peace concluded, beyng accompanied with a great bande of Germains, Italians and Spaniardes went to Aushorough, and there restored the Senatours that Maurice had deposed, and restrained the city of certain liberties, disalowed the preachers, and permitted the residue to folow the confession of the Protestantes at Aushorough.

The first day of September Friderike late duke of Sarony was sent home into his countrey, and shortly after the Lantgraue in like maner was dimissed & set at liberty.

Marques Albert, for so much as the French king and he did not agree in his alowance for his souldiours, forsooke the kynges part, and went vnto the emperour, who freely pardoned him of all thynges: and for his sake receyued into his fauour the Erles of Oetynge and Mansfelde: yea and more ouer confirmed suche couenauntes as he hadde made with the Bysshoppes: notwithstanding that he hadde beefore reproued and disalowed the same, grauntyng the bishops liberty to recouer their owne.

The emperour passyng through the Paulsgraues land went towarde Argentine: and the citizens sente ambassadours to meete him, earnestly desiring that he woulde not shew any extremitie to them nor alter any thing of ỹ state of their common weale. Ye after promise made of muche gentlenes the. xv. of September entred into the citie, and after dinner departed. His souldiours at that time did exceding much harme in the countrey about, the duke of Alua their capitain winkyng at the matter.

While

Whyle the emperor dyd beſiege the citie of Metz, Wolfgang maiſter of Pruſſia tooke Eluange: but he was put from thens by the duke of Wirtemberge, who wan from hym a towne or two more to recompence the charges of his warres.

The Duke D'aumale the French capitain came with a great army into Lorraine, and there ſet vpon Erle Albert: but fortune fauored him not. For he was ouercomme by Albert, wounded, and taken priſoner.

The emperors army that laye in Flaunders dyd muche harme in France, and toke the caſtell of Yedyng.

¶ On the .xx. of Nouember the emperour came into his camp at the ſiege of Metis, where his army had lien from the .xvii. of October. After his commyng he battered the walles ſore with gunſhot: but after a tyme, perceiuynge that he could not preuaile, and that winter was come, he reiſed his ſiege in the end of December: & at that time with ſickneſs and cold, loſt the third part of his army.

¶ In England this ſummer paſt, kyng Edward went in progreſſe into the weſt countrey, wher he had ſo much exerciſe of hauking and huntyng as was thought by ſome at that time to be dangerous vnto his health. Toward winter he returned to London, and from thēs to Grenewich, where al the Chriſtmas ſeaſon was paſſed with much pleſantnes & mirth, vntil at the length in January, he fel ſick of a coughe, which ended in a conſumption of the lights.

7 The .xvii. of Januarye the Frenchemen in the citye of Metis commaunded, that in proceſſions thankes ſhoulde be geuen to God, that they had ſo wel reſiſted the Emperour. And immediatly therupon cauſed ſerche to bee made for al the bookes of the Lutherans & burned them openly in the market place. Their biſhop Cardinall Lenoncourt changed their Senate, and contrary to the old maner and cuſtome choſe ſpirituall men into the ſame. 5514 1553

¶ In Germany the ſouldiours of erle Alberte dayly indamaged and wanne ſomewhat from the biſhoppe of Bamberge. Wherfore at the length he obteined of the chamber court to haue a letter of reſtitution. Whan Albert herde of

of that he cõplained both to ỳ chãbercourt, & to themperoz himselfe, that ỳ couenãts before ratified were broken. The emperoz willed him to put the matter in arbitremẽt. Foz ỳ purpose certain pzinces met at Heidelberge: but, foz so much as they could not agree, Albert begã his war again.

In Saxony a cõtrouersy rose cõcerning ỳ ensignes of ỳ electozship betwene duke Maurice & John Friderike ỳ old duke ỳ now was set at libertie. Foz Friderike kept still ỳ said insignes, & counted himselfe electoz. Ambassadozs of bothe partes assembled to make agrement in this matter.

The duke of Wirtenberge fel at agrement with Wolfgange master of Pzussia, and receiuyng of hym. xxxx. crownes, restozed the townes that he had taken.

Marques Albert wasted & spoiled the dominions of the bishops and the citisens of Nozinberge. He toke Bamberge and Schuinfurte townes of thempire, and diuers castels pertainyng to the citie of Nozinberge.

Henry duke of Bzunswike with swozde and fire spoiled the landes of diuers bishops of Germanie, and constrayned them to pay great fines.

About this time in England by the encouraging of one Sebastian Gabato thze great ships wel furnished wer set foozth foz the aduenture of the vnknowen vyage to Catata, and by chaunce one arriued in Moscouia, and other east parts by the nozth seas. And about the same time. ii. other ships wer sent foozth to seke aduentures southward.

In May whiles king Edward lay dangerously sick lozd Gilfozd, the duke of Nozthũberlandes sowerth sonne, maried lady Jane the duke of Suffolkes daughter, whose mother beyng then alyue, was daughter to Mary kynge Henries sister, whyche fyzste was maried to the Frenche kyng, and after to Charles duke of Suffolke.

¶ In this time many were punished in Englande foz talking rashely that the kyng should be dead: and diuers also foz saying that he was poysoned. Foz that rumoz was spzed throughout the realme.

In Germanie about the beginning of June themperozs ambassadozs and certaine pzinces of the empire mette at

Frank-

Frankford about the warre ỳ was betwene Erle Albert and the bishops. Albert required his couenãts confirmed by the emperor himselfe to be kept: the bishops desired to haue them broken & disanulled. Wherfore the emperour by his letter signified to the princes: For somuch as he being constrained by the troublous state of the time did confirme Albertes couenantes, & not because they wer reasonable, that those princes shold by some meanes constreyn hym to peace and quietnesse, but nothing was concluded.

The. xx. of June the emperors armye got, spoiled, and burned the citie of Therouen in France, after he had besieged it the space almost of. viii. wekes. From thens the same armye went into Artois, and wan againe the castell of Hedyng, which the kyng a littell before had recouered. At that time was slain the kings son in law Octauius Farnesius, & the marshal of France was taken prisoner with diuers other noble men.

¶ In July Sigismund kinge of Poleland tooke to wyfe Lady Katherine kyng Ferdinandes daughter, and late wife of the prince of Mantua.

¶ At Lyons in France at these dayes by meanes of the Cardinall of Turnone were apprehended. ix. persons, & shortly after al put to death for religion. The questiõs proposed to them at ỳ time of their examination were, of ỳ carnall presence of Christ in ỳ sacrament: of Masse, of Purgatory, of auricular confession, of ceremonies, of praier to the dead, of the supremacy of the Pope, of free wil, of iustificatiõ by workes, of the power of the bishops & church, of monasticall vowes, of choyse of meates, of Images. &c. For so much as marques Albert dyd much iniurie in Germany, not only to the bishops, but also to diuers princes and cities, yea and that vnder the name of religion, duke Maurice of Saxonie with certain other went against hym and mette the. ix. of July at the riuer Elsurge, where Albert was ouercome. But Duke Maurice was so striken with a gunne that he dyed within two days after. Before this in Germanie were sene droppes of blood vppon the tres, and certaine other strange sightes.

Kyng

kyng Edward beyng about the age of.xvi. yeres, as is sayd before was long sick of a consumption of the lightes & the. vi. of July ended his lyfe. He was in this his youth a prince of suche towardnes in vertue, learnyng, and all goodly giftes, as Europe seldome tymes or neuer hathe sene the like: and therefore no meruaile, considering the state of our realme, if all true English harts did much lament so vntimely death in so tender youth, and so toward a prince. They that desire to know more of his death and fortune may rede Cardanus de genituris in genitura prima.

kyng Edward before his death, by persuasion of ỹ duke of Northũberland & the residue of his counsel, made an order for the disposition of ỹ crowne after his death: wherby he disherited his two sisters Lady Marie, & Lady Elisabeth: cõtrary to an acte of parliament made in the latter time of king Henry, & cõtrary to his fathers will: conueying the crown to lady Jane ỹ duke of Suffolks daughter, & nece vnto king Henries second sister. To this order subscribed al ỹ kings counsel & chief of ỹ nobilitie, ỹ Mayre & citie of London, & almost all the iudges & chief lawyers of the realme, sauyng Justice Hales of Kente. The causes laid against lady Mary were, as wel that it was feared she wold mary with a stranger, & therby intangle ỹ crowne, as also ỹ she would cleane alter religion, and bring in the Pope. For lady Elisabeth other matters were alledged. Wherfore according to this deuise the. x. of July Lady Jane before mẽcioned was proclaimed Quene by ỹ cõsent of the counsel & nobles. This matter was greuously take of the cõmon people, & a great nũber of gentilmẽ, not only for the loue they bare to lady Mary, & right of her title, but also because the crown was cõueyed to hir, vnto whõ the duke of Northumberlãd had a little before maried his sonne the lord Gylford, for that caused many of the common people to surmise that all this was his worlyng. At this tyme the state of this realme might wel seeme moste miserable, wherein the nobilitie and counsell on the one part, and the gentilmen & commons of the other, appered to be fully bente to mayntayne two contrary titles.

For

For when it was heard that the Lady Mary was fled to Framingham castel in Northfolke, the people of ỳ countrey almost wholly resorted vnto her, & in Orfordshyre sir John Williams, In Buckinghamshyre sir Edmund Peckam, & in diuers other places many men of worshyp, offring thẽ selues as guides to the cõmon people, gathered great powers, and wt al spede made toward Northfolke where Ladye Mary was. In this meane time the duke of Northumberlande, by consent of the councel, wente with an armye to fetche her by force, and was on his way so farre as Bury. But in his absence ỳ residue of the councel, partly moued wt the right of her cause, partly considering that ỳ most of the realme was holly bent on her side, changed their myndes, and in London proclaimed lady Mary to be rightfull Quene: keping as prisoners in the toure lady Jane lately proclaimed, & lord Gylford her husband. When this was heard in ỳ dukes campe many of his souldiors forsoke him & he returning to Cambridge, proclaimed ỳ Lady Marye quene: & not long after, beyng apprehended of the garde, was brought to the toure of London as prisoner. At which time ỳ people shewed their stomackes in diuers places as he passed, vsing words of much reproch against him. This was the matter ended without bloudshed, which men feared would haue brought the death of many thousandes.

After this maner quene Mary with muche trouble and busynesse entred her reigne the xx. day of July, at the castel of Framingham: & afterward, being accompanied with a goodly band of noble men, Gentlemen, and commoners gathered out of al partes of the Realme, came to London and entred the tower the iii. of August. In her fathers tyme diuers noble men, Bishops, and other, were caste into the Tower: some for treason layed to their charge, as the Duke of Northfolke, and the Lorde Courtney sonne to the Marques of Excester: some for maintayning the Popes supremacy, as Tonstall Bishop of Durham and other: which continued there prisoners at the Queenes comming to the Tower. To all

these

these she graũted their pardon, & restored them to their former dignities. Likewise did she vnto Gardinar Bishop of Winchester, whō she did not onely set at libertie, but also made him high Chācellor of Englād. For the great fauor that she shewed to the lord Courtney, whō she made Erle of Deuonshire, many me wer in opinō that she purposed to haue maried him, but in the ende it appered otherwise.

After the death of Maurice duke of Saxony, as is before said, his brother August beyng in Denmark, and hearing therof, about ẏ beginning of August came from Dēmark, where he was wᵗ his father in law, & causig ẏ people to be sworn to hi, in an assēbly of ẏ dukedom was saluted duke & electo. Shortly therupō John Friderike ẏ olde duke sent ambassadors as well to ẏ states of ẏ dukedome, as also to king Ferdinand & the king of Dēmark, requiring his possessions & dignities again. To the same purpose he sēt his son Willā to the emperor: but no full aunswer was made, order taken, but that it remayned styll in controuersie.

Henry duke of Bruntswike, hauing aide of the bishops of Germany & the citie of Norīberge, made war againste Erle Albert, to recouer these things ẏ he had takē away. Not long after the duke ouercame Erle Albert, & put him to flight by the citye Brūswike. Albert fled into Turing.

Whereas war was very like to haue continued betwene Erle Albert, and August of Saxony in the quarrell of hys brother Maurice, the matter was taken vp, and agrement made betwene them by meanes of the kyng of Denmarke and the elector of Brandburge.

In England, as al sortes of men almost did reioyce that Quene Mary had recouered the croune: so many notwithstanding much feared alteracō of religiō by her. For manifest signification therof was geuen daily, as well by the quene her self, who often times had masse & latine seruice before her in ẏ toure: as also by dyuers sermons made of thē ẏ at that time wer appointed to preache about Londō. Not long after her comming to the toure, maister Bourn cannō of Poules, preaching at Paules crosse, spake so vehemētly in the defence of doctour Boner bishop of Londō lately restored, & against the religion thē vsed & instituted

by king Edward, that he greatly displeased the audience. Wherfore they brake silence, & began to murmure & stirre in suche sorte, that greate trouble was feared: & one of the company (as it was said) hurled a dagger at the preacher. With ý he was so astonied ý he withdrew him selfe backe out of sight, and one maister Bradforde a preacher of king Edwardes time, perceiuyng their disordred maner, spake vnto them, & with gentle wordes and perswasion of theyr duety in such wise quieted them, that he & one John Rogers saifely cõueighed maister Bourne out of the cõpany.

Ridley B. of London in a sermõ ý he made before quene Mary was proclaimed, at ý coũcels appointmẽt, spake sõwhat against her: for which wordes he, being apprehẽded after her cõming to Lõdõ, was cast into ý toure & lost his bishoprike. For, in his place Boner ý was before depriued i king Edwards time was restored vnto ý same. Shortly after diuers other bishops for religiõ, wer displaced: as Crãmer of Cãterbury: ý archbishop of Yorke: Poynet, of winchester: Barlow of Bath: Taylor of Licoln: Farrar of S. Dauis: Harley of Harford: Hooper of Glocester: Couerdale of Exceter: Scory of Chichester &c. Not only bishops but also a great nũber of archdeacons, Deanes, & all other beneficed men ý either were maried or would not forsake their opiniõs, wer put out of their liuings, & other knowẽ to be of ý contrary wer set in ý same: especially if any wer aliue ý in the time of king Henry or Edward wer put out of ý same bishoprikes or benefices. As bishop May of Chichester: Heth of Worcester: Troublefield of Exceter. &c

¶ For so much as there was a rumor spred in Londõ that Crãmer B. of Canterbury had recãted, & caused masse to be said in Cãterbury, he set forth a boke, wherin he protested ý he neither had so done nor minded to do. And said, yf it might please ý quene, ý he with Peter Martyr & certain other, wold in opẽ disputatiõ defẽd ý doctrine of ý Lordes supper, ý before time he had taught & set forth. But whyle he was in hope to obtayne disputation, at the laste he and other bishops were sent to the Tower.

¶ About the xvii. of August the Duke of Northumberlãd, who was before condemned of treason, was beheaded on the Tower hyll. Before his death hoping to obteyne hys

pardon (as moste men did thinke) he recanted & forsoke that religiō that in king Edwards time he had set forth & maintained: laying the fault of al those miseries, that of late yeres had happned to the realme of England vpon the new religion (as he termed it) wherby he said we were seuered frō the most part of Christendom. At the same tyme were put to death sir John Gates and sir Thomas Palmer knights which, as they confessed their offence towarde the Quene, so did they dye in that faith and religion of the gospel, that of late in king Edwards tyme they had learned.

¶ Peter Martyr, who in kynge Edwardes tyme was reader of Diuinitye in Oxforde, was commaunded not to departe oute of the vniuersitie: but not longe after, hauyng licence of the counsell, he went to London, and there obteined his safeconducte of the Quene, and departed oute of Englande to Argentine whens he came.

¶ In this tyme the people shewed them selues so ready to receyue their old religion, that in many places of the realm vnderstanding the quenes pleasure, before any lawe was made for the same, they erected agayne theyr aultars, and vsed the Masse and Latyne seruice, in suche sorte as was wonte to be in kyng Henries tyme.

¶ This was so fauourably taken of the Quene and counsell, that suche as did staye any thinge at the lawes made before concerning religion, were marked, and in displeasure for the same. As namely one syr James Hayles Iustice of the common place, whyche beefore refused to subscribe to the disheriting of Queene Marye, was punished and imprisoned, because at a quarter sessions he dyd geue charge vpon the statutes of kynge Henry and Edwarde, concerning the supremacye and religion. At whiche tyme he was put in suche feare of extreme punishment that was in preparyng for heretikes: that throughe trouble and anguyshe of mynde, fyrste he woulde haue killed hymselfe with a knyfe, as he laye imprisoned in the fleete, and after submitted hym selfe in religion and subscribed. But that acte dyd so muche sticke in hys mynd, that in extreme desperacion, he drowned him selfe in a ryuer not far from his house in Kente: beynge a terrible example to all suche

as eyther for fauour of Princes, or feare of punishment, in matters of religion, do contrary to their conscience.

The last day of Septēber, the quene passed through ỳ city to Westminster, & the next day folowing, being Michaelmas day was crouned by the Bysshop of Winchester.

¶ Quene Mary minding to haue the olde religion restored by law, & to take order of diuers other thinges concerning the gouernment of the realme, immediatly after her coronacion the x. of October begā a parliamēt: In which both the atteinder of Iohn duke of Northumberland was confirmed, & al statutes repealed, ỳ wer made either of præmunire in time of king Henry the viii. or concerning religion & administration of the sacraments vnder king Edward ỳ vi. At the same time the diuorsement of quene Katherine was made vnlauful, & communication was had of the Quenes mariage with kinge Phillip, the Emperours sonne: of whome talke was before, that he shold haue maried the king of Portingals daughter, his nye kinswomā.

¶ At Paris in France this summer season the Pestilence was very vehement, and so was also the persecutiō of the Lutherians: of whom many were burned, & a great number otherwise punished. The goods of al such as wer condēned (at the intreatis of their aunt, who was in those dais in great fauour w̄ the king (wer geuen to the ransoming of duke D'aumail Marshal of Frāce, which was takē at Yeding, where Albert was not.

¶ The Frenche king, with the helpe of the Turkes, wan the Ile Corsica from the Genowayes.

¶ After themperour had taken Yeding the French kyng gathered an army by Amiens, and meeting with the Emperors souldiors going toward Dorlane, put thē to flight & slew a great nūber. Shortlye after he pitched hys campe nie the Emperors graūde armye by Valencēne: so that it was thought battayle woulde haue bene offered on bothe sydes. But after a while the French king returned home spoyling the countrey as he went.

¶ Solymane the great Turke, about this time, caused his eldest son Mustapha, to be strangled by his dombe men ministers

nisters of murther, vnder suspicion of treason that was reported against him. But al was wrought by the wickednes of Salymans wife: who intended to auaunce her own sonne to the succession of the crowne, if she could dispatch Mustapha out of the way: and therfore insensed his father against him to do as is before sayde.

In England, by the quenes apointmēt, a disputation was begun at Paules church in Londō cōcerning the presence of Christ in ỳ sacramēt, & continued ỳ space of 6. dais. But al came to smal effect. For on ỳ one part D. Weston & his assistents affirmed, ỳ their aduersaries wer sufficiētly cōfuted, & al thigs fully answered. On ỳ other part ỳ preachers of king Edwards time protested, ỳ neither their argumēts wer perfitly dissolued, nor any right sētēce could be geuen where the contrary part sat as iudges in their own cause.

Much trouble had bene in Germany al this time by occasion of the war betwene the Duke of Brunswike, & Marques Albert. Albert somtimes lost tounes of his dominion somtime he recouered the same again: but in thend, for the great disquieting of the countrey, he was proscripted by ỳ iudges of the chambercourt, & the princes were commaūded to put the same in execution. He complained to themperor, and said the iudges wer corrupted with bribes: but he could not cause the sentence to be reuoked.

¶ About the ende of October Michael Seruetus was burned at Geneua, for that he had holden and taughte many wicked opinions concernynge the Trinitye and deitye of Christe, and defended the same verye stubburnely euen at his death declaring no token of repentance.

¶ Cardinall Poole, who fled out of England in the tyme of king Henry, and was in great estimation in the courte of Rome, was sent for by Quene Mary to returne into his countrey. He, passing thorough Germany to goe towarde the Emperour, was wylled by the Emperours Ambassadour Mendoza to staye at Dilling, vntill he heard further from the Emperour. This staye was thoughte to be made because he feared leaste Cardinall Poole commynge into Englande, shoulde by some occasion, hynder the mariage

that

that was in communication betwene his son Phillip and Quene Mary.

Cranmer Archebishop of Canterbury, Lady Jane that was before proclaimed Queene, and three of the Duke of Northumberlandes sonnes, in Nouember were openly arreigned and condemned of treason. But at the intreatie of certain persons they wer had again to the toure, and there kept for a time.

Sebastian Scherterline, (who was one of the chief captains of the protestants in Germanie against themperour, & for the same was proscripted,) at this time was reconciled to the Emperor, and restored to his landes and goods.

About the beginning of January the emperor sent a noble man called the countie of Egmont, & certain other ambassadors into England, to make a perfecte conclusion of ỹ mariage betwene king Phillip & quene Mary. The purpose of this mariage was so greuously taken of diuers noble mẽ, & a great nũber of gentlemen & commoners, that, for this and religion, they in such sort conspired against ỹ quene: that if the matter had not broken out before ỹ time apointed, men thought it would haue brought much trouble and danger. For sir Thomas Wiate in Kente, beyng one of the chief fearing (as the common opinion then was) that the matter was by certain persons bewrayed, sodenly about the xx. of January gathered a certain company, and much incensed the people of those parts against the quene saying that she and the councel intended not also by alteracion of religion to bring in the Pope, but also by the mariage of a stranger to bring the realme into miserable seruitude & bondage When report of this was brought to Lõdon, the quene, with so much spede as might be, sente the duke of Northfolk with a company of souldiors into Kent against Wiate. Where the duke, meting with Wiate not farre from Rochester bridge, was forsakẽ of hys souldiors, and with great feare returned to London.

In thys meane tyme Henrye Duke of Suffolke, father to Ladye Jane lately proclaymed Queene, fleeynge into Leycestershiere, and Warwykeshiere wyth a

smal company in diuers places as he went agaīn proclaimed his daughter: but ỹ people did not greatly incline vnto him, wherfore when the erle of Huntington, that was sent to pursue him, came to Couentree & was receiued into the city: the duke hauing no great power or strength of men about him, was brought therby into a streight, & hyding himselfe in a parke of his owne by Couentree, was bewraied by one of his seruants, & so taken by the Erle of Huntyngton, & brought prisoner to London. Whyle this stirre and trouble was, themperors ambassadors for feare of danger departed out of the realm, and the same day the quene came from Westminster to the guilde hall in London: and there, after vehement wordes against Wiate, declared ỹ she mente not otherwise to marry, then the counsell shoulde thinke bothe honourable and commodious to the realme. And yf they thought good, that she coulde continue vnmaryed as she had done the greatest parte of her age: and therfore willed them truly to assist her in repressing such as contrary to their duties rebelled. When she had this done, vnderstanding that many in London dyd fauour Wyates part, she appointed Lord Willia Hawarde Lieuetenante of the city, and the Erle of Penbroke generall of the fielde: which both prepared all thinges necessary for their purposes with great prouision of men and artillerie. While this prouision was making, Wyate came nere vnto the citye, and was entred into Southwarke. Wherfore the drawebrydge was broken downe, ordināce bente to that parte, general pardon proclaimed to all men that would geue ouer and forsake the rebels, and a great reward appointed to him that toke Wiate prisoner. After Wiate had lyen two dais in Southwarke, he turned hys iourney to Kingston where he passed ouer the riuer Thames, and purposed to haue come to London in the nighte. But by meanes that the cariage of hys chiefe ordinaunce brake, he was so letted that he coulde not come before it was farre dayes. At that tyme the Earle of Penbroke and dyuers other were in Saincte Iames fyelde wyth a greate power, and their ordinaunce so bente that Wyate

was

Wiate was laine to leaue the common waye, and wyth a smal company came vnder Saint James wal from the dãger of the ordinance: and so went by Charyng crosse vnto Ludgate wout resistence, & there thought to haue bene let in. But perceiuing that he was deseited of his purpose, he returned, and about Temple bar was resisted, & yeldyng himself, was takẽ prisoner. Sir Peter Carew and certain other that began like trouble in Deuonshyre, hearing of ẏ ill succesle both of ẏ duke of Suffolk & Wiat, fled for their safegard into Fraunce. Proclamation was made in London that no man vnder pain of deth shold kepe in his house any of Wiates factiõ: wherfore they wer al brought forth and shortly after a greate number hanged on galouses and gibbades made for the purpose in diuers places of the city & suburbes of London, which remained there a good parte of the summer folowing, to the terror and feare of other.

The 12. of Februarv lady Jane ẏ duke of Suffolks daughter & her husband lord Gilford Dudley, which hitherto had bẽ kept in ẏ toure, wer now beheaded, (as it was thought) for fear lest any other shold make like trouble for her title as her father attẽpted to do, rather then for any gilt ẏ was iudged to be in her, which ignorãtly receiued ẏ which other wittingly deuised and offred to the prejudice of the quene.

¶ On the 17. of Februarv Henry Duke of Suffolke was cõdemned of treason, and the fourth day after beheaded at the Tower hill.

¶ Wheras controuersie had bene a good season betwene John Friderike late Duke of Saxonye and Auguste hys Cosyn for the title of electourshippe and other thynges, in Februarye thys yeare that matter was concluded and ended: so that Friderike yelded vp to August the electourship and dominion of Misne & those tounes where metales were made, and yet that Friderike might vse the name of electour and conisance perteining to the same, and if that August died without issue male, that all should returne to Friderike & his heires. Immediatly after thys agreement Sibille Friderikes wife dyed, and he himselfe the 11. daye after ended his life, the same day August his Cosyn had

a sonne borne named Alexander: to his great comfort, because the stay of his dukedome and electourship rested vpon him according to the composition before made.

In Englande the lorde Courtney Erle of Deuonshire, whome the Queene at her first entryng delyuered out of the Tower, and Ladye Elizabeth also the Queenes sister were bothe in suspition to haue consented to Wiates conspiracie: and for the same in Marche were apprehended & committed to the Tower.

About the same time the quene set forth certain iniunctions or ecclesiastical lawes: ỹ bishops shold admit none to holy orders ỹ wer suspected of heresie: that they shold prescribe an order to preachers & scholemaisters & remoue such as wold not obey: that they shold discharge al maried priestes both of their wiues & benefices, & appoint them due penance or punishment for their offences: that they shold vse more gently & fauourably such as with the consent of their wiues wold willingly be diuorsed: that al common prayer as wel in processions as other shold be vsed in the latyne tongue: al holidais before time forbidden vnder king Henry or king Edward shold again be obserued & kept: that al old ceremonies of ỹ church shold be restored: ỹ childre shold be taught in scheles to help the preest to Masse: that the oth which king Henry commaunded to be taken of all spiritual men against the supremacie of ỹ Pope shold be no more required of them. &c Not long after quene Mary, partlye fearing ỹ Lõdoners by occasion of Wiates cõspiracy, partly perceiuing most part of the citye for religions sake not greatly to fauor her procedinges, to their displeasure and hinderance summoned a parliament to bee holden at Oxford: as it were to gratifie that city, where both the vniuersity, toune, and countrey, had shewed themselues verye obedient and forward especially in restoring olde religion. For this purpose great prouision was made: as well by ỹ quenes officers, as by the tounes men and inhabitants of Oxford, and the countrey about. But the Quenes mynd in short space chaunged and the same parliament was holden at Westminster in April folowing. There the quene

besides

besides other thinges proposed concerning her mariage to king Philip, and restoring of the Popes supremacy. As touching her mariage it was agreed vpon, but the other request could not as then be obteined.

¶ In this time many Englishmen fled the realme for religions sake: & went som into Friceland, some to Cleuelād, some to high Germany: & there had very frendly intertein ment & much fauour of the princes & free cities that profes sed the gospel. The chiefe of name that in those dais depar ted were the duches of Suffolke and her husbande maister Barthew, lord Russel erle of Bedford, sir Richard Morri son, sir Anthonie Cooke, sir John Cheek knights and men of good learning. John Poynet B. of winchester, Barlow bishop of Bathe, Couerdal of Excester, D. Core & a greate number of other learned men out of both the vniuersities and other parts of the realme. About the x. of April Cran mer archbishop of Canterbury, Ridley of London & Hugh Latymer ones bishop of Worcester was conuicted as prisoners from the toure to Wyndsore, and after frō thēce to the vniuersitie of Orford: there to dispute with the Di uines and learned men of the contrary opinion. Wiats al so that was capitain of the forenamed rebellion, about the middes of April, was put to deth and quartered His quar ters were set vp in diuers places, and his head at Hay hil. Before his deth he earnestly protested that the lord Court ney and lady Elizabeth the Queenes sister were nothyng giltie of his doings. But vtterly innocent therein. But notwithstanding they were not as thenne set at libertye. Thys syr Thomas Wyate was a iolly Gentleman, poli tike in warre, and of suche qualities, as he mighte haue greatlye profited hys countrey, if he hadde not dystayned hys worshyppe and shortened hys lyfe by resystynge hys pryncesse.

In Italye aboute this time the souldiours of the bishop of Rome and the Duke of Florence besieged the citye of Senes. And Peter Strozza, that kepte the towne in the Frenche kynges behalfe, brake oute vppon theym and killed a great number: but they renewed their army, and

continued in the siege, wherfore the French kyng sent for 3000. Suitzers to aid that city.

Charles duke of Sauoy beyng spoyled of a great part al his dominion ended his lyfe, leauyng his sonne Philibert as heire after him.

How Cranmer, Ridley & Latimar were brought to Oxford, as it is before mentioned: wherfore, about the xii. of Aprill, diuers learned men of both vniuersities wer sent in cõmission from ỳ conuocation of the clergy to examine thẽ & dispute wt them in certain articles. The names of ỳ chief wer these: of Oxford D. Weston prolocutor, Cole, Chedsey, Pie, Harpsfild, Smith: Of Cambridge, Yong, Setõ, Watson, Atkinson, Thecknã. &c. On the 13. day of Aprill these learned men sat in S. Maris church, & the three persõs before named wer brought out of prisõ, & seuerally one after an other wer asked their opinions in these three questions: whether ỳ natural body of Christ wer really in ỳ sacramẽt by vertue of ỳ words spokẽ by the priest or no: whether in ỳ sacramẽt after ỳ words of consecration, wer any other substãce then ỳ substãce of ỳ body & bloud of Christ: whether in ỳ Masse wer a sacrifice propitiatory for ỳ sins of the quick & the dead: For so much as they answered negatiuely vnto these three questios, disputatiõs was offred thẽ the tewsday following, being xxvi. of ỳ month: & therto were they willed to prepare thẽselues. Cranmer & Ridley vpon protestatiõ agreed to dispute: Latimar refused, saying ỳ he wold offer to them in few wordes the sum of hys faithe, and thereto woulde stande without disputation.

On the twesday Craymer was brought forthe alone, and in the place appointed did aunswer in the questions before mencioned. On wensday the. xvii. of that moneth Ridley was in lyke maner brought forth alone, and answered in the same. He muche complayned (as Cranmer also hadde done beefore) of the disordered and vnmodest manner of those disputations: saying, that besides the reprochful tauntes that D. Weston and other vsed against him, he coulde not tell to whome he should aunswer first. For euery man toke the argumentes out of others mouth, when any thing

came

came in their heades, that mighte seeme to make agaynste him. On the. xviii. day Latymar was brought out alone and willed to dispute. But he refused it, as he hadde done before, excusyng hym selfe by weakenesse of memory thorough age and other impediments: & in a paper offred the sum of his belief: wherfore, after certain talk betwene him & D. Weston, he was for ỳ time dimissed. On the xix. day Cranmer was suffred to propose an argument or twoo against D. Harpesfild: but he was not permitted to prosecute ỳ same. On ỳ xx. day they were all thre brought forth, and sentence geue against thē, & condemned of Heresie by D. Weston: who sat there both as iudge and chiefe disputer.

¶ In Germany the duke of Brunswike in December the last yere had besieged Quinford, where marques Albert lay wt a garrison: and because of the time of the yere raised his siege & departed from thens. This yere, about the ende of March, his souldiors came againe to besiege Quinford. The Erle Albert, hauing before receiued 60000. crounes for the raunsome of duke d'Aumail the Frenchman, wt all spede gathered an army, & entred into Quinford. But, perceiuing that he could not long kepe it, he spoiled the toune & departed. His enemies followed him so streightly that he was constrained to take kitzyng for his refuge. In fine about the xxi. of July, Blassebourge his chief hold was take, & he cleane driuen out of al his dominion by hys enemies. Wherfore Henry duke of Brunswike, hauing ended this warr against Albert, requireth his costes & charges of the other princes and cities: and to haue ỳ same, maketh great spoile in lower Saxony, and putteth the cities and princes to great fynes. But in the end the mater by intreatye was taken vp: and the Duke ended his warre, and discharged his souldiours.

Cardinall Poole, after he hadde bene a good season stayed wyth the Emperour, wente into Fraunce to the Frenche king, to persuade him to peace: but nothyng was obteined.

In the Diocesse of Wirciburge is an Abbey called Multate Abbey. The Abbote of that house called John Frile,

Frise, beyng suspected of Luthers doctrine, was called by the Bishop and examined in 27. articles of matters then in controuersie: and, because he aunswered not accordyng to the Doctrine of the Churche of Rome, was condemned and put out of all ecclesiasticall dignity and office.

¶ William Thomas a gentleman and certain other persons were apprehended for conspiryng Queene Maries death in England. The saide William Thomas for that offence about the 8. of May was hanged drawen and quartered at Tiburne by London.

King Ferdinand had set forth proclamation in his dominions, streightly charging hys subiectes, not to alter anye thing in thuse of ẏ lords supper, otherwise than the catholike church teacheth. Upon occasion of this al ẏ nobles and cities of his dominiõs most hũbly write vnto him, & beseech him ẏ they might be permitted to vse ẏ same in both kinds according vnto Christs institution: declaring manye reasons why they shold so do. To this supplication, king Ferdinand aunswered frõ Vienna, that he had not thought they would haue made any exception to his commaundement, or bring his authoritie in question: and therfore willed thẽ as true subiects, to obey & attempt no alteracion contrarye to his commaundement. The states & cities agayne made aunswer vnto this, acknowledging their duetye of obedience in al things: but they could not obtein their purpose.

In thend of June the French king entring with a great army into themperors dominions by ẏ riuer Meuze which rũneth by Coulle Verdune, toke Bouine, Dinant, Marburge, & Binsie. Afterward he besieged Rentze in ẏ bounds of Arras. But, when he had knowlage ẏ themperour was come wt his hole power, after certai skirmishes made to the losse of both parts, he raised his siege & departed. About the same time ẏ French kings army in Italy by Genes ouer which Strozza was capitain, being intrapped of themperors souldiors, was put to flight and a great number slaine, especially of the Switzers that he had hyred.

¶ Kynge Phillip the Emperours sonne aboute the xix. of Julye, passynge out of Spayne, came into England, and arri-

arriued at Southhampton. The iiii. daye after he came to Winchester in the euenyng: and there goyng to the churche, was honorably receiued of the bishop & a great number of the nobles for ỳ purpose apointed. The nexte daye he met wᵗ the quene, wᵗ whom after he had long and familiar talke, the second day, beyng S. James day ỳ chiefe Patrone of the Spaniards mariage was in honorable maner solemnised betwene him & quene Mary. At this tyme the emperors ambassador being present openly pronounced, that in consideracion of that mariage the Emperour had graunted and geuen vnto his sonne the kyngdome of Naples. Shortly after kynge Philip and Queene Mary departed from Winchester, and wᵗ a goodly company wer brought to London, and with great prouision were receyued of the citizens.

At an assembly of the empire in Wourms the emperor earnestly willed the princes to put in execution ỳ proscription of Albert, who was now fled into France, wherfore they which dwelled about the Rhine sent a nũber of souldiors toward the costes of Lorayne, for feare least Albert, by aide of the French king, would make some inuasion in those partes.

¶ The Emperour sente Ambassadours into Englande aboute October to yelde vnto his sonne kynge Philip the Dukedome of Myllayne. Not long after at Heding whiche the Emperour laste yeare had beaten downe, he now beganne to builde a newe holde, and for the same purpose kepte an armye whiche spoyled and wasted that countrey very miserably.

For so much as quene Mary had sent the Lorde Paget & other ambassadours for Cardinall Poole: about the 23. of November he came out of Brabant into England and was receiued with muche honour in all places as he passed. At the same time he was by Parliament restored to his olde estate and dignitie that he was put from by kyng Henrye the Queenes father, and shortlye after came into the parliamente house, where the kynge, Queene, & other states were all present. Then he, declarynge the cause of

his

his legacie, first exhorted them to returne to the communion of the church, & restore to the most holy father and Pope of Rome his due autoritie: secondly he aduertised them to geue thankes to god that had sent them so blessed a kinge quene: finally he signified, for so muche as they had wyth great gentlenes restored him to his honor & dignitye, that he most earnestly desired to se them restored to the heauenly court & vnity of the church. Immediatly Stephen Gardiner bishop of Winchester & high chancelor standyng vp repeted the sum of his oration & in many wordes exhorted y^e states as wel to the vnitie of the church, as also to geue thākes to god that had sent them a prophet of their owne countrey, that was so careful of their saluation, and so redy to helpe them. The next day the whole court of parliamente drue out the forme of a supplication, the sum wherof was that they greatly repented them of that schisme that they had lyued in: wherby they had refused and denied the holy and apostolike seate, and consented to suche actes as were made against it: and therfore at this tyme they desired the quene and the cardinall that by their meanes, they might bee absolued from those curses that they hadde by the lawe deserued, and be restored to the bosom of the holy church & obedience of the see of Rome: signifying that they wold do so much as in them lay to abrogate al such acts and lawes as were made to the contrarye. The nexte day, the king, quene, and the Cardinall beyng present: the Bishoppe of Winchester declared what the parliamente had determined concernyng the cardinals requeste, and offred vnto the kyng and Queene the supplicacion before mencioned, desyryng that they would receyue the same: when they had opened it, they deliuered it againe to the bishop to be red: and afterwarde bothe risynge out of their places, deliuered the same vnto the Cardinall. Then, after he hadde shewed the commission of his legacie, and caused it openly to be pronounced, wherby it might appeare that he had authorite of the Pope to absolue thē: In a large Oracion he declared how acceptable repentaunce was in the sight of god: how angels reioised at the sinner returnyng from

hē

his errour & misdoing: and in the ende, after manye examples brought to that purpose, gaue thankes to God that had inspired theym with a mynde so desyrous of amendemente. Immediatly he, making prayer vnto God, by auctoritie to hym committed absolued and restored theim to the churche of Rome. When all this was done they went vnto the Chappell: and there syngynge Te Deum, wyth great solemnitie declared the ioye and gladnesse, that for thys reconciliation was pretended. Reporte of this was with great speede caried vnto Rome, and the Pope caused processions to bee made, and thankes to be geuen to God with great ioye, for the conuersion of the English men to his church: and therfore praising the Cardinals diligence and the deuotion of the kynge and Queene, on Christmas eaue by his Bulles set forthe a generall pardon to all such as did truly reioyce for the same.

¶ On the xvii. of December kyng Ferdinand came to the assembly appointed at Ausborough, with ful commission from the emperor to discide such matters as should be moued. But, for so much as he foũd none of the princes there he sent his letters and messengers vnto them, willing thẽ with all spede to resort thither in their owne persons, and not to send Ambassadours, because the great and weighty affayres of the Empire at this tyme so required.

About the beginning of Januarye the parliament in England was dissolued: wherin, among other things, it was enacted, that the statutes before time made for the punyshment of Heretikes, & the confirmation of ẏ Popes power should be reuiued & in so good force as euer they had bene before kyng Henries reign: that such acts as were made against the supremacy of the Pope shold be cleane abrogate and abolished. Many thought that the croune should haue beene geuen by this Parliament to king Phillip, but nothing was done concerning that matter. 5316 1555

¶ When this staye was made by lawes, and statutes renewed for the punishment of Heretikes: then beganne the persecution of those that had bene preachers in kyng Edwardes reigne: of the whiche many were kepte in pryson

som

some for preaching after Quene Mary was proclaymed, some for quarels of det and other things laid against them vntil ỹ statutes were confirmed wherby iudgement might procede against them: wherfore at Lõdõ in the beginning of February John Hooper late B. of Glouceſter, I. Bradford, Laurence Saũders, Rouland Taylor. John Rogers preachers, and shortly after Ferrar late bishop of S. Dauids, becauſe they would not receiue the Pope and abiure their opinions, were condẽned, and not long after cõueighed all to thoſe places where they had taughte, there to bee burned. The conſtãt deth of theſe preachers amaſed greatly many Engliſhmen, and confirmed their mindes in that doctrine that they had learned of them.

¶ About the v. of February kynge Ferdinand, althoughe very few Princes were preſent, beganne the aſſembly at Auſborough: and there after he hadde declared the great diligence and trauail that the Emperour hadde vſed from tyme to tyme to quiet the ſtate of the Empyre, in the ende he wylled theym to conſulte as well for ſomme vnitie of religion, eyther by general councell or prouincial ſynode, or priuate diſputatiõ and talke of the diuines and learned men of bothe partes: as alſo for ſomme order to bee taken concernyng ayde againſt the Turkes, the eſtabliſhyng of iudgementes, the value of money and diuers other thynges, touching the ciuile gouernment of the Empire.

While this was doyng in Germany, worde was ſente out of Boheme that king Ferdinand, before his comming to Auſborough, had commaunded about. 200. miniſters & preachers to depart out of diuers partes of that countrey. It was ſignified alſo that cardinal Pozone ſhould be ſent from the Pope to the councell of Germany to attempt the like that Poole had done in England. For the retourne of that realme vnto the church of Rome, and the proſperous ſucceſſe therin, perſuaded the Pope and cardinals that god marueloully fauoured them, and wold reſtore again their power and dignitie in al places.

¶ The caſtell of Blaſſeburge that was taken from Earle Albert the laſt yere was at this time beateu to the groũd:

for

for feare lest it shold be after occasiõ of more stur & trouble.

Auguste Duke of Saxonie excuseth hymselfe by letters vnto kynge Ferdinand, that he coulde not conuenientlye come vnto the councell, and desyred that he would admitte and allow to the protestantes the doctrine of the confession of Ausborough.

The preachers of Germanye comforted the ministers that wer expelled out of Boheme, and profered them such gentell interteinment in their churches as they coulde bee able to shewe.

The Frenchemen which the yere before the capitain Brissacke tooke Exorade in Italie, at this time about Marche tooke Casale, and diuers other places by the ryuer Por.

In Englande certayne personnes were appoyncted in commission for examination of Heretikes, and a greate number were broughte in for matters of religion oute of all partes of the Realme, but especially Kente, Esser, and Northefolke: besyde those which were apprehended at the beginning of the quenes reign. Many fled out of ẏ realm, & many offred thẽselues to prison & punishmẽt: so ẏ in this yere in sũdry places & diuers times there were burned to ẏ nũber of 80. beside those ẏ died in prison, of the which som were cast into the field vnburied, some buried in the courtes and backesydes of the prisons where they dyed.

According to the agrement made the last yere betwene August and John Friderike late Duke of Saxony, about the. vi. of Marche the sayde Auguste nowe Duke of Saxonie, Joachim Marques of Brandborough, the twoo sonnes of John Friderike, the Lantgraue, and certaine other Princes of Germany assembled at Numburge: and there renewed and confyrmed the olde league that was wonte to be betwene the houses of Saxony, Brandborough, and Hesse: and also protest and promise that they woulde eache with other maintein the doctrine of the confession of Ausborough: shortly after by letters & ambassadours they declared to the Emperour the reason and cause why they so dyd, & signified that in their league they excepted him and kinge Ferdinand.

The

The Archbishop of Yēse died, and one Daniel Wzentley succeded him. The 24. of March died also July the thirde Pope of Rome, at which time the Cardinals that were at Rome, making no tarying for those that should come out of other countreis, chose Marcelle to be Pope the secōd of ỳ name. Who, the last day of Apryl next folowing, departed out of this life when he had bene bishop. rr. dais.

¶ The Cardinall Morone was sent of Pope July to the councell of the Empire in Germanye to assay whether he coulde recouer Germanye to the sea of Rome. But when he vnderstoode that the Pope was deade, he retourned to Rome and attempted not his purpose.

The citye of Genes, after it had bene besieged the space of viii. monethes, yelded to the Emperour, and receyued a garrison of his souldiours

John Peter cardinal of Theatine was by the cardinals of Rome chosen and proclaimed Pope the 23. of May, & was called Paule the fourthe, he fyrst began the new sect of the Iesuites, & shortly after his creation made his brothers son cardinal, who had alwais bene a stout warriour and a solye capitaine in the French kings Campe.

¶ Cardinall Poole had earnestly laboured for peace to be made betwene the Emperour and the Frenche kynge. Wherfore at this time a place was appoyncted betweene Calles, Arde, and Graueline: to the whiche the Ambassadours of the Empire, Fraunce, and Englād resorted. Frō the Emperour was sent the Bishop of Arras with other: from the Frenche kynge, the Cardinall of Lorayne, and the Constable of Frāce: out of England Gardiner bishop of Winchester, the Lord Arundel, and Lord Paget: Cardinal Poole sat as presidente and vmpiere in the name of the Queene of England. This matter was in great expectation, but in the ende nothing was concluded.

Longe persuasion had bene in Englande wyth great expectation for the space of halfe a yeare or more, that the quene was conceiued with childe. This report was made by the Queenes phisitions and other nye about the court so that diuers were punished for saying the contrary, and com-

Anni re gum An eli.

commaundement was geuen that in all churches supplication and prayer shoulde be made for the Queenes good deliuerye. Aboute Apryll, because her time was thoughte to be nie, mid wiffes, rockers, and other things were prouided and in a readinesse. By occasion of a certaine bayn ru nour in London, the belles were runge, bonefiars and processions made, not onelye in that cytye, but by meanes thereof in moste partes of the realme, in reioysyng for the Quenes deliuerie, and that there was a prince borne. But in ẏ end al proued cleane contrary, & the ioy & expectatiõs of mẽ wer much deceiued. For ẏ people wer certified ẏ the quene neither was as thã deliuered, nor after was in hope to haue any child. At this time many talked diuersly: some said this rumor of ẏ quenes conception was spread for a policy: some other affirmed ẏ she was deceiued by a tympany or somme other like disease to thinke her selfe with chylde and was not: some thought she was with childe, and that it did by some chaũce mysearie, or els that she was bewitched. But what was truth I am not able to affirme.

The yert of the vvorlde.

The yere of Christ.

A great stur & trouble was like to haue bene made at Geneua by occasion of certain Senators that hated Caluine & the Frenchmen, and therfore wouldе haue had them expelled. But the matter was shortly after quietly ended.

¶ The Turkes nauy houered vppon the seas of Thuscan and assauted the towne Piumbine, and Ilua an Iland pertainyng to the duke of Florẽce. But he was put by in both places and failed of his purpose. Marques Marignane the Emperours capitayne a lyttle before had taken from the Frenchemen in those partes Hercules porte, and kepte it with a Garrison.

In Englande Lady Elizabeth the Queenes sister, whiche from the time of Wiates conspiracie had bene kept in the Tower, was at this tyme conueyed as prysoner with a number of souldiours from London to Woodstocke beside Oxforde, as most men thought, because that parte of the realme dyd more fauour the Quenes procedinges and was lesse daunger to stirre and rebellion, then the cytye of London & countreis about the same. All men at that time

The yere of the world. The yere of Christ

talked ỳ ỳ lady Elizabeth was veri sharplyꝫ vncurteoully vsed by sir Ỳery Benyngfield ỳ was apointed to kepe hir

Anni regum Angli.

¶ The Duke of Alua ꝫ the Emperors souldiors vytailed Mulpian: and in like maner did the French kyng vitaile Marlburge that he gat the last yere from the Emperour.

¶ The French king by proclamation charged his officers to put to execution al such as the ecclesiastical iudges ꝫ examiners of heretikes had cõdemned, ꝫ not to admitte any maner of appeale: whã this proclamation was offred by ỳ bishop of Lorraine to the parliment of Paris, as the maner is, to be ratified: they sent an answere vnto the kyng that by this cõmandement he might seme to do much iniurie to his subiects, and preiudicially to the crowne of Fraunce, for so muche as appeale was by the lawes permitted from the ecclesiasticall iudges vnto his officers: and therfore desired hym that he would take some other order for the repressing of heresies: bicause it was sene by experience now this many yeres, that sharp punyshement had ben vsed by prison, swoorde, and fire: and yet they dyd dayly increase, and therefore signified, that they thought it would more preuaile, if the bishops dyd vse more gentlenesse, so that they dyd teache and preach, and reformyng them selues in all other pointes doo their duetie more diligently.

The citie Lucarne in Grisonlãd by Italie required of ỳ Suitzers, vnder whose dominiõ they ar, that the doctrine of the gospel might be permitted vnto them. The cities of the Suitzers beyng of diuers religions could not agree in that matter, so that it was lyke to haue growen to ciuile warre among them. But in the end it was concluded that they should folow the old religion, and therfore many of that citie forsoke their countrey, and went to Tygure.

Thirlby bishop of Ely and the Lord Mountacute, whiche the Lent before were sent as ambassadours to Rome, to geue thankes to the holy father for his great clemencie and goodnesse shewed to the realme of Englande, aboute this tyme returned home, and brought worde, that as the Pope was very well pleased with all other thynges here doone, so he was not contented, that the churche goodes

and

Annales rum Angli. and landes were not restored: and signified that it was a thyng not to be suffred. The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

About this tyme the kyng of Denmarke had a nauy on the seas, which caused men to talk diuerslye. Some said it was by the Emperours procurement, who intended to set the king of Denmarkes sonne or brother in possession of Scotland. Some affirmed it was to the Frenche kynges vse. Other thought, it was prouided by the free cities of Germanie to restraine the Emperor if he would attempt anything, by occasiō of his power lately increased in Englād. But in the end this rumour vanished, and it was affirmed that the nauy was sent agaynst the Pirates

Great trouble in Rome, and the Pope, gathering a power, set warde in diuers places of the Citie, & imprisoned S. Fleure. Florcia & Columne Cardinals being both the emperors frends. He required also a great somme of money of the Duke of Florence, whiche bothe Clement the vii. and July thirde hadde hym. For this cause men thought the Pope would haue made great sturre against the Emperour, but he dyd not.

¶ John Bradford one of the preachers of kyng Edwards tyme that was before condemned, and hitherto was kepte in prison, was nowe burned in Smithfield at London about the first of July. This Bradford was a man of very sober and honest lyfe, and therfore the bishops wold haue ben very glad to haue had him recant & abiure his opiniō.

Diuers marchaunt shyppes of Spayne were taken of the Frenchemen with a great praye, and ledde into the hauen of Diepe.

Peter Soto a frier at the vniuersitie of Dilling wrate a boke against the confession of the duke of Wirtemberge offered it to the Councell of Trident. Not longe after Brentius, a preacher of the Dukedome of Wirtemberge confuted the same.

Most men at this time thought that Lady Elizabeth the Quenes syster, that was kepte in prison at Woodstocke, should by som meanes or other haue ben dispatched of hir lyfe. But bothe she and the Lorde Courtney also, that

The yere of the world. The yere of Christ

hitherto had bene in the tower of London, were deliuered of their bandes: but in such sort, that Lady Elizabeth was appoynted to a place, and compelled to haue masse in hir house: and the Lord Courtnei was sent into Italy, where shortly after he ended his life, as somme men at that tyme feared, with poison. This Courtney was of the blood roial, and therefore bothe in kynge Henryes tyme beynge a chylde, after the deathe of his father Marques of Excester was kept prisoner in the Tower: and at this tyme, after Wyates rebellion, was feared and supected leste somme sturre myghte ryse by his occasion. Anno regni Edwardi vi.

¶ For so much as the towne of Mulpian, kept by the Spaniardes in the Emperors behalfe dyd much indamage the Frenchemen: about the ende of August the French kynges army with their whole power besieged it. After many conflictes to the losse of both parties in the end of September he toke it, and bette it downe to the grounde.

¶ In Germany the cõtrouersie of the Lords supper, that first began betwene Zuinglius and Luther, and had ben quailed and alayed almost of .xxx. yeares, at this time began again, by occasion of the preachers of Bremen & Hamburge, that wrote agaynst Caluine, John Alasco, and other that folowed the churche of Schurike

Because the Quene had long kept her palace, and not come abroade a good season, muche mutteryng and talkyng was in all partes of this realme that she was dead, and so much the more because the mydwyues and rockers before tyme prouided, were nowe dimissed and sent home. Wherfore, beyng at westmynster, and purposyng to go to Grenewyche, she was persuaded by the counsell, the morow after Bartholomew day to passe through the citie of London, that she beyng sene of the people, might quiet mens myndes, and put them out of doubte

About this tyme White bishop of Lincolne, Brokes bishop of Gloucester, and Holiman of Bristowe were sent in commission to Oxforde from Cardinall Poole the popes legate, agayne to examine Ridley and Latymer: and if they would not recante and returne to the churche of

Rome

Rome, to geue sentence against them, and commit them to the secular power. Wherfore not longe after, because they stoode constantly to that they had taught, and wolde not revoke, they were bothe burned in the towne diche, about the .xvi. of October. In time of their examination, because the bishops declared them selfes to be in the Popes commission, neither Ridley nor Latimar wold shew any reuerence to them, and therefore were sharpely taken vp by the bishope of Lincolne: who commaunded one of the officers to take of their cappes, because they wolde not doue it them selues.

¶ Longe controuersie had ben in Germanie betwene the Lantgraue and the earle of Palsaue for the lordshippe of the Chattians. Many times the princes appointed for that purpose meete to make an agreemente: and at this time the matter was concluded. But because the Earle of Palsane required to haue the money paied oute of hande, all was againe broken and nothing ended.

¶ In October the emperour called all the princes and states of Flaunders vnto Brussels: and there, after declaration made of his sickenesse wherwith he was troubled, signified that he would sayle into Spaine, and resigned the gouernement of all the lowe countreis vnto his sonne kynge Phillip, exhortinge them to obedience and to acknowledge him as their prince.

¶ In the counsell of Augsborough in Germanie, after longe controuersie and great debayting of the matter on bothe sydes whether religion should be quietly permitted to the protestantes or no, At the length wyth muche laboure it was enacted in this maner as foloweth. That neither the emperour, nor kynge Ferdinande, nor anye prince or state of the empire shoulde vse anye violence, or by force constreine any of those that were of the confession of Ausborough to forsake their religion, ceremonies, lawes or orders that either be made in their dominions or hereafter shalbe made: nor for the same to haue them in contempte, but to suffer them quietlye to enioy those landes, goodes, reuenewes and possessions that they haue conuerted to the vse of scholes, preachers and other godly purposes. Againe, that the Protestantes and professours

The yere of the worlde. The yere of Christ.

They er of the worlde.

of the confession of Ausborough shall vse them selfe after lyke sorte towarde the emperour, kynge Ferdinand, and other princes temporall or ecclesiastical that be of the olde religion, and follow the churche of Rome. And, if any bishop or preist forsake the olde religion and folow the protestantes, that he shall quietly geue ouer his liuyng, and leaue free election to those that haue to do in ỳ matter. &c

In October and Nouember a parliament was holden in England, wherin men thought laboure shoulde haue ben made for the coronacion of kyng Philip: but nothinge was proposed. Motion was made of restitucion of the churche goods and landes, because the Pope was earnest therin. But they were in the handes of the nobilitee and gentilmen, whiche were not wyllynge to departe from them: especially seyng they had bought them before of the kynge for theyr money, and were in possession of the same by order of lawe. The Queene, beyng perswaded of the clergie that she coulde not prosper so longe as she kepte in hir handes the reuenews of the churche, yelded vp vnto the spirituall men the first fruites & tenthes of al bishoprikes, benefices, and ecclesiasticall liuynges: whiche in kynge Henries tyme were by Parliamente annexed to the crowne. Before the ende of this Parliamente dyed Stephane Gardinar Chauncellour of Englande, and in his place was appoynted Heathe archebyshoppe of Yorke: whyche was ones in Germanie with Cranmer and semed then to fauour the relygion of the protestantes.

Phylpot, archedeacon of Winchester in kyng Edwar' des time and one of the cheefe disputers in the cõuocation house of Paules ỳ fyrst yere of the Queene, was burned at this time aboute the .xviii. of Nouembre.

Francise Venere duke of Venice, for misgouernement and ill prouision of thynges necessarie for the citee, was by consent of the citizens at this time deposed.

For so much as themperour had resigned the gouernement of the lowe countries vnto his sonne Philip, he sent worde of the same by letters vnto the princes of Germanie and declared what his father had done, offeryng to them his good will and frendshyp. At the same time kynge

Fer-

Ferdinande sent ambassadours to the same princes: signifiyng in how great danger he was of the Turke: who now required to haue the stronge countrey of Transilua nia yelded vp to him. Therefore, to consulte of that matter, he willed them in their owne persons to resorte vnto the counsell of the empire. In the meane tyme he helde an assemble of the states of his dominions, in the whyche the princes and citees of Austriche moste earnestlye desyred to haue the Protestantes religion. But the kyng willed them to tarrie vntill the counsell that shortely shoulde beholden at Ratisbone.

After the death of Marques Marignane, the bisshoppe of Trident was made Lieutenant of Lumbardie: and the Duke of Alba Viceroy of Naples.

About Christmas the Pope made diuers new Cardinals and amonge other Gropper chiefe of councell to the archebisshoppe of Colon.

In Januarie, in diuers places of Saxonie, Misne, and Boheme were horrible tempestes of wind, raine thunder and lightenyng, whiche dyd muche harme, and especially aboute churches. The same monethe at Witodure, a towne two miles from Schuritze in Heluetia, fyre appered in one of the steeples of the churche and made suche a noyse that all the people resorted thyther to quenche it, and when they came to the place no fire appeared. This happened twise the .iiii. day of that moneth and also the .xiiii. daye.

Kynge Phillip, beginning to gouerne the lowe countreys committed vnto him by his father, aboute the .xviii. daye of Januarie entred into Antwerpe and was receyued with great solemnitee.

In Januarie the princes and states of Austriche, as they were comaunded by kynge Ferdinand in the end of the last yere, resorted again to a counsel at Vienna. There in moste earnest maner againe they renewed their sute to haue religion amonge them reformed accordynge to the Protestantes confession at Ausborough. King Ferdinand was earnest with them to the contrarie, & willed them to consulte of ayde against the Turke. But they answered that they coulde not procede to any other matter before it

was

They yt of the worlde.

was determined of religion. Wherfore in the ende after longe debatynge with muche difficultee the king permitted some redresse in the vse of the Lordes supper vnder bothe kyndes. In other thinges they were willed not to make any alteracion.

¶ Aboute the same time the ambassadours of the emperour and the Frenchee kinge mette for communicacion of peace. But for so much as no perfect end could be made, a truce was concluded for .v. yeres. Whiche not longe after was proclaimed.

¶ Henrie Duke of Brunswike maried the kyng of Polelandes syster.

¶ John Isemburge Archebishoppe of Treuire died, after whom succeded John Leye.

¶ The .xxvi. of Februarie died Friderike Paulsgraue of Rhins and electour: After him Otto Henrie his brothers sonne did succede. This Otto had sustained great daunger bothe of lyfe, landes and goodes, for mainteninge the Protestantes religion: and now at this tyme takyng on him this dignitee, foorthwith made proclamation to abolishe the Pope and the Masse, and to reforme religion according to the confession of Ausborough. At the same tyme Albert maister of Prussia, forsakynge the errour of Osiander, professed also that he wolde maintaine ỹ protestantes confession at Ausborough, and willed the same to be followed in his dominion.

¶ The .iiii. of March appeared a blasynge sterre and continued the space of .xii. dayes.

In an assembly of the empire holden at Ratisbone the princes toke order concerninge the accusation of earle Alberte that was fled into Fraunce, as is before sayde, and graunted him his safe conducte, that he might come home and answere for him selfe.

In England Brokes bishope of Glocester was by the Cardinall sente downe as commissioner from the Pope to Oxforde, there to here the examination of Cranmer and suche thinges as should be layed to his charge by Doctour Stokesley and Doctoure Martin sente in Commission from the Queene. At whiche time Cranmer, makynge lowe obeysance to them that satte in the Queenes name, shewed

shewed no token of reuerence to the bysshope that was the Popes cõmissioner. After examinacion harde iudgement was geuen against him, & he condemned of heresie, wherfore the .xvi. day of March folowing, (after he was disgraded by Bonar bisshop of London & Thirlby bisshop of Ely sente downe for that purpose) he was burned in the same place where Ridley & Latimer before had suffered. Before his death, by perswacion of Frier John a Spaniard that redde diuinitee in Oxforde, and by the counsel of certaine other that put him in hope of life and pardon, he subscribed to a recantacion Wherein he submitted hym selfe wholly to the church of Rome, and continued in the same mynde, to outwarde appearance, vntill he was brought out of prison to be burned. At whiche tyme, (after a sermon made by Doctoure Cole in S. Marie church) he reuoked all that he had done, & with manye teares protested that he subscribed against his conscience only for feare of death. When he came to the stake, and the fier was kindled, he put his right hande into the fier and held it there a good space: saying that shoulde firste burne, because it had taken the penne to subscribe agaynst his Lord God. After his death Cardinall Poole was made archebysshop of Canturburie, whiche before this time he woulde not take vpon him.

The people of Bauarie required of their Duke Alberte to haue the protestantes religion permitted among them. He denied their requeste and graunted only so muche vnto them, as his father in law kinge Ferdinande had before graunted to the people of Austriche.

Certaine princes of Transsyluania forsoke kynge Ferdinand and went to Mayuodas sonne.

At Oberana a towne of Alacio. iii. miles from Argentine a man killed his three children, because for pouertee he was not able to find them.

About this time was great rumour in Germanie that the Pope and his frendes endeuoured some greate mater against the protestantes. This was the more beleued because he declared him selfe to be very much displeased with the peace that the last yere was graunted to the protestantes at Ausborough.

The parte of the worlde. The yere of Christ

The Duke of Arescote in Flaunders, that was kepte prisoner in Fraunce, scaped out of prison and returned in to his countrey. Arrius gum Angli.

The Cardinal of Ausborough in Germanie, because he hadde lyen longe at Rome, was muche suspected in his countrey to haue wrought some trouble agaynste the Protestantes. When he hearde of thys reporte he returned from Rome, and in open wrytinge purged hym selfe of all sinister suspicion that was spredde of hym.

In Maye syr Peter Carew, that at Wiates rebellion fled into Fraunce and was nowe reconciled vnto kynge Phillip, and with him syr John Cheeke kinge Edwardes schole maister commynge from Brussels to Antwerpe, were bothe by kynge Phillips commaundemente apprehended and caried into England: where they were kepte in prison vntill they had submitted them selfes vnto the Pope. Syr John Cheeke liued not longe after.

Greate dearth of all manner of thynges was in thys realme and especially of corne: in so muche that a greate number of poore people died for hunger in many places. Aboute the same time also began the hotte burnynge Feuers and others strange diseases that increased more the two yeres folowinge.

Aboute the.xxvii. of June, at Stratforde the bowe. xiii. persons were burned for religion all at one tiar. In thys tyme and before persecucion was so behement, that with in the compasse of thys yere in diuers places of Englande at sundrie times were burned aboue. 86. persons, of the which many were women and maydens.

Charles Marquest of Baden in Germanie receiued the doctrine of the protestantes and accordynge to the same reformed the churches of his dominion.

The archbishop of Pise came as ambassadour from the Pope to the Emperour. At thys tyme greate talke was that themperour was in vtter displeasure with the Pope. For he had putte the noble men of the house of Columne from their liuynges, as it were in dispite of the Emperour: and as reporte was, refused also to confirme kynge Phillippe in the kyngedomes of Naples and Sicilye: which

whiche bothe paye tribute vnto the Pope and depende of his benefite.

In Julye Alberte Duke of Bauier in the name of king Ferdinand began the assembly of the empire apointed at Ratisbone, and declared that Ferdinand could not be present him selfe, because the whole countrey of Transilua-nia by meanes of Peter Petronius rebelled agaynst hym and desyred ayde of the Turke. Francis Beueke also and his sonne George rebelled in hungary: and the Turke in diuers places made great prouision for warre and besie-ged certaine cities of Christendome. Wherefore he requi red them to take some order as well for the Turke, as o-ther thynges moued in the laste counsell.

A conspiracie was made by certaine meane persons in England, whose purpose was to haue robbed the Quee-nes Exchequer: to this intent, as the talke was, that they might be able to mainteine warre against the Queene. This matter was bttered by one of the conspiracie wher-by Udall, Frogmorton, Peccham, & one Staunton were apprehended & put to death for the same, certaine of them fledde into France and other places.

Aboute the.xv. of December the emperour Charles ha-uyng his naule in readinesse sayled out of Flaunders in-to Spayne, hauyng before resined to his brother Ferdi-nande the gouernance of thempire and to his sonne Phil-lip the dominion of the low countreys.

In the beginnyng of this yeare ane ambassadour came to London from the kyng of Russelande: on whose coaste it fortuned one of the three shippes to arriue, that were sent by the North seas.

It is mencioned before in kynge Edwardes time howe Martin Bucer and Paulus Fagius two learned men of Germanie, by procurement of Cranmer archbyshoppe of Canturburie, came into Englande: and by thee counsel were apinted to teache and reade in Cambrige. Where after a time they ended their lyfes and were buried. Wherfore because the bisshops at this time thought their doctrine and teachynge not to agree with the churche of Rome; Scotte bisshop of Chester, Watson of Lyncolne,

Chris-

Chrystopherson of Chichester came to Cãbrige and there after the maner, summoned the bodies of those two learned men to appere before them and aunswere to suche artickles as shoulde be laied against them. For faute of appearance they sat in iudgement vpon them and condemned them as heretikes to be burned. Then were they, according to iudgement geuen, taken out of their graues and burned on the market hill. In lyke sorte it was reported in common talke that Peter Martyrs wife shoulde haue ben vsed at Orforde, whose body without any such processe or iudgemente was remoued oute of the place where she was buried in the churche and layed in a place vnhalowed.

The Lorde Sturton with much iniurie and cruelte aboute this tim had murdered two gentilmen and for the same was arayned and condemned at Westminster. Shortelye after he was conueyed to Salsbury and there hanged the .vi. day of Marche. The Queene and counsell were muche displeased with this acte of the Lorde Sturton: and therfore, fearynge least the example might take place in other, willed processe and iudgemente to proceede against him in suche sorte as is before mencioned.

This yeare also continued the great dearth that began a yere or two paste, in suche sorte that Wheate and Rye were solde commonly for .x.s. and vi.s.viii.d. a busshell, in some places aboue that price, but towarde harueste the price fell so moch, and especially after new corne came in, that within .viii. weekes and lesse it came from .vi.s. to xvi.d. a busshell.

Kynge Phillip, who had been a good season in Flaunders to take the possession & gouernement of the low cõtreys, in Marche returned into England & passed through London beyng accompained wyth the Queene and nobles of the realme. But, because greate trouble was towarde betweene him and the kinge of Fraunce, he taried not longe here, but in the middes of Summer passynge the seas againe into Flaunders made great prouision for warres in all partes agaynst the Frenche kynge. At thys tyme the common people began to mutter and saye that kynge Phillippe esteemed not the Queene but soughte occa-

Tunc regum Angli.

Anni regum Anglie.

occasions to be abroade and absent from her. In this war that was toward betwene kyng Philip and Fraunce, reporte was that the Frenche kyng was very lothe to haue warre with Englaude, and so declared: but the Queene thynkyng hir husbandes quarrell to be hirs also, proclaimed open warre agaynst Fraunce: and not long after sent ouer an armie to ayde kynge Phillip, wherof the Erle of Penbroke was generall. At this tyme diuers other noble men and gentylmen, suche especially as were suspected for religion, at the Quenes appoyntment, with great costes preparing thē selues, went ouer to serue king Philip.

The yere of the vvorld. The yere of Christ

The armie that was sente ouer the seas with the Erle of Penbroke ioynyng with king Philip, besieged saincte Quintains in France. Somwhat before their cōmyng, about the .x. of August many of the chiefe Capitaynes and noble men of France were take prisoners. And the .xviii. day of the same moneth by the helpe of the Englishemen especially, the towne was taken. For when the other souldiours after diuers assaultes wer repelled and gaue ouer, the Englishmen of a stoute courage gaue a newe assault, and wanne the towne. In rewarde of their well doyng, kyng Philip graunted them the spoile of the towne: but the swart rutters, being displeased therwith, set vpon the Englishmen as they were takyng the spoyle, and killed a great number. This grudge was with muche difficultie appeased: and men thought, if the Englishmen being muche fewer in numbre had not ben oppressed with the multitude of other, that it wold haue drawen to great slaughter on bothe partes. At this siege the Lorde Henry, yongest sonne to the Duke of Northumberland, was slayne with a gun as he stouped to make him redy to ỳ assault, & stayd to rip his hose at ỳ knee, thereby to be ỳ more nimble.

Doctour Weston chief disputer against Cranmer, Ridley and Latymer at Oxforde, was in displeasure with the Cardinall & other bishops, because he was vnwylling to to geue vp his deanrie and house of westmynster vnto the Monkes and religious men: whome in dede he fauored not although in other things he maintayned the church of Rome.

The yere of the world. The yere of Christ

Rome. At this tyme not withstanding by verye importunate sute he had geuen vp Westminster, and was made gum An gli.
deane of Windsore, where not longe after he was apprehended in auoutrie: and for the same by the Cardinal was put from all his spiritual liuyngs. Wherfore he appealed to Rome, and would haue fled out of the Realme, but he was taken by the way, and cast into the tower of Lõdon: there he remained vntyll Quene Elizabeth was proclaymed. At which time he being delyuered, fell sick and died. It was the cõmon opinion, yf he had not so sodenly ended his lyfe, that in displeasure of the byshops and clergie, he would haue opened and reuealed their purpose to take vp kynge Henries bodie at Wyndsore, and burne it.

This yeare Queene Mary hadde taken great loanes of money as well of the citie of London, as also of most rich men in all partes of the realme. For the sendyng abroade a great number of priuie seales required & had. 100. pound of all suche as were counted welthy, whether they were gentylmen or other. At this thyng many murmured, and so muche the more that there had ben great paiments grãted and payde before by act of parliament.

The cõmon people which before for the Queenes sake, fauoured kyng Philip and the Spaniardes, at this tyme spake muche against them, thynkyng those paymentes to comme especially by his occasion and charges of warre.

¶ In this sommer also the pestilent agues, and hoate burnyng feuers of strange sortes raged terribly throughout all this realme, and kylled an exceedyng greate number of al sortes of men, and specially Gentlemẽ and great riche men. So many husbandmen and labourers also dyed, and were sycke, that in haruest tyme in dyuers places men would haue geuen one aker of corne for to reape and carry an other. In some places corne stode and shode on the ground for lacke of woorkmen. And the yeare folowyng was so great scarsitie of them, that those which remained, dyd take. xii. d. for that which was wont to be done for. iii. pence. In the latter end of the yere, quartan agues were so cõmon among men, women & yong children also, that

Anni re gum An gli.

fewe houses scaped, in the whiche diuers were not vered therwith. These quartan agnes were not only common, but also to most persons very daungerous, and especially such as had ben sycke of the burnyng feuer before.

The Bysshops in Englande styll continued to burne men for matters of religion: so that this yers in diuerse places were executed to the number of. 67. or there about, of whiche aboue .xx. were women.

At this tyme although open hostilitee were betwene Englande and Fraunce, yet the towne of Caleis and the holdes there aboute were very slenderly manned, and smallye sene vnto. Wherefore the Frenche kynge, who of longe tyme hoped to recouer those partes vnderstandynge by his spies howe the matter went, omytted not this occasion, but made great preparance bothe by sea and lande. This his deyng was spyed, and suspected by the deputies of Caleis and Guines, and woorde thereof was sent vnto the councell of Englande. But the matter was partely neglected, partely not credited. whereupon the Frenche kynge, comming sodenly with a greate power in the beginnyng of Januarie, tooke fyrst Newnambridge, then Risebanke, thyrdly and in shorte space the towne of Calays, and lastely the castell of Guysnes.

The Theyer of the vvorld. 5519 The yere of Christ 1558

The lord gray of Wilton that was Capitain of Guisnes valiantly resisted the French kynges power a good space and killed a great number of them. But in the ende perceiuyng that no succour came out of Englande, and that he could not long continue, he yelded, and was caried as prisoner into Fraunce: where he continued all Queene Maryes tyme. Beside the Lorde Gray, Lord Wentford also deputie of Calais, the Capitaines of the Castell, and dyuers other gentle men were taken prisoners, the town, the marchauntes and other people spoyled, and sente away in great myserie.

Calais was fyrst taken by kyng Edwarde the thirde the xx. yere of his reigne, and to this tyme was kept of the Englishmen to their great commoditie, when they had warr or any other trouble with the Frenchemen. wherefore

the

The yere of the world. The yere of Christ

the losse of it at this time much greued al englishe hartes: and as they iudged it a great dishonor to the realme: so did they thinke it a strange thing, how that towne, whiche so many yeres had ben fortified with al munitiõs ỳ could be deuised, shold now in so short space be take of our enmies ¶ The Emperour Charles purposed (as it was reported) to leade his life in a house of religion in Spaine: & surrendred the imperiall crowne vnto the electors of Germany. Wherfore they and other Princes in March assembled at Frankford: and ther elected Ferdinand king of Boheme & brother to the forenamed Charles the. v. The ancient maner was, that he shold be crowned in the forenone at masse: But because diuers of the electors wold not in any wyse come to masse, the Coronatiõ was solemnised in the after noone, and the masse with other like ceremonies omitted. It was thought that king Philip should haue ben chosen kyng of Rome: But the matter came to diuolution betwene him and certain other, and therfore was deferred. ¶ Queene Mary agayne required a great loane of money of many persons in all partes of this realme. Of somme she toke. x. pounde, of some. xx. pound, of other. xl. pound, or syxtie pound accordyng as their substance and possessions were. This loane caused greater grudge and murmuring of the people than the other had done before.

The warre styll continued betweene kyng Philip and the Frenche kyng. Wherfore great prouision was made on bothe partes. The Frenche kyng beyng more forward inuaded Flaunders, and spoyled and brente Dunkirke, before kyng Philip could come to the reskue. But before the Frenchemen retourned out of Flaunders, the Flemynges and the Englishe shippes metyng with them vpon the sandes betwene Dunkirke and Graueline slewe of them a great number. After this, bothe kynge Philip and the kyng of Fraunce, all this somer retayned styll myghty armies of purpose to inuade eche other.

Wherfore greate expectation was of all men what ende it wolde come to, somme thought and sayd, kyng Philip would reuenge the losse of Caleys, and recouer it agayn.

But

But in the ende nothinge was donne of eyther parte wor-thy wryting. In nouember they brake vp their campes and departed.

This sommer aboute the moneth of Auguste the gre-uous sicknesses and Dangerous feuers that began a yere or two before, in suche manner raged, as I thinke neuer plague or pestilence in Englande killed a great number. If the people of this realme had bene deuided into fower partes, certainely three partes of that fower shoulde haue bene founde sicke. In sonme shyeres almost noe gentlemā skaped but eyther him selfe or his wyfe or bothe wer dan-gerously sicke, and verye many dyed: so that diuers places weare lefte voide of auncient iustices and men of worship to gouerne the countrey. Many that kepte .xx. or .xxx. in their houses had not three, or .iiii. able to helpe the residue that were sicke. In moste poore mens houses the master, dame, and seruauntes were all sicke in suche sort that one coulde not helpe an other. This winter folowinge also the quar-terne agues continued in lyke maner or more vehemently then they had done the last yere.

At this tyme also dyed so manye p[r]estes that a greate number of parish churches in dyuers places of the realme were vnserued and no curates could be gotten for money.

All this yeare in diuerse places manye were executed for religion. In June .vii. were burned in Smithfielde at one fyar. In Julye at Bramford .vi. at one fyer. And in other places manye, as at Norwiche, Colchester, Ipsi-wiche, Berye. &c.

All this yere kinge Phillip was absente, and returned not into the realme: whereat as many men did grudge, so Queene Marie, (as sommē report) conceyued greate vn-kindnes, and not longe after fallinge daungerously sicke ended her lyfe the .xvii. daye of Nouember. Immediatlye after died Cardinall Poole, and a lytle before two of her Phisitions, and dyuerse Bishops and noble men, that the Queene greatly esteemed.

After the decease of queene Mary, whose gouernement was before appeareth (was not so much disliked of ma-

nye, as it was condemned almost of all, aswell for the seuerity and shedyng of muche innocent blood, as also for the wast and spoile of the treasure of this Realme, the losse of Calice, and making straungers ouer puyue to the state and secret affaires of the same: God (the father of all goodnes) hauing compassion vppon this Realme at the earnest praiers and peticyons of some good people, and when it was seene meete to his good pleasure, did not onely take the said Queene Marye from vs, but also in her place did sende to reigne ouer vs the most mercifull Ladye, named the Lady Elizabeth our redoubted souereigne and cheife gouernour beinge the seconde daughter to the renoumed and most famous prince Kinge Henry the eight and sister to the godlye kinge Edwarde the.vi. and also to the lasse Queene Marye, whome the same almighty god, hath by speciall miracle preserued in her innocencie from the malice, spoile, and daunger, of her extreme enemyes. And so the saide noble vertuous, and mercifull Lady, tooke vpon her, (as of right vnto her appertained) the regall gouernement of the Crowne and realme of englande and was proclaimed with sounde of a Trompet at Westminster, and in the Citie of London the.xvii. daye of Nouember, the yere of Christe. 1558. Queene of Englande Fraunce and Ireland, defendour of the faith, &c. to the greate ioye and comfort of the people that bearde the same. At the whyche proclamacion were such soundes and reioysing of the people wyth Bonefyers, and banquetinge of frendlye neighbours in the streates, as before that tyme hathe bene seldome seene.

Shortly after this proclamation the Queenes maiestye beinge then loged at her former priuate house of hatfelde, came from thence to the Citie of London and arested in the house of the Lord North, whiche sometime was called the Charterhouse, and from thence remoued to the Tower of Londone, where she remained vntill the.xiiii. daye of January nexte folowing, at which tyme she passed thorow the citie of London toward her coronation

In this meane tyme the Maior, and Citizens of Londō hauinge

hauing intelligence of the daye and time appointed for her highnes passage through the Citye, did bewtifye the same. And when the daye of her passage was come, her highnes being placed in her Chariot within the tower of London lifted vp her eyes to heauen and saide:

O Lorde almightye and euerlastinge God, I geue thee moste harty thankes that thou hast beene so mercifull vnto me, as to spare me to behold thys ioyful day. And I knowledge that thou hast dealte as wonderlye with me as thou diddest with thy true and faithfull seruaunte Daniell the prophete, whome thou dyliueredste out of the denne, from the cruelty of the gredy raging Lions: euen so was I ouerwhelmed, and onely by the deliuered. To thee therfore be onely thankes, honor, and praise for euer Amen.

Then her grace passed from the Tower throughe the Citie of London whiche was ordained and decked wyth sondrye pageauntes and sightes as a manifest declaration of the good wylles of the Citizēs towardes her maiesty. As in gracious strete, Cornhill, Soper lane ende, the lyttle conduit, and in Fletestrete,

The first pageant declared the longe desired vnitie whiche by our moste dreade Lady, is surely knits betweene vs and the holy gospel and verity of our sauiour Iesus Christ.

The seconde set forth before her eies the seat of gouernance supported by vertues, whiche suppressed the vices and enemies of the same.

The thyrde manifestly depaynted the eighte beatitudes mencioned in the fyfth chapiter of Saincte Mathewes gospell which iustly was applyed vnto her highnes

The fourth conteined the ruinous state of this realme, nowe by her grace restored to the dignitie of a florishinge common wealth, and also how time leading vs a wery iorney at length gaue vs the light of gods word by the hands of this oure most gracious Queene.

The fifth compared the politique gouernements of the worthy Debora vnto the present state of our most gracious Queene, whoe although shee had reigned but a sparke of tyme: yet shee had at large sette out in her selfe the full

propertye of a good and vertuous gouernour.

And as she passed throughe Ludgate, one nere vnto her, repeted the great charge that the Citie hadde beene at, to whome she gaue this worthy answere, that shee well considered the same, and that it shoulde be remembred. Also beeyng humblye requested at the petition of the Maioure of London, whoe presented vnto her maiestie in a purse one thousande markes in Golde, that shee woulde continue their good Ladye, shee gaue answeare, that if neede shuld bee, she would willingly in their defence spende her bloud, these worthy answers shewed forth the excellente heart of a noble prince.

1559. The .xx. day of Januarye nexte folloewing began a Parliament at Westminster, and in this parliament the firste fruites and tenthes were restored to the Crowne, and also the supreme gouernement ouer the state ecclesiastical, which Queene Marye hadde permited and assigned to the Pope. Likewyse the booke of common prayers and administration of the sacramentes in oure mother tonge was restored.

Thys Parliament time the Queenes maiestie appointed a conferrence or disputation to be had at Westminster churche concernyng matters of religion, but the matter came to none effecte.

Before in the tyme of Queene Marye, ye harde of the lolle of the towne of Calice: wonne by the trauaile of the French men and practise of the Duke of Guise from England and made French. The same Duke of Guyse not so contenten practised yet a greater attempt, making his accompte to bring it well to passe, whiche was the spoile and conquest of all England: and for an entraunce vnto the same he baylye conueyed men of warre into Scotlande and kept townes and fortresses there, in stronge maner, to the great annoyance of thenhabitants of that lande, who beinge so sore greued and oppressed with straungers: were at the last compelled for their owne sauegard, not onely to praye, but also to sue vnto the Queenes maiesty of England for ayde to expell the Frenche, whos sought to subuerte

nert that Realme, & to anner it to the Crowne of Fraūce. And oure soueraigne Lady the Queene hauinge so good occasion and soreseeing the practise and malicious purpose of the Guyse, & considering that the Queene therof was in France maried, & gouerned & notable to vse ỹ liberty of her crowne did with al expedition sende towardes Scotlande the Duke of Norfolke an generall, who remained at Barwike, and the Lorde Greye of Wilton beinge lieuetenaunt entred Scotland with a sufficient power to ioyne with the Scots against the french. And in thende her grace sent Syr willian Cecill knyghte her maiesties principall secretary together with maister Doctor wotton to treate with the french, whoe by thyr wysdomes so well ordered them selues that they enforced the Frenche to departe to the greate quietnes and saufty bothe of Englande and Scotlande, and thereupon her maiestye reuoked her army after the fortes there were rased without anye seasure or holdinge of any pece within the grounde of Scotland.

This yere the Queenes maiestye by the aduise of her moste honorable counsell published a proclamation for the abolishment and suppression of al the corrupte base and copper moneyes then curraunt in this Realme of Englande coined in the times and raygne of kinge Henry the eight, kynge Edward the sixte, and Queene Mary, to the great slaunder, losse ruine, and decay of this Realme of Englande. And shortlye after her grace restored vnto all her subiectes fine and pure sterling moneys both of golde and siluer to the great honour of the realme, and the admiration of al men then liuing, and to be remembred, as a great conquest to all posteritie.

About this time also her highnes findinge this realme sore enfeebled for lack of armour, munition, and powder, for the repulse of thenemy, did so amply and largelye prepare sufficient furniture for the same, as Englande hathe iuste cause to praise and geue thankes to God and her maiestye, for that it is certaine, that the realme was neuer so replenished with armour and weapons as at thys present it is.

Syr Wyllyam Chester soone after the erectyon of Christes hospitall in London, beinge called to thoffyce of the Shyualtye was verye desyrous to doe some thynge to the comforte and encouraginge of youth to learnynge. And takinge aduise at the last he caused a goodlye order of disputation yerely to be kepte in the saide hospitall at the feaste of S. Bartholmewe the Apostle, at the whiche were present the Lord Maiour and his bretherne the Aldermen with the most parte of the learned counsell of the Citye, as indifferente iudges of that disputation. And in thende he rewarded the disputers that did well with pennes of golde and siluer, and their teachers and scolemaisters with money verye liberallye and worshipfullye. And shortly after, Syr Martyne Bowes knight and Alderma of London did adde to the same disputation in rewarde to the disputers Bowes and acowes of siluer, and in rewarde to the Maister money very worshipfully, geuynge the Maiour and his bretherne at their departynge a banquet of wyne and peres for their paines taking. And this goodly order of disputatyon continued from the yere of our lorde. 1554. vnto the first yere of our soueraigne Lady the Queenes maiesties raigne that nowe is 1558. and then it clerely ceassed: But of what occasion I knowe not, but greate pitye it is that so good a deede, so well begon, and being both so profitable and commmendable to the citie, should so sodeinlye be put in oblyuion, God graunt it maye by some good person be reuiued, and for that cause haue I made this note. 1560.

This yere in the moneth of June. 1561. and the fourth day of the same, chaunsed a terrible tempest of thunder and lightning and specially about the Cyty of London where it did much harme in manye places, but cheifely in Powles church of london, which by the same lightning in the same tempest was set on fyer, and first kindled in the tope of the steple of the same churche, which was two hundreth foote highe from the battlements of the stone worke, and brent downwarde so terriblye and so behemently, that wythin lesse space then three howres, the same steple and fowre great rofes of the said church, and the timber of the nether 1561.

Ysles

Iſles of the ſame, were vtterlye conſumed and brente to aſhes, to the greate terrour and feare of all the beholders, but ſpecially to the inhabitants of the Citie of London.

After this great miſchaunce, the Queenes maieſty being much greued for the loſſe of ſo bewtiful a monument directed her highnes letters to the Maiour of the citie of Londō willing him to aſſemble the Citizens to take ſome order for ſpeciall ayde and helpe for the repayring againe of the ſaide monement, and ſhee of her moſt gracious diſpoſicion to geue a comforte vnto other for the furtheraunce therof did preſently geue and deliuer in gold one thouſand marke and a warrant for one thouſand lode of timber to be taken out of her maieſtyes woods or els where, and the citizens of London graunted one benevolence, and thre fiftenes to be forwith paide, and the clergy of England vnder the prouince of Caunterbury graunted to geue the.ri. parte of the valew of their benefices beinge charged wyth firſte frutes, and not being charged with firſt frutes: to pay the.rrr.part, and the clergy of the dioces of London graunted to geue the.rrr.parte of their benefices being in firſte frutes, and the rr. part beinge out of fyrſte frutes. And immediatlye by the commaundemente of the Queenes hyghnes, her priuie counſell toke order that .vi. citizens of London and two of the clergye of the churche of Poules had charge and commaundemente to ouerſee and ſet forward this worke. Who made ſuche expedicion, that with in one moneth nexte folowinge the burning therof, the whole church, that is to ſay all the lower greate rooſes of the ſame, were couered with boordes and leade after the maner of a falſe rooſe. And the greatnes of the worke dyſpatched in ſo ſhorte tyme, could ſcarcely be credited of any but of ſuche as knewe and ſawe the ſame. And the cauſe of this great haſte was for feare of rayne which myghte haue perished the vaultes to the deſtruction of the whole church and people that were therein. And before the ſaid yeare was fullye ended, all the fyue Iſles of the ſayde churche were made and framed of newe and mayne tymber and couered with leade, and fully finiſhed. And the ſame yere

also the great roofe of the west end was framed and made of newe and greate timber in yorkeshire and brought to London by sea and set vp and couered with lead and fullye finished. And in like maner within the said yere the whole roofe and frames of the East ende of the saide church was made in Yorkshire and brought by sea to London, and there laide ready to bee raised when the season of the yere serued. This one thing resteth to be tolde, that by estimacyon of wyse men. x. thousande pounde more then is yet graunted vnto it, will not perfit and finishe the churche and steple, in suche sorte as it was before the burnynge thereof.

In this time also by reason of the Queenes maiesties letters directed to the Lord Maior and his brethren of thys cytie of London about the burning of Paules there were certaine Aldermen and commoners of the said cittie named and called together by the auctoritye of the saide Lorde Maior to deuise some good order and spedy remedy for the releefe and comforte of the saide cittie whensoeuer anye chaunce of fyre hereafter shoulde happen (as god forbid) within the saide cittie or liberties thereof. And the persons so called after sondry metinges and with good aduisement and deliberacion agreed and penned a certaine order for the spedy remedy thereof, aswel for the redy knowledge of the place whersoeuer the same fyer shoulde happen to be, and for the sodeine extinguishinge and suppressinge of the same, as also for the safe kepinge of the goodes of such persons, in whose houses any suche fyer should chaunce, whiche orders and rules vndoubtedly would be to the greate comfort and safetie of the Cittie and Citizens of the same if they were published and made knowen in tyme and executed accordingly. But what should I saye, I can but lamente not onely for this but also for many suche painefull and profitable labors which for good gouernement of this cittie had bene taken. And assone as the talking thereof is done, and the bokes framed and deliuered, so sone is it put in oblyuion, and nothinge at all thoughte vppon vntill an houre after the mischeife be past. I cannot blame no body,

but

but there is a faut in some body.

This yeare the Queenes maiestye publyshed a proclamacion the 26. day of Nouember, wherin her grace not onlye restored to the realme small pieces of siluer moneys, as the peice of .vi.d. .iiii.d. .iii.d. .ii.d. .i.d. .ob. .iii. q. but also forbad al maner of forraine coynes to be curraine within this realme of England, aswel Gold as siluer, except two sortes of Crownes of golde, where of the one was the frenche crowne and the other a flemish crowne.

As before ye hard that the duke of Guyse did firste seke by entraunce into Scotland to haue ouerronne England so now he minded the subuersion (I wil not say of his own countrey, but of Fraunce) he himselfe being a straunger to the realme and borne in Lorayn. For where as he sawe men vniuersally geuen to the knowledge of God, the skill whereof teacheth obedience and loue to the kinge, and peace emongeste all men: he beinge of an ambicious and vnquiet nature, and lothing at suche mens well doing, as were either his betters or hys equalles for that they? liues were contrarye to his liuinge, and disdaininge that anye should haue place or authoritie eyther aboue him or wyth hym, for that in his owne conceite, he tooke him selfe to be the worthiest aboue all others, coulde not reste, til he had deuised the distruction of the best. And hauing occasion by reason of the yonge age of the frenche kynge, to doe what him beste lyked: he attempted greate matters in Fraunce, and violently hath followed his will, in breaking of good order, and alteringe of thinges well, to the greate hurte and disfourbance of the setteled whole kingdome of Fraunce, contrary to the minde both of the Quene and the kinge of Nauare beinge protectors of the kinge and his realme, and contrary to the edicte made by the king Quene and whole estate of Fraunce. And also that he purposeth (as to be thoughte) not onlye a generall murther and destruction of the subiectes of Fraunce, but the lyke spoile and subuersion of all professours of the gospell bothe in Englande and in the reste of chrystendome (if God wyll suffer him) onelye for accomplishment of his ambicious

1562.

mynde and for the maintenaunce of the romyshe seate, a-gainste why the doynges of the saide Duke, the prince of Condy being of the bloud royal with other of the nobilitie, and commons of France assembled themselues in armour for sauegard of the kinge and Queene and for the preseruation of comon quiet established in the said edictes, and for the defence of the innocent professours of the gospel of Christe, whome the saide Guise moste cruelly, and tirannously killed and murdered to the nomber of an hundred thousande persones, and manye of them slaine when they were at praier in the churches, and callynge on the name of God. Wherfore the Queenes maiestie considerynge his outragious doinges, and these iminent perilles, and hauing also a careful zeale and loue, to the vertuous Lady the frenche Queene and her yong sonne the frenche kynge, and to the state of that realme, but chiefly to the preseruacion of this her highnes realme of England, was contented to receue into her gouernement, such Townes in Fraunce as might relieue the good subiectes of the same and also laye daungerously to the hurte and anoyance of this realme. And for the maintenaunce of those townes. and namelye for Newhauen in Normandye, her highnes was enforced to send ouer ꝯ honorable & valiant capitaine ꝯ earle of Warwik acompased wt diuers other both noble, hardye, and worthy Capitaines, vnto the towne of Newe hauen for the defence and safe keping therof, against the Guises tirannye, furnished with a comelye and warlike crew of lusty and hardye souldiours, hauinge also wyth them sufficient furniture of armor, artillery, & victualles.

This yere also the Queenes maiestie directed her highnes commission vnder the greate seale of England, to diuers knightes and other worshipfull men. Dated the xxvi. day of Nouember in the fourth yere of her highnes raigne that they should bewe the grounds about the Citie of london, with in two miles compasse thereof, and to reforme in to suche grounds, sides, or closes, all suche markes as in

times

tymes past had ben vsed to be there placed, for the archers that resorted out of the Citie of London and suburbes of the same, to shotte at, namelye from the first yeare of king Henry the eight, and to pul downe such hedges, and quike settes, and to fill vp suche brod diches, as weare an hinderaunce to the shoters that vsed that ground, and inconuenient places to make bridges of one foote broad, for the archers to passe ouer, the costes and charges of the owners and farmors of the same, only for that her grace wold haue that moste noble and famouse game of shooting whiche hathe bene accompted the strength and glorye of England maintenyng and continued, which by the sayd commissioners was diligently and effectually executed and done.

The last yeare he harde of a greate power sent to Newhauen for the fortification therof against the french, and in this tyme the Prince of Condy wyth his power mette in field with the Duke of Guise ara place called Dreux in Normendy, where the victory was doubtfull of long time for the slaughter and great losse of men was contynually on the Guises army: But suche is the hap and chaunce of warre that in thende of that conflicte the Prince of Condye was taken prisoner.

And in this yere the towne of Roane in Normandye was beseged by the French, ouer whom the kinge of Nauarre was generall, in the whych towne a greate number of the French subiects being protestaunts had placed thē selues for feare of like tirranny vsed before by the Duke of Guise. And ouer the inhabitaunts of the towne the Earle Mountgombrey had the chiefe charge and vsed him selfe very wisely and valiauntly, Notwithstanding after diuers and sondry cruell assaultes and conflictes, the towne was taken and thinhabitaunts therof fore spoiled & raunsaked. This Mountgombrey was he that killed Henry the firste of that name french kinge as he ranne with him at the tilt, and at the siege of the said towne of Roan, he was the occasion of the death of the kinge of Nauare. And aboute this time also theafore saide Guise being hated of many for his great cruelty was by a desperat souldiour (called poltrot

sodenly as he rode) slain with a dagge as he was comming in the Euening frō a mount that he had caused to be made at the seige of Orleance. This poltrot Imediatly after the dede, hauing an excelēt Genet which before he had bought purposelye set the spurs vnto him and fled, and after he had rode almost .xx. mile the night being darke he lost his way and retorned backe againe among the Guyses army from whence againe he fled, and was lodged that night in a farmers house, where the nert daye he was taken. And after examination he was for this cruell murder condempned to be drawen in peces with horse, which was done accordingli and at the time of his death, although before he had accused Mounsir Chatilion admiral of France and certaine other to be the procurers of this murder, yet then he accused himselfe to be the only author and doer therof.

1563. This yere also and the 23. day of May. 1563 did the french king send the Ringraue downe with a great power to beseige the town of newhauen, but there he nothing gayned for euermore he had the foyle & repulse to the great praise and comendacō of thearle of warwich, who did in presence most valiantly encourage his souldiours. But shortly after followed the whole power of France, wher along ceasō they had many times not only ỳ repulse but also lost a great nomber of theyr best soldiers. And herein (during the seege of that said town) apeared the valiant harts and stout courages of al our countrey men, who albeit ỳ dredful plague did so wonderfully consume them that euen the streates lay ful of ỳ stinking Corpses not hable to be buried for the multitude of them that died, & albeit they were so greuously anoied with want of fresh victuales, and chiefly of fresh waters, whiche the enemy by long siege had cut of: yea and although the shot of the canon lieng within .xxvi. pates of the town was so terrible as the lyke hath not bene hard & ỳ the enemy also had made sondry great breaches into the town, and had geuen therunto diuers cruell assaults, yet such was the courage I say of our countrymen in all these miserable distresses, ỳ the enemy therewith being abashed requested to Parle, that is to saye ỳ the french might haue

conference

conference with our valiant captains to treat of some indifferent and reasonable order to be had and taken betwene them for thauoyding of the great destruction and effusion of blonde that vpon the cruel assault and entrie of the towne might happen vpon both partes. And the right honorable the Earle of warwicke assented vnto their request. In the whiche Parle or conferaunce, it was honorablye agreed ỹ we should depart with armour and munition, bagge and baggage, wherin the noble Earle of Warwicke as he had before shewed him selfe a valiaunt captaine, so now he shewed him selfe to be both prudent and Politique, for by accepting of these honorable conditions, he saued the lyues of a great nomber, whiche otherwyse escaping the skourge of the plague, muste nedes haue fallen vnder the edge of the sworde. And in this time of Parle the valiante Earle of Warwicke standing at a breach in his hosen and doblet, in the sight of his enemies, was by a lewd souldiour of ỹ french (contrary to the lawe of armes) shot throughe the thighe with a haquebushe.

In the tyme of thys longe and terrible siege of Newhauen, many of our Englishemen being visited with the pestilence, retorned into Englande, by reason whereof diuers parties of the realme wer infected with that plague & many died therof. But immediatly after the deliuery vp of the said towne, our souldiours retourning home to England, the infection meruelously encreased in sondry places, but most chiefly in the Citie of London, so that there died in the said Citie and suburbes of the same from the vi. day of Aprill. 1563. vnto the last day of Nouember next following. 23000. persons. And at the first entrance of this plague into the Citie, the Mayor and his brethern tooke order that all such houses as were infected therwith, should haue a hedlesse crosse colour blew with this writting vnder the foote of the same Per signum Tau. set ouer the streate doore, but these crosses encreased so sore and the citizens were crossed away so fast, that at length they were faine to leaue their crosses and to referre the matter to Godes good mercifull hande.

This yere also by reason of the continuall plague in the cit-
ti of London and sondry other places of the realme as is a
foresaid there was no Michelmas tearme kept, and the par
liament was proroged vnto the 6. day of October, 1564.

In this Mayors tyme by reason of the plague there was
kept no Mayors feast at the yeld hal as before had bene ac-
customed and the Mayor toke his othe at the Tower gate.

Nowe the Lords of Anwarp and other of the low coun-
treis belonginge to the Kinge of Spaine for feare of the
plague (as they sayd) which as ye hard before reined in eng
land and chiefly in London, did procure diuers prohibici-
ons against our Merchauntes of England, as wel against
carieng of oure commodities in to those partes, as also for
bringing of certaine of theyr cõmodities into this Realme
of England but to report as many haue said, that lordes of
Anwarp whose pride is great, together with the Cardinal
and Clergy of those countreis whose malice towards eng-
land for religion is no lesse, did procure those prohibicions
against our merchantes of England rather of spite and dis
daine of the Englishe nacion, then for any other iust cause
as sone wise men thinke to make a mutine in this land,
wherfore after long tolleracion and sufferance of these in-
uries sufferyned by our merchauntes, who being by long
tract of time greatly charged and hindered of theyr trade,
they were inforced to make their humble sute vnto the
Queenes maiestie that they might be licenced to seke some
other place or countrey to trade vnto. And in thend it was
agreed that they should trade into westfrislande vnto the
toune of Emden and the rather for that the Lords and go-
uernors of that towne had sued to haue them thether, and
had offered vnto them many great and large priueleges w̃
promes of moste louing and frendly entertaynment and
finnally thether they are gone with xl. sayle of good shipes
laden with English clothes. God send them a good market
with a prosperous and profittable retorne.

Thys yere also by reason of the former prohibicions made
by the procurement of the lords of Anwarp as a foresayde
of the comodities of England to be brought thether. There

was

was lyke prohibicion published by the Quenes Maiesties proclamation that it shauld not be lawful nether for straũger nor englishe manne to transporte into englande anye maner of commodity or merchandize which before had touched in any of the lowe countreis vpon paine of forfiture of al such goods as shuld be found to be transported: By reason of whiche prohibicions all maner of wares grewe vnto great and excessiue prises.

Also yet once againe for feare of the plague (although then God be praised it was very wel ceased) Hillary terme was kept at Herford castel beside ỹ town of ware, where was both single chere wt double cost, & worse lodgig wt no les charg.

Now for that the aforesaid plague by the great fauour & mercy of almighty god was very wel steyed in London & in a maner clerly ceassed, the Terme folowing called Easter terme and also Midsomer terme was kept at Westminster as before it had bene accustomed.

This yere also the xviii. day of Aprill. 1564. an honorable and ioyfull peace betwene the French kinge and our gracious Queene and their realmes and subiectes was proclaimed with sounde of trompet before the Queenes maiesty in her Castel of windsore, then being present ỹ french Ambassadour. And shortlye after the Queenes maiestye sent the right honorable Lord of Hoonesdon and the Lord Straung wel accompained with diuers gentlemen to the French king with the noble order of the Garter.

This yere ỹ watch vsed of auncientime in ỹ city of London on the vigils of S. John Baptist, & S. Peter, was renewed by the sute of the Armorers and kepte only on the vigil of S. Peter, but the same was so disorderly don & varied so far frõ the bewtifull shewes and sightes that i time passed had ben vsed, that it was worthy of small commendacion.

In thend of this yere also the merchaunts of the Staple procured the Quens maiesties lycence to ship their welles to Bridges in Flaunders. But when they? ships were all in a readines, and their welles brought downe to the water side and diuers of the same welles shipped: There was by the sute of the merchant aduenturers a stay made. And the cause was that for as much as oure clothiers and mer-

1564

Brutes C 287

chaunt aduenturers wer restrained from slaunders, therfore it was not thought reasonable that the merchauntes of the Staple should cary our woll thether for so it might seme not onely our merchauntes to be one of them against another but also ỹ by the cariage away of our wol, it is like that we shuld set there people on worke & suffer our owne to go a begging, to the grat hurt and decay of the common weale of England.

This yere Ferdinand the Emperour dyed, and there was kept for him in paules church in Londō the .iii. day of Octo ber 1564. a solempne exequie or funeral & there was erected in the vpper part of the Quier of the said church a goodlye herse and richely garnished and set forth and al the Quier hanged with blacke cloth garnished with rich skothcons of hys armes of sondry sortes And at the solemnizacion of the said funerall there were xii. mourners, and one that presented the Quenes maiesties person which was the marques of Wincheſter lord high treasorer of Englande, the other xii. were ii. Earles. vi lordes and iiii. knightes. And the said funerall was executed by an Archebishop and ii. Bishops that is to say, the Archbishop of Cauntorbury, the Bishop of London and the Bishop of Rochester. And one the days of the funerall, the Bishop of London made a learned and eloquent Sermon, much in the comendacion and praise of the said Emperour.

And thus I conclud, that the gouernemēt of the quenes maiesty duly, & faithfully considered, there neuer happened vnto this happy realme of England a more worthy gouernour for such hath bene the clemencye of her maiestye that thee neuer desired the reuengement of her enemy, nor to be satisfied with the bloude of Traitors, but in all these cases hath preferred mercy before Iustice. Wherefore to the closing vp and ending of this booke, let all true Englishe hartes saye, God saue Queene Elizabeth whose maiestye

I beseche almighty God to preserue and to con
tinewe long to reigne ouer
vs. Amen.